

# PLAN OF THE WORK

The alphabetical arrangement facilitates reference to any particular country. States and peoples merged into large national groups are, with some exceptions, treated under the parent group, e.g., "British Empire," "French Colonial Empire," but nationalities of historic or peculiar interest, though not politically independent, such as Annam and Dahomey, and self-governing dominions, like Canada and New Zealand, are individually dealt with in their alphabetical sequence

<p>ABYSSINIA AFGHANISTAN ALBANIA ALGERIA ANDORRA ANNAM ARABIA See also Hejaz, ARGENTINA [Oman] ARMENIA AUSTRALIA AUSTRIA AZERBAIJAN</p> <p>BELGIUM BELGIAN CONGO BHUTAN Bohemia (See Czecho- BOKHARA [Slovakia] BOLIVIA BRAZIL</p> <p>BRITISH EMPIRE I. IN AFRICA Anglo-Egyptian Sudan Ascension Island British East Africa Kenya Tanganyika Uganda Zanzibar Egypt (See Egypt) Mauritius, etc. Nyasaland Protectorate St. Helena Seychelles Somaliland Protectorate South Africa Basutoland Bechuanaland Rhodesia (See Rhodesia) See also South Africa, Union of Swaziland West Africa Nigeria Gambia Gold Coast, Ashanti, &amp; Northern Territories Sierra Leone Togoland Cameroon Zululand (See South Africa, Union of)</p> <p>II. IN AMERICA Bermudas Canada (See Canada) Falkland Islands Guiana, British Honduras, British West Indies</p> <p>III. IN ASIA Aden, Perim, Socotra, Bahrein Islands [Lahe] Borneo &amp; Sarawak Hongkong India (See India) Straits Settlements Malay States</p> <p>IV. IN AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA Papua New Guinea Fiji Pacific Islands See also Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania</p> <p>V. IN EUROPE Channel Islands Cyprus Gibraltar Malta</p>	<p>BULGARIA BURMA CAMBODIA CANADA Central American Republic (See Guatemala, Hon- duras, &amp; Salvador) CEYLON CHILE PATAGONIA CHINA See also Manchuria, Mon- golia, Sin Kiang, Tibet Cilicia (See Syria &amp; Cilicia) COLOMBIA COSTA RICA CUBA CZECHO-SLOVAKIA (Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Slovakia Ruthenia)</p> <p>DAHOMAY DANZIG DENMARK See also Iceland Dominican Republic (See Santo Domingo)</p> <p>ECUADOR EGYPT LIBYAN DESERT ENGLAND ISLE OF MAN ESTHONIA</p> <p>FINLAND FIUME FORMOSA FRANCE See also Algeria</p> <p>FRENCH COLONIAL EMPIRE I. IN AFRICA French Congo (French Equatorial Africa) Cameroon Reunion French Somaliland French West Africa &amp; the Sahara See also Dahomey Mauritania Morocco (See Morocco) Togoland Tunis (See Tunis)</p> <p>II. IN AMERICA Guadeloupe French Guiana Martinique St. Pierre &amp; Miquelon Is</p> <p>III. IN ASIA French India French Indo-China See also Annam Cambodia</p> <p>IV. IN AUSTRALASIA &amp; OCEANIA New Caledonia New Hebrides Society Islands, Tahiti, Marquesas, etc.</p>	<p>GEORGIA GERMANY BADEN BAVARIA PRUSSIA SAXONY WURTEMBERG GREECE Greenland (See Denmark) GUATEMALA</p> <p>HAITI HAWAII HEJAZ HONDURAS HUNGARY</p> <p>ICELAND INDIA See also Burma, Nepal IRAQ IRELAND ITALY ITALIAN DEPENDENCIES Eritrea Italian Somaliland Tripoli &amp; Cyrenaica Tientsin Concession</p> <p>JAPAN See also Formosa Korea</p> <p>KHIVA KOREA Kurdistan (See Armenia &amp; Persia)</p> <p>LATVIA LEBANON LIBERIA LIECHTENSTEIN LITHUANIA LUXEMBURG</p> <p>MADAGASCAR MANCHURIA Mesopotamia (See Iraq) MEXICO MONACO MONGOLIA Moravia (See Czecho- MONTENEGRO [Slovakia]) MOROCCO</p> <p>NEPAL NETHERLANDS DUTCH EAST INDIES DUTCH WEST INDIES</p> <p>NEWFOUNDLAND LABRADOR NEW ZEALAND See also Samoan Is. NICARAGUA NORWAY</p> <p>OMAN PALESTINE PANAMA PARAGUAY Patagonia (See Chile) PERSIA &amp; KURDISTAN PERU PHILIPPINE ISLANDS</p>	<p>POLAND PORTUGAL PORTUGUESE DEPENDENCIES Goa, Macao, Timor, Cape Verde Islands, Portuguese Guinea, San Thome and Principe, Angola, Mozambique</p> <p>RHODESIA RUMANIA RUSSIA See also Azerbaijan, Esthonia, Georgia Latvia, Lithuania Siberia, Ukraine</p> <p>SALVADOR SAMOAN ISLANDS WESTERN SAMOA SAN MARINO Sandwich Islands (See Hawaii) SANTO DOMINGO SCOTLAND SERBIA, CROATIA, &amp; SLOVENIA See also Montenegro</p> <p>SIAM SIBERIA YAKUTSK REPUBLIC Silesia (See Czecho- Slovakia, Germany Poland)</p> <p>SIN KIANG SOUTH AFRICA, UNION Cape of Good Hope Natal &amp; Zululand Transvaal Orange Free State S.W. Africa Protectorate See also British Empire in Africa</p> <p>SPAIN SPANISH COLONIES Rio de Oro, Adrar Ifni, Spanish Guinea Fernando Po, Spanish Morocco</p> <p>SWEDEN SWITZERLAND SYRIA &amp; CILICIA See also Lebanon</p> <p>TASMANIA TIBET TUNIS TURKISTAN See also Sin Kiang, Bok- hara, Khiva</p> <p>TURKEY See also Arabia, Syria</p> <p>UKRAINE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA U.S. TERRITORIES Alaska Porto Rico Virgin Islands Guam See also Philippine Is- lands, Hawaii, Samoan Islands</p> <p>URUGUAY VENEZUELA WALES Yugo-Slavia (See Serbia)</p>
---	---	--	--

Cartier

# Peoples of All Nations

---

*VOLUME ONE*





# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME I

Pages 1-784

Abyssinia to British Empire



LONDON : THE AMALGAMATED PRESS LIMITED







*Photo : P. A. McCana*



# *AFRICA*

*See page 575*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Introductory Articles

EDITORIAL .. .. .	i.	DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE. <i>Sir Arthur Keith</i> .. .. .	vii.
GALLERY OF CONTRIBUTORS (70 portraits) .. .. .	iii.	DESTINY OF NATIONS. <i>W. Romaine Paterson</i> .. .. .	xxv.
PLAN OF THE WORK .. .. .	vi.		

## Descriptive and Historical Chapters

ABYSSINIA I. <i>Herbert Vivian</i> .. .. .	1	BELGIUM I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	351
" II. <i>Lord Edward Gleichen</i> .. .. .	19	" II. <i>Emile Cammaerts</i> .. .. .	375
AFGHANISTAN I. <i>Sir Thomas Holdich</i> .. .. .	23	BELGIAN CONGO. <i>Demetrius C. Boulger</i> .. .. .	381
" II. <i>R. W. Frazer</i> .. .. .	43	BHUTAN. <i>Sir Thomas Holdich</i> .. .. .	410
ALBANIA I. <i>M. Edith Durham</i> .. .. .	47	BOKHARA. <i>Sirdar Ikbāl Ali Shah</i> .. .. .	433
" II. <i>H. T. Montague Bell</i> .. .. .	61	BOLIVIA I. <i>J. A. Hammerton</i> .. .. .	449
ALGERIA I. <i>A. MacCallum Scott</i> .. .. .	65	" II. <i>C. R. Enock</i> .. .. .	475
" II. <i>Rachel Humphreys</i> .. .. .	109	BRAZIL I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	479
ANDORRA. <i>Edward Wright</i> .. .. .	113	" II. <i>Rev. George Edmundson</i> .. .. .	510
ANNAM I. <i>Gabrielle Vassal</i> .. .. .	121	SPIRIT OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. <i>Sir Sidney Low</i> .. .. .	515
" II. <i>Edward Wright</i> .. .. .	167	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA :	
ARABIA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	171	I. THE AFRICAN AND HIS COUNTRY	
" II. <i>D. G. Hogarth</i> .. .. .	191	<i>Sir Frederick Lugard</i> .. .. .	525
ARGENTINA I. <i>J. A. Hammerton</i> .. .. .	195	II THE LANDS AND PEOPLES	
" II. <i>W. A. Hirst</i> .. .. .	221	<i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	577
ARMENIA I. <i>Noel Buxton</i> .. .. .	225	III. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.	
" II. <i>F. C. Conybeare</i> .. .. .	243	<i>Northcote W. Thomas</i> .. .. .	673
AUSTRALIA I. <i>Frank Fox</i> .. .. .	247	IV. HISTORICAL <i>Sir H. H. Johnston</i> .. .. .	739
" II. <i>Northcote W. Thomas</i> .. .. .	295	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA :	
" III. <i>Evans Lewin</i> .. .. .	312	I. ISLES AND ISLANDERS <i>A. E. Aspinall</i> .. .. .	749
AUSTRIA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	317	II. HISTORICAL <i>A. D. Innes</i> .. .. .	781
" II. <i>Geoffrey Drage</i> .. .. .	337		
AZERBAIJAN. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	343		

## List of Colour Plates

	Facing page		Facing page
ALGERIA : Beauty of the Kabyles .. .. .	72	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA :	
ANNAM : The Emperor on His Throne .. .. .	128	Gewgaws of Primitive Society .. .. .	520
AUSTRALIA : Medicine Man .. .. .	304	Accra Belle .. .. .	578
BHUTAN : Glory of Spiritual Chief .. .. .	410	The Forest Lovers .. .. .	728

## Pages in Photographure

ALGERIAN LIFE		Gossiping Annamese Women .. .. .	146	Tango Lama in His Monastery .. .. .	420
Desert Tribesmen .. .. .	81	Young Cham Dandies .. .. .	147	King and Councillors .. .. .	421
Unveiled Arab Beauty .. .. .	82	Women's Indoor Garb .. .. .	148	King and Lifeguards .. .. .	422
Dancing Girl of Biskra .. .. .	83	Moi Couple by Palisade .. .. .	149	Musicians of Royal Band .. .. .	423
Arab Coster .. .. .	84	Thatched Cabin of Village .. .. .	150	Phari Dzong, the Finest Fort .. .. .	424
Saharan Barber .. .. .	85	Children on Platform of Cabin .. .. .	151	Court of Royal Palace .. .. .	425
Minstrel of Algeria .. .. .	86	Entrance to Pagoda .. .. .	152	In the Himalayas .. .. .	426
Berber Mulatto .. .. .	87	AUSTRALIANS BLACK AND WHITE		Maharaja and Councillors .. .. .	427
Young Negress of Algiers .. .. .	88	Rounding up a Herd .. .. .	273	Steps to Fortress Palace .. .. .	428
Negroes' Love of Noise .. .. .	89	Gathering Round Totem Pole .. .. .	274	Avatar of Thaling in Cope .. .. .	429
Mosque of Biskra .. .. .	90	Working Snake Magic .. .. .	275	Procession of King's Music .. .. .	430
Old Sidi Okba Street .. .. .	91	Sacred Waterfall .. .. .	276	Devil Dance of Castle Lamas .. .. .	431
Native Group by Fountain .. .. .	92	Primeval Man .. .. .	277	Bokhara Mullah in the Making .. .. .	432
Girls of Northern Oasis .. .. .	93	Savage Spearman .. .. .	278	LIFE IN NIGERIA	
Mauresque Dancing Woman .. .. .	94	Gathering Orchids .. .. .	279	Fig-tree of Bauchi Province .. .. .	529
Desert Beauty in Camel Litter .. .. .	95	Warrior in All His Glory .. .. .	280	Meeting of Sultans .. .. .	530
Happy Negro of Algeria .. .. .	96	Wizard of the Worgaia .. .. .	281	Emir of Gombe at a Durbar .. .. .	531
ANNAM CONTRASTS		Tribesmen of the North-West .. .. .	282	Hut of the Nupe Tribe .. .. .	532
Imperial Palace at Hué .. .. .	137	While the Billy Boils .. .. .	283	Fishing Village .. .. .	533
H. M. Khai-Dinh's Palace .. .. .	138	Australia in the Making .. .. .	284	Pack Oxen in a Market .. .. .	534
Courtyard .. .. .	138	Australia as it is Made .. .. .	285	Palm-leaf Mats in Market .. .. .	535
Emperor's Private Cabinet .. .. .	139	Cross-fertilising Wheat .. .. .	286	Sultan of Sokoto .. .. .	536
Emperor as Commander-in-Chief .. .. .	140	Lumbermen at Work .. .. .	287	Fulani Girls .. .. .	537
Emperor in His Garden .. .. .	141	From Riverina to Yorkshire .. .. .	288	Native Officials on Trek .. .. .	538
State Palanquin .. .. .	142	UNKNOWN BHUTAN		Policeman Delivering Message .. .. .	539
Emperor and Statesmen .. .. .	143	Sir Ugyen in National Dress .. .. .	417	Nupe Moslems at Festival .. .. .	540
H. M. Khai-Dinh Shooting .. .. .	144	Royal Family at Home .. .. .	418	Bowed in Prayer .. .. .	540
Moi Women Drinking .. .. .	145	Lamas' Temple Band .. .. .	419	Waiting-room at Residence of Chief .. .. .	541

## Pages in Photogravure (contd.)

Nigerian Builders at Work ..	541
Dance of Kanuri Women ..	542-3
Moslem Robes at Nafada ..	544
<b>GOLD COAST TYPES</b>	
Rest by the Way ..	593
Cereal of Ashanti Hinterland ..	594
At Work Before Daybreak ..	595
A Miller's Lass ..	596
In Bridal Attire ..	597
Gold Coast Ladies' Fashions ..	598
Axim Girls' Trim Turbans ..	599
Bimbuku Schoolmaster ..	600
Fetish Woman in Vestments ..	601

Drummers of King of Buntuku ..	602
Buntuku Chief and Wives ..	603
Bound for the Well ..	604
Water-carrier of Kintampo ..	605
Chief of Bekwai ..	606
Looms of West Coast Villagers ..	607
Tributary King of Mapon ..	608
<b>AN AFRICAN MEDLEY</b>	
Dervish of the Sudan ..	705
Self-conscious Swahilis ..	706
Swahili Darby and Joan ..	707
Bundu Devils' Secret Rites ..	708

Alined for Figure of the Ngoma ..	709
Kavirondo Babies ..	710
Kavirondos' Noon Siesta ..	711
Vanity of Swahili Women ..	712
Swahili Celebrations ..	713
Celebration of New Moon ..	714
King of Bunyoro and Chiefs ..	715
King of Gambia ..	716
King of Cameroons ..	717
Nubian Women, N. Sudan ..	718
Nubian Clothing ..	719
Ferryman of Upper Nile ..	720

## Photographs in the Text.

<b>THE DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE</b>	
When London Supported 100 Persons: Diagram ..	viii
Discovery of Agriculture ..	ix
Age of Man on the Earth: Diagram ..	x
Our Ancestral Black ..	xi
Stone-age Man To-day ..	xiii
Animals Most Nearly Related to Man ..	xiv
Gorilla's Fierce Aspect ..	xv
The Four Racial Stocks ..	xvii
Evolution of Noses ..	xix
Head as Racial Index ..	xx
Long-voyage Ship ..	xxiii

<b>THE DESTINY OF NATIONS</b>	
Reconstruction of Babylon ..	xxvii
Recruiting the Ancient Slaves ..	xxviii
Sculptured .. Record of Ashurnazirpal ..	xxix
Code of Hammurabi ..	xxx
Landmark, Babylonia ..	xxxii
Security for Property ..	xxxiii
The Grave of Babylon ..	xxxv
Soldiers of Ancient Rome ..	xxxix
First and Last Rulers of Holy Roman Empire ..	xli
Columbus and His Ship ..	xlii
The "Mayflower" ..	xliii
Making of Industrial Cities ..	xlvii

<b>ABYSSINIA</b>	
Slave Woman of the Border ..	i
Lij Yasu, Renegade ..	2
Zauditu, Fighting Empress ..	3
Benediction of Waters ..	4
Priests' Ritual Dancing ..	5
Mane-crowned Lion-killer ..	6
Issa Lion-spearer ..	7
Woman of Harrar ..	8
Crowd of Oily Heads ..	9
Buttered Beauty of Tigré ..	10
The Abuna's Blessing ..	11
Accused and Accuser ..	12
Courtship Dance of Gallas ..	13
Bible class, Addis Ababa ..	14
Minstrel Bards of Abyssinia ..	15
Hand-loom Weavers ..	16
Fuzzy Wuzzl Woman ..	17
The Key to Rank ..	18
Pounding Oil Seeds ..	19
Giants of Nile-land ..	20
Warriors at Banquet ..	21
Petty Abyssinian Chief ..	22

<b>AFGHANISTAN</b>	
Soldiers on Parade ..	23
Hazara Sepoy ..	24
Cage of Death ..	25
Guardians of the Law ..	26
Afraid Watcher of the Hills ..	27
Craftsmen of Kandahar ..	28
Coppersmith Making Lota ..	29
Bargain-hunting Baluchis ..	30
Kabul Crowd ..	31
Seigniors of Kabul ..	32
Afghan Beggar Spies ..	33
Picturesque Hillmen ..	34
Beauty of Womankind ..	35
Street in Herat ..	36
Sikh and His Falcon ..	37
Busy Street in Ghazni ..	38
Merchant of Kabul ..	39

Afridi Warriors ..	41
Camels in Bolan Pass ..	42
<b>ALBANIA</b>	
Dance of Girls ..	46
Clan Dress of North Albania ..	47
Fighting-men of the South ..	48
Preservers of Order in Alessio ..	49
Festival of Our Lady of Scutari ..	50
Townsmen & Highlanders ..	51
Beauties of Scutari ..	52
Girls of New Romany Strain ..	53
Shepherdess and Her Cot ..	54
Epirote Girls of the South ..	55
Tosks of the South ..	56
Highland Black Watch ..	57
Substitute for Railways ..	58
Boatmen on Lake Scutari ..	59
Durazzo, Market Place ..	60
Mountain Ox-wagon ..	61
Market Place of Valona ..	62
Umbrellas in Highlands ..	63

<b>ALGERIA</b>	
Arab Marabout's School ..	64
Prepared for Slavery ..	65
Beauty of the Ouled Nails ..	66
Beauty of Biskra ..	67
Street of the Royal Kasbah ..	68
Moslem Women Shopping ..	69
Spahi Cavalryman ..	70
Berber Horseman ..	71
Dancers of the Ouled Nails ..	72
Ouled Nail's Dance ..	73
Moorish Coffee Tavern ..	74
Tar-brushes that Blacken Barbary ..	75
Girls of the Ouled Nails ..	76
Preparing National Dish ..	77
Trousered Jewess ..	78
Oratory, Kasbah Square ..	79
Shawia Women ..	80
Tuareg Camel-boy ..	81
Mountain Ramparts ..	82
Clothiers' Market of Algiers ..	83
Dancers in Biskra ..	84
New Clothes, Old Fashions ..	85
Mulatto Babies of Biskra ..	86
The New Mulatto ..	87
Happy Negro Children ..	88
Little Musicians of Biskra ..	89
Negro Minstrelsy ..	90
Shop Cave of Algeria ..	91
Gateway of the Atlas ..	92
Arts of the Moorish Cook ..	93
An Algerian Band ..	94
Draughts in the Sahara ..	95
Palm-shaded Biskra ..	96
Dromedaries of the Desert ..	97

<b>ANDORRA</b>	
Dancing in Sun-lit Plaza ..	112
The Illustrious Men ..	113
San Julian, the Tobacco Depot ..	114
New Fashions in Dancing ..	115
Mounted Smuggler-fighters ..	116
Amateur Smuggler's Ruse ..	117
<b>ANNAM</b>	
A Festival Pantomime ..	120
Market Woman with Yoke ..	121
Trap-fishing ..	122
Awaiting the Fishermen ..	123

Buffalo at Sacrificial Posts ..	124
Elephant Dance ..	125
House-building on Shore ..	126
Moi Chief's Raised House ..	127
Malay Cham Woman ..	128
Savage Teaching Archery ..	129
Reaping and Threshing Rice ..	130
Reaping Sugar-cane ..	131
Wooden Cane-mill ..	132
Clarifying Cane-juice ..	133
Pouring Syrup into Pots ..	134
Drying Sugar in the Sun ..	135
Moi Tribe in Full Dress ..	136
Moi Village of Dankia ..	137
Villagers' Evening Dinner ..	138
Moi Women's Ear-lobes ..	139
Concert of Savage Moi ..	140
Band of Moi Tribesmen ..	141
Nha Trang Ferryboat ..	142
Nha Trang's Fishing Fleet ..	143
Moi Women and Children ..	144
Langbian Cowboys ..	145
Crossing a Flooded River ..	146
Sin Against Tiger-god ..	147
Tyrrant of Annam Village ..	148
Moi Tribesmen ..	149
Moi Woman of Dankia ..	150
Mois Pounding Paddy ..	151
Toe-made Pottery ..	152
Mandarins Worshipping ..	153
Head-knocking Ceremony ..	154
Road-repairing by Women ..	155

<b>ARABIA</b>	
Water-carrier of Lohaya ..	170
Camel-breeder of Tehama ..	171
Shy Maid of Araby ..	172
Arab Woman and Children ..	173
Nomad Arabs ..	174
Beduin Water-carrier ..	175
Asir Chief in Fish Market ..	176
Prisoner Before a Kadi ..	177
Beduins Striking Camp ..	178
Hospitality of a Chief ..	179
Woman of Arabia Felix ..	180
Art of Butter-making ..	181
Warrior v. Town Arab ..	182
Amid Petra's Ruins ..	183
Descendants of the Nabatheans ..	184
School of S. Arabia ..	185
Descendant of Mahomet ..	186
Red Sea Barber's Shop ..	187
Trading Quarter in Lohaya ..	189

<b>ARGENTINA</b>	
A Call in Pampas ..	194
Gauchos' Idle Moments ..	195
A Picturesque Figure ..	196
Skinning Cattle on Pampas ..	197
Agricultural Show, Palermo ..	198
Gauchos Exchanging Cups ..	199
Riding Pillion ..	200
Poor Quarter of City ..	201
How the Rich Live in Buenos Aires ..	202
Immense Wheels Used ..	203
Peons Ready for Meal ..	204
Riders of the Plains ..	205
Music, Maté, and Mutton ..	206
Bullock Wagons ..	207
Within a Frigorifico ..	208
Slaughter on Ostich Farm ..	209
Italian Colono Dwelling ..	210
Silver Stiletos ..	211
Victims of Indian Raid ..	212

# *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*

Araucanian Cemetery ..	211	Aborigines in Totem Attire ..	311	Swastika Scarring ..	395
Children of the Gran Chaco ..	212	Wheat Elevator ..	314	Mode of Execution ..	396
Ona Hunter ..	213			Zandé Spearsmen ..	397
Mother of Patagonia ..	214	AUSTRIA ..		Coquetry and Grace ..	398
Vanity in the Silver Land ..	215	Styrian Town Girls ..	316	Upper Congo Dancers ..	399
Patagonian Indians ..	216	Old Tirolese Costumes ..	318	Triumphant Beautification ..	400
Ona Indian Hunters ..	217	On a Tirolese Farm ..	320	Most Famous Beard ..	401
Yahgan Woman ..	218	Girl of Carinthian Border ..	321	Zandé Warrior's Art ..	402
Patagonian Burden-bearer ..	219	A Beauty of Vienna ..	322	Artist with Primitive Tool ..	402
Gauchos Dancing ..	220	Music for Mountain Dance ..	322	Polishing His Carven Work ..	403
		Shooting Festival in Tirol ..	323	Mangbettu Trumpeter ..	403
ARMENIA ..		Transport in Eastern Alps ..	325	Welle Pygmy Hunters ..	404
Drum-and-Flute Dance ..	224	Europe's Biggest Brain ..	326	Hunters of the Logo Tribe ..	405
Refugee Child in Van ..	225	Capacity ..	327	Tribesmen of the Forest ..	406
An Armenian Girl-wife ..	226	Highlander at his Ease ..	327	Danga of the Mangbettu ..	407
Devil Worshipper of Mount Ararat ..	227	Bohemian Apple Woman ..	328	Cannibal Village by Rungu ..	408
Persian Borderers ..	228	Vienna Pedlar's Toys ..	329		
Group of Armenians ..	229	Women Builders in Vienna ..	331	BRUTAN ..	
Patriarchal Family Rule ..	229	Alpine Peasants' Play ..	333	Simple Habits of Thimbu ..	
Dervish of Mush ..	230	Alpine Lumberjacks ..	335	Jongpen ..	411
Trying to Rebuild Van City ..	231	Fruit-sellers' Market ..	336	Tonga Palace Women ..	412
Bread Line of Women ..	232	AZERBAIJAN ..		Mabaraja and Family ..	413
Armenian Maids at School ..	232	First Meeting of Republican ..		Bbutan's Lesser Potentates ..	414
Refugee Women ..	233	Parliament ..	342	Tonga Lamas and Novices ..	415
Yezedi Women ..	233	Tartars of Nij ..	344	Himalayan Aboriginal ..	416
Martyred Bishop of Zeitun ..	234	Nomad Tartar Camelman ..	345		
Leader of the Oldest ..		A Caucasian Pillion ..	346	BOKUARA ..	
National Christian Church ..	235	Tartar Road to Refinement ..	346	Searchers after Wisdom ..	434
Happy Centre of Life ..	236	Persian Fugitives of Baku ..	347	Porch School and Its ..	
Robber Lord of Kurdistan ..	237	Race Medley, Elisavetopol ..	348	Visitors ..	435
A Fighting Armenian ..	238	Baku's Fire-engine ..	349	Dervish's Quilted Colours ..	436
Fruit Pedlars in Bitlis ..	239	Firemen of Baku ..	349	Desert Beggar Woman ..	437
Defenders of Artemid ..	240			Sarts of Caracul Fur Market ..	438
How the Children Trained ..	241	BELGIUM ..		Architectural Splendour ..	439
Sword for Artemid Boy ..	241	Milkwoman on Her Round ..	350	Old Masters of Bokhara ..	440
Carpet Manufactory ..	242	Inspecting the Milk ..	350	Camelman in the Registran ..	441
Highlanders of Old Type ..	244	Fleishish Fisher of the Dunes ..	351	Picturesque Inn Courtyard ..	443
		Walloon Land Girl ..	352	Scholars at the Mir Arab ..	444
AUSTRALIA ..		Artistic and Practical ..	353	Grand Market Place ..	445
Shepherds of the Riverina ..	246	A Bruges Vegetable Stall ..	354	White-turbaned Mullahs ..	446
Sheep Farmer of Monaro ..	248	Medieval Dress in Bruges ..	355	Prison in Palace Grounds ..	447
Sturdy Australian Stock ..	249	Busy at Spinning-wheel ..	356	Romance in Bokhara ..	448
Prospector and Camel Team ..	250	A Profitable Crop of Flax ..	357		
Boring for Gold ..	250	An Ancient Home Industry ..	357	BOLIVIA ..	
Goldmining, W. Australia ..	251	How Pillow Lace is Made ..	358	Indians Keeping Shop ..	450
Riders Shifting Camp ..	253	Feminine Employment ..	358	Quichua Homespun ..	451
Goldminers' Camp ..	253	Busy Lacemakers at Home ..	359	Indian Mothers' Meeting ..	452
Merinos' Arsenic Bath ..	254	Peasant of the Ardennes ..	361	Quichua Men of Oruro ..	453
Shearing by Machinery ..	255	Light Hearts in Bruges ..	362	Belle of the Quichua Tribe ..	454
Sorting and Classing Wool ..	255	Milkmaid in Dainty Attire ..	362	Type of Bolivian Indian ..	455
Harvesting at Coolamon ..	256	Old Fishwife of Flanders ..	363	Llamas in La Paz ..	456
Goldminers' Camel Train ..	257	Pageant of the Holy Blood ..	364	Aymará Women ..	456
Tree-barking ..	258	Holy Blood Procession ..	366	Chief of a Quichua Tribe ..	457
Blackfellow and Family ..	259	The Choir of Angels ..	366	Andine Homestead ..	458
Black Maria ..	260	The Furnes Passion Play ..	367	A Beehive for Drones ..	459
Northern Chiefs and a Gin ..	261	Maidens Telling the Rosary ..	368	Family Group from Potosi ..	460
Warriors Ready for Dance ..	262	Early Hold of the Church ..	369	Indian Feast Day ..	461
Gathering Water-lilies ..	264	Home along the Meuse ..	370	Headgear of Lake Titicaca ..	462
Giants of the North-west ..	266	Fishing in the Meuse ..	370	Indians ..	462
Savage of Cambridge Gulf ..	267	Sabot Maker at His Door ..	371	Musicians Ready for Pro- ..	463
Athletes and Sea-cows ..	268	Trappists Making Hay ..	372	cessions ..	463
Arunta Tribesman ..	269	Girls at Coalmines ..	373	Chola of La Paz ..	464
Makka-tira Fire-making ..	270	Patbos and Terror of War ..	374	Indian Mother and Child ..	465
Warramunga Black ..	271	Echoes of the Days of War ..	374	Impromptu Bull-fight ..	466
Sucking out Evil Magic ..	290	Brussels Women during ..		Where Mountain Travellers ..	
Knocking out Girl's Tooth ..	291	War ..	377	Meet ..	467
Living Edible Bulb Totem ..	292			An Aymará Feast Day ..	468
Kaitish Grass-seed Wizard ..	293	BELGIAN CONGO ..		Execution at La Paz ..	469
Queensland Native Huts ..	294	Spearman and Battleaxe- ..		Gods That Have Gone ..	470
Gilbert River Tribesman ..	295	man ..	380	Bolivian Balsa of Reeds ..	471
Women of the Tropic Bush ..	296	Scar-adorned Congo Girl ..	381	Dwelling of Ancient Incas ..	472
Women Mimes ..	297	Music-making for Dance ..	382	"The Man with the Hoe" ..	473
Warramunga Man's Dis- ..		Queen Nenzima ..	383	Slight Agricultural Ad- ..	
figurement ..	298	King Akondo ..	384	vance Since Inca Era ..	473
Tree-grave Burial ..	299	King Manziga Avungura ..	385	Desaguadero Fishermen ..	474
End of Tree-grave Period ..	299	Fashion in Upper Congo ..	386	Ancient Monument of Tia- ..	476
Burial in Ant Hill ..	300	Loveliest Village Maiden ..	387	huanaco ..	
Arm-bone in Totem Rites ..	300	Potentate's Many Wives ..	388		
Bringing Arm-bone to ..		Civilized Chief and Wives ..	389	BRAZIL ..	
Father of Dead ..	301	Women Making Crockery ..	390	Tobacco Plantation ..	
Wailing Over the Relic ..	301	Weavers' Meeting ..	390	Labourers ..	478
Preparing Last Rites ..	302	Supper Ready ..	391	Alien Vendors of Alien Ware ..	481
Burial of the Arm-bone ..	302	Women Grinding Corn ..	392	Marines in Rio de Janeiro ..	482
Uniting the Dead with His ..		Mongo Man and Wife ..	393	Familiar Figure in Rio ..	484
Snake Totem ..	303	Witch Doctor ..	393	Offspring of Mixed Breed ..	485
Ritual of Arunta Ant-pole ..	304	Beauty of the Harem ..	394	Drawing in a Lottery ..	486
Emu Totem Mystery ..	305	Mangbettu Hairpins ..	394	Emigrants Arriving ..	487
Preparing Corroboree ..	306	Style of Hairdressing ..	394	Feathered Fowl for Sale ..	488
Elders Rebearse a Dance ..	307	Mangbettu Lip-pin ..	394	Treasure-seeking near Dia- ..	
Totem Mound of the Snake ..	308	Ngombe Chief's Scars ..	395	mantina ..	489
Orgal of Roasting ..	309	"Full Rasp" Scars ..	395	Means of Livelihood in ..	
Releasing Initiates ..	310	A Perfect Congo Beauty ..	395	Amazon Dist... ..	489



## Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Bread from Poison Roots ..	490	Industry in Cameroons ..	617	Sword-bearer to King ..	699
Amazon Indian Bakehouse ..	491	Latuka Beauty ..	618	Ruanda Gala Performance ..	700
Powdering Manioc Pulp ..	492	Nile Valley Water-carrier ..	619	Soirée at Ruanda Court ..	701
Final Preparation of Manioc ..	493	Sprung from Famous Race ..	620	Swahili Instruments ..	702
Harvesting Coffee Berries ..	494	Bisharin Shepherdesses ..	621	Rara Avis of Nyassaland ..	703
Preparing Coffee Berries ..	495	Mixture of Costume ..	622	Drums of Magic Powers ..	722
Tapping Pará Rubber-trees ..	496	Sudanese Youth ..	622	Musicians' Gourd Piano ..	723
Emptying Basins of Latex ..	497	Hair-dressing in Open Air ..	623	"Beauty" Dearly Bought ..	724
"Bolacha" of Rubber ..	497	Material for Soldiers ..	624	Ear-lobes of the Kikuyu ..	725
Turning "Milk" to Rubber ..	497	Familiar on Sudan Plains ..	625	Head-dress of Masai Dandy ..	725
Indian Survivals ..	498	Camels in Omdurman ..	626	Masai Woman's Rings ..	725
Pastorale of Indian Orpheus ..	499	Bisharin Caravan Conductors ..	627	Kikuyu Warrior's Ear ..	725
Dancers at Wedding ..	500	Light Craft on the Nile ..	628	Discomfort of Fashion ..	726
Dancers at Festival ..	501	About to Cross Nubian Wastes ..	629	Ankle Plates of Ibo Woman ..	727
Amazonian Snake Dance ..	503	Shilluk Coiffure ..	630	Head-dress of Swaziland ..	728
Brothers of Waiwai Tribe ..	504	Happiness Personified ..	631	Ladies of Kukuruku ..	729
Girls Decorated for Dance ..	505	Children of Nubian Desert ..	632	Kikuyu Warriors ..	730
Schoolgirl, Amazon Dist. ..	506	Children of Ethiopia ..	633	Ladies of Tarkwa ..	731
Brave in Gala Attire ..	507	Sultan of Loka ..	634	Silks of the Aristocracy ..	731
Tukano Indian's Cigar ..	508	Home in Bahr-el-Ghazal ..	634	Stages in Coiffure-making ..	732
All in a Day's Work ..	509	New Method of Transport ..	635	Completing Their Toilet ..	733
BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA				Protecting Cage for Indigo ..	734
Spreading Peace ..	514	Market-man in El-Oheid ..	636	Trade in Freetown ..	735
Emir of Katsena ..	519	Christian King and Wife ..	637	Instruction in Nigeria ..	736
Devotees of Fashion ..	520	Moment of Doom ..	638	Tanganyika Scholars ..	737
Pomp for Shehu of Bornu ..	524	Impersonations of Dignity ..	639	Preparing for Carousal ..	738
Heavy Responsibility ..	526	Sudanese Domesticity ..	640	Reed-built Native Village ..	742
Awka Woman's Head-dress ..	527	Founba, King of Kilema ..	641	Rest on Village Green ..	744
Insensibility to Pain ..	528	Family Contentment ..	642	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA	
Adorned for Marriage ..	545	Cards in Kenya Colony ..	643	At Home in Guiana ..	748
Portage of Nigeria ..	546	Masai Warriors ..	644	A Pleasing Contrast ..	749
Hausa Harvest-home ..	547	A Soldier of the King ..	645	Trafalgar Square, Bridge-town ..	750
Earth for Walls ..	548	Famous Little Hunters ..	646	Palm Avenue, Bridgetown ..	751
House-building by Hand ..	549	Masai Women, S. Guaso Myiro ..	647	Shouldering Family Burden ..	752
Thatchers Weaving Grass ..	550	A Personable Dame ..	648	Macusi Housewife at Home ..	753
Thatchers at Work ..	551	Masai Belles ..	649	Warraw Shield Game ..	754
Shehu of Bornu ..	552	Scions of a Fighting Stock ..	650	Taking the Count ..	754
Sokoto Horse and Rider ..	553	Swahili Dhow in Harbour ..	651	Wapisiana Shooting Fish ..	755
Tinfied of N. Nigeria ..	554	Human Pelican ..	652	Guard at Kingston, Jamaica ..	756
Boat-building up the Niger ..	555	Mother and Child ..	653	On Her Way to Market ..	757
Mats While You Wait ..	556	Descendants of Prophet's Tribe ..	654	Hours of Ease ..	758
Esa Village Beauty ..	557	Girls Loading a Camel ..	655	West Indian Bungalow ..	759
Hausa Woman Trader ..	558	Arab Beauty at Zanzibar ..	656	At the Well ..	761
MUSIC-MAKERS OF BORNU ..	559	Thoroughfare of Zanzibar ..	657	Tending Sugar-Canes ..	762
Abbam Chief's Ju-ju ..	560	Drying-ground for Cloves ..	658	Cutters of the Canes ..	763
Fishing on a Nigerian River ..	561	An Aromatic Occupation ..	658	Horse-mill for Crushing Canes ..	764
Three Score Years and Ten ..	562	Girl Convert to Christianity ..	659	Windmill in Barbados ..	765
Victim of Desert Glare ..	562	Slave to Fashion ..	660	Dismantling Cocoa tree ..	766
Nigerian Head-dress ..	563	"Ivory and Slaves" ..	661	Extracting Cocoa-seeds ..	767
Ohinlo Shrine near Akabe ..	564	Returning from the Chase ..	662	"Cocoa Dance" on Roof ..	767
Native Plutocrat's Tomb ..	565	Canoeing on Bangweolo ..	662	E. Indians in W. Indies ..	768
Nigerian Doctor ..	566	Bringing Back Dinner, Tanganyika ..	663	Harvesting the Banana ..	770
Girls of Hausa Tribe ..	567	A March Past at Kigoma ..	664	Bananas Fall to the Knife ..	771
Son of King of Lokoja ..	568	Fountain of Justice, Tanganyika ..	665	Stacked for Pack Animals ..	772
Deference of Youth to Age ..	569	March of Civilization ..	666	Fine Clusters of Fruit ..	772
Skirt-dance at Fedderi ..	570	Watuta Woman ..	667	Hauling Bananas by Tram ..	773
Housing Problem Solved ..	571	Christians, Lake Nyasa ..	668	Loading the Steamship ..	773
Quick Building ..	571	A Minion of the Law ..	669	Cottage Life in Antigua ..	774
Mud Architecture of Kano ..	572	Savagery's Blunted Blade ..	669	Fashion in Dominica ..	775
"No. 1," Kano ..	572	Bird's-eye View of Mochudi ..	670	Market Day in St. George's ..	776
Home of Justice at Kano ..	573	Capital of St. Helena ..	671	Pomp at Choiseul ..	777
Native Doctor's Herbs ..	573	Promenade in Port Louis ..	672	Coral and Human Comfort ..	778
An Emir's Police ..	574	Wooden Puppet as Mascot ..	673	Washerwomen at Work ..	779
Last of the Ashanti Kings ..	575	Popular Mendi Game ..	674	Procession in Castries ..	780
Corner of Kumasi's Market ..	576	Amusements near Benin ..	675	List of Maps	
Civilization in Accra ..	577	Monkeys Minus Mischief ..	676	Modern British and Ancient ..	
Vanity in Kroho Country ..	578	Hauling Home Hippo Meat ..	677	Roman Empires ..	xxxvii
Black Psyche's Mirror ..	579	Lion-spears' Dance ..	678	Abyssinia ..	19
Brides of the Volta Dist. ..	580	Locating Sickness in Ankole ..	679	Afghanistan ..	44
Effect of Head Carrying on Modern Physique ..	581	Sacred Milk for Monarch ..	679	Albania ..	61
Gold Coast Potter ..	582	Gold Coast Fetish Man ..	680	Algeria ..	110
Transformation of Clay into Pottery ..	583	Ovra Dancer in Regalia ..	681	Annam ..	167
Polishing Pottery ..	584	Invocation to Deity ..	682	Arabia ..	192
Fanti Barthenware Factory ..	585	Deity of Fanti Village ..	684	Argentine Republic ..	221
Ashanti Burden-bearers ..	586	Guarantee against Sickness ..	685	Armenia ..	243
Rebecca of the Gold Coast ..	587	Performers of Ceremonial ..	686	Australia ..	313
Gold Coast Architecture ..	588	Bundus, Mendiland ..	687	Federal Republic of Austria ..	338
Social Hour in Courtyard ..	589	Débutante returns ..	688	Hapsburg and Austro-Hungarian Empires ..	339
Gold Coast Girls' Pastime ..	590	Coach of Massa's Queen ..	690	Azerbaijan ..	343
Houses Near Beyin ..	591	Chief of Mendiland ..	692	Belgium ..	376
Ascent to Fanti Roofs ..	592	Mercury of Mendiland ..	693	Belgian Congo ..	409
The Faith of the Crescent ..	600	A Sudanese Sacrifice ..	694	Independent State of Bhutan ..	410
Pot Making, Mendi Dist. ..	610	Sudanese Dancing Troupe ..	695	Bokhara ..	433
Finishing Touches ..	611	Circe of the Sudan ..	697	Bolivia ..	475
West African Sappers ..	612	Somali Gladiators ..	697	United States of Brazil ..	511
Asiatic Traders' Mud Store ..	613	Appealing to Caesar ..	697	British Empire in Africa ..	741
Wheelless Barrows ..	613	Dancers of Zanzibar ..	698	British Empire in America ..	783
Mandingo Women-traders ..	614				
Shilluk Town Belle ..	615				
Fondong Warrior ..	616				

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

## Editorial

**P**EOPLES and NATIONS are words that have been much on tongue and pen in recent years. Since the outbreak of the Great War national spirit has been more active in the minds of men than at any other time in history.

By its very existence the League of Nations recognizes the ineluctable fact of nationalism, though an eminent statesman, in describing the spirit of nationalism as "the curse of Europe," looks to the League somehow to abolish that spirit, and one of our seers, among his after-war visions, has seen a "world state," in which, presumably, national distinctions are blurred and all humanity exists in some strange neutral tint.

### Survey of the Living World To-day

**I**N this brief note we cannot discuss the merits of nationalism or the "self-determination of small peoples." These matters are mentioned merely to indicate the interest that has been awakened in the study of the world's nationalities, whether that be in the hope of making them all pursue one ideal and conform to one pattern, or the better to understand how sharply they differ from each other.

Here we are concerned with things as they are, and it is the aim of this work to quicken the interest of the English-reading public in the peoples of other nations, their racial origins, their history, their manners and customs, at a time when the need for such knowledge will not be called in question either by those who see in the spirit of nationalism a good thing or by those who denounce it as a curse.

### "The Proper Study of Mankind is Man"

**A** PROPER knowledge of the races of mankind that are sharing with us in the life of the globe to-day is essential to anyone who would lay claim to be decently educated. It scarcely needed the Great War to make intelligent persons understand how the complex machinery of modern civilization has brought peoples of very distant areas of the earth into a relationship, the closeness of which is often realized only when some temporary breakdown in that machinery occurs.

The war at least made plain to the most unobservant that no nation can live unto itself alone, and in that degree it stimulated the sort of study which this work seeks to advance.



## A New Picture of the Post-War World

IT was determined that the task of presenting an entirely new picture of the post-war world in its living actuality should be attempted, and, after due consideration, the national unit was found to offer the most practical method of treatment. By arranging the nations of the world in their alphabetical order, rather than following any geographical sequence, a pleasing variety of subject resulted.

Merely to describe the peoples of all nations in their habits as they live, and to illustrate them profusely, did not seem adequate to the purpose in hand; hence the historical chapters, in which every nation's story is briefly retold by skilled historians.

### Only Writers of Accepted Authority

THAT every country in the world should be depicted anew by a writer of accepted authority upon it was a cardinal condition of our plan. At the risk of being invidious in naming any of the hundred distinguished writers whose contributions have helped to make PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS the unique authority it may claim to be, the names of Sir Frederick Lugard, Sir Valentine Chirol, Dr. Grenfell, Sir Percy Sykes, and Sir Francis Younghusband, so eminently identified as these are respectively with West Africa, India, Labrador, Persia, and Tibet, may be noted merely as illustrative of this quality of our work.

### Entirely New Series of Pictorial Documents

WHILE great pains have been taken to ensure that our literary contents shall be the best that can be produced by our best writers, the labour and expense involved on the pictorial side of the work exceed anything ever before attempted in a publication of this kind; for it was felt that the easily obtainable views of places and racial types fell much below the standard aimed at here.

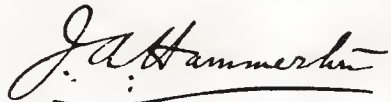
To bring together an entirely new collection of photographs of world-wide interest meant a great task, but a task that has been faced, and with what success let the pages that follow bear witness.

### An Unequalled Pageant of all Mankind

PHOTOGRAPHERS in all parts of the world have been at work expressly to enrich our pages, and several of Britain's finest experts in camera craft have undertaken foreign journeys exclusively on behalf of PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS. Each photograph—and none but direct camera reproductions of actual life appear—has some lesson to teach, either in racial character, native craftsmanship, or custom.

With comparatively few exceptions the illustrations are printed here for the first time, and apart from the interest and authority of the literary contents, the richness and variety of the photographic collection provide a fascinating and unrivalled pageant of living mankind, the study of which cannot fail to prove of high educational value.

THE FLEETWAY HOUSE,  
LONDON, E.C.4.



# A GALLERY OF CONTRIBUTORS

*MORE than one hundred writers of distinction, and some three hundred expert photographers, have cooperated in furnishing the literary and pictorial contents of this work. Below we present seventy portraits representative of the distinguished group of explorers, travellers, and historians whose original contributions stamp with authority the pages of*

PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS



**ALGERNON E. ASPINALL**  
Sec., West India Committee. Author, British West Indies. Contributes British Empire in America



**J. E. C. BODLEY**  
Corresponding member, Institute of France. Author, France, etc. Here writes article, Spirit of France



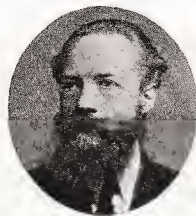
**DEMETRIUS C. BOULGER**  
Joint Founder, Asiatic Quarterly. Writes story of Belgian Congo and British Empire in Asia



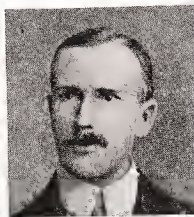
**ARTHUR G. BRADLEY**  
Author, The Life of Wolfe, Making of Canada, Britain across the Seas. Outlines history of Canada



**NOEL BUXTON**  
Chairman Balkan Committee. Author, Travel and Politics in Armenia. Writes here on Armenia



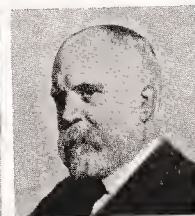
**EMILE CAMMAERTS**  
Belgian poet. Author, Belgium from Roman Invasion to Present Day. Writes history of Belgium



**EDMUND CANDLER**  
Author, The Unveiling of Lhasa, The Long Road to Baghdad. Describes life in Irak (Mesopotamia)



**MISS EDITH F. CAREY**  
Of Castle Carey, Guernsey. Author, The Channel Islands. Contributes article, The Channel Islands



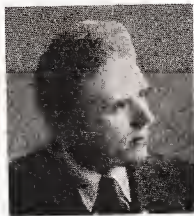
**SIR VALENTINE CHIROL**  
Late Director, Times Foreign Department. Author, Far Eastern Question. Writes articles on India



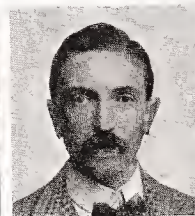
**ARTHUR CORBETT-SMITH**  
Author, dramatist, lecturer. Author, Evolution of Modern China, etc. Writes our description of China



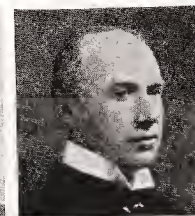
**W. H. DAWSON**  
Author and educationalist. Author, German Life in Town and Country, etc. Here writes on Germany



**SHAW DESMOND**  
Author, Danish Lecturer. Author, Fru Danmark (in Danish), Soul of Denmark, etc. Contributes Denmark



**SIR GEORGE DOUGLAS, Bt.**  
Lecturer in Scottish Literature. Author, History of Border Counties. Writes Scotland, historical



**GEOFFREY DRAGE**  
Author, politician. Author, Austria-Hungary, Russian Affairs, etc. Writes Austria, historical



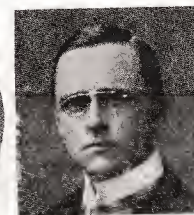
**FRANK FOX**  
Australian author and journalist. Author, Bushman and Buccaneer. Describes life of Australia



**DAME KATHARINE FURSE**  
Daughter of John Addington Symonds. Authority on Switzerland. Describes life of that country



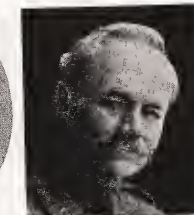
**H. HAMILTON FYFE**  
Most widely travelled of special correspondents. Writes descriptions of British and foreign lands



**LIONEL GILES**  
Of the Oriental Deptmt., British Museum. Author, The Sayings of Confucius. Outlines China's history



**LORD EDWARD GLEICHEN**  
Soldier and writer. Author, With the Mission to Menelek. Contributes Abyssinia, historical



**DR. WILFRED GRENFELL**  
Supt. Labrador Medical Mission. Author, Autobiography of a Labrador Doctor. Writes Labrador





**FRANCIS H. GRIBBLE**  
Author and critic. Author, Royal House of Portugal, Geneva. Writes historical Portugal, Switzerland



**STEPHEN L. GWYNN**  
Author, Highways and Byways in Donegal, To-day and To-morrow in Ireland. Outlines Ireland's history



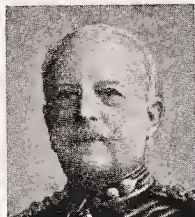
**J. A. HAMMERTON**  
Author of The Argentine Through English Eyes, etc. Describes Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Peru, etc.



**W. B. HARRIS**  
Times correspondent in Morocco. Author Morocco that Was, etc. Writes historical article on Morocco



**D. G. HOGARTH**  
Keeper of Ashmolean Museum. Author, Penetration of Arabia. Writes history of Arabia and Hejaz



**Sir THOMAS HOLDICH**  
Soldier and geographer. Author, The Gates of India, etc. Writes descriptions of Afghanistan & Bhutan



**Dr. CHARLES HOSE**  
Member Sarawak Govt. State Council, ethnologist. Author, Pagan Tribes of Borneo. Describes Borneo



**Sir ALEXANDER HOSIE**  
Professor of Chinese, Oxford. Author, Manchuria, Its People and Recent History. Writes Manchuria



**Miss RACHEL HUMPHREYS**  
Traveller. Author, Algiers, the Sahara and the Nile, Travels East of Suez. Tells story of Algeria



**EDWARD HUTTON**  
Author of Italy and the Italians, etc. Contributes our historical article on Italy



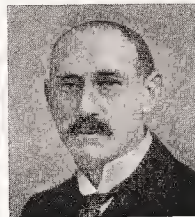
**Lt.-Col. H. F. JACOB**  
Indian Army, Political Service. Author, Perfumes of Arabia. Writes of Aden, Perim, and Socotra



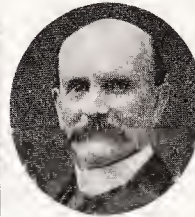
**Sir H. H. JOHNSTON**  
Explorer and Writer. Author of many works on Africa. Outlines history of British Empire in Africa



**Prof. J. H. LONGFORD**  
Professor of Chinese, Oxford. Author, Regeneration of Japan. Writes on Formosa and Japan



**Sir SIDNEY LOW**  
Author, The Governance of England. Special contribution on The Spirit of the British Empire



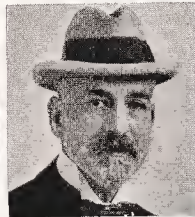
**Sir FREDERICK LUGARD**  
Late Gov.-General Nigeria. Author, Our East African Empire. Writes on British Empire in Africa



**Sir GEORGE MACARTNEY**  
Late Consul-General, Chinese Turkestan. Contributes our article on Sin Kiang ("Chinese Turkestan")



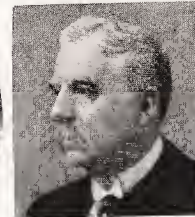
**F. A. MCKENZIE**  
Special correspondent in many lands. Author, The Unveiled East. Writes here on Korea, Siberia, etc.



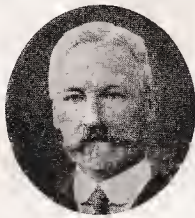
**PERCY F. MARTIN**  
Author, Through Five Republics of South America. Outlines histories of Salvador and other Republics



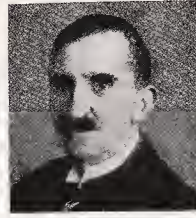
**G. E. MITTON (Lady Scott)**  
Author of A Bachelor Girl in Burma, etc. Contributes our descriptive article on Ceylon



**Lord MORRIS**  
Premier of Newfoundland, 1909-1918. Writer on Newfoundland. Contributes Newfoundland, historical



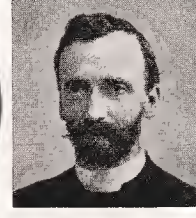
**H. W. NEVINSON**  
War correspondent. Author, The Dawn in Russia and articles on the Caucasus. Describes Georgia



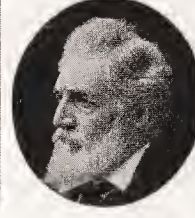
**FREDERICK J. NIVEN**  
Author of Maple Leaf songs and many Canadian stories. Writes our description of Canada



**Sir BERNARD PARES**  
Professor of Russian, London Univ. Author Russia and Reform. Contributes the history of Russia



**Canon PARFIT**  
Late chaplain in Syria. Author, Among the Druses of Lebanon. Describes Lebanon and Syria



**Prof. FLINDERS PETRIE**  
Professor of Egyptology, University College. Author, History of Egypt. Writes Egypt, historical





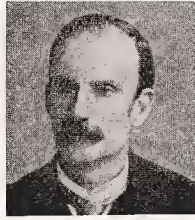
**G. WARD PRICE**  
Berlin correspondent, Daily Mail. Author articles on Germany, etc. Writes Germany, Prussia



**Maj. HESKETH PRICHARD**  
Well known Traveller. Author, Through the Heart of Patagonia, etc. Writes on Haiti and Patagonia



**Sir REGINALD DRANKIN, Bt.**  
War correspondent. Author, Inner History of the Balkan War, etc. Contributes story of Bulgaria



**Hon. W. PEMBER REEVES**  
Late High Commissioner for New Zealand. Author, New Zealand etc. Describes New Zealand



**Sir E. DENISON ROSS**  
Director, School of Oriental Studies. Author, The Heart of Asia. Sketches histories of Tibet, Turkey



**A. MacCALLUM SCOTT**  
Author, politician. Author of Barbary, Through Finland, etc. Writes Algeria, Finland, Morocco Tunis



**Sir GEORGE SCOTT**  
Burmese and Siamese civil services, 24 years. Author, Burma, a Handbook, etc. Describes Burma



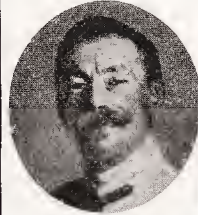
**IKBAL ALI SHAH**  
Afghan nobleman. Examiner in Oriental Languages, Edinburgh Univ. Writes Bokhara, Khiva, Turkistan



**A. de CARLE SOWERBY**  
Explorer in China. Mongolia, Manchuria. Author, Fur and Feather in North China. Writes Mongolia



**Miss WINIFRED STEPHENS**  
Author, From the Crusades to the French Revolution, etc. Writes our historical sketch of France



**Sir FRANK SWETTENHAM**  
Late Gov. Straits Settlements. Author, Malay Sketches etc. Writes Malay States, Straits Settlements



**Sir PERCY M. SYKES**  
Author, Ten Thousand Miles in Persia. Contributes historical and descriptive articles Persia



**Miss MARGARET THOMAS**  
Author, traveller. Author, Denmark Past and Present. Writes outline of Denmark's history



**Sir BASIL THOMSON**  
Criminologist. Author, South Sea Yarns, etc. Contributes British Empire in Australasia and Oceania



**Mrs. ALEC TWEEDIE**  
Writer, Traveller. Author, Through Finland in Carts, A Girl's Ride in Iceland. Describes Iceland



**Mme. GABRIELLE VASSAL**  
Author, On and Off Duty in Annam. Writes on Annam Cambodia, French Indo-China



**HERBERT VIVIAN**  
Author, Abyssinia, Tunisia, etc. Contributes articles, Abyssinia, Danzig, Monaco, San Marino



**ARTHUR E. P. B. WEIGALL**  
Egyptologist. Author, The Dweller in the Desert, Egypt from 1798 to 1914. Describes life of Egypt



**Rev. WALTER WESTON**  
British Chaplain in Japan, 16 years. Author, Mountaineering in the Japanese Alps. Describes Japan



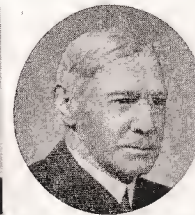
**Lt. Col. F. E. WHITTON**  
Secretary, History of War Committee. Author, A History of Poland. Outlines Poland's history



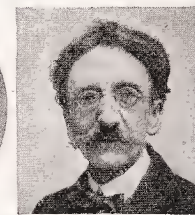
**R. S. GWATKIN WILLIAMS**  
Lecturer and writer. Author, In the Hands of the Senussi. Writes article Libyan Desert



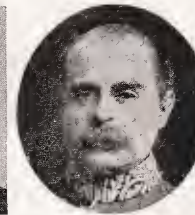
**H. CHARLES WOODS**  
Author and traveller. Author, War and Diplomacy in the Balkans. Here describes Bulgaria



**W. BASIL WORSFOLD**  
Author of History of South Africa, etc. Contributes historical article on South Africa



**EDWARD WRIGHT**  
Part-author The Great War, 1914-19. Writes here on French Empire in Africa, etc.



**Sir F. YOUNGHUSBAND**  
President, Royal Geographical Soc. Author, Heart of a Continent, India and Tibet. Describes Tibet

# PLAN OF THE WORK

The alphabetical arrangement facilitates reference to any particular country. States and peoples merged into large national groups are, with some exceptions, treated under the parent group, e.g., "British Empire," "French Colonial Empire," but nationalities of historic or peculiar interest, though not politically independent, such as Annam and Dahomey, and self-governing dominions, like Canada and New Zealand, are individually dealt with in their alphabetical sequence

ABYSSINIA  
AFGHANISTAN  
ALBANIA  
ALGERIA  
ANDORRA  
ANNAM  
ARABIA See also Hejaz,  
ARGENTINA [Oman]  
ARMENIA  
AUSTRALIA  
AUSTRIA  
AZERBAIJAN

BELGIUM  
BELGIAN CONGO  
BHUTAN  
Bohemia (See Czecho-  
BOKHARA (Slovakia)  
BOLIVIA  
BRAZIL

## BRITISH EMPIRE

I. IN AFRICA  
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
Ascension Island  
British East Africa  
Kenya  
Tanganyika  
Uganda  
Zanzibar  
Egypt (See Egypt)  
Mauritius, etc.  
Nyasaland Protectorate  
St. Helena  
Seychelles  
Somaliland Protectorate  
South Africa  
Basutoland  
Bechuanaland  
Rhodesia  
(See Rhodesia)  
See also South Africa,  
Union of  
Swaziland  
West Africa  
Nigeria  
Gambia  
Gold Coast, Ashanti, &  
Northern Territories  
Sierra Leone  
Togoland  
Cameroon  
Zululand (See South  
Africa, Union of)

## II. IN AMERICA

Bermudas  
Canada (See Canada)  
Falkland Islands  
Guiana, British  
Honduras, British  
West Indies

## III. IN ASIA

Aden, Perim, Socotra,  
Bahrein Islands [Lahe]  
Borneo & Sarawak  
Hongkong  
India (See India)  
Straits Settlements  
Malay States

## IV. IN AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA

Papua  
New Guinea  
Fiji  
Pacific Islands  
See also Australia, New  
Zealand, Tasmania

## V. IN EUROPE

Channel Islands  
Cyprus  
Gibraltar  
Malta

BULGARIA  
BURMA  
CAMBODIA  
CANADA  
Central American Republic  
(See Guatemala, Hon-  
duras, & Salvador)

## CEYLON

## CHILE

PATAGONIA

## CHINA

See also Manchuria, Mon-  
golia, Sin Kiang, Tibet

Cilicia (See Syria & Cilicia)

## COLOMBIA

## COSTA RICA

## CUBA

CZECHO-SLOVAKIA  
(Bohemia, Moravia,  
Silesia, Slovakia  
Ruthenia)

## DAHOMY

## DANZIG

## DENMARK

See also Iceland  
Dominican Republic (See  
Santo Domingo)

## ECUADOR

## EGYPT

LIBYAN DESERT

## ENGLAND

ISLE OF MAN

## ESTHONIA

## FINLAND

## FIUME

## FORMOSA

## FRANCE

See also Algeria

## FRENCH COLONIAL EMPIRE

### I. IN AFRICA

French Congo (French  
Equatorial Africa)  
Cameroon  
Reunion  
French Somaliland  
French West Africa &  
the Sahara  
See also Dahomey  
Mauritania  
Morocco (See Morocco)  
Togoland  
Tunis (See Tunis)

### II. IN AMERICA

Guadeloupe  
French Guiana  
Martinique  
St. Pierre & Miquelon Is

### III. IN ASIA

French India  
French Indo-China  
See also Annam  
Cambodia

### IV. IN AUSTRALASIA & OCEANIA

New Caledonia  
New Hebrides  
Society Islands, Tahiti,  
Marquesas, etc.

## GEORGIA

## GERMANY

BADEN  
BAVARIA  
PRUSSIA  
SAXONY  
WURTEMBERG

## GREECE

Greenland (See Denmark)

## GUATEMALA

## HAITI

## HAWAII

## HEJAZ

## HONDURAS

## HUNGARY

## ICELAND

## INDIA

See also Burma, Nepal

## IRAQ

## IRELAND

## ITALY

ITALIAN DEPENDENCIES  
Eritrea  
Italian Somaliland  
Tripoli & Cyrenaica  
Tientsin Concession

## JAPAN

See also Formosa Korea

## KHIVA

## KOREA

Kurdistan (See Armenia &  
Persia)

## LATVIA

## LEBANON

## LIBERIA

## LIECHTENSTEIN

## LITHUANIA

## LUXEMBURG

## MADAGASCAR

## MANCHURIA

Mesopotamia (See Irak)

## MEXICO

## MONACO

## MONGOLIA

Moravia (See Czecho-  
MONTENEGRO [Slovakia])

## MOROCCO

## NEPAL

## NETHERLANDS

DUTCH EAST INDIES  
DUTCH WEST INDIES

## NEWFOUNDLAND

## LABRADOR

## NEW ZEALAND

See also Samoan Is.

## NICARAGUA

## NORWAY

## OMAN

## PALESTINE

## PANAMA

## PARAGUAY

Patagonia (See Chile)

## PERSIA & KURDISTAN

## PERU

## PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

## POLAND

## PORTUGAL

## PORTUGUESE DEPENDENCIES

Goa, Macao, Timor,  
Cape Verde Islands,  
Portuguese Guinea,  
San Thome and  
Principe, Angola,  
Mozambique

## RHODESIA

## RUMANIA

## RUSSIA

See also Azerbaijan,  
Esthonia, Georgia  
Latvia, Lithuania  
Siberia, Ukraine

## SALVADOR

## SAMOA ISLANDS

WESTERN SAMOA

## SAN MARINO

Sandwich Islands (See  
Hawaii)

## SANTO DOMINGO

## SCOTLAND

## SERBIA, CROATIA, &

## SLOVENIA

See also Montenegro

## SIAM

## SIBERIA

YAKUTSK REPUBLIC  
Silesia (See Czecho-  
Slovakia, Germany  
Poland)

## SIN KIANG

## SOUTH AFRICA, UNION

Cape of Good Hope  
Natal & Zululand  
Transvaal  
Orange Free State  
S.W. Africa Protectorate  
See also British Empire  
in Africa

## SPAIN

SPANISH COLONIES  
Rio de Oro, Adrar  
Ifni, Spanish Guinea  
Fernando Po,  
Spanish Morocco

## SWEDEN

## SWITZERLAND

## SYRIA & CILICIA

See also Lebanon

## TASMANIA

## TIBET

## TUNIS

## TURKISTAN

See also Sin Kiang, Bok-  
hara, Khiva

## TURKEY

See also Arabia, Syria

## UKRAINE

## UNITED STATES OF

## AMERICA

## U.S. TERRITORIES

Alaska  
Porto Rico  
Virgin Islands  
Guam

See also Philippine Is-  
lands, Hawaii, Samoan  
Islands

## URUGUAY

## VENEZUELA

## WALES

Yugo-Slavia (See Serbia)



# THE DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE

*An Outline of Racial Origins: How Man Emerged  
from the Horde at the Call of the Tribal Spirit*

By **SIR ARTHUR KEITH, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., LL.D.**

Author of "The Antiquity of Man," "Nationality and Race," etc

IF we would seek for a rational explanation of how mankind has been fashioned into diverse races, and how modern nationalities have come into being, we must go far beyond the bounds of history in its written form. From the number of early cemeteries and graves in Upper Egypt, we may draw the conclusion that some 6,000 years before the birth of Christ if not earlier, a discovery had already been made which was destined to revolutionise the world of mankind. This discovery was the knowledge of agriculture—the art which made any tract of land, one which was scarcely sufficient to sustain a single soul by its natural produce, sufficient to carry a hundred families. By this art the sparsely distributed natives of the valley of the Nile became, in a few generations, the teeming millions who served the Pharaohs. It is the knowledge of agriculture that has clothed large parts of the earth with a close carpet of humanity.

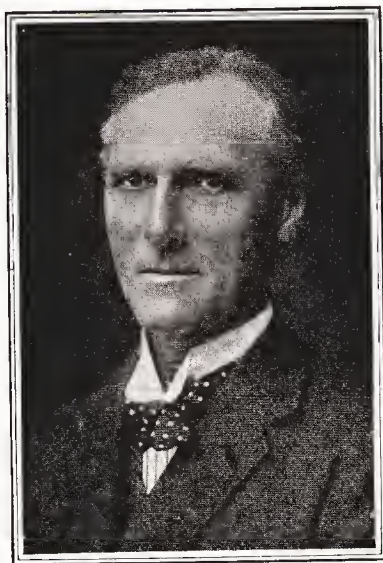
To take a modern example from our own homeland, an area in the valley of the Thames which could scarcely have supported twenty wandering families in Neolithic times by its natural produce of plant, fish, and game, now provides homes for over seven millions of Londoners

The discovery and improvement of agriculture have made massed populations and crowded nationalities possible, and wrought a evolution in the conditions of human existence. This critical step forward marks the close of an ancient order of things and the dawn of our modern world.

The discovery of agriculture coincides with another important event—the beginning of the Neolithic period, the last of man's many phases of stone culture. Experts are almost unanimous in placing the beginning of man's Neolithic culture at a date some 6,000 or 7,000 years before the birth of Christ. Thus it will be seen that the dawn of our modern world of crowded nationalities is a comparatively recent event in man's immensely long history. It was not until some 3,000 years before

Christ's time that men found out how to replace weapons and implements of stone by others wrought in metal—first in copper or bronze, and then in iron. The Bronze and Iron Ages represent only the latest pages of the voluminous history of mankind.

For the anthropologist there are but two well-marked phases in human history. The first phase is that of natural subsistence—an infinitely long and monotonous chapter—stretching



*Arthur Keith*

Photo, Russell

*Am Brown*

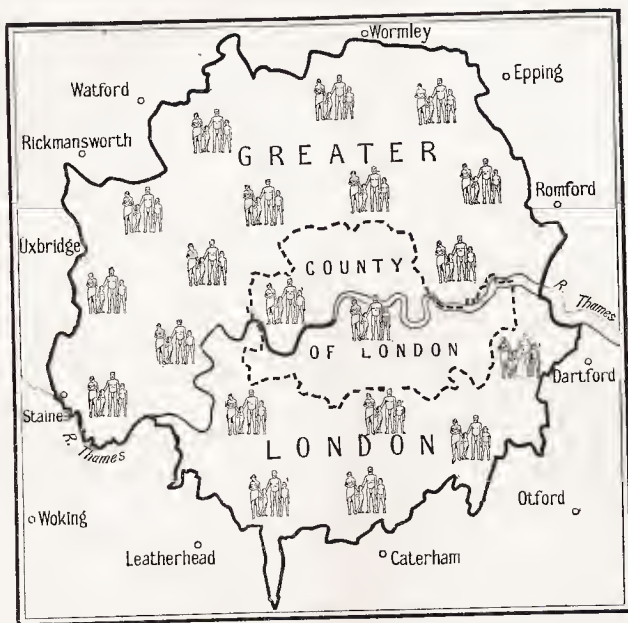
over a million of years or more. The second is the phase of artificial subsistence—which we have just seen to be a short chapter—covering a period of 8,000 years, or 10,000 at the very utmost. This later period has been one crowded with events which have a critical bearing on the present and future welfare of

early humanity, when modern races of mankind were being fashioned and the qualities of their brains and minds were being evolved. No land offers us such advantages for our present purpose as does the continent of Australia. Until a little over 150 years ago, when Captain

Cook arrived there, it was the most secluded part of the earth's surface, the most remote from the tides of civilization which swept the continents lying to the north of the Equator.

If a breeder were in search of a primitive stock of humanity, with the view of evolving from it, by means of artificial selection, breeds or races comparable to the more distinctive types of modern mankind—such as the Negro of Africa, the Mongol of Asia, and the Caucasian of Europe—he would select for his purpose the dark-skinned natives of Australia. They represent an old or primitive type of modern humanity.

They have many Negroid traits, some Mongolian, some Caucasian features, and many other characters which may be



#### WHEN ONLY 100 PERSONS COULD LIVE IN LONDON

In prehistoric times, before man had discovered the great secret of agriculture, the area now covered by Greater London could support only about 100 individuals. Its total possible population at that early stage is shown by the figures on the map. To-day, seven and a half millions of human beings are massed in the area

mankind. It was during this period that the actors in the great drama of humanity took up their present places on the world stage. But when it comes to the understanding of racial and national problems, the first and long natural phase of man's history is by far the more important, for it was in this period that the existing races of mankind became differentiated and came by their mental qualities and bodily characters. The mental outlook which has been inherited by modern man was shaped then.

Fortunately for our present purpose, it is still possible to study the conditions of life which prevailed in the world of

termed low or primitive. The conditions under which they spend their lives represent a stage which prevailed in all parts of the world before the art of agriculture was discovered. At the date of Captain Cook's arrival the native population of this vast continent—probably under a quarter of a million souls—was divided and subdivided into a myriad of tribal islets.

The manner of life led within one of these islets we may glean from the recent and instructive researches of Professor Baldwin Spencer and Mr. F. J. Gillen in Central and Northern Australia. We may select the Warramunga tribe, occupying a sharply delimited



territory, equal in extent to the combined areas of Yorkshire and Lancashire, situated almost in the heart of the continent. Their country is an arid plain, covered by Mulga scrub, crossed by ranges of hills, and provided with no natural frontier barriers. So barren does the land seem to a European visitor that he is puzzled to know how the natives manage to obtain a livelihood, for they are entirely dependent on the natural produce of their arid plains and almost waterless creek-valleys.

Over this country the Warramunga are scattered, divided into local bands or groups, each group confining its wanderings to a definite and recognized district of the tribal territory. Each local group is composed of closely related indi-

viduals, the older men serving as heads or advisers. A common speech prevails throughout the members of the tribe, with a tendency to form local dialects. Elaborate ceremonies bring local groups together at intervals, and assist to keep up a community of interest and of organization throughout the whole tribe.

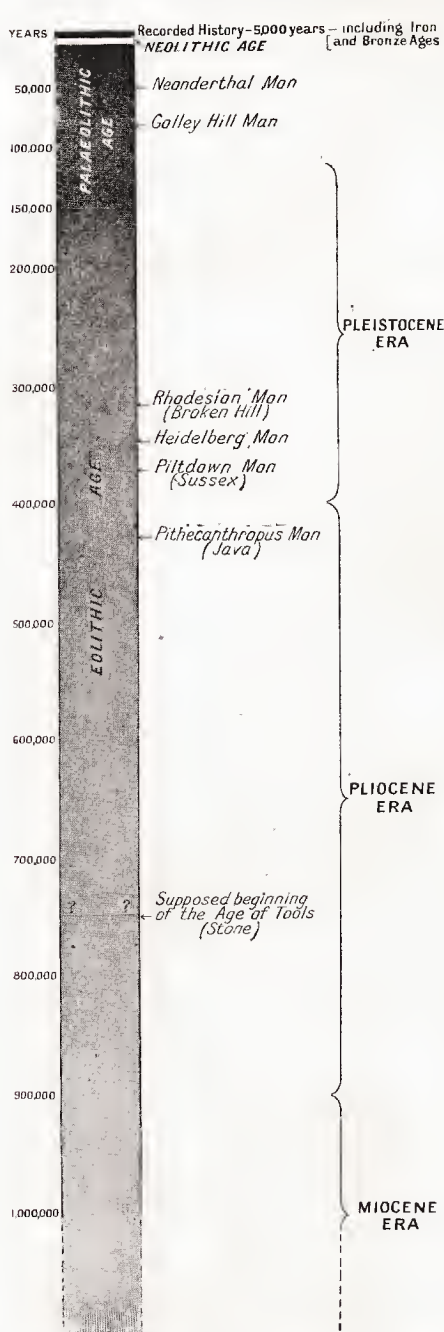
The Warramunga are surrounded by five other tribes, each of which has its marches strictly delimited. Each has its own tongue; in ceremonies and in beliefs, each tribe differs in detail. A strict understanding of territorial limits, a decided difference in speech, and slighter differences in customs, habits, beliefs, and ceremonies tend to isolate neighbouring tribes. Marriage across the tribal frontier line is rare; organized



**THE DISCOVERY THAT MARKS THE DAWN OF OUR MODERN WORLD**  
The discovery of agriculture was the event which changed the whole face of the world. The first man who discovered the use of the hoe initiated a new knowledge which "has clothed large parts of the earth with a close carpet of humanity." The Nigerian native seen above, whose agriculture is limited to the use of a primitive hoe, is not greatly advanced beyond the prehistoric discoverer

*Photo, J. R. Raphael*

## The Dawn of National Life



### AGE OF MAN ON THE EARTH

This diagram, prepared by Sir Arthur Keith, is based upon two scales of time, one estimated by the age of geological deposits and the other by the evolution of human implements. Note how brief a period in comparison to the whole is the recorded history of man

warfare of tribe against tribe is unknown; but perpetual inter-tribal vendettas across frontier lines serve to keep the people of one area separate from those of surrounding areas.

No matter which part of the Australian continent we had visited before the arrival of the white man, we should have found it divided up, each area being the circumscribed homeland of a local or family group. We should have found that a number of these local groups regarded themselves as forming part of a natural community or organization to which we may give the name of tribe. Nowhere on the Australian continent do we find evidence of disturbances wrought by the impact of migratory or invading hordes. Evolution worked out its ends by increasing the numbers and territory of successful tribes at the expense of their less vigorous and less prolific neighbours.

**PHASE** of life that ended 8,000 years ago in Europe but is still existing in Australia

The state of human existence which can still be seen in Australia represents for us the conditions of human life in all parts of the world during the long epoch of man's natural or primitive subsistence. In Europe this phase began to come to an end some 8,000 years ago. It was amidst these primitive conditions that the numerous races and breeds of modern mankind, became differentiated from each other. In such conditions, too, extinct human forms, which we know only by the discovery of their fossilised skull and bones, became evolved.

It is only when we look deeply into the problem of the origin of modern human races, and search for the machinery which Nature has employed to bring them into existence, that we see the importance of the factor of isolation. This factor of isolation was forced on Darwin's attention when he visited the Galapagos Islands, and found each with its peculiar species of birds and turtle.

It was not necessary for Nature to place primitive mankind on an archipelago of islands scattered in a



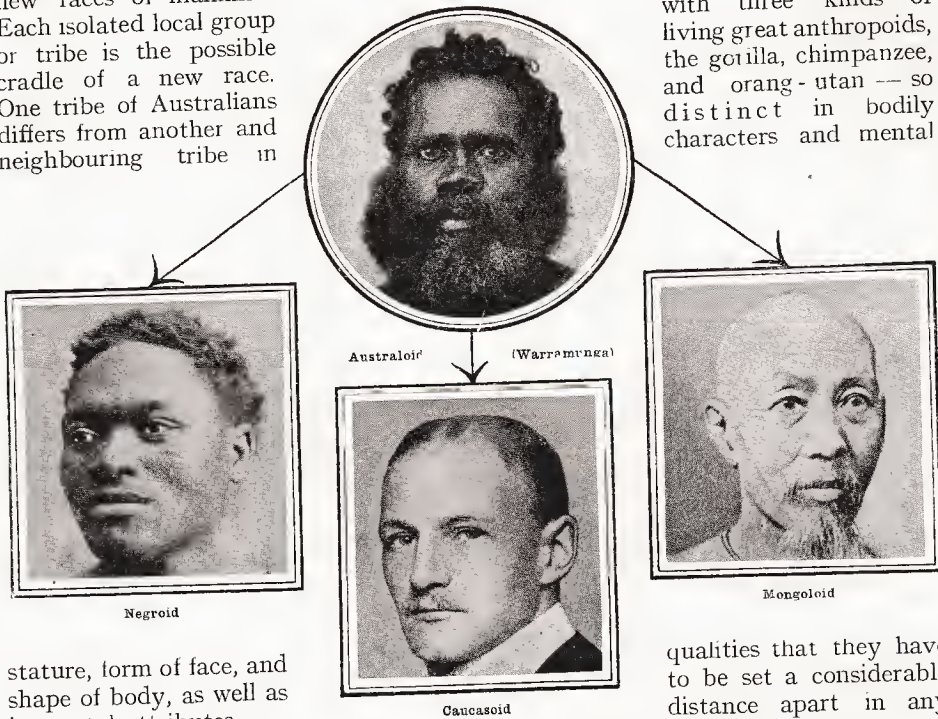
vast sea to secure the isolation of human groups; she obtained the same effect by creating and fixing in the human brain that assemblage of instinctive mental reactions that we are all familiar with a "tribal spirit" or "clannishness."

The tribal instinct is an essential part of Nature's machinery for the production of new forms of humanity—new races of mankind. Each isolated local group or tribe is the possible cradle of a new race. One tribe of Australians differs from another and neighbouring tribe in

mental qualities which constitute the tribal instinct divide mankind into groups or nations, and have been an essential factor in evolving the black, yellow, and white races of mankind from a common ancestral stock.

In searching for light on the earliest stages in human evolution help can be obtained by studying the animals most nearly related to man. For many years

we have been familiar with three kinds of living great anthropoids, the gorilla, chimpanzee, and orang-utan—so distinct in bodily characters and mental



stature, form of face, and shape of body, as well as in mental attributes.

If the tribal spirit, which is so deeply engrafted in human nature, could be eradicated—if that mental quality which Professor

F. H. Geddings, in "The Principles of Sociology," has named "consciousness of kind" were to be bred out of the human brain, then the racial frontiers of the world would break down, and mankind would mingle and become reduced to a grey uniform mixture throughout the world. It is the ever present reaction of the tribal spirit that maintains racial frontiers. These

## OUR ANCESTRAL BLACK

The existing Warramunga of Australia represent the original stock from which the three great modern races have developed, as suggested in the above grouping

qualities that they have to be set a considerable distance apart in any evolutionary scheme of classification. The orang is native to Borneo and Java; the gorilla and chimpanzee are now confined to Africa. The

difference between these apes is so great that they have to be classified or grouped not as separate species, but as separate genera. In the ancient world of mankind there were wide gaps of a similar kind between human types: some of the extinct human forms, which are known from their fossil remains, were so different in structure from the modern breeds of men, and were marked off



from each other by such pronounced anatomical characters, that they have to be given separate specific or even generic rank. They were as far apart in the evolutionary scale of the human world as the jackal, wolf, dog, and fox are in the canine world. All the breeds or races of modern man, on the other hand, are no farther apart in the evolutionary scale than the modern breed of dogs, such as the bulldog, greyhound, sheep-dog, and spaniel.

**SCIENCE**, despite its progress, has only recently found new marvels of human development

In the later phases of the period of man's natural subsistence, the ancestral stock of modern man thrived, expanded, and came gradually to occupy the whole surface of the earth, ousting and extinguishing all the representatives of competing and more ancient human types. There must have been some qualities of brain and body in the ancestral stock of modern man that gave it a winning advantage over all its rivals. As this modern stock thrived and expanded, broken up as it must have been into scattered, isolated, local groups, it in turn underwent differentiation and gave rise to the various human breeds or races that carpet the surface of the earth to-day.

Breeders will agree that the persistent separation of a primitive community into local or tribal groups is highly favourable to the creation of new races or breeds. But how is it that Negroid features have become most pronounced in the natives of tropical Africa, Mongoloid features in the natives of North-Eastern Asia, and Caucasoid or European features in the natives of Europe?

In late years Nature has unlocked some of the secrets of her mechanism for the production of new forms of man and beast. It has been found that there exists in the human body just as in that of every vertebrate animal, a number of growth-regulating glands, each exercising its own peculiar effect on the growth of body and brain. Two are situated within the skull and

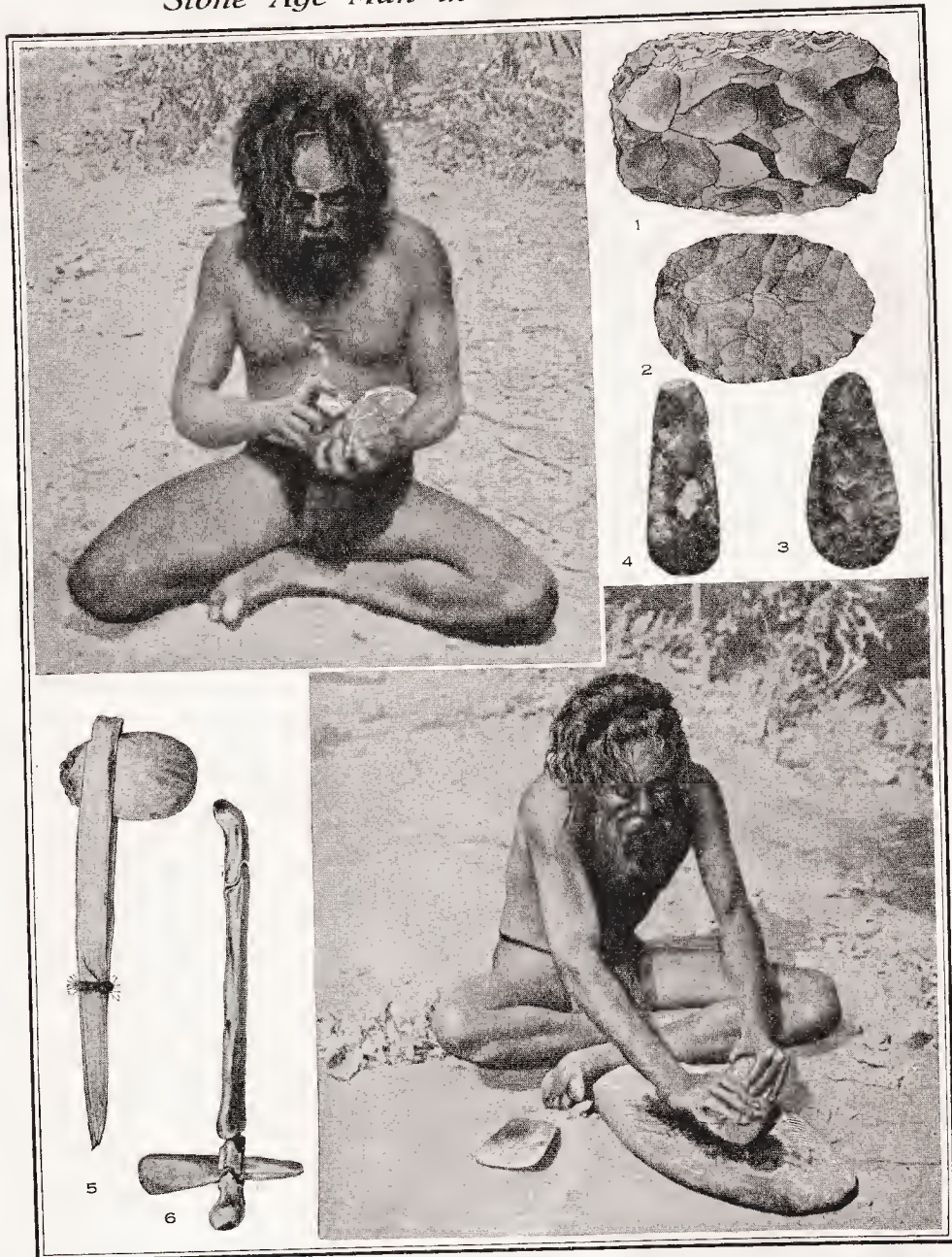
attached to the brain—the pituitary gland and the pineal gland. Another is placed in the neck—the thyroid gland. A fourth is placed near the kidneys—the adrenal gland; while the fifth, or interstitial gland, forms an intrinsic constituent of the sex or seed glands.

The fact that removal of the sex glands alters the bodily form and mental character of human beings is knowledge of olden times. But it is only in recent years that we have learned how the effect is produced. We now know that the sex glands and each of the other glands just mentioned are small but complex chemical laboratories in which substances named hormones are produced. These hormones are passed in minute quantities into the circulating blood and are by this means carried to every member and part of the body, where they exercise a regulating or controlling influence on growth and form.

**MYSTERIOUS** glands that determine sex and stature and shape new types of human beings

Medical men are only too familiar with the disturbances of growth which follow disorderly action of one or more of these glands. For instance, the pituitary gland may assume an abnormal size, with the result that the growth of the whole body changes. A young man or woman so affected will shoot up into a giant or giantess. If, on the other hand, the gland is reduced in size or action, dwarfism results. We know, too, that adult individuals who suffer from enlargement of the pituitary gland become transformed in appearance in the course of a few years. Their faces become rugged and long, their jaws big, and their noses prominent. Their feet, hands, skin, hair, and mental nature change, so potent are the hormones emanating from the pituitary gland in the shaping of bodily characters.

Medical men are also familiar with the growth effects which follow disordered action of the thyroid gland. The effects are different from—almost the opposite of—the effects which follow



Among the living inhabitants of the world we can find examples of man at almost every stage of his upward progress from the primitive conditions of the Stone Age. The existing Warramunga tribe of Australia may be taken as representing that very rudimentary culture which prevailed throughout the world before the transforming art of agriculture had been discovered. These Warramunga are making tools of stone, the upper one chipping a block of diorite by means of a small lump of hard quartzite, to rough out an axe-head like Fig. 1, photographed from an actual example, that may compare with Fig. 2, of a real palaeolith found in England. The Warramunga at work in the lower photograph is carrying the axe-head a stage further, polishing it after more chipping, as in Figs. 3 and 4, which show Neolithic celts from the South of England. Fig. 5 is a finished Warramunga axe, the haft of split withy from a gum-tree, and 6 a Neolithic axe-head in its original handle, found in Solway Moss





#### ANIMALS THAT ARE MOST NEARLY RELATED TO MAN

The orang (left), a native of Borneo, who builds a rude shelter in the tree-tops, and the chimpanzee (right), together with the gorilla, shown opposite, are man's nearest relatives among animals. But these apes are so different from each other that they form separate genera, and the fossil remains of primitive man show equally great structural differences, whereas modern men are no farther apart in the evolutionary scale than the modern breeds of dogs

disturbed action of the pituitary gland. If the action of the thyroid is defective, the face becomes short and broad, the nose seems to sink in at the root and to become widened and flattened. The skin and hair change in texture, the brain becomes sluggish, growth in stature is diminished or even arrested, so that dwarfism results. Again, the adrenal glands, as well as the thyroid, may be defective or altered in action. The skin of a fair person then becomes darkened by the deposition within it of pigment. The colour of hair and skin can be changed.

#### **HORMONES** at work and the wonders they can perform in the growth of the human body

Thus we see that there exists in the human body an elaborate mechanism for regulating its development and growth. By the free play and interaction of hormones, stature and strength may be increased or diminished; the pigmentation of the skin may be altered, the texture and distribution of hair changed, the facial features transformed, mental nature and emotional reactions greatly modified. Further, it is highly probable that certain elements

in food, known as vitamins, can act on, and alter, the hormone mechanism which controls growth and determines racial characteristics.

#### **MOST** recent coins from Nature's wonderful mint and where they circulate

The most recent human types to be found in the world are (1) the blond people of North-Western Europe; (2) the typical negro of Central or Tropical Africa; (3) the Mongolian type of North-Eastern Asia. These are the latest physical human coins issued from Nature's evolutionary mint, and to the first only can we give any close consideration here. The lands lying round the Baltic, which served as the cradle of the blond type, represent a recent area of habitation, for throughout the long glacial period they lay deeply buried beneath a thick cap of ice.

We have every reason to suppose that the Nordic race of North-West Europe, tall men with fair hair and skin, with blue eyes and long narrow heads, are the progeny of the dark-haired and long-headed Mediterranean type of man who expanded northwards as the ice-sheet





### THE FIERCE AND TERRIBLE ASPECT OF THE GORILLA

Though largest of the man-like apes, this creature is not so nearly related to the human genus as the chimpanzee, which, like the gorilla, is an inhabitant of Africa

vanished. Blond skin and hair are new features, for a dark skin is a character of primitive races of man; it is a simian and ancient inheritance.

We have no apt name for the racial type found in Europe and South-West Asia, the best being that proposed by Blumenbach—Caucasian or Caucasoid. Ever since the dawn of written history, one branch or another of this stock has led the van of civilization. All great human inventions have been made by one or other of its members—the art of agriculture, the use of metals, the application of steam and electricity, the perpetuation of knowledge by the

use of written or printed characters. How varied this stock has become, how active evolutionary forces have been in its midst, is at once realized when we draw a line across that part of the map of the world to which the Caucasian stock was confined until the dawn of the sixteenth century. The line extends from Southern India to Scandinavia. At the European end of this line we find the cradle-land of the blond man; at its Indian end we find peoples showing distinct Australoid and Negroid traits.

The population of India, we shall see, has been evolved on the great racial watershed of the world. Within its

borders extend the fringes of all the four great racial stocks of the world—the primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid. India lies at the junction of the four great racial seas, hence the apparently mixed character of her population.

**N***OSSES of all nations are variously designed according to racial areas*

Our early acquaintance with Biblical history has unconsciously led us to regard the peoples living between the eastern end of the Mediterranean and the western frontiers of India—the Turk, Kurd, Armenian, Jew, Arab, Persian, and Afghan—as the most ancient of human races. When, however, we look closely at the physical characters of these Eastern peoples, particularly at their facial features—for it is by the form and expression of the face, by the colour of skin and texture of hair that we can best tell one race from another—we see that in reality they represent one of the most clearly differentiated branches of the Caucasian stock.

It is on the human nose that Nature has wrought her latest evolutionary designs. Among anthropoids the nose is merged in the contour of a snout-like face; the primitive human nose is wide, flat, not clearly differentiated from the rest of the face. In the typical Semitic face, and in variants of this type, we see a racial characteristic which extends from Palestine to Egypt. In this region of the world the nose has become a sharply delineated structure, more so than in any other racial area.

The present headquarters of this great-nosed racial type, which may be named Proto-Semitic, lies in South-Western Asia. It extends towards the north and east until it reaches the frontiers of the Mongolian stock beyond Afghanistan in the neighbourhood of the Hindu Kush. To this Proto-Semitic stock the Turk belongs, not, as is so often believed, to the Mongolian. We can follow the Proto-Semitic type through Persia and Baluchistan. When we enter the Punjab the racial type changes; the skin darkens, but the

stature and features are pronouncedly Caucasoid or European. In India we reach the utmost fringe of the Caucasoid type; we pass beyond its evolutionary cradle. When we move towards Arabia or Egypt we come among less differentiated members of the Proto-Semitic stock. In Arabia, as in Egypt, we are passing towards the African cradle-lands and come within the zone of Hamitic influence. The Arabs and Egyptians have been evolved on that fringe of the Caucasian territory which borders on Negroid or Hamitic territory.

The greater part of Europe, including all its central areas, is occupied by peoples who, although differing in no evident degree from Nordic and Mediterranean races as regards facial features, colouring of hair and skin, and in stature, yet have a different form of skull. They are round-headed or brachycephalic, whereas the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long or narrow headed—are dolichocephalic.

**L***ONG heads and round heads, and the distinct racial origins suggested by them*

A difference in head form must not be given undue importance as a race mark. At best it serves in the subdivision of a human stock into races. Among Mongols we find peoples with long heads, although most divisions of this stock have round heads. Among Negroid and Australoid peoples most have long heads, only some have round. In the branches of the Proto-Semitic stock a round head is the prevailing form, but some branches are long-headed. We must not suppose that Central Europeans of the round-headed or Alpine type are radically different from the other two European stocks because of their shape of head. Clearly all Europeans are evolved from a common ancestral or Caucasian stock. In Mediterranean and Nordic stocks, dolichocephaly is dominant; in the Alpine stock, brachycephaly is dominant.

The Alpine stock falls into two divisions—the fair-haired, round-headed peoples occupying the greater



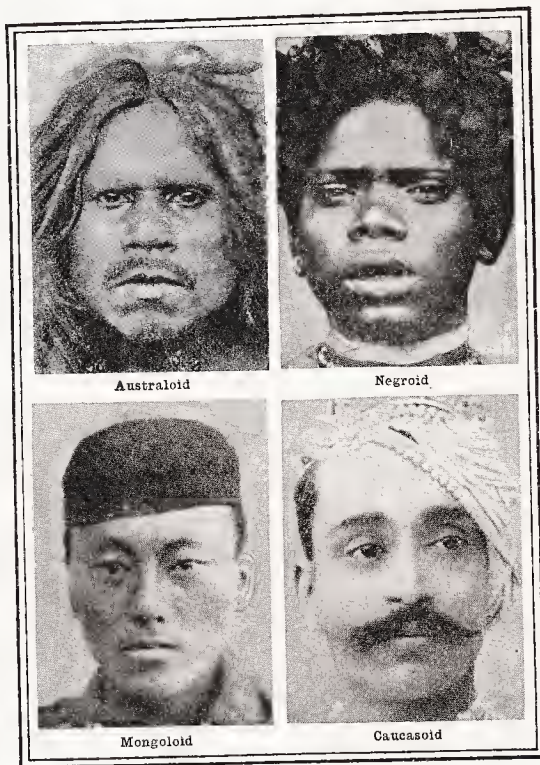
part of Russia, extending to Finland and the Baltic Provinces and sweeping right through Poland and Germany as far westwards as Hanover. The fair Alpine people are also known as Slavs. The other division, darker in skin and hair, and even more rounded in form of skull, occupy the greater part of the Balkan peninsula and the lands drained by the Danube and Upper Rhine. The dark-headed Alpine stock also extends into Northern Italy and occupies the whole of Central France.

So far as concerns physical type—and in everyday life the distinction between one human race and another can be made only from the outward appearance of face and body—the whole population of modern Europe, all its nationalities, if we except the Mongolian remnants in Northern Russia, has been compounded from the four racial stocks or types just mentioned—the Mediterranean, Nordic, fair Alpine or Slav, and dark Alpine—the French Celt. We have no option when we conclude that each of these stocks has been evolved in Europe, for nowhere else in the world do we find peoples or traces of peoples that could serve as ancestral stocks of modern Europeans.

We must conclude that Europe has been the cradle of her own racial types. But we do know that in the last six thousand years the round-headed stock has greatly increased the original area it held in Europe. In late palaeolithic times, towards the end of the Ice Age, we find the first traces of round-headed men in Western Europe. Until then all the fossil remains found in Western Europe are those of long-head racial types. The first round-head invasion of Britain occurred at the beginning of the Bronze Age, some two thousand years B.C.

Up to the time when Darwin's discoveries and teaching began to influence the thoughts of scientific men, it had

been customary to trace the origin of European races to an Eastern or Asiatic source. The older anthropologists pre-supposed a distant Garden of Eden in the East, from which waves of mankind issued to flow westwards over a virgin Europe. We now know that Europe has been occupied by human forms throughout a whole geological



## THE RACIAL WATERSHED OF THE WORLD

Within the borders of India the four great racial stocks of the world find a meeting-place. The primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid are all to be found there. The types in order are: Vedda, Kader Forest man of S. India, Bhutia of Darjeeling, and a prince of Rajputana

epoch, long before types had reached their present modern racial states of evolution and distribution.

Still, the Aryan theory, which held that the dominant people of Europe had spread from a centre in South-Western Asia, had one advantage. It provided an easy explanation for the fact that all the languages spoken between Ireland in the West and India



in the East are modifications of the same ancestral tongue. Men did not then believe that speech could spread except by racial expansion and conquest. It was supposed that blood and speech must spread together.

**RACES** of man are differentiated in the same way as well-marked species of animals

The spread of fashion, such as everyone is familiar with in the modern woman's world, is no new thing. Among the natives of Australia, living in isolated groups, fashion, custom, and information can still percolate through the mass. In ancient Europe, during the Ice Age, we find fashion succeeding fashion in all parts of the continent. The most probable explanation of the community in origin of European tongues is to be found in the rise and spread of agriculture. The European peoples are without doubt evolutionary products of their own continent, but their civilization is certainly to be traced to an eastern source—to lands occupied by the Proto-Semitic stock. If we admit that a Proto-Semitic people, occupying a region between the Levant and India, was one of the first to master the secrets of agriculture and that from their land this knowledge—so revolutionary and potent in its effects—began to spread in ever-extending eddies, then we can see how a common tongue might come to be spread throughout a continent. All the facts at our disposal point to the round-headed stock as the active agents in carrying the knowledge of agriculture into Europe and disseminating it throughout the continent.

So clearly differentiated are the four chief types of mankind that, were an anthropologist presented with a crowd of men comprising individuals drawn from the central cradles of the Australoid, the Negroid, Mongoloid, or Caucasoid types, he could separate the one human element from the other without hesitation or mistake. The races have the same high degree of differentiation which we find among well-marked species among animals. We may therefore speak of such races as specific races.

But suppose the same test had to be carried out on a mixed company drawn from the Mediterranean area, the Nordic area, the Alpine area, and the Proto-Semitic area, how far would our expert be successful? With three out of every ten individuals he would show hesitation or probably make a mistake about them. The same thing would happen if our test company were drawn from the outlying parts of neighbouring evolutionary areas. Everyone will admit that the people of Persia, Spain, Norway, and Poland must be regarded as belonging to distinct races, but they are imperfect races, because only about 70 to 80 per cent. of their population carry distinctive racial markings. They are not fully differentiated racial types.

Then we come to racial distinctions which depend almost entirely on tradition, speech, custom, and habit. No fitter example can be chosen to illustrate this least degree of racial distinction than the British Celt and Saxon. Nowhere have we a better opportunity of comparison of these two racial types than in Scotland. From earliest times the Highlanders have been counted Celts, the Lowlanders Saxons. With nine out of ten individuals in a mixed company the most expert anthropologist will be unable to say, judging purely from physical characters, whether he is dealing with a Celt or a Saxon.

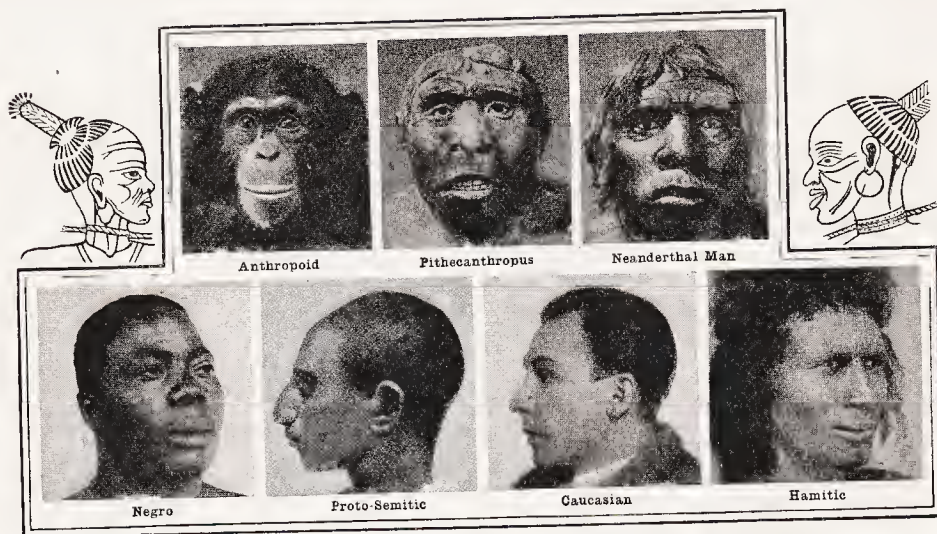
**PHYSICAL** distinctions among the peoples of the British Isles mark them as "incipient races"

On the streets of one of our great cities every British nationality of Celtic and of Saxon origin is plentifully represented, but it is only in exceptional cases, and usually guided by accidental circumstances such as accent, or dress, or manner, that even an expert can separate individuals of English, Welsh, Irish, or Scottish origin from each other.

The degree of difference which exists between British people of Celtic and of Saxon origin represents the initial stage in the differentiation of races. Such races should be recognized and spoken of as incipient races. From the politician's point of view, this incipient

stage in the differentiation of a common human stock into different races is of the greatest importance, so persistent and clamorous is the machinery which Nature employs for the evolution of racial individuality. For the anthropologist it is also significant, for the incipient stage marks the first step to racial differentiation; the imperfect stage marks the second, while the specific stage marks the summation of the evolutionary movement. In every continent of the globe all three stages

ever invented, because by its means the weakest and least equipped races of mankind were laid open to attack by the strongest and best equipped. The coming of the long-voyage ship brought the advance-guard of Western Europe against the weak flanks of the native races of America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. In the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great part of the world has been transformed; if no new type has made its appearance, many ancient human types have been



## NATURE'S LATEST EVOLUTIONARY DESIGNS IN NOSES

In the study of the physical attributes of man the nose forms one of the most important indexes to nationality. Sir Arthur Keith has some very interesting reflections on this subject in his brilliant contribution to these pages, and the arrangement of the above group will help to illustrate the point he makes so effectively. The photographs of Pithecanthropus and Neanderthal Man are from restorations in the American Museum of Natural History

are plentifully exemplified, showing that Nature's evolutionary machinery is still at work in all parts of the earth.

At an early point in this account, the revolution wrought in the evolution of human races by the discovery of agriculture was emphasised. Peoples who have utilised this art to the full have been able to increase their numbers one hundred-fold and more. Next in importance, as a factor in the racial transformation of the earth, come the knowledge of navigation and the mastery of the sea. The long-voyage ship is the most powerful anthropological weapon

extinguished. The evolutionary wheel has been turning at a rate unprecedented in the history of mankind.

Sea power is no new thing. We have now the most ample evidence that in the second millennium B.C. there was a busy traffic along the seas on our western British shores, linking South-West Europe to the Orkneys and to Norway. By this route both Ireland and Wales received from the south important additions to their primitive populations. By the same date the North Sea had been mastered, for in ancient graves which lie scattered in the eastern counties of



Britain, we find definite evidence of invaders from the continental shorelands of the North Sea. The Saxon and Danish invasions were but earlier repetitions of a series of prehistoric events.

**HUMAN** *Hybrids, or the interbreeding of different races and the consequences*

At a still earlier date, probably by the beginning of the third millennium B.C., the Mediterranean had been mastered by branches of the human stock which had peopled its shores since prehistoric times. Along all the shores of the Indian Ocean, from the Cape of Good Hope to Java, we find traces of the time when the Arabs held command

factor in racial evolution. There were really two experiments in America—one carried out by the Mediterranean or Iberian stock of South-West Europe, the other by the Nordic or Anglo-Saxon stock of North-West Europe. The Iberians chose the richest and most populous area of America as their share—one which extended from the northern frontier of Mexico to Cape Horn. The Iberians entered as warriors and adventurers, the greater number selecting brides from the native peoples, and thus a hybrid population arose—one which has proved incapable of maintaining the high civilization of either parent race. The main result of the

experiment has been to extinguish the racial nature of both conquerors and conquered, and to bring into existence a cross-breed different from and inferior to either of the original races.

That part of the continent of America which lies to the north of Mexico became the scene of an experiment yielding a totally different result. Early in the seventeenth century a fringe of Anglo-Saxons had established itself along the eastern seaboard of North America, and in the course of three centuries this fringe had extended right to the western seaboard, extinguishing the

native population and establishing the largest and most powerful European nationality that the world has seen. Anglo-Saxon ships carried not only men to the American shores, but women and children as well, all the elements which go to build a home.

**CONDITIONS** *that are needed for the establishing of a new nationality*

They carried with them a common tradition, a common tongue, a common ideal—all the inherited instincts and prejudices which serve to isolate a community in a new land, and to establish a common tribal or national spirit. The building up of the United States



**THE HEAD AS RACIAL INDEX**

Most of the inhabitants of Central Europe have round heads, known as brachycephalic, but the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long-headed or dolichocephalic. The two types of head are illustrated above. On the left, a typical German represents the round-headed variety, on the right, a Sicilian youth is an excellent example of the long-headed Mediterranean stock

of the eastern seas. For many a century Chinese junks have hugged the shores of Further India and the Malay Archipelago, and left numerous members of their crews as settlers among the native coastal populations. In many instances sea power has led to the intermingling of races and the complication of racial problems. In many cases it has given rise to hybridisation, in others to the establishment of new nationalities.

The greatest anthropological experiment the world has ever seen has been the annexation of the two great continents of America by the natives of Western Europe. We here find the highest manifestation of sea power as a



of America exemplifies for us the anthropological conditions necessary for the successful establishment of a new nationality. Mention has already been made of the three degrees of racial differentiation—the incipient, such as is seen between Celt and Saxon; the imperfect, such as is exemplified by Jew and Gentile; and the specific, such as is seen between Negro and Norseman. The new Anglo-Saxon community in America absorbed with ease elements drawn from the nationalities of North-West Europe; there was and is greater difficulty in assimilating the mass of emigrants drawn from Celtic countries, such as Ireland, and from Mediterranean lands, such as Italy, because of the masses in which these people arrived and the isolating national spirit or instinct which they brought with them.

The incipient racial barrier can be broken down because the progeny which issues from the mixture of Saxon and Celt or Saxon and Italian is not recognizable from the general mass of an Anglo-Saxon community. The absorption of peoples who have reached the stage of imperfect racial differentiation proves more difficult, because the race antipathy in this case is more potent, and the progeny in the first generation of crosses is still noticeable in the mass of the community.

**WHITE** races strive to maintain Nature's racial frontier against mingling with the black

When it comes to the absorption of specific races, an insuperable barrier becomes manifest. The result of such crossing can be detected after many generations: the crossed progeny carries the marks of its origin. At an early date African natives were introduced into America as slaves. The mass of their progeny, numbering now 10,000,000, have lived among, yet remained isolated from, the white community. The white race refuses to absorb the black race. The white man strives to maintain a racial frontier which Nature had succeeded in establishing in the course of a long series of evolutionary cycles.

The feeling which keeps these races apart is usually called a "prejudice," but this deeply-rooted prejudice or race instinct is really an essential part of the evolutionary machinery used by Nature in the creation of new species. It is part of the machinery which Nature uses in isolating her evolutionary groups. In striving to maintain the purity of its blood the white race is obeying one of the instincts most deeply implanted in human nature.

**WHY** Central and South America are lands where half-breeds abound

The Anglo-Saxon colonisation of North America has led to the establishment of two great, strong, and new nationalities, fashioned out of Western European stocks. The national or tribal spirit established by early colonists has become diffused throughout the length and breadth of the United States on the one hand and of Canada on the other. The community of that part of Canada originally settled from France has succeeded in maintaining the feeling of a separate nationality, and has thus remained semi-isolated in thought and deed from the rest of the Dominion. Here we see the incipient stage in racial differentiation.

North of the Mexican frontier there was no struggle between the most deeply implanted human instincts—the race instinct and the sex instinct. The Anglo-Saxon pioneers were surrounded by their women and children; the presence of women safeguards and secures a racial frontier; race instinct finds its fullest expression in the weaker sex. In her presence the race instinct overpowers the sex instinct.

It was because the majority of the Spaniards and Portuguese left their women folk at home that there is now a congeries of hybrid nationalities extending from Mexico to the Argentine. For the active manifestation of a race sense, there must be the shelter of a settled community, made up of women as well as of men. Unless these conditions be present sex instinct will break down the strongest racial barriers. It

is a remarkable fact that in every instance in which people of the Anglo-Saxon or Nordic stock have established themselves in a new country, they have maintained the purity of their blood. We need only cite the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa as evidence of this truth.

**PRIMITIVE** *Europe was a meshwork of tribal territories just as Australia is to-day*

The early Portuguese settlements along the coasts of Africa, India, Malaya, and China have become more native than European in composition. Not a single settlement established in America by the Spanish pioneers can now be described as Iberian. Iberian settlements have ended in hybrid communities; Anglo-Saxon settlements have ended in the establishment of strong nationalities. To a large extent the difference can be ascribed to the conditions under which the early settlements were made, but not altogether.

There seems another factor at work—a more highly developed sense of race difference in the Anglo-Saxon. The physical characters which differentiate European from African races become more marked as we proceed northwards from the Mediterranean, and find their highest expression in the blond stock of North-West Europe. With this differentiation of physical characters there seems to have also been a heightening of the sense of race difference.

Race consciousness or instinct, in all its degrees—incipient, imperfect, and specific—is an essential part of Nature's evolutionary machinery. Throughout the long twilight of the world hormones and race instinct have been silently shaping the destinies of mankind. These evolutionary forces, which have shaped extinct forms of men into distinct species and modern forms into races or incipient species, have been inherited in all their pristine force by the population of modern Europe. It is the strength of this inheritance that can explain best the burning questions of nationality.

The evolution of the nationalities of modern Europe from small, scattered

groups of men, each drawing a subsistence from the natural produce of a definite territory, is a story which, as yet, can be told in only the baldest outline. Within historical times the population of the Highlands of Scotland was divided into clans or tribes, each claiming and occupying a definite tribal territory. It is not difficult to see how such tribal groups could be evolved from the group arrangement which holds true of all primitive peoples. Every member of a tribe is imbued with a common spirit—a tribal spirit—which leads him to regard his fellows as friends or kinsmen to whom help and sympathy have to be extended; every stranger he looks upon as a foe, to be suspected, neglected, and if possible suppressed.

In the early history of Greece and of Rome we have clear evidence of tribes and of tribal territories. The whole of Europe was divided, just as native Australia is to-day, into a meshwork of tribal territories. The essential history of Europe during the last four thousand years consists in the aggregation of small tribal territories so as to form larger and larger units. By the aggregation of such units have been shaped the nationalities of modern Europe. In the process of unification the primitive tribal spirit has not been annulled. It no doubt became blunted as it was expanded to cover larger territories and communities. Nevertheless, that mightiest of all human forces—patriotism or national spirit—is but the generalised essence of the local or tribal spirit. Patriotism is part of Nature's ancient mechanism for the evolution of new races.

**TWO** *kinds of national movements, building up and breaking down, are active in Europe to-day*

In modern Europe we see two kinds of national movements taking place. Smaller nationalities are being compounded into larger; larger nationalities are being broken up. We see fusion taking place, and we see disruption. Which is Nature's method? All the great nationalities of Europe have been built up by fusion—Italy, Spain, France, Great Britain, and Germany. As the last



named is the most recent and most clearly understood case of fusion, we may glance at the means by which it was accomplished.

The nationalities and states which were compounded to form the German Empire were derived from three of the human racial stocks of Europe—Slav, dark Alpine, and Nordic. These stocks were united or tribalised by the use of a common tongue. By war and conquest the Empire surrounded itself—isolated itself—by a ring of enemies. The Germans carried their frontiers beyond the limits of their speech, and sought to make Danes, Frenchmen, and Poles members of their own nationality. They strengthened their national frontiers by establishing tariff barricades as well as

by the building of fortifications. By the multiplication of the various means used for rapid intercommunication, such as railways, roads, telegraphs, and telephones, they linked all their tribal territories into a united whole. Communities which in primitive tribal days lay a week's journey apart were brought within a few hours' travel of each other. Personal contact was established throughout the population.

A national or tribal spirit was fostered in all parts of the land by an inspired propaganda carried on by newspapers, pamphlets, books, societies, and universities. The innate tribal spirit of its people was roused to such a pitch that in the crisis of war it held: sixty millions of people acted as if they were members



**MOST POWERFUL OF ALL THE MODERN WEAPONS OF ANTHROPOLOGY**

Although the discovery of agriculture was the greatest event in the evolution of man, the most potent anthropological weapon ever invented was the long-voyage ship, which by threading together the utmost parts of the world so mixed and interbred its races as to transform in the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great area of the globe

*Photo, Crété*



of a Highland clan. The creators of modern Germany shaped an empire by fanning the tribal instincts of their countrymen—part of Nature's ancient evolutionary machinery. Modern inventions, the printing press, the newspaper, the telegraph, telephone, and railway, made such applications possible.

**HOW** *Nature spreads abroad her successful experiments in nationality*

In all these processes of national fusion, as in the formation of great modern commercial trusts, the anthropologist observes that the national movement begins from above and works downwards through the mass of the people. The governing class, having determined a policy, plays upon and fans into flame the tribal embers of the popular mind. It is altogether a different process which brings about national disruption. The secession of a people occupying part of a national territory or part of a confederation of states is the result of a local and popular movement, leavening the mass and working upwards to the governing class.

Fusion is a movement springing from the head, disruption a movement springing from the heart. The movement may not depend on a difference of race, but on a difference in place and a divergence in interest.

The people of the United States were British, yet they broke away from the parent country. The people of Norway and Sweden are of the same racial composition; they had every worldly reason for remaining united, for union gave each additional power. Yet after a partnership which lasted less than a century, they agreed to separate. In this case the movement came from below; a tribal feeling which swept through the people of Norway compelled a disruption.

It was Sir Francis Galton who first observed that in every local group of men or of beasts there were two sets of instinctive forces at work, one making for the unification or integration of a tribe or herd, the other ever waiting the opportunity to bring about secession or

disruption. So long as the natural produce of an area answers the needs of its community the tribal spirit holds sway. When the numbers of a herd or tribe exceed the resources, or if its members become scattered over so wide an area that one section of the tribe loses touch with another section, then Nature brings a totally different set of forces into operation, leading to division and expansion of the overgrown tribe.

Both integration and disruption are parts of Nature's ancient machinery which she has implanted deeply in the mental organization of the human brain, the machinery of instinctive reactions. She secures her evolutionary cradles by those tending to unification; she spreads abroad her successful experiments by the instinctive reactions which lead to disruption.

**THE** *tribal spirit still at work in the modern world of great nationalities*

Modern civilization has transformed the ancient world in which Nature, undisturbed by human efforts, shaped the modern races of mankind. Modern man has turned Nature's small local evolutionary cradles into huge nationalities. By the use of steam and electricity the European has made the population of the earth into a continuous sentient web. By means of the Press, modern man has succeeded in diffusing and maintaining a common tribal or national spirit throughout the dense population of immense areas.

The competition is no longer between local groups, but between enormous aggregations of local units. The force of circumstances has compelled local groups to overcome their inherited tendencies, and by a rational act of the brain to merge their tribal identity with that of their territorial neighbours. The building up of great modern nationalities is only possible when the intellect of man takes control of his instinctive tendencies and emotional nature. At present our struggle is to adapt the mental organization we have inherited from an ancient world to the needs of the man-made world of to-day.

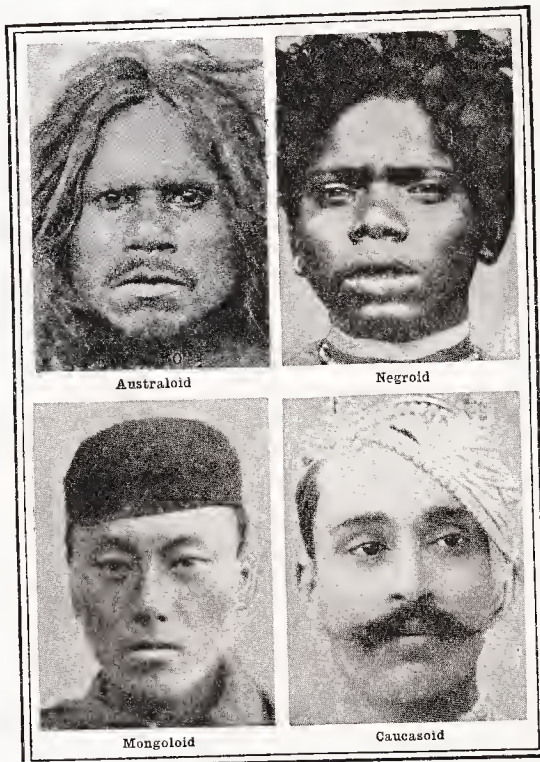
part of Russia, extending to Finland and the Baltic Provinces and sweeping right through Poland and Germany as far westwards as Hanover. The fair Alpine people are also known as Slavs. The other division, darker in skin and hair, and even more rounded in form of skull, occupy the greater part of the Balkan peninsula and the lands drained by the Danube and Upper Rhine. The dark-headed Alpine stock also extends into Northern Italy and occupies the whole of Central France.

So far as concerns physical type—and in everyday life the distinction between one human race and another can be made only from the outward appearance of face and body—the whole population of modern Europe, all its nationalities, if we except the Mongolian remnants in Northern Russia, has been compounded from the four racial stocks or types just mentioned—the Mediterranean, Nordic, fair Alpine or Slav, and dark Alpine—the French Celt. We have no option when we conclude that each of these stocks has been evolved in Europe, for nowhere else in the world do we find peoples or traces of peoples that could serve as ancestral stocks of modern Europeans.

We must conclude that Europe has been the cradle of her own racial types. But we do know that in the last six thousand years the round-headed stock has greatly increased the original area it held in Europe. In late palaeolithic times, towards the end of the Ice Age, we find the first traces of round-headed men in Western Europe. Until then all the fossil remains found in Western Europe are those of long-head racial types. The first round-head invasion of Britain occurred at the beginning of the Bronze Age, some two thousand years B.C.

Up to the time when Darwin's discoveries and teaching began to influence the thoughts of scientific men, it had

been customary to trace the origin of European races to an Eastern or Asiatic source. The older anthropologists pre-supposed a distant Garden of Eden in the East, from which waves of mankind issued to flow westwards over a virgin Europe. We now know that Europe has been occupied by human forms throughout a whole geological



## THE RACIAL WATERSHED OF THE WORLD

Within the borders of India the four great racial stocks of the world find a meeting-place. The primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid are all to be found there. The types in order are: Vedda, Kader Forest man of S. India, Bhutia of Darjeeling, and a prince of Rajputana

epoch, long before types had reached their present modern racial states of evolution and distribution.

Still, the Aryan theory, which held that the dominant people of Europe had spread from a centre in South-Western Asia, had one advantage. It provided an easy explanation for the fact that all the languages spoken between Ireland in the West and India



in the East are modifications of the same ancestral tongue. Men did not then believe that speech could spread except by racial expansion and conquest. It was supposed that blood and speech must spread together.

**RACES** of man are differentiated in the same way as well-marked species of animals

The spread of fashion, such as everyone is familiar with in the modern woman's world, is no new thing. Among the natives of Australia, living in isolated groups, fashion, custom, and information can still percolate through the mass. In ancient Europe, during the Ice Age, we find fashion succeeding fashion in all parts of the continent. The most probable explanation of the community in origin of European tongues is to be found in the rise and spread of agriculture. The European peoples are without doubt evolutionary products of their own continent, but their civilization is certainly to be traced to an eastern source—to lands occupied by the Proto-Semitic stock. If we admit that a Proto-Semitic people, occupying a region between the Levant and India, was one of the first to master the secrets of agriculture and that from their land this knowledge—so revolutionary and potent in its effects—began to spread in ever-extending eddies, then we can see how a common tongue might come to be spread throughout a continent. All the facts at our disposal point to the round-headed stock as the active agents in carrying the knowledge of agriculture into Europe and disseminating it throughout the continent.

So clearly differentiated are the four chief types of mankind that, were an anthropologist presented with a crowd of men comprising individuals drawn from the central cradles of the Australoid, the Negroid, Mongoloid, or Caucasoid types, he could separate the one human element from the other without hesitation or mistake. The races have the same high degree of differentiation which we find among well-marked species among animals. We may therefore speak of such races as specific races.

But suppose the same test had to be carried out on a mixed company drawn from the Mediterranean area, the Nordic area, the Alpine area, and the Proto-Semitic area, how far would our expert be successful? With three out of every ten individuals he would show hesitation or probably make a mistake about them. The same thing would happen if our test company were drawn from the outlying parts of neighbouring evolutionary areas. Everyone will admit that the people of Persia, Spain, Norway, and Poland must be regarded as belonging to distinct races, but they are imperfect races, because only about 70 to 80 per cent. of their population carry distinctive racial markings. They are not fully differentiated racial types.

Then we come to racial distinctions which depend almost entirely on tradition, speech, custom, and habit. No fitter example can be chosen to illustrate this least degree of racial distinction than the British Celt and Saxon. Nowhere have we a better opportunity of comparison of these two racial types than in Scotland. From earliest times the Highlanders have been counted Celts, the Lowlanders Saxons. With nine out of ten individuals in a mixed company the most expert anthropologist will be unable to say, judging purely from physical characters, whether he is dealing with a Celt or a Saxon.

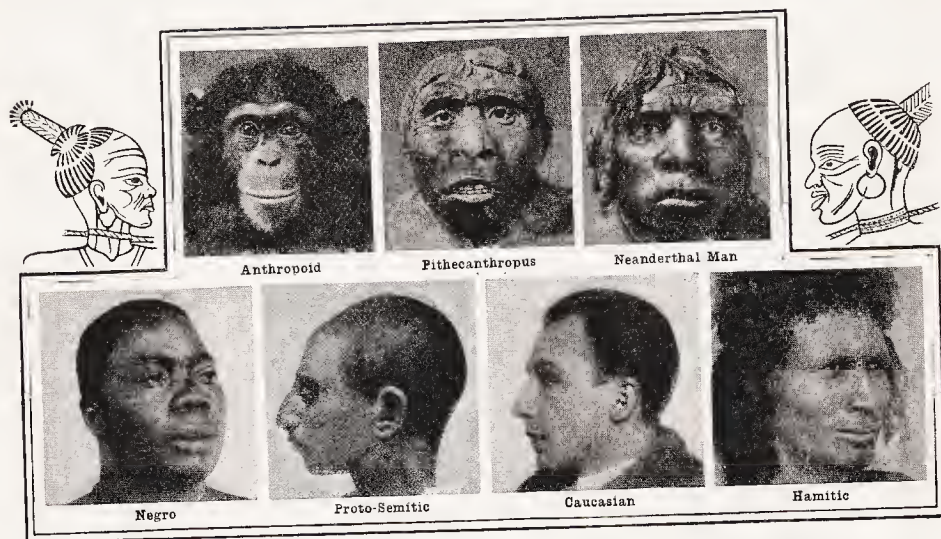
**PHYSICAL** distinctions among the peoples of the British Isles mark them as "incipient races"

On the streets of one of our great cities every British nationality of Celtic and of Saxon origin is plentifully represented, but it is only in exceptional cases, and usually guided by accidental circumstances such as accent, or dress, or manner, that even an expert can separate individuals of English, Welsh, Irish, or Scottish origin from each other.

The degree of difference which exists between British people of Celtic and of Saxon origin represents the initial stage in the differentiation of races. Such races should be recognized and spoken of as incipient races. From the politician's point of view, this incipient

stage in the differentiation of a common human stock into different races is of the greatest importance, so persistent and clamorous is the machinery which Nature employs for the evolution of racial individuality. For the anthropologist it is also significant, for the incipient stage marks the first step to racial differentiation; the imperfect stage marks the second, while the specific stage marks the summation of the evolutionary movement. In every continent of the globe all three stages

ever invented, because by its means the weakest and least equipped races of mankind were laid open to attack by the strongest and best equipped. The coming of the long-voyage ship brought the advance-guard of Western Europe against the weak flanks of the native races of America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. In the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great part of the world has been transformed; if no new type has made its appearance, many ancient human types have been



## NATURE'S LATEST EVOLUTIONARY DESIGNS IN NOSES

In the study of the physical attributes of man the nose forms one of the most important indexes to nationality. Sir Arthur Keith has some very interesting reflections on this subject in his brilliant contribution to these pages, and the arrangement of the above group will help to illustrate the point he makes so effectively. The photographs of Pithecanthropus and Neanderthal Man are from restorations in the American Museum of Natural History

are plentifully exemplified, showing that Nature's evolutionary machinery is still at work in all parts of the earth.

At an early point in this account, the revolution wrought in the evolution of human races by the discovery of agriculture was emphasised. Peoples who have utilised this art to the full have been able to increase their numbers one hundred-fold and more. Next in importance, as a factor in the racial transformation of the earth, come the knowledge of navigation and the mastery of the sea. The long-voyage ship is the most powerful anthropological weapon

extinguished. The evolutionary wheel has been turning at a rate unprecedented in the history of mankind.

Sea power is no new thing. We have now the most ample evidence that in the second millennium B.C. there was a busy traffic along the seas on our western British shores, linking South-West Europe to the Orkneys and to Norway. By this route both Ireland and Wales received from the south important additions to their primitive populations. By the same date the North Sea had been mastered, for in ancient graves which lie scattered in the eastern counties of



Britain, we find definite evidence of invaders from the continental shorelands of the North Sea. The Saxon and Danish invasions were but earlier repetitions of a series of prehistoric events.

**HUMAN** *Hybrids, or the interbreeding of different races and the consequences*

At a still earlier date, probably by the beginning of the third millennium B.C., the Mediterranean had been mastered by branches of the human stock which had peopled its shores since prehistoric times. Along all the shores of the Indian Ocean, from the Cape of Good Hope to Java, we find traces of the time when the Arabs held command

factor in racial evolution. There were really two experiments in America—one carried out by the Mediterranean or Iberian stock of South-West Europe, the other by the Nordic or Anglo-Saxon stock of North-West Europe. The Iberians chose the richest and most populous area of America as their share—one which extended from the northern frontier of Mexico to Cape Horn. The Iberians entered as warriors and adventurers, the greater number selecting brides from the native peoples, and thus a hybrid population arose—one which has proved incapable of maintaining the high civilization of either parent race. The main result of the

experiment has been to extinguish the racial nature of both conquerors and conquered, and to bring into existence a cross-breed different from and inferior to either of the original races.

That part of the continent of America which lies to the north of Mexico became the scene of an experiment yielding a totally different result. Early in the seventeenth century a fringe of Anglo-Saxons had established itself along the eastern seaboard of North America, and in the course of three centuries this fringe had extended right to the western seaboard, extinguishing the

native population and establishing the largest and most powerful European nationality that the world has seen. Anglo-Saxon ships carried not only men to the American shores, but women and children as well, all the elements which go to build a home.

**CONDITIONS** *that are needed for the establishing of a new nationality*

They carried with them a common tradition, a common tongue, a common ideal—all the inherited instincts and prejudices which serve to isolate a community in a new land, and to establish a common tribal or national spirit. The building up of the United States



**THE HEAD AS RACIAL INDEX**

Most of the inhabitants of Central Europe have round heads, known as brachycephalic, but the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long-headed or dolichocephalic. The two types of head are illustrated above. On the left, a typical German represents the round-headed variety; on the right, a Sicilian youth is an excellent example of the long-headed Mediterranean stock.

of the eastern seas. For many a century Chinese junks have hugged the shores of Further India and the Malay Archipelago, and left numerous members of their crews as settlers among the native coastal populations. In many instances sea power has led to the intermingling of races and the complication of racial problems. In many cases it has given rise to hybridisation. In others to the establishment of new nationalities.

The greatest anthropological experiment the world has ever seen has been the annexation of the two great continents of America by the natives of Western Europe. We here find the highest manifestation of sea power as a

of America exemplifies for us the anthropological conditions necessary for the successful establishment of a new nationality. Mention has already been made of the three degrees of racial differentiation—the incipient, such as is seen between Celt and Saxon; the imperfect, such as is exemplified by Jew and Gentile; and the specific, such as is seen between Negro and Norseman. The new Anglo-Saxon community in America absorbed with ease elements drawn from the nationalities of North-West Europe; there was and is greater difficulty in assimilating the mass of emigrants drawn from Celtic countries, such as Ireland, and from Mediterranean lands, such as Italy, because of the masses in which these people arrived and the isolating national spirit or instinct which they brought with them.

The incipient racial barrier can be broken down because the progeny which issues from the mixture of Saxon and Celt or Saxon and Italian is not recognizable from the general mass of an Anglo-Saxon community. The absorption of peoples who have reached the stage of imperfect racial differentiation proves more difficult, because the race antipathy in this case is more potent, and the progeny in the first generation of crosses is still noticeable in the mass of the community.

**WHITE** races strive to maintain Nature's racial frontier against mingling with the black

When it comes to the absorption of specific races, an insuperable barrier becomes manifest. The result of such crossing can be detected after many generations: the crossed progeny carries the marks of its origin. At an early date African natives were introduced into America as slaves. The mass of their progeny, numbering now 10,000,000, have lived among, yet remained isolated from, the white community. The white race refuses to absorb the black race. The white man strives to maintain a racial frontier which Nature had succeeded in establishing in the course of a long series of evolutionary cycles.

The feeling which keeps these races apart is usually called a "prejudice," but this deeply-rooted prejudice or race instinct is really an essential part of the evolutionary machinery used by Nature in the creation of new species. It is part of the machinery which Nature uses in isolating her evolutionary groups. In striving to maintain the purity of its blood the white race is obeying one of the instincts most deeply implanted in human nature.

**WHY** Central and South America are lands where half-breeds abound

The Anglo-Saxon colonisation of North America has led to the establishment of two great, strong, and new nationalities, fashioned out of Western European stocks. The national or tribal spirit established by early colonists has become diffused throughout the length and breadth of the United States on the one hand and of Canada on the other. The community of that part of Canada originally settled from France has succeeded in maintaining the feeling of a separate nationality, and has thus remained semi-isolated in thought and deed from the rest of the Dominion. Here we see the incipient stage in racial differentiation.

North of the Mexican frontier there was no struggle between the most deeply implanted human instincts—the race instinct and the sex instinct. The Anglo-Saxon pioneers were surrounded by their women and children; the presence of women safeguards and secures a racial frontier; race instinct finds its fullest expression in the weaker sex. In her presence the race instinct overpowers the sex instinct.

It was because the majority of the Spaniards and Portuguese left their women folk at home that there is now a congeries of hybrid nationalities extending from Mexico to the Argentine. For the active manifestation of a race sense, there must be the shelter of a settled community, made up of women as well as of men. Unless these conditions be present sex instinct will break down the strongest racial barriers. It



is a remarkable fact that in every instance in which people of the Anglo-Saxon or Nordic stock have established themselves in a new country, they have maintained the purity of their blood. We need only cite the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa as evidence of this truth.

**PRIMITIVE** *Europe was a meshwork of tribal territories just as Australia is to-day*

The early Portuguese settlements along the coasts of Africa, India, Malaya, and China have become more native than European in composition. Not a single settlement established in America by the Spanish pioneers can now be described as Iberian. Iberian settlements have ended in hybrid communities; Anglo-Saxon settlements have ended in the establishment of strong nationalities. To a large extent the difference can be ascribed to the conditions under which the early settlements were made, but not altogether.

There seems another factor at work—a more highly developed sense of race difference in the Anglo-Saxon. The physical characters which differentiate European from African races become more marked as we proceed northwards from the Mediterranean, and find their highest expression in the blond stock of North-West Europe. With this differentiation of physical characters there seems to have also been a heightening of the sense of race difference.

Race consciousness or instinct, in all its degrees—incipient, imperfect, and specific—is an essential part of Nature's evolutionary machinery. Throughout the long twilight of the world hormones and race instinct have been silently shaping the destinies of mankind. These evolutionary forces, which have shaped extinct forms of men into distinct species and modern forms into races or incipient species, have been inherited in all their pristine force by the population of modern Europe. It is the strength of this inheritance that can explain best the burning questions of nationality.

The evolution of the nationalities of modern Europe from small, scattered

groups of men, each drawing a subsistence from the natural produce of a definite territory, is a story which, as yet, can be told in only the baldest outline. Within historical times the population of the Highlands of Scotland was divided into clans or tribes, each claiming and occupying a definite tribal territory. It is not difficult to see how such tribal groups could be evolved from the group arrangement which holds true of all primitive peoples. Every member of a tribe is imbued with a common spirit—a tribal spirit—which leads him to regard his fellows as friends or kinsmen to whom help and sympathy have to be extended; every stranger he looks upon as a foe, to be suspected, neglected, and if possible suppressed.

In the early history of Greece and of Rome we have clear evidence of tribes and of tribal territories. The whole of Europe was divided, just as native Australia is to-day, into a meshwork of tribal territories. The essential history of Europe during the last four thousand years consists in the aggregation of small tribal territories so as to form larger and larger units. By the aggregation of such units have been shaped the nationalities of modern Europe. In the process of unification the primitive tribal spirit has not been annulled. It no doubt became blunted as it was expanded to cover larger territories and communities. Nevertheless, that mightiest of all human forces—patriotism or national spirit—is but the generalised essence of the local or tribal spirit. Patriotism is part of Nature's ancient mechanism for the evolution of new races.

**TWO** *kinds of national movements, building up and breaking down, are active in Europe to-day*

In modern Europe we see two kinds of national movements taking place. Smaller nationalities are being compounded into larger; larger nationalities are being broken up. We see fusion taking place, and we see disruption. Which is Nature's method? All the great nationalities of Europe have been built up by fusion—Italy, Spain, France, Great Britain, and Germany. As the last

named is the most recent and most clearly understood case of fusion, we may glance at the means by which it was accomplished.

The nationalities and states which were compounded to form the German Empire were derived from three of the human racial stocks of Europe—Slav, dark Alpine, and Nordic. These stocks were united or tribalised by the use of a common tongue. By war and conquest the Empire surrounded itself—isolated itself—by a ring of enemies. The Germans carried their frontiers beyond the limits of their speech, and sought to make Danes, Frenchmen, and Poles members of their own nationality. They strengthened their national frontiers by establishing tariff barricades as well as

by the building of fortifications. By the multiplication of the various means used for rapid intercommunication, such as railways, roads, telegraphs, and telephones, they linked all their tribal territories into a united whole. Communities which in primitive tribal days lay a week's journey apart were brought within a few hours' travel of each other. Personal contact was established throughout the population.

A national or tribal spirit was fostered in all parts of the land by an inspired propaganda carried on by newspapers, pamphlets, books, societies, and universities. The innate tribal spirit of its people was roused to such a pitch that in the crisis of war it held : sixty millions of people acted as if they were members



**MOST POWERFUL OF ALL THE MODERN WEAPONS OF ANTHROPOLOGY**  
Although the discovery of agriculture was the greatest event in the evolution of man, the most potent anthropological weapon ever invented was the long-voyage ship, which by threading together the utmost parts of the world so mixed and interbred its races as to transform in the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great area of the globe

*Photo. Cr  t  *



of a Highland clan. The creators of modern Germany shaped an empire by fanning the tribal instincts of their countrymen—part of Nature's ancient evolutionary machinery. Modern inventions, the printing press, the newspaper, the telegraph, telephone, and railway, made such applications possible.

**HOW** *Nature spreads abroad her successful experiments in nationality*

In all these processes of national fusion, as in the formation of great modern commercial trusts, the anthropologist observes that the national movement begins from above and works downwards through the mass of the people. The governing class, having determined a policy, plays upon and fans into flame the tribal embers of the popular mind. It is altogether a different process which brings about national disruption. The secession of a people occupying part of a national territory or part of a confederation of states is the result of a local and popular movement, leavening the mass and working upwards to the governing class.

Fusion is a movement springing from the head, disruption a movement springing from the heart. The movement may not depend on a difference of race, but on a difference in place and a divergence in interest.

The people of the United States were British, yet they broke away from the parent country. The people of Norway and Sweden are of the same racial composition; they had every worldly reason for remaining united, for union gave each additional power. Yet after a partnership which lasted less than a century, they agreed to separate. In this case the movement came from below; a tribal feeling which swept through the people of Norway compelled a disruption.

It was Sir Francis Galton who first observed that in every local group of men or of beasts there were two sets of instinctive forces at work, one making for the unification or integration of a tribe or herd, the other ever waiting the opportunity to bring about secession or

disruption. So long as the natural produce of an area answers the needs of its community the tribal spirit holds sway. When the numbers of a herd or tribe exceed the resources, or if its members become scattered over so wide an area that one section of the tribe loses touch with another section, then Nature brings a totally different set of forces into operation, leading to division and expansion of the overgrown tribe.

Both integration and disruption are parts of Nature's ancient machinery which she has implanted deeply in the mental organization of the human brain, the machinery of instinctive reactions. She secures her evolutionary cradles by those tending to unification; she spreads abroad her successful experiments by the instinctive reactions which lead to disruption.

**THE** *tribal spirit still at work in the modern world of great nationalities*

Modern civilization has transformed the ancient world in which Nature, undisturbed by human efforts, shaped the modern races of mankind. Modern man has turned Nature's small local evolutionary cradles into huge nationalities. By the use of steam and electricity the European has made the population of the earth into a continuous sentient web. By means of the Press, modern man has succeeded in diffusing and maintaining a common tribal or national spirit throughout the dense population of immense areas.

The competition is no longer between local groups, but between enormous aggregations of local units. The force of circumstances has compelled local groups to overcome their inherited tendencies, and by a rational act of the brain to merge their tribal identity with that of their territorial neighbours. The building up of great modern nationalities is only possible when the intellect of man takes control of his instinctive tendencies and emotional nature. At present our struggle is to adapt the mental organization we have inherited from an ancient world to the needs of the man-made world of to-day.

# THE DESTINY OF NATIONS

*The Endless Procession of Humanity: How Peoples have  
Flourished & Decayed under Pressure of National Forces*

By WILLIAM ROMAINE PATERSON, M.A.

Author of "The Nemesis of Nations"

HISTORY is like an old play-bill, and the whole world is the scenery, and the vast stage is never empty and the curtain is never rung down. It is true that over immense stretches of the earth there lie the vestiges of derelict empires. But one social structure rises on the ruins of another. We handle the coins of old states, and stand before their wrecked temples and altars, and study their living art or their dying languages, or their dead religions and laws. We talk with the ghosts of vanished cities.

All is gone, but all is in motion again. An endless procession of humanity passes before us. Whence and whither? We know not. But we can ask—what was the purpose of those perished states?

What did they do for themselves and for mankind? Their flags may have been only the symbols of violence and aggression, and of a selfish ideal of group prosperity. And perhaps the lesson of human history is the lesson of ever-widening cooperation, not for family or tribal or even national purposes, but on a world scale.

What, in the first place, is the spectacle that presents itself to us? It is the spectacle of the movement of vast masses of human beings organized in groups. We hear of one great group under the name of Babylon, another under the name of Persia, another under the name of the Hittites, still others under the names of Egypt, Phoenicia, Carthage, Greece, and Rome, and so on in continuous permutation and

combination through the medieval into the modern world until we arrive at the surviving groups of to-day, such as China and Japan, Russia, France, Germany, Italy, Great Britain, and the United States.

No matter what the form of government happened to be, monarchy or republic, aristocracy or democracy, every State was a coalition, free or compulsory, for the purposes of industry and self-preservation. Sometimes the coalition refused to coalesce, and there was revolution. Sometimes one coalition came into violent contact with another, and there was war. Wherever we look we discover ferment and effervescence.

All nations are accumulators for the storage of social energy, which eventually

either increases or decreases in volume, and the ever-changing map of the world is the indicator of the maximum or the minimum pressure of national forces. The recent Peace of Versailles, which ended the greatest of all the wars, involved another re-arrangement of the map, and is a proof that the process of expansion and contraction still goes on. In other words, organized human forces, like the forces of Nature, are never stable, but are undergoing constant transformation, waxing and waning, rising and falling, ebbing and flowing.

The early peoples were, like ourselves, great human agglomerations for industrial purposes, and the thing that really binds the history of ages and of nations together is the continuity of labour and of the human experiment in



William Romaine Paterson



combined activity. It is from this point of view that we propose to glance at one or two of those experiments in the East and in the West. Three great facts should emerge from our brief study, and they are these:

1. There has been conflict and there has been cooperation within the national groups.

2. There has been conflict and there has been cooperation between them.

3. Progress appears to demand the cessation of conflict and the increase of cooperation both within the groups and between them.

**WHEN** *Oriental civilization was flourishing,  
Europe was peopled by savages*

Now, whereas in modern times civilization has passed from the West to the East, in ancient times the current flowed from the East to the West. While great empires were flourishing in Asia, Europe lay unexplored and sunk in barbarism. World history may be said to begin with Babylon and Egypt, since the Aegean culture which the Greeks found in Argos and in Crete had come under Egyptian and Babylonian influences. At least as early as the third millennium B.C., the eastern Mediterranean peoples had come into touch, both by trade, by art, and by religion, with nations which had already grown old in North-East Africa and in Asia. While iron was still so rare in Greece that it ranked as a precious metal and was worn as an ornament, rich and luxurious civilizations had already bloomed on the banks of the Tigris, the Euphrates, and the Nile.

But the Babylon which moved the admiration and astonishment of Greek travellers was the city which Nebuchadrezzar II (d. 562 B.C.), had restored and renovated after the overthrow of Assyria. It was during his reign that Babylon reached the zenith of her material splendour and recaptured the power which, in spite of many fluctuations of her fortunes, had made her name the most dreaded in the world. Her antiquity reached far back beyond

the beginnings of the historical record. A very high authority states that "in Babylonian history no date before 747 B.C. can be considered as absolutely fixed." But Babylon is mentioned as early as 3800 B.C., and it is likely that a sanctuary Babel or "the Gate of the God" was founded by the King Sargon of Akkad.

It was in the reign of her King Hammurabi or Khammurabi (about 2100 B.C.), the Amraphel mentioned in the fourteenth chapter of the Book of Genesis, that her political and social system seems to have been most firmly fixed. A great code of law, the most ancient in the world, bears that king's name, and its provisions afford us a wonderful insight into Babylonian customs. The code was discovered chiselled on a block of diorite at Susa (Persepolis) by De Morgan in 1901-1902. The briefest study of its paragraphs, which in the English version as it appears in Mr. Johns' "Babylonian and Assyrian Laws, Contracts, and Letters," number as many as two hundred and eighty-two, enables us to see that Babylon was a highly organized and efficiently administered state. A few extracts will bring vividly before us the life and labours of the people.

**L***AWs, wise and drastic, made by a king in  
Babylon more than four thousand years ago*

"If a man has borne false witness in a trial, or has not established the statement he has made, if that case be a capital trial, that man shall be put to death." (Par. 3.)

"If he has borne false witness in a civil case, he shall pay the damages in that suit." (Par. 4.)

"If a judge has given a verdict, rendered a decision, granted a written judgement, and afterwards has altered that judgement, that judge shall be prosecuted for having altered the judgement he gave and shall pay twelve-fold the penalty laid down in that judgement. Further, he shall be publicly expelled from his judgement seat, and shall not return nor take his seat with the judges at the trial." (Par. 5.)

"If a man has stolen a child he shall be put to death." (Par. 14.)

"If a man has committed highway robbery and has been caught, that man shall be put to death." (Par. 22.)



### "WE TALK WITH THE GHOSTS OF VANISHED CITIES"

A pictorial effort to visualise this fine phrase from Mr. Paterson's study of "The Destiny of Nations." The Arab of to-day is standing amidst the massive ruins of the splendid palace of Nebuchadrezzar II., the only considerable remains of Babylon that still endure, while above we have a vision of the mighty city that once flourished on the banks of the Euphrates here. The details of the reconstruction are based upon the best historical data

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

"If a fire has broken out in a man's house, and one who has come to put it out has coveted the property of the householder and appropriated any of it, that man shall be cast into the selfsame fire." (Par. 25.)

"If a man without the consent of the owner has cut down a tree in an orchard, he shall weigh out half a mina of silver." (Par. 59.)

"If the mistress of a beer-shop has not accepted corn as the price of beer, or has demanded silver on an excessive scale, and has made the measure of beer less

than the measure of corn, that beerseller shall be prosecuted and drowned." (Par. 108.)

"If a man has married a wife and a disease has seized her, if he is determined to marry a second wife he may marry her. He shall not divorce the wife whom the disease has seized. In the home they made together she shall dwell, and he shall maintain her as long as he lives." (Par. 148.)

"If a son shall strike his father his hands shall be cut off." (Par. 195.)

"If a man has hired an ox, and God





#### HOW THE GREAT SLAVE ARMIES OF ANTIQUITY WERE RECRUITED

The magnitude of the achievements of Babylon and Assyria was possible only in states where an immense part of the population was enslaved. Their wars were waged to recruit the slave population as well as to increase their power, and very vividly in this sculpture, now in the British Museum, do we see portrayed by an Assyrian artist the manner in which their vast slave armies were augmented

has struck it, and it has died, the man that hired the ox shall make affidavit and go free." (Par. 248.)

These remarkable statutes were in force throughout the Babylonian Empire in the third millennium before Christ, and they were enforced by judges, who, according to the most recent scholarship, were aided in their task by a body of jurymen. Moreover, the code from which the extracts have been taken was only a compilation of earlier law.

**SECURITY** of life and property were the privilege only of the few in ancient times

We are thus brought face to face with a community which in that remote epoch enjoyed the security of property and the protection of life and limb. A vast series of clay tablets have been discovered dealing with all kinds of private contracts, leases, sales, education, customs dues, marriage and divorce, banking, property in slaves, and the tenure of land. "It is startling," says Mr. Johns, "to find that much that we have thought distinctively our own has really come down to us from that great people who ruled the land of the

two streams. We need not be ashamed of anything we can trace back so far. It is from no savage ancestors that it descends to us. It bears the 'hall mark,' not only of extreme antiquity, but of sterling worth. The people who were so highly educated, so deeply religious, so humane and intelligent, who developed such just laws and such permanent institutions, are not unprofitable acquaintances. A right-thinking citizen of a modern city would probably feel more at home in ancient Babylon than in medieval Europe."

These words contain historical truth. Nevertheless, "a right-thinking citizen of a modern city" would discover in ancient Babylon much that would offend his sense of justice. If he examined the lower strata he would find a population sunk in slavery. For Babylon was, like Rome, one of the greatest slave states of antiquity. The superstructure of her power, her wealth, and her luxury was based upon the labour of the servile class. The Code of Hammurabi, admirable as it is in its attempt to create order and justice, legislates on behalf of the two upper



**BABYLON MADE HER NAME THE MOST DREADED IN THE WORLD**  
 Ashurnazirpal, who lorded it over Assyria and Babylon, 883-858 B.C., was but one of the series of kings who made Babylon and Assyria names of fear throughout the ancient world for over 2,000 years. In this fine sculpture the king has had recorded the submission of his enemies, who are compelled to abase themselves at his feet, purchasing their lives at the terrible price of slavery

layers of society, the Amêlu, or aristocrat, and the Muskênu, who was the representative of the middle class. The "ardu," or slave, was only a chattel, "sag"; he was not a person, he was bought and sold like a beast of burden.

Now, a slave state which lasted more than three thousand years, and carried on war frequently for the purpose of increasing its industrial and agricultural population, must have handled incalculable millions of human beings who were denied elementary rights. In other words, a real nation had not yet been formed, and apart from the many external causes which brought about the decline of Babylon—the series of exhausting wars between her rivals and herself, and between herself and her own offspring, Assyria, the growth of other Powers like Media and Persia, the loss of trade—a social cancer was working from within. Her power was built on artificial foundations.

Her industry and her army were recruited from a vast slave population who had no genuine interest in her continuance and who, in the moment of danger, were ready to acclaim the invader. Cyrus and Alexander were

received with shouts of joy. There was no genuine cohesion of interests in a state which represented a mechanical and forced combination of nationals who were nationals only in name.

**WHILE** we marvel at Babylon's wonders we must remember the horrors of her slavery

When, therefore, we read of the glory of Babylon, of her chariots and her horsemen, "Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency," as Isaiah described her, the vast city with hanging gardens and meadows and orchards within her triple walls, her hundred gates of brass, her busy quays on the banks of the Euphrates, which ran through her like a diagonal, her great pyramidal Temple of Bel, the gorgeous processions through her perfumed streets, her purple and fine linen, her gold and precious stones, her silk and wool, and all the treasures of her traffic carried by ship to the mouth of her great river or across the desert by caravan—when we think of all the hypnotism of her luxury, let us remember that in her markets the price of a male slave was thirty shillings, and of a female thirteen shillings and



sixpence. Over her vast grave there now grow a few tamarisks.

Alexander the Great had felt the spell of Babylon, and he decided to make it the capital of the vast Asiatic-European empire which he had planned. But it was at Babylon that he died, June 13, 323 B.C. If he had lived to carry out his great scheme of a fusion of the peoples of Asia and Europe the history of both continents would have been profoundly modified. For he would have rearranged the affairs of Greece, and assuredly he would have passed on to Italy and would have succeeded where Pyrrhus failed in the attempt to subdue the West.

*IN Greece and Italy we first see social institutions that resemble those of our own day*

The great political experiments of the Greek states had, indeed, already been made, and it was well for Europe that both Greece and Rome were able to evolve their political systems disentangled from Oriental and semi-Oriental influences. Not that the interchange of ideas between East and West had not been constant many centuries before Alexander carried Greek culture as far as India. Bury points out that "the backward condition of Western as contrasted with Eastern Greece in early ages did not depend on the conformation of the coast, but on the fact that it faced away from Asia." But the Asiatic influences had been confined to the spheres of art, commerce, and religion. Egypt, too, had made many contributions to early Mediterranean civilization, but she had made no new contribution to the art of government.

It is in the Greek and the Italian peninsulas that we first recognize social institutions which, in their essence, are akin to our own. The dead weight of Babylonian, Assyrian, Persian, and Egyptian tyrannies seems to be lifted. We are breathing a new air. The gift of ancient Greece to Europe was not merely the gift of deep thought or great art, but the gift of individual liberty, although that liberty was still

the apaanage of a minority of the citizens.

The fact that we find ancient Greece split up into more than one hundred and fifty separate states, which shared in the same racial descent but remained politically independent, is of profound significance. For it means that the Greeks, like all Aryan stocks, like the Celts, like the Irish of to-day, had a passionate desire for self-government. In each of these Greek states the political education of Europe had begun. No form of government, and perhaps of misgovernment, known to-day is unrepresented in Hellenic and Roman history. Kings are succeeded by oligarchies and oligarchies by democracies in bewildering succession, and sometimes, as in the decay of Athens and of Rome, the real power, although disguised, lay in an ochlocracy, for the day came when, in order to postpone the utter collapse of the State, an idle and corrupt population was kept quiet by bribes and doles.

The evolution of Greece and of Rome was marked by perpetual unrest and struggle within and without. Nevertheless, amidst all the effervescence, alliances and counter-alliances, fratricidal wars, defensive leagues, which melted away almost as soon as the common enemy had been overcome, internal crises, agrarian troubles, party and partisan strife—amidst all this political conflict the secrets of government were being learned.

*TO ancient times it was that men of the Renaissance turned for their renewed ideals*

The whole political future of Europe was being rehearsed, and the peculiar characteristics of European as opposed to Asiatic mentality and culture were being formed and fostered. One of the most impressive facts in history is that after the long night and nightmare of the Dark Ages and the Middle Ages, it was to the spirit of the great days of Greece and the great days of Rome that the men of the Renaissance returned in their search for moral and intellectual freedom.

Offshoots of the same race, the Greeks and the Romans founded their early communities on identical lines. The three great political subdivisions were the tribe, the clan, and the phratry—Roman *curia*—or local association linked by certain religious rites. In both cases we find that the

voice of the body of free citizens makes itself early heard and obeyed. There is a "king" or leader who has likewise priestly functions in his rôle of intermediary between the folk and their gods. The king is supported by a council, probably of elder statesmen. In order to carry out any project he must obtain the consent of the council. But that was not sufficient. If the people duly assembled withheld their approval the project could not be realized.

Here we discover, as in diagram, the main contour of our own political institutions. In these early states, indeed, representative government, as we know it, did not exist. The communities were small. Primitive Athens, like primitive Rome possessed only a few square miles of territory. The entire body of citizens sat in assembly and passed legislation. But a great discovery had been

made—the discovery that success in government and public order depends upon as complete an identification of interests as possible.

Despite the political paralysis which finally overtook Greece this was the light that shone in her. And in republican Rome, throughout the many changes which took place in her political structure, we are never allowed to lose sight of the vital idea of public rights.

It is essential to note, however, one remarkable contrast in the development of the two great sister nations of classical antiquity. Identical in their political beginnings, the one wholly diverged from the other on a different road of evolution. Whereas in Rome the tendency was towards cohesion and centralization, in Greece separatist influences remained active till the end, and were, indeed, one of the main causes of her failure. To put it in another way, in Greece the movement was centrifugal, in Rome it was centripetal. There was an Athenian and even a Spartan empire, and still later an attempt at empire by Thebes, but in each case the venture miscarried.



THE CODE OF HAMMURABI

Perhaps the most interesting piece of engraved stone in all the world is this small diorite column, which is now in the Paris Louvre, containing a summary of the astonishing laws of the Babylonian Empire under King Hammurabi, about 2100 B.C. The king receiving the laws from the sun god is sculptured at the top



There was something miniature in the Greek city state, which was like a cameo, in comparison with the vast canvas of Rome. Even within the narrow boundaries of Greece the attempt at unity was unrealized owing to the commercial jealousies of the separate states.

On the other hand, Rome, which grew out of the humble nucleus of a city that was little more than a village, allied herself with sister communities, and by a gradual process of expansion and absorption within and without the peninsula attained and far surpassed the massive proportions of the empires of the East, and became their territorial heir. In the sphere of administration and of law Rome left a far deeper mark than Greece on European institutions. After the Empire had fallen and the Church sat throned on the ruins of the imperial city it was still to pagan Rome that the founders of the new European states looked back in their attempt at reconstruction.

Athens might have become the chief agent in the attainment of permanent unity among the Greek states, but she failed mainly owing to her restriction of Athenian citizenship to those who could prove Athenian origin. Moreover, her policy of taxation of her dependents was as little far-sighted as her system of franchise.

On the contrary, the policy of Rome towards her colonies and subject states was, like the policy of Great Britain, conceived on broad and generous lines. Whenever possible she granted autonomy even to a recent enemy, as Britain granted it to South Africa almost as soon as the South African War was at an end.

The secret of Rome's power of absorbing her conquered peoples lay in the skill with which she granted the rights of citizenship. Many of her proconsuls were, indeed, guilty of extortion, and the provinces were drained of their wealth for the sake of the grandees of the capital. But these things happened when the period of decline had already begun in the republic as well as in the empire. There can be no doubt that the duration of the Roman state may be partly explained by the far-sighted character of her colonial policy, whereas the brief brilliance of Greece may be partly attributed to less



**A BOUNDARY STONE OF BABYLONIA**

Set up to mark the extent of a private individual's estate, it is inscribed with certain texts which refer very clearly to the ownership of the land during the reigns of two kings, about 1000 B.C. This stone is now among the treasures of the British Museum, London

genius in the science of government.

Various vices—moral, political, and economic—attended the Greek decline. The loss of productive power following incessant and internecine strife, and a startling fall in the birth-rate—even Aristotle advocated abortion in order to prevent overgrowth of population in the cities—were accompanied by a decay

of public spirit and by political apathy. The racial suicide with which France is threatened to-day was so active in Greece that in the first century A.D., according to Plutarch, the entire country was incapable of furnishing even three thousand infantrymen. The free citizens were enormously outnumbered by the slave population. It has been calculated that in the great age of Athenian culture four-fifths of the population of Attica were slaves.

Once more we are face to face with a society resting on artificial foundations. In the ancient republics liberty was enjoyed only at the top. Even supposing the policy of Pericles regarding the franchise had been wiser, and that Athens had secured a more permanent empire, the seeds of dissolution already lay sown in the lower social strata. Her slaves were perhaps happier than the modern slaves in the southern states of the American Union and in Jamaica. It is hard to say. But in any case, and apart from moral considerations, the economic effect was ruinous.

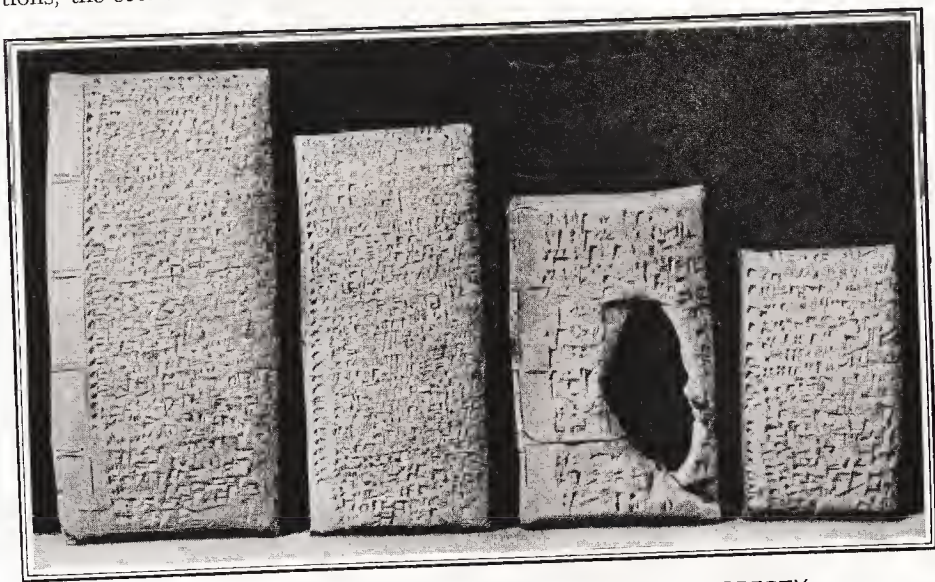
An idle minority of citizens were living like parasites on the labour of a servile class. In the fourth century the best Greek minds pointed to moral causes in explanation of the lassitude and collapse of Greece in presence of the virile invader from the north. The subjection to Macedon was only the prelude to the subjection to Rome.

**A**LL great nations of history present a similar spectacle of growth, flourishing, and decay

History, indeed, appears to present us with an ever-recurring cycle in the life of nations.

The first period is marked by the attempt of the early community to hold together amid surrounding enemies. Fusions and alliances take place, and we watch the gravitation of power to one centre rather than to another.

In the second phase the community has accumulated greater energy, has become more aggressive, and its military strength has become formidable. Rivals have been vanquished and absorbed. The acquisition of territory has brought



### ANCIENT SECURITY FOR THE RIGHTS OF PROPERTY

Few items among the litter of Babylonian remains are more interesting than these contract records, inscribed, like all the literature of that strange and ancient people, first in soft clay and made permanent by baking afterwards. The two on the left record the division of their father's property by five brothers in Hammurabi's time, and the two on the right set out the details of the sale of a house. The complexities of a great civilization had been mastered in Babylonia

Photo Mansell & Co.



wealth, and the choice of strategic frontiers has brought security. But the territorial expansion has demanded certain adjustments in the framework of government, and there is a tendency to bureaucracy and centralization. A consolidation of power and privilege accompanies the growing complexity of the administrative system. The original nucleus is now the centre of a great circumference, and the state is at its zenith.

**QUALITIES** in which Roman character resembled the British in days of empire building

In the third phase, prosperity, wealth, and ease threaten to sap the nation's vitality. The people are living upon the capital of prestige and energy created in the past. Decay has set in, and it may be rapid, as in the case of Greece, or the state, as in the case of Rome, may suffer a long decline.

Such in rough outline appears to be the mortal trajectory described by the nations of the ancient world. Each of them, like an individual who has done his life's work well or ill, passed away, and the accumulated forces were dissipated or entered into new combinations. When we look back to the beginnings of Rome we observe a cautious movement in *adagio* and *andante*, but presently there is an acceleration towards the *allegro* and *vivace* of conquest in the crescendo of empire. And there can be no crescendo without preparation. In about one hundred years Rome subdued all her enemies and became the mistress of the world. What massed energies lie behind that single fact!

Those who wish to study the prolonged preparatory discipline to which the Romans subjected themselves for their imperial task may turn to the pages of Mommsen, and there are the pages of Gibbon for those who desire to watch the slow *diminuendo* and *finale*.

Here we can only remind the reader that the territorial aggrandisement of the state was the work of the militant republic, and that it was under the republic that the virtues generally identified as Roman and Western were

fully developed. The Roman genius for government was trained and perfected in the internal conflict between patricians and plebs. How jealously the latter guarded the sacredness of public right is seen in the creation of the tribunate, an institution unknown to the Greeks. The tribune, whose person was inviolate, was more than a liaison officer between the two sides. Later he became a factor in the government, and his duty was to vindicate the claims of the free citizens.

In the search for justice and fair play (except towards the slaves, and yet even in their behalf humaner legislation was introduced) the Roman character most resembles the British. There is a certain massiveness and breadth in the policy of both peoples which is not discoverable elsewhere. They are the two most successful colonising states which history knows, and with some exceptions their overseas policy is remarkably alike. Both posted pickets of empire in every corner of the world. In the years to be—let us say in the thirtieth century—it will be impossible for any student to understand the course of history without a study of the rise and influence of the British Empire. So to-day modern civilization is unintelligible to us unless we know something of the contribution of Rome. The traces of her activity are everywhere around us. She was here in Britain, and remained some five centuries.

**THE** material and intellectual legacies of Rome to the modern world are inestimable

In Britain, as on the Continent, she left not merely the material remains of her civilization, but the legacy of her language and her institutions. France is full of her relics. The fortifications of Nîmes, like those of Chester, were Roman, and in the building and buttressing of her Constitution, France, even in modern times, still borrowed from Rome. The system of the prefecture, whereby in the different departments of the state the Prefect (*præfectus*) represents the government was



**"OVER HER VAST GRAVE THERE NOW GROW A FEW TAMARISKS"**  
 Despite their splendour and glory, all the great empires of the past—Babylonia, Assyria, Persia, Egypt, Greece, and Rome—have dwindled into dust. Though many of their laws were wise and liberal, each of these great states was ruthlessly built up on the blood and bones of enslaved millions, and thus carried at its heart the canker of its eventual decay. In the fine words of our author: "When we read of the glory of Babylon let us remember that in her markets the price of a male slave was thirty shillings. Over her vast grave there now grow a few tamarisks"

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

a Roman creation. And why is Spanish a modern variant of Latin? Only because very long ago Carthage, the hereditary enemy of the Romans, having seized Spain as a base for the attack on Italy was checked in time. For Rome marched into Spain, overthrew the invader, and annexed the country (201 B.C.).

And yet the day came when Rome's immense activities ceased, and when her people were overtaken by collective weariness. New forces were awake. In the opinion of Gibbon, the decline of the Roman Empire is "the greatest

and most awful scene in the history of mankind." Perhaps the fact which, more than all others, creates astonishment is that a people who made a contribution of such magnitude to civilization and order, and who framed the greatest system of law which the world has known, fell before a horde of barbarians.

We cannot refrain from pointing out once again that the collapse can never fully be explained without reference to economic causes which, in turn, veil causes of a deeper kind. The land problem and the slave problem were



closely connected. The great estates (latifundia), on which slave labour was employed on a vast scale, had fallen into the hands of a few magnates. Rome had conquered the world, but degeneration had already set in at the centre. Free labour, when it happened to exist at all, was so meanly remunerated that it failed in competition with the slave market. It has been calculated that when the free citizens of Rome numbered 320,000 the slave population reached nearly a million.

**THE** *final causes of the long decline and chaotic fall of the Roman Empire*

In and around the capital alone, therefore, there existed an immense and fatal disproportion of powers and rights. The creators of wealth were themselves wageless, and, while the birth-rate decreased in the upper, it increased enormously in the labouring class. There had been revolutions of the slaves, but they had all been crushed. The day of the emancipation of labour and of its share in political responsibility was still far off. A luxurious minority living on the fruits of servile industry is not a state.

Lastly, the genius for administration which had controlled so marvellously and for so many centuries the dangerous and subversive elements of which the Roman world was composed, at length forsook the ruling class, and government and governed alike went down before the invader.

The eras of human history are not shut off from each other by closed gates. In the chaos which followed the dilapidation of the Roman Empire we already descry, although dimly, the forces which were to reconstruct the European system. It is true that the great roads which had connected Rome with her dependencies were blocked and barred, and no new traffic, either of commerce or of the arts, passed over them. The communities which, as distant as Britain, had looked to Rome for military support and administrative guidance, were left isolated to fight for themselves,

and, after a precarious existence, to accept membership in alien nations.

The disappearance of Rome had caused far and wide a political earthquake, and its reverberations were felt throughout many centuries. The Teutonic destroyers of Latin civilization were themselves uncivilized, and attempted to learn slowly methods of government, compared with which their own tribal law and administration were rude and primitive.

The period from the fifth till the tenth century is known as the "Dark Ages." The lines of communication with the older world appeared to be wholly severed. Nevertheless, the magic name of Rome remained, and the barbarians expressed their awe in presence of her ruin and of the imperial task which she had accomplished. Moreover, out of the confusion two new Powers arose—the Holy Roman Empire and the Papacy—and the operations of the former in the secular and of the latter in the spiritual sphere fill the record of what is called the medieval period. But the term "Middle Ages" is really a misnomer. History is an ever-flowing stream. There are no Middle Ages. We are now in the twentieth century, and let us ask in what sense a student in the thirtieth century will be able to understand the term "Middle Ages"? To him our own era may seem medieval, and how will he designate the period which is known as medieval to us?

**THE** *great period of transition from ancient to modern society and the opposing forces*

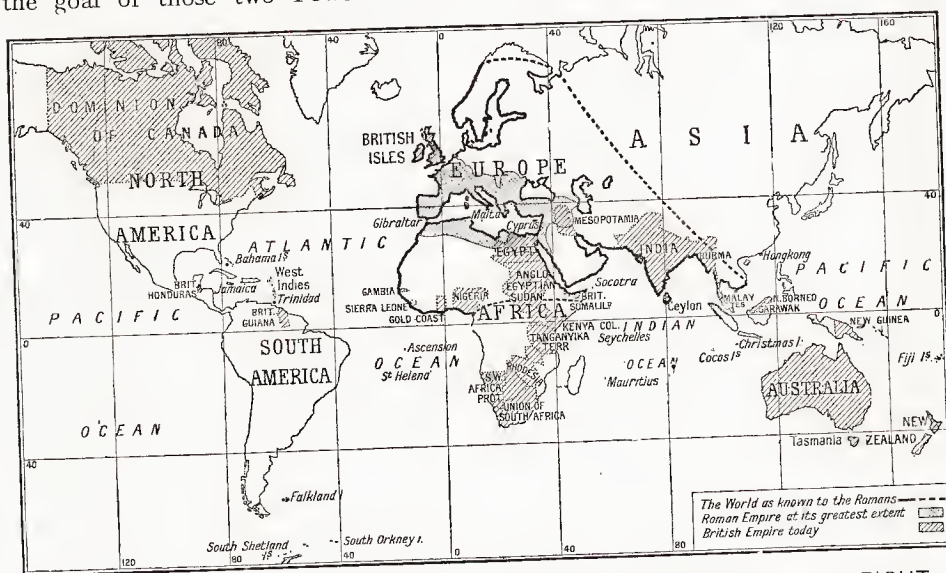
The truth is that history cannot be walled off in sections, for there is a constant overlapping of influences. Although, therefore, we recognize the arrest and stagnation which overtook European civilization, the loss of art and of law when the power of ancient Rome was withdrawn, we prefer to regard the entire period from the fifth century till the discovery of America in 1492 as the great period of transition from ancient to modern society. It was the period of gestation of the forces

which were in due course, to create the nations of to-day.

Now, the Holy Roman Empire and the Papacy fought against those forces, and they both failed. Each of them, now in cooperation and now in antagonism, attempted to preserve the social framework which had been Rome's legacy to the world. There was to be a kind of dual universal monarchy, one secular and the other spiritual, in the affairs of men. Absolute uniformity in religion and in state institutions was the goal of those two Powers which

1806, when Francis II. of Austria informed the Germanic Diet that he had resigned his crown as Roman Emperor. But that Empire had been a dream rather than a reality from the beginning, and its concord with the Papacy was of brief duration.

Both Empire and Papacy failed to impose upon Europe that uniformity of rule for which Dante, weary of the world's confusion, so ardently longed. The ideal, indeed, was not wanting in a certain grandeur, but, even although the temporal and the spiritual power



**THE BRITISH EMPIRE TO-DAY AND THE ROMAN EMPIRE AT ITS HEIGHT**  
Of all the imperial races the two best endowed with the genius of colonisation have been the Romans and the British. Within the limits of the world as then known, Rome predominated to an even greater extent than Britain does within the wider world of modern knowledge, though Rome's remotest outposts of empire look curiously near the capital city in comparison with the widespread British dominions of our day

entered into partnership for the government of Europe. The pact—if we may so name it—was consummated in A.D. 800, when Charlemagne was crowned Emperor by Pope Leo III. in Rome. This has been called by Bryce "the central event of the Middle Ages."

It may be so, but the Holy Roman Empire of Charlemagne and his successors was only a shadow and simulacrum of the empire of the Caesars. A wit declared that it was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor an Empire. It came to an end officially only as late as August,

had acted in unison, it was an ideal impossible of realization. The dynamic forces which were to awaken the modern world were being generated by national groups under the kingship in England, in France, and even in Spain, although Spain gave to the Holy Roman Empire one of its greatest representatives, Charles V., the grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella. In Italy, too, when the Pope had become a monarch, new and yet old political forces were at work in the republics like Venice, Florence, Genoa, and Pisa, who were jealous of their independence.



The configuration of Europe, which we see to-day, was already taking shape in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and the centralizing efforts of Empire and Papacy were doomed to failure. The Papacy triumphed over the Empire, but its own spiritual absolutism was in turn impeached, and the Reformation destroyed the unity of Christendom.

***THE*** *thrill of new thought and emotion that come with the end of the Middle Ages*

Perhaps it is worth noting here, as characteristic of the political instinct of the English people, that when Edward III. was elected Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire (1347), Parliament forbade him to accept the honour. Another English king, Henry VIII., became a candidate (unelected) for the same throne in 1519, and that date will serve to remind us that the forces of political and religious disintegration were already busy on the Continent. The Diet of Worms, to which, by a strange irony, Charles (the successful candidate for the imperial throne) was compelled to grant a safe conduct to Luther, sat in January, 1521. The Reformation had come, and it, too, arose out of those strange fervent energies, which awoke in the fourteenth and the fifteenth centuries, and characterise the period called the Renaissance.

It was once customary to restrict the Renaissance to that revival of learning which originated in Italy. But we now know that the movement has a wider and deeper significance. It was accompanied by an expansion, not only in the sphere of intellectual, but also in the sphere of practical life. The re-discovery of the art and poetry and philosophy of Greece, and the re-study of the literature and the law of Rome mark, indeed, the most momentous stage in the history of culture.

The thrill of new thought and new emotion, which we find in the works of Da Vinci and Raphael and Michelangelo, in Velazquez and Cervantes and Calderon, in Chaucer, in Shakespeare, and in Bacon, is felt far into the eighteenth century and reappears in

Rousseau and Voltaire. For the Renaissance was creative as well as receptive, and looked to the future while it studied the great models of expression in the past. In many directions, and especially in the art of painting, it brought new beauty into the world.

Again, whatever value may be attached to the speculative activities of the era of scholasticism, mankind would have remained stagnant if human thinking had been perpetually cribbed and cabined in theological formulae. But after the long imprisonment we begin to hear the last clanking of the intellectual chains which bound the Middle Ages, and the liberated spirit is preparing for fresh enterprise.

Moreover, this intellectual resurrection was attended by an advance in practical discovery and invention. The compass was already waiting to be used by Christopher Columbus on his voyage to America, and the telescope was likewise waiting to be used by such scientific innovators as Copernicus (1473—1543) and Galileo (1564—1642). The manufacture of paper had received a new impetus, and the printing press—the greatest invention of all—was disseminating the new knowledge. The feudal system, with its gangs of serfs, who had replaced the earlier generations of slaves, received its death-blow from the new military weapons which the invention of gunpowder had introduced.

***THE*** *fruit of the great period of discovery which was an outcome of the Renaissance*

All was changing, like the face of the earth when the efflorescence of spring covers the landscape which had been winterbound. Already in 1433 Prince Henry the Navigator, with his Portuguese seamen, was exploring the Atlantic. Cam discovered the Congo river in 1484-5, and Diaz doubled the Cape of Good Hope in 1488. At two o'clock on the morning of October 12th, 1492, a sailor on board the Niña, one of the ships of Columbus, sighted land, and on the same morning Columbus stepped on shore at San Salvador. America had



### THE SOLDIERS OF ROME WHO BUILT UP HER EMPIRE

What manner of men were they who in their wonderful legions marched and counter-marched 'twixt Britain and Mesopotamia, and by their superb training and discipline overcame all enemies, building up within the term of a century the power of Rome as mistress of the world? Depicted by a contemporary sculptor, there are many fine groups of them to be studied among the reliefs on the Antonine Column, from which the above is reproduced

*Photo, Anderson*

been discovered. Vasco da Gama sailed from Lisbon in 1497, and after a voyage of eleven months anchored off the coast of India in May, 1498. Cortés was marching through Mexico in 1519, in 1526 Pizarro reached Peru, and ten years later his lieutenant Almagro conquered Chile. The banners of Portugal and of Spain were waving in India and in America, and the great era of European colonisation had begun.

John Cabot sailed from Bristol in 1497, and in June of the same year sighted Cape Breton Island and Nova Scotia, and his son Sebastian was cruising off Brazil in 1526. Jacques Cartier reached Newfoundland in 1534, and two years later he discovered the St. Lawrence. In the third quarter of the sixteenth century Drake had circumnavigated the globe. In 1584 Raleigh sent out the fleet which

founded Virginia, and eleven years later he was at Trinidad and on the Orinoco. English merchants were already settled in India in 1583, and in 1600, under a charter granted by Queen Elizabeth, the East India Company was founded.

We have chosen these scattered facts to indicate the stir and excitement which they must have caused in a Europe which had already grown old and exhausted on the banks of its own rivers and the shores of its own seas. Men now knew that there were other lands and seas and rivers which beckoned the spirit of adventure to advance. The fascination of travellers' tales, which happened to be true, had caught the ear of Shakespeare, whose Prospero in "The Tempest" makes Ariel

"fetch dew

From the still-vex'd Bermoothes."



The Bermudas were discovered early in the sixteenth century, by another Spaniard, Juan Bermudez, but they became an English possession before Shakespeare died. Although the energies of the Renaissance awoke in our own country later than in Italy and Spain, Germany and France, it was Great Britain that became the chief gainer, by the work of the explorers, in India and in America as well as in the islands of the Atlantic and the Pacific.

**WHAT** sort of Europe should we have seen to-day had there been no Renaissance?

The most momentous fact of all in this period of transition remains to be mentioned. The Mayflower sailed from Plymouth on November 11th (O.S.), 1620, and arrived in Massachusetts in December. The impulse towards individual freedom, which was the essence of the Renaissance, had likewise fired the forefathers of the men who were to return to take part in the Great War, 1914-1918, which revindicated the liberties of Europe.

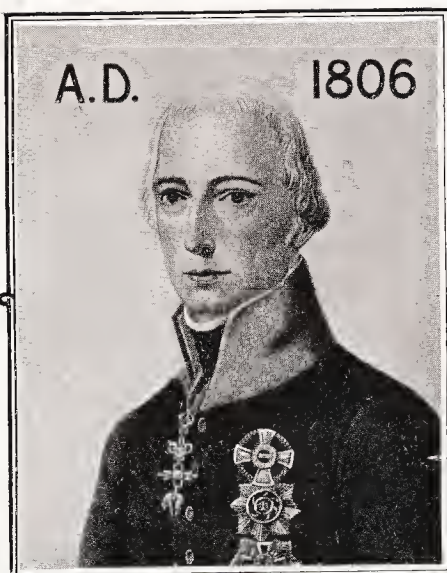
This brief reference to the Renaissance has been necessary because the spirit of that movement is still alive in the nations of the modern world. In the "rebirth" of human energy for humane as well as for "humanistic" purposes lies the hope of progress. The Renaissance is never at an end. Its message was and is that human life is a quest, and that the spirit of man outgrows all barren formulae. The iron circuit of the Middle Ages was broken.

Let us ask what sort of a Europe this would still be if there had been no Renaissance. The counter-revolution engineered by all the forces of absolutism, the Saint Bartholomews and Smithfields, the autos da fé in Spain, the intimidation of the new science, the vivi-cremation of Giordano Bruno, and the horrors of religious persecution in the Netherlands, all failed to quench the new spirit. If we look upon the Spanish Armada of 1588 as embodying and leading to the attack the forces of absolutism, secular and spiritual, we may feel some decent pride in the thought that it was Britain that shattered it.

We have mentioned Babylon, Greece, and Rome as representative states which created problems of empire that they were finally unable to solve, met rivals in the arena of history, and disappeared. This searching test of the nations, however, is still active and inexorable in the modern world. We saw that forces liberated in the Renaissance met and defeated Philip II. of Spain in his great attempt to re-establish in Europe the absolutism of the Hapsburgs and of the Papacy. But that was not to be the last effort or the last defeat of absolutism. In the two succeeding centuries, and especially during the reign of Louis XIV., France became formidable to European liberty, and in spite of the convulsion in 1789 she became later, under Napoleon, the most aggressive Power in the world. But she suffered defeat in 1815. Russia, which created a vast empire by remorseless aggression and consolidated an absolute Tsardom, is lying in chaos and economic ruin to-day. Prussia, whose strength increased rapidly under Frederick the Great, survived her disaster in the Napoleonic wars, and in due time placed herself at the head of the German Confederation. She increased her territory at the expense of Denmark, Austria, and France, and became with her federal states the greatest military Power the world has known. But her defeat came in 1918, while Austria, which had likewise survived the onslaught of Napoleon, lies at last dismembered and in ruins.

**ELEMENTAL** forces that breed revolt in states and produce continual change

What is this mysterious law which builds up and then breaks down a state? While the great nations are reaching their zenith the smaller exist under their shadow in perpetual fear of aggression and the loss of territorial rights. In certain cases, as for instance in the case of Switzerland, security can be explained only by the cynical fact that for strategic reasons her surrounding neighbours found it advantageous to guarantee her neutrality. Out of this



#### THE CENTRAL EVENT OF THE MIDDLE AGES

One of the most interesting episodes in the history of nations is that of the Holy Roman Empire, concerning which a wit has said that it was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor was it an Empire. It was, in effect, the effort of kings and emperors for a thousand years to carry on the tradition of Rome's imperial power in the interests chiefly of kings and emperors, and it began with the crowning of Charlemagne in 800 and ended with the resignation as Roman Emperor of Francis II. of Austria in 1806

long conflict in which nations have been shaped and trained in Asia and in Europe, in Africa and in the New World, one fact seems to emerge: like the forces of Nature the forces of human history are explosive. The great groups which we call nations contain volcanic and inflammable elements, the area of combustion may be narrow or wide, the moment of ignition may be soon or late, but at last the conflagration bursts. We cannot doubt that there is a close relation between this human unrest and the failure of the state. But since a well-governed state may succumb to a more powerful neighbour, the search for the moral causes of decline becomes more difficult.

We might call the idea of Freedom the high-explosive of history, for, in the end, it has broken down one after another every Bastille of arbitrary power. Great as were the indirect and ultimate political effects of the Renaissance and the Reformation neither of those movements had a political motive or a political origin. It is in the French Revolution that we discover, not indeed the earliest, but the most vehement and dramatic expression of rights. French

thinkers who preceded the Revolution had been profoundly impressed by the events in England in the seventeenth century and especially by the Revolution of 1688. And the actual leaders of the Revolution found inspiration and encouragement in the American Declaration of Independence (1776).

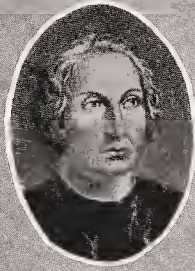
*THE factor of national disturbance which industry introduced to the modern world*

Lafayette brought home from America the aphorism that resistance is a sacred duty. Members of the French aristocracy who had crossed the ocean to fight in the American armies returned to Europe convinced of the truth of democracy. But the commotion in France was unaccompanied by the constructive political genius which created federation in the American Colonies. In France the Revolution signified the transition from feudalism and absolutism, but in no other country had the break with the past been so convulsive.

If the federal principle had been adopted by France there might have been no Napoleon. But out of the seismic chaos of the Revolution came Napoleon, and a new attempt at



A. D.  
1492



### A MAN AND A SHIP THAT ALTERED THE HISTORY OF NATIONS

The era of discovery which sent the mariners of Spain and Portugal overseas in quest of new lands and fabled riches had its greatest event in the voyage of Columbus to America in 1492. The "long-voyage ship," to which Sir Arthur Keith in the preceding chapter attributes so much importance in the development of the nations, had its most notable example in the little Santa Maria of Columbus. Our picture is a photograph of an actual duplicate of his vessel, which was sailed across the Atlantic for the World's Columbian Exhibition at Chicago in 1893

European absolutism which involved Europe in a new series of wars. In other words, France had missed a great historical opportunity and soon forgot the great doctrines of "liberty, equality, and fraternity" which had been emblazoned on her Revolutionary banner.

It was not the labouring population, it was the middle class which gained most by the Revolution. In the Declaration of the Rights of Man the private ownership of property is not only sanctioned but is defined as "an inviolable and sacred right." The estates of the noblesse and of the Church were, indeed, confiscated and partitioned, but only for purposes of sale to the highest bidder. In fact, a new conception of the state had arisen, the conception that the state is an arena for free competition for the prizes of life. But it is precisely this conception which lies at the root of modern industrial unrest and has created the

class war. Rank was abolished, but it soon returned, and found itself elbowing the new aristocracy of wealth. Besides, the protagonists of the Revolution belonged to the middle class. Robespierre was an avocat, Danton another, Sieyès an abbé, Marat a doctor, Fouquier-Tinville an attorney, Collot d'Herbois an actor, and Saint Just, like Camille Desmoulins, had studied law and letters. Such men had no genuine desire for "equality." The nineteenth and the twentieth centuries would hear and would satisfy demands from the proletariat which would have made Sieyès and Saint Just stand aghast.

France, in fact, had been in volcanic travail in order that the bourgeoisie might consolidate their position before the new era of modern industry, which would replace the aristocracy of land by the aristocracy of capital, had set in. Moreover, the Revolution, which



#### MODIFYING INFLUENCE OF ANOTHER SHIP AND OTHER MEN

As interesting companions to Columbus and his ship we give here a reproduction of a model of the Mayflower, and the portrait of a Puritan, typical of those who are remembered to-day as the Pilgrim Fathers. The most momentous fact in the period of transition which followed the era of discovery was the rôle which the Mayflower and its passengers were to play in the history of the great North American continent. This little ship and the men and women that it carried were to make Northern America Anglo-Saxon both in character and in speech

*From a model made by Goulding & Co., Plymouth, for the Mayflower tercentenary*

was to destroy all tyrannies, ended inevitably in Napoleon and in militarism, in a vast burden of debt, and in Waterloo.

Is history then merely a Penelope's web of which the nations are the weavers, and which is woven up during one century only to be unwoven in the next? Is its record only a necrology of nations? And must one generation accumulate abuses which the next must sweep away?

The great military and economic effort of France in the seventeenth century was only a preparation for the deeper corruption of the succeeding age and for the catastrophe of the Revolution. Is there, then, no finality in this endless experiment of nations?

Now, from the downfall of Napoleon in 1815 until the downfall of the German Emperor and his allies in 1918 there had taken place in Europe a vast economic reconstruction owing to the use of

steam and, later, of electricity for industrial purposes. Modern wealth began to be created by new processes of manufacture, and the towns, as the centres of industry, attracted the country population to the great factories. These economic changes created in all nations social problems which still await solution. Moreover, the new activities of world commerce brought about changes not only within the nations, but between them, for there was a struggle for markets more intense than the old system of international barter had ever known. Again, the social status of the labouring class in one nation became of interest to the working class in another, and the doctrine of the solidarity of labour throughout the civilized world began to attract attention.

The social and economic history of the nineteenth century is mainly the



history of the struggle between Capital and Labour, not in one, but in every nation. In order to be able to measure the vast change which has taken place within less than a hundred years in our own country, it is sufficient to remember that in 1825 Trade Unionism was not merely illegal, but criminal, and was defined in English law as "a conspiracy in restraint of trade." We have seen that ancient society ignored the fact that a man's labour is his most sacred property. It solved its industrial problem by purchasing slaves. But the introduction of the wage-earning class, who became gradually insistent on the realization of their own economic and political rights, has brought a new factor of national disturbance into the modern world.

**C**OMMERCE is the most aggressive force in international relationships of our own time

Moreover, in spite of the dream of the solidarity of labour everywhere, the industrial class of one nation competes for the world's markets with the industrial classes of other nations. The task of every state is double:

1. Internally to adjust the relations between its own members, and
2. Externally to adjust its relations with other states.

These two problems are closely connected, and would lead us into a discussion of such subjects as Free Trade and Protection. It is sufficient to note that a relentless competition takes place between the great organized national groups, and that that competition very frequently leads to war. For the greater the extent of territory, the greater the resources, and the greater the chance of economic superiority.

The country rich in coal and iron and oil and other raw materials will secure supremacy in the field of manufacture and trade. And since economic supremacy is not only a cause, but also an effect of military power, the temptation to expand becomes irresistible, especially if the question of over-population becomes pressing. Here we glance at the supreme problem of the modern peoples.

It is probable that the historians of the future will assign certain economic causes as among the factors which brought about the struggle of the nations in 1914. The focus of interest lies, of course, in the development of modern Germany as a military and industrial Power. To the old historical feud between Germany and France was added the formidable industrial menace of the most industrious people in Europe. Germany was becoming predominant in Central Europe and elsewhere, and the appetite increases by what it feeds on. Her industrialism financed her militarism, and her militarism promised her industrialism new fields for expansion. A new and more insidious absolutism threatened Europe.

But there had once been another Germany of "humanism," the Germany of Lessing and Goethe, the Schlegels, Winckelmann and Beethoven. The temperamental change which took place in the German people can be traced to the victories of Frederick the Great. Their educational system was framed with a view to inspiring the young with the Pan-German ideal of a Deutschland victorious in every field of human activity. The German commercial became only less aggressive than the German military battalions. Germany was the Assyria of the West, Assyrian in her energy, her ruthlessness, and her pride.

**G**ERMANY'S downfall was due to an excess of energy and abuse of it, not to decay

If we count Luxemburg, we find that the frontiers of eight foreign states surrounded her. Thus compelled to become a military power, it was the strategic weakness of her geographical situation which transformed her into an armed camp, and her standing army became a standing menace to the rest of Europe.

As she transformed herself from an agricultural to an industrial community her energies increased and sought an outlet in all directions, and especially towards the sea. The old Baltic trade was insufficient, and Germany, looking

towards the North Sea and the Atlantic, began to build ships. But on the sea she met Great Britain. Her military engineers wrought marvels with her contracted sea-board. The Kiel Canal strengthened the strategic position, because it doubled the striking power of the fleet. We hint at these economic facts because they must be added to the immediate causes of the war—the strokes and counter-strokes of a deceptive diplomacy, and the ambitions of a group of men leading and misleading a group of nations.

History is full of paradox. When the mechanical maelstrom of modern war was let loose in 1914 Great Britain became the enemy of the Power with whom she had never had a quarrel and the ally of her own hereditary foe. Let us observe that the downfall of the German Empire cannot be explained by the cycle of exhaustion and decline. Germany was reaching the zenith of power. So great was that power that in order to overthrow it the European Allies required the help of the United States. It was not because Germany had too little, but because she had too much energy, and was about to misuse it against the liberties of the world, that her defeat was due.

We are now in a position to ask: What has been the rôle of Great Britain in the history of nations? It is a most remarkable and significant fact that four times within four hundred years and very near the end or beginning of the centuries Britain intervened decisively in European affairs.

***THE part played by Great Britain during four centuries in the history of nations***

We saw that in 1588 she defeated the absolutism of Spain and thereby saved the secular and spiritual liberties which the Renaissance and the Reformation had affirmed. But again towards the close of the seventeenth and at the beginning of the eighteenth century Britain checked the absolutism of France as represented by Louis XIV., and defeated it at Blenheim, 1704, Ramillies, 1706, Oudenarde, 1708, Malplaquet, 1709. At the end of

the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth centuries Britain was again on the Continent, and defeated the new absolutism of Napoleon in 1815. And at the beginning of the twentieth century in 1914, in alliance with Belgium and France, she became the main agent in the defeat of Germany in 1918.

It is, indeed, useless to pretend that in these interventions Great Britain was not protecting her own interests. It is no less true that she was protecting the common liberties of mankind.

***BRITISH Nation, by reason of its history, always to be found on the side of liberty***

The rôle of equilibrator seemed to belong by nature to a Power detached from Europe and yet so close to it. A people who had won their Magna Carta (1215), and Habeas Corpus, and had framed their Bill of Rights (1689), found themselves instinctively on the side of liberty, wherever it was imperilled.

The record is doubtless stained by the policy which led to the loss of the American colonies, by certain events in the early administration of India, by the early struggles in Wales, and by the long struggle in Ireland. But as regards America, the best minds of the day expressed the conscience of the country in denunciation of the misguided government of a German king.

"This universal opposition," said Chatham, "to your arbitrary system of taxation, which now pervades America, is the same which formerly opposed loans, benevolences, and ship-money in this country, is the same spirit which roused all England to action at the Revolution, and which established, at a remote era, your liberties, on the basis of that grand fundamental maxim of the Constitution, that no subject of England shall be taxed but by his own consent. To maintain this principle is the common cause of the Whigs on the other side of the Atlantic and on this. . . . Resistance to your acts was as necessary as it was just."

These words, spoken in 1775, express the British ideal of government, and their spirit is the secret of the Empire. It is the verdict of impartial historians that the vast overseas possessions which Great Britain won at the expense of her European rivals have enjoyed sounder



government than would have been their lot if they had remained in the hands of Spain, Portugal, and even of France. The guiding policy has been that revenue raised in the Colonies must be spent on the Colonies, and that the arbitrary taxation which Chatham abhorred should find no place in the Dependencies as it finds none in the Mother Country.

***THE tribute which the Constitution of the United States pays to British ideals***

Perhaps, however, the greatest tribute which has been paid to the essential sanity and justice of the British conception of the state lies in the fact that the founders of the American Republic incorporated in their Constitution the main provisions of the Bill of Rights. The original schedule drawn up in 1689 was no new creation, but only vigorously reaffirmed the principles of the Common Laws which are shared by our kin on the other side of the Atlantic. It is worth while to reproduce here the main provisions of the Bill of Rights, because they are an epitome of English history. It is an Act which declares among other things—

“That the pretended power of suspending of laws or the execution of laws by regal authority without consent of Parliament is illegal. That levying money for or to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative without grant of Parliament, for longer time or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted, is illegal. That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with consent of Parliament, is against law. That elections of Members of Parliament ought to be free. That the freedom of speech and debates or proceedings in Parliament ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Parliament. That excessive bail ought not to be required nor excessive fines imposed nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted. That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction are illegal and void.”

This impressive declaration closes with the statement by Lords and Commons “that they do claim, demand, and insist upon all and singular the premises as their undoubted rights and

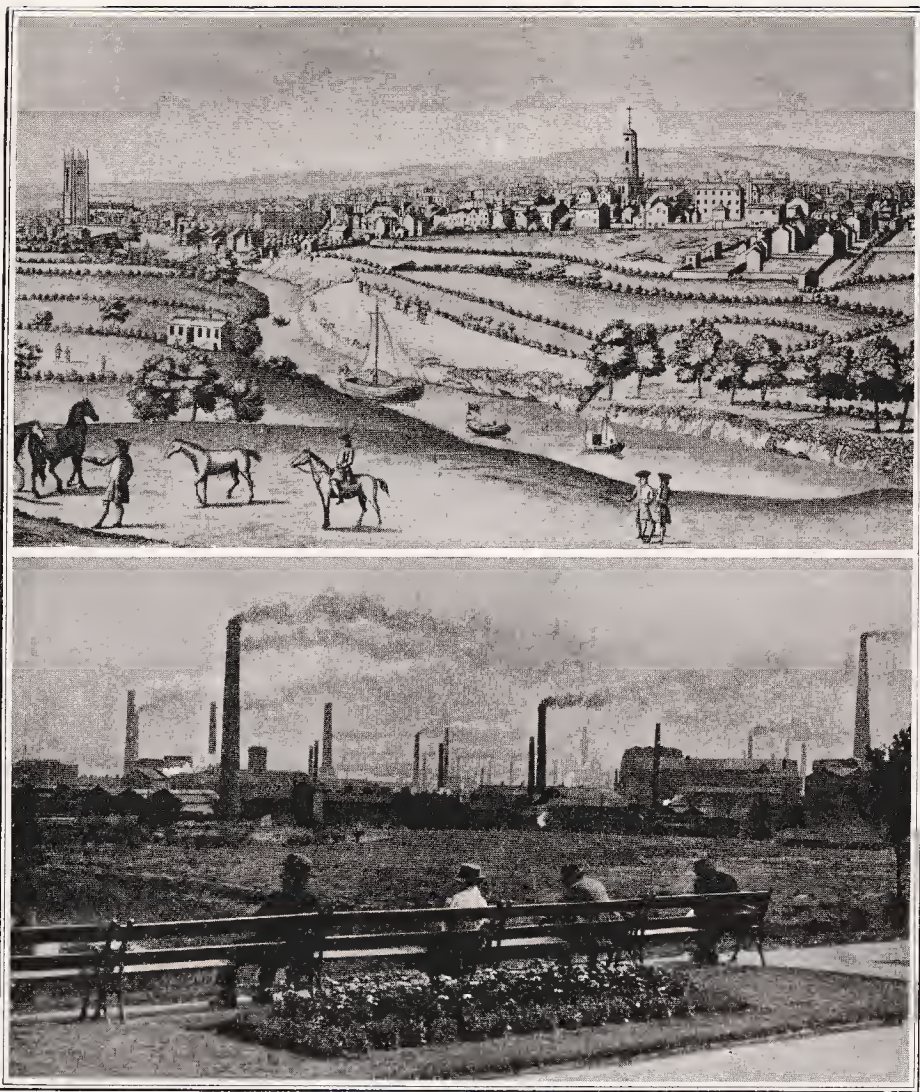
liberties.” These principles were the gift of the Mother Island to the Anglo-Saxon world which was her offspring, and it was in defence of such liberties that the United States and the British Dominions sent their vast armies to Europe during the Great War.

If we turn to Burke's speech “On Conciliation with America” we shall find the ideal of the British Empire stated in language which might have been uttered to-day. “The fierce spirit of liberty,” says Burke, “is stronger in the English Colonies probably than in any other people of the earth. It is the spirit of the English Constitution, which, infused through the mighty mass, pervades, feeds, unites, invigorates, vivifies every part of the Empire, even down to the minutest member.”

Now, if we take 1066 as the date on which the last infusion of foreign blood with the blood of the island stock began, this country has been inviolate for almost one thousand years. Of all the European nations Britain alone during that long period has suffered no real disaster to the fabric of her power. The blows from without as well as from within did not break, they only riveted the framework of her freedom. She holds in the modern the place which Rome held in the ancient world. From the Great War she has emerged with an increase in her vast territory.

***IMMENSITY of the burden of empire which fate has shouldered upon Great Britain***

If we reckon up the schedule of her commitments throughout the earth it is almost with a sense of awe that we remember that her colossal expansion can be traced from the nucleus of one small island. Even her enemies have admitted that wherever the long radius of her civilization has reached it has brought order and progress. Pitt once said “England has saved herself by her exertions, she will save Europe by her example.” But her “destiny” was on the sea, and took her far out of Europe and linked with her own fortunes those of millions of human beings of alien race and speech.



### THE MAKING OF THE GREAT INDUSTRIAL CITIES

The vast economic reconstruction which took place last century in the era of industrial expansion changed the face of the world in all regions where industry could be made profitable. Look here at Manchester as it is to-day in the lower photograph, with its multitude of chimneys befouling the landscape, and the same scene as it was presented one hundred and ninety years ago. The change is probably artistically and hygienically for the worse, but who shall say that the industrial expansion . . . has not immensely added to the general comfort of mankind ?

Napoleon called the British a nation of shop-keepers. But we are also a nation of ship-keepers. Behind shops there are workshops. Ships and shops—these have made England.

In the preceding sketch our course has been inevitably zigzag, but we have attempted to collect some stray facts which are of importance in the discussion of an immense subject. A few

thoughts suggest themselves here. First, in spite of the exhaustion and decline of nations, national tenacity is one of the outstanding facts of history. Peoples have been defeated and overthrown, nevertheless they have continued with shrunken power and diminished territory to occupy the seats of their forefathers.

Spain attempted to crush Holland, and Austria attempted to crush



Italy, but both Italy and Holland rose again. The Turks made a prolonged effort to exterminate Serbia, Bulgaria, and Greece, but those three nations regained their freedom and conquered their oppressor. There is still vitality even in Armenia, which has endured a long agony of persecution. After the Franco-German War it was supposed that France would never recover from the blow, but it was French military genius which led the Allies in the overthrow of the German Empire, and to-day France is the strongest nation on the Continent. History is full of this strange power of national resurrection.

But, in the second place, let us note that in spite of this stubborn racial persistence the actual political framework of a nation is subject to sudden and often disastrous change. There are moments in history when nothing seems to be so brittle as the fabric of the state. We have seen with our own eyes the great work of the Russian Tsars perish in a night. We have seen the Empire of the Hapsburgs collapse like a house of sand. And the German Empire which Bismarck created went to pieces within a few hours, its Emperor became a fugitive, and the dukes and kings of its confederate states were swept simultaneously from their thrones and their thrones. This is the catastrophic and seismic element in history.

**WHERE** we may look to promise of permanence for the British Empire and its institutions

Third, it has often been asked how long the British Empire will endure. There is nothing to guide us, because the British Empire is unlike any other imperial system of the past. It is not a mechanical combination held together by militarism. It is a union of self-governing communities or of communities gradually approaching self-government, and sharing or learning to share a common ideal of government and liberty. We quoted the Bill of Rights and pointed out that its essential

elements were seized by the framers of the American Constitution. That is a fact of profound significance, for it means that the greatest Power in the New World had discovered in the Common Law of Great Britain the best guarantee of ordered freedom and a nation's strength. It is, therefore, in the realization of this ideal adapted to the needs of every people within the British Confederation that we find the greatest promise of the Empire's permanence.

**THE** world's peace and the growing demand for an international standard of justice

One final question meets us. Nations, like individuals, compete with each other, and competition involves suffering. It is agreed that it is by means of competition that the character of the individual is developed. If there is no struggle, character weakens and degenerates. And the same law is at work in the case of those great aggregates of individuals which we call nations. If so, is collision, is war inevitable? This question, which we cannot attempt to answer here, occupies the minds of those who look forward to an international rivalry that shall be bloodless, and place hope in a League of Peace.

We may meanwhile remind ourselves of a statement made earlier in these pages—that the task of all states is twofold:

1. To regulate their own inner life, and
2. To adjust their relations with their neighbours.

Modern feeling has begun to demand that justice shall be the essence of both sets of relations. There is a saying of the greatest of Greek thinkers that at first the state is created for the sake of mere life, but that it continues to exist for the sake of the good life. The future of civilization will depend on how far each nation will respect that level of good life which other nations may have attained.

*Book*

Peoples  
of All Nations

---

*VOLUME TWO*



1894

1894

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

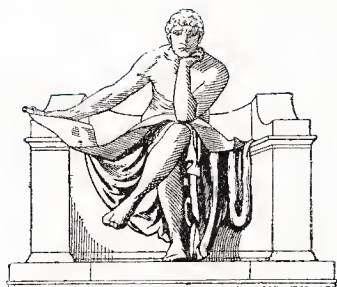
Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by  
J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME II

Pages 785-1568

## British Empire to Dahomey



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.





Fig. 1





## CHILE

See page 1259



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Descriptive and Historical Chapters

### BRITISH EMPIRE IN ASIA :

I. PEOPLES AND PLACES IN THE GULF OF ADEN	<i>Lt.-Col. H. F. Jacob</i> .. .. .	785
II. THE JUNGLE FOLK OF BORNEO.	<i>Charles Hose</i> .. .. .	801
III. HONGKONG: AN EASTERN LINK OF EMPIRE.	<i>H. B. Morse</i> .. .. .	843
IV. THE POLYGLOT LIFE OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.	<i>Sir Frank Swettenham</i> .. .. .	849
V. THE MALAY STATES AND THEIR TROPIC LIFE.	<i>Sir Frank Swettenham</i> .. .. .	865
VI. PLANTING OUTPOSTS OF EMPIRE IN THE EASTERN SEAS.	<i>De-me-trius C. Boulger</i> .. .. .	889
BRITISH EMPIRE IN AUSTRALASIA :		
I. ISLAND LIFE IN THE STRANGE SOUTH SEAS.	<i>Sir Basil Thomson</i> .. .. .	897
II. HOW SOUTH SEA ISLANDERS CAME UNDER THE FLAG.	<i>A. D. Innes</i> .. .. .	973
BRITISH EMPIRE IN EUROPE :		
I. TO-DAY AND YESTERDAY IN THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.	<i>Edith F. Carey</i> .. .. .	977
II. GIBRALTAR: THE WESTERN GATE OF EMPIRE.	<i>Major C. W. J. Orr</i> .. .. .	989

### BRITISH EMPIRE IN EUROPE (contd.)

III. MALTA AND THE MALTESE.	<i>Prof. J. L. Myres</i> .. .. .	993
IV. CYPRUS: GREEK AND TURK AS BRITISH SUBJECTS.	<i>Major C. W. J. Orr</i> .. .. .	1002
BULGARIA I.	<i>H. Charles Woods</i> .. .. .	1009
" II.	<i>Sir Reginald Rankin</i> .. .. .	1040
BURMA I.	<i>Sir George Scott</i> .. .. .	1045
" II.	<i>Prof. E. H. Parker</i> .. .. .	1089
CAMBODIA.	<i>Mme. Gabrielle Vassal</i> .. .. .	1093
CANADA I.	<i>Frederick J. Niven</i> .. .. .	1121
" II.	<i>A. G. Bradley</i> .. .. .	1185
CEYLON I.	<i>G. E. Milton</i> .. .. .	1195
" II.	<i>A. D. Innes</i> .. .. .	1229
CHILE I.	<i>J. A. Hammerton</i> .. .. .	1233
" II.	<i>H. Hesketh Prichard</i> .. .. .	1282
" III.	<i>W. H. Koebel</i> .. .. .	1287
CHINA I.	<i>Arthur Corbett-Smith</i> .. .. .	1291
" II.	<i>Lionel Giles</i> .. .. .	1423
COLOMBIA I.	<i>J. A. Hammerton</i> .. .. .	1433
" II.	<i>F. Loraine Petre</i> .. .. .	1453
COSTA RICA I.	<i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	1457
" II.	<i>Percy F. Martin</i> .. .. .	1468
CUBA I.	<i>Richard Curle</i> .. .. .	1471
" II.	<i>Percy F. Martin</i> .. .. .	1497
CZECHOSLOVAKIA I.	<i>Walter Jerrold</i> .. .. .	1501
" II.	<i>C. Townley-Fullam</i> .. .. .	1553
DAHOMY.	<i>Frank R. Cana</i> .. .. .	1558

## List of Colour Plates

BRITISH EMPIRE:			Facing page	Facing page		
ASIA: Iban of Borneo ..	..	802	CANADA: Free Rangers of the Prairie	..	1164	
AUSTRALASIA: Malayta Chief	..	912	CHINA: Where Buddha Reigns	..	1296	
BULGARIA: Rustic Beauty ..	..	1016	CHINA: Actor Playing Leading Lady	..	1376	
			CZECHOSLOVAKIA: Daughter of a Colourful People ..	..	1508	

## Pages in Photogravure

PEEPS AT BORNEO			
Klemantan Chief .. .. .	817	Tongan Lady of High Degree .. .. .	951
Kenyah Girl's Solo Dance .. .. .	818	Dandy of Rubiana Lagoon .. .. .	952
Iban Women's Dance .. .. .	819	Father and Son of Ong Tong .. .. .	953
Sea Dayak Family .. .. .	820	Solomon Islanders' Pan Pipes .. .. .	954
Lisum Women of Borneo .. .. .	821	Solomon Islanders' Skill .. .. .	955
Sea Davaks from Rejang .. .. .	822	Horiomu Ceremony .. .. .	956
Iban Woman making Thread .. .. .	823	Fijian War-Dance .. .. .	957
Iban Method of Weaving .. .. .	823	Fishing on the Coral Reefs .. .. .	958
Kenyah Women Farmers .. .. .	824	Lovely Kandanu .. .. .	958
Dandy Iban Warriors .. .. .	825	A Fijian Feast .. .. .	959
Shaping a Blow Pipe .. .. .	826	Preparing the Banquet .. .. .	959
Boring the Hole .. .. .	827	Rounding the Mark Boat .. .. .	960
Sighting through the Bore .. .. .	828	BULGARIANS IN DAYS OF PEACE	
Fitting Cylinder to Dart .. .. .	828	Bulgarian Peasant Woman .. .. .	1025
Collecting Poison .. .. .	829	Ready to Dance the Horé .. .. .	1026
Heating the Sap .. .. .	830	Gala Dress of Young Girl .. .. .	1027
Men Hunting Monkeys .. .. .	831	Meinik Freed from the Turk .. .. .	1028
Home from the Kill .. .. .	832	Typical Bulgarian Village .. .. .	1028
BY REEF AND PALM		Dinners for the Dead .. .. .	1029
Solomon Islanders' Shield and Spear .. .. .	945	Moslem Tombs at Dorkovo .. .. .	1029
Papuan Waterside Village .. .. .	946	Street Weavers of Dobromiri .. .. .	1030
Solomon Island Group .. .. .	947	Market Day at Tirmovo .. .. .	1031
Dance of Gilbert Islanders .. .. .	948	Gay Attire of Well-to-do .. .. .	1032
Ellice Islanders' Dance .. .. .	949	IN QUAIN CAMBODIA	
Prepossessing Tongan Woman .. .. .	950	Cambodian Musician-dancers .. .. .	1097
		Supple Khmer Dancer .. .. .	1098
		Regalla of Cambodia's Ruler .. .. .	1099
		Colossal Relic of the Naga .. .. .	1100-1
		Young Cambodian Noble .. .. .	1102
		Bejewelled Cambodian Lady .. .. .	1103
		Cambodian Dancing Girls .. .. .	1104
		IN WESTERN CANADA	
		Blackfeet Chief .. .. .	1137
		Blackfeet Reservation .. .. .	1138
		Moving Camp in Alberta .. .. .	1139
		Acres of Apple Trees .. .. .	1140
		Pear Trees in Bloom .. .. .	1140
		Rafting-up in Columbia .. .. .	1141
		Raft of Logs .. .. .	1141
		Indian Chief of Saskatchewan .. .. .	1142
		Stoney Indian .. .. .	1143
		Canadian Mounted Policeman .. .. .	1144
		CEYLON GLIMPSES	
		Pilgrims at Kandy's Temple .. .. .	1209
		Comely Sinhalese Woman .. .. .	1210
		Ceylon Girl's Pride .. .. .	1211
		Pavilion on Adam's Peak .. .. .	1212
		Priests and Pilgrims .. .. .	1212
		The Temple at Kandy .. .. .	1213
		Tamil Snake Charmers .. .. .	1214
		Cutting and Polishing Gems .. .. .	1214
		Rock Veddas as Archers .. .. .	1215
		Savages of Eastern Ceylon .. .. .	1216



## Pages in Photogravure (contd.)

<b>CHILEAN CHARACTERS</b>			
Estanciero of Chile ..	1265	Christian Bride of Hangchow ..	1327
Horses in the Andine Hills ..	1266	The Younger Generation ..	1328
Estancia Employees ..	1266		
Santiago Street Scene ..	1267	<b>CHINESE SCENES</b>	
Dancing the Cueca ..	1267	Gentleman of Shanghai ..	1393
Araucanian Cacique ..	1268	High Priest of the Temple ..	1394
A Chilean's Drink ..	1269	Lama Turning Mill ..	1394
Typical Chilean Landscape ..	1270	Burning Joss-sticks ..	1395
Chile's Orchard Lands ..	1271	Chinese Sword-swallower ..	1396
The Topeadura ..	1272	Street Acrobats ..	1396
		Monks of Pu To ..	1397
<b>CHINESE LIFE</b>		Yang-tse Landmark ..	1398
A Tientsin Street ..	1321	Monastery of Kiangsu ..	1399
Boatmen on West Lake ..	1322	A Chinese Grandmother ..	1400
In a Yang-tse Gorge ..	1322	Contentment Incarnate ..	1401
Chinese Tilt-cart ..	1323	Honan Examination Hall ..	1402
Peking's Telegraph Poles ..	1323	Lung-hua Temple, Shanghai ..	1403
Chinese Skipper ..	1324	Strings of Camels ..	1404
Blind Musician ..	1325	Camel Caravan from Sihria ..	1404
Bride and Groom ..	1326	Tea in the Garden ..	1405
Using the Chopsticks ..	1327	Orphans of Changsha ..	1405
		Necropolis at Tientsin ..	1406
		<b>CZECHOSLOVAKIA</b>	
		Carpathian Wayside Shrine ..	1521
		Girl of Czechoslovakia ..	1522
		Girl in National Costume ..	1523
		Slovak Mother at Work ..	1524
		Sheepskins in a Market ..	1525
		Slovak Mother and Child ..	1526
		Homely Peasant Group ..	1527
		Ruthenians' Sheepskin Cos- tumes ..	1528
		Carpathian Peasants ..	1529
		Moravian and Slovakian Costumes ..	1530
		Costume of Czechoslovak Girl ..	1531
		Carpathian Shepherds ..	1532
		Saint's Day in Slovak Village ..	1533
		A Ruthenian Sabbath ..	1534
		A Slovak Yoke ..	1535
		In her Grandam's Costume ..	1536

## Photographs in the Text

<b>BRITISH EMPIRE IN ASIA</b>			
Correct Use of Jambiah ..	785	Fruits on their Way to Market ..	864
Somali Messenger, Aden ..	786	Sakal Nose Pipers ..	865
Hindu Barber at Work ..	787	Gathering Bread from Tree ..	866
Mahomedan Feast, Aden ..	788	When the Durian Ripsens ..	867
Escort of Holy Carpet ..	789	Bride and Maids ..	868
Festive Amusements ..	790	Sarong Clad Malay Girls ..	869
Primitive "Big-Wheel" ..	791	Return of the Spoilers ..	870
Itinerant Dancers, Aden ..	792	Tilling the Soil ..	871
Somali Housewife Smoking ..	793	Stately Malay Dance ..	871
Bodyguard of Sultan ..	794	Chinese Coolies Tin Mining ..	872
Camels with Brushwood ..	795	Working a Pump on Mine ..	873
Arab Treadmill for Threshing ..	795	Tin Miners at Perak ..	873
Jail-birds of Lahej ..	796	Chinese Method of Smelting ..	874
Jewish Sweetmeat Seller ..	797	Chinese Women Tin Washers ..	875
Pipers of Lahej ..	798	Nurturing Tapioca Plant ..	876
A Main Street of Lahej ..	799	Converting Poisonous Roots ..	876
Dayaks off to the Wedding ..	800	Sifting Tapioca Starch ..	877
Sea Dayak's Embroidery ..	801	Tapioca in Finished State ..	877
Klemantan of Baram ..	802	Wild Men of the Woods ..	878
Pure-bred Kenyah ..	802	Sturdy Wives of Pygmy Race ..	879
Ornaments of Pagan Tribes ..	803	Malay House on Piles ..	880
Savages as Parlamentaires ..	804	Country Cookhouse ..	881
Children of Mountain and Forest ..	805	Equipped for Chase ..	882
Punans of the Jungle Lands ..	806	Sakais of Malaya ..	883
Beauties of Kalabid Tribe ..	807	Native Village on Piles ..	884
Kayan Women in Rice Field ..	808	Creek Dwellers' Architecture ..	885
Harvest Merry-making ..	809	Collecting from Toddy Palm ..	886
Village Smithy in Sarawak ..	810	Simple Life in Malay Village ..	887
Bellows from Palm Stems ..	810	With Silver Spoons in Mouth ..	888
Dayaks and Cooking-main ..	811	Nuts for Sale in Kajang ..	893
Kayan Wrestlers ..	811		
Conference at Claudetown ..	812	<b>BRITISH EMPIRE IN AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA</b>	
Kayans Splitting Rattans ..	813	Men's House, New Guinea ..	896
Dayak Belle's Brass ..	814	Papuan Dancer's Headdress ..	897
Hints of Departing Youth ..	815	On the Threshold of Manhood ..	898
Kajman Lady of Quality ..	816	Dukduks in Lodge Dress ..	899
Proud of his Escutcheon ..	833	Papuan Baby's Cradle ..	900
Divination from Birds ..	834	A World-wide Pastime ..	901
Victors' Dance of Triumph ..	835	Young Ladies of Rigo ..	902
Kayan Long House ..	836	Delegates to Conference ..	903
Klemantan Apartment ..	837	Trappings of War ..	904
Ghostly Khayan War Trophies ..	838	Orokaiva Women's Pipe ..	905
Preventive Measures of Ken- yahs ..	839	Ringleted Babiri Bowman ..	906
Kenyahs Consulting Auspices ..	840	Papuans' Ceremonial Dress ..	907
Charging Pig with Message ..	841	Warriors of West New Guinea ..	908
Youthful Basket Makers ..	842	Captain of Cannibal Company ..	909
Dragon Boat Festival ..	844	Hamper Halter of Mourning ..	910
Able-bodied Burden Bearers ..	846	Dobi Chief and Wife ..	911
Chinese Punch-and-Judy ..	847	Headress, New Guinea ..	912
Chinese Quarter, Singapore ..	848	Jewelled Dandy of Papua ..	912
Engaging Minstrel, Malay ..	849	Melanesian Musician ..	913
Wandering Minstrel, Malay ..	850	Admiralty Island Village ..	914
Malay Group, Singapore ..	851	Melanesian Sailing Canoe ..	915
Female Impersonator ..	852	Islanders' Sacred Canoe ..	916
Little Maiden of Malay ..	853	Making Palm Leaf Mats ..	916
Chinese Rubber-tapper ..	854	Admiralty Islanders ..	917
Malay Girl Workers ..	855	Fish Trap, New Britain ..	917
Workers on Rubber Estate ..	856	Pigeon Dance on Marbuai ..	918
Indian Emigrants in Malaya ..	857	Women of Rambuzo ..	919
Among the Pepper Vines ..	858	Dressed for a Dance ..	920
Champion Coconut Trees ..	859	Men of Malaya ..	921
Rattan Drying Ground ..	860	Idols of Ong Tong Java ..	922
Preparing Rattans ..	861	Bowing Idols to Sea ..	922
Shrine at Penang ..	862	War-Dance in Solomons ..	923
Betel Nut Palms ..	863	Critical Moment in the Dance ..	923
		"Court House" at Aola ..	924
		House in Rubiana Lagoon ..	925
		Hottest Island in Melanesia ..	925
		Benign Warrior ..	926
		After the Battle ..	927
		Youths of Buka Island ..	928
		Powder and Paint on Simbo ..	929
		Head-Hunters in War Canoe ..	930
		Spearing Fish ..	931
		Cages for Catching Fish ..	931
		Awaiting Warriors' Return ..	932
		Fishermen of Ong Tong Java ..	933
		Profession of his Ancestors ..	934
		Paddling her Own Canoe ..	935
		Salt Water Traders ..	936
		Cemetery in Ong Tong Java ..	936
		Image-Carver and his work ..	937
		Moving Grove of Dancers ..	938
		Playground of the Gods ..	939
		Contentment in Santa Cruz ..	940
		Beginning a War Dance ..	941
		Fijian's Mop of Hair ..	942
		Fijian Musician ..	942
		Fijian Girl Before her Mirror ..	943
		Fighter of Malaya ..	944
		Natives Preparing Feast ..	945
		Evolution of South Sea Dress ..	946
		Effects of Civilization ..	947
		Supporters of British Law ..	948
		Nauru Police at Drill ..	949
		Costumes of Peace and War ..	950
		Ballroom of Nauru Island ..	951
		Participants in Fish Dance ..	952
		Chief of Friendly Islanders ..	953
		Civilization's Stamp in Tonga ..	954
		Hauling Dog-outs Ashore ..	955
		In the Shade of the Canoe ..	956
		Tonga Girls' Hand Orchestra ..	957
		Chief's Badge of Office ..	958
		<b>BRITISH EMPIRE IN EUROPE</b>	
		Swearing In Officials ..	976
		Guernsey Milkmaid ..	977
		States of Guernsey ..	978
		Frills and Flounces ..	979
		Harvesting Sea's Refuse ..	980
		Collectors of Seawrack ..	981
		One of Guernsey's Best ..	982
		Potato Cultivation, Jersey ..	983
		Planting Potatoes by Hand ..	984
		Human Plough Team ..	985
		Potatoes Packed for Export ..	986
		Gathering Early Tomatoes ..	987
		Jersey Chrysanthemum Field ..	988
		Glasshouse of Arum Lilies ..	989
		Narcissi Growing in Guernsey ..	990
		Charm of Channel Islands ..	991
		Milkmaids of Jersey ..	992
		Milking Hour, Jersey ..	993
		Rock of Gibraltar ..	994
		Gate of the Mediterranean ..	995
		On Valletta's Stairways ..	996
		Proud of her Hood ..	997
		Little Black Riding Hood ..	998
		Country Fair Sweet Stall ..	999
		Children Making Lace ..	1000
		Maltese Lacemakers ..	1001
		In Old-world Birchicara ..	1002
		Gossips of Valletta ..	1003
		Unique Religious Festival ..	1004

# *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*

Praise and Worship ..	1001	Venerable Apostle of Buddha ..	1108	Plucking the Raw Material ..	1204
Happy Young Cyriots ..	1003	Bonze's Grotesque Pulpit ..	1109	Withering Green Tea Leaf ..	1205
Slipped Ease upon an Ass ..	1004	Piety at a Buddhist Shrine ..	1110	Liberating the Juices ..	1205
Greek-Cypriot's Plough ..	1005	High Priest of Buddha ..	1111	Fermentation Process ..	1206
Bringing Forage to Market ..	1006	Up-to-date Styles ..	1112	Sifting the Tea ..	1206
<b>BULGARIA</b>		At the Midday Meal ..	1112	Storing the Different Grades ..	1207
Milk-women outside Sofia ..	1008	Men of French Indo-China ..	1113	The Finished Article ..	1207
Beauty of the South ..	1009	Hour of Recreation ..	1113	Relic of Demon Worship ..	1208
Fording Rivers near Sofia ..	1010	Cambodian Dancers ..	1114	Fine Type of the Moormen ..	1217
Country Cousins in Sofia ..	1011	Fencing Instructress ..	1115	Native Life on Country Road ..	1218
Health and Happiness ..	1012	Cambodian Funeral Rites ..	1116	Village Scene ..	1219
Folk of "Peasant State" ..	1012	Water Fête on Mekong ..	1117	The Old Order and New ..	1220
Natives of Belogradchik ..	1013	Fisherman's Home ..	1118	Blithe Maidenhood in Ceylon ..	1221
Primitive Baby-carrying ..	1013	Corner of Cambodia ..	1119	Highland Beauty Unadorned ..	1221
Orientalism in Bulgaria ..	1014	<b>CANADA</b>		Beating Plumhago ..	1222
Bride's Floral Mask ..	1015	On Trail in the Rockies ..	1120	Sifting the Crushed Graphite ..	1222
Radiant May Queens ..	1016	Chief Solace of Red Indian ..	1121	Lace-making ..	1223
Oasis in the Desert ..	1017	Pulsing Heart of Montreal ..	1122	Extracting Oil from Coconuts ..	1223
Remnant of Ottoman Rule ..	1017	Market Day, Montreal ..	1123	Sinhalese Caravan ..	1224
Taste and Grace ..	1018	Glimpse of Winter Life ..	1124	Slow Method of Travelling ..	1224
Boothblack in Sofia ..	1019	Montreal's Ice Palace ..	1125	Sacred Stone Effigies ..	1225
Rose-gatherers of Kazanlik ..	1020	Variants of Norway's Ski ..	1126	Where Buddha Sleeps ..	1225
Rumelian Rose Farm ..	1021	Familiar Winter Scenes ..	1127	Faithful Followers of Buddha ..	1226
Rose Maidens of Rumelia ..	1021	Tobogganing in Quebec ..	1128	Fruit of the Jack Tree ..	1227
Shoeing Transport Ox ..	1022	Ski-ing on the Slopes ..	1129	Women Worshipers ..	1228
Gatherers of the Grape ..	1023	Outdoor Oven, Quebec ..	1130	Temple Elephant ..	1230
Summer Scene ..	1023	French-Canadian Lumbermen ..	1131	<b>CHILE</b>	
Dancing the Horó ..	1034	Harvest Time in Alberta ..	1132	Santiago's Promenade ..	1232
Soldiers and Civilians Dance ..	1035	Old Habitant of Quebec ..	1133	One of the Carabineros ..	1233
The Village "Pope" ..	1036	Sport on Rainy Lake ..	1134	Wearing the Chilean Manto ..	1234
Retreat of John of Ryl ..	1037	In a Canadian Canoe ..	1134	Street Deportment in Chile ..	1235
Brethren of "Black Clergy" ..	1038	Fording the Pipestone ..	1135	Returning from Church ..	1235
Members of a Sisterhood ..	1039	Still Waters Run Deep ..	1135	Planting Memorial Tree ..	1237
<b>BURMA</b>		Gardener of British Columbia ..	1146	Santiago Girls Study Botany ..	1237
At Prayers ..	1044	Out-size in Giant Cabbages ..	1147	Religious Ceremony ..	1238
Princess Nicotine ..	1045	Tapping the Sugar Maple ..	1148	Army Review, Cousiño Park ..	1239
"AWhacking White Cheroot" ..	1046	Purifying the Maple Sugar ..	1149	Cats' Meat Man in Santiago ..	1240
Gentlewomanly Grace ..	1046	Completion of Purifying ..	1149	Smart and Soldierly ..	1240
Pillars of Mirror Mosaic ..	1047	From Small Beginnings ..	1150	Woman Tram-conductor ..	1241
Middle-class Burmese ..	1048	A "Building Bee" ..	1150	Chilean Officers ..	1242
Temptation in the Temple ..	1049	Cherry Pickers of Annapolis ..	1151	Public Speaking in Chile ..	1242
Chinlom Champions ..	1050	Cattle-Branding ..	1152	Chilean Capataz ..	1243
Burmese Marionette Pwè ..	1051	Lords of the Lariat ..	1153	Water Transport ..	1243
A Pas-de-Quatre ..	1052	Backwoods Christmas ..	1154	Chilean Nitrate Field ..	1244
Business in Bhamo Bazaar ..	1053	Logging Railway ..	1155	After Blasting the Soil ..	1245
Old Age and Childhood ..	1054	Calgary Cattle Dip ..	1156	Working Nitrate Crushers ..	1246
Hauling Timber ..	1054	Unloading the Herring Catch ..	1157	Where Nitrate is Boiled ..	1247
Taking Baggage to the Hills ..	1055	Collecting the Potato Crop ..	1158	Drawing Caliche from Tanks ..	1248
"Lads-go-courting Time" ..	1055	Barriers against Winter Snows ..	1159	Emptying Crystallizing Pans ..	1249
Buddhist Monastery ..	1056	Mountain Health Resort ..	1160	Nitrate Works ..	1249
Initiation of a Ko-yin ..	1057	Prospector on Mountain Trail ..	1161	Sons of Chile ..	1251
Consecration of Pagoda Spire ..	1058	Tourists' Pleasure Ground ..	1162	Children of Mining Centre ..	1251
Buddhist Monastery School ..	1059	Camp in Forest Park ..	1163	By Winding Waters ..	1252
Burmese Fruit Sellers ..	1059	Making a Portage, Manitoba ..	1164	Bringing the Harvest Home ..	1253
Order of the Yellow Robe ..	1060	John Henry of Fort Garry ..	1165	Four-legged Milk Carriers ..	1254
Aims the Vehicles of Prayer ..	1061	Chief Ben Charles ..	1166	Crowded Docks of Valparaíso ..	1254
Labol Villagers ..	1062	Old Stoney Indians ..	1167	Elevator in Valparaíso ..	1255
Padaung Women's Sangfroid ..	1063	Indians of the Yukon ..	1168	Carrying Beer in Valparaíso ..	1256
Padaungs at Home ..	1064	Dark-hued Nimrod ..	1169	A Valparaíso Baker ..	1257
Padaung Village Life ..	1065	Farewell to the Brave ..	1170	Enjoying the Open Air ..	1258
Well-to-do Padaung Family ..	1066	Braves and Medicine Men ..	1171	Three Belles of Santiago ..	1259
Speeding a Parting Soul ..	1067	Burdens on Mothers' Backs ..	1172	Chilean "Arrieros" ..	1260
Camera-shy Brè Girls ..	1068	Blackfeet Family at Home ..	1172	Taking up Meat Supply ..	1261
White Karen Women ..	1069	Prize Papooses ..	1173	Spring Time among Colonists ..	1262
Taungyos of the Myelat ..	1070	Stoney Indians in Banff ..	1173	Wayside Calvary ..	1263
Dwellers of the Brè Hills ..	1071	Chippeway Indian Family ..	1174	"Topeaduras" ..	1273
Akha Dancing Girls ..	1072	Patwawantin, an Ojibway ..	1175	Ranchero's al fresco Meal ..	1274
Soldierly Little Women ..	1073	Kootenay Indians ..	1176	Homes of Native Indians ..	1275
Simple Life in Shan States ..	1074	Archers at Target Practice ..	1177	Ready for a Rodeo ..	1276
Dance of the Padaungs ..	1075	Disciple of New Civilization ..	1177	Weaving Winter Clothing ..	1278
Water Festival, Yawnghwe ..	1076	Safe Perch on Mother's Back ..	1178	Juan Fernandez Island ..	1279
Intha Watermen ..	1077	Vancouver Island Cradle ..	1179	Easter Island ..	1279
Yawnghwe State Barge ..	1077	Comox Indians' Totems ..	1180	Araucanian Woman Weaving ..	1280
Intha Leg-paddlers ..	1078	Regalia of Columbian Indian ..	1181	Araucanian Woman ..	1281
Transport of Golden Images ..	1079	Peaceful One-time Savages ..	1182	Tahuelche Indians ..	1283
Seven Worthy Hill Folk ..	1080	Kinnewanakan, Chief of Sioux ..	1183	Nimrod of the Pampas ..	1284
Ungainly Womanhood ..	1081	Round the Log Fire ..	1184	Men of Large-footed Tribe ..	1285
Three Taungthu Graces ..	1082	The Great Divide ..	1189	Chilean Government School ..	1286
Tassel-turbaned Taungthus ..	1083	Courage Triumphant ..	1190	<b>CHINA</b>	
Survivals of the La'hu ..	1084	<b>CEYLON</b>		Temple of Heaven, Peking ..	1290
Karen Bachelors ..	1085	Tamils' Tambourine Dance ..	1194	Decorous Dress of a Lady ..	1292
Red Karens of the Hills ..	1086	Exorcists of Devils ..	1195	Dame of High Degree ..	1292
Palaung Frocks and Frills ..	1087	High Caste Tamil Women ..	1196	Victim of Cruel Custom ..	1293
Rehearsing for Festival ..	1088	Dress of Kandyan Chiefs ..	1197	Emancipated Young Lady ..	1293
<b>CAMBODIA</b>		Sinhalese Sportsman ..	1198	Images and Puppets ..	1294
Coronation Ceremony ..	1092	Tamil Chicken-Vendor ..	1199	Pious Detachment ..	1295
Under the State Umbrella ..	1094	Light hut Sturdy Craft ..	1200	Buddhist Priest of Lin Yin ..	1296
Westernised Cambodian ..	1095	Commerce on the Kelani ..	1201	Where no Woman may Dwell ..	1297
Head Mistress of Ballet ..	1096	Grace in the Field ..	1202	Degenerate Professors ..	1297
An Easy-going Garment ..	1105	Trio of Tamil Tea-pickers ..	1202	Lama Priests' Headdresses ..	1298
Making Royal Resting Place ..	1106	Picking the "Golden Tip" ..	1203	Venerable Priest of Buddha ..	1299
Honouring the late King ..	1107	Planting the Tea Shrub ..	1204	Wafting his Prayers ..	1300



## Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Smiling in Face of Adversity ..	1301	Eggs of Yesterday ..	1380	Where Charity Reigns ..	1483
Mid-autumn Festival ..	1302	Carrying a Pig to Market ..	1380	Cuban Sponge Seller ..	1484
On China's Greatest River ..	1303	Gathering Spinach ..	1381	Science and Sugar ..	1485
Beggars' Floating Home ..	1304	Spaghetti Drying in the Sun ..	1381	Reducing Cane to Juice ..	1485
Midday Meal on Yang-tse ..	1304	Barber in Peking ..	1382	Cuban Milkman ..	1486
Sturdy River Boatwoman ..	1305	Shoeing a Horse ..	1382	Delivering the Milk ..	1487
Floating Population ..	1305	A Chinese Sawmill ..	1383	Shrine of Pomona ..	1488
Off Chusan Archipelago ..	1306	Hawker of Flowers ..	1383	Fruit Merchant's Stock ..	1489
Tall and Stately Argosies ..	1307	A Slump in Trade ..	1384	Cuban Homestead ..	1490
On Gently Flowing River ..	1308	Trade is Looking-up ..	1384	Cuban Dancing Girls ..	1491
Wash tub of Hang-chow ..	1303	Itinerant Tinker ..	1385	Down the Village Street ..	1492
Boatman of Yang-tse ..	1309	Trundling Cotton ..	1386	Draper on his Rounds ..	1493
Drawing Junk over Rapids ..	1310	Donkeys at Work ..	1387	Resting-place of Columbus ..	1494
A Ghastly Record ..	1311	A Peking Cart ..	1387	A Company of Cadets ..	1495
Portable Stocks ..	1311	Engine and Chauffeur too ..	1388	Motor-cycle Policeman ..	1495
All Rags and Tatters ..	1312	Muleteers and Mule Litters ..	1389	Emblem of Departed Might ..	1496
Rich Young Widow ..	1313	Factory Girls off to Work ..	1389	Evening Scene in San Luis ..	1498
Witnesses Kneeling ..	1314	China's Great Wall ..	1390		
Missionary School ..	1315	The Bell Tower, Peking ..	1391	CZECHOSLOVAKIA	
Eastern Exponent of Euclid ..	1316	The Great Black Way ..	1410	Ruthenians' Sunday Morning ..	1500
Chinese Student ..	1317	Chinese Farmers ..	1411	Maid of Slovakia ..	1501
Wedding Chair of Bride ..	1318	Haunt of Ancient Peace ..	1412	Sunday Dress in Pöstyén ..	1502
Chinese Wedding Procession ..	1319	In a Shanghai Tea Shop ..	1413	Slovak National Dress ..	1503
Matron of Tai Yuen Fu ..	1320	A Temple Gateway ..	1414	Living Discobolus ..	1504
Giving his Pet an Airing ..	1320	Traffic's Busy Junction ..	1414	Grand Parade of Sokols ..	1505
Aged Father and Daughter ..	1330	Oldest Observatory ..	1415	March of Women Sokols ..	1505
Chinese Beggar ..	1331	Quiet Corner ..	1415	Sokol Physical Drill ..	1506
Washing Day ..	1332	Commercial Enterprise ..	1416	Moravian Country Couple ..	1507
A Chinese Venice ..	1333	Peking Bazaar ..	1417	Welcome Tenants ..	1508
Coiffure and Hat Combined ..	1334	Young Chinese Spinster ..	1418	Winter Snows ..	1509
Arms and the Man ..	1335	Happy though Married ..	1418	Countryfolk and Cobbles ..	1510
Long-haired Nosu Lasses ..	1335	Eating with Chopsticks ..	1419	Ruthenian Peasants Hoeing ..	1511
Nosu Market Village ..	1336	Tea-laden Coolies ..	1420	Game of War ..	1512
Their Son and Heir ..	1337	Vendor of Oriental Delight ..	1421	Jewish Sweetmeats ..	1513
Making Hay ..	1338	Shelling Peanuts ..	1422	Lusty Carpathian Lads ..	1514
Juvenile Land Girl ..	1338	Haggling over Prices ..	1422	Marketing Country Wares ..	1515
Baby Boy of China ..	1339	Willow Pattern Plate ..	1424	Pigs and Peasants ..	1516
Village Schoolboys ..	1340	Chinese Women and Police ..	1425	One of the Olden School ..	1517
Young Diogenes in his Tub ..	1341	Soothing Water-pipe ..	1428	Model Village ..	1518
Ses what I've Found ..	1342	Clad in Cap and Gown ..	1429	Home for the Aged ..	1519
Crying for the Moon ..	1342			Jewish Children ..	1520
Youthful Tricksters ..	1342	COLOMBIA		Slovak Bridal Headdress ..	1537
Minding his Manners ..	1343	Scene in Aviation Ground ..	1432	Sunday Morning Scene ..	1538
Chinese Boys with Sweets ..	1343	Refreshing Fruit for All ..	1433	Trio of Peasant Women ..	1539
Deserves a Flea in his Ear ..	1343	Loading Up the Boats ..	1434	On her Way to the Fields ..	1540
Shrewd as the Winter Wind ..	1344	Savouries for Epicures ..	1435	Rustic Yeoman of Slovakia ..	1540
Village Patriarch ..	1344	Champion Chachafuto ..	1435	Water-retting Hemp ..	1541
Crowded Street, Kiu-Kang ..	1345	Inspecting his Papaw Tree ..	1436	Preparing the Fibre ..	1541
Cantonese at Tea ..	1346	Pleasing to Eye and Palate ..	1437	During the Hemp Harvest ..	1542
An Afternoon Stroll ..	1347	Mule Train with Coffee Beans ..	1438	Bleaching the Material ..	1543
Consulting Fortune Teller ..	1348	Mountain Plantation ..	1439	Hope of the Young Republic ..	1544
Chinese Chess Players ..	1348	Earthenware in Bogotá ..	1439	Pair of Old Cronies ..	1545
The Master's Voice ..	1349	Officials of Law Courts ..	1440	Voluminous Skirt-trousers ..	1546
Playing Dominoes ..	1349	Young Gardener's Prize Fruit ..	1441	Pleasing Peasant Types ..	1547
Feet of Chinese Woman ..	1350	Stern-Wheeler near Girardot ..	1442	Folk-dancing in Prague ..	1547
Western Influence at Work ..	1351	Street in Rio Frio ..	1444	Bohemian Rhapsody ..	1548
Dressing my Lady's Hair ..	1351	Resting by the Roadside ..	1445	Burdens of Youth and Age ..	1549
Cormorant Fishing ..	1352	Old Stone Fountain ..	1446	Rich Feminine Apparel ..	1550
Chinese Fisher Maid ..	1353	Cathedral in Bogotá ..	1447	Mountaineer or Buccaneer? ..	1551
Angler among Water-lilies ..	1353	In Santa Fé de Bogotá ..	1448	Seasoned Slovak Veteran ..	1551
Chusan Island Fisherman ..	1354	Factory Girl of Bogotá ..	1449	Men in National Dress ..	1552
Gambling for Sweets ..	1355	Toreadors at St. Ana ..	1451	Church-going Peasants ..	1552
Playing a Trio ..	1356	Where Colombians Meet ..	1452	Pretty Young Gentlewoman ..	1553
Cantonese at Cards ..	1356			Peasant Women of Trencin ..	1555
Street Acrobats ..	1357	COSTA RICA			
A Juggler of Swords ..	1357	Costa Rican Schoolboys ..	1456	DAHOMEY	
Member of the Miao Clan ..	1358	Sunshine in her Heart ..	1457	European Fashions ..	1559
Aborigines of Yün-nan ..	1359	Talamancan Thatched House ..	1458	High Priest of Darkness ..	1561
Strength and Endurance ..	1360	Society Belles of San José ..	1459	Peaceful Village Life ..	1562
Out after Wild Fowl ..	1360	West Indian Negroes ..	1460	Art Serves Religion ..	1563
A Street Quack ..	1361	A Model Farm ..	1461	On the Great North Road ..	1564
A Chinese Doctor ..	1361	Working the Salt Mines ..	1462	Dassazoumbé Villagers ..	1565
With Heavy Tread and Slow ..	1362	Chosen of the People ..	1463	Dancing the Tam-tam ..	1566
Rich Man's Funeral ..	1363	Good Pull-up for Carters ..	1464	Youthful Dahomians ..	1567
Taoist Priests at Funeral ..	1364	Slow but Sure ..	1464	Natives Making Palm-oil ..	1568
Chinese Funeral Pageantry ..	1364	Gathering Nuts Wholesale ..	1465		
Pauper Hurried to his Grave ..	1365	Picking Coffee Berries ..	1466		
To his Final Resting Place ..	1365	Indian Girls Grinding Grain ..	1467		
Where Tired Porters Rest ..	1366	Delivering Vegetables ..	1470		
Solid Cash and Paper Money ..	1367	Patient Obedience ..	1472		
The Opium Poppy ..	1369	Live Turkeys for Sale ..	1473		
Pumping Water by Ox Power ..	1370	Smiles and Contentment ..	1474		
Method of Irrigation ..	1371	Havana Pedlar ..	1475		
Cheerfulness on Treadmill ..	1371	Cuban Baker ..	1476		
Ploughing Rice Fields ..	1372	Poulterers at Tacón Market ..	1477		
Work of Transplantation ..	1373	Focus of Human Interest ..	1478		
In the Rice Flats ..	1373	Tending Tobacco Plants ..	1479		
Hulling the Grain ..	1374	Rolling Cigars ..	1480		
Grinding the Rice ..	1375	Relief from Monotony ..	1481		
Sifting Rice ..	1375	Hanging up Tobacco ..	1481		
Tientsin Workshop ..	1377	"Sleep of a Labouring Man" ..	1482		
Woman at the Wheel ..	1378	Ingenuous Enjoyment ..	1482		
Weaving Warp and Woof ..	1379	An Ever Open Door ..	1483		
		Brought to a Quiet Haven ..	1483		

## List of Maps

British Empire in Asia ..	891
British Empire in Australasia ..	973
British Empire in Europe ..	1007
Bulgaria ..	1041
Burma ..	1090
Cambodia ..	1093
Canada ..	1187
Ceylon ..	1229
Chile ..	1287
China ..	1423
Colombia ..	1454
Costa Rica ..	1468
Cuba ..	1497
Czechoslovakia ..	1556
Dahomey ..	1558

Barter

Peoples  
of All Nations

---

*VOLUME THREE*





# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME III

Pages 1569-2352

Danzig to France



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.







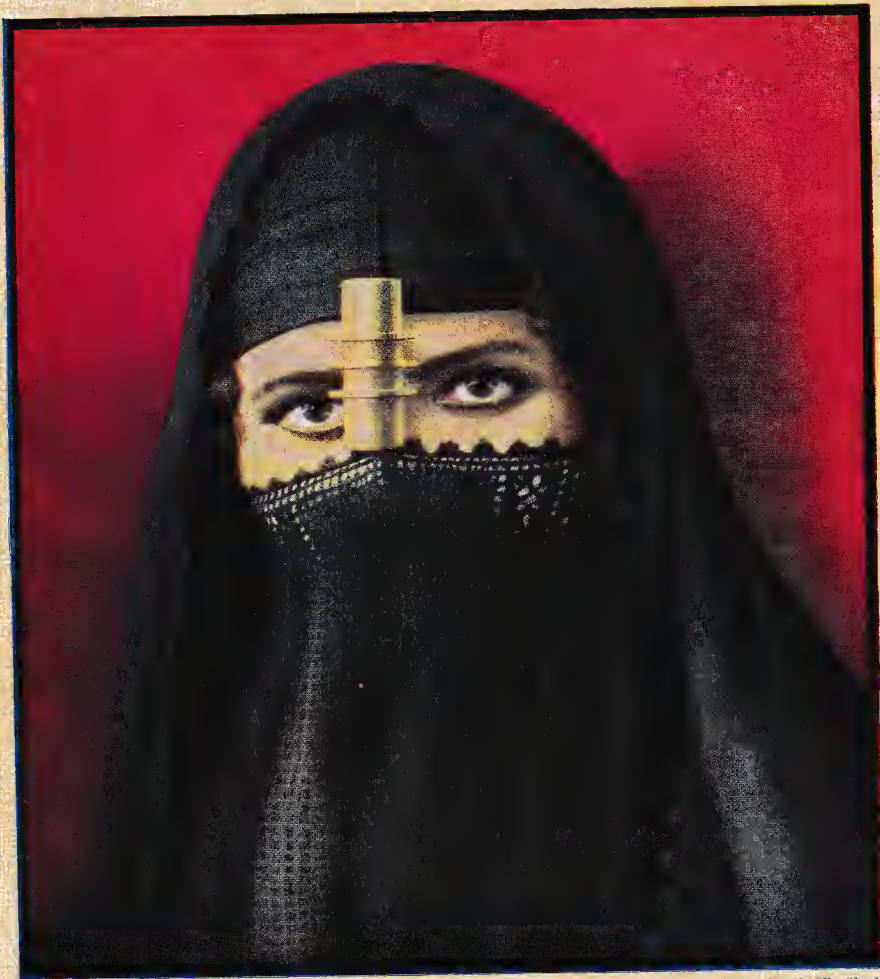


Photo: E. N. W. Stark.



# EGYPT

See page 1682



VOLUME THREE

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Descriptive and Historical Chapters

DANZIG. <i>Herbert Vivian</i> .. ..	1569	FINLAND I. <i>H. A. Milton</i> .. ..	2057
DENMARK I. <i>Shaw Desmond</i> .. ..	1575	" II. <i>A. MacCallum Scott</i> .. ..	2084
" II. <i>J. A. Brendon</i> .. ..	1619	FIUME. <i>Herbert Vivian</i> .. ..	2089
ECUADOR I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. ..	1625	FORMOSA. <i>J. H. Longford</i> .. ..	2097
" II. <i>C. R. Enoch</i> .. ..	1642	THE SPIRIT OF FRANCE. <i>J. E. C. Bodley</i>	2129
EGYPT I. <i>Arthur Weigall</i> .. ..	1645	FRANCE I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. ..	2147
" II. <i>Capt. R. S. Gwatkin-Williams</i>	1731	" II. <i>Winifred Stephens</i> .. ..	2281
" III. <i>W. F. Flinders Petrie</i> .. ..	1743	" III. <i>Gabrielle Vassal &amp; Edward Wright</i> .. ..	2291
ENGLAND I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. ..	1757-1973	" IV. <i>Edward Wright</i> .. ..	2346
" II. <i>A. D. Innes</i> .. ..	2001		
ESTHONIA. <i>Florence Farmborough</i> ..	2017		

## List of Colour Plates

	Facing page		Facing page
DENMARK: <i>Girls of Strömö Island</i> ..	1596	ESTHONIA: <i>An Esthonian Bride</i> ..	2024
EGYPT: <i>The Ever-welcome Water-Seller</i> .. ..	1682	FRANCE: <i>Flower of Normandy</i> ..	2168
ENGLAND: <i>Fairest of Eve's Daughters</i>	1856	<i>Fair Patriot, Alsace</i> .. ..	2236
<i>The English Smith</i> .. ..	1928		

## Pages in Photogravure

DANISH LIFE		Reaper and Binder .. ..	1813	FORMOSA'S HILL FOLK	
Denmark's Monarch .. ..	1601	Where Old Methods Prevail ..	1813	Atayal Women .. ..	2105
Gathering in the Harvest ..	1602	Village Cobbler of Wigmore ..	1814	Sleuth-hounds of the Chase ..	2106
Zealand's Lovely Scenery ..	1603	A Shropshire Lad .. ..	1815	Atayal Domestic Equipment ..	2107
King's Yacht in Regatta .. ..	1604	Edge of Portland Bill .. ..	1816	Girl of Atayal Tribe .. ..	2108
White Sails of Yachts .. ..	1604	On North Devon Coast .. ..	1817	Young Atayal Man .. ..	2109
Street of Copenhagen .. ..	1605	In Quest of Tobacco .. ..	1818	Formosan Mountain Home ..	2110
Cottages of Hamlet .. ..	1606	Darby and Joan .. ..	1819	Formosan Village .. ..	2111
Copenhagen's Theatre .. ..	1607	After a Day's Hay-making ..	1820	Hill Folks' Watch-tower ..	2112
Girl in Eskimo Costume .. ..	1608	Worcestershire Connoisseurs ..	1821		
IN ANCIENT EGYPT		Village of Luccombe .. ..	1822	FRANCE TO-DAY	
Great Pyramid of Cheops ..	1665	At Foot of Exmoor .. ..	1823	Entering Church .. ..	2193
Inscriptions at Medinet Habu ..	1666	Pittlesworth in Sussex .. ..	1824	On Rouen's Quay .. ..	2194
Temple of Hathor .. ..	1667	SCENES OF LONDON LIFE		Milkmaid, Caudebec-en-Caux ..	2195
Pupils from Mission School ..	1668	On Ludgate Hill .. ..	1937	Costumes of Finistère .. ..	2196
Cheery Berberin Boatmen ..	1668	Within Sound of Bow Bells ..	1938	Bretons' Festal Attire .. ..	2197
Colossi of Memnon .. ..	1669	Old Lady of Threadneedle St. ..	1939	Breton Sabot-maker .. ..	2198
Pyramid of Khafra .. ..	1669	Royal Courts of Justice .. ..	1940	Wielding the Distaff .. ..	2199
Temple of Ammon .. ..	1670	Trafalgar Square .. ..	1941	A Breton Baby .. ..	2200
Native Argosies .. ..	1671	In the Fish Market .. ..	1942	"His Only Vice" .. ..	2201
Felucca on the Nile .. ..	1672	At Covent Garden .. ..	1943	Carnival Time .. ..	2202
MODERN EGYPTIANS		Staple Inn .. ..	1944	By his Stone House .. ..	2203
From the Mokattam Heights ..	1713	Lincoln's Inn Fields .. ..	1945	Fisherwomen, Berck-sur-Mer ..	2204
Rickety Port Said Homes ..	1714	Newspaper Vendor .. ..	1946	Prawn Fishers, Dieppe .. ..	2205
Booksellers' Row of Cairo ..	1715	Street Hawker .. ..	1947	Girl of Douarnenez .. ..	2206
Arab Café at Esneh .. ..	1716	"By your leave, please!" ..	1948	A Rustic Spring .. ..	2207
The Tent-makers' Bazaar ..	1717	Willing for Service .. ..	1949	Breton Crab Seekers .. ..	2207
Learning's Ever-open Door ..	1718	Scarlet-coated Pensioners ..	1950	Breton Washerwomen .. ..	2208
Sunny Court of El-Merdani ..	1719	Gateway to City .. ..	1951		
Eastern Street Glamour .. ..	1720	In Rotten Row .. ..	1952	PEASANTS OF NORTH AND SOUTH	
Near the Wezir Gate .. ..	1721	ESTHONIANS IN SUNSHINE AND SNOW		Wrinkled and Toothless .. ..	2257
Seller of Sweet Herbs .. ..	1722	With Rake and Sickle .. ..	2049	With Distaff and Spindle .. ..	2258
Cairo's Native Quarter .. ..	1723	Building the Rick .. ..	2050	Peasant of Auvergne .. ..	2259
Old Cairo Cookshop-keeper ..	1724	Hay-makers' Midday Meal ..	2050	Native of Bourbonnais .. ..	2260
At Eventide .. ..	1725	In Winter Clothing .. ..	2051	Bourbonnais Fashions .. ..	2261
Cairo Cobbler's Shop .. ..	1726	Esthonia's National Dress ..	2052	Fountain of Villefranche ..	2262
Turkish Bazaar .. ..	1727			House-mates and Friends ..	2263
An Egyptian Mother .. ..	1728	FINNISH FOLK		A Mild Flirtation .. ..	2264
RURAL ENGLAND		Queen of Song .. ..	2053	Square, Puget-Théniers .. ..	2265
At Her Churn .. ..	1809	Mussel-fishing at Vihorg ..	2054	Plucking Oysters, Arcachon ..	2266
In the Stackyard .. ..	1810	Clearing the Ground .. ..	2055	Stilts in the Landes .. ..	2267
Pause in the Forenoon Toil ..	1811	Finnish Bridge .. ..	2056	Wagons of Le Mont Dore ..	2268
Girls Stooking Oats .. ..	1812			Using Wheelless Ploughs ..	2268
				Italian Frontier Mark .. ..	2269
				Born and Bred French .. ..	2270
				Marketing in Alsace .. ..	2271
				Scouring her Linen .. ..	2272

### Photographs in the Text

DANZIG		Bride's Cavalcade .. .. .	1655	Ancient Carpentry .. .. .	1748
Paired for Bridal Dance ..	1571	Pilgrimage to Mecca .. .. .	1656	Weaving Establishment .. ..	1748
Modern Danzig Enterprise..	1572	Display and Devotion .. .. .	1657	Miniature Cattle .. .. .	1749
Ancient Ornament Doomed ..	1573	Mahmal and Holy Carpet..	1658	Nobleman's Slaughterhouse ..	1749
Jump for Herrings .. .. .	1574	Parade of the Mahmal .. .. .	1659	In his Deck Cabin .. .. .	1750
		Wayside Café-keeper .. .. .	1660	A Nile Travelling-boat .. ..	1751
DENMARK		Age Seeking Youth's Aid..	1660	Granary of Ancient Egypt..	1751
Argus-eyed Sentinel .. .. .	1575	Cairo Grocer's Shop .. .. .	1661	Bakers and Brewers .. .. .	1751
Cycle Traffic, Copenhagen..	1576	Sweet and Pensive .. .. .	1662	Nautical Catering Arrange-	
Packing the Clute Export..	1577	European Influence .. .. .	1663	ments .. .. .	1752
Copenhagen's Public Market ..	1578	Young Life and Old In-		Fish for Rich Man's Table..	1753
In Kongens Nytorv .. .. .	1579	scriptions .. .. .	1664		
Popular Fish Market .. .. .	1581	Hoisting their Sail .. .. .	1673	ENGLAND	
Merry Girl Graduates .. .. .	1582	The Age of Innocence .. .. .	1674	Wessex Village Scene .. .. .	1756
Members of Royal Ballet..	1583	First Lessons in Arabic .. ..	1674	The Art of Public Oratory ..	1759
Homely Styles of Dress .. ..	1584	Serving-maid at Well .. .. .	1675	Where Roman Legionaries ..	
Posy of Human Flowers .. ..	1585	Arah Tinsmith's Shop .. .. .	1676	Paced .. .. .	1761
Members of Rowing Club..	1586	Plying Needle and Thread..	1677	Relic of a Dead Empire .. ..	1761
Swimming Contest .. .. .	1587	In a Village Street .. .. .	1678	Descendants of Seafaring ..	
Anglo-Danish Football .. ..	1588	Refilling Goatskins .. .. .	1679	Folk .. .. .	1765
On the Course at Odrup .. ..	1588	In the Name of Allah .. .. .	1680	"A Fine Hunting Day" .. ..	1766
Sons of Vikings .. .. .	1589	Sellers of Beads .. .. .	1681	Otter-hunting, Wiltshire .. ..	1768
Girl Scouts A-wheel .. .. .	1589	Moslem Women in Native ..		Beagling in Kent .. .. .	1769
Royal Porcelain Works .. ..	1590	Dress .. .. .	1682	A Kentish Garden .. .. .	1771
At the Potter's Wheel .. ..	1591	Wearing the Face Veil .. ..	1682	Mixed Douches on River .. ..	1772
Casting a Large Vase .. .. .	1592	Glimpses of Feminine .. ..		Women's Rowing Club .. ..	1772
Potter Making Plates .. .. .	1592	Charms .. .. .	1683	Improving the Shining Hour ..	1773
Pottery Artists at Work .. ..	1593	"New Women" in Cairo .. ..	1683	Youth at the Helm .. .. .	1775
The Decorative Touch .. ..	1593	Students in Ancient Mosque ..	1684	Schoolgirls at Drill .. .. .	1776
At Work in His Studio .. ..	1594	Mahomedan School at Esneh ..	1685	Royal Holloway College .. ..	1777
In the Dipping House .. .. .	1595	Small Girl Graduates .. .. .	1685	The Library .. .. .	1777
Couple in Faroesse Costume ..	1596	Farmers' Motive Power .. ..	1686	Students of Cookery .. .. .	1778
Yeomen and Farm Girls .. ..	1597	Fellâhin Sifting Grain .. .. .	1686	Domestic Science Training ..	1779
Celebrating May-day .. .. .	1598	Following his Plough .. .. .	1687	Motherhood and Home .. ..	1781
Girls of Faroe Islands .. ..	1599	Ploughing by the Nile .. .. .	1687	Knife-grinders, Dorset .. ..	1782
Flower-seller, Copenhagen ..	1600	Irrigation in Egypt .. .. .	1688	"Ride a Cock-Horse" .. .. .	1782
Small Eskimo Lads .. .. .	1609	Working the Tabût .. .. .	1689	Somerset Children's Garlands ..	1783
In Her Kitchen .. .. .	1610	Fashioning Spiral Pump .. ..	1689	Observing a Morn of May .. ..	1784
Eskimo Hunter and Wife .. ..	1611	Irrigation Canal near .. ..		Medieval "Hobby-horse" .. ..	1785
Winter Quarters .. .. .	1612	Memphis .. .. .	1690	Happiness in Sheltered Cots ..	1786
Eskimo Baby Buntings .. ..	1613	Winding his Twine .. .. .	1691	Going to School, Allerford ..	1787
Umiaq Manned by Women .. ..	1614	Improvement on the Shâdûf ..	1692	Down Dartmoor Way .. .. .	1788
Umiaqs and Kayaks .. .. .	1615	In Gizeh's Cloth Market .. ..	1693	Clovelly's Mail Van .. .. .	1789
Members of a Settlement .. ..	1616	Market at Assuan .. .. .	1694	Cutting Exmoor Turf .. .. .	1790
Arctic Seamen .. .. .	1617	Meat Market, Bedrashaïn .. ..	1695	Beside her Sleeping Child .. ..	1790
Country Corner in Slesvig ..	1618	Water-carriers' Kerosene Tins ..	1696	In a Devonshire Hamlet .. ..	1791
		Replenishing Goatskins .. ..	1696	Rolling the Devon Soil .. ..	1792
		Children of Karnak .. .. .	1697	Outside the Law Courts .. ..	1794
		"Linked Sweetness" .. .. .	1697	Swearing-in the Lord Chief ..	
		Peaceful Scene, Tel-el-Kebir ..	1698	Justice .. .. .	1795
		Arah Sweetmeat Makers .. ..	1698	Legal Luminares at West-	
		Vision of Grace and Charm .. ..	1699	minster Abbey .. .. .	1797
		Nile Village Women .. .. .	1700	Re-opening of Law Courts..	1797
		Amid Marg's Palm Groves .. ..	1701	In Scarlet and Steel .. .. .	1798
		In an Egyptian Ropewalk .. ..	1702	Old-world Court Costume .. ..	1799
		His Trick at the Wheel .. .. .	1703	Re-opening of Parliament ..	1800
		Women Making Fuel .. .. .	1703	Roll-call of Etionians .. .. .	1802
		Engrossed in their Toil .. ..	1703	The Famous Wall Game .. ..	1803
		Like a Saint in a Shrine .. ..	1704	Eton's Amateur Firemen .. ..	1804
		Egyptian Wedgwood at Work ..	1705	Scholars, Christ's Hospital ..	1805
		A Bishârîn Couple .. .. .	1706	Off to the Playing Fields .. ..	1806
		May and December .. .. .	1707	Harrowians in the "Vaughan"	1807
		Shaggy-haired Nomads .. .. .	1708	Summer Visitors to Oxford ..	1806
		Superman of Nuhian Desert ..	1709	Mock Funeral at Cambridge ..	1827
		Modern Cushites .. .. .	1710	Historical Corner, Oxford .. ..	1828
		Girl Goatherds .. .. .	1709	The Cambridge Backs .. .. .	1829
		Arab Dairymaids' Churn .. ..	1711	Eights Week at Oxford .. ..	183

## Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Infants' Musical Drill ..	1851
New Spirit in Education ..	1851
In Peter Pan's Kingdom ..	1852
In the Sand Pit ..	1853
Paddling in London Park ..	1853
With Bucket and Spade ..	1854
On Sunny Sands ..	1855
An Englishman's Home ..	1857
Popular Winter Pastime ..	1858
Determined Tackling ..	1859
A "Tussle" in Progress ..	1859
Champions at Play at Wimbleton ..	1860
On a Badminton Court ..	1861
King Cricket ..	1862
Scotland's Game in England ..	1864
Feminine Devotees of Golf ..	1865
Helping the Donkey ..	1866
Arriving at Racecourse ..	1867
Friendly Rivalry ..	1867
On Epsom Downs ..	1869
Rounding Tattenham Corner "Over the Sticks" ..	1870
A Close Finish ..	1871
Lunch Between the Races ..	1873
"Crossing the Gypsy's Hand"	1874
International Horse Show ..	1875
"The Twelfth" ..	1877
A Decent Day's Sport ..	1877
Trim Racing Yachts ..	1878
Strenuous Work on Deck ..	1879
Mending their Sails ..	1881
A Hardy East Anglian ..	1883
Signing on a New Mate ..	1884
Sons of East Anglia ..	1885
Launching the Lifeboat ..	1887
Signalling a Hit ..	1888
"Woodmen of Arden" ..	1889
Mixed Team at Stoolball ..	1890
Beating the Bounds ..	1891
In a Herefordshire Lane ..	1892
A Lucton Cottage ..	1893
Age and Innocence ..	1894
Cleanliness next to Godli- ness ..	1895
A Chat with the Postmaster ..	1896
A Tandem Team ..	1897
Early Spring, Worcestershire ..	1898
A Worcestershire Village ..	1899
Modern English Troglodytes ..	1900
The Holy Austin Rock ..	1901
The Old Roadmender ..	1902
Day Dreams at the Door ..	1903
Worcestershire Yeomen ..	1904
Praise with a Merry Noise ..	1906
The Church's Influence ..	1907
"Oyez! Oyez! Oyez!" ..	1908
Playing the Herald's Part ..	1909
Naval Officers in Full Dress ..	1910
In the Engine-room ..	1911
Naval Stokers on Shore ..	1912
Leave ..	1912
The Ears of the Navy ..	1912
Gun Crew at Battle Stations ..	1913
On the Navigating Bridge ..	1914
Ashore for Exercise ..	1915
In Friendly Conference ..	1915
Trooping the Colour ..	1918
Picturesque Immobility ..	1918
Passing a Saluting Base ..	1919
Armoured Car and its Mam- moth Offspring ..	1919
With Fluttering Pennants ..	1920
On the March ..	1920
Bridge-building in Times of Peace ..	1921
Testing Field Telephone ..	1921
Ready to Take Wing ..	1922
R.A.F. Nursing Staff ..	1922
At a R.A.F. Training School ..	1923
Plane that Outclassed the Gotha ..	1923
The Village Blacksmith ..	1924
Cause and Effect ..	1925
A Subject of King Coal ..	1926
Fuel for England's Factories ..	1927
England's Jewry ..	1929
Ups and Downs on Hamp- stead Heath ..	1930
The Merry-go-round ..	1931
Well-recognized Authority ..	1932

In Blue and Silver ..	1933
Homeward Bound ..	1934
Morning at a London Station ..	1935
Links with London's Past ..	1936
Quaint Custom Still Observed ..	1933
Harvesting the Potato ..	1934
Gathering up the Tuhera ..	1934
From Basket to Sack ..	1935
Making the Clamp ..	1935
A Gypsies' Camp ..	1936
Professional Caravanning ..	1937
Sabbath-day Scene ..	1938
The Weekly Tull ..	1939
Gypsy Life in a Woodland ..	1960
Setting ..	1960
Hop-pickers' Encampment ..	1960
Hop-picking Celebrity ..	1961
Stripping Hops off the Bine ..	1961
Hop-pickers of Kent ..	1962
Measuring and Booking ..	1962
An Al Fresco Shave ..	1963
Treating the "Moke" ..	1964
On the Road to London ..	1965
On her Daily Round ..	1966
Raggle-taggle Gypsy Boy ..	1967
At her Open Door ..	1968
"What Every Woman Knows" ..	1969
Delicate Work: Shearing by Hand ..	1970
Spring in Scilly Isles ..	1971
In a Flower-packing Shed ..	1971
Narcissus of the Scillies ..	1972
Stalls at Pinner Fair ..	1974
Roasting an Ox, Stratford ..	1975
Fair Day at Corby ..	1977
Thatcher off to Work ..	1978
Rustic Jack-of-all-trades ..	1979
Setting Mole-traps ..	1981
Four of the King's Horses ..	1982
A Sussex Scene ..	1985
Buckinghamshire Lace- makers ..	1986
At her Spinning-wheel ..	1987
Lancashire Mill Girls ..	1988
Scene at Yarmouth ..	1989
Girl Guides in Camp ..	1991
Perfume and Profit at Mitcham ..	1993
Masons at Peterborough ..	1995
Outside the Ship Inn ..	1996
Leviathans of the Road ..	1997
On Tynwald Hill ..	1998
A Centre of Romance ..	2000
Gathering Narcissus ..	2006

### ESTHONIA

In the Hay-making Season ..	2016
His Favourite Diversion ..	2018
Esthonia's Hope ..	2019
Distinctive Adornments ..	2020
Models of Industry ..	2021
Old-time Costumes ..	2022
Netting as a Home Craft ..	2024
At her Spinning-wheel ..	2025
Open-air Laundry ..	2026
Three-legged Wash-tub ..	2027
During Legged Display ..	2028
Skill Put to the Test ..	2028
Member of Flying Force ..	2029
Constituent Assembly in Session ..	2030
Hours of Recreation ..	2031
Reaping the Rye Harvest ..	2032
Old, but Eager for Work of Reconstruction ..	2033
Shearing Sheep ..	2034
Modern Farmer's Homestead ..	2034
Tolling in Rye-field ..	2035
Behind the Plough ..	2035
Peasant Maidens of Petseri ..	2036
Five-o'clock Tea ..	2038
Celebrating a Birthday ..	2039
At the Graveside of a Loved One ..	2040
Street Life in Dorpat ..	2041
Off for a "Joy Ride" ..	2042
In a Cottage Courtyard ..	2043
Celebrating a Marriage ..	2043

Quiet Corner of Esthonia ..	2044
Market Day in Reval ..	2045
Humble Country Folk ..	2046
Hale and Hearty Citizen ..	2047

### FINLAND

Sourcee that Never Fails ..	2058
Independence Won by Work ..	2059
Carting Logs at Vihorg ..	2060
Haymaker and his Wain ..	2060
White-walled Market Booths ..	2061
Bread on Sale, Helsingfors ..	2061
"High Court of Parliament" ..	2062
By the Lakeside ..	2064
At Work in the Harbour, Helsingfors ..	2065
A Finnish Logging Raft ..	2066
Busy Human Activity ..	2067
Shelter for the Well ..	2068
"The Light Fantastic Toe" ..	2068
Finnish Wedding Feast ..	2069
Peasant's Cottage Home ..	2069
In the Church Boats ..	2070
People's Corner in Viborg ..	2072
Aho Cathedral ..	2073
Champion of Woman's Cause ..	2074
Equal Rights and Duties ..	2075
Morning Market, Helsingfors ..	2076
The Ice King's Grip ..	2078
Craft for Shooting the Rapids ..	2079
On a Finnish Lake ..	2079
Popular Pastime of Finland ..	2080
In the Playgrounds ..	2081
On their Allotments ..	2082
When the World is Young ..	2083
Favourite Winter Pursuit ..	2086

### FIUME

Main Street of Fiume ..	2088
Appeals to Patriotism ..	2090
"Who is Against Us?" ..	2091
One of the Ardiu ..	2092
Fiume's Poet-Dictator ..	2093
Lightly-clad Guards ..	2094
Occupation of Susak by d'Annunzio ..	2095

### FORMOSA

Swarthy Aborigines ..	2098
Atayal Belle ..	2099
Mixture of Fashions ..	2099
Youth and Age, Formosa ..	2100
Party of Atayals ..	2101
Near their Mountain Home ..	2102
Head-Hunter's Homestead ..	2103
Atayal Family at Home ..	2103
Tribal Stamp of D�butante ..	2104
Young Atayal "Eligible" ..	2113
Fashions for All ..	2114
Forest Children ..	2115
Vonum Mountain Savages ..	2116
Fantastic Millinery ..	2116
Blind Woman of Formosa ..	2117
Where Civilization is Banish- ing Barbarism ..	2118
Natives of Kampanzan ..	2119
Mission Chapel at Kagi ..	2120
Dwellers of the Plains ..	2121
Taihoku's Substitute for the Hansom ..	2122
"Tight-rope Walkers" ..	2122
Formosan Bamboo Raft ..	2123
Aborigines of Formosa ..	2124
Under Armed Protection ..	2125
Draining off Camphor Oil ..	2126
Placid Work near Danger ..	2127

### FRANCE

Spirit of Catholic Brittany ..	2128
Liberty, Equality, Fraternity ..	2133
Quasimodo's Lofty Eyrie ..	2136
Over the City of Light ..	2137
"Matelots," Villefranche ..	2141



"Monsieur le Maire" ..	2146	Hand-spinning, Brittany ..	2223	Negro Music-makers ..	2305
Old Breton Weaver ..	2147	Procession of Fishertfolk ..	2224	Brides of Militiamen ..	2306
Old Norman Fashions ..	2148	Surpliced Singing Boys ..	2225	Beauty Judged by Head-dress ..	2307
In Quaint Lisieux ..	2149	Protection Against Splashing ..	2226	Directors of Dye Industry ..	2308
Fine Results from Simple Means ..	2150	Paying their Tribute to the Virgin Mother ..	2227	Loom of New Guinea ..	2308
Breton Musicians ..	2151	Fishwives Shoreward Bound ..	2228	<b>FRENCH AMERICA</b>	
Out-of-doors Treatment ..	2152	In the Harvest Field ..	2229	Comeliness and Colour ..	2310
Modern Breton Wedding ..	2153	In Pensive Mood ..	2230	Fair Mulatto Workers ..	2311
Norman Village Scene ..	2154	Rough Winding Paths ..	2231	Capital of Martinique ..	2312
Innkeeper's Welcome ..	2155	Washing-day in Haute-Alsace ..	2232	Negress Traders ..	2313
Gathering Grapes ..	2156	Re-union ..	2233	Licensed Convicts ..	2314
Draining off Must ..	2157	The Stone Fountain ..	2234	Woman of the People ..	2315
Laundry of Douarnenez ..	2158	Keeping a Fête Day ..	2234	A Dusky Belle ..	2316
Splitting Logs ..	2159	Love's Old Story ..	2235	<b>ASIATIC POSSESSIONS</b>	
In the Potato Fields ..	2160	Three Little Maids ..	2236	Pagoda at Villenour ..	2318
Winnowers of the Grain ..	2160	Blue Alsatian Mountains ..	2237	Laotian Girl ..	2319
Preparing Rough Hemp ..	2161	Memorial of Prowess ..	2238	Black Meos ..	2320
Mourning their Friend ..	2162	Arc de Triomphe ..	2238	White Meos ..	2320
Mourners Entering Old Church ..	2163	Flowers on River Bank ..	2239	Descendants of Rulers ..	2321
Humble Breton Funeral ..	2164	Blue-blossomed Porter ..	2240	Swaying Native Dancers ..	2322
Leaving Church ..	2165	Painting from the Life ..	2241	Kingdom of the Flirt ..	2323
Wedding Procession at Plougastel ..	2166	Postman of Republic ..	2242	New Year's Day Procession ..	2324
The Breton Pardon ..	2167	Happy Hunting-ground ..	2243	Students of Hanoi ..	2325
Votive Offering at Ancient Shrine ..	2168	Parisian Outfitter's ..	2243	Doyen of Tong-king ..	2326
Bunk-like Breton Beds ..	2169	Champs-Elysées ..	2244	Coloured Cavalry ..	2327
Sons of the Soil ..	2170	"Playground of Princes" ..	2244	Tribute of Flowers ..	2328
Breton Mayor at Ease ..	2171	Place de la Concorde ..	2245	Archery in the Wilds ..	2329
Vigorous at Fourscore ..	2172	Boulevard Montmartre ..	2245	<b>FRENCH IN AUSTRALASIA</b>	
Breton Pardon Amid Growing Corn ..	2173	Collecting Resin ..	2246	Choric Dance ..	2330
Breton Cannery ..	2174	In a Famous Grotto ..	2247	Fashions in Hatpins ..	2332
Netful of Silver ..	2175	Rehearsing a War Dance ..	2248	Hebe of South Pacific ..	2333
Corner of Sardine Factory ..	2176	Early Morning Chat ..	2249	In Festive Tahiti ..	2334
The Day's Catch ..	2176	Distilling Lavender ..	2250	An Overseas Liegeman ..	2335
Profitable Use of Leisure ..	2177	Gathering Violets ..	2251	In Scarlet and Silver ..	2337
Animation at Concarneau ..	2178	Gathering Orange Blossoms ..	2252	Amphibian Placidity ..	2338
Ready for the Cannery ..	2179	A Willing Worker ..	2253	A Pacific Paradise ..	2338
Preparing Gala Attire ..	2180	Orthez Cattle Market ..	2254	Olive-skinned Eve ..	2339
Sabot-making ..	2181	Defenders of Frontiers ..	2255	"Take Your Places" ..	2339
Array of Wooden Shoon ..	2182	Braving Winter Snows ..	2256	An Easy Yoke ..	2340
Open-air Oven used in Brittany ..	2183	Pyrenean Musicians ..	2273	Society Island Belles ..	2341
Gift of the Sea ..	2184	Colour, Life, Laughter ..	2274	Flower of the Forest ..	2342
On a Breton Farm ..	2184	King Carnival in Nice ..	2275	Cannibal Flute-player ..	2343
In a Potato Field ..	2185	Flower and Fruit Market ..	2276	Fashions in the New Hebrides ..	2344
Picturesque Bridal Array ..	2185	Forcible Feeding ..	2277	Reasonable Precautions ..	2345
Harvest-time, Brittany ..	2186	Washing Under Difficulties ..	2278		
In After Days ..	2187	Domestic Industry, Nice ..	2278		
Question and Answer ..	2188	Live Stock for Sale ..	2279		
Evening of his Days ..	2189	Old Town of Corte ..	2280		
In a Pottery Works ..	2190	<b>FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA</b>			
By the Well-side ..	2191	Singing Death-Dance ..	2290	Danzig ..	1569
Pleasant Sunday Afternoon Ready for the Fête ..	2210	A Touch of Life ..	2292	Denmark ..	1620
When the Heart is Young ..	2211	Nomad Camping Ground ..	2293	Greenland ..	1621
Breton Piper Playing a Solo ..	2212	An Aid to Beauty ..	2294	Ecuador ..	1642
In their Sunday Best ..	2214	Black Justice, Senegal ..	2295	Libya ..	1731
Gatherers of Mussels ..	2215	Desert Dignity, Timbuktu ..	2295	Egypt ..	1755
A Corner of Finistère ..	2216	Inseparable Companions ..	2296	England ..	2003
Unprogressive Brittany ..	2217	To Speed the Guest ..	2297	Esthonia ..	2017
Hawker of Vegetables ..	2218	Market Place, Timbuktu ..	2298	Finland ..	2085
Belles of Quimperlé ..	2219				



205

Peoples  
of All Nations

---

*VOLUME FOUR*





# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by  
J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME IV

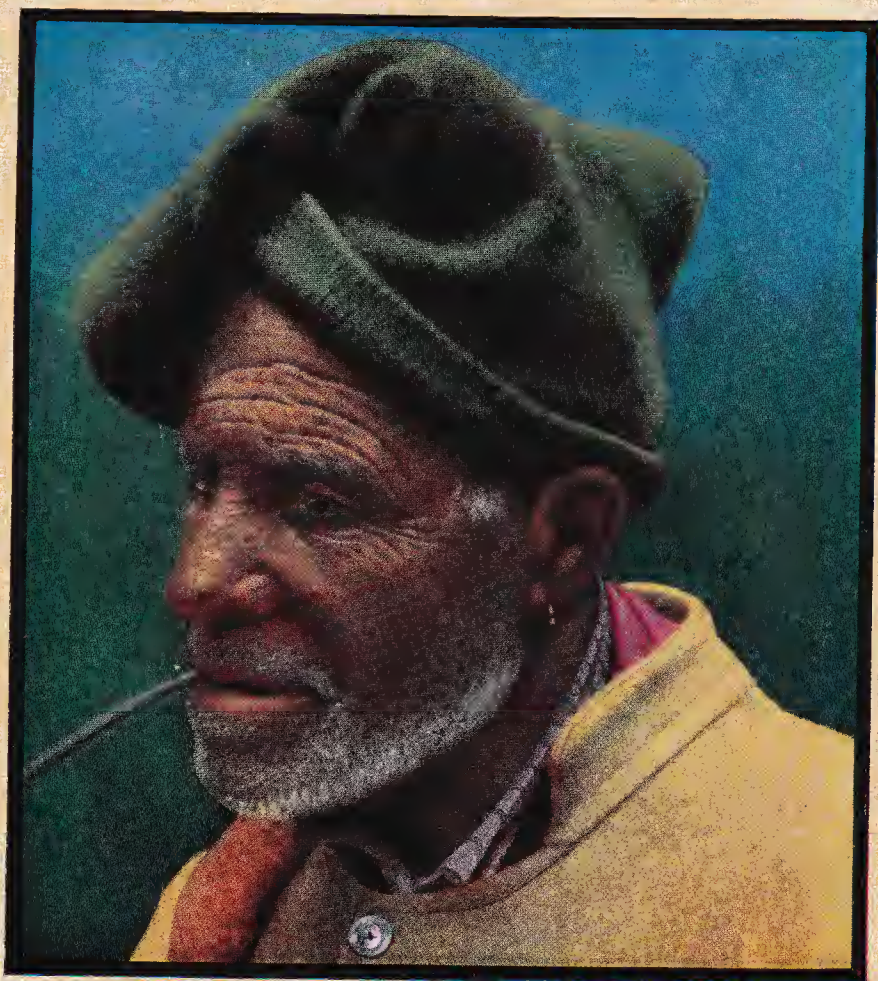
Pages 2353-3120

Georgia to Italy



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.

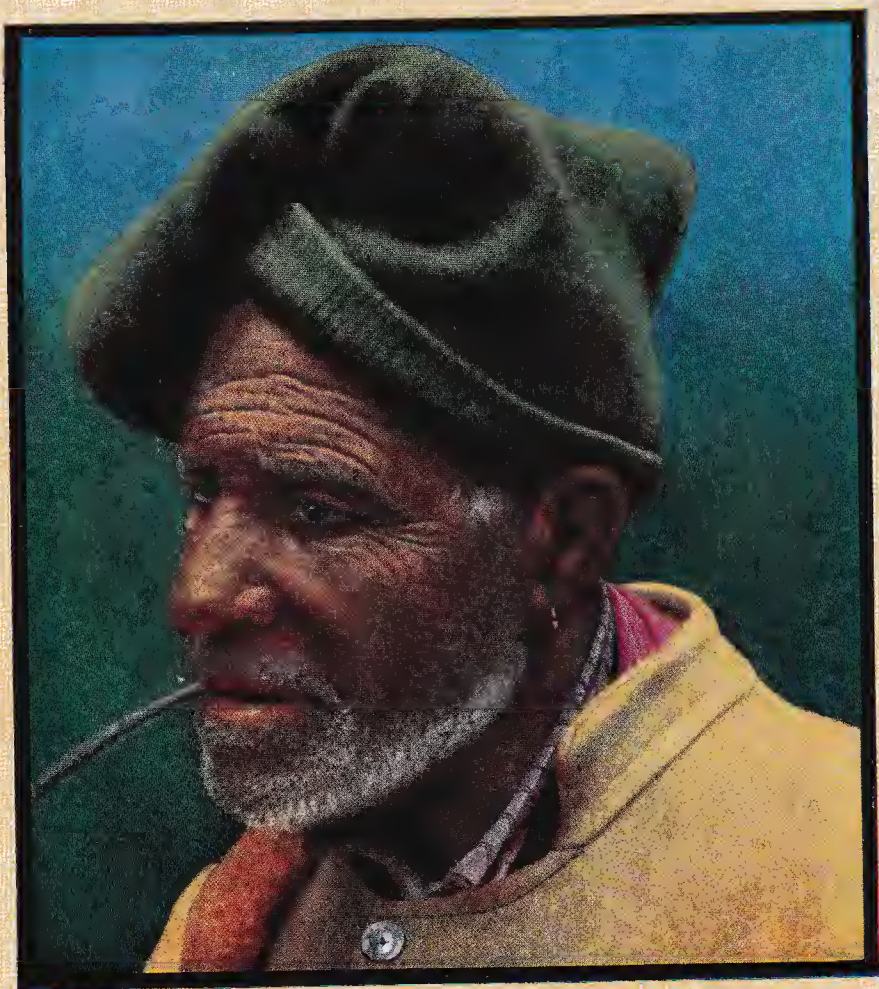




# ITALY

See page 2992





Frontispiece—Vol. IV

# ITALY

See page 2992

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Descriptive and Historical Chapters

GEORGIA. Henry W. Nevinson ..	2353	HUNGARY I. F. H. Hamilton ..	2633
GERMANY I. William Harbutt Dawson ..	2371	" II. A. D. Innes ..	2684
" II. " ..	2453	ICELAND. R. Pape Cowl ..	2689
GREECE I. Hamilton Fyfe ..	2405	INDIA I. Sir Valentine Chivol ..	2705
" II. A. D. Innes ..	2531	" II. " ..	2867
GUATEMALA I. F. H. Hamilton ..	2537	IRAQ I. Edmund Candler ..	2883
" II. Percy F. Martin ..	2555	" II. A. D. Innes ..	2917
HAITI I. H. Hesketh Prichard ..	2559	IRELAND I. Milton Kelly ..	2923
" II. Percy F. Martin ..	2573	" II. Stephen Gwynn ..	2969
HAWAII. Richard Curle ..	2577	ITALY I. Hamilton Fyfe ..	2979
HEJAZ I. Edmund Candler ..	2595	" II. Edward Hutton ..	3099
" II. D. G. Hogarth ..	2616	" III. L. J. S. Wood ..	3109
HONDURAS I. Percy F. Martin ..	2621		
" II. " ..	2630		

## List of Colour Plates

	Facing page		Page
GERMANY: Forest Maiden ..	2384	INDIA: Nautch Group ..	2744
GREECE: Belles of the Border ..	2480	Indian Dancing Women ..	2841
HUNGARY: Peasant Bridal Couple ..	2640	Colourful Group ..	2842
	Page	Nautch Girl ..	2843
INDIA: Elephant at Bengal Gathering ..	2737	Executioner of Rewah ..	2844
Calcutta Shrine-Keeper ..	2738	Men of the Northern Marches ..	2845
Ivory Carver ..	2739	Women of Kashmir ..	2846
Wife of a Gurkha Fighting Man ..	2740	Children of North Kashmir ..	2847
Fruit Vender ..	2741	Officers of the Indian Army ..	2848
Maratha Warrior ..	2742		Facing page
Arab Dancing Horse ..	2743	ITALY: Ragazzi of the Campagna ..	2986
		Beauty from the Abruzzi ..	3040

## Pages in Photographure

NEW SCENES IN GERMANY		Domed Well of Gastouri ..	2505	Venetian Vegetable Merchant ..	2996
Wendish Girls of the Spree-wald ..	2401	Priests' Home at Zemenon ..	2506	Starting on his Last Voyage ..	2997
Busy Market-place of Worms ..	2402	Refectory of the Mezaspeleon ..	2507	Flower Girl of the Eternal City ..	2998
Lofty Dome of Berlin ..	2403	Weaving at Andritsena ..	2508	Preservers of the Papal Peace ..	2999
Peasants of the Bavarian Highlands ..	2404	In the Porch of his Dwelling ..	2508	Monastery of Monte Oliveto Maggiore ..	3000
Stuttgart Sabbath Dress ..	2405	In the Cloister of S. Stephen's ..	2509	In Aosta Cathedral ..	3001
In a Forest of Charlottenburg ..	2406	Monastery of the Holy Trinity ..	2509	With Heart at Peace ..	3002
Nature Study by a Stream ..	2407	Treading out the Grain ..	2510	Colonnade of S. Peter's ..	3003
Bridal "schappel" of Sankt Georgien ..	2408	Villagers of Zemenon ..	2511	Roman of the Campagna ..	3004
Bickeburg Bridal Attire ..	2409	Greek from Kastoria ..	2512	Rimini's Flower-girl ..	3005
Women of the Nördlingen District ..	2410			Rimini's Triumphal Arch ..	3006
Roman Catholic Funeral Procession ..	2411	MAGYARS IN RICH ATTIRE		Campitane of Giotto ..	3007
Gift of the Bavarian Bride's Father ..	2412	Peasant Lads of Mezökövesd ..	2641	Straw-plaiting in Fiesole ..	3008
Girls of Sankt Georgien ..	2413	En Route to Market ..	2642		
In a Village of the Rhine ..	2414	Women of a Lowland Village ..	2643	ITALIAN HARMONIES	
Rhenish Labourer ..	2415	Hungarian Gypsies ..	2644	In the Shadow of Mount Etna ..	3057
St. Goarshausen's "Castle Crag" ..	2416	Old Beggar of Hungary ..	2645	Sicilian Grandfire and His Son's Son ..	3058
		Handiwork of a Hungarian Housewife ..	2646	Sicilian Darby and Joan ..	3059
GREEKS OF TO-DAY		Unique but Effective Head-dress ..	2647	In a Hospice for the Aged Poor ..	3060
On the Summit of Parnassus ..	2497	Boy and Girl of Csömör ..	2648	Children of Sunny Sicily ..	3061
Near the Tomb of Leonidas ..	2498	Sturdy of Frame ..	2649	Benedictine Monks of Catania ..	3062
In the Fertile Valley of Sparta ..	2499	Lowly Magyar Couple ..	2650	Sacro Eremito di Camaldoli ..	3063
Greek Villagers Dancing ..	2500	Baby's Embroidered Bolster ..	2651	Laundry Day in Omegna ..	3064
At the Village Oven ..	2500	Headman of a Cowherd Station ..	2652	Isle of San Guffio ..	3065
Traditional Dance of the Greeks ..	2501	Cowherds of the Hortobágy Plain ..	2653	By Lake Maggiore ..	3066
Khani on the Road to Sparta ..	2501	Dancing the Csárdás ..	2654	Simple Scene on Maggiore ..	3066
Monk of S. George ..	2502	Matyók Peasants ..	2655	The Garden of Lombardy ..	3067
On the Balcony of the Monastery of S. George ..	2503	Town-bred Daughters of Hungary ..	2656	The Glories of Como ..	3067
Rocks of Parnassus ..	2504			Watching for Tunny Fish ..	3068
		ITALIANS OF TO-DAY		Istrian Peasants Churchward Bound ..	3069
		Devout Fisherfolks' Wooden Shrine ..	2993	Old Town of San Remo ..	3070
		Scuola di San Marco ..	2994	Celebrating the Nativity of the Virgin ..	3071
		Narrow Waterway of Venice ..	2995	Monks of Savoca ..	3072



## Photographs in the Text

### GEORGIA

Housewife's Daily Task ..	2354
Where Women Work ..	2355
Woman of a Handsome Race ..	2356
Veteran of a Mountain State ..	2356
After their Morning Tub ..	2357
Descendants of the Golden Horde ..	2358
In a Georgian Glade ..	2359
Replenishing their Cellars ..	2360
Fetching the Day's Water ..	2361
Ploughing in the Caucasus ..	2361
Descendant of a Hardy Race ..	2362
Member of the Aristocracy ..	2363
Sons of the Mountain Peasantry ..	2364
Youth, Manhood, and Old Age ..	2365
Haymaking in the Mountains ..	2366
Ease and Luxury ..	2367
Riders of the Plains ..	2368
Bred to Arms ..	2369
Garb of his Ancestors ..	2369

### GERMANY

Group of Peasant Women ..	2370
Two Little Maids ..	2372
Part of the Daily Routine ..	2373
Filigree Nimbus ..	2374
Homely but Comely ..	2375
Baptismal Procession ..	2376
In the Bosom of her Family ..	2377
Dancing in the Streets ..	2378
Historic Headgear of Bavarian Brides ..	2379
At the Village Spring ..	2380
Toil-worn Women Land Workers ..	2381
Fantastic Feminine Finery ..	2382
Gretchen of the Black Forest ..	2383
Hat Style from Gutsch ..	2384
Cutting Turnip Radishes ..	2385
Scene in the Reichstag ..	2386
Outside the Reichstag ..	2387
Young Germania Passes By ..	2388
Inspection of War Veterans ..	2389
Berlin at its Busiest and Best ..	2390
In the Heart of Berlin ..	2391
In a Glass Factory ..	2392
Working for Humanity ..	2393
Commercial Activity ..	2394
Leipzig's Advertisement Parade ..	2395
Adherents of King Carnival ..	2396
Secure in Mother-love ..	2397
On the Road to Church ..	2398
Pleasure Combined With Business ..	2399
Wendish Peasant Funeral ..	2399
In the School of Nature ..	2418
At the Drawing Lesson ..	2418
School in the Pine Forests ..	2419
Charlottenburg Forest School ..	2419
Little Berliners' Hearty Appetite ..	2420
After-dinner Task ..	2420
Leisurely Pursuit of Learning ..	2421
Training in Perspective ..	2422
Drawing ..	2422
Teaching Cleanliness ..	2424
In the Maternity Ward ..	2425
Weighing Young Germany ..	2425
In a Beer Garden ..	2426
Healthy Homesteads ..	2427
Villagers of Hesse-Nassau ..	2428
Old-time Simplicity ..	2429
Instruction in Cheesemaking ..	2430
Filling the Moulds ..	2430
The Finished Cheeses ..	2431
Dry-salting the Cheeses ..	2431
Where Nicest Accuracy is Needed ..	2432
In the Works at Siemensstadt ..	2433
Preparing Tobacco for Drying ..	2434

Hanging up the Leaves ..	2435
Peeling Osiers ..	2436
Osiers Laid Out to Dry ..	2436
Making Wicker Chairs ..	2437
Bargaining for Baskets ..	2437
Old-fashioned Rural Costume ..	2438
Jungingen Costumes ..	2438
At the Ulm Festival ..	2439
Before the Board of Examiners ..	2439
Peasant Bride and Bridegroom ..	2440
Starved Sobriety ..	2441
After the Flax Harvest ..	2442
"Weave the Warp" ..	2442
In a Land of Legend ..	2443
Square in Munich ..	2444
Main Street of Frankfurt ..	2446
Corner of Dresden ..	2448
Nuremberg Market Place ..	2448
Ulm Market Place ..	2450
Where Schiller Dwelt ..	2450
At the Savings Bank ..	2452
Before the Rathaus ..	2461

### GREECE

In the Streets of Nauplia ..	2464
Musical Greek Gypsies ..	2466
At the Fountain ..	2467
Captain of a Comitatli Band ..	2468
Youthful Patriots ..	2469
Soldiers of Picked Corps ..	2470
Sentry at the Royal Palace ..	2471
Thesum at Athens ..	2472
Splendid in Ruin ..	2473
Narrow Byway of Canea ..	2474
Business Corner of Candia ..	2475
Hostages to Fortune ..	2476
Monks of the Greek Church ..	2477
Men of Thebes ..	2478
Byzonois Scouts on Patrol ..	2479
A Roast of Lamb ..	2480
"Look at the Pretty Camera" ..	2481
City of Athens ..	2482
Dancing a Pas de Quatre ..	2483
At Patras Port ..	2484
The Village Laundry ..	2485
Modern Exquisite ..	2486
Greeks of To-day ..	2487
Trail to the Sea ..	2488
Ingenuity on the Road ..	2489
Peasant at her Loom ..	2490
Making Ready the Fields ..	2491
Cows in the Corn ..	2492
Amid Broad Acres ..	2492
When the Reapers' Work is Done ..	2493
Pitching the Corn ..	2493
Threshing with a Fork ..	2494
Sifting and Winnowing ..	2494
Pretty Marriage Custom ..	2495
Bright Plumage in the Cyclades ..	2496
Feminine Dignity Personified ..	2513
Glimpse of Sunny Corfu ..	2514
Corfu Sickle Shop ..	2515
Greek Peasant Lying in State ..	2516
"A Grazing Flock" ..	2517
Macedonian Manhood ..	2518
In a Marble Quarry ..	2519
Pulpit Among the Tombs ..	2520
Priest of a Fanatical Sect ..	2521
Jewish Women at the Kippaw ..	2522
Hanadji at the Hebrew Cemetery ..	2523
Relic of Moslem Rule ..	2524
Prosperity and Poverty ..	2525
Dignity and Impudence ..	2526
Peasant Girls Make Merry ..	2526
Industry in the Vardar Valley ..	2527
Greek Ceramic Ware ..	2528
Thessalonian Women in Gala Attire ..	2529
Sturdy Fisher Folk ..	2530

### GUATEMALA

Inhabitants of the Coban District ..	2536
The Rising Generation ..	2538
Marketing Indian Wares ..	2539
Stricken City of Guatemala ..	2540
Ruins in Antigua ..	2541
Mule Train ..	2542
Luscious Fruits for the Thirsty ..	2543
Test of Strength ..	2544
Woman with Avocado's ..	2545
Chicle-gum Collectors' Camp ..	2546
Guatemala Indian Villagers ..	2548
Monolith of Quirigua ..	2550
Descendants of Maya Stock ..	2551
Mixco's Beauty ..	2553
Group of Coffee-pickers ..	2554

### HAITI

Advertisement and Display ..	2558
Haitian Folk ..	2560
Riverside Laundry ..	2561
Town Fountain at Port au Prince ..	2562
Looking Down the Main Street ..	2562
In the Cathedral Square ..	2563
Chatter and Commerce ..	2564
Principal Street in the Capital ..	2565
Threshold of Voodoo Temple ..	2566
Laundry Work as a Penitential Task ..	2567
"Where Black Rules White" ..	2568
Sorting Coffee Beans ..	2569
Officialdom in Uniform ..	2570
Ex-President as Admiral ..	2570
Architectural Eyesore ..	2571
Enjoying the "Royal Diversion" ..	2572
Native Traders ..	2574
That Piccaninny Smile ..	2575

### HAWAII

Musicians and Dancing Girls ..	2576
Flower-wreathed Coquetry ..	2577
Preparations for Gargantuan Banquet ..	2578
Pounding Taro Root ..	2579
Hawaiian Family ..	2580
Eating Poi ..	2581
Rider of the Waves ..	2582
Diana Goes Riding ..	2583
Hawaiian Feast ..	2584
Hauling in their Seine ..	2585
Eligible Dancing Men ..	2586
Preliminary Movement of a Dance ..	2587
Waiting their Turn to Dance ..	2588
"Beauty Fair in her Flower" ..	2589
Under the Oriel of the West ..	2590
Bringing Ashore their Catch ..	2591
Two Dusky Sirens ..	2591
Family Happiness ..	2592

### HEJAZ

With Hands Upraised in Prayer ..	2594
Hussein, First King of Hejaz ..	2596
Venders of Holy Water ..	2597
Mecca's Great Mosque ..	2598
Pilgrims Performing the Wukuf ..	2599
At the "Durbur of God" ..	2600
Kneading Dough for Bread ..	2601
Parade of the Arab Army ..	2602
Homeward Bound from the Well ..	2604
Impenetrably Veiled ..	2605
Pilgrim Encampment ..	2606
Jeddah's Unpaved Streets ..	2608
Emir Feisal's Bodyguard ..	2609
Beduins Bound for the Town ..	2610
Negro Architecture in Hejaz ..	2612
Warriors of the Desert ..	2613
Deputy to the Emir ..	2614
Temporal Activity in Medina ..	2615



# *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*

<b>HONDURAS</b>			
Smashed Arches at Tegucigalpa .. .. .	2620	In the Abor Jungle .. .. .	2712
Spanning a Slumbering Stream .. .. .	2622	Abor Grace Undraped .. .. .	2713
Honduran Home .. .. .	2623	Simple Village Life .. .. .	2714
In a Town of the Hinterland .. .. .	2624	A Iri Nagas .. .. .	2715
Winding over the Hills .. .. .	2625	Arrival of the "Big Six" .. .. .	2716
Five Men in a Boat .. .. .	2625	Smiling Beauty of the Wilds .. .. .	2717
At Either End of Four Generations .. .. .	2626	In Full Warpaint .. .. .	2718
Sunday Market at Amapali .. .. .	2627	Param's Headman .. .. .	2719
Artillery at Practice Manoeuvres .. .. .	2628	Rough-rider of Baluchistan .. .. .	2720
<b>HUNGARY</b>		Forest Bowman of the Hills .. .. .	2721
Aspirants for Cupid's Favors .. .. .	2632	How Hook-swinging is Done .. .. .	2722
Vestal Virgin of Hungary .. .. .	2633	Superstition's Willing Victim .. .. .	2722
Linked by Sweet Symbolism .. .. .	2634	Hook-swinging in Madras .. .. .	2723
Woman at the Well .. .. .	2635	Winnowing the Grain .. .. .	2724
Feminine Confidence .. .. .	2636	Blue-blooded Son of India .. .. .	2725
After Church Service .. .. .	2637	Wayfarers of Baluchistan .. .. .	2726
Lord or Henchman? .. .. .	2638	State Elephants of Baroda .. .. .	2727
In the Hungarian Highlands .. .. .	2638	India's Magic Mango Tree .. .. .	2728
Cooperation in Jelly-making .. .. .	2639	Charming the Folded Snake .. .. .	2729
Young Matron of Mez-kövesd .. .. .	2640	Privileged Animal of Hinduism .. .. .	2730
Bridal Pair from Sark'z .. .. .	2657	Carrying Plough and Harrow .. .. .	2731
Mending a Family Cauldron .. .. .	2658	Method of Irrigation .. .. .	2731
Vagabond Sons of Hungary .. .. .	2659	Shrine of the Sacred Cobra .. .. .	2732
Moved Members of Wandering Tribe .. .. .	2660	Masks and Trumpets .. .. .	2733
Family Trio .. .. .	2661	Scene at the Burning Ghats .. .. .	2734
Evening Meal at a Prairie Station .. .. .	2662	Performing the Last Rites .. .. .	2734
Cowherds' Leisure Hour .. .. .	2663	Burning the Funeral Pyre .. .. .	2735
Geece of the Hortobágy Fisherman .. .. .	2664	In the Kingdom of Shades .. .. .	2735
Preparations for Fishing .. .. .	2665	Bridge of Bengal .. .. .	2746
Home-made Fishing Tackle .. .. .	2666	Weighing Rice in Bengal .. .. .	2747
Paying his Respects .. .. .	2667	Feasting off Banana Leaves .. .. .	2747
Budapest's Flower Market .. .. .	2668	In a Native Bazaar .. .. .	2748
Shopping Day in Debreczen .. .. .	2669	Hindu Laundry .. .. .	2749
Brave Hearts and Strong .. .. .	2670	Venerable Chieftain of Sind .. .. .	2750
Under the Greenwood Tree .. .. .	2671	Raising Water for the Land .. .. .	2751
Hungarian Pedlar .. .. .	2672	Lured from the Hills .. .. .	2752
Woman of Many Arts .. .. .	2673	Fresh Vegetables for Visitors .. .. .	2753
Religious Procession .. .. .	2674	Bombay Dick .. .. .	2754
Representatives of the Army .. .. .	2675	Drying-ground of an Odoriferous Industry .. .. .	2755
Sunday Mourning Scene .. .. .	2676	Fishing-nets on the Way to Pickle .. .. .	2756
Two Strings to his Bow .. .. .	2677	Riding the Indian Waters .. .. .	2757
Six Merry Schoolboys .. .. .	2678	Ritualistic Bathing .. .. .	2758
Graceful Girlhood .. .. .	2679	An Open-air Bath .. .. .	2758
"Ring a Ring o' Roses" .. .. .	2679	Separating Grain from Chaff .. .. .	2759
Goosegirl Driving her Flock .. .. .	2680	Cleaning the Grain .. .. .	2759
Ponderous Wooden Loom .. .. .	2681	Deccan Jazz Band .. .. .	2760
Conservative Peasants .. .. .	2682	Coppersmith of Karachi .. .. .	2761
Handsome Peasant Handiwork .. .. .	2683	On the Steps of a Mosque .. .. .	2762
Open-air Mothers' Meeting .. .. .	2688	At the Feet of the Idol .. .. .	2763
Three Generations .. .. .	2688	Beauty of Udaipur City .. .. .	2764
<b>ICELAND</b>		Votress of the Jain Religion .. .. .	2765
Star of the North .. .. .	2689	Glimpse of Animal Life .. .. .	2766
Hair to Advantage Dressed .. .. .	2690	Strolling Menagerie .. .. .	2767
Fair Mother and Daughters .. .. .	2691	Swift and Sinuous Cruelty .. .. .	2767
Acres of Codfish .. .. .	2692	Donkey and Dhobi .. .. .	2768
Where Nature Supplies Hot Water .. .. .	2693	Jogging Along the Highway .. .. .	2768
Anchorage under Misty Mountains .. .. .	2694	Well-matched Carriage .. .. .	2769
Shoreboats in the Harbour .. .. .	2695	Camels .. .. .	2769
Winter in Reykjavik .. .. .	2697	Out for an Airing .. .. .	2769
The Icelanders' Oven .. .. .	2697	Much-Moneyed Man of India .. .. .	2770
Milkmaid on her Morning Round .. .. .	2698	Pious Pilgrim with Holy Water .. .. .	2771
On the Rock-walled Post-road .. .. .	2699	Asceticism Carried to Extremes .. .. .	2772
Bringing back their Hay .. .. .	2700	Two Cheerful Captives .. .. .	2773
Mail Caravan .. .. .	2702	In Quest of Righteousness .. .. .	2773
<b>INDIA</b>		One of a Company of Saints .. .. .	2774
Buddha's Holiest Place .. .. .	2704	Making a Merry Noise .. .. .	2775
Trinkets to Outwit Evil .. .. .	2705	Woman Water-Carrier .. .. .	2776
Insignia of their Calling .. .. .	2706	Transporting Barrels of Beer .. .. .	2777
Men of Naga Tribe in War Trim .. .. .	2707	By Srinagar's Turbid Stream .. .. .	2778
Veteran Abor Archer .. .. .	2708	Travelling by Ekka .. .. .	2779
Gravity and Wisdom .. .. .	2709	State Barge of a Maharaja .. .. .	2780
Content with the Warmth of the Sun .. .. .	2710	Leisured Beauty of Kashmir .. .. .	2781
Representative of Abor Village .. .. .	2711	Toda Ladies .. .. .	2782
		Family Reunion .. .. .	2783
		Herdsmen and Agriculturists .. .. .	2784
		Members of an International Brotherhood .. .. .	2785
		Pariahs at Home .. .. .	2786
		Tamil Schoolboys .. .. .	2787
		Where Charlatanism Flourishes .. .. .	2788
		Monotonous Task .. .. .	2789
		Fixing Date of Rice Harvest .. .. .	2790
		Faithful Service .. .. .	2791
		Irrepressible Mendicacy .. .. .	2791
		True Devotion at Worship .. .. .	2792
		Bright-eyed Dancing Girls .. .. .	2793
		Great Mosque of Delhi .. .. .	2794
		Courtyard of the Jama Masjid .. .. .	2795
		Lingait Funeral Ceremonies .. .. .	2796
		Young Victims of Leprosy .. .. .	2797
		In Unstable Equilibrium .. .. .	2798
		Poised upon a Living Arch .. .. .	2799
		Acrobat's Balancing Feat .. .. .	2800
		Interested Criticism of Tonsorial Art .. .. .	2801
		Practising her Handicraft .. .. .	2802
		Sawyers at Work .. .. .	2803
		Happy-go-lucky Child Vagrant .. .. .	2804
		Small Aspirants to Knowledge .. .. .	2805
		Wanderers in the Himalayas .. .. .	2806
		Fourfooted "Jack-of-all-Trades" .. .. .	2807
		"Patience of the Labouring Ox" .. .. .	2807
		Amid the Solitudes .. .. .	2808
		Inflated River-craft .. .. .	2809
		Punjab's Travelling Companion .. .. .	2810
		Pahari Woman Stone-breaker .. .. .	2811
		Priestly Mendicants .. .. .	2812
		Sociable Sprites of the Pastures .. .. .	2813
		Bullocks' Cumbersome Burden .. .. .	2814
		Ascetics in Silent Meditation .. .. .	2815
		Returning from the Annual Onting .. .. .	2816
		Making Funeral Pots .. .. .	2817
		Asset to India's Rural Regions .. .. .	2818
		Mechanism for Drawing Water .. .. .	2819
		Religious Instruction in Progress .. .. .	2820
		Cooling Draught from Punjab's Bhisti .. .. .	2821
		Ash-smeared Fakirs .. .. .	2822
		Following a Black Profession .. .. .	2823
		Sikh Priest .. .. .	2823
		Worshipping in the Great Mosque .. .. .	2824
		Hardy Ascetic at Benares .. .. .	2825
		Saintliness with Snake-like Halo .. .. .	2826
		Hindu Penitents .. .. .	2827
		About to Perform the Daily Cult .. .. .	2827
		Phodong Lama and Attendant .. .. .	2828
		Lamaist Priests of Sikkim .. .. .	2829
		Oriental Sage .. .. .	2830
		Sikkim Village Headmen .. .. .	2831
		Unostentatious Dignity .. .. .	2831
		Costumed for the Devil Dance .. .. .	2832
		Procession of Red Lamas .. .. .	2833
		Pomp and Circumstance .. .. .	2834
		Lepcha Factory Girls .. .. .	2835
		Family of Sikkim Bhotias .. .. .	2836
		Professional Performers .. .. .	2837
		Mendicancy in the Name of Vishnu .. .. .	2838
		Dispensing Strong Waters .. .. .	2839
		Pious Publicity .. .. .	2850
		Fakirs of India .. .. .	2851
		Bare Feet and Red-hot Cinders .. .. .	2851
		Humble Maha Dwelling .. .. .	2852
		Low-caste Indians' Home .. .. .	2852
		Potte at Work .. .. .	2853
		Nearing Completion .. .. .	2853
		Sacred City of Hardwar .. .. .	2855
		Godliness Dependant on Cleanliness .. .. .	2856
		Rive Baptism .. .. .	2857
		Hindu Hermits Forgathered .. .. .	2858
		Printing Works near Poona .. .. .	2859
		Girl Members of the Aristocracy .. .. .	2860
		In a Lucknow Bazaar .. .. .	2861
		"Creeping Like Snail" .. .. .	2862
		Indian Confinement Hut .. .. .	2863
		Survivals of Prehistoric Man .. .. .	2864
		At Archery Practice .. .. .	2864

### Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Group of Andamanese ..	2865	An Illicit Still ..	2953	Glinting Copper and Glean-	3045
Enjoying Dance and Song ..	2866	Sampling their Potheen ..	2953	ing Tin ..	3046
Tripping Toes ..	2866	Last Journey to a Long		Scions of a Sturdy Stock ..	3047
Devotion's Every Grace		Home ..	2954	Confidence and Affection ..	3047
Displayed ..	2870	Young Ireland ..	2956	Heart of Modern Venice ..	3048
A Jolt for a Crane ..	2871	Off to Galway Market ..	2957	Feeding the Feathered Flock	3049
Hawkers of the Himalayas	2872	The Day's Work Done ..	2958	Dark-eyed Daughter of	
Papier Mâché Merchant ..	2875	Friendship and Contentment	2960	Venice ..	3050
		Little Pitchers ..	2961	Midday Refreshment ..	3051
IRAK		Six Little Pigs go to Market	2962	Water-front near Ducal	
By the River's Brim ..	2882	Smoking the Pipe of Re-		Palace ..	3051
An Arah Aristocrat ..	2883	memhrance ..	2964	Simple Folks of Burano ..	3052
Amara Gold and Silversmith	2884	Funeral Procession on Inish-		Revered Industry of Murano	3053
Beating out the Gold ..	2885	maan ..	2965	Venetian Hearse-Boat ..	3054
Jewess of Bagdad ..	2886	Coracles of West Ireland ..	2966	Fragrant Flowers for Sale ..	3055
Dark Eyes of Araby ..	2887	Home-made Footgear ..	2967	Old Seaman of Capri ..	3056
Dinner and Devotion ..	2888	Wending her Homeward		Sugared Drinks for the	
Peace in a Backwater ..	2889	Way ..	2968	Thirsty ..	3073
Drawers of Water ..	2890	Three Fishers of Aran ..	2972	Modena's Medieval Master-	
Arab Shoemakers of Bagdad	2891	Looking Pleasant ..	2974	piece ..	3074
Market by the Mosque ..	2892	Not so Old as her Cloak ..	2976	Paduan Market Place ..	3075
Their Lawful Occasions ..	2893			Piazza delle Erbe ..	3076
The Bridge of Boats ..	2894	ITALY		Fractising the Tarantella ..	3077
A Bagdad Bazaar ..	2895	Venice, Queen of the Adriatic	2978	Nuns of Convent near	
Descendants of Nomad Stock	2895	Debutante from Calabria ..	2979	Perugia ..	3078
Beduin of the Inner Desert	2896	The Passing of a Pontiff of		Good Samaritans of the Alps	3079
Deft Fingers and Prehensile		Rome ..	2980	Quayside of Trieste ..	3080
Toes ..	2897	His Holiness Pope Pius XI.	2981	Glimpse of the Grand Canal	3081
Paddling Canoes ..	2898	Women Fascisti on Parade	2982	Istria's Historic Seaport ..	3082
Quaint Basket Boats ..	2899	An Inspection of Patriots ..	2982	Country Road near Pola ..	3082
Fresh Fruit and Vegetables	2900	Stalwarts of the Police ..	2983	Wayside Scene in Istria ..	3083
Tinsmith's Shop ..	2901	Privates of the Bersaglieri ..	2984	Istrian Land Labourer ..	3083
Bearded Weaver of Bagdad	2902	Italian Dragons ..	2985	Healthy Specimens of	
Warp and Weft ..	2903	Fruitful Corner of the Plain	2986	Womanhood ..	3084
Outside a Café ..	2904	Professional Letter-writers	2988	Braving the Boisterous	
Caravanserai of Kerhela ..	2905	On a Road to Rome ..	2989	Breeze ..	3085
Wayside Barner of Irak ..	2906	Triumph Immortalised in		Giant Blocks of Marble ..	3086
Man with Two Trades ..	2907	Stone ..	2989	Transporting Marble to	
To Heights of Learning Bred	2908	Oil and Wine Shop ..	2990	the Quay ..	3086
Arabic Witchery Unveiled ..	2908	Workgirls of Naples ..	2991	Fishing-smack from Pola ..	3087
In the Fast of Ramadan ..	2909	Popular Open-air Restaurant	2991	Waters of Lake Como ..	3088
Carnage Self - wrought at		Grizzled Fisherman of		Brightly Gleaming Banners	3089
Hilla ..	2909	Salerno ..	2992	Gোধards of Southern Italy	3090
In a Grove of Date Palms ..	2910	Artless Neapolitan Child-		Busy By-street ..	3091
Gathering the Fruits of the		hood ..	3009	Representatives of Slavonic	
Earth ..	2911	Bay of Naples ..	3010	Race ..	3092
Treading Down the Dates ..	2911	Inexhaustible Match of the		Fisher Folk of Naples ..	3093
Activity on Ashar Creek ..	2912	Neapolitan ..	3011	Roadside Siesta ..	3094
Western Devices ..	2913	Garish Neapolitan Life ..	3012	Istrian Piety and Propriety	3095
Pride of Pottery ..	2914	Mothers' Meeting ..	3013	Bordighera's Roman Gate-	
Semi-final Stage ..	2914	Favourite Haunt of Palermo	3014	way ..	3096
Earthenware Factory ..	2915	Makers of Macaroni ..	3015	Gossip in Old San Remo ..	3097
Last Stage of All ..	2915	Inmate of the Certosa Mon-		Ruins of the Forum	
A Human Air Pump ..	2916	astery ..	3016	Romanum ..	3098
Floating Made Easy ..	2916	Franciscan Friars ..	3017	Model Farm Premises ..	3103
On Tigris Stream ..	2916	Florentine Brother of Mercy	3018	Pastorale Piper of Capri ..	3104
Professional Scribe ..	2918	Bearing a Dead Brother ..	3019	ITALIAN COLONIES	
Lordly Indolence ..	2919	Honouring the Holy Virgin	3020	The Waterman's Knock ..	3108
IRELAND		Comely Peasant Maidens ..	3021	Valour Enhanced by Dis-	
Barefoot Beauty ..	2922	On the Quayside of Palermo	3022	cipline ..	3110
Ulster Linen Factory Girls	2924	Day of Religious Rejoicing	3023	Spiritual Guides ..	3111
Off to the Races ..	2925	Taormina's Market Place ..	3024	Blacks and Whites in Con-	
Dáil Eireann ..	2926	Business, Duty, and Gossip	3025	ference ..	3112
Ulster's Cabinet in Conclave	2927	Sicilian Cottage Home ..	3026	Young Maids of Italy ..	3113
At the Ratification of the		Piping in Honour of the		Lihyan Dancing Girl ..	3113
Treaty ..	2927	Madonna ..	3027	From Tripoli's Tower ..	3114
Barges on the Liffey ..	2928	Almond Blossom in Sicily ..	3028	Modesty Stealing to the	
Blessing the Irish Tricolour	2929	Unconventional Sicily ..	3029	Mosque ..	3115
Shedding the Archiepiscopal		Toy Beast of Burden ..	3030	Swarthy Charms ..	3116
Blessing ..	2929	Hirsute Paying Guests ..	3030	Helmet and Mask ..	3117
Procession of Orangemen ..	2930	Priestly Dignity ..	3031	Jewish Nuptials ..	3118
Smiling and Pensive Shyness	2932	Sicilian Mountaineer ..	3032	Parliament at Benghazi ..	3119
Ould Pat ..	2933	Transport in Sicily ..	3033		
With Petticoat over her		The Evening Hour ..	3034		
Head ..	2934	Story-teller of Catania ..	3035		
Connemara Cabin ..	2935	Running Liquid Sulphur			
Irish Schoolhoys in Petticoats		into Moulds ..	3036		
Irish Jaunting-car ..	2937	Dumping-place for Sulphur	3036	Georgia ..	2353
Burning Seaweed for Kelp ..	2938	Weighing Bags of Sulphur ..	3037	Germany ..	2455
Two Ragged Kelp-burners ..	2939	Loading a Steamer ..	3037	Greece ..	2533
Stacking Sods of Peat ..	2940	Pulping Sicilian Tomatoes ..	3038	Guatemala ..	2555
Hauling Cut Peat Home ..	2941	Cooking Tomato Pulp ..	3038	Haiti ..	2573
When the Load is Welcome	2942	Sorting the Fruit ..	3039	Hawaii ..	2593
An Old-fashioned Wheel ..	2943	Tomato Sauce before Tin-		Hedjaz ..	2616
Awaiting a Bite ..	2945	ning ..	3039	Honduras ..	2630
Waiting for the Doctor ..	2946	Gathering Fruit from Prickly		Hungary ..	2685
Maternal Pride ..	2947	Pear ..	3040	Iceland ..	2703
Ninety-seven and Three ..	2948	Hardy Young Couple ..	3041	India ..	2860
In the Dress of the Straw		Sardinian Grace and Gen-		Irak ..	2917
Boys ..	2949	tility ..	3042	Ireland ..	2969
Fishermen of Inishmaan ..	2950	Sunlight and Shade ..	3043	Italy ..	3101
Where Simple Inventions		Returning from Market ..	3044	Liha ..	3109
Suffice ..	2952			Eritrea and Italian Somaliland	3120

## List of Maps

Georgia	..	..	..	2353
Germany	..	..	..	2455
Greece	..	..	..	2533
Guatemala	..	..	..	2555
Haiti	..	..	..	2573
Hawaii	..	..	..	2593
Hejaz	..	..	..	2616
Honduras	..	..	..	2630
Hungary	..	..	..	2685
Iceland	..	..	..	2703
India	..	..	..	2869
Irak	..	..	..	2917
Ireland	..	..	..	2969
Italy	..	..	..	3101
Libya	..	..	..	3109
Eritrea and Italian Somaliland	..	..	..	3120

Co. 12

# Peoples of All Nations

---

*VOLUME FIVE*





# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME V

Pages 3121-3888

Japan to Oman



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.









*Photo, G. P. Lewis*



*Frontispiece—Vol. V*

## *MALAYSIA*

*See page 3702*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Descriptive and Historical Chapters

JAPAN I. <i>The Rev. Walter Weston</i> ..	3121	MONTENEGRO. <i>Alexander Devine</i> ..	3533
" II. <i>Joseph H. Longford</i> ..	3217	MOROCCO I. <i>A. MacCallum Scott</i> ..	3561
KHIVA. <i>Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah</i> ..	3225	" II. <i>W. B. Harris</i> ..	3591
KOREA I. <i>F. A. McKenzie</i> ..	3237	NEPAL. <i>Percy Brown</i> ..	3597
" II. <i>F. A. McKenzie</i> ..	3263	THE NETHERLANDS I. <i>D. S. Meldrum</i> ..	3611
LATVIA. <i>Florence Farmborough</i> ..	3267	" II. <i>G. Edmundson</i> ..	3666
LEBANON. <i>The Rev. Dr. Ewing</i> ..	3305	" III. <i>Richard Curle</i> ..	3673
LIBERIA. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	3323	NEWFOUNDLAND I. <i>Hon. Sir Patrick McGrath</i> ..	3741
LIECHTENSTEIN. <i>Edward Wright</i> ..	3337	" II. <i>Wilfred T. Grenfell</i> ..	3758
LITHUANIA. <i>Florence Farmborough</i> ..	3343	" III. <i>Lord Morris</i> ..	3771
LUXEMBURG. <i>Edward Wright</i> ..	3373	NEW ZEALAND I. <i>W. Pember Reeves</i> ..	3777
MADAGASCAR. <i>Walter D. Marcuse</i> ..	3383	" II. <i>A. D. Innes</i> ..	3817
MANCHURIA. <i>Sir Alexander Hosie</i> ..	3429	NICARAGUA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	3821
MEXICO I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	3449	" II. <i>Percy F. Martin</i> ..	3830
" II. <i>C. R. Enock</i> ..	3505	NORWAY I. <i>A. MacCallum Scott</i> ..	3833
MONACO. <i>Herbert Vivian</i> ..	3511	" II. <i>J. A. Brendon</i> ..	3877
MONGOLIA. <i>Arthur de Carle Sowerby</i> ..	3519	OMAN. <i>The Rev. Dr. Ewing</i> ..	383

## List of Colour Plates

	Facing page		Facing page
JAPAN: Fuji-san's Eternal Snow ..	3169	NETHERLANDS: Pictured Beauty ..	3656
New Year Greetings ..	3170	NETHERLANDS, EAST INDIES:	
Iris Garden of Horikiri ..	3171	Balinese Dancing Girl ..	3705
Human Butterflies ..	3172	Native Chief of Bali ..	3706
A Japanese Garden ..	3173	Young Social Butterfly ..	3707
Servant of Buddha ..	3174	Javanese Man and Woman ..	3708
Guest and Hostess ..	3175	Balinese Couple ..	3709
Sisters of Japan ..	3176	Corner of Old Bali ..	3710
LATVIA: Peasant Broiderers of Rucava ..	3288	Roadside Scene in Bali ..	3711
LIECHTENSTEIN: Peasant Maid of Vaduz ..	3342	Flowers of the Malay Race ..	3712
MONGOLIA: Lady of High Degree ..	3520	NORWAY: Daughter of the Snowfields ..	3872

## Pages in Photographure

IN LIBERATED LATVIA		The Once Dominant Sakalava ..	3411	On the Quay at Volendam ..	3628
Charming Lettish Girl ..	3273	Betsimisarakas Women ..	3412	By the Capstan ..	3629
In Well-Timbered Latvia ..	3274	Malagasy Musicians ..	3413	A Replica of Father ..	3630
Thoroughfare of Ludze ..	3275	Dance of the Tanala ..	3414	In the Land of Windmills ..	3631
Lettish Costumes ..	3276	Two Dancers Performing ..	3414	A Dutch Interior ..	3632
Harvesting the Fruits of the Earth ..	3277	Pantomimic Dance ..	3415	Leeuwarden Women ..	3633
Happy Peasant Family ..	3277	Muscular Dance Movements ..	3415	Fishwife of Middelburg ..	3634
After the Flax Harvest ..	3278	A Rest by the Roadside ..	3416	Bargaining on Marken ..	3635
Engaged in a Prosaic Task ..	3279			Learning without Tears ..	3636
First Parliament of the Free State of Latvia ..	3280	NATIVE MEXICO		Marken Islander ..	3637
IN LOVELY LEBANON		Mexican Caballero ..	3481	Children of Staphorst ..	3638
Fisherman Uncolling net ..	3297	An Inhospitable Window ..	3482	Village School at Volendam ..	3639
Preparing for the Winter ..	3298	Peons of Mexico ..	3483	Classroom on Marken Island ..	3639
At the Old Village Fountain ..	3299	Untrained Mexican Musicians ..	3483	In a Zealand Church ..	3640
Sarab's Bazaar ..	3300	Tehuana Woman's Headgear ..	3484		
Druse Chief's House ..	3301	Cactuses of Mexico ..	3485	AMONG THE MAORIS OF NEW ZEALAND	
In a Druse Village ..	3302	At the Well ..	3486	Maori Matron ..	3809
Vagrants in the Lebanon ..	3303	Strong Young Waterbearer ..	3487	Popular Maori Amusement ..	3810
Young Druse Bride ..	3304	In Aguas Calientes ..	3488	Communal Carved House ..	3811
THROUGH MADAGASCAR		MONTENEGRINS OF TO-DAY		Maori Girl and Her Husband ..	3812
Malagasy Coiffeuse ..	3401	King Nicholas of Montenegro ..	3537	Maori Romeo and Juliet ..	3813
Transplanting Rice Plants ..	3402	Open-air Market of Cetigne ..	3538	Old Maori in War Paint ..	3814
Digging in the Rice Fields ..	3403	Borne by Comrades ..	3539	Maori Matron ..	3815
Men of the Bara ..	3404	Slopes of Black Mountain ..	3540	Maori Chief ..	3816
Malagasy Fisherfolk ..	3405	Market of Cattaro ..	3540		
Members of a Christian Congregation ..	3406	Blind Minstrel of Cetigne ..	3541	NORWAY	
A Dance of the Hova ..	3407	The Village of Kouzenista ..	3542	Hardy Norsemen ..	3849
Wife of a Chief of Mayotte ..	3408	Dancing the Kolo ..	3543	Driving in the Stolkjaerre ..	3850
Ex-Sultan of Grand Comoro ..	3409	Queen Milena of Montenegro ..	3544	A Saetersdal Home ..	3850
Girls of the Tanala ..	3410			Naero Fjord ..	3851
		NETHERLANDERS AT HOME		A Norwegian Cinderella ..	3852
		Spinning at Hindeloopen ..	3625	Skaut of the Hardanger Wife ..	3853
		Big Sabots ..	3626	High Hopes and Hearts ..	3854
		Women of Volendam ..	3627	Norwegian Baptismal Font ..	3855
				Girls of Hallingdal ..	3856



# Photographs in the Text

## JAPAN

Ainu Girl's Tattooed Lips ..	3121
Widow's Weeds in Hokkaido ..	3122
Ainu Aristocrats ..	3123
Personable Ainu Manhood ..	3124
Work and Small Comfort ..	3125
Intelligent but Credulous ..	3126
Hirsute Adornment ..	3127
Tattooed Lady at her Loom ..	3128
Speeding Winged Death ..	3129
Riding Pillion in Hokkaido ..	3130
Bearded like the Pard ..	3131
In Japan's Vivid Capital ..	3132
Little People for Little Girls ..	3133
A Japanese Farewell ..	3134
Greetings on the Quayside ..	3135
Buddhist Funeral Procession ..	3136
Wayfaring Votaries of Shintō ..	3137
Traffic in Kyoto ..	3138
Gates That Never Close ..	3139
In Memory of Other Years ..	3140
Priests of Mausoleum ..	3141
Abbess of Nara ..	3142
Raiment of Buddhist Ritual ..	3143
Shrine of Iyemitsu ..	3144
Demon or Peony Gate ..	3145
Adoration of Jizō ..	3146
Protector of All Children ..	3147
Kameido's Silent Pool ..	3148
Devotee of Buddha ..	3149
Ancient Shintō Symbolism ..	3150
Veteran of Buddhism ..	3151
Fishing-God Festival ..	3152
Cormorant Fishing ..	3153
Shepherd of the Ocean ..	3154
Poling his Craft ..	3155
Snow-capped Shirouma ..	3156
Country Cousin in Town ..	3157
At the Foot of Fujiyama ..	3158
Torii at Oniva ..	3159
Country Children ..	3160
Under the Shady Bamboos ..	3161
Cock of the Walk from Kochi ..	3162
Huntsmen of the Hida ..	3163
Veteran Hunter-guide ..	3164
Hunters of Crag and Glen ..	3165
Peasant of the Japanese Alps ..	3166
Village Mayors of Aomori ..	3167
Japanese Mummifying Birds ..	3168
Scanning the Future ..	3177
Winter in Aomori Prefecture ..	3178
In Quest of the Pearl ..	3179
Wielding the Hammer ..	3180
Coopers at Work ..	3181
Hoeing up the Rice Grounds ..	3182
Japanese Plough ..	3182
Young Rice ..	3183
Rice Harvest ..	3183
Grinding the Leaves of Tea ..	3184
At their Favourite Task ..	3185
Painting Cloisonné Ware ..	3186
Firing Enamels ..	3187
Faience Fresh from the ..	
Furnaces ..	3188
Porcelain Lanterns ..	3189
Sweet Strains ..	3190
String Duet ..	3190
A Pause in the Performance ..	3191
Hat and Mask Combined ..	3191
Repairing a Silkworm Tray ..	3192
Factory Hands Reeling Silk ..	3193
Wedding Ceremony ..	3194
Arranging Flowers ..	3195
Playing "Fox and Geese" ..	3196
Woman's Aid ..	3197
At Ease in the Inn ..	3198
Skilled Makers of Melodies ..	3199
Mending the Walls of a House ..	3200
The Cheering Cup ..	3201
Serving Tea to Guests ..	3202
Gardener's Skill ..	3203
In his Best Bib and Tucker ..	3204
Artistic Service of a Repast ..	3205
Garden of the Goldfish Tea- ..	
house ..	3206
Under the Maples ..	3207
The Playmates of Stone ..	3208
Miniatures of Nature's ..	
Masterpieces ..	3209
In a Temple Garden ..	3210
Young Patriots at Drill ..	3211
Among the Groves of ..	
Kamakura ..	3212

Spirit of the Mountain ..	3213
Portable Shrine ..	3214
Pilgrims Climbing Fujiyama ..	3215
Sunny Eastern Smile ..	3216
Gilyak Woman ..	3218
Mongol Maiden ..	3219
Shintō Procession at Kyoto ..	3224
Imperial Chariot on a Tour ..	3224
KHIVA ..	
Grateful Sweetness ..	3226
Turbaned Rider of the Desert ..	3227
Dark-skinned Dancing Boy ..	3228
Woman of the Kirghiz ..	3229
When the Muezzin Calls ..	3230
Blacksmith of the Tajiks ..	3231
Khivan Caravanserai at ..	
Urgenj ..	3232
Drab Dwellings of Khiva ..	3233
Watering the Sandy Soil ..	3234
Soviet Official ..	3235
Passing Puffs ..	3236
Patriarch of the Sarts ..	3236
KOREA ..	
A "Smooth-faced Gentle- ..	
man" ..	3237
Neatness Severely Plain ..	3238
Little Son o' Mine ..	3238
Martial Dignity ..	3239
Crowning a Korean Bride ..	3240
Juvenile Drawer of Water ..	3241
Bowmen of the Guard ..	3242
Korean National Pastime ..	3243
In Preparation for a Family ..	
Feast ..	3244
In the Streets of Seoul ..	3246
Europeanised Koreans ..	3247
Commercial Seoul Quartette ..	3248
In the Land of Hats ..	3249
Fresh Fuel for the Furnaces ..	3249
Korean Porter ..	3250
In the Village Smithy ..	3251
Seoul Coppersmith ..	3252
Monster Steeds for the ..	
Emperor's Soul ..	3253
Sorrow's Sympathetic Shade ..	3254
Straw Shoes for Sale ..	3254
Unchanged in Changing ..	
Times ..	3255
My Lady's Dress ..	3256
Washing-day in a Hillside ..	
Hamlet ..	3257
Encouraged to their Labours ..	3258
Priestly Servitors ..	3259
Youth and Wrinkled Age ..	3260
Spectmens of the Hatter's ..	
Art ..	3261
Litigants in a Native Court ..	3262
LATVIA ..	
"Wearing o' the Green" ..	3266
Survival of Ancient Regalia ..	3268
Attractive Apparel of Latvia ..	3269
Turning the Hay ..	3270
Handsome Rustic Trio ..	3281
Well-earned Refreshment ..	3282
Where Honey Spells Money ..	3282
The Man with the Scythe ..	3283
Latvian Peasant Homestead ..	3283
Latvian Fishing Station ..	3284
Representatives of the ..	
Ancient Balts ..	3285
Transhipping Imported Salt ..	3286
In a Riga Porcelain Factory ..	3287
Famous Songstress of Latvia ..	3289
Gathering of Country Carts ..	3290
Preparing for Festival ..	3291
Hoisting their Country's Flag ..	3292
Letish Boys and Girls ..	3293
Men of the Liberty Army ..	3294
Laundry Day with the ..	
Farmer's Wife ..	3295
Exploiting the Resinous ..	
Wood ..	3295
Promoter of Industry ..	3296
LEBANON ..	
Arduous Field Work ..	3306
Peaceful Life of the Druse ..	3307
Cedars on the Slopes ..	3308
Lebanon's "Glory" ..	3309
Amid the Mountain Heights ..	
Gathering in the Olive ..	
Harvest ..	3311
Rugged as his Native Hills ..	3312
Children's Springtime Task ..	3313

Golden Caskets ..	3314
Buying Silk in its Cocoon ..	
Form ..	3315
In a Silk Factory ..	3316
Simple Appliances and Skil- ..	
ful Fingers ..	3317
Shepherds' Restful Leisure ..	3318
Smiling Young Faces ..	3318
Virile Villagers of Lebanon ..	3319
Bearers of the Burden ..	3320
Proclaiming Great Lebanon ..	
a State ..	3321
"Remembering Affliction ..	
and Misery" ..	3322
Druse Muleteers ..	3322
LIBERIA ..	
Black Beauty of Monrovia ..	3323
Witch-doctor in his Panoply ..	3324
Masks of the Devil Dancers ..	3325
A Duet upon Palafons ..	3326
Street of a Liberian Village ..	3328
Dressed in their Sunday Best ..	3329
Liberia's President ..	3330
Picked Troops of Liberia's ..	
Army ..	3331
Dusky Villagers About to ..	
Dance ..	3332
Kru Hunter After Big Game ..	3333
Floating Bridge ..	3334
Women of a Mahomedan ..	
Race ..	3335
LIECHTENSTEIN ..	
Vine-dresser at Base ..	3338
In a Rustic Shack ..	3339
Old Age in Liechtenstein ..	3340
Hand-carved Chair in the ..	
Making ..	3341
Mountain Girlhood ..	3341
Pretty Peasant Girls ..	3342
LITHUANIA ..	
Liberty-loving Landowners ..	3344
Motley Marketers ..	3345
Awaiting Relief Rations ..	3346
After the Memorial Service ..	3347
In Sylvan Surroundings ..	3348
Humble Cottage Home ..	3348
Women Farm-workers ..	3349
King of the Pumpkin Field ..	3349
Seamstresses' Artistry ..	3351
Modern Peasant Dwelling- ..	
house ..	3352
Weekly Market in Full Swing ..	3353
Absorbed in Talmudic Medi- ..	
tation ..	3354
Jewish Antique Dealer's Shop ..	3355
Military Cadets in Training ..	3356
Welcoming the Lithuanian ..	
Troops ..	3357
When Jew and Gentle Meet ..	3359
Stream of Homeless Hu- ..	
manity ..	3360
Girls in National Costume ..	3361
Enjoying Rest and Refresh- ..	
ment ..	3362
At the Grave of a Comrade ..	3363
An Easter Procession ..	3363
Funeral Train of a Peasant ..	3364
President Opening an Exhi- ..	
bition ..	3365
Picturesque Teamster ..	3366
Criticising a Likely Deal ..	3367
Homely Tillers of the Soil ..	3368
At Home with the Lithuan- ..	
ian Peasant ..	3369
Corner of an Aerodrome ..	3370
Flying Officers of the First ..	
Squadron ..	3371
LUXEMBURG ..	
In a Luxembourg Meadow ..	3372
Guarding the Palace Gate ..	3374
In a Cow Pasture of Gutland ..	3375
Setting Forth for the Hay ..	
Fields ..	3376
Fruits of the Hay Harvest ..	3377
Coopers' Workshop ..	3378
Furrows of Time's Ploughing ..	3379
Peasant of the Grand Duchy ..	3380
Country Charms and Costume ..	3382
MADAGASCAR ..	
Happy Hearts in Black ..	
Skins ..	3384
Malagasy Equilibrists ..	3385
Hat Factory of Imerina ..	3386

# *Photographs in the Text (contd.)*

Wide-spread Village Industry .. 3387	Popular Local Industry .. 3469	Morocco
Weaving Mats .. 3387	Vulture of the Mexican	Walls of a Moorish City .. 3560
Simple Appliances .. 3388	Marauders .. 3470	When the Warrior Smiles .. 3561
Easy Work for the Malagasy .. 3388	"El Buen Tono" Factory .. 3471	At Post-prandial Ease .. 3562
Through Madagascar's Up-land Villages .. 3389	Where Mestizo and Indian Meet .. 3472	Letter-writing by Proxy .. 3563
His Reverence Goes Visiting .. 3389	Marketing .. Fruits in .. 3473	Dingy Street in Mazagan .. 3564
Shaping the Clay .. 3390	Tehuantepec .. 3473	Coverings that Cloak Individuality .. 3565
Three Zafimaniry Graces .. 3391	Loaded Fruit Canoes .. 3473	Hooded Riders of the West .. 3566
Betsileo Potters at Work .. 3391	Patience on a Water-wheel .. 3474	White Donkeys' Negro Burdens .. 3567
Strength in Dusky Tresses .. 3392	Mountaineer from Guanajuato .. 3475	Marrakesh Cobbler's Booth .. 3568
Bezanosano Beauty's Braids .. 3392	Singing the "Song of Songs" .. 3476	By Special Appointment .. 3569
How Malagasy Ladies Travel .. 3393	Dustman going his Rounds .. 3477	In the Sultan's Palace .. 3570
Hova Fashions in Coiffure .. 3393	Sunshine and Shade .. 3477	Court of a Moorish House .. 3571
Proud King's Daughters .. 3394	Speeding the Bullet of Death .. 3478	Within the Walls of Mazagan .. 3572
Betsimisaraka Mother .. 3395	Among the Outlaws .. 3478	Tetuan's Greeting to the Sultan .. 3573
Preparing Crocodile Skin .. 3396	Fighting men of Mexico .. 3479	In a Moorish Bazaar .. 3574
Helping Mother to Get Dinner .. 3396	Practising a Pastime .. 3479	Charms that the Crowd Never See .. 3575
Compromise in Costume .. 3397	Baby's Cosy Nest .. 3480	Oriental Grace and Culture .. 3576
Dignity of Graceful Drapery .. 3397	After Recklessness Regret .. 3489	Policeman of Morocco .. 3577
Woman's Daily Task .. 3398	In a Plaza de Toro .. 3490	At Tangier Market Place .. 3578
Reaping Rice in Imerina .. 3399	Decorating their Relatives' Graves .. 3491	King in the Realm of Jokes .. 3579
Refreshments for Wayfarers .. 3399	"Here upon Guard am I!" .. 3492	Moorish Minister of War .. 3580
Music in Mournful Minor Key .. 3400	Playing a Mexican Marimba .. 3493	Chattel of the Human Race .. 3581
Sturdy Southerner .. 3417	Amid Nature's Disorder .. 3494	Woman's Wiles and Ways .. 3582
Launching Canoes .. 3418	Architecture of Unknown Artists .. 3494	Gateway to Fez .. 3583
Betsileo Tomb .. 3419	Site of an Ancient Maya City .. 3495	Bearded Brethren of Barbary .. 3584
Emblems of Power .. 3420	Amid Mexico's Antiquities .. 3496	Sweet Seventeen .. 3586
Symbolism of Primitive Belief .. 3420	Mule-drawn Hearse .. 3497	Misfortunes of Serfdom .. 3587
Indian Influence on Malagasy Dress .. 3421	Bearing a Brother to the Grave .. 3498	In Straited Circumstances .. 3588
Children of the Sakalava .. 3422	Peripatetic Wickerwork .. 3499	Water-carriers on the Sands .. 3589
Sons of the Marshes .. 3424	Live Birds for Sale .. 3500	Dilapidated Buildings of Fez .. 3590
Sakalava Girl Gaudily Dight .. 3425	Guarding a Tunnel Mouth .. 3501	Masterpieces in Execution .. 3592
Taimoro Dame in Plain Attire .. 3425	Pancake-Day in Mexico .. 3502	
Antanosy Lady of Fashion .. 3426	Householders' Friendly Plant .. 3503	NEPAL
Alured Tones of the Valiha .. 3426	Grand Plaza of Mexico City .. 3504	Ranee of Nepal .. 3596
Dumet Children of the Forests .. 3427		Decorative Fashions of Nepal .. 3597
MANCHURIA		Material for Recruiting .. 3598
Matting Sails of Crowded Craft .. 3428	MONACO	Imagery of Oriental Artistry .. 3599
Shading a Shaven Poll .. 3430	La Condamine's Gay Streets .. 3510	Bearers with their Dandy Folk of the High Regions .. 3601
Over Dairen's Long, Wide Bridge .. 3431	Tree-girt Terrace of Monte Carlo .. 3512	Court Ladies-in-Waiting .. 3602
Mukden's Main Street .. 3432	Monaco's Rock-founded Town .. 3513	Lined by Life .. 3603
Avenue of the Brass Bazaar .. 3433	Racers of the Shallow Seas .. 3514	Favoured Feminine Adornment .. 3603
Overflowing the City Walls .. 3433	Honouring Sacred Relics .. 3515	Native Life in Patan .. 3604
Wandering Mountebanks .. 3434	At Monte Carlo Regatta .. 3516	Among the Women Weavers .. 3605
Brin Put Through his Paces .. 3435	On the Casino Terrace .. 3517	Nepalese Mother and Child .. 3606
File of Laden Coolies .. 3436	MONGOLIA	Street Market Scene .. 3607
Manchurian Ladies .. 3437	On a Caravan Track .. 3518	Craftsman's Fancy .. 3607
Robed in the Raiment of Authority .. 3438	A Wanderer Among Wanderers .. 3520	The Holiest Place in Nepal .. 3608
Walking Miscellany of Rags .. 3439	Descendant of Jenghiz Khan .. 3521	Corner of Khatmandu .. 3609
Droshky that Piles for Hire .. 3440	Mongol Charms .. 3522	THE NETHERLANDS
Chemists in the Making .. 3441	Where the Glory is in the Crowning .. 3522	Evergreen Old Age .. 3611
Learning Western Embroidery .. 3441	Quaint Freaks of Fashion .. 3523	Six Little Hollanders .. 3612
Open Seams at Fushun .. 3442	Mongol Princess .. 3524	Game of Skill and Hazard .. 3613
Peasant Mother .. 3443	Prince of the Mongols .. 3525	Happy Circles of Laughter .. 3614
Special Type of Wheel .. 3444	Official Amusement .. 3526	On the Quay at Flushing .. 3615
Hungus' Skilled Accomplishment .. 3445	Mother and Daughter .. 3527	Feeding the Baby .. 3616
Mukden Ragamuffins .. 3446	Among the Rank and File .. 3528	Victim of the Shifting Sands .. 3617
Wayside Stall in Dairen .. 3447	Versed in Mysterious Lore .. 3529	Workers on the Marshes .. 3618
Feathered Death .. 3448	Centaur of the Plains .. 3530	In the Calm of the Country .. 3618
MEXICO	Cowboy of the Gobi Desert .. 3531	Transforming Watery Waste .. 3619
Grace and Keen Wits .. 3450	MONTENEGRO	Brushwood Foundation .. 3619
Dwellers by the Railway .. 3451	Soldiers Marching out of Cetigne .. 3532	Nature's Own Sand Ramparts .. 3620
Strange Millinery .. 3452	Bred in the Mountains .. 3534	After Morning Service .. 3621
Graceful Tehuanas .. 3453	Heroines of a Warrior Race .. 3535	Fisher's Cottage on Urk .. 3622
Water Carrying in Three Styles .. 3454	Beauty Simply Adorned .. 3536	Sunlit Street of Middelburg .. 3623
A Tehuana Indian Threshold .. 3455	Brilliant Plumage .. 3545	Childhood Enchanting .. 3624
Market of an Indian Town .. 3456	Montenegrin Minstrels .. 3546	Workshop of a Diamond Cutter .. 3641
Indian Festival Dance .. 3457	Fearless of any Foe .. 3547	Keeping Watch and Ward .. 3642
Poverty Corner in Mexico .. 3458	Free on the Heights .. 3548	By Katwijk's Strait Canal .. 3643
Simple Cookery .. 3458	Lowly Roots of Rieka .. 3549	In a House of Old Holland .. 3644
Washing-day in the Court-yard .. 3459	How the News is Carried .. 3550	By Leiden Canal .. 3645
Street Scene in the Capital .. 3460	Womanhood in its Prime .. 3550	Pile-driving in Amsterdam .. 3646
Fête-day in Mexico City .. 3461	The Well of Niegouchi .. 3551	Keeping the Waters at Bay .. 3647
In a Forest Retreat .. 3462	Among his Native Rocks .. 3552	When Springtime Comes .. 3647
Mestizas of Yucatan .. 3463	Enjoying the Midday Meal .. 3553	Sunday Morning Conversation .. 3648
Famous Fibre-producing Plant .. 3464	Content with a Horse to Ride .. 3553	Couple from BeierlandIsland .. 3649
Cutting the Henequen Leaves .. 3464	Gentlewomen of Cetigne .. 3554	Topped by the Sunday Best .. 3650
Trailing Mahogany .. 3465	Masculine Vanity .. 3555	Law of the Klompen .. 3651
Itinerant Peon Greengrocer .. 3465	King Nicholas Acclaimed at Cetigne .. 3556	Church Parade in Volendam .. 3652
Caballero of the Plains .. 3466	Procession of Mourners .. 3557	By-street in Scheveningen .. 3653
Pedlar of Faggoted Fuel .. 3467	Member of the Church Militant .. 3558	Practised Idlers of Volendam .. 3654
Cordage in the Making .. 3468	Fashions for Men .. 3559	Under the Lee of a Store Shed .. 3655
	Mountains and Mountaineers .. 3559	On the Way to Sunday-school .. 3656
		In a Carriage made for Two .. 3657



## Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Old and Young Holland ..	3658	Cutting Off the Flukes ..	3742	Parade of Conscripts ..	3823
Romance in Zealand ..	3659	Cutting Up a Hump-back ..		Lessons in Growing Tobacco ..	3824
Red Cheese of Edam ..	3660	Whale ..	3743	Keeping a Religious Fiesta ..	3825
Milkmaid's Canine Help ..	3661	Ready to Deal With a ..		Ancient Masks of Wood ..	3825
Breakfast in the Netherlands ..	3661	Hump-back Whale ..	3744	Lowly Contentment ..	3826
Quiet Corner of the Singel ..		Discharging a Cargo of Cod ..	3745	Landing-stage of Granada ..	3827
Canal ..	3662	Unloading Raw Seal Skins ..	3746	Weavers of the Mosquito ..	
Little Maids of Holland ..	3663	Bent Rod and Taut Line ..	3747	Reserve ..	3828
Zealand Islander's Picture ..		Seal Ships Frozen In ..	3747	Slow-moving Wheels in ..	
Gallery ..	3664	Feeding the Logs into the ..		Masaya ..	3829
Waldheren Mother and Babe ..	3665	Proper Channels.. ..	3748	NORWAY ..	
Among Grass-grown Cobbles ..	3669	In a Lumber Camp ..	3749	New Faces in Old Sur- ..	
NETHERLANDS COLOES ..		En Route for the Old World ..	3749	roundings ..	3832
Troupe of Juvenile Players ..	3672	Logging Crews at Work ..	3750	Warden of Vik, Hardanger ..	3833
Charms from Eastern Java ..	3673	In the Grinder Room ..	3751	Pleasurable Anticipation ..	3834
Javanese Metal-worker ..	3674	What Once were Towering ..		On the Hallingdal Hills ..	3835
Dyeing Hand-painted Sarongs ..	3675	Trees ..	3752	In Christiania's Market ..	
Javan Coconut Plantation ..	3676	Machine that Combines ..		Square ..	3836
Sorting Leaves of the Frag- ..		Several Processes ..	3753	Royal Palace of Trondhjem ..	3837
rant Weed ..	3677	Amenities of Civilization ..	3754	Bergen's Vegetable Market ..	3838
Sorting Coffee-beans ..	3678	Finishing-room of a Paper ..		Recording their Votes ..	3839
Harvesting Coffee ..	3679	Mill ..	3755	Quayside Scene at Bergen ..	3840
Drying the Cocoa Bean ..	3680	Canoeing on the Humher ..	3756	On the Waters of Simodal ..	
Ploughing Rice ..	3681	Initiates in the Mysteries of ..		Fjord ..	3841
Planting Out Rice ..	3682	Learning ..	3757	Harvesting Barley ..	3842
Early Morning in the Fields ..	3683	Punting on the Ice ..	3759	Drying Hay Crops ..	3843
Native Harvesters ..	3684	Born to the Chase ..	3760	Bringing Home the Hay ..	3844
Shapely Maduresse Maiden- ..		Mother-love and Baby Glee ..	3761	All Hands to the Rakes ..	3845
hood ..	3685	Winter Campaign in Labrador ..	3762	Confidential Tittle-tattle ..	3846
Ceres of the Javan Paddy- ..		Afoot on the Atlantic ..	3763	Waylaying the Unwary ..	
fields ..	3686	Offspring of Proud Eskimo ..		Salmon ..	3847
Dryad of the Tangled Wood- ..		Mothers ..	3764	Angling for Trout ..	3848
lands ..	3687	Concessions to Foreign ..		End of a Satisfactory Day ..	3849
Carrying the Juice of the ..		Fashions ..	3765	After the Day's Work ..	3850
Rubber Tree ..	3688	Driving Eight-in-hand ..	3766	Negotiating a Jump ..	3860
Careful Incisions in the Bark ..	3689	Welcome Interval of Rest ..	3767	Ski-ing Derby of Norway ..	3861
Kapok Fibre ..	3690	Richly Clad in Sealskin ..	3768	Small Folk of the Far North ..	3862
Bowed Under a Woolly ..		Boning Reindeer Meat ..	3769	Children on Swing-Ladders ..	3863
Burden ..	3691	Camping Out for the Summer ..		In the Mountain Valley of ..	
Roadside Restaurant in Java ..	3692	Fishing ..	3770	Borgund ..	3864
Hand-driven Wooden Lathe ..	3694	Okak Villager ..	3772	Inmates of an "Eagle's ..	
Portable Restaurant of Java ..	3695	Sons of an Icy Soil ..	3774	Nest ..	3865
Combination of Ancient and ..		NEW ZEALAND ..		How they go to Church ..	3866
Modern ..	3696	Old Age Tastefully Tattooed ..	3777	Goat-girl of the Sogne Valley ..	3867
Masked Actors of the Topeng ..	3697	Loading Stalks of Phormium ..	3778	Maids of Norway ..	3868
Scions of Native Aristocracy ..	3698	Sorting Fleeces for Export ..	3779	In a Peasant's Cottage ..	3869
Litigation in Jokjokarta ..	3699	Homing Flocks ..	3780	In a Log Cabin of Oie ..	3869
Engaged in a Homely Occu- ..		Compulsory Bath ..	3781	Harbour of Aandsalnaes ..	3870
pation ..	3700	Living Sea of Wool ..	3782	On the Road from Ulvik ..	
In a Javan Opium Den ..	3701	Shearers on a Sheep-run ..	3783	to Red ..	3871
Radiant Refinement of High ..		Beneath the Pile of Tarawera ..	3784	Childhood in the Cheerless ..	
Life ..	3702	Whales on the Beach at ..		North ..	3872
Feminine Loveliness ..	3703	Kaipara ..	3785	Costumes of the North ..	3873
Unstable Craft on Lake Toba ..	3714	At the Saw's Last Stroke ..	3786	Nomadic People of the ..	
Boating on Palembang River ..	3714	Trunk that Dwarfs both ..		Wilderness ..	3874
Pile-built Hut of Pageh ..		Men and Tools ..	3787	Dyreskard Pass ..	3875
Island ..	3715	Hauling Logs to the Sawmill ..	3788	Family of Migratory Lapps ..	3876
Talent of an Inland Hill ..		Jacking Logs on to the ..		After the Christening Service ..	3879
People ..	3715	Trucks ..	3789	OMAN ..	
Tropic Garden of the Gods ..	3716	Rattling along a Rough ..		Home from the Pilgrimage ..	3882
Sumatran Beau ..	3717	Railroad ..	3789	Modesty Grotesquely Masked ..	3884
In a Balinese Compound ..	3718	Travelling the Skipper's Drive ..	3790	Pleasing Smiles Disarm ..	
Graceful Drawers of Water ..	3719	Poi Dancers at Whakare- ..		Suspicion ..	3885
Busy Domesticity in Java ..	3720	warewa ..	3791	Packing Muscat Dates ..	3886
Man and Wife of Bali ..	3721	In 'a Maori Village ..	3792	Landward View of Muscat ..	3887
Intent on a Favourite Pastime ..	3722	Clapping in Merry Unison ..	3793		
Fruitful Source of Bets ..	3723	Sturdy Maori Soldier ..	3794		
Huge Ear-rings ..	3724	Timber Fighting Tower ..	3795		
A Javan Homestead ..	3725	Washing in a Pool ..	3796		
Manufacturing the Sarong ..	3726	Where Nature Provides Hot ..			
A Bugis Domain in Buton ..	3727	Baths ..	3797		
Member of an Industrious ..		Maori Amazon ..	3798		
Race ..	3728	Nose to Nose in Salutation ..	3799		
Trappings of a Brief Au- ..		Flax Mat-making before her ..			
thority ..	3729	Hut ..	3800		
Accoutred for a Native Dance ..	3730	Wrinkles and Tatooing ..	3801		
Dwellers on Celebes' Northern ..		Warmly Wrapped in Flax ..	3801		
Coast ..	3731	Jovial Maori ..	3802		
Home Life in Celebes ..	3732	Maori Wapaint ..	3803		
Archery for the Fisherman ..	3733	Earth's Most Splendid Savage ..	3803		
In a New Guinea Forest ..	3734	Survivor of a 'Disappearing ..			
Real Weeds for Widows ..	3735	Line ..	3804		
Doyen of an Up-river Tribe ..	3735	Feathered Tresses Frame ..			
Piccaninnies from Dutch ..		Smiling Faces ..	3805		
New Guinea ..	3736	Comely Cloaked Cooks ..	3806		
Blowing Tinder into Flame ..	3737	Foreign Dress : Spoilt ..			
Little People of New Guinea ..	3737	Charms ..	3807		
Guiana Huntsmen's Arma- ..		Wild and Flowing Locks ..	3808		
ment ..	3738	NICARAGUA ..			
Home of the Indian's Wife ..	3738	Where the San Juan Flows ..	3820		
NEWFOUNDLAND ..		Nicaraguan Son of the Soil ..	3821		
Caribou Fallen to the Hunter ..	3740	Fighting the Dreaded Hook- ..			
Whale-killing Harpoon ..	3741	worm ..	3822		



Conte

Peoples  
of All Nations

---

*VOLUME SIX*



# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by  
J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME VI

Pages 3889-4672

Palestine to Sin-Kiang



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.









Frontispiece—Vol. VI

# PALESTINE

See page 3948



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Descriptive and Historical Chapters

PALESTINE I. <i>Herbert Bentwich</i> ..	3889	RUSSIA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	4269
" II. <i>Leonard Stein</i> ..	3951	" II. <i>F. A. McKenzie</i> ..	4349
PANAMA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	3957	" III. <i>Sir Bernard Pares</i> ..	4303
" II. <i>Percy F. Martin</i> ..	3966	SALVADOR I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	4377
PARAGUAY I. <i>H. F. Notley</i> ..	3969	" II. <i>Percy F. Martin</i> ..	4388
" II. <i>W. H. Koebel</i> ..	3981	SAMOA. <i>Frank Fox</i> ..	4391
PERSIA I. <i>Sir Percy Sykes</i> ..	3985	SAN MARINO. <i>Melville Allan Jamieson</i> ..	4417
" II. <i>Sir Percy Sykes</i> ..	4031	SANTO DOMINGO I. <i>Percy F. Martin</i> ..	4437
PERU I. <i>G. M. Dyott</i> ..	4039	" II. <i>Percy F. Martin</i> ..	4446
" II. <i>C. R. Enoch</i> ..	4077	SCOTLAND I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	4449
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. <i>Arnold Wright</i> ..	4081	" II. <i>Sir George Douglas</i> ..	4531
POLAND I. <i>Florence Farmborough</i> ..	4113	SERBIA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	4545
" II. <i>Lieut.-Col. F. E. Whilton</i> ..	4141	" II. <i>Anthony Dell</i> ..	4570
PORTUGAL I. <i>Professor George Young</i> ..	4147	" III. <i>Anthony Dell</i> ..	4603
" II. <i>Francis Gribble</i> ..	4195	SIAM I. <i>W. A. Graham</i> ..	4609
" III. <i>Professor George Young</i> ..	4201	" II. <i>W. A. Graham</i> ..	4631
RHODESIA <i>C. Lestock Reid</i> ..	4211	SIBERIA. <i>Julius M. Price</i> ..	4635
RUMANIA I. <i>Florence Farmborough</i> ..	4225	SIN-KIANG. <i>Sir George Macartney</i> ..	4649
" II. <i>E. C. Davies</i> ..	4263		

## List of Colour Plates

	Facing page		Facing page
PALESTINE: Old Jewry in Jerusalem ..	3988	SAMOA: Samoan Island Warrior ..	4392
PHILIPPINES: A Smile from Filipina ..	4102	SCOTLAND: Music of the Pipes ..	4512
PORTUGAL: Southern Charm ..	4192	SERBIA: Young Croatian Woman ..	4600
RUMANIA: Peasant Maiden ..	4256		

## Pages in Photogravure

IN PALESTINE		IN PORTUGAL		Crests of Mount Titano ..	4427
Patriarch of Jerusalem ..	3921	Descendant of the Moors ..	4161	Arch of Porta Franciscana ..	4428
Moslems Outside the Jaffa Gate ..	3922	Water-seller Filling His Cask ..	4162	Passing through the Gate ..	4429
Monks of Mar Saba ..	3923	Sturdy Vineyard Workers ..	4163	The Noble Guard ..	4430
In a Shepherds' Country ..	3924	An Unstable Burden ..	4164	Detachment of Fascisti ..	4431
Harvest-time in Samaria ..	3925	Carrying Her Load on Her Head ..	4165	Military and Civil Authority ..	4432
Corner of Tiberias ..	3926	Sons of Central Portugal ..	4166	SCOTLAND	
Street of Bethlehem ..	3927	A Deal in Sardines ..	4167	In the Land of the Heather ..	4481
Water-carrier of Bethlehem ..	3928	At the Fountain ..	4168	Shepherd of Scotland ..	4482
Pretty Maiden of Bethlehem ..	3929	Small Urchins of Portugal ..	4169	Crofter of Skye ..	4483
Well of Cana of Galilee ..	3930	Taking Her Pig to Market ..	4170	Launching Salmon Cobble ..	4484
The Wall of the Temple ..	3931	Shepherd and His Lass ..	4171	Hauling the Salmon Net ..	4485
Damascus Gate of Jerusalem ..	3932	Ox-cart in Oporto ..	4172	Spinning in the Shetlands ..	4486
Mary's Well at Nazareth ..	3932	Children of Vianna do Castello ..	4173	Newhaven Fishwife ..	4487
The Via Dolorosa ..	3933	Countryman's Raincoat ..	4174	Baiting the Fishing Lines ..	4488
Goatherd of Kidron Valley ..	3934	Going to Leiria Market ..	4175	At the Highland Games ..	4489
At the Gate of the Prophets ..	3935	Oporto's Narrow Ways ..	4176	Salmon Fishing ..	4490
Aged Craftsman of Jerusalem ..	3936			The Drifter's Mascot ..	4491
				Driving His Flocks ..	4492
				Women of the Shetlands ..	4493
PERUVIAN INDIANS		RUSTIC RUMANIANS		Shepherd of Perthshire ..	4494
River Indian of the Montaña ..	4049	Rumanian Girl Reaper ..	4241	An Old Salt ..	4495
Indian Mother's Pride ..	4050	Fulfilling a Double Task ..	4242	Scottish Peasant Home ..	4496
Campa Lady and Daughter ..	4050	In Sunday Costume ..	4243	SERBIA	
Cashibo Indians ..	4051	Girl of the Carpathians ..	4244	Girl of Yugo-Slavia ..	4577
To the Victor the Spoils ..	4051	Girls of Rural Rumania ..	4245	Croatian Matrons ..	4578
Murato Indian Family ..	4052	Costumes of the Dobruja ..	4246	A Bottle of Home-made Wine ..	4579
Married at Twelve ..	4053	Yeoman Family of Rumania ..	4247	Kupinovo Mother and Child ..	4580
Mountain Village of Peru ..	4054	Peasant Woman Spinning ..	4248	Aged Serb on Way to Church ..	4581
Mist-swept Andean Village ..	4055			Costume of South Yugo-Slavia ..	4582
On a Trail in the Andes ..	4056	SAMOAN ISLANDERS		Macedonian Women at the Spring ..	4583
PHILIPPINE TRIBAL LIFE		Young Women of Samoa ..	4401	Macedonian Peasant Couple ..	4584
Oval-faced Kalinga Girl ..	4089	Their Favourite Beverage ..	4402	Costumes of Macedonia ..	4585
Kalinga Chief and his Wife ..	4090	Painting her Lava Lava ..	4403	Cupid in Croatia ..	4586
Gaily-clad Musicians ..	4091	Preparing for Baking ..	4403	Pumpkin Harvest in Croatia ..	4587
Ilongot Woman's Compensations ..	4092	Native Warrior of Pago Pago ..	4404	A Stirring Tale in Progress ..	4588
With Spear and Buckler ..	4093	In Festal Array ..	4405	Girls of Kupinovo ..	4589
Bride and Groom ..	4094	Samoan Beauty ..	4406	Village Teacher of Serbia ..	4590
Igorot Dandy ..	4095	Girl of Princely Origin ..	4407	Croatian Sabbath Costume ..	4591
Meliasande of the Woods ..	4096	Professional Orator ..	4408	On their Way to Market ..	4592
		SAN MARINO			
		Castle of La Rocca ..	4425		
		End of the Day's Work ..	4426		

# Photographs in the Text

<b>PALESTINE</b>			
Coin-decked Maternity ..	3889	Venerable Ismaïlis ..	3987
Extremes in the Desert ..	3890	Grace of Uncultured ..	
Armed Beduin Cavalier ..	3891	Womanhood ..	3988
Bearded Shcik ..	3892	Lady of Rank ..	3989
Sheiks and Effendis ..	3893	In a Kazvin Bazaar ..	3990
Bride and Bridegroom ..	3894	In a Valley Village ..	3990
Cheering Wedding Guests ..	3895	Producer of Damascened ..	
Wedding Crowd ..	3896	Work ..	3991
Jerusalem Street Restaurant ..	3897	Turcoman of Persia ..	3992
In the Greek Cemetery, ..		Shepherd of a Nomad Tribe ..	3992
Jerusalem ..	3898	Ready to Carry Anything ..	3993
Water-sellers by Omar's ..		Caspian Seaman ..	3993
Mosque ..	3899	Shrine of the Sainted Fatima ..	3994
Church of Holy Sepulchre ..	3900	Mosque of Fatima at Kum ..	3995
Holy Week Ceremony ..	3901	Falconer with Goshawk ..	3996
Garden of Gethsemane ..	3902	Art and Craft in the Carpet ..	
By Jerusalem's Jaffa Gate ..	3903	World ..	3997
Hardy Son of Ishmael ..	3904	Carpet Merchants in Resht ..	3998
Warren of Crumbling Stone ..	3905	Theatricals at Teheran ..	3999
Yacob, the High Priest ..	3906	Woman Pilgrim of Persia ..	4000
Watching the Service of ..		In Kazvin Market Place ..	4001
Sacrifice ..	3907	Potter's Stall at Meshed ..	4002
Samaritans Prostrated ..	3908	Husbanding the Grain ..	4003
Bearded Priests of Samaria ..	3909	Primitive Persian Mill ..	4003
Conjugal Life in Samaria ..	3910	Shrouded Iranian Woman ..	4004
Salting the Sacrifice ..	3911	Taking an Afternoon Siesta ..	4005
Samaritan High Priest ..	3912	In Restricted Surroundings ..	4005
Barefoot Urchin of Jaffa ..	3913	Heavily-laden Pack-animals ..	4006
On Jaffa Wharf ..	3914	Practical Garb and Footgear ..	4007
Household of Jericho ..	3915	Fire Worshipper of Yezd ..	4007
Jewish Garden Suburb ..	3916	Sacred Retreat in Mahun ..	4008
Haifa's Market-Place ..	3917	House of a Shiraz Magnate ..	4009
Little Maid of Nazareth ..	3918	Beauty in Complete Disguise ..	4010
On Acre Beach ..	3919	Trio of Wedded Wives ..	4011
Student of Talmudic Lore ..	3920	Mud-houses in the Making ..	4012
Chief Rabbi of the Sep- ..		Brick-cutter at Work ..	4012
hardim ..	3937	Bricklayer Plying his Trade ..	4013
In Communal Study ..	3938	Mixing the Clay for Bricks ..	4014
Children's Corner by ..		Moulding the Plastic Mud ..	4015
Tiberias ..	3938	Preparing a Primitive Kiln ..	4016
Children of the Beduins ..	3939	Dismantling a Kiln ..	4016
Mud-homes of Palestine ..	3940	Burning the Sulphur ..	4017
One of Beersheba's Wells ..	3941	Crossing the Waterless Lut ..	4018
Peasant Family of Ramallah ..	3941	Frankness and Freedom ..	4019
Spreading Farm Land ..	3942	Women in Outdoor Costume ..	4020
Tramping out the Grain ..	3943	In a Carpet Factory ..	4021
Sifting the Grain ..	3944	Scene of Pastoral Life ..	4022
In the Valley of the Kidron ..	3945	Two Itinerant Musicians ..	4023
Loading Camels ..	3946	Applying the Bastinado ..	4024
Full Measure ..	3947	Women of Kurdish Tribes ..	4026
Charms from Royal David's ..		Kurdish Brigand ..	4027
City ..	3948	Inhabitants of a Lur Village ..	4028
Ruins of the House of ..		In a Turcoman Camp ..	4029
Lazarus ..	3949	Infidel of Persia ..	4029
In a Tanner's Yard ..	3949	Palace of Shah Abbas ..	4030
Dignity on a Donkey ..	3950	Gateway of Persia's Capital ..	4031
Yemenite Goldsmith ..	3952	Teheran Gate, Kazvin ..	4035
<b>PANAMA</b>			
Upon a Peak in Darien ..	3956	<b>PERU</b>	
Market on Panamá Beach ..	3957	Homestead on the Andes ..	4038
Cayuka Carrying Bananas ..	3958	Music in the Solitude ..	4039
Rescue of Babies in the Wood ..	3959	Senators of Peru ..	4040
Locks on the Canal ..	3960	Worship at Copacabana ..	4041
Peaceful Chiefs of Darien ..	3961	Open to all the Winds ..	4042
Laundry Work at Colón ..	3962	Chola Woman Spinning ..	4043
Spiggoty Women at the ..		Crossing a Stream by Cable ..	4044
Wash-tub ..	3963	Indians who Delve for Coal ..	4045
Gentleness Repaid by Trust ..	3964	Cosy Cottage Home ..	4046
Unsophisticated Woman- ..		In the Valley of the Pangoa ..	4047
hood ..	3965	Wild Humanity on its Guard ..	4057
Interval of Leisure ..	3968	Cholas waiting Customers ..	4058
Dressed for the Dance ..	3968	Pulverising Wolfram ..	4059
<b>PARAGUAY</b>		Preparation of Tungsten ..	4059
Lengua Woman of Paraguay ..	3969	Fallen from High Estate ..	4060
Foreman of an Estancia ..	3970	Cyclopean Stairway ..	4061
Happy Domesticity ..	3971	Temple of the Sun, Cuzco ..	4061
Strongbow of the Wilds ..	3972	Sicuani Potters and Pottery ..	4062
Camouflage in the Chase ..	3973	In Cloak and Ringlets ..	4063
Hostages of Fortune ..	3974	Water-peddling in Cuzco ..	4064
Correct Masculine Costume ..	3976	Quichua Wives and Mothers ..	4065
Hero of Melodrama Realized ..	3977	Thrilling the Heart of Peru ..	4066
Toba Dandy in Festal Garb ..	3978	Self-satisfied Vanity ..	4067
Fish-spearmen of the Chaco ..	3979	Proud of his Metal Spear ..	4068
Indians on Trek ..	3980	Out after Wild Fowl ..	4069
Making her own String Bags ..	3982	Delightful Mode of Travel ..	4070
<b>PERSIA</b>		Pack-trains at Chilete ..	4071
Members of Parliament ..	3984	Sky Campa Adolescence ..	4072
Mahomedan Mullah ..	3985	Arrowsmith and Fletcher ..	4072
At the Noonday Prayer ..	3986	Skilled in Blowing Death ..	4073
		Church Cloisters ..	4074
		Identification Badges ..	4075
		Stripes that Spell Danger ..	4075
		Street of Cajamarca ..	4076
		<b>PHILIPPINE ISLANDS</b>	
		Moslem Fanatic ..	4080
		Rice-threshing ..	4082
		Manila's Bridge of Spain ..	4083
		Bevy of Kalingas ..	4084
		Bright-beaded Adornment ..	4085
		Woman of the Subuanos ..	4085
		Ilongot Forest Beauty ..	4085
		Beads, Braid, and Tatooing ..	4085
		Kalinga Blouse in Brief ..	4086
		Glittering Gaudiness ..	4086
		Womanhood of Benguet ..	4086
		Wife of a Wild-man Chief ..	4086
		Coast-dweller of Davao Gulf ..	4087
		Bagolo Warrior Dandy ..	4087
		Fearsome with Filled Teeth ..	4087
		Mandaya in Western Modes ..	4087
		Weary Women Porters ..	4088
		Trinkets and Titivation ..	4097
		Patience on the See-saw ..	4098
		Grass-roofed Dwellings of ..	
		Mountain Village ..	4099
		'Twixt Palm and Water ..	4100
		Clumsy Igorot House Con- ..	
		struction ..	4100
		Airy Manobo Home ..	4101
		Voluntary Vapulation ..	4102
		Tortured to Exhaustion ..	4102
		Flagellants' Easter Penance ..	4103
		Witchery among the Water- ..	
		pots ..	4104
		Swart Tresses Crown Bright ..	
		Colours ..	4105
		Nimble Collector of Tuba ..	4106
		Wimpled Filipina ..	4107
		War Dance of the Igorots ..	4107
		Weaving Tasteful Creations ..	4109
		Stolidity and Pensiveness ..	4110
		Dark-Featured Milliners ..	4110
		Hanging out her Linen ..	4111
		Moro in Civic Authority ..	4111
		<b>POLAND</b>	
		Palace of the Polish Kings ..	4112
		Gorgeous Bridal Headdress ..	4113
		Portable Dainties ..	4114
		Simple Country Costumes ..	4115
		Lusty Young Life ..	4116
		Military Police in Lodz ..	4117
		In a Street of Zyrardów ..	4118
		Jewish Vegetable Market ..	4119
		Charming Daughters of ..	
		Zyrardów ..	4120
		Small Sons of Israel ..	4121
		Tillers of the Soil ..	4121
		World's Aliens at Home ..	4122
		Representation of the ..	
		Nativity ..	4123
		Polish Peasant Bride ..	4124
		In Festive Finery ..	4125
		In Fête Day Garb ..	4126
		A Popular Home Industry ..	4127
		Hard Toil in the Fields ..	4128
		Shy Beauty of Rural Poland ..	4129
		Gentile and Jew ..	4130
		Red Russian Workmen ..	4131
		In Lowicz Wool ..	4132
		In an Oil-producing Region ..	4133
		Radiant Ruthenian Girlhood ..	4134
		Coat of Many Colours ..	4135
		Homely but Artistic ..	4136
		Gaiety of Sunday Raiment ..	4137
		Solid Lowicz Respectability ..	4138
		Piper of the Tatras ..	4139
		Minstrels of the Mountains ..	4139
		Village Band and Choir ..	4140
		Corner of the Rynek ..	4143
		Hale Highlander ..	4144
		<b>PORTUGAL</b>	
		Fishwives of Lisbon ..	4146
		Southern Gravity ..	4147
		Laden Wine Boats of Oporto ..	4148
		Vast Vats of Port ..	4149
		Old and New in Oporto ..	4150
		Baby Wakes from Slumber ..	4151
		On Oporto's Ribeira ..	4152
		Oporto's Busy Quayside ..	4153
		White Houses of Old Oporto ..	4154
		Coimbra's Courty Clerk ..	4155
		Acrobats among the Oranges ..	4156
		Milkmaid Equilibrists ..	4157



*Photographs in the Text (contd.)*

Champions in Head Trans- port .. .. .	4158	The Coronation at Bukarest	4258	Couple of the Peasant Class	4336
Feminine Portage .. .. .	4159	Peasants of Turnu Severin	4259	The Labourer in the Fields	4337
Leiria's Hill of the Angel ..	4178	Marketing Garden Produce	4260	Cool Summer Quarters	4338
Carven Calvary .. .. .	4179	Christmaside Custom ..	4261	Clumsy but Serviceable	4339
Happy Children of the State	4180	Blessing the Waters ..	4262	Sleigh .. .. .	4340
Cowboy Starting for a		Two Stalwart Dancers ..	4264	Troopers of the Örenburg	4341
Round-up .. .. .	4181	Russia		Cossacks .. .. .	4342
Shepherd of the Serra da		Ancient Citadel of Moscow	4268	Men of Traditional Bravery	4343
Estrella .. .. .	4182	Nurse of Young Russia ..	4269	Quaint Winter Pastime ..	4344
Childish Compassion .. ..	4183	Peasant on her Way to		Music-loving Members of the	4345
Opening of Bull-fight .. ..	4184	Market .. .. .	4270	Rank and File .. .. .	4346
Stern Chase in the Bull-Ring	4185	Groping for Light .. ..	4271	Preparing Rye Bread ..	4347
Test of Human Mastery .. ..	4186	Monastery of New Jerusalem	4272	One of Russia's Familiar	4348
To Soothe the Bull .. .. .	4186	"Tsar Kokolok" .. .. .	4273	Figures .. .. .	4349
Episode of Wooden Horse	4187	Ornamented Cannon of the		Tartar Caravanseraï ..	4350
Bulldog Tactics .. .. .	4187	Kremlin .. .. .	4273	On the Shores of the Crimea	4351
Agriculture Touched With		Hats for Sale .. .. .	4274	Homeless Russia .. ..	4352
Artistry .. .. .	4188	Peasant Ice-merchant ..	4275	Cleaning the Moscow Streets	4353
Ploughwomen of the North	4189	Members of Street Peasantry	4275	Bolsheviks Make Merry ..	4354
Stripping Cork Trees .. ..	4190	The Loughianski Square	4276	Oratory from an Armoured	4355
Toil 'mid Sylvan Shade ..	4191	Red Square in Moscow ..	4277	Car .. .. .	4356
Morning Gossip with the		Would-be Workers .. ..	4278	First Flag of Free Russia ..	4357
Milkwoman .. .. .	4192	Old Smolenski Ruinok ..	4278	Mock Execution .. .. .	4358
Garnering the Millet .. ..	4193	Corner of Historical Moscow	4279	Benefits of the Red Rule ..	4359
When the Wheel is Still ..	4193	Hawkers and Hucksters ..	4280	Apostle of Destruction ..	4360
Result of the Building Laws	4194	Pedding Prunes and Fruit		Comrade of the Communists	4361
Supplying Water for Clean-		Drinks .. .. .	4281	"Red Rosa" of Red Russia	4362
ing Cod .. .. .	4196	All-round Handyman ..	4282	In the Welter of Bolshevism	4363
		Where the Samovar Reigns	4282	Russian Imperial Jewels ..	4364
		One of the Multitude ..	4283	British Labour Delegation	4365
		Polisher of the Parquetry ..	4283	Bolshevik Oratory .. ..	4366
		Land-proprietor's Troika ..	4284	Raw Revolutionaries in	4367
		Home-made Sieves for Sale	4284	Training .. .. .	4368
		Backbone of the Army ..	4285	Crowds Outside the Kremlin	4369
		Where Country Folk Meet	4285	Seven-piered Nicholas	4370
		Novo Devitchi Convent ..	4286	Bridge .. .. .	4371
		Soldier of the Greek Church	4287		
		Sacred Building of Moscow	4288		
		Cathedral of S. Basil ..	4289		
		Before a Holy Icon .. ..	4290		
		Monks of the Greek Church	4291		
		An Importunate Vagrant ..	4292		
		Bound for a Distant Shrine	4292		
		Following the Priest .. ..	4293		
		Lonely Women Pilgrims ..	4294		
		Penal Settlement of Sinning			
		Clergy .. .. .	4295		
		Girl Workers of Moscow ..	4296		
		Kindly Qualities Survive			
		Stagnation .. .. .	4305		
		Nevsky Prospekt .. .. .	4306		
		Russian Youth .. .. .	4308		
		Peripatetic Locksmith ..	4309		
		Block Ice from the Neva ..	4310		
		Cartage on the Towpath ..	4311		
		Age Hastened by Life's			
		Bitterness .. .. .	4312		
		Interior of Greek Catholic			
		Church .. .. .	4313		
		Lapp Couriers with Mur-			
		mans Mail .. .. .	4314		
		Reindeer Sleighs near Arch-			
		angel .. .. .	4315		
		Making the Most of Things	4316		
		Poverty-stricken Childhood	4317		
		Where Minor Discomforts do			
		not Matter .. .. .	4317		
		Bahoushka's Pet .. .. .	4318		
		At a Cottage Casement ..	4318		
		Stoicism of the Peasantry	4319		
		Coy Karelian Childhood ..	4319		
		National Costume Compe-			
		tition .. .. .	4320		
		Hardy Tambov Land-			
		women .. .. .	4321		
		Work of Cultured Fingers	4322		
		Harvest Home in Tambov	4323		
		Harvesting the Hay-crops	4324		
		Carrying Gifts from the			
		Forest .. .. .	4325		
		In the Hay-fields of Russia	4325		
		Surrounded by Penury ..	4326		
		Quiverful of Thriving Life	4327		
		Headquarters of Affection			
		and Hospitality .. ..	4327		
		Farm Hands of Kazan ..	4328		
		Brawny Backwoodsman ..	4329		
		Horse and Cart Ferry ..	4330		
		Unloading Cargo from Barge	4331		
		Fishermen of the Volga ..	4332		
		Drifting Down the Tide ..	4334		



## Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Gentlemen of the Noble Guard ..	4419	Queen of the Beltane Festival ..	4517	Uniforms Rich and Rare ..	4616
Where Cool Water Flows ..	4420	Wandering China-Mender ..	4518	Representative of the Delty ..	4618
Past and Present Captains ..	4421	Harvesting the Golden Grain ..	4519	Annual Harvest Celebrations ..	4619
Regent ..	4422	Pedigree Aberdeen-Angus ..	4520	Cattle-thief Under the Yoke ..	4620
Gate in the City Wall ..	4423	Sons of the Northern Soil ..	4521	Wife of a Petty Official ..	4621
Stone-cutters at the Quarries ..	4424	Practising the Gentle Art ..	4522	Women Selling Betel-nut ..	4622
Captains Regent of the Republic ..	4425	Salting Herrings at a Shetland Port ..	4523	Anointed for the Sacrifice ..	4624
Milk in the Morning Early ..	4433	Salts of the Scottish Coast ..	4524	Playing Pitch and Toss ..	4625
Unhurried Occupations ..	4434	Kerbside Fish Bar ..	4525	Coats Cut According to Cloth ..	4626
Ancient Local Measurements ..	4435	Fisher Girls Sorting a Cargo ..	4526	Kamoo Tribesman from the Hills ..	4627
In a Strait Steep Street ..	4436	Drying Basketfuls of Fishing-line ..	4527	Actors in Conventional Poses ..	4628
SANTO DOMINGO ..		Playing Marbles ..	4528	A Triumph of Posture ..	4629
Packing Tobacco ..	4438	Gutting Herrings of the Autumn Catch ..	4529	Temple of the Siamese Faith ..	4630
Carrying Tobacco to Town ..	4439	Smacksman of Moray Fishing Village ..	4530	Meos Damsel of the North ..	4632
Cradle-land of Tobacco Plant ..	4440	SERBIA ..		SIBERIA ..	
In a Cactus Grove ..	4441	Gypsy Dance in Progress ..	4544	Sunday in Siberia ..	4634
Main Street of San Domingo ..	4442	Capability and Comeliness ..	4545	Two of the Soyot Tribe ..	4636
Activity on a River Bank ..	4443	Country Carnival in Lower Serbia ..	4546	Settler's Home ..	4637
Officers and Officials ..	4444	Unostentatious Dwelling-house ..	4547	Yakut on the Trail ..	4638
Oldest Stronghold of White Men ..	4445	Wandering Musicians ..	4548	Reindeer Tungus of Wild Siberia ..	4639
SCOTLAND ..		Making Agricultural Implementations ..	4549	Woman of a Buriat Tribe ..	4640
View Down Princes Street ..	4448	Members of the Croatian Community ..	4550	Karagasse Couple ..	4641
Edinburgh's Mercat Cross ..	4450	Classic Gateway in Spalato ..	4551	Dinner Hour of the Soyots ..	4642
John Knox's House ..	4451	On the Road to Market ..	4552	Crabs for Sale ..	4644
Edwin's Fortress ..	4452	Farmer's Warm Winter Costume ..	4553	Pioneer of Siberian Colonisation ..	4645
Electing their Lord Rector ..	4453	Mahomedan Greengrocer of Mostar ..	4554	Privileged Priest ..	4646
After the Election ..	4453	Display of Feminine Finery ..	4555	Members of an Eastern Tribe ..	4647
At the Broomielaw ..	4454	Horse and Hunter ..	4556	SIN-KIANG ..	
Judicial Dignity ..	4455	Sunday Toilet of Youthful Serb ..	4557	Dwellers in the Kasbgar Valley ..	4648
Pipers of the Black Watch ..	4456	Dalmatian Peasant Girls ..	4558	Rocking Young Turkistan to Sleep ..	4650
Men of the Cameron Highlanders ..	4457	Gathering Oranges ..	4559	Shrine of Kasbgar's Royal Saint ..	4651
Fertiliser Supplied by the Sea ..	4458	Quenching their Thirst ..	4560	Chantos Building a Bridge ..	4652
Grinding the Corn in Skye ..	4459	Brides of Baranya ..	4561	Smiling Kirghiz ..	4653
Making the Most of a Fine Day ..	4460	Rich and Varied Raiment ..	4562	Water Carriers of Kasbgar ..	4654
Skye Crofter's Cottage ..	4462	The Porta Pille ..	4563	Amid Towering Peaks ..	4655
Matrons and Maidens of St. Kilda ..	4463	Embroidered Waistcoats and Aprons ..	4564	Master and Henchman ..	4656
Village Neighbours of St. Kilda ..	4464	Women of Obrenovac ..	4565	Where the Eagle is Trained ..	4657
Farmers of Skye ..	4465	In Serajevo's Bazaar ..	4566	Studying the Koran ..	4658
Discussing Problems of the Day ..	4466	Conducting Friday Prayer ..	4567	Bound for Kasbgar Market ..	4659
Returning with their Prey ..	4467	Beauty Brilliantly Adorned ..	4568	Tillers of the Fertile Soil ..	4660
Dividing a Catch of Fulmar ..	4468	In Agram's Vegetable Market ..	4569	Quaint Guardians of the State ..	4661
Good Work Well Done ..	4470	Comeliness and Charm ..	4570	Venerable Magician ..	4662
Cottage Door to World-wide Market ..	4471	Matron and Maid ..	4571	Maternal Pride and Infant Coyness ..	4663
Women Workers in Kelp Industry ..	4472	Peasant Pilgrims in Macedonia ..	4572	Townswoman of Kasbgar ..	4664
Entrance to Lossiemouth Harbour ..	4474	Costumes of Smilevo ..	4573	Head Cook and Butler ..	4665
Carrying Home Loads of Peat ..	4475	Rainbow Hues of Southern Serbia ..	4574	Treatment for a Cutaneous Disease ..	4666
Hawking Caller Herring ..	4477	Mahomedan Maiden of Tetovo ..	4575	Governor-general and Staff ..	4668
Cobbled Street of Cromarty ..	4478	Costume of Üsküb ..	4594	Trío of Musicians ..	4669
Preparing Mussels for Bait ..	4479	Sequined and Silken Finery ..	4595	Chinese Yamen Runner ..	4670
Scotland's Individual Winter Game ..	4498	Fantastic Gala Costumes ..	4596	Painted Porcelain in Yarkand ..	4671
Sweeping the Powdered Ice ..	4499	Peasant Mother and Daughters ..	4597		
Tossing the Caber ..	4500	Macedonian Martba and Mary ..	4598		
At the Aboyne Highland Gathering ..	4501	Members of the Southern Populace ..	4599		
In the Land of Bagpipes ..	4502	National Costumes of Macedonia ..	4600		
Kilties in a Sword Dance ..	4503	Lowly Peasant Dwelling ..	4601		
The Highlanders' Great Day ..	4504	The Bride at the Spring ..	4602		
Friendly Rivalry ..	4505	SIAM ..			
Start of a Day's Deer-stalking ..	4506	Bprapatoom's Immense Pagoda ..	4608		
Within Gunshot of the Quarry ..	4507	Chief Abbot of Siam ..	4609		
Fallen Deer Dragged to Ridge-path ..	4508	Grass-roofed Village Dwelling ..	4610		
Shooting-pony Bound for Home ..	4509	Coronation Ceremony in Siam ..	4611		
Loch Coire-an-Lochan ..	4510	Captured Herd of Elephants ..	4612		
Her Lone Highland Shieling ..	4511	"It is Always Safe to Learn" ..	4613		
Chat by the Way ..	4512	Conveying the Golden Urn ..	4614		
Casting a Lure for Salmon ..	4513	White-clad Palace Ladies ..	4615		
Sheep Farmer of Peeblesshire ..	4514				
Braving the Wintry Winds ..	4515				
Riding the Borough Boundaries ..	4516				

## List of Maps

Palestine ..	3951
Panamá ..	3966
Paraguay ..	3981
Persia ..	4031
Peru ..	4077
Philippine Islands ..	4081
Poland ..	4141
Portugal ..	4195
Rhodesia ..	4211
Rumania ..	4263
Russia ..	4365
Salvador ..	4388
Samoa ..	4391
San Marino ..	4417
Santo Domingo ..	4446
Scotland ..	4533
Serbia ..	4605
Siam ..	4631
Siberia ..	4635
Sin-Kiang ..	4646

Peoples  
of All Nations

---

*VOLUME SEVEN*









## TUNIS

See page 4957



Frontispiece—Vol. VI.

# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME VII

Pages 4673-5436

*Including General Index*

## South Africa to Wales



Published at THE FLEETWAY HOUSE London E.C.





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Descriptive, Historical and Other Chapters

SOUTH AFRICA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	4673	TURKISTAN. <i>Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah</i> ..	5023
„ „ II. <i>W. Basil Worsfold</i> ..	4707	THE UKRAINE. <i>Florence Farmborough</i> ..	5037
SPAIN I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	4713	THE UNITED STATES I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	5051
„ II. <i>Edward Wright</i> ..	4765	„ „ II. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	5135
„ III. <i>W. Francis Aitken</i> ..	4771	„ „ III. <i>A. D. Innes</i> ..	5215
SWEDEN I. <i>A. MacCallum Scott</i> ..	4777	URUGUAY I. <i>L. E. Elliott</i> ..	5223
„ II. <i>J. A. Brendon</i> ..	4810	„ II. <i>W. H. Koebel</i> ..	5243
SWITZERLAND I. <i>Dame Kaiharine Furse</i> ..	4815	VENEZUELA I. <i>L. E. Elliott</i> ..	5247
„ II. <i>Francis Gribble</i> ..	4857	„ II. <i>W. H. Koebel</i> ..	5260
SYRIA I. <i>The Rev. W. Ewing</i> ..	4861	WALES I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> ..	5263
„ II. <i>E. S. Bouchier</i> ..	4875	„ II. <i>A. D. Innes</i> ..	5307
TASMANIA. <i>Frank Fox</i> ..	4879	NATIONAL SPIRIT IN THE MODERN	
TIBET I. <i>Sir Francis Younghusband</i> ..	4889	WORLD. <i>J. A. R. Marriott</i> ..	5313
„ II. <i>Sir E. Denison Ross</i> ..	4919	DICTIONARY OF RACES. <i>Northcote W.</i>	
TUNIS I. <i>A. MacCallum Scott</i> ..	4923	<i>Thomas</i> ..	5327
„ II. <i>Edward Wright</i> ..	4965	DISTRIBUTION OF RACES. <i>Prof. G.</i>	
TURKEY I. <i>H. A. Milton</i> ..	4969	<i>Elliot Smith</i> ..	5373
„ II. <i>Sir E. Denison Ross</i> ..	5015	GENERAL INDEX ..	5389

## List of Colour Plates

	Page		Page
SPAIN: Beauty of Andalusia ..	4721	UNITED STATES: Representative of	
Wearing a Manton de Manila ..	4722	Siouan Family ..	5057
Gypsy Girl of Granada ..	4723	Indian Brave ..	5058
Nocturne of Seville ..	4724	Son of Kiowa Forebears ..	5059
Courtship in Spain ..	4725	Sioux Chief and Squaw ..	5060
Gypsy Girls' Dance ..	4726	Ojibwa Maiden ..	5061
Dancers' Accompanists ..	4727	Hopi Indian ..	5062
Bright-eyed Señorita ..	4728	Native Justice of the Peace ..	5063
	Facing page	Blackfeet Girls ..	5064
SWITZERLAND: Smiling Girlhood ..	4834	Walapai Squaw ..	5145
	Page	Navaho Indian weaving Blanket ..	5146
TUNIS: Tunisian Rabbi ..	4937	Basket-worker of Arizona ..	5147
Young Beduin Mother ..	4938	Potter at Work ..	5148
Beduin Mother and Child ..	4939	Yuma Mother and Papoose ..	5149
Two Beduin Girls ..	4940	Apache of New Mexico ..	5150
Blind Beggar and his Guide ..	4941	Hopi Snake-dancer ..	5151
Arab Girl of Tunis ..	4942	Chief's Gift from Lincoln ..	5152
Jewish Rabbi ..	4943		Facing page
Arab Cameleers ..	4944	WALES: Land Lassies in Country Lane ..	5296

## Pages in Photogravure

RURAL SWEDEN	By the Chapel-porch of	At Snowdon's Base ..	5268
Leksand Lassies ..	Winkelmatten ..	Welsh Family ..	5269
In the Village School ..	Peasant of the Saas Valley ..	Cottage in the Mountains ..	5270
An Open-air Tea-party ..	Lace-making in Wengen ..	Picturesque Procession ..	5271
Fiddler of Helsingland ..	Sturdy young Switzer ..	Fishwives of Llangwm ..	5272
Dalarne Woman at Work ..	Cowherds of Toggenburg ..	Grandmother and grand-	
Costume of Rattvik ..	Religious Procession at	daughter ..	5273
Costume of Leksand Village ..	Kippel ..	In the Hayfield ..	5274
Lapp Woman and Child ..	4848	Rustics' Modern Modes ..	5275
		Little Miss Wales ..	5276
SWISS ALPINE LIFE	WALES OF TO-DAY	Stately Old Dame ..	5277
Alpine Guides ..	In Old Welsh Garb ..	On a Peak of Snowdon ..	5278
An Alpine Calvary ..	Washing Day in North Wales ..	Shepherd of the Highlands ..	5279
	Carnarvon Eisteddfod ..	Wayside Fiddler ..	5280

## Photographs in the Text

### SOUTH AFRICA

Rickshaw Man in Durban ..	4673
Boer Farmer and Family ..	4674
Horsemen and Marksmen from Childhood ..	4675
Open-air Market at Cape Town ..	4676
Bloemfontein Market Square	4677
Sturdiness and Stolidity ..	4678
Tillers of the Mealie Fields ..	4679
Trekking to a New Home ..	4680
A Concerted Song and Dance	4681
Native Police of South Africa	4682
Sturdy Zulu Children ..	4683
Consulting Zulu Medical Man ..	4684
Simple Zulu Home ..	4685
Coiffure in Natal ..	4686
Zulu Builders at Work ..	4687
Avoidance of a Mother-in- Law ..	4687
Handsome Zulu Women ..	4688
Dusky Citizens of South Africa ..	4689
Zulu Warrior ..	4690
Snake-like Coiffure of a Zulu Belle ..	4691
Performing the War Dance	4692
Negroes Enjoying a Rest by the Way ..	4694
De Beers Mines at Kimberley	4696
Workers on the Diamond Field ..	4697
Youthful Native Sorters of the Premier Mine ..	4698
Charm Free from Gloss of Art ..	4700
Sorting Shed at Kimberley	4701
Children of a Larger Growth	4702
Tailings Wheel in Operation	4703
Collecting Wattle Bark ..	4704
Cutting Lump Sugar ..	4704
At the Mouth of a Coal Mine	4705
Fearsome Ballet Dancers ..	4706

### SPAIN

Country Bull-fight in Full Swing ..	4712
Market Queen in Old Madrid	4713
Visit to the Friar ..	4714
Baking Bread in Murcia ..	4715
Stout Picadores ..	4716
The Matador ..	4717
Patient Persistence in Life's Daily Round ..	4718
A Moment's Respite ..	4719
On their Way to Church ..	4720
Regulation Dress of Religious Festival ..	4729
Under the Tree of Know- ledge ..	4730
Beauty in Earthen Pots ..	4731
Peasant Girl of Murcia ..	4732
Gathering Mulberry Leaves in Murcia ..	4733
Tripping a Pas de Deux ..	4734
Fruit Trading in Provincial Seville ..	4735
Romantic Method of Court- ship ..	4736
Beguiling a Quiet Hour Taking their Goods to Market ..	4737
Wrapping Oranges for Ex- port ..	4739
In a Cobble Courtyard ..	4740
Bonnie Basque Bahies of the North ..	4741
Rugged Features from Bis- cay ..	4742
In the Tap-room of an Inn	4743
Fresh Milk while you Wait	4744
Sunlit Corner of a Ronda Courtyard ..	4745
Matured by Hardship and Toil ..	4746
Courtyard of a Ronda House	4747
Serenade in Old Seville ..	4748
Gala Day in Granada ..	4749
Fashioning a Pair of Sandals	4750
Antique Basque Farmhouse	4751

Drum and Fife Band of San Sebastian ..	4752
Well-deserved Refreshment	4753
In the Cathedral at Sala- manca ..	4754
Young Basque Reaper ..	4755
Small Holding near Durango	4756
Sturdy Spanish Peasant ..	4757
Hurdano Women of Cáceres Province ..	4758
Workers in the Ripe Fields	4759
Industry in the Shade of the Vine ..	4760
Reaper of Castile ..	4761
In a Palm Grove at Elche ..	4762
Showy Peasant Costume ..	4763
Washing their Linen at Elche ..	4764
Splendid Ceremonial Cos- tume ..	4766

### SPANISH COLONIES

At a Spring near Las Palmas	4770
Peasants of Teneriffe ..	4772
Modern Troglodytes at Home ..	4773
Market Place at Tetuan ..	4774
Rif Warrior of North Morocco ..	4775
Water-sellers of Tetuan ..	4776

### SWEDEN

Peasant Girl of Garpenberg	4777
Antiquated Fire Alarm of Leksand ..	4778
In Traditional Costume ..	4779
In Stockholm's Palace Yard	4780
Guardians of the King's Majesty ..	4781
Popular Winter Sport ..	4782
Ski-running on the Frozen Plains ..	4782
Throwing the Discus ..	4783
Laying in Stores of Ice ..	4784
Prize Porker of the Litter Cottage Interior of Dale Peasant ..	4785
Swedish Yeoman's Dwelling	4787
Off for a Day's Work in the Fields ..	4788
Swedish Peasant Girls ..	4789
Washing Party in Dale Village ..	4790
Old and New Fashions ..	4791
Washing Day in the Land of Dales ..	4791
Villagers from Leksand ..	4801
Bride and Bridegroom ..	4802
After a Day's Work in the Fields ..	4803
Costumes of a Picturesque District ..	4804
Little Maids of Mora ..	4805
Three Girls of Dalecarlia ..	4806
Yeoman Farmer of Rättvik	4807
Outside a Native Kota in Lapland ..	4808
Natives of the Land of Lapps ..	4809

### SWITZERLAND

Medieval Berne ..	4814
An Idyll of Neuchâtel ..	4815
Bernese Grace ..	4816
Countryman of Appenzell ..	4817
Group of Dairy Workers of Appenzell ..	4818
In an Alpine Sanctuary ..	4819
"The Glacier Village" ..	4820
Street Traders in Lucerne ..	4821
By the Roadside in Evolena	4822
Goatherd of Mountain Pas- tures ..	4823
Full of Years and Experiences	4824
At the Hospice of St. Ber- nard ..	4825
In the Depths of a Crevasse	4826
Calling the Cattle Home ..	4827

In an Alpine Gasthouse ..	4827
Summit of the Faulhorn ..	4828
Perils of Pastoral Life in the Alps ..	4829
Children of Unterschächen ..	4830
Women of Champéry in Mourning Garb ..	4831
Hay Harvesting in the En- gadin ..	4832
By the Visp Torrent ..	4833
Mixed School at Unter- schächen ..	4834
In a Ticinese Cottage ..	4835
In the Bernese Oberland ..	4836
Home of a Peasant in the Hasli-Tal ..	4837
Burgher's Daughters ..	4837
In a Swiss Vineyard ..	4838
Vineyard Worker of Hallau	4839
Song of the Vine ..	4850
Famous Swiss Industry ..	4851
Fashioning Artistic Pottery By-industry of the Swiss Peasants ..	4852
In the Val d'Hérens ..	4854
Cowherd of the Melchtal ..	4855
Mountain Soldiers on Patrol	4856

### SYRIA

Roman Gateway, Damascus	4860
Syrian Arahs ..	4862
Armed Beduin of the Syrian Desert ..	4863
Cobbled Lane of Antioch ..	4864
In the Basket-work Bazaar	4865
Goldsmith of Aleppo ..	4866
Oriental Splendour in a Damascus House ..	4867
On the Desert Road ..	4868
Patriarch of Maronite Church	4870
Laying the Dust ..	4871
Street Arabs in Beirut ..	4872
Bright Colours in a Beirut Alley ..	4872
Mahomedan Burial Ground of Damascus ..	4874

### TASMANIA

Felling a Woodland Giant ..	4878
Gathering the Harvest in an Apple Orchard ..	4880
Grading Apples near Hobart	4881
Packing Apples for Export	4881
Rounding up Sheep near Launceston ..	4882
Valuing the Year's Clip at Hobart ..	4884
Hydraulic Sluicing in a Tin Mine ..	4886
Working a Tin Face ..	4887
Wood-chopping Match ..	4888

### TIBET

Patrician Lady of Tibet ..	4889
Four Cabinet Ministers ..	4890
Stolid Sons and Daughters of Tibet ..	4891
Ladakhi Visitors to Tibet ..	4892
Mongol Pilgrims to Tibet's Shrines ..	4893
Ferry Boat on the Brahma- putra ..	4894
Yak Drivers ..	4895
Weaving Strips of Cloth ..	4895
Deputy of the Dalai Lama ..	4896
In Na-Chung Monastery ..	4897
Court-yard of a Monastery ..	4898
Monks' Gorgeous Banner ..	4900
Monks of De-Bung ..	4901
Competitor in Shooting Competition ..	4902
Archer-Musketeer at New Year Celebrations ..	4903
Sisters of a Tibetan Nunery	4904
Prostrate Pilgrim ..	4905
Tibetan Devil-dance ..	4906
Image of the Fearsome Snake-god ..	4907



*Photographs in the Text (contd.)*

Retinue of Serving Maids ..	4908	Offerings from the Faithful	4981	UNITED STATES	
Wonderful Hairdressing ..	4909	Leisured Labour on the Bos-		The Woolworth Building ..	5050
Tibetan Builders at Work ..	4910	porus .. .. .	4982	Interpreters of the Constitu-	
An Audience with the Tashi		Home Flitting by Water ..	4983	tion .. .. .	5052
Lama .. .. .	4911	Moslem Funeral Procession		Presidential .. Address to	
Lamas who Train Little		in Stamboul .. .. .	4984	Congress .. .. .	5053
Tibetans .. .. .	4912	Whirling Dervishes .. ..	4985	Night Session of Political	
Nuns and Lay Sisters .. ..	4913	Toilers by the Sea .. ..	4986	Convention .. .. .	5054
Magician in Full Dress and		The Turkish Porter .. ..	4988	New York Pleasure Seekers	5055
Band of Monks .. .. .	4914	Oriental Autolykus Hawking		Choir Practice in S. Patrick's	
Street of Holy Lhasa .. ..	4916	His Wares .. .. .	4989	Cathedral, New York .. ..	5066
Lonely Anchorite of the		Private House in Constanti-		Easter Sunday Congregation	5067
Mountains .. .. .	4917	nople .. .. .	4990	Church Parade in Fifth	
Monolith in Lhasa City .. ..	4918	In a Turkish Market .. ..	4991	Avenue, New York .. ..	5068
Aids to Priestly Piety .. ..	4920	Bearers of the Burden .. ..	4991	Manhattan Bridge .. ..	5068
		A Dish of Pilaf in the Open		Where Night Shines Like	
		Air .. .. .	4992	Noon .. .. .	5070
TUNIS		At the Gate of the Mosque		Busiest Corner of New York	5071
Snake-charmer in Tunis ..	4922	of Suleiman .. .. .	4993	New Traffic Tower in New	
Typical Beduin Womanhood	4923	"Alms, for the Love of		York .. .. .	5073
At a Baker's Shop .. .. .	4924	Allah" .. .. .	4994	Broadway on Election Night	5074
Greengrocer at his Pavement		On the Steps of the Mosque	4995	Parade of the Elks through	
Stall .. .. .	4925	In a Turkish School .. ..	4996	Los Angeles .. .. .	5075
Centaur-like Spahi .. .. .	4926	Schoolboys in Mosque Court-		Clamour in "Paddy's Mar-	
France's Iron Hand .. .. .	4927	yard .. .. .	4997	ket" .. .. .	5076
Representatives of Shadowy		In the Street of a Small Town	4998	Marketing in the Tenement	
Authority .. .. .	4928	Lady in Indoor Costume ..	4999	District .. .. .	5077
Native Trooper of the Bey's		Ex-Sultan's Eunuch .. ..	4999	Two Little Piccaninnies ..	5078
Cavalry .. .. .	4929	Passing Fashions in the		Among the Black Population	5079
Squadron of Spahis .. .. .	4930	East .. .. .	5000	By the Suwannee River ..	5080
Market by the Mosque .. ..	4931	Woman of the People .. ..	5001	In "Mammie's" Sheltering	
Mendicant Street Arabs Out-		Study in Black and White ..	5001	Arms .. .. .	5081
side Mosque .. .. .	4932	Wayfarers Outside a Coffee-		After Life's Duties .. ..	5082
Vender of Nougat .. .. .	4933	house .. .. .	5002	Ability Rewarded .. ..	5082
The Old "New Gate" .. ..	4934	Lady of Anatolia .. .. .	5003	Unfailing Comfort .. ..	5083
Venders of Vizards and		Courtyard of Mosque of		His 15th Birthday .. ..	5083
Vegetables .. .. .	4935	Selim I. .. .. .	5004	President Harding with	
Daughter of Ishmael .. ..	4936	Festoons of Favourite Weed	5005	Group of Indians .. ..	5084
Satin-breeched Daughter of		Children at Play in Ancient		Applying the Branding Iron	5085
Israel .. .. .	4945	Marmaras .. .. .	5006	Oklahoma Cow-punchers ..	5086
Conservative .. Sawyers of		Risen from the Ashes .. ..	5007	The Union Stockyards ..	5087
Tunis .. .. .	4946	Children of Marmaras .. ..	5008	Mount Vernon .. .. .	5088
Artists Hand-painting Pot-		Turkish Woman of Smyrna	5009	Father Asks a Blessing ..	5089
tery .. .. .	4946	Laden with Riches from the		End of a Farming Day ..	5089
A Game of Cards .. .. .	4947	Plains and Slopes .. ..	5010	Hot Night in Chicago .. ..	5090
Using a Simple Lathe .. ..	4947	Israel Under the Crescent ..	5012	Practical Cookery in a	
Cobbled Street of Tunis ..	4948	Prophet and Protagonist of		University .. .. .	5091
Desert School by a Shady		Independence .. .. .	5013	An Old-fashioned Couple ..	5092
Oasis .. .. .	4949	Carriers' Ancient Cloaks ..	5014	Throat and Teeth Inspection	
In the Souk el Aassar .. ..	4950	Modern Girlish Grace .. ..	5019	at a Public School .. ..	5093
Holiday Traffic on the Byrsa				Learning to Vote .. .. .	5094
Camel-borne Palanquins for				Learning the Oath of Allegi-	
Arab Women .. .. .	4952	TURKISTAN		ance .. .. .	5095
Courtyard of a Drovers' Inn	4953	Member of Princely House		Citizens in the Making ..	5096
Arab Dancing Girls .. .. .	4954	of Hunza .. .. .	5022	"Hitting the Grit" .. ..	5097
Link with Immemorial Past	4955	Doughty Turcoman Warriors	5024	Moonshiners' Secret Still ..	5098
Youthful Donkey Driver ..	4956	Sightless Eyes that Foresee		Pouring Liquor Down the	
Beduin Woman of Tunis ..	4957	the Future .. .. .	5025	"Drains .. .. .	5099
Quietude of the Mosque ..	4958	In the Square of Samarkand	5026	"Near Beer" Saloon .. ..	5100
Womanhood's Ornamental		Rhythmic Dance of Sarikolis	5026	Old-time Bowery Saloon ..	5101
Charm .. .. .	4959	Members of Pastoral Tribe ..	5027	In a Juvenile Court .. ..	5102
Plucking Ripe Fruit of the		Nomads from the Steppe-		Cheerful Obedience to Scout	
Date-palm .. .. .	4960	land .. .. .	5027	Law .. .. .	5103
Masterpieces of Craftsmanship	4961	Aged Eastern Ecclesiastic ..	5028	Boy Scouts Round their	
Decorating Pottery with		Waiting for Chance Custom		Camp Fire .. .. .	5104
Greek Designs .. .. .	4962	in Ashkhabad .. .. .	5029	Practice at Basket-ball ..	5105
"The White City" .. .. .	4963	Horse Market at Samarkand	5030	Girl Scouts' Salute to "Old	
Need Waiting on Charity ..	4964	Loading up their Yaks ..	5031	Glory" .. .. .	5107
In the Souk el Attarine ..	4966	The Scrimmage .. .. .	5032	Liberty Greets the Immig-	
		Picking up the "Ball" ..	5033	grant .. .. .	5108
		Smiling Victor and His Prize	5034	Testing Mental Capacity of	
		Lovely Product of the Loom	5035	Immigrants .. .. .	5109
				Immigrants awaiting Exam-	
				ination .. .. .	5110
TURKEY				In Hospital on Ellis Island	5111
Constantinople's Famous		UKRAINE		Packing Oranges .. .. .	5112
Edifice .. .. .	4968	Charming Ukrainian Maiden	5036	Coloured Section, New York	5114
Prayer from the Minaret ..	4969	Commercial Corner of		Picking Cotton in a Southern	
Methods of Ceremonial Lus-		Odessa .. .. .	5038	Plantation .. .. .	5116
tration .. .. .	4970	On the Frozen Dnieper ..	5039	San Francisco's Chinatown	5118
Wrappel in Contemplation	4971	Milkmaids of Kiev on their		Sons of China .. .. .	5119
In the Mosque of Ahmed ..	4971	Round .. .. .	5040	In a New York Fire Station	5120
Coffee at a Modest Caravan-		In a Silver Birch Glade ..	5041	Fighting Fire and Ice Simul-	
seral .. .. .	4972	Sellers of Dairy Produce in		taneously .. .. .	5121
Constantinople Thorough-		Kiev .. .. .	5042	Rescue Squad in .. Smoke	
fare .. .. .	4973	Priest and Monks .. ..	5043	Helmets .. .. .	5122
Little Wayfarers of Stamboul	4974	Neighbourly Greetings ..	5044	West Point Cadets .. ..	5123
Acquiring "Legal Purity"	4975	Ukrainian Village Charm ..	5045	Cadets in their Historic Uni-	
Bridge Across the Golden		Winty Weather near a		form .. .. .	5123
Horn .. .. .	4976	Beautiful Monastery ..	5047	Builders of Fantastic Towers	5124
Thoroughfare leading to Pera	4977	Droskhi for Hire .. ..	5047	Balancing Feats on the	
Stamboul Fruit-selling Mart	4978	Rest .. .. .	5048	Giddy Heights .. .. .	5126
Shop in Stamboul's Grand					
Bazaar .. .. .	4980				

## Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Riveting Girders on a Sky-scraper .. ..	5127
Fresh Supplies of Oysters ..	5128
Sardine Packing at San Diego ..	5129
Fishing the Rapids .. ..	5130
Bringing Home the Firewood ..	5131
Agricultural Industry on a Reservation .. ..	5132
Land Labourers .. ..	5132
Drying Yard of Almond Orchard .. ..	5133
On a Roadway in Ohio .. ..	5134
Apple-drying in Virginia ..	5135
Apples from a Country Orchard .. ..	5136
Gardening in a City School ..	5137
Harvesting Tobacco in Virginia .. ..	5138
Stripping the "Fragrant Weed" .. ..	5140
Rolling Cigars .. ..	5141
Making Silken Hosiery .. ..	5143
Sorting Beans .. ..	5154
Scene on an Ice Field .. ..	5155
Rural Postal Service .. ..	5156
Pneumatic Dispatch .. ..	5158
Letter Carrier Delivering Mail ..	5160
Quick Lunch Car on Pennsylvania Railroad ..	5161
Cab of a Freight Engine .. ..	5162
Oiling the Piston-rods .. ..	5163
Monster Steam Shovel .. ..	5164
Rolling Mill in Action .. ..	5166
Titanic Motor Tractor .. ..	5167
In the Grand Stand at Motor Race Meeting .. ..	5168
Racing Cars Lined Up .. ..	5169
Contest for Boxing Championship .. ..	5170
American Football Match ..	5171
Batsman and Catcher .. ..	5172
Where Society Takes Its Ease ..	5173
Enjoying the Californian Summer .. ..	5174
Beach of Atlantic City .. ..	5176
Board Walk, Atlantic City ..	5178
Coney Island .. ..	5179
Picnic Party, Ozark .. ..	5180
Seaside Suburb of Los Angeles ..	5182
The Promenade at Long Beach .. ..	5183
Robin Hood at Hollywood ..	5184
Rehearsal at Cinema Studio ..	5185
Open-air Shop in Sitka .. ..	5186
Preserving Fish in the Far North .. ..	5186
Native Woman of Alaska .. ..	5187
Alaskan's Quaint Craft .. ..	5187
Snow Huts in Temporary Village .. ..	5188
Images of Indian Totems .. ..	5188
Eskimo Hunting Seal .. ..	5189
In a Hunter's Paradise .. ..	5189
Studies in Facial Expression ..	5190
Interior of Well-built Hut ..	5192
"The Stern Mother—Experience" .. ..	5193
Papoose Stands for his Portrait .. ..	5194
Head Man of Indian Tribe ..	5195
Indians Dancing the Tango ..	5196
Ceremony of the Hopi Indians ..	5197
Tribal Dance of the Hopi Indians .. ..	5198
Harvest Festival Celebrations ..	5200
Full Dress War Dance .. ..	5201
Masked Rain-bringers of Arizona .. ..	5203
Holiday in New Mexico .. ..	5204
Festival of S. Jerome at Pueblo de Taos .. ..	5205

Indian Domesticity .. ..	5206
Communal Village Structure ..	5207
The Art of the Loom .. ..	5208
Shady Spot on a Sandy Tableland .. ..	5210
Learning How to Play Cat's-Cradle .. ..	5212
Of Proud Iroquoian Stock ..	5213
Southern Indian Brave .. ..	5214

## URUGUAY

Plaza de la Independencia ..	5222
Healthy Girlhood .. ..	5224
Montevideo's Shoe-shine Society .. ..	5225
Fashionable Life at Pocitos Beach .. ..	5226
Immigrant Rancher's Property .. ..	5228
Meat-preserving Process .. ..	5229
Meat-packing Factory .. ..	5230
Portland Cement Factory ..	5231
Lassoing Horses in the Wilds ..	5232
Gauchos near Fray Bentos ..	5234
Feast-day Celebrations of Gauchos .. ..	5235
Remnants of a Primitive People .. ..	5236
Country Ferry .. ..	5238
Bathing Beach of Montevideo ..	5239
Fiesta Among Gauchos .. ..	5240
Survivors of the Old Charrua Race .. ..	5242
On the Way to the Stock-yards .. ..	5245

## VENEZUELA

Pack-Donkeys in a Street of Caracas .. ..	5246
Daughter of Latin America ..	5248
Street in Caracas .. ..	5249
Common Mode of Travel in the Mountains .. ..	5250
Venezuelan Water-carrier ..	5251
Baskets in the Making .. ..	5252
Balling Cotton .. ..	5253
Making Arrows .. ..	5253
One of the Lake Dwellers ..	5254
Maquiritare Women .. ..	5254
Conservatism in the Back-woods .. ..	5255
In Workaday Garb .. ..	5255
Main Street of Puerto Cabello ..	5256
Lottery Tickets for Sale .. ..	5257
Cleaning Orchids in a Tropical Forest .. ..	5259

## WALES

In Industrial Cardiff .. ..	5262
One of Cambria's Daughters ..	5263
Mellow Age at Comfortable Ease .. ..	5282
Native Dress and Humour ..	5283
Salmon Fishermen at Bangor ..	5284
On a Welsh Estuary .. ..	5285
In Upland Pastures .. ..	5286
Back from the Fishing in Swansea Bay .. ..	5287
Sawing Slate in Penbryn Quarries .. ..	5288
In the Dinorwic Slate Quarry ..	5289
Mountaineering on Snowdon ..	5290
Herald Bard from Montgomeryshire .. ..	5291

Members of Gorsedd .. ..	5292
Women in National Dress ..	5294
Preliminary Assembly of Eisteddfod .. ..	5295
Aspirants for Bardic Honours ..	5296
Gorsedd Circle, Aberystwyth ..	5298
Offering the Horn of Plenty ..	5299
Flowers at the Gorsedd Service .. ..	5300
Presentation of Sword of Peace .. ..	5301
Bardic Procession near Aberystwyth Castle ..	5302
Bard Singing Pennillion .. ..	5303
Druidical Symbolism .. ..	5304
Crown for the Bard .. ..	5305
South Dock Basin at Swansea ..	5306
Water-melon Market, Koprulu .. ..	5312
Aboriginals of America .. ..	5326
Asiatic Womanhood .. ..	5372

## List of Maps

South Africa .. ..	4707
Spain .. ..	4765
Sweden .. ..	4811
Switzerland .. ..	4858
Syria .. ..	4875
Tasmania .. ..	4879
Tibet .. ..	4919
Tunis .. ..	4965
Turkey .. ..	5015
Turkistan .. ..	5023
Ukraine .. ..	5037
United States .. ..	5216
Uruguay .. ..	5244
Venezuela .. ..	5260
Wales .. ..	5309
British Racial Origins .. ..	5374
Anglo-Saxon Cession of England ..	5375

## List of Colour Maps

Races of the World .. ..	5377
Europe (Nations) .. ..	5378
Europe (Peoples) .. ..	5379
Eastern Europe (Peoples) .. ..	5380
Balkan States (Peoples) .. ..	5381
Africa (Nations) .. ..	5382
Africa (Peoples) .. ..	5383
North and Central America (Peoples) .. ..	5384
South America (Peoples) .. ..	5385
Asia (Nations) .. ..	5386
Asia (Peoples) .. ..	5387
India (Peoples) .. ..	5388

# THE NATIONAL SPIRIT in The Modern World

By J. A. R. MARRIOTT, M.A., M.P.

Author of "The Remaking of Modern Europe (1789-1872)," "The European Commonwealth," etc.

*This penetrating and illuminating essay by Mr. J. A. R. Marriott is complementary to those contributed to our first volume by Sir Arthur Keith and Mr. Romaine Paterson. The one gave an outline of racial origins and explained how man emerged from the horde at the call of the tribal spirit; the other showed how the successive industrial agglomerations of mankind that constituted the great States of the ancient world flourished and decayed under the pressure of conflict and cooperation. In the accompanying chapter Mr. Marriott completes the survey by analysing the spirit of nationality, the most potent and the most elusive of the forces that have moulded our modern polity*

THE Nation-State is the typical political product of the modern world. To the ancient world, Nations were by no means unknown; nor were States. But the State rarely corresponded with the Nation. The characteristic political entity was something either much larger or much smaller than the typical modern State: either an empire or a city; the City-States of Hellas, for example; the Empires of Assyria, Macedon, or Rome. The idea that a State should be, even roughly, coextensive and coincident with a Nation did not enter the political consciousness of mankind until towards the end of the eighteenth century. Some authorities would date the new conception specifically from the annihilation of Poland. The partition of Poland among its three powerful neighbours wiped out a State which had filled an imposing place in the European polity; it served to revivify a nation. That nation has now achieved its ambition in a resuscitated Poland.

## Elusive Nature of Nationality

Among the forces which have gone to the moulding of our modern polity, that of nationality is certainly the most elusive. It has almost defied definition. Vico defined a nationality as "a natural society of men who by unity of territory, of origin, of custom, and of language, are drawn into a community of life and of social conscience." Is "unity of territory" essential to the idea of nationality?

Or even "community of life"? If so, we must deny specific nationality to the Jews in dispersion or to the Poles after the partition of their State. Is identity of language essential, or of religion? If so, we must deny the existence of a Swiss nationality, for the "Swiss" embrace two, if not three, creeds, and speak three, if not four, distinct languages. And what of the "Americans"?

## Nationality a Collective Conscience

Plainly, we shall involve ourselves in difficulties if we lay over-much emphasis either on religion or on language as essential elements. Yet in the absence of these it would seem difficult to preserve nationality when it is divorced from statehood. Swiss nationality and American nationality are respectively the resultant of the evolution of a Swiss State and of an American State. In other cases the State may be a resultant of the idea of common nationality. The Triune Kingdom, commonly designated Yugo-Slavia, and the new Poland are apposite illustrations of the latter process. We seem, therefore, to be almost driven by exclusions and inclusions to acceptance of the definition proposed by Professor Henri Hauser of Dijon: "Nationality is a matter of collective conscience, of collective will to live. . . Race, religion, language, all these elements either are or are not factors in nationality according to whether they



## *National Spirit*

do or do not enter into the collective conscience by virtue thereof." ("The Principle of Nationalities," page 7.)

A "collective conscience." But the doubt obtrudes itself whether such a conscience could have been generated without a sentimental or traditional attachment to a territorial home. Jewish nationality has been sustained during two thousand years of exile, mainly, no doubt, by devotion to a particular creed, by wonderful persistency of blood, but not least by collective affection for the common home of the race: "When I forget thee, O Jerusalem." But for Zionism the modern Palestine would never have been called into being by the Paris Conference. Similarly the Poles in dispersion have drawn their inspiration from the fact that many of their brethren have lived on, though under alien rule, on the plains of the Vistula.

### **Professor Zimmern's Definition**

Professor Zimmern, then, would seem to get near to the heart of the matter when he writes: "Nationality is more than a creed or a doctrine, or a code of conduct, it is an instinctive attachment; it recalls an atmosphere of precious memories, of vanished parents and friends, of old customs, of reverence, of home, and a sense of the brief span of human life as a link between immemorial generations spreading backwards and forwards. . . It implies a particular kind of corporate self-consciousness, peculiarly intimate, yet invested at the same time with a peculiar dignity. . . and it implies, secondly, a country, an actual strip of land associated with the nationality, a territorial centre where the flame of nationality is kept alight at the hearth fire of home." ("Nationality and Government," pages 78, 84.)

### **Beginnings of the States System**

Yet if the idea of nationality be elusive, it is plainly among the most potent of the formative forces of to-day. For the evolution of the modern States

system we must, however, go farther back than the genesis of the idea of nationality. Among the great States of the modern world England was three hundred years ahead of the rest in the realization of its unity and identity. The sense of nationality in England was due, however, to causes, geographical and political, which were unique in their operation. Hardly was there a king of the English before he put forward a claim to be "*alterius orbis Imperator*"—outside the jurisdiction of the Holy Roman Empire, and, indeed, of the Roman Papacy. Continental Europe was, during the thousand years which intervened between the fall of the Roman Empire and the disruption of Christendom, a quasi-unity dominated in theory by the conjoint authority of pope and emperor, and, in fact, unified by common subjection in ecclesiastical affairs to the Roman Primacy, by common acceptance in the civil sphere of Roman law, and by an all-pervading and all-powerful social system which provided at once a system of land tenure, a nexus for society and a method of government. The Empire, the Papacy, and the feudal system dominated the life of the Middle Ages, and so long as that domination persisted there was no room for the idea of nationality, nor could the modern States system emerge.

### **Evolution of the Nation-State**

The intellectual, political, geographical and ecclesiastical upheaval which is compendiously described as "The Renaissance and the Reformation," opened the door to the emergence of national Churches and the evolution of the Nation-State. Hungary, Poland, and Bohemia had long enjoyed the dignity of statehood. Among the great States of Western Europe, France was (after England) the first to achieve unity and self-conscious identity. The remarkable astuteness of a long succession of kings of the Capet and Valois dynasties; the absorption by conquest or marriage of the great feudal duchies

## *in the Modern World*

and counties; frontiers well defined on two sides though highly debatable on a third; an administrative system ever increasing in efficiency as it increased in centralisation; the Hundred Years War against the Angevin kings of England and the dukes of Burgundy—all these played their part in the making of modern France, and by the end of the fifteenth century France had arrived.

Spain reached a similar stage of national evolution early in the sixteenth century. The secular crusade against the Saracens was the central fact in the making of Spain, but King Charles I., otherwise known as the Emperor Charles V., was the first Spanish sovereign to rule over a united Spain. The bitter contest between Spain and the provinces of the Low Countries gave to the seven northern provinces sufficient cohesion and self-consciousness to entitle them to be regarded as a Nation-State from the end of the sixteenth century onwards, albeit a State of a federal rather than a unitary type. Differences of creed between the Dutch and their former rulers at once fortified them during the struggle for independence and accentuated the sense of unity when independence was at last achieved.

### **European Politics and Antagonisms**

Ecclesiastical antagonisms contributed once more to the many disruptive forces which during the Thirty Years War (1618-48) dissipated whatever of unity Germany had derived from the coincidence of the German kingship and the Holy Roman Empire. From the chaos there emerged more than one powerful State. First "Austria," conglomerate in itself and dynastically connected with the Czech Kingdom of Bohemia and the Magyar Kingdom of Hungary; then Prussia; but neither could be described with accuracy as a Nation-State; still less could the lesser German States, such as Saxony, Bavaria, Baden, Württemberg, or the Palatinate, though all were virtually independent sovereignties.

Portugal had meanwhile (1640) regained its independence, and thenceforth must be counted as a Nation-State, while the dissolution of the Union of Calmar (1523) permitted Sweden to take its place as an independent "Power," and for a brief period (roughly 1600-1721) to play a conspicuous and influential part in European politics. Thanks, indeed, partly to the vigour of her kings and the skill and discipline of her soldiers, in part to the friendship which so long subsisted between Stockholm and Paris, Sweden occupied in the European polity a place far more than commensurate with her permanent strength and resources.

### **Growth of Powers in Modern Times**

The rapid rise of the Hohenzollern power in Prussia and North Germany, still more the irruption of Russia into European politics at the close of the seventeenth century, brought to an end the brief ascendancy of Sweden. Russia, though loosely compacted, took her place as a Nation-State in the first years of the eighteenth century, and before the century closed the American continent had brought to the birth the first of the Nation-States in the New World.

How far had the idea of nationality contributed to the establishment of these Powers of the modern world? The instinctive avoidance of the word "nations," the substitution of the term "Powers" would seem to suggest a partial answer to the question.

### **Monarchical Factor in State Making**

The motive force which was on every side operating to produce a new States system, which found its manifestation in the creation of strong, compact, homogeneous kingdoms, was primarily dynastic, or at least monarchical. France was made by a succession of great kings and great ministers, the apotheosis of the absolute monarchy being reached in the brilliant period which culminated

## *National Spirit*

in the reign of "Le Roi Soleil" (Louis XIV.). By the end of the seventeenth century France was, however, indisputably a Nation-State. Richelieu had completed the work of political unification, Colbert had made her one commercially and economically, yet the social fissures were still deep. Not until the Revolution did France become a social unity. In two ways Richelieu left his work incomplete. The destruction of political feudalism served only to accentuate the social cleavage between class and class. Nor did he achieve his ambition in regard to the rectification of the frontiers of France.

### **Expansion of the Kingdom of France**

According to his political testament his aim was to identify modern France with ancient Gaul. His intervention in the Thirty Years War wrung from the Empire a formal acknowledgment of the cession of the three Lorraine bishoprics, Metz, Toul, and Verdun, annexed in 1552, and, in addition, the greater part of the province of Alsace. For the first time modern France touched the Rhine. The acquisition of Franche Comté in 1674 rendered still more isolated the remaining portions of Lorraine, but these did not actually fall into France until 1766. Meanwhile, Henri IV. had brought to the Crown of France the Kingdom of Béarn, or the northern half of Navarre, and Louis XIV. finally rounded off the Pyrenean frontier by the acquisition of Roussillon and Cerdagne in 1659.

### **Result of Territorial Acquisitions**

By a curious legal subterfuge—the *Chambre des Réunions*—Strasbourg was assigned to France in 1683. Later in the same reign the north-eastern frontier was immensely strengthened by the acquisition of Western Flanders, and of a number of strong fortresses like Lille, Cambrai, and Valenciennes, which virtually gave France the command of Artois and Hainault. Louis XIV never

dreamt of invoking the principle of nationality to cover these territorial acquisitions. The motive was frankly strategical, to render France secure against attack by her neighbours; to give France a military advantage should she desire to take the offensive. Of the doctrine of "nationality" there is not a hint; yet the fact remains that before the process of territorial unification began the French were not a nation; when it was complete they unquestionably were. Bretons and Burgundians, Normans, Angevins and Aquitainians alike acknowledged themselves to be "Frenchmen," and found satisfaction and pride not merely in common citizenship but in common nationality.

We pass from modern France to modern Spain. The two outstanding characteristics of the Spaniard—his intense nationalism and his persistent provincialism—are both attributable to his prolonged contest with the Moors.

### **Nationalism Forged by Patriotism**

No people in the world have developed a deeper sense of national individuality than the Spanish, yet between province and province—notably between Castile, Aragon, and Catalonia—there are differences of tradition and outlook which political unification has not availed to eradicate. Probably nothing less than a secular crusade against an intruding enemy, alien in race and alien in creed, would have sufficed to weld Catalans and Castilians, Aragonese and Andalusians into a united nation.

Dutch nationalism is the product of a struggle not less fierce than that in which Spanish nationalism was conceived—on the one hand a prolonged contest waged with the elemental forces of nature; on the other a brief, but terrible struggle against the tyranny, ecclesiastical, economic, administrative, and political, of the Spanish rulers of the Netherlands.

Dutch nationalism was forged in the furnace of persecution; it has been sustained by the necessity for ceaseless



## *in the Modern World*

vigilance against the ambition of powerful neighbours, and against the constantly threatened depredations of the sea.

The people who achieved so splendidly their own liberty showed themselves curiously inept in dealing, at a critical juncture, with neighbours who might, by tactful handling, have been converted into fellow-citizens.

The idea of creating a substantial buffer state between France and Germany has commended itself for centuries to the diplomatists of Europe. In the fifteenth century it seemed not unlikely that under the Duchy of Burgundy it might prove effective. It was not to be. In the early nineteenth century, after Napoleon had demonstrated afresh the traditional anxiety of France to extend her eastern frontier to the Rhine, the diplomatists at Vienna attempted to achieve the same purpose by uniting the southern provinces of the Low Countries with the northern: the "Austrian" (formerly the "Spanish") Netherlands with those portions of the same low-German lands which, since the end of the sixteenth century, had been distinctively known as the United Provinces.

### **Belgium's Soul Born of Suffering**

The project was initiated by Lord Castlereagh, who in this was true to the secular traditions of British policy. He attempted by the union of Holland and Belgium to erect a stout barrier against the aggressions either of French or Germans. But the Dutch played their cards badly. The Belgians were bitterly offended by the tactlessness and greed of their Dutch sovereign, and the union lasted no more than fifteen years (1815-30). With the successful assertion of Belgian independence, yet another Nation-State took its place in the European polity.

Hardly, however, can the independence of Belgium be hailed as a triumph for the principle of nationality. Between the Flemings and Walloons there is racially less in common than

between those peoples and the French and the Germans respectively. Yet common citizenship in the Belgian State has developed among the people of both races a sense of a common Belgian nationality. The brutality of the German conquest (1914) quickened and accentuated a process which otherwise might have tarried. Nationality matures rapidly under the heel of an alien and oppressive ruler. In the discipline of suffering, Belgium found her soul.

### **Autocracy versus Democracy**

Among the phenomena of European history and politics there is none more curious than the prolonged existence of the "ramshackle empire" of the Hapsburgs and the survival of Switzerland. Between the two political formations there is at once an obvious contrast and a striking parallelism. The one stood as a symbol of autocracy; the other is hailed as the purest extant product of unadulterated democracy; the one represents the triumph of personal rule, and the fruit of "personal union"; the other is a confederacy of free peoples, a union of self-governing and jealously independent communities. Not less striking is the parallelism. Both have fulfilled a definite political purpose, yet both are defiant of every canon of political science. If the Hapsburg emperor ruled over peoples of diverse races—Germans, Czechs, Poles, Magyars, Rumanians, Italians, and Southern Slavs—the Swiss Confederation embraces with impartiality Frenchmen, Germans, and Italians. But an outstanding difference remains to be noted.

### **Ramshackle Empire of the Hapsburgs**

The prolonged and, on the whole, adroit regime of the Hapsburgs did nothing to promote even a pseudo-nationality among the various peoples included in their conglomerate empire. These all remained to the end as distinct as on the day when they severally passed under the rule of the Hapsburgs.

## *National Spirit*

The Swiss Confederation is equally defiant of the community of race and of language, and even more defiant of community of creed; yet the Swiss are undeniably a nation; the subjects of the Hapsburg empire never were.

### **Debt of the Nations to Napoleon**

The fact emerges, then, that the force to which so much potency is attributed by modern philosophers played an insignificant part in moulding the fortunes of the European States. Thus far, however, we have not crossed—save to indicate the genesis of Belgium—the watershed of modern history. The twenty-six years which elapsed between the outbreak of the French Revolution and the final overthrow of Napoleon mark a distinct dividing line between two historical epochs. The French Revolution proclaimed the principle of liberty. Napoleon, his aggressive enterprises, his conquests, his occupations, his administration, and his codes gave an unparalleled impulse to the development of the idea of nationality.

Modern Germany, modern Italy, the new Kingdom of the Southern Slavs owe to Napoleon an immeasurable debt. Even the Swiss Confederation owes him something. The French Directory had attempted to impose upon Switzerland a unitarian form of government wholly alien to her traditions—the Helvetic Republic One and Indivisible.

### **Promotion of the Sense of Unity**

The Swiss made it quickly and abundantly clear that despite some tendencies towards national unity they repudiated the idea of uniformity; Napoleon recognized the fact, and in 1803 he gave them a new Constitution embodied in the Act of Mediation. That Act, though replaced in 1815 by the Federal Pact, marked a distinct step towards national unity in Switzerland. The degree of progress attained during the ten years when Switzerland was to all intents

and purposes a tributary of the Napoleonic Empire, may be measured by comparing the Federal Constitution of 1848 with the loose Confederation of Cantons which alone existed down to 1798.

Yugo-Slavia, too, owes a considerable debt to Napoleon. His occupation of the Illyrian provinces was due, of course, to motives far removed from any desire to stimulate national self-consciousness. But the introduction of the French codes, the regularisation of administration, the construction of roads, the establishment of schools—all this tended, however undesignedly, to promote among kindred peoples a sense of community, if not of nationality.

More conspicuous illustrations of the same tendency are to be found in Germany and Italy. In 1789, Germany contained no fewer than three hundred and sixty separate States each claiming quasi-sovereign rights and united only by the loosest possible tie of common allegiance to the shadowy survival still known as the Holy Roman Empire.

### **Disintegration and Redistribution**

Among none of these was there any real sense of national cohesion or unity. There were States powerful and petty in Germany, but "Germany" did not exist. The revolutionary wars accentuated the disintegration. The armies of the French Republic received a cordial welcome in the Rhine bishoprics, and in other western provinces; nor was there any protest when Prussia came to terms with France at Basel (1795), or when, two years later, Austria followed suit at Campo Formio. Both treaties involved the cession of German territory to France, both betrayed complete callousness on the part of the two leading German Powers as to the fate of the Empire as a whole. Austria and Prussia were alike intent only on the promotion of their own dynastic and territorial interests. The lesser princes of the Empire were not less selfish in their particularism, not more lacking in patriotism than the greater.

## *in the Modern World*

Napoleon and Moreau brought Austria once more to her knees at Marengo and Hohenlinden respectively, 1800; and by the Treaty of Lunéville (1801) Austria confirmed the cession of the Rhineland to France. There then ensued a ludicrous and humiliating rush of German princelings to Paris, where, in order to secure the largest possible slice of the booty, each for each, all paid assiduous court to Talleyrand and his minions.

Napoleon's principles of redistribution were few and simple—to penalise Austria; to cajole Prussia; and, by enlarging and consolidating the territories of the secondary States, to bind them by ties of interest and gratitude more closely to France. Under the Act of Mediatisation, the States were reduced from three hundred and sixty to less than half that number. Of the fifty-one Imperial cities only six were permitted to survive. The old Circles of the Empire disappeared and all the ecclesiastical States, except one, were suppressed. Prussia got a large share of the spoils; so did Bavaria, Baden, Württemberg and Hesse-Kassel.

### **Sovereignty of the German Princes**

The Act of Mediatisation marked only a stage in Napoleon's journey. Austria was not yet completely crushed, the Holy Roman Empire still survived. Before Napoleon gave the final push to the tottering ruin, he prudently laid the foundations of the new edifice. In the autumn of 1805 he concluded treaties with the client States—Bavaria, Baden, and Württemberg—by which they agreed to furnish, in the forthcoming campaign, contingents to the army of France. The Treaty of Pressburg (January 1, 1806) provided that the German princes should enjoy "complete and undivided sovereignty over their own States," and thus were finally shattered the last links which bound the princes to the old Empire. On July 17, 1806, the Treaty of the Confederation of the Rhine was signed in Paris. Charles of Dalberg,

Archbishop of Regensburg (Ratisbon) and Arch-Chancellor of the Empire, the Kings of Bavaria and Württemberg, the Elector of Baden, the Duke of Berg and the Landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, together with nine minor princes, definitely renounced their allegiance to the Empire, accepted the protection of Napoleon and pledged themselves to support him with arms.

### **End of the Holy Roman Empire**

On August 1 Napoleon—"the new Charlemagne" and in verity Emperor of the West—announced that he no longer recognized the existence of the "Germanic Confederation," and on August 6 the Emperor Francis, who two years earlier had assumed the entirely new title of Emperor of Austria, renounced the title of Holy Roman Emperor. Thus, after an existence of just one thousand years, that hoary anachronism came to an end. But for Napoleon it might still be cumbering the earth.

The birth of the new German State, perhaps the most conspicuous illustration of the working of the national spirit in the modern world, was rendered possible only by the destruction of that Roman Empire which had for centuries strangled the incipient national life of Germany and had arrested the evolution of a Nation-State.

### **Colliding Forces Spread Confusion**

Events now moved rapidly. The annihilation of the Prussian power at Jena; her humiliation and dismemberment at Tilsit; the remaking of Prussia by Stein and Hardenberg, Schamhorst and Humboldt; Napoleon's call to the Poles and the setting up of the Duchy of Warsaw; the attack upon Spain and the consequent reaction against the tyranny of Napoleon on nationalist lines; the addresses of Fichte to the German nation and their response in the War of Liberation; the overthrow of Napoleon's military power in the mighty battles of 1813-14—these things seemed to presage



## *National Spirit*

the early triumph of Nationalism in Germany. The hopes of the patriots were doomed to disappointment at Vienna, but they were triumphantly realized in 1870.

### **Napoleonic Reforms Sweep Italy**

The policy of Napoleon in Italy was parallel to a great extent with his policy in Germany. To Italy, as to Germany, he went at once as conqueror and as liberator. Italy at the close of the eighteenth century was even more devoid of the national spirit than Germany. Consisting of some fifteen separate States, dominated by the Hapsburgs in the north, by the Papacy and its "Legations" in the centre, by the Spanish Bourbons in Naples and Sicily, Italy had since the sixteenth century been little more than the cockpit of Europe. Deprived of civic independence, ignorant alike of political and social life, her people lay for the most part under alien rule—hopeless, emotionless and benumbed. Napoleon aroused them from their apathy. He reduced the political divisions of the country from fifteen to three; he introduced the Code Napoléon and unified the administration; he expelled the Jesuits and initiated educational reforms; he built bridges and made roads; above all, he taught the Italians to fight, and to fight not as Venetians, Lombards, or Neapolitans, but as Italians.

### **European Reaction and Unrest**

In Italy, as in Germany, the diplomats at Vienna attempted to wipe out all traces of Napoleon's work and to set back the hands of the political clock. It could not be done. There was indeed a temporary reaction towards separatism and autocracy. Dynastic influences were in the ascendant at Vienna; the principle of legitimacy enjoyed a temporary triumph; the idea of nationality was ignored. The reaction, however, was not of long duration. Within a very few years there were on every hand manifestations of

impatience with the policy of simple restoration and the naked reassertion of the principle of legitimacy.

In 1830 France gave the signal for a revolutionary outburst which, in one form or another, was reproduced in almost every country of continental Europe. But these movements, though they achieved something for constitutional liberty, did little to promote, except, perhaps, in Belgium, the principle of nationality. Far otherwise was it with the revolutions of 1848. In most countries, if not in all, a demand was put forward for an extension of popular liberties, but the predominant motive was unquestionably national. It was the alien character of Austrian rule which inspired Italians and Magyars and Czechs to raise the flag of insurrection against the Hapsburgs. It was a desire for national unity which brought to Frankfort representatives of every State in Germany, and led them to offer an Imperial Crown to Frederick William IV. of Prussia. The offer was declined.

### **Bismarck and Prussian Supremacy**

The Hohenzollern sovereign was so distrustful of the democratic temper of the Frankfort parliament as to postpone the realization of German unity. Moreover, he did not want to see Prussia merged in Germany. Ten years of reaction followed upon his refusal. Then Bismarck got his chance. He mistrusted parliamentary methods at least as much as Frederick William IV.; he believed that Germany must be welded together not by "parchments, votes, and speeches," but by blood and iron; above all, he was resolved that Prussia should not be merged in Germany, but that, on the contrary, Germany should be absorbed by Prussia.

The first step was to exclude the Hapsburgs with their conglomerate Empire from the Germanic body. The disputes about Schleswig-Holstein and the ensuing war with Denmark enabled him to fix a quarrel upon Austria which

## *in the Modern World*

led to the Seven Weeks War, to the Prussian victory at Sadowa, to the exclusion of Austria from Germany, and to the break-up of the Bund which ever since 1815 had been powerless for everything but mischief. The dissolution of the Bund was followed by the formation (1867) of a North German Confederation under the presidency of the King of Prussia. Only the States north of the Main were originally members of the new Confederation, which was far more closely knit—more genuinely federal in character—than the old, but provision was made for the admission of the southern States, if and when they should desire it.

### **Establishment of the German Empire**

How long they might have held aloof from union with North Germany it is impossible to say, had not Napoleon III. played straight into Bismarck's hands. The ineptitude of his diplomacy after 1867 not only broke the traditional tie between France, particularly Bonapartist France, and the South German States, but, in 1870, flung them into the arms of Prussia. When France was manoeuvred by Bismarck into a declaration of war upon Prussia the Hohenzollerns found themselves, for the first time, at the head of a united Germany. After the crushing defeat of the French armies and the humiliating surrender at Sedan, Bismarck had little difficulty in converting the North German Confederation of 1867 into the Germanic Empire of 1871, an Empire which included every State of the Fatherland save only the German part of Austria.

If the unification of Germany affords the most imposing manifestation of the national spirit, the unification of Italy is the most romantic. Nothing did so much as the success of that movement to give popularity to the doctrine of the rights of nationalities. Many factors contributed to that success: the administrative uniformity of the Napoleonic regime, the pure-hearted enthusiasm of Mazzini, the high statesmanship

and brilliant diplomacy of Cavour, the steadfastness of the House of Savoy, the romantic knight-errantry of Garibaldi.

### **France Furthers the Italian Cause**

Nor was the cause of Italy unfavoured by external circumstances: the outbreak of the Crimean War, the intervention of Sardinia on the side of the allies, an intervention apparently fortuitous, but in reality inspired by high and far-sighted statesmanship, and the opportunity thus given to and seized by Cavour to put the whole Italian case before the diplomatists assembled at Paris. At Paris Cavour met Napoleon III., and of that meeting the pact of Plombières was the result. Napoleon had a real apprehension of the principle of nationality, and his sympathy for the Italian cause was, perhaps, as nearly genuine and altruistic as any of the emotions which stirred that complex personality. The intervention of France in the Austro-Sardinian War of 1859 was of incomparable service to Italy at a most critical juncture of her history. Hardly less important to Italy, though wholly self-regarding, was the diplomacy of Bismarck. His anxiety to isolate Austria induced him to offer Venetia to Victor Emmanuel, and Austria was compelled by Sadowa to give it up.

### **Mazzini Sows the Seed of Unity**

The actual stages on the road towards unity may be rapidly indicated. The stage between the insurrections of 1820 and the revolutions of 1848 was merely preliminary, though far from unimportant. During that period Mazzini sowed the seed, but he did little to help in reaping the subsequent harvest. The first definite advance was registered in 1860, when the States of Central Italy—Modena, Parma, Tuscany, and the Romagna—united themselves by plebiscite with the new Kingdom of North Italy. The credit of that achievement was due almost wholly to Victor Emmanuel and Cavour, though Napoleon's help was timely and substantial.

## National Spirit

It involved, however, the painful sacrifice of Nice and Savoy. But the significant transference of the Italian capital from Turin to Florence (1865) brought Italy a step nearer Rome.

### Garibaldi and His "Thousand"

The next stage—the union of North and South Italy—was accomplished less by diplomacy than by knight-errantry. In 1860 the Sicilians were encouraged by Mazzini to revolt against the tyranny of Bombino (Francis II.). Garibaldi and his "Thousand" flew to their assistance from Genoa, and within a few weeks had made themselves masters of the island and, under the unavowed protection of English guns, had crossed the narrow straits to Naples.

The Bourbon power crumbled almost as quickly in Naples as in Sicily, but after the conquest of Naples a critical moment occurred when Garibaldi declared that he would annex the southern kingdoms to the Kingdom of North Italy only when he could confer the gift upon Victor Emmanuel in Rome.

### Diplomacy and Knight-Errantry

Cavour knew that an advance upon Rome at this moment might have jeopardised all that had been achieved in the recent past as well as the promise of the immediate future. An army was hurriedly dispatched from Florence with the two-fold object of defending the Romagna against the Papal troops and of obstructing the advance of the Garibaldians upon Rome. Both purposes were achieved. On September 18, 1860, the Sardinian army met and routed the Papal troops at Castelfidardo, and ten days later compelled General Lamoricière to surrender at Ancona. Their next task was to deal with the Garibaldians. Garibaldi, flushed with victory, was in obstinate mood, but good sense prevailed. Garibaldi abandoned his march upon Rome, laid the crown of the two Sicilies at the feet of his Sovereign, and on November 7 Victor Emmanuel and Garibaldi

entered Naples in triumph and in amity. Unity was almost achieved; but in the two sides of Italy there were still two gaping wounds. Austria, as we have already seen, was compelled by Bismarck to surrender Venetia to Italy in 1867, but the Trentino, with its Italian population, was left in Austrian hands, and there was bequeathed to the future an Adriatic problem the persistence of which cost Austria and Germany dear in 1915. From 1867 down to the Treaty of Rapallo in 1920 the claim to *Italia Irredenta*, the passionate desire to unite to United Italy these lands upon the shores of the Adriatic which are either predominantly Italian in population or, owing to their sometime inclusion in the domains of Venetia, are culturally Italian, was the most potent force in the external politics of Italy.

### Conflict Between Vatican and Quirinal

Of problems which may be regarded as domestic, undoubtedly the most difficult has been the relations of the new Italian Kingdom and the Papacy. Both disputants command sympathy and respect. The House of Savoy accurately interpreted a feeling well-nigh universal among the Italians of the Risorgimento in its resolution to make Rome the capital of United Italy. No other capital was indeed conceivable. On the other hand it is impossible to ignore the strength of the Papal case. For nearly two thousand years the Pope had administered his world-empire from the unassailed security of the Petrine rock. Was not a base of territorial independence, the possession of a temporal sovereignty, essential to the international or super-national position of his spiritual kingdom? The House of Savoy had, however, no choice. The Prussian attack upon France in 1870 compelled Napoleon to withdraw the French garrison from Rome, and after a feint of resistance from the Papal troops, Victor Emmanuel occupied Rome, and the Pope became henceforward the



"prisoner of the Vatican." The occupation of Rome was the crown of the Italian Risorgimento; it marked the final triumph of the most romantic among the national movements of the nineteenth century.

Not that romance was by any means absent from the national movements in the Near East. For four hundred years the Ottoman Turks had been encamped upon European soil. Alien in creed, in race, in social custom and political tradition from the peoples of the Balkan peninsula, they had never absorbed nor even attempted to absorb the indigenous inhabitants; still less were they absorbed by them. But for the fact that they were the votaries of a religion inferior only to Christianity they would probably, like the Teutonic conquerors of Gaul, have yielded to the claims of a higher civilization and a purer creed. As it was they superimposed themselves (much as the English have done in India) upon Serbs, Greeks, Bulgars, and Rumanians, neither absorbing them nor wiping them out. The subjugated peoples disappeared from sight, almost from memory, for four hundred years; but as the tide of Turkish conquest receded, as the government of the Porte sank into greater and greater decrepitude, the submerged peoples re-emerged.

#### **Portent of the Greek Insurrection**

Of the principal nations in the Balkans, three—the Serbs, the Bulgars, and the Greeks—could nourish and sustain the sentiment of nationality by an appeal to the memories of the past. The fourth, the Rumanians, proudly claimed descent from the Roman colony planted by Trajan in Dacia.

The insurrection of the Greeks in 1821 was a portent in the history of the modern world. Not only did it challenge the Turkish sovereignty in the heart of the Empire, but it challenged it definitely in the name of a new doctrine, the doctrine that nationalities, like individuals, possess "rights."

If the Greeks had become tardily conscious of this principle, the fact was due partly to the large measure of local autonomy conceded by the Ottomans to the conquered races, partly to the classical revival of the eighteenth century, partly to the stirring of stagnant waters by the French Revolution and the Napoleonic wars, but most of all to the devoted and patriotic labours of the parish priests. Never did any movement display a more confused and perplexing medley of brutality and nobility, of conspicuous heroism and consummate cowardice, of pure-minded patriotism and sordid individualism, of self-sacrificing loyalty and time-serving treachery.

#### **Victory for Freedom and Justice**

Yet who, as Mr. Gladstone once asked, can doubt that it was on the whole a "noble stroke struck for freedom and for justice"? But for the opportune outbreak of war between Russia and Turkey, but for the cordial sympathy of England and France, but for the "untoward accident" of Navarino, the Greeks might have been compelled to yield; their success added to the polity of Europe the first of the new Nation-States.

The Danubian Principalities owed their emancipation to the Crimean War, and their union to the ardour with which Napoleon had espoused the doctrine of nationality. The official acceptance of Serbia and Bulgaria as virtually independent Nation-States may be dated from the insurrection movement of 1875-76, and from the Treaty of Berlin, in which the results of that movement were registered.

#### **Nationality in the Balkans**

The enduring significance of that treaty consists not, as contemporaries imagined, as indeed its authors supposed, in the new definition of the relations between Russia and Turkey; not in the remnant of the European domains of the Ottoman Empire snatched from the brink of

## National Spirit

destruction by Lord Beaconsfield, but in the new Nation-States that arose on the ruins of that Empire. The nationality principle may be as elusive as you will, but whatever its essential ingredients none can doubt that it is in the Balkan peninsula that it has manifested its existence most clearly and most unmistakably demonstrated its force.

### Nationality in the New World

Not least in virtue of negation. The Balkan Settlement left Crete, the "Great Greek Island" under the heel of the Turk; it left the Rumanians of Bessarabia in the hands of Russia, those of Transylvania and the Bukovina in the hands of Austria, and by Bismarck's encouragement of the *Drang nach Osten* of his Hapsburg allies, it added the southern Slavs of Bosnia and the Herzegovina to the medley of peoples who sulkily acknowledged the rule of the Emperor Francis Joseph. The Great War of 1914-18 was implicit in the "settlement" of 1878.

The nationality principle has demonstrated its potency in the New World no less conclusively than in the old. How far it has been responsible for moulding the destinies of the States which have arisen in South America upon the ruins of the empires of Portugal and Spain it is difficult to decide, but the Republics of Brazil, Argentina, Bolivia, Chile and Mexico, to mention no other, exhibit many if not all the attributes of genuine Nation-States.

### Evolution of the United States

As to the United States of America there is no ambiguity. The great Republic absorbs with astonishing ease and rapidity men of all nations, creeds and tongues, all peoples in fact, save those who are descended from the African negroes who first served the economic needs of the planters of the southern states. But for the prolonged and heroic efforts put forth by the northern states in the Civil War there would now be at least two

Nation-States, if not more, within the area occupied by the forty-eight states of the American Union; as it is, there has evolved one great Nation-State, extending geographically from the Atlantic to the Pacific, from the shores of the St. Lawrence to those of the Gulf of Mexico.

To the north of the United States there is rapidly evolving another nation, whose position becomes day by day less ambiguous. If there is any lack of definition in the status of Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and the Union of South Africa, it arises from the fact that as constituent states in the British Commonwealth they present to the political analyst a wholly new type of polity. The British Commonwealth is at present something less than a *Bundesstaat*, it is something more than a *Staatenbund*. To which of the two forms it will ultimately adhere it is premature to predict. On the one hand the Great Dominions are rapidly developing a sense of individual nationalism.

### Polity of the British Commonwealth

They have claimed a place in the League of Nations which is hardly consistent with any semblance of imperial connexion; Canada has asserted her right to separate diplomatic representation at Washington, and the spirit of individualism, stimulated, no doubt, by the heroic part played by the sons of the Empire in the Great War, has so dominated the Dominions that they hesitated to accept the designation of "Imperial Cabinet" for the meeting of the Prime Ministers lest it should commit to common executive action the cabinets of the constituent states, cabinets which are, of course, severally responsible to their own Dominion legislatures. On the other hand, the Dominions are supremely and most reasonably anxious for a voice in the determination of that foreign policy the principles and the success of which are momentarily significant to them.

Such a voice could not, however, be claimed by, still less be conceded to,

## *in the Modern World*

any state which did not share the common burden of imperial defence or failed to realize the responsibilities as well as the privileges incidental to integral partnership in an organic whole. The citizens of the great Dominions may be said, therefore, to possess a dual nationality as they acknowledge a two-fold allegiance. Primarily Canadians, South Africans, Australians and New Zealanders, as the case may be, they are also British subjects, citizens of one Commonwealth, subjects of one King.

The survey attempted in the preceding pages, cursory though it necessarily be, serves at least to illustrate the complexity of the conceptions combined in the term *Nationality* and the difficulties attendant upon precise definition. It should serve also to point a moral to enforce a warning. Phrases are the pitfalls of the half-educated, the despair of scholarship and science. Formulae are the refuge of the politician, but anathema to the statesman.

### **The Unit of "Self-Determination"**

Nationalities may have "rights," and it may be desirable to defer to the principle of "self-determination," but the man who would penetrate from phrases to realities will be curious to ascertain where the sanction of those "rights" may lie, and what is the precise unit which is entitled to invoke the principle of "self-determination." The latter question is crucial. Self-determination for Great Britain might, for example, involve the denial of the privilege to Scotland or Wales, self-determination for Bavaria might mean its denial to Germany. Everything turns upon the selection of the unit. Professor Zimmern goes so far as to affirm that "self-determination is not a principle of Liberalism but of Bolshevism." Without entering upon a discussion so obviously apt to provoke controversy, it may be said that while, in a general sense, the privilege or right or principle will be denied by no reasonable man, the application of it in particular cases will frequently raise

difficulties so great as to reduce the practical value of the principle to little more than the realization of an abstract formula.

One question remains. The nation-state is the typical formation of the modern world. Is it likely to be a permanent formation? Is it the final goal of international evolution, or a transitory stage? One thing must be said at once. Nationalism may make for liberty—it affords no security for peace.

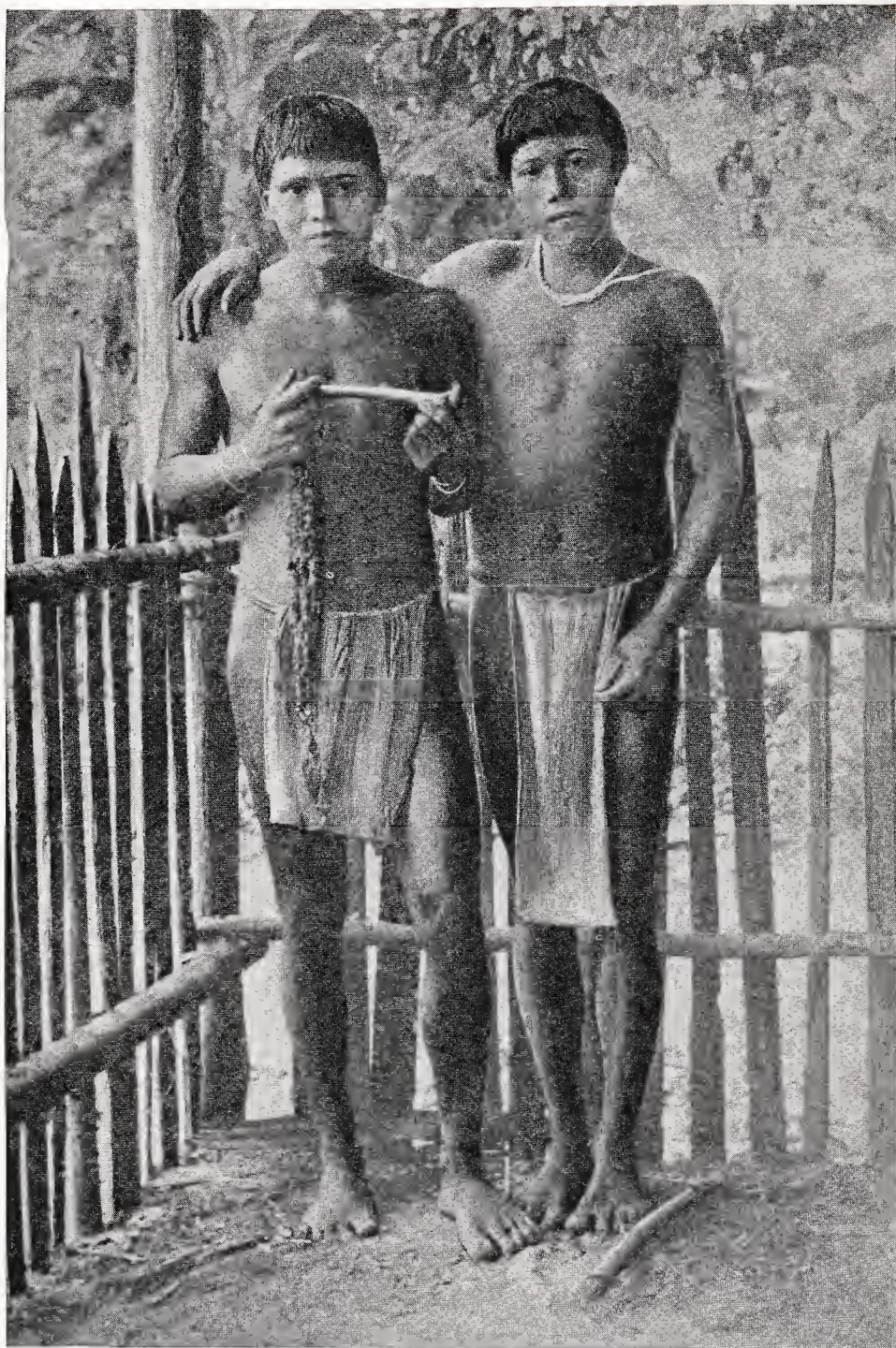
### **The Ideal State Formation**

No one who can estimate the debt which mankind owes to the city-states of ancient Hellas or to the republics of medieval Italy will ever seek to depreciate either the political or the cultural value of small political communities. But the conditions under which the Greek experiments were made were peculiar, and the city-states neither promoted peace nor preserved their own existence. To the small nations, too, the world owes a heavy debt. But the small Nation-State is in the modern world a complete anachronism. If it survives it will survive as an exotic in ungenial soil. The ideal formation is, as Lord Acton seems to suggest, the coexistence of several Nations under the same State.

### **Where Hope for the Future Lies**

This, as he points out, affords "a test as well as the best security of its freedom. It is also one of the chief instruments of civilization" ("Freedom," p. 290.). Happy is the State which, with contentment to each, includes many Nations; and well is it for the peace of the world if there be great Commonwealths which comprehend within their ample borders many self-governing States. In the extension of the federal formation, with due provision for variety of detail, lies the best hope for the political future of mankind.





FINE SPECIMENS OF AN ABORIGINAL RACE OF AMERICA

Slight figures with well formed but not muscular limbs, Mongoloid features, long, dark hair evenly trimmed, and skin of red cinnamon hue are characteristics of the true or "red" Carib Indians. The heart of South America was the cradle of their race. Aforetime cannibals, they were settled in Guiana and in the islands of the Caribbean Sea when Columbus discovered the New World

*Photo, Sir H. H. Johnston*



# DICTIONARY OF RACES

By Northcote W. Thomas

Anthropologist and Author of "Natives of Australia," etc.

*The accompanying dictionary of races, specially compiled by Mr. Northcote Thomas for PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS, is unique. No work of reference contains so complete and convenient a list of living peoples. Within its compass is condensed an immense amount of information about the racial origins, geographical distribution, physical types and social customs of the peoples enumerated. But even this is merely supplementary to that embodied in the whole work. It is to be consulted in conjunction with the ethnographical maps and with the General Index, which gives references to the pages wherein individual peoples are described and illustrated*

**I**N presenting this list of the peoples now inhabiting the world it is proper to explain the connotation given to the differentiating words: Race, tribe, family of languages, language and dialect. Absolute scientific classification is virtually impossible, so closely interrelated are many of the groups of both men and tongues, but for practical purposes the following definitions hold good.

**Race** properly indicates a biological group distinguished by its physical characteristics, colour, hair, features, etc., and is of pure blood. But it is also used (1) of modern groups of mixed descent which by convergence have come to present a certain physical type, and (2) of groups whose bond of union is mainly cultural and linguistic and whose unity is therefore largely due to historical and political grounds.

**Tribe** is a word of very varied meanings. Two types may be distinguished in India—(1) a collection of families who claim descent from a common ancestor, which may be an animal, and are also to some extent united by the obligation of the blood feud; they generally use a common language and own a definite tract of country; the Pathans of the north-west border are an example. (2) The group that is united by blood feud only and admits strangers, as it does not claim descent from an eponymous ancestor; the Baluchi are an example. Generally speaking in India the tribe tends to pass into the caste, being divided up into an infinity of divisions according to occupation, etc. In Africa the tribe is a group of peoples speaking the same language but often having no common ruler and no feeling of unity; it does not act together and its members are under no constraint not to make war upon each other.

**Ababua** or **Babua**. Bantu-speaking people of the Welle-Bomo-Kandi area, Belgian Congo. The Ababua seem to include a number of distinct tribes, such as the Bakete, Mobalia, Mobati, Bakango, etc. At least two types are intermingled, one short headed, the other long headed. The Ababua are of moderate height and had a great reputation for ferocity, spread by the Azande chiefs, who purchased ivory from them at low prices; but they do not seem to be courageous, though the men are skilful hunters, killing elephants with poisoned spears. They are a merry people, and very hospitable.

**Abarambo**. Rather short-headed people of the Welle area, related to the Madi.

**Language**. With regard to speech, individual languages are ordinarily composed of groups of related dialects, which are semi-independent units with a certain vocabulary common to them and to the language of which they form a part, but with other words either peculiar to themselves or used in common with a restricted group of dialects. The area over which a given word is used is rarely coincident with the area covered by a given dialect, but is either smaller or larger. A rough test of whether a form of speech is a language or a dialect is given by ascertaining whether speakers of one dialect readily acquire the allied form, or understand it when spoken. Where this is not so, it is really a question of distinct languages. Thus English is a group of languages, each made up of related dialects, speakers of all dialects having in common a language more or less distinct from all the dialects, viz., standard English.

**Families of Languages** are major groups into which fall the thousands of individual languages spoken on the earth. They include the following among others: Australian, Austric=Indonesian, Melanesian, Polynesian, Mon-Khmer, etc., with perhaps, Indo-Chinese, Dravidian, Finno-Ugrian, Indo-European or Aryan, Nigritic, including Bantu and Sudanic, Papuan, etc. The aboriginal languages of America have not yet been finally classified into families, and there are many forms of speech, like Basque, which are isolated and perhaps represent the remnants of previously existing families. A language is said to belong to one of these families when historical proof is given that it is descended from the remote ancestral form from which the whole family is believed to come.

**Abchases**. Section of the so-called Circassians of the Caucasus, whose language, however, is only distantly related to Circassian. They are much shorter headed than the other Circassians and, generally speaking, brunette; a short but strong folk with irregular features and an uncivilized aspect.

**Abor**. Small hill tribe of the north-east of the Brahmaputra valley, in Assam, closely connected with the Miri. They speak a language of the north Assam branch of Tibeto-Burman.

**Abyssinians** or **Abessinians**. People of Abyssinia, a term without racial significance and a corruption of the word "habeshi," used by Arabs of the mixed peoples who

## Dictionary of Races

united to form a Christian state. The two chief languages are Amharic and Tigré, both of Semitic origin; the other languages are Hamitic. Among the tribes are the Abyssinians in a more restricted sense, the Beja or Bishārīn, the Hadendoa, the Beni Amer, Galla, Hallenga, etc. Two main types seem to be represented among the population, one negroid with broad nose, the other Hamitic with a skull of somewhat the same type but a narrow nose. But among the Galla, and still more the Hadendoa, is an element, found in ancient Egypt and therefore presumably ancient, with a skull much lower in proportion to its length. Although the south of Arabia is now occupied by a short-headed type it seems probable that the Hamitic stock had its origin there and that from Abyssinia it penetrated into Upper Egypt, where it existed in pre-dynastic times.

**Acawoy.** Tribe of Guiana Indians speaking a Carib tongue. Somewhat shorter than the Carib properly so-called, they are forest dwellers and, perhaps for that reason, feared for their slyness. They build wall-less houses, and usually limit themselves to one wife. The dead are buried in a standing position.

**Achinese.** People of Sumatra who are great fighters, depend on agriculture for their subsistence, and are darker and taller than the Malays.

**Adighe.** Indigenous name of the Circassians.

**Aeta.** Negrito inhabitants of the Philippine Islands, who live mainly in mountainous districts. The name is often used to mean Philippine negritos in general. The hair is woolly and black, but, as among the negroes, it is sometimes bleached on the top to a reddish tinge; the skin is dark chocolate, sometimes with a reddish tinge. There is a considerable range of stature, but the average seems to be about three inches short of five feet; the head is longer than that of the Andamanese, but not so long as that of the Semang, their nearest negrito neighbours. The nose is very broad compared with its length, and there is virtually no bridge to it. The lips are thick but not protruding. Long after the arrival of the dominant Malay races, the Aeta were recognized as masters of the soil. They live mainly on game, fish and forest products. In temperament they are indolent and timid, but become violent under provocation; they are described as truthful, honest, and virtuous.

**Afghans.** People mainly of Iranian stock, including the Afghans proper, Pathans, Ghilzais, Duranis, Hazaras, Uzbegs, Tajiks, Aimaks, etc., some with Mongolian elements. Their language is called Pukhtun in the north, Pushtun in the south. They prefer to call themselves Pushtun, which means mountaineers; the meaning of Afghan is uncertain. Pathan is the same word as Pushtun; both may be identical with Paktues, a tribe mentioned by Herodotus.

**Afridi.** Pathan tribe of the Peshawar border of India, who are divided into eight principal clans. They are tall, spare and exceptionally well built, and brave, but thoroughly treacherous, active but intolerant of heat; nominally Mahomedan, but ignorant

and superstitious. A clan once suffered under the reproach of having no shrine at which to worship; they induced a sainted man of another clan to come among them, and then murdered him to acquire in his burial-place a sanctuary of their own.

**Ainu.** People of Japan and south Sakhalien, notable for the profusion of their black wavy hair. Short but strongly built, with broad face and nose and rather long head, they differ from all surrounding types. They have been referred to both the Alpine and the Mediterranean races, and supposed to be allied to Russians, Todas and Australian aborigines; they are said to have occupied the whole of Japan for nine centuries, after expelling a dwarfish race, who are known as the Koro-pok-guru. They hold great festivals in honour of the bear.

**Akamba.** Bantu-speaking people of East Africa, on the eastern slopes of the high lands south of the Upper Tana. They are of medium height with a head somewhat shorter than usual; two types of head occur, one negroid, the other, common among the chiefs, with a wider forehead and narrower jaw; the eyes are sometimes oblique. They chip the upper incisors and knock out the middle lower incisors. Proud, disinclined to work for Europeans, cheerful, hospitable, fond of children, whom they spoil by indulgence, they are attached to their homes and honest, according to their lights; cattle stealing was, however, meritorious. To-day they are peaceful and harmless, but this is due to fear of consequences. In addition to the ordinary negro type, there is a very strong, short-headed element, amounting perhaps to nearly one third, which seems to go back to an earlier pygmy population.

**Akha.** Tribe of Burma, with coarse, heavy features and only a vague general resemblance to the more effeminate Annamites. They have noses with higher bridges than the Mongoloid people, and the jaw is pointed and somewhat projecting. All villages have large gateways, usually two, to keep out evil spirits. Even ancestors are regarded as malignant, and the west door of the house is reserved for them, no stranger and no male being allowed to pass, and women only with reverence and not as a regular practice. They are also called Kaw, and speak a language of the Lolo group.

**Ala.** Tribe of Achin, believed to be allied to the Batta.

**Albanians.** Inhabitants of Albania, descendants of the Illyrians, of whose language they speak the sole surviving form. The Albanians are divided into Gheg (north) and Tosk (south).

**Aleut.** Branch of the Eskimo. They inhabit the Aleutian Islands and part of Alaska. The name seems to mean "island"; they call themselves Unungun. They are intelligent compared with the Eskimo, but less independent. They were originally warlike, but the treatment meted out by the Russians reduced them to a tenth of their original numbers and broke their spirit.

**Alfures.** Generic name given to tribes of very different types in the Malay Archipelago. In some cases—e.g. in the Moluccas—



## Dictionary of Races

they are light coloured non-Malay people, with black straight hair, oval eyes, and good physique, and of rather small stature; but the Banda people apply the name to the frizzly-haired people of Ceram, the Kei Islands, Tenimber, etc., who are presumably of dark complexion and have some negrito blood. The name does not really mean more than non-Mahomedan.

**Algonquins.** Linguistic family of North America which at present falls into three sections—Blackfeet of the west, Cree-Ojibwa of the middle-west, and Wabanaki of the north-east.

**Alpine Race.** Short-headed, pale or swarthy stock composed of French, South Germans, Russians, some Albanians, Armenians, Tajiks, etc., and supposed to have originated in the Asiatic plateaux.

**Alunda.** Bantu-speaking people of Angola, who were ruled by the Mwata Yamvo from the seventeenth century onwards.

**Amambwe.** Bantu tribe of the Nyasa-Tanganyika plateau; they knock out the two middle teeth of the lower jaw, it is said, with an axe.

**Amazon - Orinoco Tribes.** Group covering quite half the South American continent at one time, comprising four main language stocks, Arawak and Carib in the north-west, Tupi and Tapuya in the south and east. The lower tribes live by hunting, fishing, and agriculture, dwell in "long" houses, wear little clothing, signal with drums, and initiate young men by whipping. In Guiana is a rather higher culture with weaving of cotton; on the coast stone work was prominent among the Tupi. The Tapuya, on the other hand, are cannibals, and stand low in the scale of culture.

**Ambundu.** Bantu-speaking people in the hinterland of San Paul de Loanda.

### **Amerindians or American Indians.**

The general designation of all pre-Columbian inhabitants of America, including sometimes the Eskimo. Many tribes in North America are concentrated on reservations, where much of the old life is impossible. Census records for this area give an Indian population of under 400,000, a decrease probably of two-thirds since the discovery of America. The most important language groups are: Athapaskan, Algonquian, Iroquois, Siouan, Salishan, and Shoshone-Nahuatlan (N. and C. America); Arawak, Carib, Tupi, Tapuya, Puelche, and Tsoneka (S. America), the total numbers being 56 (6 extinct) in N. America, 29 in C. America, and 84 in S. America. Culturally they fall, or fell, into a number of groups: Plains, Plateau, Pacific Coast, Eskimo, Mackenzie, Eastern Woods, South-West, South-East, Nahua (N. and C. America), Inca, Guanaco, Chibcha, Amazon, and Antilles (S. America and islands).

**Anatolic Languages.** Indo-European group, including Armenian and the extinct Phrygian and Scythian.

**Andamanese.** Negrito natives of the Andaman Islands, also called Mincopies. They range in colour from bronze to "sooty black," and the hair, which is very frizzly, seems, like that of the Bushman, to grow in tufts. They stand about 4 ft. 10 in., and are

well proportioned; the nose is straight but small and deeply depressed at the root; the head is small and short in proportion to its length. They depend mainly on fish for food, have no domestic animals, and do not till the soil. They can hardly be said to wear clothing, though they adorn themselves with many ornaments. They dwell in small huts which are little more than roofed spaces, but large communal huts are also found in which each family has its own quarters. There are separate quarters for boys and for girls. Their language is remarkable for the number of vowels—twenty-four, according to one authority; they classify their nouns, and there are sixteen forms of each personal pronoun, according to the class of noun on which it depends.

**Andi.** Caucasian people, said to be of Jewish type. They speak an Avar language.

**Angoni.** Bantu-speaking people of Zulu origin on the west side of Lake Nyasa, and separated from the lake by the Nyanja. They are dwellers in the highlands, 4,000 feet above sea-level, in an open, undulating country, comparatively treeless; they are not located in permanent villages, but move every two or three years. They broke away from the Zulus in the time of Tshaka (1820), and in their migrations absorbed elements from many tribes; they are known in places as Mavitu, Maviti, Magwangvara, Wamakonde, and Ruga-Ruga. The name is also applied to the Anyanja, conquered by the Angoni and subject to their chiefs. They are cattle-keepers, and work in the fields is usually left to the junior wives; the men's place is in the cattle-fold. As conquerors they used to send to the Nyanja for additional wives, and chiefs used to have harems of over a hundred.

**Annamese.** People of Annam, who speak a language of the Tai group of Siamese-Chinese which has, however, been influenced by some alien speech; it was formerly attributed to the Mon-Khmer family. The Annamese have a broad, high forehead, high cheek-bones, and small flat nose, rather thick lips, black hair, a scanty beard, and a coppery complexion. The head is round and the features are coarse, with a sly expression. They are tricky, arrogant, and dishonest, hard-hearted, unsympathetic, and grasping. The word Annam is comparatively modern; the Giao-shi (cross-tced) are mentioned in the legendary Chinese annals of four thousand years back. Some two thousand years ago many Chinese emigrants settled, and merging with the Giao-shi, formed the people now known as Annamese. The name of the Giao-shi is given them owing to the great distance that separates the big toe from the others.

**Antaimoro.** Tribe of the extreme south of Madagascar. They are of negroid or negro type, with frizzly hair.

**Antankarana.** Tribe living at the northern extremity of Madagascar, and speaking a dialect with some marked differences.

**Antanosy.** Tribe of the south-central part of Madagascar.

**Anti.** Arakanian tribe, also known as Campa, who live in the forests of the Upper Ucaiyali. They are noted for their cannibalism.

## Dictionary of Races

**Antilles Area.** West India islands, originally populated by Arawaks, later overrun by Caribs, whose culture was closely allied to the canoe culture of the Amazon area.

**Antimerina.** Commonly known as Hova. The dominant type in Madagascar in the last century; they are descendants of sixteenth century immigrants.

**Aoulias.** People of Nepal, possibly descendants of lower caste Hindus.

**Apache.** North American Indian tribe of the south-western group, speaking an Athapascan language, so named probably from a Zuni word meaning enemy, in allusion to their warlike character. They were originally hunters, rather above medium height, good talkers, and honest according to their lights.

**Arabs.** People of Arabia, also found in north Africa and in other parts of Asia as a result of movements in historic times. In Iberia, Central Asia, Malaysia, etc., the immigrant Arabs have lost their native speech or their racial individuality, or both. The modern Arabians fall into two groups, the mainly settled agricultural people of Yemen, Hadramaut and Oman, who count themselves descended from Shem, and the northern (Beduin) peoples, who look to Ishmael as their father. But it must be remembered that large parts of Arabia are wholly unknown. The Beduins (dwellers in the desert) have long heads with a short, fairly broad nose, seldom of the "Jewish" type; the southern Arabs are shorter and more variable in skull form, but predominantly short headed. The Himyarites, who were found in Arabia two thousand years ago, are no longer distinguishable in their own land, but they are still dominant in Abyssinia.

**Araucan.** Aborigines of Chile, the Puelche who moved down the Rio Negro and came into contact with the Pampas Indians. Their culture is that of the Guanaco area, and resembles that of the Plains Indians of North America. They are now mainly occupied with agriculture and stock breeding. They are of small stature but robust, with a short broad nose. In character they are proud, independent, brave, inconstant, secretive, and taciturn.

**Arawak.** Group of South American tribes, formerly found in the Antilles also. On the continent of South America they range from the Upper Paraguay river to the north of Venezuela. Among the Arawak tribes are the Arawak proper, the Maypure, Mojo, or Moxo, Wapisiana, and Ipurina. They seem to have had their origin in East Bolivia, whence they spread along the basins of the Amazon and Orinoco. In physical type they do not seem to differ much from the Carib, who, in the Lesser Antilles, had killed off the Arawak men and taken the women to wife at the time of Columbus; in the Greater Antilles the population was still Arawak. They are a typical inland race, however, and as they early cultivated the tapioca-plant (manioc), their first home cannot have been in an area subject to periodical floods.

**Arawak.** Guiana tribe speaking an Arawakan language. They are short of

stature and light coloured. Descent is reckoned in the female line, and a man goes to live with his father-in-law at marriage. They are a cleanly people and have taken over much European culture; they make a special kind of fibre hammock and much pottery. They have a remarkable custom of whipping each other as a diversion.

**Arecuna.** Carib-speaking tribe of Guiana. They are a dark-skinned, strongly-built people of warlike character, much dreaded by the Macusi; as savannah people they build clay huts; they use the blow-gun, which they manufacture for other tribes from the stems of a palm.

**Armenians.** People of Asia Minor speaking an Indo-European tongue. The head is short but the stature varies considerably, and the name Anatolian has been given to the taller type. The skin is swarthy white, and a peculiarity of the head is that it is very high and much flattened at the back, so that it seems to fall almost vertically; the nose is high and narrow. Representatives of this type are to be found in Persia, and among Greeks and Turks; it has been suggested that they are descendants of tribes who formed the great Hittite Empire.

**Armenoid.** The type represented by Armenians.

**Arunta or Aranda.** Tribe of Central Australia, ranging from the Macumba river to the Macdonnell Ranges, which rise to a height of 5,000 ft. They have a complicated social organization with eight intermarrying classes.

**Aryan.** The same as Indo-European. It is often used erroneously in the form "Aryan race" of the peoples who speak Aryan tongues.

**Aryo-Dravidian.** Group, also termed Hindustani, of people in the United Provinces of India, Bihar, Ceylon, etc., with a longish head and a nose which varies in shape according to social station, the upper ranks having narrow, the lower broad noses in proportion to length. The complexion varies from light brown to black.

**Ashango.** A Bantu-speaking tribe of the Gabun on the Ogowe and behind the Nkomi-Galao, French Equatorial Africa.

**Ashanti or Asanti.** Warlike people of the Gold Coast, near kin of the Fanti, to the north of whom they live. The "customs" of the king of Ashanti, involving many human sacrifices, were formerly notorious; one of his chief possessions was the golden stool or throne. Gold dust was in use among them when the first European voyagers reached the coast in the fifteenth century; it is probable that the Carthaginians and Egyptians had dealings with the coast. Beliefs closely resembling those of the Egyptians are held by the Twi (Fanti-Ashanti tribes) with regard to reincarnation.

**Assamese-Burmese.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman family.

**Assiniboin.** North American Indian tribe of the Plains group, speaking a Siouan language and now on reservations in Montana. They separated from the Yankton more than three hundred years ago near the head waters of the Mississippi, and were thenceforth constantly at war with the Dakota, their kinsmen. They



## Dictionary of Races

seldom cut their hair and add false hair at times till the twist reaches the ground.

**Atayal.** Group of savage tribes inhabiting the north of the island of Formosa. They are active and aggressive head-hunters, and their trophies are put on a platform in the open air. They are certainly not of Mongoloid type and may be primitive Indonesians. They live on millet, rice, taro, and other vegetables, together with the meat of deer and wild pig; some of them do not use salt. A curious feature of the marriage customs of one section is that a newly-married couple for a few days occupy a habitation raised twenty feet above the ground on piles. Their religion is mainly ancestor worship.

**Atyo.** The Bateke to the north of Stanley Pool, in Belgian Congo. Atyo is their own native name; Bateke means pygmy.

**Australians.** Aboriginal population of Australia, always very small in numbers and to-day almost or quite extinct in many places. Linguistically, they fall into two main groups, one, with an older and a younger section, called the Australian languages, occupying the southern part of the continent; the other, perhaps related to the Papuan family, in the north; the languages of the second group are very much split up and not necessarily related to each other. There is a considerable difference in skull shape that corresponds in distribution only in part to that of languages. There may have been a negrito element present in small numbers before the Australian type arrived, when Torres Strait was still dry land. A wave of immigrants of negroid type seems to have followed, which has left some traces in the hair, almost frizzly in some cases, almost straight in others; the stature varies from 5 ft. 2 in. to 6 ft. 3 in. in men. The ridges over the eyes are strongly marked, and the forehead has a backward slope; the nose is broad and deep-set at the root. The Australian seems to be quick at learning, at any rate in youth; but he is unreflective in the main and tires quickly when he is called upon to undertake tasks in which he has no interest. He is on the other hand tireless in carrying out ceremonies, which may continue for days, associated in his mind with the multiplication of food stuffs or the initiation of youths. In their natural state the Australians are found to be gentle and good-natured, indulgent to children, and kind even to their dogs.

**Avars.** Most important Lesghian people of the Caucasus. An Avar people migrated in the sixth century to the Danube, but there is no evidence that this Sarmatian people is the same as the modern one. They are a warlike folk.

**Awatwa or Batwa.** Negro tribe living in the swamps on the Luapula river, south of Lake Bangweolo, Central Africa.

**Awemba or Babemba.** Bantu tribe of Rhodesia, who mummify the corpses of their chiefs by rubbing them all over with boiled maize till the skin becomes dry and shrivelled.

**Aymara.** People of Bolivia. The name was early applied to the Colla and other Titicacan tribes, but it seems to belong properly to non-Quichua peoples, also short

headed but entirely distinct from the Quichua, though some authorities assert that the tribes are physically indistinguishable, save that the Aymara no longer deform the skull. In burial customs they differed widely, the Aymara using a square edifice, the Quichua an underground chamber. The Aymara Indian of to-day is a dweller in the highlands, strong and muscular, of bronzed complexion; according to some observers, the eyes have a slant reminiscent of Mongoloid ancestry. They are a reticent people, sober and industrious, except when religious rites occupy attention. Like the Quichua they have a primitive kind of weaving in which the loom consists of four stakes driven into the ground. Their most important domesticated animal is the llama, which serves as a beast of burden. Though they profess Christianity, they still hold to their old gods, who are believed to dwell in ice and snow.

**Azande.** Important tribe or collection of tribes of the Nile-Welle watershed, Central Africa, formerly known as the Niam-Niam from their addiction to cannibalism. The skull is of a medium type inclining to long, and though they have been described as tall they appear to be in general shorter than the Nilotes and also somewhat lighter skinned, inclining to a reddish colour. They were formerly a warlike people and belonged to the group of tribes which made use of the throwing knife, a many-pointed piece of iron which probably had a curved flight.

**Aztecs.** Mexican tribe representing a mixture of the ancient Aztecs and Tlascalans. Their houses are made in three parts—god house, cooking house, and granary; there is also a vapour bath house of stone. Idols are built into the granary as talismans.

**Baba.** Term for a Malay of Chinese descent.

**Babunda.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Kasai-Kwilu area of Central Africa. Exceedingly black and a fine, stalwart people with abundance of hair in the case of men, they are a warlike race who are great rubber traders. They do not build villages, but live in the middle of their plantations, so that a single settlement may be a couple of miles long.

**Babwende.** Bantu-speaking people of the Congo, inhabiting the cataract region.

**Bachama.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, allied to the Batta, on the Middle Benue. They speak a language of the Benue-Chad group and are said to be cannibals, but there is no evidence of it.

**Badaga.** Agricultural tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of the Deccan, India. They speak a Dravidian language, said to be allied to old Kanarese, and are a long-headed people who dwell in extensive villages situated as a rule on a low hill, in which all the houses on one side of a street are under one continuous roof. The milk house is very sacred and no woman may enter it. The women do most of the work in the fields, and as a reward get worse food than the male members of the family.

**Badakshi.** Round-headed people of the Upper Oxus.

**Badjok.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kasai, Central Africa, who came originally



## Dictionary of Races

from the south. They are undersized and dirty, but have a great reputation as warriors, have no sense of fear, are great elephant hunters, and do a large trade in rubber.

**Baggara.** Arab tribe of Darfur, Sudan, whose name means "cattle keepers." Some are as dark as negroes but their features are fine and regular.

**Bagesu.** Cannibal Bantu-speaking tribe of the eastern slopes of Mount Elgon, East Africa. They are of medium height, with broad noses that show no bridge. The skull is short. There is nothing repulsive about their faces, which can even be termed pleasing. They are now agricultural, but were probably originally a cattle-keeping people.

**Baghirmi.** Sudanic-speaking tribe on the south-east of Lake Chad, North Central Africa. They are tall and healthy, but the women are over-stout. They hunt elephants on horseback with poisoned spears.

**Bahurutse.** Section of the Bechuana, of South Africa, also called Bakwena. They followed a chief known as Mohurutse and took their name from him.

**Bahutu.** Subject people of Urundi, East Africa, governed by the Batussi. They are of small stature, with legs disproportionately short, but the body muscular. They differ from the Batussi in the projection of the lower part of the face. In colour they are of a dark coffee tint with a violet sheen, but some show the reddish clay colour of a South American Indian.

**Ba-ila.** Bantu-speaking people of northern Rhodesia. Two distinct types seem to be found—one tall and finely made, with a long nose and thin nostrils, generally speaking good-looking; the other, short, heavily made, bull-necked, with a flat nose. These types are not distributed according to rank. In colour they are chocolate-brown to almost black, but a new-born child is a dirty yellow, and with hair also lighter. They knock out six teeth in the upper jaw.

**Bajau.** Malayan people of the west coast of Borneo.

**Bajabi or Bajavi.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Nyanza and other Ogowe tributaries.

**Bakango.** Welle tribe of Central Africa, allied to the Ababua, who seem to intermarry with Azande. They are short in stature, fifty per cent. not exceeding 5 ft. 4 in. A river people, their diet is largely composed of fish.

**Bakhtiari.** Inhabitants of Susiana (Khuzistan), Persia, who speak Kurdish dialects and are probably northern Mongols who have taken over an Iranian speech.

**Ba-'Eshi-Kongo.** People of the old kingdom of Kongo, who occupy a large part of the area south of the Congo river between the Kwango and the sea. There is a second Bakongo tribe between the Kasai and the Lulua, who are probably a branch of the Bushongo.

**Bakuba.** A branch of the Baluba people of the Belgian Congo.

**Bakulia.** Bantu-speaking tribe of East Africa, to the east of the Wageia. They were at one time called Wassuba. They are a tall people, over 5 ft. 7 in. on an average, and are probably of mixed origin, with some Hamitic blood.

**Bakusu.** (1) People of Yakusu, Stanley Falls; (2) a tribe allied to the Manyema. They are located between the Middle Lomami and the Lualaba and are not to be confused with the Bankutu or Bakuchu of the Kasai.

**Balali.** Section of the Bateke, on the north bank of the Congo, a little east of the Kenka river.

**Balangi, Balengue, or Balengie.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the coast of Spanish Guinea, between the Campo and Kribi rivers.

**Balti.** People of Tibet, identified by some with the Dards, by others with the Sacae of Herodotus who invaded India from the north about two thousand years ago. They are now Moslems and speak Tibetan. It is certain that their physical conformation is not Mongolic, for they have ringlety hair, a full beard, and abundant body hair, together with a long head and straight eyes, in striking contrast with the neighbouring people of Ladakh, who are thoroughly Mongoloid in appearance. In their country are remarkable rock carvings attributed by the present inhabitants to a long-vanished people. They are famous horsemen and the original inventors of the game of polo.

**Baltic Languages.** Small Aryan group, comprising the extinct Old Prussian, Lettish, and Lithuanian.

**Baluba.** Warrior people of the south-east of the Belgian Congo. The name is also given to mixed peoples of the Kasai. The name appears to mean "wanderers." The western Baluba have been called Bashilange.

**Balunda or Alunda.** Bantu-speaking people south-west of Lake Bangweulu, northern Rhodesia.

**Bambala.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kwilu river, West Africa, also called Bushongo. They have a curious custom of covering their bodies with a kind of reddish clay. They are a cheery, happy-go-lucky folk, much given to gambling, by which a man will lose, not only his wife and children but even his own liberty. In colour they are a very dark brown, but thick lips and flat noses are exceptional; the northern Bambala are strongly built, but there is less food in the south; a lighter colour seems to go with the slighter build of the southern portion of the tribe. Cannibalism is of everyday occurrence among them; as a rule enemies and criminals are the victims, but slaves may also be slaughtered. This notwithstanding, they are a pleasant, peaceable folk, kind even to their slaves, who are treated more like children than serfs.

**Banda.** Important group of tribes in French Central African territory north of the Ubangi. Some of them use lip disks of one or more inches in diameter, like the Yao of Nyasaland.

**Bangala.** Bantu-speaking people of the region between the Ubanghi and the Congo and south of the Congo, including the Boloki, Mbala Bolombo, and others. The name seems to be derived from the fact that there was a large group settled at Mangala; they do not know the name themselves. The Bangala language has come to be used as a means of inter-communication over a large

## Dictionary of Races

area. The height varies considerably, with an average of about 5 ft. 7 in.; there is a short-headed element in the tribes mixed with a more important long-headed type; a certain number have thin lips. They file four or more teeth to a point.

**Bankutu.** Cannibal tribe of the Upper Lukenye, Belgian Congo. They are a small and dirty people, timid, treacherous, ugly, sullen, and of unprepossessing manners. They have, however, an unusually neat and picturesque type of hut.

**Bantu.** Sub-family of African languages, allied to Sudanic in respect of a large proportion of its word roots and to the semi-Bantu portion of the Sudanic sub-family in respect also of morphology and syntax. The characteristic feature is that all nouns have a pronominal prefix, which is repeated before adjectives or verbs to show the concord. Bantu-speaking peoples of the extreme south differ so little in speech from those of the extreme north, that Zulu is intelligible in Cameroon. The Bantu languages occupy all the southern part of Africa from near the Equator southwards, excepting areas of Hottentot, Bushman and Pygmy (?) speech, or such parts as are now Europeanised. There is no corresponding Bantu race nor yet any physical type of which it can be said that it is specifically Bantu, but the term is applied in a narrower sense to tribes with a strong Hamitic element.

**Banyoro.** Tall and well-proportioned Bantu-speaking people of Uganda, who extract the four lower incisors. A long-headed people, they are on the whole honest, but have the reputation of being splendid liars, though this seems to be due to past oppression by their chiefs.

**Banziri.** Trading people of the Ubangi river, Central Africa. They build beehive huts and arrange them in two long lines, sometimes over a mile in length. They are good farmers and expert watermen.

**Bapindi or Bapende.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kwilu-Kasai area, who are expert weavers. They should not be confused with the Bapindji or Babindji.

**Bapuko, Naka or S. Banoha.** Bantu-speaking tribe of Spanish Guinea, between the Kribi and Nyon rivers.

**Bara.** Tribe of south-central Madagascar, with the reputation of being distrustful and churlish; they are a Plains people and relatively uncivilized.

**Barabra.** Dark-complexioned tribe of Nubia, with long skulls and woolly hair. The name is the same as that of the Berber; it is derived from Arabic and means "foreigner."

**Barotse.** Conquering Bantu tribe which founded a great empire in what is now northern Rhodesia.

**Barundi.** People of East Africa, made up of the subject Bahutu and the dominant Batussi, whose privileged classes include the Waruanda.

**Bassa or Gbasa.** Name of a Kru tribe of Liberia. There are also tribes known as Bassa in the northern provinces of Nigeria (Bassa Komo, Bassa Nge) and in Cameroon.

**Bashkirs.** Mixed people of Russia, of

Mongoloid type. The name is said to be of Turkish origin and to mean "bee keepers."

**Basques.** People of the western Pyrenees, partly in France, partly in Spain. They speak a language that is by common consent non-Aryan and is generally regarded as a survival of the pre-Aryan languages of two or three thousand years ago, possibly that of the people called Iberians, who occupied the sea-board of Gaul from the Rhône to the Pyrenees, and were originally resident between the Ebro and the Pyrenees. There is a distinct Basque type, characterised by a rather triangular face, broad temples, and long, pointed chin, with dark eyes set rather close, a long thin nose, and dark hair. North of the Pyrenees, however, the skull seems to be noticeably shorter than in the Spanish provinces, though the dividing line is not exactly coincident with the national boundary. The French type has been regarded as the purer. The Basques are assigned to the Mediterranean race, being regarded as a variety evolved by isolation and in-breeding. Many suggestions have been made as to the affinities of the language, e.g. that it is akin to Berber, Finno-Ugrian tongues, Kolarian, etc., without any very clear evidence being forthcoming.

**Basundi.** Bantu-speaking people of the north bank of the Lower Congo, who seem to have come from the Lower Kwango.

**Basuto.** Bantu-speaking people of south-east Africa, east of the Orange river, where they seem to have arrived about a hundred years ago. They are made up of a great number of different clans or tribes. The traditions of some of them have been interpreted to mean that they crossed the Zambezi in the eleventh or twelfth century. They preserve genealogies of their chiefs going back to the sixteenth century. Less than a century ago some of them were still cannibals; but they took to the practice, it appears, when their flocks and herds had been captured by invading peoples, who also killed much of the game.

**Batak.** (1) The same as Batta, a tribe of Sumatra; (2) a negro tribe of Palawan, Philippine Islands. Described as very shy, they have long, kinky hair, and use the blow-gun.

**Batetela.** Bantu-speaking tribe east of the Sankuru, Belgian Congo, many of them much influenced by Arabs and Europeans. Their country is fertile, and abundance of food has enabled them to develop into a race of great stature. Brave, hospitable and kind-hearted, they are, as a rule, dark in colour, but some are light yellow.

**Batta.** (1) Tribe of the Middle Benue, West Africa. They are allied to the Bachama and speak a language of the Benue-Chad group. (2) Sumatran tribe of small stature who live mainly north of the Equator, also called Batak. Their stature is about 5 ft. 3 in., and the skull somewhat short; the skin is clear and the face round, but the cheek-bones are not prominent; the nose is straight or concave, the beard thick; the hair is fine, of black colour, with chestnut as a variant. They are cannibals, but eat only enemies killed in battle, prisoners of war, and convicted criminals, never their own relatives.



## Dictionary of Races

**Batussi.** Dominant people of Urundi, East Africa, who rule the Bahutu, numbering about one and a half millions, by superior intelligence. The Batussi are proud, quiet and reserved compared with their subjects, and seldom say what they think. They are reputed to be untruthful, lazy, and cowardly, leaving all work to the subject people. They are tall, some over 6 ft. 6 in., and no grown-up man less than 5 ft. 9 in.; but they are well proportioned, though the body is often slender, yet their hands are smaller than those of the average European. There are two types of face among them, the superior, with narrow nose, thin lips, and small mouth; the other more negroid, but oval, with small but well-developed chin. A singular feature is that the upper teeth often project over the lower; the hair is, however, as woolly as in the ordinary negro.

**Batwa.** Pygmoid people of Urundi, East Africa, who are, however, considerably taller than the real pygmy. Those who have taken to agriculture reach 5 ft. 3 in., no doubt owing to admixture with the Bahutu, who are themselves but little taller. They are a mixture of pygmy, forest Bantu, and inter-lake Bantu; and some observers have suggested the presence of a long-headed Bushman type. They form not more than one per cent. of the population of Urundi, and as a pariah class are naturally driven to trickery and slyness. They are, however, friendly with the Batussi and are actually the guards of the king in Ruanda.

**Bayanzi.** Name given to several distinct African tribes. Stanley gave this name to the Bobangi (?); it appears to mean "savage" and is applied also to some of the Kasai tribes.

**Bechuana.** Number of tribes extending from near the Zambezi to the Orange river, one important section being the Basuto. The name goes back not more than a hundred years, and is not recognized by the natives themselves. They are allied to the Bawenda of the Transvaal.

**Beja.** Hamitic people of East Africa, including the Ababdeh, Bisharin, Hadendoa, Halenga, Beni Amer. They are essentially a nomadic and pastoral people though a few have taken to agriculture.

**Belgians.** See Netherlands.

**Benga.** Group of tribes, including the Banoho, Banoko, or Malimba, of Spanish Guinea, etc. Some of these tribes have penetrated south into French territory. The Benga proper inhabit a narrow coast belt between the Benito river and Corisco Bay.

**Bengali.** "Mongolo-Dravidian" inhabitants of north-east India. The type varies widely according to social status, and in certain castes, such as the Brahman, the Alpine type is dominant, as it is on the southern slopes of the Himalayas. They are quick-witted and versatile and find scope for their abilities in official work and commerce.

**Berber or Libyan.** North African peoples speaking either Arabic or Berber, but in the main of western Hamitic stock. The Arab is taller than the Berber and has usually a longer head; his face is a regular oval,

while the Berber's is squarer and his nose straight or concave; the Berber has also a transverse depression on the forehead. The Berber is essentially a highlander, non-nomadic, and less dependent upon flocks and herds. Although the Berbers have lived in close contact with Arabs for a thousand years, they do not amalgamate with them to any great extent.

**Betsileo.** Negro or negroid tribe of Madagascar. They are tall, with an average height of 6 ft. for men, large-boned and muscular, much darker than the Hova, and differing from them also in hair character, which is always crisp and woolly. Apart from negro slaves, however, there is little reason to suspect an African element in Madagascar, and the negro type is probably of Oceanic origin.

**Betsimisaraka.** Name often given to the people of the east of Madagascar in general. Properly speaking, they are a Plains people of light complexion and straight hair.

**Bhil.** Tribe of the Central Provinces of India, said to have been at one time the ruling race. They now speak an Indo-Aryan language. It is uncertain whether their original tongue was Munda or Dravidian. The jungle Bhils are described as active and hardy, with high cheek-bones, wide nostrils, and coarse, almost negroid, features; those of the plains are often well built and tall, but are clearly of mixed blood. The Bhil proper averages 5 ft. 6 in. in height, is an excellent woodsman and huntsman, and Sanskrit works call him "lord of the pass" because the approach to his land is through defiles which none could traverse without his leave. The name is said to occur first about A.D. 600, and to be derived from a Dravidian word for bow, the characteristic weapon of the tribe. The Bhil was at one time a professional thief, and became so, perhaps, through oppression by neighbouring governments.

**Bhutia.** Sanskrit name of the people of Tibet, including the Bod-pa, or Tibetan proper, the Lepcha, the Rong, etc. The Bod-pa are the southern, more or less civilized, section who till the land and have Lhasa as their chief town. The Dru-pa are semi-nomadic but peaceful tribes of the northern plateaux; while the Tangut are predatory tribes of the north-east borderland, so called by the Mongols, who, indeed, use the term for all Tibetans. The typical Tibetan is the Dru-pa, who have for ages been isolated from the alien peoples that surround them; they stand about 5 ft. 5 in., and are round headed, with wavy hair, brown eyes, a thick but prominent nose, depressed at the root. In complexion they vary from white to dark brown, according to exposure, and rosy cheeks are common among the younger women. From this description it is clear that the Indo-Chinese element is not pure.

**Bicol.** Philippine tribe of mixed type, probably Proto-Malay mingled with Indonesian to a slight extent, and with Chinese. They are predominantly round headed, and the back of the skull is curiously flattened. They are a lively and intelligent people with musical gifts.



## Dictionary of Races

**Bilin.** Pastoral and agricultural people of Upper Nubia, who are also called Bogo.

**Binbinga.** Australian tribe near the south-west shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria. Culturally they belong to the same group as the interior tribes, and differ from the Mara and Anula of the coast region.

**Bisaya.** (1) A Klemantan people of Borneo. (2) a Philippine tribe on islands of the same name and in Mindanao.

**Bisharin.** Division of the Beja who live to the south of the Ababdeh, towards the territory of Suakin. They have been modified by some short-headed element that did not affect the tribes to the south of them. They are moderately short, slightly built people with reddish brown skins tinged with black. The hair is usually curly, but is at times wavy. They closely resemble the pre-dynastic Egyptians in skull form and physical characteristics.

**Blackfeet (Siksika).** Tribe of American Indians of the Plains group, which once held an area from the Missouri to the Saskatchewan; now on reservations. They speak an Algonquian tongue, and migrated from the Red river to the north-west.

**Bobangi.** Bantu-speaking people of the Congo, between Stanley Pool and Equatorville.

**Bogo.** Pastoral and agricultural people of Upper Nubia, who call themselves Bilin.

**Boloki.** One of the constituent tribes of the Bangala group on the Congo and intermingled with the Bomuna. They owned the town of Mangala at one time, whence the name Bangala.

**Bongo.** Red-brown people of the south-west of the Bahr-el-Ghazal, Sudan. They are of medium height, with considerably wider skulls than the Dinka; both are said to deform the head soon after birth, but in opposite directions. They are essentially an agricultural people with no interest in cattle rearing. Their conical huts are remarkable for the low entrances which compel the visitor to creep in. They are expert iron workers and smelt ore. The women wear a plug quite an inch in diameter in the lower lip. (2) Another tribe in the same area with a wholly different language.

**Bre.** Tribe of Burma. They speak a dialect of Karen, which is assigned to the Sinitic group of the Siamese-Chinese branch of the Tibeto-Burman family of languages.

**Bubi.** Group of Bantu-speaking tribes of Fernando Po. They are remarkable as the sole example of an African tribe still in the Stone Age at the time of discovery; they also differed from other African tribes in having no drum.

**Buduma.** Fisherfolk of Lake Chad. They are tall, with high foreheads and blunt noses. They make canoes or floats of bundles of reeds ten inches thick, which take a month to build, and are propelled by men swimming or wading behind.

**Bugi.** Maritime people of the south of Celebes, who are reputed to be very honest traders. They have a clear skin, straight black hair, a prominent nose and wide eyes; like the neighbouring Macassar they seem to have a negroid element among them.

**Bulgarians.** Inhabitants of Bulgaria, of Ugrian origin, with some admixture of Slavs. They speak a Slav tongue. They were driven from the south Russian steppes by the Huns in the sixth century and subsequently crossed the Danube, but long before this they were known to the Armenians as a great people, dwelling to the north far beyond the Caucasus. At the outset they were a coarse and brutal people, but have become assimilated to the Caucasian type and merged in the surrounding Slav populations. They take their name from the Bulga (Volga).

**Buriat.** Mongol tribe of the region about Lake Baikal. They are yellower than the Kalmucks and have round heads, but the nose is narrower as a rule and they are clearly of mixed origin, as indeed are the Kalmucks, but, unlike them, the Buriats may have a Tungus strain.

**Burmese.** Mongoloid people of Further India, who have been described as intermediate in type between the Chinese and the Malay. They are of yellowish-brown complexion, with black, lank hair, no beard, a small but straight nose. They are identical with the people of Arakan, also known as Mag. Their ancestors came from the north some time after 600 B.C., according to some authorities from the mountains of the south-east of Tibet, according to others from the head waters of the Yang-tse-Kiang. About a thousand years ago the Burmese were in Upper Burma and the Mon on the lower Irawadi; some five centuries later the Tai invasion forced the Burmese to unite with the Mon. The Burman lives largely on rice and drinks water; he is a Buddhist in religion. His temperament is bright and genial, but he is somewhat indolent. A remarkable feature of Burmese society is its democratic character, due perhaps in part to the fact that the priests have not become a privileged class; for all, at some period of their lives, become priests. The women, partly owing to the freedom they enjoy, are reputed to be virtuous, thrifty and intelligent beyond the common run; they have a great capacity for business.

**Bushman or Sa (pl. San).** A Hottentot name. Yellow-skinned, woolly-haired inhabitant of South Africa before the arrival of the Bantu. He is now confined to the Kalahari and less desirable areas. His average height is about 5 ft. and his short and black hair rolls up into little knots so as to present the appearance of being distributed in clumps. The nose is extremely flat. The language is remarkable for its large use of "clicks," sounds produced by drawing the breath in. To the Bushmen are due the remarkable rock paintings in South Africa.

**Bushongo.** People of the Kasai, whose traditions say they came from the north, possibly the Shari neighbourhood. A fine race, with both dignity and grace of manner, they possess a remarkable culture unlike that of their neighbours, and have great artistic gifts. They are not skilled as hunters, and employ the pygmy Batwa to procure such game as they need.

**C.** Many tribal names are spelt with a C or K alternatively, in the same way as

## Dictionary of Races

Celt and Kelt, and if not found under the initial letter C reference should be made also under the letter K.

**Caduveo.** Guaycuru tribe of the Gran Chaco who cultivate the ground and are noted as expert weavers and potters.

**Cakchiquel.** Tribe of Guatemala, to the south of the Quiche.

**California Area.** District occupied by tribes without canoes or pottery, living largely on acorns and wild seeds. They are often opprobriously termed "diggers."

**Canelos or Quijos.** Important tribe of Ecuador on the head waters of the Napo.

**Carib.** Group of South American tribes including Acawoy, Bakairi, Galibi, Macusi, Rucuyen, etc. Their first home was perhaps near the sources of the Xingu; they are to a great extent a fishing people, and in their migrations followed the course of rivers; at the time of the discovery of America they were ousting the Arawak in the Antilles. They are essentially an upland people; the custom of eating their male enemies was widespread among them.

**Carib.** Tribe of Guiana, speaking a language which has given its name to the Carib group. Their proper name is Carinya. They are rather dark in colour, taller than the Arawak and of more powerful make, but coarser in features. They are famous as warriors, and one result of this was that the island Caribs had two distinct languages in use, one used by or to men, the other by women among themselves. The women distort their legs by cotton bands round the ankle and disfigure their lips with pieces of wood with sharp points turned outwards; men wear crescent-shaped nose pieces. They are skilful pot-makers.

**Cashibo.** Tribe of Pannoo stock, west of the Ucayali, whose own name for themselves is Carapache, "bat."

**Caucasian Languages.** Four groups, each with subdivisions, may be distinguished: (1) Lesghian with Avar, Andi, Dido, Lak, Varkun, Akusha, etc.; Udi, Kurin, etc. (2) Chechen. (3) Cherkess with Kabard and Abchase. (4) Kartvelian (Georgian). In addition to these Osset, an Indo-European language, is spoken there; it may be a descendant of Scythian; it is certainly not Iranian.

**Caucasic or Caucasian.** General term embracing Nordic, Alpine and Mediterranean stocks. It includes the peoples of the Old World (with the exception of the Chinese, Japanese, and inhabitants of the Arctic zone) whose normal habitat lies outside the tropics.

**Cayuga.** American Indian tribe of the Iroquois confederation. Some of them removed to Canada when the American Revolution took place.

**Celtic Languages.** One section of the Italo-Celtic group now in north-west Europe. It includes the Brythonic tongues with Welsh, Breton and the extinct Cornish, and Gadhelic, with Gaelic, Erse and Manx.

**Celt or Kelt.** Term used in a number of different and contradictory senses; some Continental writers oppose Celts and Gauls, who also spoke a Celtic tongue, supposing the former to be short-headed, the latter

long-headed; archaeologists attribute the culture of the earlier and later Iron Ages to the Celts, regardless of physical type and language; philologists speak of Celts when they mean peoples whose language is a branch of the Italo-Celtic group. What has happened is that, as in the case of England, which takes its name from a single one of the conquering tribes of invading peoples, the word Celt has been applied indiscriminately both to the original Celts and to the peoples whom they subdued and Celticised.

**Cham.** Remnants of a once powerful people who dominated Cochinchina, Annam and part of Cambodia some two thousand years ago and were still formidable in the days of Marco Polo. They were determined foes of the Khmer of Cambodia and were conquered by the Annamese at the end of the fifteenth century. In physical type they differ widely from the surrounding people and seem to be of Austronesian stock. They are tall, often reaching 5 ft. 8 in., and sturdily built, and they vary in complexion from light brownish red to brown, thus resembling many Indonesians. They have wavy hair of fine texture and black or dark chestnut in colour; the face is rather broad, but the nose is narrower at the root than is the case with Annamese; the eye is large and full. A singular feature of their life is that many of them do not build their own houses, but employ Annamese. Their religions are a corrupted Brahmanism and Mahomedanism.

**Chantos.** People of Turkistan of mixed descent. Their features are European rather than Mongoloid. They are occupied with trade and agriculture.

**Chargars.** A Mongol tribe in the north of the Chinese provinces of Chih-li and Shansi.

**Charruas.** Tribe of Uruguay who use the bolas, and hunt on horseback.

**Chechen.** Caucasus people of the Middle Terek, Assa, etc. Their own name is Nakchi, and their usual name is taken from a town now destroyed, the chief of which subdued most of the people. The language is independent, but has elements in common with some of the Lesghian languages. The Chechen include the Kists, Galgais, Ingush, etc. They are a good-looking people, proud, and very hospitable.

**Cheremiss.** Finnic people inhabiting the Volga basin. They are divided into mountain and plain sections, of which the former is more Russianised, taller and stronger. The name means "merchants," their own designation is Mori. They are a people characterised by shortish heads, narrow eyes, small beards and flat noses.

**Cherokee.** Iroquoian tribe of Virginia, etc., afterwards in Indian territory. They are one of the Five Civilized Tribes, probably 30,000 strong.

**Chewsures.** Georgian people of mixed origin. The type differs considerably, probably owing to the intermarriage of near neighbours. The whole family takes vengeance for the shedding of blood, and thus arise family quarrels that hold different areas apart for generations.

**Cheyenne.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking an Algonquian tongue. They were



## Dictionary of Races

originally agricultural, living in a timber country; their great rite was the Sun Dance; some thirty years ago they took up the modern Ghost Dance religion.

**Chibcha Arca.** District in the north of South America inhabited by tribes using poisoned arrows, hammocks, fish poisons, etc., and living in palisaded villages. This type also extends some distance northwards into Central America. Some of the tribes of high culture exist no longer; but there are still highly organized groups in the centre of Colombia surrounded by a ring of wilder tribes of the same group.

**Chickasaws.** Muskogian tribe now in Oklahoma, who seem to have crossed the Mississippi from the west in early times and settled in what is now Mississippi State in pre-Columbian times.

**Chilkat.** Tlinkit tribe of Alaska, famous for their blankets.

**Chin.** Southern Mongol people speaking a Tibeto-Burman language of the Meithei subgroup. The Chindwin valley is named from them; they are related to the Kachin, but should not be confused with them. Their original home seems to have been in Tibet, together with the Kuki-Lushai, if we may judge by customs, technology, and traditions. The term Chin is said to be a Burmese form of Chinese *jin* (men). They have no common name, but call themselves Yo in the north, Lai in the south, and Shu in Lower Burma. They are a fine people, tall and stoutly built, men of nearly 6 ft. being not uncommon; in some areas, however, goitre and leprosy are common. The Chin is treacherous in warfare, for a man who has killed many enemies goes to the next life with a fine retinue of slaves; but the killing of a man brings vengeance on the slayer, who himself becomes the slave of the avenger in the next world. The Chin Hills, according to the Chins themselves, are formed of the ruins of a tower they were building in order to induce the moon to give light permanently.

**China: non-Chinese Peoples** These include Miao-Yao, Min-chin, Wa-Palaung, Shan-Tai, Lolo, Kachin, and other stocks. The Miao call themselves Mhong, and are alleged to belong to the Mon-Khmer group, the construction of the language being also identical.

**Chinese.** Mixed people of far from uniform type. There is a considerable Manchu element in the north; in the south are the tribes known collectively as Miao-tse. The north Chinaman is fairly tall, standing on an average 5 ft. 7 in. in Shantung, and the round-headed Alpine type is dominant, mixed, however, with a type similar in respect of nose and in height of the head, but much longer. In the south-east the average stature is about three inches less and the type is less mixed with long heads, but there is also a broad-nosed element. Very little information of a reliable kind is available. The Chinese proper were some thousands of years ago an agricultural people in the valley of the Wei river, surrounded by barbarians like the Hiung-nu. They conquered and absorbed their neighbours, but the Yang-tse was their southern border for centuries. The Chinese character is complex, and cannot be summed up in a few words.

He is honourable, especially in commerce, and has the reputation of being a liar only because he lies in a way novel to the Westerner; he is not more dishonest than most people, and is accounted dirty because his ideas of cleanliness differ from ours. When he is well treated he is faithful and grateful; he is polite according to a traditional code; he is temperate. But he is undoubtedly cruel; he is unkind to children, and, judged by European standards, he cannot be termed moral.

**Chinook.** Pacific Coast tribe north of the Columbia river, now nearly extinct. Their language formed the basis of the Chinook jargon, an Indian trade language used before the discovery of America. They flattened their heads by pressure of a board on a child's head in its cradle.

**Chippewa or Chippeway.** Another form of Ojibwa or Ojibway, an Algonquin tribe, not to be confused with the Chippewyan, an Athapascan tribe.

**Chippewyan.** Athapascan tribe of Canada, not to be confused with the Chippewa.

**Chiquito.** Bolivian tribe or group of tribes, belonging to the Tnpi linguistic family. They were originally supposed to be dwarfs, because their huts had low doorways and they left them untenanted when the country was first invaded. They are peaceful and industrious, manufacturing sugar in copper boilers of their own making. Their language is said to have no numerals beyond one. They are of olive complexion with an average height of 5 ft. 6 in.; their heads are round, but the cheek-bones do not project, and the eyes are horizontal. They are good natured, sociable, hospitable, and lazy.

**Chiriguano.** Bolivian tribe, perhaps the same as Camba, also found in the east of the Gran Chaco, speaking a language of the Guaraní group. They are of yellowish-red complexion, of rather small stature, with round heads and small nostrils.

**Chitrali.** Round-headed people on the south of the Hindu Kush. They are, perhaps, descendants of an Alpine people who occupied the western plateaux in Neolithic and early Bronze times.

**Choctaw.** Important Muskogian tribe formerly on the Mississippi. The name by which they are known may be from the Spanish "chato," flat, from their custom of flattening their heads. They were noted for agriculture and waged war in the main only for purposes of defence. It was their custom to clean the bones of the dead (old men removing the flesh with their finger-nails) and deposit them in boxes or baskets in their "bone-houses."

**Cholo, Chola.** Local name of half-breed Indians of Bolivia.

**Cholones.** South American tribe on the left bank of the Hualaga.

**Chontal.** Indian tribe of Nicaragua and Mexico, often called Popoluca, a Nahuatl word meaning "stranger."

**Chorotegas.** Indian tribes of Nicaragua and Mexico, who formerly spoke Mangue, a language allied to Chiapanec.

**Chukchi.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe occupying the extreme north-east of Siberia. There



## Dictionary of Races

are two main groups. One possesses numerous herds of reindeer that pasture on the tundra but are neither milked nor used for transport, being bred for food and trade. The other group is dependent on fishing. As the pasturage is poor, herders of reindeer lead a very nomadic life; in summer the reindeer go up into the hills. The Chukchi are said to have warred with the aboriginal tribe known as Onkilon and gradually mingled with the survivors. It is the custom among them for old people to be killed with much ceremony.

**Chuvash.** Finnic people of the Kazan area. Of short stature, they have undergone Tartar influence. In character they are hard-working and economical even to parsimony, excellent at agriculture compared with the Chermis, but naturally timid and indisposed either to commerce or manual labour.

**Circassians or Cherkess.** Name of uncertain origin and meaning, applied to a Caucasus people who call themselves Adighe. They seem to be of mixed origin, as their heads are of medium length with some twenty per cent. long headed and about the same of round-headed folk. They are a tall, slender people, but well built with broad shoulders, and are noted as horsemen. The women are famous beauties with black eyes; after marriage they are kept closely confined. The Circassian has been described as warlike, fearless and hospitable, but thievish and treacherous; they are disinclined to labour. A stranger who comes to a place selects a host, who may be known to him only by name, but is thenceforth responsible for his safety.

**Coast Tribes.** Indians of the North Pacific coast. They are dependent on the sea for food; make large dug-out canoes; have totem poles; cook with hot stones in boxes and baskets; use armour and wooden helmets but no shields. They live in large square houses of wood, which is also worked for many other purposes; they believe in guardian spirits. The "potlatch" is a complicated system of gifts on a loan and credit system, which have to be returned at a later date, the most valuable articles being blankets and certain copper plates.

**Comanche.** Plains tribe speaking a Shoshonian tongue. They formerly lived in Wyoming; they warred for centuries with the Spaniards and were bitter enemies of the Texans, who seized their hunting-grounds.

**Cossacks.** Disappearing Russian type, formerly falling into two groups, the Zaparog of Little Russia and the Don Cossacks. War was their original occupation, but to-day they are a separate people only in the Caucasus.

**Cree.** Indians of the Mackenzie group, speaking an Algonquian tongue. They were honest in everything but trade, hospitable, and generous; they are closely related to the Ojibwa or Chippewa.

**Croats.** South Slavonic people allied to the Serbs. The name is identical with Khorvat, the form of the name used in Hungary, and means "highlands," being in fact the same word as Carpathians.

**Crow.** American Indian tribe of the Plains group. They speak a Siouan language and are an offshoot of the Hidatsa.

**Cushite.** Group of East African tribes. They include the High Cushite (mountain dwellers) or Agao, and the Low Cushite, including the Galla, Somali and Afar-Saho.

**Cuyono.** Philippine tribe. Of yellow skin, but somewhat negroid head character; they have deep brown eyes, prominent cheek-bones, and straight black hair with a tendency to wave. The big toe is widely separated from the others and abnormally large.

**Czechs.** The inhabitants of the north-west part of Czechoslovakia, known as Bohemia before the Great War. In prehistoric times there were considerable changes of type in this area; at the end of the Old Stone Age the population was influenced by a round-headed element coming probably from the east; in the Neolithic period, however, this influence cannot be traced; there are practically no short skulls, so far as has been discovered. When metals were introduced the population remained long headed, but the proportion of skulls high in proportion to the length was greater than before, that is to say there was a Mediterranean element. With the coming of iron the short-headed Alpine type was largely increased. They were the representatives of the Slavs of to-day, it may be; but there was another swing of the pendulum and fifteen hundred years or more ago the long-headed peoples got the upper hand again and in their graves the objects are of undoubted Slavic origin; but singularly enough there is a distinct difference of type between males and females, and the latter have shorter heads. At the present day the Czechs are of the Alpine type, short headed and dark, above medium stature, though not so tall as the people of the plains of Germany to the north of them. For earlier periods the facts are of uncertain interpretation.

**Dafila.** Himalayan tribe, also called Banghin, who subsist by hunting.

**Dakota or Sioux.** Plains tribe which lived south-west of Lake Superior. They now number about 30,000 and represented the best type of Indian.

**Danakil or Afar.** Hamitic tribe of the arid coastlands between Abyssinia and the sea. Physically they resemble the Somali, but are less Arabised.

**Danes.** Inhabitants of Denmark, whose language may be regarded as the same as Norwegian. There is every reason to suppose that Denmark was not inhabited till Neolithic times. It seems likely that the early short heads are the same people as we find in France and Britain, who must have passed along the North Sea coasts; in the Iron Age these folk had almost disappeared and the long heads, i.e. Nordics of the German plain, were in force. At a later period great changes occurred which have left little trace in history. We read of the Cimbric leaving Denmark as a result of inundations, and being finally wiped out in north Italy by the Romans after a sanguinary career; we know that later the Jutes came to the shores of England and formed an element in the present population, while other Baltic peoples streamed in other directions over Europe; but we do not know what happened in their

## Dictionary of Races

fatherland. One-third of the children of to-day seem to have light eyes and hair, and it seems that tallness goes with fair coloration, but in parts of the country there is a round-headed, fair type, not very tall, side by side with a taller, dark type.

**Dard.** People of north-west India. Their language, also called Pisacha, is ranked as a branch of the Indo-European languages.

**Dard Group.** Languages spoken in Kashmir and the country to the north and east.

**Daurians.** Tungus tribe of the east and outer Mongolia, at the present day inhabiting the valley of the Nonui.

**Delaware** or **Lenape.** Formerly the most important Algonquian confederacy, originally in the basin of the Delaware river, U.S.A. Other tribes accorded them the title of "grandfather," in recognition of their position.

**Dene** or **Tinneh.** North American Indian tribe of the Mackenzie group, speaking an Athapaskan language. They are dependent for food on the caribou and use snares and nets made of bark fibre; their baskets of spruce root are food vessels used in cooking with hot stones. They strike fire with iron pyrites. The house characteristic of this area is the lean-to.

**Dialect.** See Language (p. 5327).

**Dinka.** Arabic form of the name of a collection of independent tribes stretching from about five degrees south of Khartum to less than two degrees north of Gondokoro and extending many miles to the west in Bahr-el-Ghazal. They call themselves Jieng or Jenge; they are independent of each other and have never recognized a supreme chief. They are tall and very long headed, but differ considerably from each other in physique, due in part perhaps to differences in food. The cattle-owning Dinka are far better off than the poorer tribes who have no cattle and hardly cultivate the ground, but depend largely upon fishing and hippopotamus hunting. The last-named tribes live in the marshes near the Sudd, and their villages, dirty and evil-smelling, rise little above the level of the reed-covered surface of the country. The cattle-owning Dinka call them all Tain. Other tribes are Agar, Bor, Shish and Aliab. The Dinka who own cattle look down on the Shilluk.

**Diola.** Sudanic-speaking people near the mouth of the Gambia. They speak a Semi-Bantu language.

**Dravidian Languages.** Principal languages of South India, with Brahui, spoken in Baluchistan, Malto in Bengal, etc. Three groups are distinguished: Dravida with Kanarese, Kota, Toda, Tulu, Tamil, and Malayalam; Andhra with Telugu, and intermediate with Kurukh, Malto, Gondi, etc.

**Dravidian.** General term for the short dark peoples of South India. Physically they are indistinguishable from the inhabitants of northern India in many cases. Two varieties have been distinguished, one with a broad nose, the other with a narrow nose. On the whole the term seems to be used on a linguistic base.

**Druses.** People of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon. They are of very mixed origin, speak Arabic, and are officially Mahomedans,

though their creed contains many heterogeneous elements. They are of the non-Semitic type termed Armenoid.

**Dualla.** Important people of Cameroon who speak a Bantu language.

**Durani Afghan.** Agricultural population of west and south Afghanistan.

**Dusun.** Borneo tribe. They are probably of mixed origin, but tending towards the long-headed Indonesian type. They are cultivators of the soil, an amiable people but given to head-hunting.

**Dutch.** See Netherlands.

**Dzungars, Dzungans** or **Dungans.** Western Mongol or Turko-Tartar people of the Ili valley. They are Mahomedans, but follow a Chinese mode of life.

**Edo** or **Bini.** People of Benin and the surrounding country, formerly celebrated as the seat of a powerful kingdom, which in the seventeenth century extended its power as far as the Gold Coast. Benin was notorious for its human sacrifices; the king was surrounded by an elaborate hierarchy of functionaries, and traced his descent to a Yoruba who founded the royal line about seven hundred and twenty years ago, taking the place of a native line of kings whose successors still remain in Benin and enjoy certain privileges. The Edo speak a language of the Lower Niger group allied to Ewe, the language of Togoland, and to Kukuruku. In character they are a brave and proud people, and their chiefs regarded themselves as better than Europeans; they are, however, less open and more grasping than some of their neighbours. Their houses have no real roof, each room having an open space in the middle, so that in bad weather there is no refuge from the rain.

**Egyptians.** Inhabitants of Egypt. From the earliest period, seven thousand years ago, the population has been mixed, Hamitic elements being mingled with two broad-nosed types. Two thousand years later the long-headed Mediterranean type began to take the place of what is regarded as the Hamitic type, and they became supreme in the eighteen centuries before the Roman empire; at the same time the round-headed Alpines assumed a position of importance. The population is still predominantly long headed, but there are differences according to provinces; above Assiut the Mahomedans are mostly long headed and broad nosed, and below it, in the Delta, the Alpine and Mediterranean types found in Europe predominate.

**Ekoi.** Bantu-speaking people of Nigeria, beyond the Cross river.

**Eskimo** or **Innuït.** Inhabitants of the extreme north of America. They are of medium stature with high and comparatively long heads and eyes of Mongoloid character. They are peaceful, cheerful and honest. In winter they live in earth or snow huts; the kayak is the man's boat, and is covered with skin except where the occupant sits; the umiak is a woman's open skin boat. In language, culture and physique the Eskimo differ from all other aborigines of America, but it seems likely that they are of Asiatic origin; it is probable that they formerly extended as far south as New England.



## Dictionary of Races

**English.** Name originally applied to the Anglo-Saxon invaders of Britain, then to the compound of Anglo-Saxon and Dane, and finally, not long after the Norman conquest, to the people formed of the Norman and pre-Norman population. Many different types are represented, some of which, as in Tynedale or Cornwall, attain great prominence in certain areas. For pre-Roman times there is little certainty, but at present there is nothing to show that any elements of the population can be referred to races resident in the British Isles before 12000 B.C. The foundation of the English people seems to be the agricultural and pastoral race with long high skulls, known as river-bed people. The Long Barrow people were of much the same type and may or may not have been immigrants from north-west Europe. A broad-headed people, perhaps from east Europe, succeeded them, tall and strongly-built, found more especially in south Britain, whereas, e.g. near Aberdeen, the type is squat and bullet headed.

In the Bronze Age came a dark, broad-headed people, seen especially in Cornwall and Wales, which reached the islands in quest of gold. Then came a long-headed people who introduced bronze axes—they were perhaps leaders of a round-headed peasantry—and are on the whole confined to east England. They perhaps brought with them the Gaelic language, and represent the origin of the original tall, fair, rather long-headed aristocracy. They seem to have come from the Hungarian plain. The long-headed, fair people may have brought the speech of Wales and Cornwall when they introduced iron; they were followed a few hundred years later by the Belgae, who came two centuries before Caesar from north-east Gaul; they were tall, fair, and rather broad headed.

When the Roman legionaries came they left the rural parts to the older peoples; there is no evidence to show that they had much influence on the racial type; more important may have been the exportation of soldiers and slaves to Rome, and the emigration from south-west Britain to Brittany (Armorica). From Ireland came fair-haired people, whose descendants are still to be seen in mid-Cardigan. After the leaving of the Romans, Germanic peoples descended on the shores of Britain. Jutes, Angles, and Saxons on the east coast; Norsemen on the Hebrides and down the Irish Sea; then came the Danes. All these invaders were probably long headed and fair.

The last invasion to introduce a fresh strain was that of the Normans, but craftsmen like the Flemings were introduced—near Norwich and in Pembrokeshire—by Anglo-Norman kings, while in medieval times trade brought to Kent many a broad-headed Frenchman; Germans from the Hanse towns settled in London; Jews came from many parts, Huguenots driven out by persecution added to the mixture of peoples; and in later times have come both Germans and east Europeans to fuse with natives in two or three generations.

A hundred years ago provincial peculiarities were more marked, for men wandered little, save in centres of trade. To-day the Norsemen,

Celts, and earlier types of the north and west are rapidly blending with the more cosmopolitan and Anglo-Saxon types of the south-east. The so-called "Anglo-Saxon race" is not defined by differences of breed or origin, but in the main by differences of culture (language, political institutions, educational ideals, etc.). Even where racial types persist in Britain, they indicate, not the existence of separate breeds, held asunder since a far-distant past, but the handing on, from generation to generation, of groups of associated characters which persist in spite of intermarriage with people of other inheritance.

**Esths or Esthoniens.** Finno-Ugrian people of the Baltic. They are now assimilated in type to European peoples.

**Ethiopians in the Main.** Name given to the eastern Hamites, of whom the Galla are typical representatives. They are rather tall, with long heads and a prominent straight, narrow nose. The hair type is frizzly, intermediate between the woolly hair of the negro and the curly hair of the Arab. They are of slender build, with long, well-developed limbs.

**Euscara.** Indigenous name of the Basques. They are divided into Guipuscoan, Labourdin, Souletin, and other groups.

**Ewe.** Tribe of southern Togoland. They speak a language closely akin to that of Benin City, and were suzerains of the coast area in the seventeenth century. There is a short-headed type intermingled with the normal long-headed negroid which probably indicates an earlier pygmy population; cases of apparently normal persons have also been observed whose height did not exceed that of a pygmy. They believe that each man has an *aklama* or genius; in this word there is reproduced the Egyptian *ka*, which was probably carried to West Africa by wandering traders in the search for gold.

**Falasha.** Division of the Hamitic peoples of Abyssinia, termed collectively Agao. They claim to be descended from Jews who came from Judea with the Queen of Sheba, and practise Jewish rites; but there is no reason for regarding them as Jews by descent. They have broad faces, with high cheekbones, straight hair, and yellowish complexions.

**Fang, Pangwe, Pahouin.** Large group of Bantu-speaking tribes in the area between the Ogowe and the Sanaga. The main mass of the people belongs to an older stock, upon whom another people descended from the north-east, and two types are distinguishable, one with a broader skull, short face, flat nose, and thick lips; the others with a narrower, higher skull, longer face, high bridge to nose, European-like jaw and lips. The first type, of dark chocolate brown hue, is more numerous; the colour of the other type is light, almost reddish.

**Fanti.** Negro tribe of the Gold Coast, nearly related to the Ashanti or Asanti; it is probable that both have come down from the north. The Fanti language has been swallowing up the Guang language, spoken on the coast less than a century ago. On the coast they are expert canoe men, and employ themselves in fishing; inland, they cultivate the ground. They are less warlike than the



## Dictionary of Races

Ashanti, but probably the most intelligent of all negro peoples; they are clever traders and often well educated.

**Fijians.** People on the eastern edge of the Melanesian area. Mainly long headed, they have undergone considerable admixture with Polynesians. They were originally very warlike, but their character is gentle, and even timid, courteous, and anxious to please.

**Finnic Tribes.** In addition to the Finns properly so-called, there are a number of allied tribes to the east of them. The northern group comprises the Zyrian, Permiak, and Votyak, who range as far north as Archangel; the southern group, from Kazan southwards on both sides of the Volga, comprise the Cheremiss, Mordvin, and Chuvash. The latter, however, speak a Turko-Tartar tongue.

**Finns.** People of Finno-Ugrian stock which arrived in Europe from Central Asia comparatively late. The Finns of to-day are allied to the Estonians, Livonians (now nearly extinct), and Lapps, though the Finns are Europeanised in type. They are divided into two sections geographically, the Karelians and Tavastians.

**Finno-Ugrians.** Group including from the genetic standpoint Finns, Estonians, Livlanders, Magyars, all of whom have ceased to be typical in respect of appearance; Bulgarians, who have also adopted a Slavonic tongue; and typical Ugrians, like Cheremiss, Samoyed, Votyak, and Lapp. Generally speaking, the typical Ugrian has a yellowish-white skin and straight black or yellow hair; he is not tall, and may (as in the case of the Lapp) only just exceed 5 ft. in height; his nose is straight or concave, his head long or medium, but there are exceptions.

**Five Civilized Tribes.** Term for the American Indian tribes: Cherokee, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Creek, and Seminole. They maintained their own system of government in Indian Territory, now Oklahoma.

**Flemings.** Population of the north of Belgium. The people of the plain of Flanders are a tall people, and this feature is more noticeable the farther north one goes; the head is between long and short, a medium type, but becomes longer towards the north and blondness also increases in the same direction. This type is commonly called Nordic, and corresponds to that of the Franks who were in southern Belgium in the sixth or seventh century.

**Flemish.** Teutonic language of the Low German group. More than one dialect is spoken in the north of Belgium, and is not very different from Dutch. The speakers of it are known as Flemings.

**Fon.** Ewe-speaking people of Dahomey.

**French.** Inhabitants of medieval and modern France. They take their name from the invading Franks of the fifth century. In the last fifty years many remains of human beings of a very early type have been found in France, especially the south, where they dwelt in the cold period at the end of the Early Palaeolithic Age. They were followed by men of entirely different types, some of whom may have come from Africa, others across Central Europe, perhaps from south

Russia; but as long as they subsisted by hunting the population was never very numerous. With the coming of agriculture in the more temperate climate of the New Stone Age man grew in numbers and more waves of invaders, some long headed, some round headed, drifted into Gaul, as the country came to be called in the centuries before the Roman conquest.

Two thousand years ago the inhabitants of Gaul were almost all short headed; but then long-headed Nordic peoples began to move across the Rhine; the Cimbri came, it is said, from the north of Denmark, and, after ravaging France, penetrated into Italy, only to be destroyed by the Romans. Roman rule left few traces on the type of the natives, and, as it weakened, more Germanic tribes streamed across the Rhine—Franks, Goths, Burgundians, etc.—and put an end to Roman power. The Teutonic element thus introduced ruled the land for a time, but was then swallowed up in what became the French nation, just as were the Northmen of a later date.

The Frenchman of to-day is, in the main, round headed, but there is a broad band of longer headed people running through Paris, and, as among the upper classes in England, the higher in the social scale a family stands, the greater its tendency to long headedness. It has sometimes been said paradoxically that France is more Teutonic than Germany; taking it all in all, though the Alpine peoples of central Europe are dominant in France, they are so to a less extent than in Germany and Austria.

With such mixed blood it is not surprising that the French character varies even more than the physical type. The Gascon is proverbially loquacious and boastful, the Norman cautious and slow to act, the Breton fanatically religious and somewhat remote from the population of the rest of France. The Burgundian is quick and enterprising; the Basque, if he has a special character, pliant and versatile, while the native of Touraine is even-tempered and intelligent. The inhabitant of the south differs in temperament from the men of the colder north.

**Fula.** Ordinary form of the name of a people who call themselves Fulbe (sing. Pulo). They are also called Filani (Hausa), Peulhs (French), Fellatah, etc. The proper name of the language is Fulfulde. The Fula are found over a wide area from the Gambia to Darfur, usually in the form of scattered communities, without any tribal organization. They fall into two sections: cattle Fula, wandering herdsmen, for the most part non-Mahomedan, who have preserved in many places a purer type; and house Fula, all Mahomedans, who have intermarried with negro tribes. The pure Fula has straight hair, a swarthy white or light bronze skin, aquiline profile and high cheek-bones and thin lips; he is unmistakably non-negro, and it seems probable that he is an immigrant from Asia who has adopted and modified a negro language. Historical records show the Fula as migrating from west to east; but there is little doubt that they originally came from the eastern part of Africa, the reflux beginning

## Dictionary of Races

when they reached the Atlantic coast. In recent times the Fula penetrated Hausaland, Bornu, and Adamaua, establishing themselves as a ruling class; their advance was checked by the Yoruba, Sura, Tangale, etc., in different areas. The Fula language has sometimes been attributed to the Hamitic family, but it forms a type by itself, though it has influenced some neighbouring negro tongues. A language of Fula type has been regarded as one of the elements that went to form the Bantu family, but little evidence has been produced to support the theory.

**Funj.** Nilotic people of Sennar, in the Sudan. They are somewhat lighter than the Shilluk, who have thin legs and a somewhat shorter head than other Nilotes. They are mainly agricultural, but own some cattle. They founded a kingdom about five hundred years ago which disappeared in 1786. Their name is a Shilluk word which probably means "stranger."

**Ga or Accra.** Small negro tribe of the Gold Coast. They speak a language distinct from the neighbouring Fanti and Ewe.

**Galego.** Language of Galicia in the north-west of Spain. It is more nearly allied to Portuguese than to Spanish.

**Galla.** Hamitic tribe of Abyssinia and north-east Africa, also known as Oromo. In pre-Mahomedan times they seem to have occupied the southern shore of the Gulf of Aden, and were pushed by the Somali into the Abyssinian highlands. They seem to represent the purest Ethiopian type. Of Galla descent are, perhaps, the pastoral Ba-Hima in the neighbourhood of Victoria Nyanza, who dominated the Bantu tribes of that area.

**Garó or Garrow.** People on the west of the Khasi, in Assam. They are Mongoloid, and speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the Bodo type. A short, wiry people of pleasing character, they are honest and fairly truthful, but not notable for cleanliness. They are not very industrious, but they live in a fertile land where hard work is not necessary. They squander their grain resources in brewing rice beer, but are generally quiet and law-abiding.

**Georgians.** European name of a people that call themselves *Karthli*, and live chiefly to the south of the Caucasus. They have been grouped into five sections: *Lazes*, *Mingrelians*, *Imeretians*, *Gurians*, and *Gruninians*, or *Georgians* proper. With the *Chewsures*, *Tush*, *Pschaw*, *Swanetes*, etc., they are branches of the *Karthaline* people, which broke up in the fourteenth century. Generally speaking, they have black eyes and hair, long, aquiline noses and rounded faces. They are an open-hearted, cheerful, and sociable people, hospitable, sincere, and of a martial nature, but unpractical and indisposed to regular work. They are not intellectual, though some of their poets were notable.

**Germans.** (1) Inhabitants of Germany, (2) the German-speaking peoples of Germany and Austria. In the Old Stone Age we find in Germany, first, the extinct *Neanderthal* type, and at a later period more than one kind of both long and round headed peoples. But when we come to the more immediate

ancestors of the population of the early historic period, we find, in the New Stone Age, the long skull was everywhere in the majority and no well marked short types, which were, however, very prominent in France and the Netherlands. These long heads were not, however, of the Nordic type, but rather negroid, with broad noses, and we must not look to them as the important element in the later long heads whose migrations at the decline of the power of Rome had so much influence on the history of Europe.

With the knowledge of metals the type changed, the Mediterranean long head coming to the fore in the south-east, the Alpine type in the south-west. Nothing of note seems to have occurred in the Early Iron Age but in the *La Tène*, or *Later Iron Age*, south Germany became almost purely Alpine. Two long-headed types, one coming from the south, the other from the east, seem to have combined at this period to produce the Nordic type, tall, blond, and long headed, which is for Teutonic writers the typical Germanic people. When the historic period began, the long heads (Germanic and Slav) started southwards and south-westwards; and the end of these migrations did not come till the ninth century. The so-called "*Row Graves*" (*Reihengräber*) of this period are regarded as the remains of these wandering tribes, which changed the prevailing type of south Germany from the Alpine to the long-headed Nordic, and still persisted for another five hundred years, though the women remained preponderantly Alpine in type. It does not follow that all the people of Germany were Teutonic; for a Slav (*Wend*) element is found as far as Mecklenburg; indeed, some of the river names of Holstein are Slavonic.

The four hundred years that followed the twelfth century saw an enormous change in the type of south Germany; the long head was reduced to about one per cent. of the population, and more than eighty per cent. were pure short heads. The same change has taken place in much of north Germany, and the modern Prussian differs little from the Bavarian. The great mass of the population of Germany is not physically distinguishable from the people of Switzerland, or even of northern France; even in Westphalia the average index of head breadth to length is 80, which is the lower limit of short headedness. On the other hand, the fair types are in a majority, though there is a large dark element in the south.

Only in the north, more especially in the north-west, does the traditional German type survive. The tall, blond Teuton has been almost everywhere submerged by the Alpine types of the mountains of central Europe and the plains of Eastern Europe; no one has yet given an explanation in detail of how the change came about.

**Germanic or Teutonic Languages.** One of the chief groups of Aryan languages of West Europe. There are three main divisions: High German (Old, Middle, New); Low German, with the extinct Gothic, Saxon, Dutch, and Frisian, together with English; and Scandinavian with Swedish, Norwegian, and Danish, and Icelandic.



## *Dictionary of Races*

**Ghilza or Khilji.** Tribe of the east of Afghanistan, probably of Turki stock.

**Gilyaks.** Tribe of unknown racial affinities of the north of Sakhalien. They are below middle height, squarely built, broad headed, dark, and short legged. Their chief occupation is fishing.

**Gola.** Tribe on the borders of Sierra Leone and Liberia, as to which very little is known. They speak a language that appears to belong to the semi-Bantu group, but does not seem to be of the same type as the languages of the Coast group in its immediate neighbourhood.

**Greeks.** Inhabitants of modern Greece, who speak a language of the Hellenic branch of Aryan. For lack of data the ancient history of Greece is shrouded in almost complete mystery. At the beginning of the historic period came the Dorian invasion, perhaps of an Alpine type, which probably exists in our own day in a very pure form in the middle of the three peninsulas of the Peloponnesus. It seems clear that the historical peoples of Greece, Achaeans, Argives, Dorians, Ionians, etc., arrived as independent, often hostile bands, and we are not entitled to assume from the fact that they all spoke Greek in the historic period that they were of one common stock. It seems probable that at the highest development of Greek civilization the upper classes were long headed, the peasants round headed. Of the modern population not much more can be said than that they are predominantly round headed and dark, with smooth, oval faces, rather narrow and high. On the whole the western area seems to be of a purer type than the eastern.

**Grusinians or Groussians.** Chief people of the Georgian group residing on the east of the Suram Mountains, Caucasus.

**Guanaco Area.** District stretching from Cape Horn to Bolivia. It is inhabited by tribes in the main non-agricultural and nomadic. Like the Plains tribes of North America, they took to the horse and quickly adapted their life to it, becoming hunters of wild cattle instead of the guanaco, a wild form of the llama.

**Guarani.** People of Paraguay and South Brazil. They are probably of much the same type as the Guaycuru and speak a Tupi-Guarani tongue.

**Guaycuru.** Paraguayan tribe of mixed type like the Guarani. They seem to be in the main round headed with high skulls and broad noses, but there is also a long-headed, narrow-nosed type.

**Gurians.** Georgian people of the Suram Mountains, Caucasus.

**Gurkha.** Dominant tribe of Nepal. The name is used, as a rule, in a vague sense to include such tribes as Khas, Gurung, and Mangar, from which British-Indian regiments are largely recruited. According to one authority they are of Tibetan origin; but their adopted language, Pahari, shows evidence of affinities in other directions.

**Gypsies.** Nomadic people scattered throughout the world, but located mainly in the Balkans, where they appeared probably from north-west India, some nine hundred years ago,

and spread over the rest of Europe about four hundred years later. Norway and Sweden alone are said to have no gypsies. In India the Banjars and Nats are identified with them; in Persia and Turkistan the Luli and Mazang; in Syria the Chingane, a name clearly cognate with the European Tzigane, Zigeuner. They seem to diverge widely in physical type and approximate to the characters of the surrounding population. The gypsies are probably everywhere more or less of the same pursuits and mental disposition; they mend pots, deal in horses, or steal them, making an honest living when circumstances debar them from an easier mode of life. But their existence is modified by their environment. In England there are only small bands, for there is seldom suitable camping ground for great agglomerations of nomads whose presence, even in small numbers, is not always welcomed by the sedentary inhabitants. But in Russia, before the Great War, this wandering folk would be found moving about the country in battalions, thousands going to form a single group.

**Haida.** Coast tribe of British Columbia. They are great carvers, and their huts and totem posts are famous, the latter sometimes fifty feet high. The dead were sometimes placed in boxes on carved poles.

**Hakka.** Chinese people in the hills of Kwantung. They emigrated from Honan in the fourth and ninth centuries, and their language stands somewhat apart.

**Hamites.** Non-negro inhabitants of north and east Africa, sometimes called Ethiopians. They include Galla, Somali, Masai (eastern or Kushiitic), Berbers, Tuareg (western or Libyan), and the extinct Guanches of the Canary Islands. Some authorities add the Hottentots, who are perhaps an Hamitic cross, and the Fula or Fulani. There is a Hamitic aristocracy in some of the Bantu-speaking tribes. If all the peoples mentioned above be included, no definition of the Hamitic type can be given, save in the most general terms, for the hair varies from frizzly (but not woolly) to kinky (but not quite straight), and their complexion from reddish-brown to swarthy white. The languages have not been shown to be related. The Hamites differ from the negro in their thin lips, straight or arched nose, and suggestion of kinship with European races.

**Hanak.** Czechs who live in the valleys of Bohemia, Moravia, and north Hungary.

**Hare.** Athapaskan tribe of the north-west of Canada.

**Hausa.** A numerous people of the northern provinces of Nigeria, who have spread, as traders, far beyond their tribal limits. Their language, which seems to have been deeply influenced by Hamitic forms of speech, is a means of intercommunication over a wide area. They are moderately tall and usually very black, but some observers declare that their hair is less woolly and their lips not so thick as in the true negro. It seems probable that there has been a considerable non-negro element, perhaps long before historic Arab movements, which certainly came from the east. The Hausa is an excellent farmer, but seldom herds cattle,



## Dictionary of Races

as that is the occupation of the Fula or Fulani; he is also an excellent soldier, while as a carrier he is powerful and shows great endurance. Where there is an admixture of Fula blood, he is less disposed to labour, but gains in enterprise and intelligence; he also shows administrative gifts and a power of command. The Hausa language has acquired its importance because it is not only simple in grammar, with few difficult sounds, but also because the vocabulary is large, and it readily admits of the introduction of foreign terms; to the European it presents more resemblance to a European tongue than any other negro language.

**Hazara.** Turki people of Afghanistan, who claim Mongol descent, though they now speak Persian. They are Mongol Tartars who have lost their Mongol speech, but retain their characteristics; they are a simple-minded people, poor and hardy and reputed faithful and industrious.

**Hidatsa or Minitaree.** North American tribe of the Siouan stock, at one time closely allied to the Crows. Their great ceremony was the Sun Dance.

**Himyarite.** Inhabitants of southern Arabia. Some are found in Abyssinia, and it is probable that migrations of this sort have been in progress since prehistoric times.

**Hindus.** Believers in Hinduism. The term is also used as a general name for the people of Bengal, who fall into seven main sections, beginning with Brahmans and Rajputs and ending with unclean castes like the Dombes.

**Hoklo.** People resident on the south-east coast of China.

**Hopi or Moqui.** American Indians of the south-west group, speaking a Shoshonian tongue. Agriculture is their principal industry; they are skilled in weaving, dyeing, etc., devote much time to rain ceremonies, and their villages, known as pueblos, consist of stone or adobe houses.

**Horak.** Czechs who live in the uplands of Bohemia, Moravia, and north Hungary.

**Hottentots.** South African people with bodily characteristics resembling those of the Bushmen, but taller. Like the speech of the Bushmen, their language contains clicks, and it is probable that their presence is due to the fact that the Hottentot is a cross between the Bushman and some other type. The Hottentot are often called Nama or Khoikhoi.

**Hova.** Highest class of the Madagascar tribe whose proper name is Antimerina.

**Huichol.** Mexican people to the east of the Cora or Nayarit, to whom they are allied. The name is a Spanish corruption of Vishalika, the healers, which is their own name, from the fact that they have a great reputation as doctors. They are a light chocolate brown in colour, quick witted, with much self esteem, but they are confirmed liars, and very cunning, wholly without personal courage and very emotional.

**Hungarians** (see also **Magyars**). The inhabitants of Hungary, who speak a Finno-Ugrian tongue, but so modified in physical type as to be quite Europeanised. We have very little information as to the early population of the Hungarian plains, and it is certain that the essential period for the

understanding of the present conditions is that of the "Völkerwanderungen" from the third century onwards. In 550 the Hunagars advanced from the Urals to the Volga and reached the Danube some two hundred years later; with the aid of other Turki tribes like the Magyar they dominated the Slavs, who, like the Goths and other Teutonic tribes, had raided and partly settled in the south-east of Europe, while the Huns and Avars had simply swept through, leaving no permanent traces, so far as can be seen. At any rate, with the foundation of the kingdom of Hungary towards the end of the ninth century the remains of these Mongolo-Turki peoples who had come to south-east Europe in the preceding four centuries were absorbed.

At this time the Hunagars were horsemen, skilled from childhood in the use of javelin and bow; the period of lawless raids, which took them as far west as Burgundy and Alsace, came to an end with the conversion of Stephen to Christianity. When the Hunagars came in contact with the Slavs the latter were, in the main, long headed, though to-day they are of the Alpine type, as were, in all probability, the Hunagars themselves. At the present day the Hungarian seems to be like the Slav of the same short-headed type; in stature he is tall in the eastern area of the Szeklers, where the average is just under 5 ft. 9 in. The complexion varies, but is, in general, dark; but blue eyes are more common than one would expect in a region so far to the south.

**Huron.** French name of an Iroquois tribe allied to the Algonquins against the Iroquois in early times. They formerly numbered about 20,000, but are now almost extinct. They wrapped the dead in furs and packed them in bark before putting them on a platform; every eight or ten years the remains were collected and buried in a common grave.

**Iberian.** (1) The prehistoric inhabitants of south-west Europe; (2) a synonym sometimes used for Georgian.

**Ibibio.** Negro tribe of south-east Nigeria, of the same stock as the more cultured Efik of Calabar. They represent a comparatively low type. The language appears to be of the Ibo stock, but either of an older type or more influenced by foreign elements.

**Ibo.** Negro tribe numbering some four million, of whom a small proportion are on the west bank of the Lower Niger, not far above the delta, and the remainder on the east bank as far as the Cross river. They are strongly built and were formerly exported as slaves in large numbers. They speak a language of the Lower Niger group, which was probably imposed on them by a conquering people, perhaps the Nri of Aguku, coming from the north-east. They are almost entirely agricultural, but certain towns are composed of blacksmiths, doctors, etc., and the father hands on his knowledge to his son. They make use of an extraordinary kind of face scarring, the whole of the features being ridged in the case of certain men with parallel lines running obliquely. They are an open-hearted people, of generous disposition, hard-working and naturally peaceful. In many

## Dictionary of Races

parts they have no tribal chiefs and each quarter of a town is an independent unit.

**Icelanders.** Scandinavian folk settled in Iceland more than a thousand years ago. They speak an archaic form of language of the Scandinavian branch of the Teutonic family.

**Igabo.** Sobo tribe on the east of the Niger.

**Igara.** Tribe of the east bank of the Niger below the Benue. They speak a language allied to Yoruba, but are politically independent of them.

**Igorot.** Head-hunting tribe of the Philippines. They are excellent agriculturists and irrigate, in places, the whole face of a mountain. They are usually a light yellowish-brown with flat noses, are short in stature, and probably mixed with negritos. Their tradition is that they came from the south, but they are probably of mixed origin, as their head shape varies from very long to almost circular, the nose from broad to narrow, and the skin from light brown to bronze with saffron undertones. Among the tribes are Tinguian or Itneg, Bunayan, Nilapan, Ifugao, or Mayoyet, etc.

**Ijo.** Tribe of the Niger delta. They are of strong build and differ a good deal in appearance from the surrounding people. They speak a language of the Middle Zone with some affinities to semi-Bantu, and make distinctions in the gender of nouns, quite contrary to the usage of Sudanic languages. They are essentially a river people who formerly made much money as purveyors of slaves to white exporters and are still important as middlemen in the palm oil business.

**Ilongote.** Philippine tribe. They are of small stature but powerful build, with straight hair but frizzly beard; their eyes are dark brown and so is the skin, but with a yellowish tinge; the nose is well shaped, but rather broad at the base. Before a man can marry he must produce a head, which after nine days is buried below the bride's future home.

**Imeretians.** Georgian people on the Middle and Upper Rion. They are, with the Gurians, the best-looking of all the peoples of the Caucasus. Their faces are described as noble, with large, dark brown eyes, regular eyebrows, fine beards, and thick, dark brown hair. Their hands and feet are remarkable for their small size. In character they do not differ from the Grusinians.

**Inca.** Tribe of Bolivia near the Rio Apurimac. They are of Quichua stock and speech. The Inca were formerly the dominant tribe of Peru, possibly the descendants of the builders of Tiahuanaco, at the south end of Lake Titicaca, the earliest known centre of culture in that area. There are Inca Indians in the Putumayo valley, probably descended from the ancient Inca, the rulers of Peru at the time of the Spanish conquest. They have long black hair, which is tied, sometimes with the inner bark of a tree, above the ears. Their principal food is maize, which is first scalded in great earthen pots and then chewed by the family; after being mixed with unchewed maize, the mass is allowed to ferment and used as required. They use blow-guns obtained through middlemen from the River Napo Indians.

**Inca Area.** District with many culture variations with the Quichua and Aymara, as dominant tribes. The upland tribes are sedentary and agricultural with temples and organized priesthoods. The tribes are largely agricultural and use irrigation; the llama was domesticated in pre-European times.

**Indic Languages (Aryan Group).** It comprises two main divisions: the extinct Sanskrit and Vedic; and Prakrit with, first, Pali; secondly Bengali, Punjabi, Gujarati, Hindustani, Marathi, Uriya, Sindhi, Kashmiri, Naipali, and Pushtu (Afghan); and thirdly, Romani or Gypsy languages.

**Indo-Afghan.** Race to which are assigned the Afghans, and some higher castes of India.

**Indo-Aryan Languages.** Branch of the Aryan group of Indo-European languages spoken in India. It includes Outer, Mediate, and Inner Sub-branches, the Outer branch including Assamese, Bengali, Oriya, Bihari, Marathi, Sindhi, and Lahnda; the Mediate including the Eastern Hindi language; and the Inner branch two groups—Central, with Western Hindi, Punjabi, Gujarati, Bhili, etc., and Pahari, with Khas-Kura or Nepalese.

**Indo-Aryan.** Group of peoples in the Punjab. They include Rajputs, Khatri, and Jats, who in all but colour closely resemble Europeans and show little difference between higher and lower classes of the population. Their characteristics are tall stature, fair complexion, plentiful hair on the face, long head, and narrow, prominent nose.

**Indo-European Family of Languages.** Speech of the greater part of Europe and part of Asia. The main groups are Iranian (Persia), Sanskrit and Prakrit (India); Greek; Italo-Celtic (Latin, etc., and Romance languages; Gaelic Welsh, etc.); Germanic (Germany, Scandinavia, British Isles, etc.); Baltic (Lithuanian and Lettish); and Slavonic (Russian, Polish, Czech, Serb, etc.); Albanian; Armenian. These languages are also termed Indo-Germanic (in Germany) or Aryan. The term Aryan race has no intelligible meaning at the present day. It is an error to regard Indo-European, the primitive speech which was the mother of the family of languages, as primitive in any other sense than that it preceded the origin of the individual groups. It originated in a form of speech poor in inflexions and may perhaps form a larger unity with Semitic, Caucasian, Finno-Ugrian and some Mediterranean tongues like Basque.

**Indonesians.** Inhabitants of the East Indian Archipelago and (in a few cases) of Further India. The hair is black and wavy, and the skin yellow or light brown. The skull is medium, but was probably longer at one time before the coming of the short-headed Proto-Malayan stock almost everywhere mingled with them. With the Indonesians are classed the Dyaks, Batta, etc. Physically they are classed with the Oceanic Mongols; their languages, with Melanesian and Polynesian, make up the Austronesian family, which is again part of a larger unity, formed by the addition of Mon-Khmer and some Central Indian tongues.

**Ingush.** People of the Caucasus. Belonging to the Chechen group, they have the reputation of being inveterate thieves



## Dictionary of Races

**Ipurina.** South American tribe of warlike character on the Purus river.

**Iranian Languages.** Branch of Indo-European languages. It includes Persian in one group, and Pushtu (Afghan), Baluchi, and Ghalcha in another.

**Irish.** Population of Ireland with the exception of the descendants of English and Lowland Scots who began to arrive in the twelfth century. Little is known of the earlier peoples, but it seems probable that the mass of the population is pre-Celtic. The Goidels (or Scots) entered Ireland through the Dublin coastal gap and later there came into Leinster, according to Rhys, some of the Brythons who imposed their tongue upon Wales. At a later period Goidels flowed back into Wales. There is also a Viking element in the population which founded among other towns Dublin, Limerick, and Waterford.

**Iroquois.** Group of American Indian tribes of the east woodlands. They comprise the Five Nations (Oneida, Mohawk, etc.) and are allied to the Huron, Cherokee, etc. The Iroquois were bitter enemies of the French; kinship is reckoned through females, who also nominate the chiefs. The Iroquois seem to be increasing in numbers, but are concentrated on reservations.

**Irula.** Dark-skinned tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of southern India. They speak a corrupt form of Tamil, till the ground very roughly, and depend a good deal on the sale of forest products for the purchase of grain for seed or food.

**Italians.** Inhabitants of Italy, who speak a language of the Romance sub-group of Italo-Celtic languages. It is not till the coming of metal that we can say that the population was of mixed types, long headed north of the Apennines, round headed in the south. It seems likely that the population at that time, both in the peninsula and in Sicily and Sardinia, was chiefly of Mediterranean type, with survivals of older long-headed elements, and that a round-headed type was filtering down from central Europe or coming by sea from the eastern Mediterranean, leaving colonies behind on their way to Spain and perhaps the British Isles.

In the Bronze Age the same round-headed immigration went on by land, and we find in the Iron Age another type, long headed with a high skull, which was also prominent in the valley of the Danube. At the beginning of the historic period we find the Etruscans with a non-native type predominant; the early Romans were hardly less mixed than the Etruscans; in both cases, singularly enough, the sexes differ considerably in type. In the next four centuries the Roman type changed completely, and we find them mainly Alpine, though the women show a characteristic which had been in earlier times that of men, the long high skull. This change was due in the main to the absorption of the subject peoples.

Cis-Alpine Gaul, invaded by Gauls in the fifth century B.C., was conquered two hundred years later, and had in the meantime no doubt become round headed in type. In the later days of Rome came legionaries from Spain

Gaul, the Danube, etc., and then the barbarian invaders—Goths, Lombards, Huns, and so on—who were in the main long headed. A small series of skulls in the eighth century has long types to the extent of forty per cent. but six hundred years later this had fallen to about one-third, and that is about the proportion at the present day. In our own time the Alpine type is dominant, and the Mediterranean negligible in the north of Italy.

From measurements of recruits it is clear that in modern Italy long heads are rare save in the extreme south and in Sardinia. In stature we find tallness associated with short heads, shortness on the other hand with long heads; dark complexion is found everywhere, but where the head is longest blond or even mixed types are almost wholly absent. Of the immigrant Goths and Lombards barely a trace is found—the tendency towards blondness and tallness in the valley of the Po.

**Italic Languages.** Southern member of the Italo-Celtic group comprising Latin, Umbrian, Oscan, and other extinct tongues, and the Romance languages of to-day.

**Ittu.** Galla dialect spoken in Harrar.

**Jagatai Languages.** Group of Turko-Tartar languages. It includes Uigur, the most classical Turkish speech; Koman, Jagatai proper, Usbeg, Turcoman, and Kazan. Uigur inscriptions going back to the seventh century are found on the burial mounds of the Yenisei valley. In the time of Edward I. the Mongol Khans of Persia sent letters in the Uigur character, the object of which was to arrange an offensive alliance with England against the Saracens.

**Jakun.** Mixed people of the Malay Peninsula, especially the southern portion. Probably blended more or less with Semang and Sakai, they are of Malayan type with round heads, dark, coppery skin, straight, smooth hair, thick, flat, short nose, and eyes that show little tendency to obliquity. The Malay divide them into Hill and Sea Jakun, of whom the former practise agriculture.

**Jambi.** Malayan tribe of Sumatra.

**Jambo.** People of Abyssinia who live on the Sobat.

**Japanese.** Main mass of the population of Japan, the Ainu and Gilyak being excluded. The native of Japan is decidedly short, with a fair or yellowish skin and at times a rosy tinge; wavy or curly hair occurs, though it is usually black. In head shape they appear to be in the main of Alpine type, but in some areas long heads are in a majority. In the north and north-east early Neolithic types are recognized by some observers. There seems to be a considerable Manchu-Korean element, tall and slender, with oblique eyes, aquiline nose, and chin somewhat receding; the Mongol element, on the other hand, is strongly built, with a broader face and more prominent cheek-bones; the nose is flat and the mouth wide. A Malayan type has also been distinguished, small of stature, with well-knit frame, short nose and projecting chin and jaws. The language is unclassified.

**Jat or Jut.** People of north-west India who seem to have conquered the Indus Valley in prehistoric times.



## Dictionary of Races

**Javanese.** People of the middle third of Java. They are flanked on the east by the Madurese; on the west by the Sundanese, from whom they differ but little in type. They have lightish skins and straight or slightly wavy hair; their stature is greater than that of the Sundanese but they are below middle height. It seems likely that they are round headed, but deformation of the skull is common; the nose is usually narrow.

**Jefe.** Variant form of Ewe.

**Jekri or Shekri.** River tribe of Nigeria. They speak a tongue allied to Yoruba.

**Jews.** Term properly applied to the children of Judah, but long since applied to the whole people of Palestine before the dispersion but after the disappearance of the Ten Tribes of Israel. The Jews are now a people without a country; the traditional view is that they are a true Semitic people who have preserved their purity of blood, but detailed investigation into physical types has made this extremely doubtful. The majority of European Jews are found in central and eastern Europe, and constitute the Ashkenazim branch; the Sephardim, who are Spanish and Portuguese Jews driven out five hundred years ago to other countries, regard themselves as a sort of aristocracy. In England the Jew has a head of medium type, neither long nor short; in north Italy he is short headed; so, too, are the Spanioli of Bosnia, though perhaps twenty per cent. of long heads are mixed with them. The Spanioli of Constantinople and Jerusalem, on the other hand, are mainly long headed, though there is only a small majority. The last-named type is the one that corresponds to the type of the Arab, who is certainly a true Semite.

As a general rule the Jew comes to resemble the type of the surrounding people; competent authorities consider that the Sephardim were originally long headed, but by intermarriage, partly perhaps in Spain, but as a rule, since their expulsion, have been Alpinised in type. The peculiar nose which is commonly called "Jewish," is found in about one-third of the Sephardim. When we consider the Ashkenazim we find that they are by a great majority short headed, with a narrow nose. In addition to these two groups, there were Jews in the Caucasus, Syria, central Asia, etc., dating as far back as the dispersion of the Jews under the Roman empire and even further. The Grusinian and Mountain Jews of the Caucasus are both short headed, with very few blonds, differing in this respect from the Ashkenazim. There are some grounds for suspecting the presence of a Kirghiz type among them. In Samarkand and Bokhara are Jews of mixed descent, and here "Semitic" noses are rare; in Damascus the Jew is longer in the head and the "Semitic" nose more frequent.

Generally speaking the western Asiatic Jews agree in type with the Ashkenazim. In south Persia, Arabia, north Africa, etc., are other groups of Jews, many of them of old standing; those of Persia and Mesopotamia show the long heads and are equal in numbers to the Alpine types, and the "Jewish" nose is found in Mesopotamia in more than half the subjects. At Yemen, where they are more than anywhere else an isolated group, four-fifths have long heads and narrow noses, while the surrounding

Araby are now short headed. In north Africa the Jews are again extremely like their neighbours, and what is of more importance, they have among them a type, probably derived from the Berbers, who were at one time converted in numbers, with round heads and broad noses. If, therefore, there are two such diverse types, one long the other broad headed, among the different groups of Jews, which is to be called the true one?

How is the existence of the other type to be explained? It seems likely that the great majority of the Jews of to-day had their origin not in the types indigenous in Arabia and ancient Palestine, but in the uplands of Armenia, where are found descendants of short-headed people like the Hittites, who also resemble the modern Jew in type of nose; the Hebrews may even have undergone a certain amount of mixture with this type in the early days of their occupation of Palestine. Another important element in the type of the Ashkenazim was derived, it is suggested, from the Turki-speaking Khazars, converted to Judaism in the eighth century, and were crushed and scattered two centuries later by the Slavs. They were a cultured, commercial, well-organized people, who made their influence felt in the heart of what is now Russia. They and the Jews metamorphosed by centuries of contact with short-headed peoples are in all probability the origin of the mass of East European Jews.

**Jivaro.** Tribe of the head waters of the Amazon. They are remarkable for the custom of drying the heads of enemies till the skin, still covered with hair, is reduced to the size of a small orange. They are described as brave, amiable and faithful in character, and great lovers of freedom.

**Jukun.** Sudanic-speaking tribe south of the Benue. They are also known as Kororofa. Their ancient law was that a king might reign only two years, and even during that period if he fell ill or sneezed or coughed, he was at once put to death.

**Ka or Kha.** Hill tribe of Siam, speaking a Mon-Khmer language. They are long headed and probably akin to the cave dwellers, perhaps of Neolithic age, of Tong-king, and also to the people who left the shell heaps by the Great Lake of Cambodia.

**Kababish.** Richest and most powerful Arab tribe of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

**Kabardians.** Mahomedan people of the Caucasus. They form the western section of the Circassians, but differ from them in many respects; they claim to have come from Arabia, and use Arabic characters in writing their Circassian language. Their faces are oval, with fine features, and they are accounted the most refined of the people of the Caucasus.

**Kabiri.** People north of the estuary of the Fly river, New Guinea. They are also called Girara. They are head-hunters, and in their ceremonies wooden figures of crocodiles play an important part.

**Kabyle.** Term often applied without very definite sense to the Berbers of Algeria. Some belong to the Djerba type, some to the Elles type, the latter being longer headed, with broad face. They are Mahomedans. The name seems to mean no more than tribe.

## Dictionary of Races

**Kachari.** Group of Assamese tribes. It includes Mech, Garo, etc. They are of Mongoloid type, with almond-shaped eyes, stand mentally much below their Hindu neighbours, and are very clannish and exceedingly obstinate.

**Kachin.** South Mongoloid people, speaking an Assamese-Burmese tongue and living on the head waters of the Irawadi. They are also called Kakhien, but their own name for themselves is Chingpaw, i.e. men. Kachin is an opprobrious Burmese name and Singpho the Annamese form of Chingpaw. They stretch from the eastern Himalayas into Yunnan, and at least two well-marked types exist; firstly, the true Singpho or Chingpaw, with short round head, low forehead, oblique eyes, and broad nose, who has disproportionately short legs; secondly, a people of more Caucasian type, some of whom have fair skins and large, lustrous eyes. In temperament they are pugnacious and vindictive.

**Kadayan.** Klemantan people of Borneo.

**Kafirs.** (1) Tribes of north-east Afghanistan who are supposed to be descendants of the old Indian population that refused to embrace Islam in the tenth century; they include the Katirs, the Kam, the Wai, etc. They are of fine physique, but lightly built and usually of only medium height. As a rule they are good-looking, but looks vary with social position. They are fond of intrigue, inquisitive, jealous, grasping, fond of blackmailing, great liars, and great haters; but they are lovers of freedom, dignified, polite, hospitable, brave, loyal to each other and affectionate in family relationships, tolerant in religion and sociable. Their idea of a good man is one who has shown himself a successful murderer, a good hillman, ready to quarrel, and a lover of women. (2) The Bantu tribes of Natal.

**Kaitish.** Tribe of Central Australia. They are located round Barrow Creek, with customs that closely resemble those of the Arunta.

**Kaizak.** Turkic people living in the north-east of the Aral-Caspian basin and closely connected with the Kirghiz. Their subdivisions are complicated and they classify themselves according to "horde," tribe, clan, sub-clan, etc., often distinguished by crests and war cries. They are chiefly nomadic cattle and horse-breeders; as they leave their stock on the pasture for a whole year, they change the ground annually, but of late years they have taken to laying in stores of winter fodder. They have permanent houses and make use of irrigation canals. They bury their dead in substantial structures of wood, clay and brick, and are perhaps to be reckoned as akin to the builders of the burial mounds known as kurgans.

**Kalabit.** One of the Borneo tribes known collectively as Kalamantan. They practise a kind of irrigation.

**Kalamantan.** Group of Borneo tribes of a type mainly Indonesian, i.e. long headed. They cultivate the soil, whereas the jungle tribes, such as Bakatan, are nomadic hunters.

**Kalkadoon.** Australian tribe of east Queensland.

**Kamchadal or Itelmes.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe of the southern part of the Kamchatka peninsula. They have given up their language and taken over a good deal from the Russians.

**Kamilaroi.** Group of Australian tribes of the north of New South Wales. They speak a Neo-Australian tongue and are divided into four intermarrying classes.

**Kanaka.** Polynesian word meaning man, applied by French writers to all South Sea islanders. In a restricted sense it refers to the natives of New Caledonia and the Loyalty Group, who are, apart from a few stray Polynesian colonies, typical Melanesians, very long headed, with massive jaws which often contain supplementary molars. Their colour is a rich chocolate, often with a purplish tinge. The average height is about 5 ft. 4 in.

**Kanarese.** Dravidian language of south India. It is spoken in Mysore and the south-east of Bombay.

**Kanembu.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, south-west of Lake Chad in the old empire of Bornu, allied to the Mobber, Kanuri, etc. The name means "man of Kanem." Speaking a Sudanic language of the Chad group, they are a fine people, and prosper as farmers and traders; they have a monopoly of the salt trade as middlemen to the Buduma, who produce it.

**Kanuri.** Tribe to the south-west of Lake Chad. They speak a Sudanic language of the Chad group, much influenced by Hamitic forms of speech. They are just over medium height and the skin colour is, as a rule, dark or very dark. The Kanuri is of virtually unmixed negroid type, resembling in this the Nilotes. They are tall and good-looking, courteous to people of their own race, but despising the Hausa as a labourer.

**Karagas.** Turkic tribe of the eastern (Altai) group.

**Kara-Kalpach (Black Caps).** Turkic group of the Amu-Daria district. To the extent of half the population they are settled agriculturists, the others being nomad cattle-breeders. The remnant of the Chuz Turks remained in Russia when the others were driven over the Danube and later returned to Asia. The language of this people is closely related to that of the western Turks, as a result of their belonging to the stream of Turks which moved westwards some ten centuries ago.

**Karamundi.** Native tribe, now almost extinct, of South Australia.

**Karaya.** Indian tribe on the Araguaya river of Brazil. They are of medium height with long and high skulls, and wavy black hair with a reddish sheen. They speak a language of uncertain affinities. The speech of men and women is different, the latter being perhaps an older form.

**Karelians.** Eastern Finns, so named from their own term Kariailaset, cowherds. They have come to resemble the surrounding Russians in speech and customs; they are tall and slim, with regular features, grey eyes, and chestnut hair.

**Karen.** Southern Mongoloid people who compose a large part of the population of Burma, and are also found in the west of Siam. It was at one time supposed that their original home was in Turkistan; their own account is that they came from Yunnan in the fifth century, probably forced down by the Tai; it is probable that they were later comers than



## Dictionary of Races

the Mon. They are related to the Kuki-Naga peoples. There are two types, known as Red and White. They are a short, sturdy race with straight black or brownish hair and light or yellowish-brown complexion. They have no name for themselves beyond designations of groups, such as Sgaw or Pwo. They were probably driven from China by the Tai and claim to have settled in Ava; about fifteen hundred years ago they moved southwards. The White Karen are of squarer, heavier build than the Burmese and more stolid; they are also dirty and drunken but truthful; they seem to be of a suspicious disposition and devoid of humour. The Red Karens are small but wiry; their faces are broad and reddish-brown, and though their heads are long, their eyes are apt to be oblique. Their marriage laws are so strict that old bachelors and spinsters are frequent owing to the lack of suitable matches.

**Kashgais.** Tribe of southern Persia, of Turkish origin.

**Kavirondo.** Two tribes of East Africa. One, also called Jalu, has a Sudanic language; the other, called Bantu Kavirondo, speaks a language called Lu-Masaba.

**Kayan.** Member of the dominant group of Borneo tribes. They are rather short in stature, with somewhat broad heads. They are agriculturists, and clear the low hills that flank the tributaries of large rivers, leaving a few scattered trees standing. Their headmen have undisputed sway, but as a people they are rather turbulent.

**Kayapo.** Tribe of Brazil on the west bank of the Araguaya. They have roundish heads, are light brown in colour, have slightly oblique eyes and black hair, which is wavy only when very long.

**Kazikumuk.** Lesghian tribe of the Caucasus whose own name is Lak. They are also called Ghazi on account of their having been the first converts to Islam in that area.

**Kei Islanders.** Population made up of Malay and aboriginal elements, the latter with frizzly hair. They are divided into three classes: Melmel (nobles), Rinrin (subjects), and Iri (slaves), and the latter are the frizzly-haired element.

**Kenyah.** One of the dominant tribes of Borneo, perhaps the most advanced. They smelt iron and make good steel blades and spear heads, using two bellows in a form widely spread in Malaysia.

**Kha.** Word, meaning man, applied to many tribes of Indo-China, e.g. the Moi, who are called Penong by the Khmer. There seem to be two types of Kha tribes, the short headed, possibly connected with the Cham, and the primitive tribes, who are long headed, with high, rounded, narrow foreheads, straight eyes and hair, and a clear skin.

**Khalkas.** Tribe of lower Mongolia, forming part of the eastern Mongol group. They are of yellowish complexion, and somewhat shorter than the allied Buriats.

**Khasi.** People of the Khasi hills in Assam, who speak a Mon-Khmer language. They are of a brown colour, varying in shade from light to dark according to the elevation; the head is medium in length and the eyes are black or brown. They are short in stature,

but exceedingly muscular; they will carry a load of 80 lb. by means of a head-band for a distance of thirty miles in a day. They are cheerful in disposition and more industrious than the Assamese; unlike many primitive peoples, they have an appreciation of nature and will sit in contemplation in the woods. They are given to gambling, and are not remarkable for truthfulness.

**Khmer.** People speaking a Mon-Khmer tongue and inhabiting Cambodia, parts of Siam and the south of Cochin-China. Before the coming of the Annamese they occupied a still larger area. They are a tall, round-headed people, but their eyes are seldom oblique and their hair is often wavy; some observers have, therefore, pronounced them to be "Aryan," i.e. Caucasian, in every characteristic. Their tradition is that they came from India and both physical type and language lend support to this tradition. In the earlier centuries the Chams were their mortal enemies; about a thousand years ago, a mythical ruler, Yacovarman, who could slay elephants without weapons, built the great city of Angkor, which covered five square miles. The Khmer are well grown and muscular, with large dark eyes; they seem to represent to-day the lower classes of the population that built the great cities. They are a ceremonious and hospitable people, but never allow a stranger to take up his abode in their houses; in family life they are gentle and affectionate; the peasant population is hard-working, but in other parts the Khmer are apt to be apathetic and thoughtless. They prefer to live in the plains, and their houses are built on piles, of one storey only, for native custom forbids them to live under anyone else. Their official religion is Sinhalese Buddhism.

**Khond or Kondh.** Dravidian tribe of the Orissa Hills, India. Known also as Gonds, they are a bold and proud mountain peasantry who, till recently, would engage in no kind of manual labour, except in their own fields. They burn the forest, cultivate rice on the patch for three years, and then move on, leaving it for a period that may be as much as thirty years to lie fallow. They are keen hunters, and a sambar once wounded has little chance of escape, as they follow it as though insensible to fatigue. The men drink palm wine to excess, but the women are abstemious. The Khond were given to human sacrifice at one time in order to secure good crops, but a ram is now substituted for the human victim. They were also given to female infanticide, one reason given being that woman, as a mischief-maker, is better out of the world. A curious feature of the language is that they count by twelves instead of by tens.

**Kikuyu or Akikuyu.** People of East Africa who live in the highlands west of Mount Kenya. The name may perhaps mean "people of the country of figs"; the language is closely related to Akamba. When they entered the country they found in it the Asi (Akieki), or Wandorobo, and the Agumba, a pygmy people. The men stand about 5 ft. 4 in., the women considerably less. But they are strong and muscular; they carry loads on



## Dictionary of Races

the back. They are naturally honest, intelligent and truthful, polite in intercourse and kind to children; but they are hospitable only to clansmen or near relatives, and will stand by and see a man starve to death if nothing is to be gained by saving his life.

**Kiowa.** Amerindian tribe that once resided on the Missouri and later on the Arkansas. Their language forms a distinct linguistic stock, but they were never very numerous. With the Kiowa proper were associated the Kiowa Apache, an Athapascan tribe identical in culture but with a language of their own.

**Kipchaks.** Of these people the western group formed the Golden Horde in the thirteenth century; the eastern were the White Horde.

**Kirei or Kerrait.** Turanian Turks of north-west Mongolia, also called Kirei-Kirghiz. They were Nestorian Christians for a few centuries, when Prester John is said to have lived among them, but have now embraced Mahomedanism. They are nomadic hunters.

**Kirghiz or Khirghiz.** Name given to the Turanian Turk people, but often used of the Kaizak, who belong to the Iranian Turkic group. The name seems to be derived from *kir*, meaning cultivated field, for the Kirghiz originally tilled the earth, at least from the sixth century onwards; but when the Russians came to the Upper Yenisei many of them were forced south, where they became a pastoral people. Even now some hunt and cultivate the ground. Only those who have migrated most often have adopted "horse culture," by which is meant that they use the animal for transport, food, and clothing; for heavy draught work, however, they prefer the dromedary. The Russians call them Eastern (Burut), Black (Kara), or Mountain Kirghiz. They are comparatively isolated from other Turkic tribes. Many sections of them are named from famous Mongol chiefs, and there is probably a strain of Mongol blood, which is indeed evident from the features. The cheek-bones are prominent, the eyes oblique, and the complexion is yellowish-brown, but they are generally supposed to have preserved the original Turki type. Of two sections the Kara Kirghiz live in the uplands and the Kazak in the lowlands. The true name seems to be Kazak (riders), which we know best in the form Cossack, for they were originally freelancers. The word Kirghiz is used of the uplanders by the Kazak. They claim descent from a legendary Kirghiz-beg.

**Kists.** Chechen people of the Caucasus. Mahomedan in religion, they have much in common with the Chewsures, but were at one time their enemies. They practise the blood feud, unknown to other Chechen peoples. They are slenderer than their neighbours, more cleanly and more industrious, but notorious horse thieves.

**Kiwai.** People of the Lower Fly river, New Guinea. They speak a Papuan tongue and are great cultivators of the sago palm and the banana. The island is all mud, and, as a result perhaps, the Kiwai man is gloomy in the extreme; one observer records having

been there a whole week without hearing a single laugh.

**Klemantan.** See Kalamantan.

**Kohistani.** People of Kohistan, North-West Frontier of India. They are also called Tajiks. There are other areas with the same name, one north of the Hindu Kush, another in Baluchistan.

**Koli.** Caste or tribe of west India, formerly notorious thieves.

**Kombe or Ngumbi.** Bantu-speaking tribe on the coast of Spanish Guinea, between the Benito and Campo rivers.

**Konde.** (1) The same as Wa-Nkonde; (2) the Makonde of the Msalu river, Portuguese East Africa.

**Konjara.** Tribe of Darfur, Central Africa, of somewhat uncertain position. Some observers have described them as an olive-skinned people of Berber appearance; others declare them to be dark complexioned, of irregular features and middle height.

**Kootenay or Kutenai.** Tribe of British Columbia whose proper name is Kutonaqa. Their language forms a linguistic stock by itself, and they are also remarkable for a bark canoe of unusual type, which has some resemblance to one used on the Amur. They are a river and lake people, but have taken to horses. They are moral, kindly and hospitable, little given to drink, intelligent and artistic. They are, however, great gamblers. One section of the tribe was noted for the watertight baskets which they manufactured.

**Korean.** People of Korea. They are of uncertain affinities and differ in appearance from both Chinese and Japanese. They have high cheek-bones, a flattish nose, thin lips, and stand about 5 ft. 4 in. There appear to be two well-marked types, one of Mongoloid appearance, with short nose, flat at the root, oblique eyes and yellow skin; the other of a bearded European type.

**Korinchi.** Tribe of Malay stock. They inhabit the mountainous region near Padang.

**Koryak.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe living in and near Kamchatka. Most of them are dependent for subsistence on herds of reindeer, but some subsist by fishing.

**Kota.** Artisan tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of south India.

**Kotoko.** Tall Sudanic people south of Lake Chad. They use boats made of pieces of wood sewn together.

**Khwesi or Kpwese.** Tribe of Liberia. They speak a language of the Mandingo group.

**Kredj or Kredy.** Broad-headed people of the Bahr-el-Ghazal district. They are somewhat below average height, with thick lips and wide mouths; the upper incisors are filed to a point or cut away. They are coppery-red in colour, clumsily built, and unintelligent.

**Krobo.** Two people of the Gold Coast.

**Kru.** Negro people of the coast and hinterland of Liberia. They speak a language of a type very unlike the ordinary Sudanic tribe. They are famous as canoe men and sailors, and are recognizable by a blue line down the forehead. The name comes from the Krao tribe of this group.

**Kubu.** Nomadic tribe of Sumatra. They are on an average about 5 ft. 3 in. in height, and have longish heads, slightly more

## *Dictionary of Races*

elongated than the Batta. They are of a rich olive-brown tint and the hair is inclined to curl. They are possibly of Malay affinities, but pre-Dravidian relationships are on the whole more likely.

**Kuanyama.** Bantu-speaking tribe of southern Angola and northern Damaraland.

**Kubiri.** New Guinea tribe of the neighbourhood of Cape Nelson.

**Kui.** Proper name of the people usually called Khonds.

**Kunama.** Sudanic-speaking tribe of south-west Eritrea. They are divided into a great number of small tribes.

**Kurds.** Tall people of Asia Minor and the uplands of Armenia, often with fair hair and blue eyes. They speak an Iranian tongue.

**Kurumba.** Wild tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of south India. They are identified with the Pallavas, who were a powerful people of south India in the seventh century. The civilized section is known as Uru or Kuruba. The wild people build their huts of mud and wattle and depend largely on jungle produce for subsistence. They are gifted with extraordinary powers of vision in matters that come within their experience, such as the search for honey, but are not keener sighted in ordinary matters than the average European.

**Lacandon.** Tribe of Central America, allied to the Maya of Guatemala. Their heads are somewhat shorter and the skin colour is lighter; they are also more honest and truthful. They carry loads by means of a band over the forehead, which produces a flattening of the skull. They speak a Maya language and live by agriculture, hunting, and fishing.

**Ladakhi.** People of Ladakh. Of southern Mongol type, they are, however, decidedly more long headed than the typical southern Mongol. The same type is also found in the south of China.

**Lahu.** Burma tribe of the Lolo group. They have much more of a nose than most Tibeto-Burmans, and have straight-set eyes. The national arm is the crossbow, and they use aconite as a poison for the bolts. They also have a kind of reed mouth organ, with pipes from 1 ft. to 3 ft. in length, which the men play on their way to and from market.

**Lampung.** People of Sumatra. They are of mixed origin, with Indonesian, Javanese, and Kubu elements in their blood. They claim descent from the Menangkabau Malays.

**Languedoc.** Language of south France. It has four main divisions: Gascon, Provençal, Rhodanian, and Catalan. The last-named is found at Roussillon in France, Catalonia and Valencia in Spain, the Balearic Islands, and a point on the west coast of Sardinia.

**Languedoil.** Language of north France. It embraces both literary French and many provincial dialects, and Walloon, the tongue of south Belgium. The southern boundary runs from the Gironde past Angoulême, Lyons, the Jura, terminating in Fribourg (Switzerland). It includes Malmédy, in the German Republic, and parts of Luxemburg.

**Laos.** Siamese tribe of the Tai or Thai group. They are round headed and short,

with yellowish skin and straight black hair. The eye usually shows the Mongoloid fold, and the nose is often broad.

**Lapps.** Finno-Ugrian people of Norway, Sweden, Finland and Russia. In historic times they extended much farther south than they do at the present day, and may at one time have occupied a large part of the area of Scandinavia and north-west Russia. They are predominantly Mongoloid in type, but there are Alpine folk in considerable numbers, who differ from the first-mentioned type in both the height of the skull and the relatively narrow nose. They are on an average about 5 ft. in height. The Russian Lapp shows a considerable amount of variation as regards both the shape of his head and his pigmentation. The Scandinavian Lapp is the purest representative of the Mongoloid type in the world. One of the few nomadic peoples of Europe, the Lapps are not improbably a branch of the Permian Finns who reached north Russia before the Finns took up their station in Finland. They are nominally Christians, but the old pagan deities still subsist. At one time Lapland witches attained fame even in England, but shamanistic rites have long ceased.

**Latuka.** Nilotic tribe. They are found some sixty miles east of Gondokoro and north of the Bari.

**Lazes.** Caucasus people of Georgian stock who call themselves Tsan. They are of slender and graceful build and very active; their faces are regular, but somewhat severe in expression they are regarded as the purest type of Georgians.

**Lengua.** Tribe of the Paraguayan Chaco. They speak a language of the Arawak group, sometimes called Nu-Arawak.

**Lepcha.** Nickname, meaning "vile speakers," given to a tribe whose real name is Rong. They live in Sikkim and speak a Tibeto-Himalayan language.

**Lesghians.** Caucasus people of Daghestan, Transcaucasia. They are of mixed origin. The name is a Tartar form of Leki, the term applied to them by the Grusinians. The languages fall into four main groups: Dargwa, Avar, Kurin and Lakic, or Kasi-Kumish.

**Lishaw or Lisu.** Burma tribe of the Lolo group. It is also known as Yawyin.

**Lolo.** Tribe of south China. They are allied to many other peoples of Indo-China and speak a language of the Tibeto-Burman group. They are of middle height but muscular, with narrow foreheads, square faces, horizontal eyebrows, black eyes and coppery complexion. More than one observer has remarked upon their resemblance to European gypsies. The women are often taller than the men. They live at high altitudes, side by side with Meo tribes and above the Man; but they have a tradition of residence in a valley where they cultivate rice by irrigation. They live in pile huts in which, on account of taboos to be observed by women, there are always two fireplaces. They are pleasant but indolent, and do not differ widely in character from the Meo.

**Lur.** Mahomedan tribe of Persia. They speak a language allied to Kurd and are divided into clans which bear animal names.



## Dictionary of Races

**Lusatian.** Another name for the Wend.

**Macassar.** Tribe of the southern peninsula of Celebes. In colour less coppery than the Malays, they are a mixed people with a negroid element, but somewhat taller and lighter in colour than the Toala. They are said to press the noses of their children in order to flatten them.

**Mackenzie Area.** The north-west portion of Canada, inhabited by Athapascan and Algonquian tribes, dependent on the caribou (American reindeer) for food. They use birch-bark canoes, toboggans, and skin or birch-covered tents, but make no pottery and do no weaving.

**Macusi.** Guiana tribe of Carib speech, closely allied to Arecuna. They are darker than Caribs, taller, slighter, and better made; they seem to be somewhat timid, and dread their hereditary foes, the Arecuna. They live on the savannahs and build houses with thick mud walls, but also use pile huts. As a weapon they use the blow-gun. They make hammocks and the famous curare poison.

**Madurese.** Inhabitants of east Java, of much the same type as the Javanese proper.

**Mafulu.** New Guinea tribe, also called Mambule. They are mixed with pygmy blood, and probably influenced by immigrant Melanesians. They live on the Upper St. Joseph river.

**Magyar.** Finno-Ugrian tribe which came from the eastern frontier of the south Russian steppes in the tenth century, and, joining the related Hunagar (Hungarians), displaced the Slavs, who till then had probably been the main element of the population of the plains of Hungary.

**Mahafaly.** Warlike tribe living in the south of Madagascar.

**Mahmund** or **Mohmand.** Outlying tribe of Afghanistan. They talk Afghan and recognize the Ameer as their spiritual head. They are practically independent, but are in reality much more Afghan than the majority of the peoples of Afghanistan.

**Makaraka.** Sudanic tribe allied to the Azande. They are of ruddy-brown complexion, of smallish stature, but well proportioned and muscular. The cheek-bones are rather high and the forehead is low, but they are on the whole a pleasant-looking people.

**Makololo.** Branch of the Basuto. They migrated northwards about a century ago and reduced the Barotse to servitude; the Barotse revolted subsequently and wiped out the Makololo almost to the last man. The Barotse took over the language of their conquerors, and the speech still survives though the tribe has vanished.

**Makonde.** See *Konde*.

**Makua.** Bantu tribe of Mozambique. Their language resembles Sechuana in some important particulars. The Anguru or Aलो of British Central Africa are of the same stock. They file the four upper front teeth to a point.

**Malay.** Oceanic Mongoloid people of late origin, found in the Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Borneo, etc. The name has been extended to the other Oceanic Mongoloids who preceded them; these, however, do not term themselves Malays. The Malays proper were

originally an obscure tribe of Sumatra whose migrations date back less than eight hundred years, a century before they were converted to Mahomedanism, which all Malays now profess. They call themselves Orang-Malayu, and their language is a much simplified form of the Austronesian tongue spoken by the Malayan or Proto-Malayan peoples who preceded them and are now intermingled with them. In character they are easy-going, indolent and taciturn, but wily and unreliable, and great gamblers; they are, however, notable for patriotism, respect for law, and, among the upper classes, for courtesy, and are very ceremonious. Outside the peninsula the most important Malay peoples are the Menangkabau and Lampong of Sumatra. The Malay is essentially a cultivator of the fields.

**Malayalam.** Dravidian language of south India.

**Malayan.** Pre-Malay peoples of the East Indies. Of Oceanic Mongol stock, they fall into two groups: (1) the Orang Benua, Men of the Soil, rude aborigines like the Jakun of the Malay Peninsula, numerous also in the interior of the Philippines, Celebes, Borneo, etc., and also forming the population of Madagascar for the most part; (2) the cultured Mahomedan tribes forming large communities with flourishing industries, like the Achinese, Bugi, Tagalog, Javanese and Madurese.

**Maltese.** Inhabitants of Malta who are cosmopolitan in the coast areas; dwellers in the interior have been regarded as descendants of the Phoenicians; but little is really known.

**Malto.** Dravidian language spoken by the Maler tribe of the Rajmahal Hills, Bengal.

**Man.** Word meaning properly "barbarian," applied by the Chinese to the non-Chinese peoples of the southern frontiers. In Tong-king a single tribe is thus designated, which seems to be of Mongoloid type, with oblique eyes; the women are much shorter than the men. They speak a language in which tones are important.

**Manchu.** People of Manchuria. They speak a Tungusic language related to others in the Amur basin. They seem to be, without exception, short headed; but it is uncertain whether they practise deformation. The skin colour is yellowish, the eyes are dark and usually Mongoloid. They are comparatively short in stature.

**Mandan.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking a Siouan tongue, which formerly lived near the Upper Mississippi. Their huts were of logs covered with clay, and the village was defended by a strong palisade.

**Mandars.** Tribe of west central Celebes, living on the coast; they are of the light Malay type.

**Mandaya.** Philippine tribe which appears to be of the same round-headed type as the mass of the population of the islands south-east of the Asiatic continent. The women are noted for the fairness of their complexions and are often carried off as wives by Mahomedan tribes.

**Mandingo.** Large group of tribes of the western Sudan. Numbering several million in all, they are also called Mande. There are several score of tribes who range from near



## Dictionary of Races

the mouth of the Gambia to the Middle Niger and from the coast of Sierra Leone to the Upper Niger. Many of them are Mahomedans. They include the Susu, Bambara, Vei, Kpelle, Yalunka, Boko or Busa, Khassonke, etc. The original Mandingo came to the Niger about a thousand years ago, probably from the east, and founded a great empire on the Upper Niger. They seem to vary a good deal in type, some being very black, others fairly light; some have hair that is long and frizzly, others the short, woolly hair of the negro. Their average height has been put at 5 ft. 8 in., and they are more slender in many cases than negro tribes in general. The nose is typically negro.

**Mangbettu.** Tribe of the Upper Welle, first described by Schweinfurth. They have an aristocracy, probably of Hamitic origin, with pale olive-brown complexion, high-bridged noses, though the nostrils are somewhat broad, and abundant beards. They appear to be intelligent and reliable; they are brave and skilful warriors, with comparatively highly developed industries. The lower classes are probably of mixed origin; their skulls are relatively broader than those of the Azande. The skin, where it is not exposed to the sun, is described as of a clear bronze colour, and the hands are almost white. The hair is in some cases brown or reddish. They are said to lengthen the heads of children by bands of bark, but this does not agree with the information as to head shape. The Mangbettu speak a non-Bantu language.

**Manja.** Sudanic-speaking group of peoples in French Congo. They are of tall stature with medium or short heads. They sharpen the upper teeth to a point. They cultivate the earth and, though apt to greet a stranger with a shower of arrows, are on the whole quiet and peaceable. They are cannibals and seem to do a good deal of fighting among themselves.

**Manobo.** Indonesian tribe of the Philippines. There are two distinct types: one tall, with a high forehead, aquiline nose, slightly frizzly hair, and clear skin recalling the Polynesian; the other brown skinned, shorter, with a straight nose.

**Manx.** Celtic language of the Isle of Man, allied to Erse and Gaelic.

**Maori.** Pre-European inhabitants of New Zealand. Traditionally they are made up of two groups: an older aboriginal stratum, identical with the Moriori of the Chatham Islands; and the immigrants who came to New Zealand a few hundred years before the discovery of the islands by European navigators, probably in the thirteenth or fourteenth centuries. According to the native account, the last-named people came from the Cook and Society Islands, and when white men first saw the islands the later comers formed the great majority of the population, especially in the North Island. It is not clear whether they absorbed the older stratum or exterminated it. Exactly where the aboriginal stratum hailed from cannot be determined at present. It does not seem to have been Melanesian, for not only is the long-headed Melanesian element more prominent in the North Island, especially in the northern peninsula, but the type of native

in the South Island agrees with that of the Moriori, who left New Zealand some time before the coming of the invaders from Polynesia, and in the South Island there is only a very small majority of long-headed people, the rest being of the Alpine type. Even the long-headed people of the South Island are unlike Melanesians, for their noses are not broad; on the other hand, they seem to resemble an important part of the population of western New Guinea and of western Polynesia. The Alpine type not improbably passed through Micronesia on its way and reached the Marquesas, but hardly affected the Cook and Society Islands. They were, however, more daring navigators, and though there is little evidence that they were at all numerous among the people who fared southward to New Zealand, it is perhaps to their adventurous spirit that the inception of the voyage was due.

**Maratha.** Fighting caste among the Marathi-speaking people of India. As a rule they are middle-sized and regular featured, and as a class simple, frank, courteous and, when kindly treated, trustful. They are fond of show and proud of their former greatness. They occupy themselves with husbandry and as servants of the state, but never keep shops. The women seldom leave the house and in well-to-do families have much leisure, as they neither cook nor look after the house. It is a costly matter to get a husband for a daughter, and the higher the father's position the more expensive it is, so that girls of high families remain unmarried after they come of age and have to take husbands not of their own social position.

**Marathi.** Language of the southern branch of Indo-Aryan languages, spoken in Bombay and the Central Provinces of India.

**Maronites.** Christian sect to the north of Lebanon. By their isolation in the mountains and their refusal to intermarry with Mahomedan or Druse neighbours, they have preserved their Armenoid type with great purity. They have extremely high skulls, so flattened behind as to look as though artificially deformed, which, however, is certainly not the case.

**Marquesas Islanders.** Polynesian people of an aberrant type whose heads have been broadened, perhaps by admixture with a Proto-Malay stock. It has been supposed that the Polynesian migration reached the islands between A.D. 650 and 700.

**Masaba.** Language spoken by the Bantu Kavirondo.

**Masai.** Hamitic people of East Africa. They are of tall, slender build, and their skin colour varies from chocolate to dark brown. The head is long and relatively high, and appears rather small; occasionally oblique eyes are seen. Thick lips are the exception and earn a special name, *Lebeleb*, for their possessors. The Masai woman carries on her neck and upper and lower arms many pounds of copper wire. The lobe of the ear is distended to admit the insertion of a large wooden plug. The Masai have been supposed to be descended from the Jews, but there is no evidence of this. The Masai is proud of his race, regards his immediate relatives with affection, and in the

## Dictionary of Races

days of slavery would offer all his savings to free one of them. He despises all kinds of work, for his true calling is to be a warrior. There are two sections, one of which keeps cattle, while the other depends on agriculture; the former build low, continuous flat huts, which are plastered with mud, while the tillers of the ground use a round hut with a conical grass roof, and live in their villages permanently, the others being semi-nomadic. Though the Masai is familiar with the use of weapons of war, he is not a great hunter, and kills only such game as he regards as akin to his cattle; he also abstains from the use of fish.

**Mashona.** Peaceful tribe of south-east Africa. They are often confused with the Makalaka or Makalanga, with whom they were to some extent mingled. They seem to have crossed the Zambezi in the eighteenth century, but their origin is obscure. The ruins of Zimbabwe are in Mashonaland, but there is no reason for connecting the Mashona with them. The name, given by the Matabele, means "baboons," and refers to their habit of building their villages among the rocks.

**Mashukolumbwe.** Bantu-speaking people of Rhodesia, north-east of the Barotse, remarkable for a conical style of hairdressing.

**Massim.** People of the Trobriand Islands, New Guinea. They have been influenced by Melanesians, bury their dead, but dig up the bones after a time and use them as lime pots, spatulas, etc.

**Matabele** or **Amandebele.** Tribe of Zulu origin, also called Abakwa-Zulu. They originated from the followers of Moselekatse, who fled northwards from the anger of Tshaka. They lost their independence at the end of the nineteenth century.

**Maya.** Short-headed people of Guatemala, once the possessors of a great culture. They are of short stature with broad shoulders. The lower part of the face is somewhat projecting; in colour they are a dark golden brown. They are hospitable and generous, but noted for lying.

**Mbundu.** Name of two distinct languages, one in south Angola (Umbundu), the other in north Angola (Kimbundu).

**Mediterranean Race.** Most southerly of the three types into which Europeans of the present day have been divided. They are commonly supposed to have originated in Africa, where the Hamites are the modern representatives of the ancestral stock. Outlying members are the Indonesians, Dravidians, and Semites. The skull is long, and the hair dark and curly or ringlety, the beard full; skin colour varies from white to brown or blackish; the nose is usually large and narrow. In temperament Mediterranean man is quick-witted, excitable, and impulsive, but not always quite reliable.

**Meithei.** Dominant people of Manipur. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the Kuki-Chin type. Some are described as Mongolian, others as Caucasian in features. It is not uncommon to meet among girls a type with brownish black hair, brown eyes, fair complexions, straight noses, and rosy cheeks. Although the face is described as Mongolian, the Meithei are in some cases

distinctly long headed, while others show a head of medium type. They are mainly agricultural in their pursuits, but also trade, and it is to women that such work is entrusted. They have bazaars at convenient places by the roadside, where cloth, fish, etc., are sold. Women are comparatively uneducated, owing to the circulation of a fiction that there is a scarcity of women in England, whither educated Meitheis would be shipped off.

**Melanesian.** Oceanic negro of the Western Pacific. The physical type varies considerably, and some non-negro element must be present. The hair is at times curly or merely wavy, and the skin lighter than that of Papuans, chocolate, or even copper-coloured. Stature ranges from less than 5 ft. to nearly 6 ft. The skull is usually long, but is in places very short. The Melanesians include natives of the Solomon Islands, New Caledonia, the New Hebrides, Fiji, etc.

**Menangkabau Malays.** True Malays resident in the south-west highlands of Sumatra. They are Mahomedans, and probably recent immigrants, rather short in stature, and yellowish brown in colour, with black straight hair and at times the Mongoloid eye. They are physically not unlike the Chinese of Fukien.

**Mendi.** People of the east of Sierra Leone. They speak an aberrant language of the Mandingo group, and in physique are of medium stature, but strongly built. They make excellent carriers and hammock boys, are of a merry, light-hearted disposition, and are celebrated for their great secret society, Porro. The Mendi are probably the modern representatives of the Mane or Sumba, who invaded Sierra Leone by sea about the beginning of the sixteenth century, after having spent ten years on the way. They probably married women of Mandingo speech, but transmitted to their children a number of words of non-Mandingo origin. It is not known where they came from. They were deadly foes of the Temne tribe who dwelt to the west of them.

**Mentawai Islanders.** People who live off the coast of the Malay Peninsula. Their affinities are somewhat uncertain, but their own tradition says they came from Sumatra. They are described as yellowish brown with a tinge of red; one observer attributes to them light eyes.

**Meo.** Annamese pronunciation of a word pronounced Miao-tse by the Chinese. The Meo call themselves Mung, and say they came to Tong-king from China. They are short, with a relatively long body, have straight black hair, brown eyes, complexion almost white when it is not bronzed by exposure, and a straight nose. They are industrious and intelligent, fond of independence, brave and open. Maize is the chief food, but they eat rice when land suitable for its cultivation is available. Unlike many primitive peoples, they do not live in perpetual dread of evil spirits, and are held by neighbouring tribes to be regardless of dangers because they can turn into wild beasts.

**Mexican.** Name applied both to the European inhabitants of Mexico and to the descendants of the Aztecs who had dominated



## Dictionary of Races

the country for some three hundred years when the European conquerors overthrew them.

**Micronesian.** Population of the Gilbert, Marshall, Caroline, and Marianne Islands. They may be regarded as Polynesians influenced by later migrations from the mainland of Asia and perhaps by an earlier stock of Papuan origin. They appear to be rather shorter than typical Polynesians, but have longer heads.

**Mikir.** People of Assam who call themselves Arleng, the name Mikir being given by the Assamese. They are not a tall people, though they are taller than the Khasi; the head is longish and the nose flat. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language intermediate in type between Bodo and Kuki-Chin. They seem to be homogeneous in type, owing, perhaps, to their exogamous customs producing inter-mixture between the different divisions. They differ from other hill tribes in their peaceable character which has earned for them, for at least two centuries, the reputation of being good subjects.

**Minahassa.** Malayo-Polynesian tribe of Celebes. They are strongly built, of medium height, with light brown skin of reddish tinge. Girls have red cheeks and lips, but in men the lips have a violet sheen. The eyes are brown, the hair is black and coarse, the nose broad, and the eye shows the Mongoloid fold. They were great head-hunters, but are now Christianised.

**Mingrellians.** Georgian people in the basin of the Rion, who are probably descended from the Colchians mentioned by Greek geographers. They are ignorant, lazy, and unenterprising, but strong and good-humoured. Many of them become porters in the towns.

**Mishmi.** People of the northern frontier of Assam, divided into Midu, Mithuu, Taying, and Miju. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the north Assam type.

**Mittu.** Tribe of the area of the Sudan between the Rohl and Roah rivers, bordering on the Dinka in the north and the Azande in the south. They are dark coloured and physically weak. The women pierce and insert wooden plugs in both upper and lower lips.

**Mixes.** Tribe of Mexico. They live in the uplands, weave cloth in the pre-Columbian method of long strips, and make suspension bridges of lianas.

**Mixtecs.** Intellectual and progressive tribe of Mexico. They carry baskets with a head-band.

**Mohawk.** Most easterly Iroquois tribe of American Indians. They were twice nearly exterminated by the Algonquians, with whom they fought; then they obtained guns from the Dutch, and for fifty years played a great part in the Iroquois league. Then their numbers declined rapidly.

**Mohegan or Mohican.** Algonquian tribe of New England. Treacherous warriors, they fortified hill-tops with palisades and stockaded their villages, the houses of which were often 180 ft. long by 20 ft. wide.

**Moi.** Tribe of Indo-China. Of rather small stature, they are mostly long headed

with straight-set eyes, and therefore not Mongoloid in their affinities. Their skin is described as reddish; the nostrils and mouth are disproportionately large, and they are said to file their teeth; hence they are or were reputed to be cannibals. Some authorities describe them as timid, others as brave; they are indolent, simple, and confiding and lead a nomadic life.

**Mojo.** Indian tribe of Bolivia. They are an agricultural people, quiet, and well-behaved.

**Mombutto.** Tribe of the Kibali river, Nile-Welle watershed, not to be confused with the Mangbettu. They are strongly-built dwellers in the hills, with broad faces, blunt noses, and thick lips; they file the upper teeth.

**Mongo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the great bend of the Congo, south of the Bangala. Sometimes regarded as a Balolo sub-tribe, they differ a good deal in type, some being described as a fine virile race of a high order of intelligence, while others are termed weakly, lean, and insignificant-looking. They were at one time notable traders and manufactured a kind of black pottery that was in great request.

**Mongol.** Group of tribes that includes the Kalmuck and Buriat. A wide extension is given to the terms Mongol and Mongoloid, but properly speaking the type is confined to a narrow area along the northern border of the Mongolian plateau. The Mongols leapt into prominence in the Middle Ages for a brief period under Jenghiz Khan, but their part in the racial history of Asia is obscure. The word "mong" means brave. The head is round and low and the nose broad, but even among the Kalmuck there is a type with a narrow nose.

**Mongoloid.** (1) Stock with two main branches (a) Mongolo-Tartar, or Mongols proper, including Sharra, Kalmuck, and Buriat; (b) Tibeto-Indo-Chinese, including the bulk of the populations of Further India, Indo-China, Himalayan peoples, Chinese and Tibetans: a sub-branch of Oceanic Mongols includes the peoples called better Proto-Malay from whom the present Malay are derived. The term Mongol was originally applied to nomads recruited from Turki and other tribes; it now often means all Asiatics with round heads and straight hair. They have a yellowish skin, and often oblique eyes. They are usually short, and though the cheekbones are prominent the face generally is flat. The plateau of Central Asia may be regarded as their centre of origin. (2) Group of people in India, Nepal, Assam, and Burma, of which the Kanet, Lepcha, Limbu, Murmi, Bodo, and the Burmese are representatives. They are short, with dark complexions, tinged with yellow; the hair is scanty, the head broad, with characteristic flat face, and oblique eyes.

**Mongolo - Dravidian.** Group, also termed Bengali, found in Bengal and Orissa. In it are Tibeto-Burman elements mingled with Caucasian. The complexion is dark and the head noticeably broad.

**Mon-Khmer Languages.** Group of tongues spoken in south-east Asia. They are allied on the one side to the Munda languages



## Dictionary of Races

of India, on the other to Polynesian, Melanesian, etc., and, more distantly to the Indo-Chinese languages. The group includes the languages of the Mekong; Mon, also called Talaing or Peguan, Annamese, etc.; Khmer or Cambodian; Palaung - Wa, Chindwin, etc.; and Khasi, including Synteng, War, etc.

**Montagnais.** French name for an Algonquian-speaking tribe of the Mackenzie Group. Roaming from the south of Labrador nearly to the St. Lawrence, they are a timid people, but were inveterate foes of the Iroquois.

**Montenegrius.** Serbo-Croat people, whose name is derived from the Black Mountain, where they dwell.

**Monumbo.** Papuan - speaking people. They live in the neighbourhood of Potsdamhafen, in what was formerly German New Guinea.

**Mopla or Mappilla.** Hybrid Mahomedan people of the western coast of south India. Their numbers are increasing by the conversion of the lower caste natives. On the coast they are traders, in the interior cultivators; prosperous and successful in both. The head is of curious shape like a coconut, with high forehead and pointed crown, made more conspicuous by their custom of shaving the head. They are enterprising and industrious; some enlist in the army and prove themselves hardy and courageous. They appear to be unusually fertile; there is a case on record of a Mopla with seven wives, each of whom had presented him with seven sons, not to speak of a large consignment of daughters.

**Moqui.** Synonym of Hopi, derived from some foreign tongue.

**Mordoff.** Language of the Mordvins.

**Mordvin.** Finnic people of the Volga basin who long maintained their pagan religion. They are short headed and of medium stature, with hair that is chestnut or black, but never red; the eyes are often blue and sometimes oblique, and the face oval. They are a hard-working, thrifty people, among whom the father has comparatively little power over his children.

**Moriari.** Inhabitants of the Chatham Islands, eastward of New Zealand. They emigrated thither from New Zealand six or seven hundred years ago, and are a people of mixed type with long and short-headed elements in about equal numbers. It is quite likely that the long-headed group represents a Caucasian element, for it is generally agreed that a people of this type was prominent in India some thousands of years ago, and India or Further India is the natural jumping-off place for those who went forth into the watery wastes of Oceania. The short-headed people are of the same type as was prominent in the western part of Polynesia and must have come from there; passing, probably, through Micronesia on their way from the Asiatic continent to western Polynesia.

**Moros.** Round-headed Philippine people of Mindanao and the Sulu Archipelago, so called by the Spaniards because of their dark complexion. They are below medium height,

but are taller than the Ifugao, Igorot, etc.; the type resembles that of the Menankabau Malay of Sumatra. They are said to be the most faithful and intelligent people of the Philippines. Their real name is Magindano.

**Mosquito.** Properly Miskito, an Indian tribe of the eastern shore of Nicaragua.

**Mossi.** Tribe of the Volta group in the great bend of the Niger. The language is called Mole.

**Mpongwe.** Bantu-speaking people of the Gabun area, not to be confused with the Pangwe, the name they apply to the Fang of the same neighbourhood. The language of the Mpongwe is allied to that of the Galoa. Their real name seems to be Abuka.

**Mumuye.** Fula name of a tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, which calls itself Fungun or Zagum. They are allied to the Waka, Yakoko, Zinna, etc., all of them south of the Benue river. They are an agricultural people, whose staple food is yams, but cattle are also kept, though they give no milk. They put a stone over the grave, without filling it in and later remove the skull and carry it in a pot to its resting-place in the village. They speak a language of the Adamaua group.

**Munda Languages.** Group of languages of Hindustan shown to be related to the Mon-Khmer and Austronesian families. It includes Mundari, Ho, Santal, Kurku, etc., and was at one time called Kolarian.

**Mundrucu.** South American tribe of the Tapajos.

**Munshi.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, south of the Benue, whose proper name appears to be Tivi. Said to number about 350,000, they speak a semi-Bantu language of the Nigerian group, are of medium stature but muscular, unusually black in colour, and the men grow beards of some length, which they plait into three or more strands. They use hollow wooden drums for sending messages. They are a warlike tribe, hostile to the white man, and excellent hunters and farmers. They are confirmed cannibals, but by no means repulsive in appearance.

**Murut.** Tribe of the Kalamantan group, Borneo. They live in long communal houses built on the banks of rivers, and are mainly long headed, but there is a considerable brachycephalic element.

**Muskogee.** Group of tribes in the south-east of the United States, including Choctaw, Creeks, etc., who were transferred to Oklahoma; they seem to be mostly round-headed, but the nose varies in breadth.

**Mwamba.** Language of the Bawanda of British Central Africa, nearly related to the Nkonde.

**Naga.** Number of tribes of the hill country south of the Brahmaputra, including the Angami, Lhota, Ao, Sema Naga, etc. The languages are of the Assamese-Burmese type. The skull is of medium length and the average varies for the different tribes, the Kezami Naga being quite long headed. He is tall, from 5 ft. 9 in. to 6 ft., and has great powers of endurance, carrying a 60 lb. load with ease with a forehead sling. The facial type varies from one with flattened

## Dictionary of Races

nose and oblique eyes to one with almost Caucasian traits; the eye is brown, the hair reddish in childhood, but always black in later life, is wavy or even curly. The skin is fair and ruddy cheeks may be seen, accompanied at times by freckles. The people are intelligent and readily assimilate novelties such as vaccination; but they are in no hurry to adopt new manners from love of novelty. They are independent, frank, honest, hospitable, genial, and very loyal, but given to exaggeration.

**Nago.** See Yoruba.

**Nahua Area.** District of Central America inhabited by tribes descended from the Maya, Aztec, and other peoples civilized before the discovery of America. They had extensive agriculture (maize, beans, etc.), spun fine cotton, used large canoes, picture writing, etc. Their descendants fall far short of the old standard, for the Maya culture was confined to the priests, and, with the Aztec culture, passed into oblivion at the Spanish conquest.

**Nandi.** East African people living near Mount Elgon. Of apparently mixed origin and related to the Masai, Turkana, etc., with negro, Masai, and pygmy elements, possibly also Galla, they are said to be nearly related in language to the Bari. They are hardy mountaineers and skilful warriors who refused access to strangers; but they cannot have resided in their present country for many generations, for before them came an agricultural people who made use of irrigation. They were probably hunters originally, but they have taken to cultivating the ground; men clear the land and then all the work is done by women. The chief occupation of the men and big boys is cattle herding, and the bulk of the stock live on the pastures away from their owners' homes. The Nandi are classed with the Niloto-Hamitic tribes, but are in physical type much nearer the Baganda.

**Napo.** Geographical designation for many distinct tribes of the River Napo, such as the Orejones, who take their name from the large wooden studs worn in their ears. There are no individual houses in this area; one large circular dwelling, ten yards high and sixty yards or more in circumference, lodges the whole group, which moves on to another residence when, after two or three years, the old one becomes ruinous.

**Nascopies or Nascapees.** Algonquian tribe of Labrador, who call themselves Nane-not, "true men." Their accepted name is a term of reproach applied by the Montagnais.

**Natchez.** Muskogian tribe of the Lower Mississippi who worshipped the sun.

**Nayar.** Originally a member of a military body, but now of a caste including a number of occupations on the Malabar coast of south India. They are said to have practised polyandry until within recent times, but though marriage is still dissoluble at will and descent is reckoned through the mother, a woman is now restricted to one husband. As a class the Nayars are the best educated and most advanced of all communities in Malabar, and are the equals intellectually of the Brahmans of the east coast.

**Negrillo.** Woolly-haired pygmy of the equatorial forests of Africa. The skin colour is reddish or yellowish brown and the hair rusty brown, sometimes very dark. In stature they vary from 4 ft. 4 in. to 4 ft. 9 in.; unlike the typical negro, they have thin lips. They are nomadic hunters without domestic animals and rely on exchange with negro tribes for agricultural products.

**Negrito.** Term covering the pygmy woolly-haired black peoples outside Africa, such as the Andamanese, Semang, Aetas. In stature they fall short of 5 ft., and the skin colour varies from sooty to dark chocolate brown. The head is medium or round, and it is not uncommon to find the nose much sunken at the root, a feature shared with many Australian aborigines.

**Negro.** Dark-skinned, woolly-haired inhabitants of west and central Africa, including the negro proper, the Nilote, and Bantu-speaking peoples. The hair is almost invariably black, but red hair is found sporadically; the skin colour is never quite black, but varies from dark chocolate to yellowish-brown within the same tribe; the height varies, but probably the average is about 5 ft. 4 in. The head is generally long, but in many tribes there is an admixture of a round-headed type. Some of the Bantu tribes are pastoral, but the West African negro depends on agriculture, though he keeps goats, sheep, fowls, and sometimes cattle; near important rivers fish is largely used as food. Under European influence the negro is often lazy, but in unsophisticated tribes he does not shirk the laborious tasks of agriculture where the only tool is a hoe.

**Neo-Siberians.** Tribes of central Asiatic origin that have been resident in Siberia so long and have become so hybridised as to call for a generic name. They include tribes formerly called Ural-Altaian or Turanian as well as Finnic tribes like the Ostyak (in part) and the Vogul, the Samoyeds, Mongolic, and Tungusic tribes, and some Turkic, the most important being the Yakut. There is, however, considerable diversity of physical type.

**Netherlands or Low Countries.** Kingdoms of Holland and Belgium, in which are spoken Frisian, Dutch, Flemish, and Walloon. The population falls into two sections: one, inhabiting the Ardennes plateau and some of the coastal parts of Holland, is markedly short headed and dark; those of the plains of Flanders and most of Holland, on the other hand, are longer-headed and fair in type; but even in Friesland there are quite a number of round-headed folk of the same type as we find on the coast of Scotland and southern Norway, who differ from the central European round heads in having a head that is low in proportion to its length. This type seems to have persisted since Neolithic times, more than four thousand years ago. They were, however, probably reinforced at the time of the great tribal migrations of the sixth century by central Europeans of another type. At this period there were quite a number of Frankish long heads in south Belgium as well as in Friesland; a different type predominated among the



## Dictionary of Races

women, who were of the type of folk that lived in the Belgian uplands in the Iron Age; no doubt the invaders did not hesitate to kill off the males and take the females as wives. This Teutonic invasion produced little lasting effect in the south of Belgium; farther north, in the open lowlands, both the physical type and the language give evidence of the invasion; in the Dutch coastal regions the type has been less affected, but the language is the same as that of the rest of the country.

**Newars.** People of Nepal. They are of mixed origin, with possibly Mongol and south Indian relationships. Their language, which resembles Tibetan, is called Gubhaijius.

**Ngombe.** Bantu-speaking people of the central Congo, with probably some admixture of pygmy blood. The word means, perhaps, "bush people."

**Nigerian Semi-Bantu.** Group of Sudanic languages, apparently of considerable size, including Kamuku, Kamberi, Yeskwa, Munshi, etc.

**Nilotic Languages.** Of these there are two groups; the Niloto-Hamitic and the Niloto-Sudanic, the latter forming a subgroup of the eastern Sudanic languages.

**Niloto-Sudanic Languages.** Group of the eastern Sudanic languages. It includes Mittu, Madi, Abukaya, Luba, Wira, Lendu, Moru; the Shilluk stock; Dinka and Nuer.

**Nordic Race.** Fair, long-headed race, possibly of comparatively recent origin, whose typical representatives are found in north Europe, e.g. Scandinavians. With this race have also been classed Thracians, Kurds, Afghans, some Persians, Dards, etc. The complexion is ruddy and the eyes are often blue; in stature Nordic man surpasses the Mediterraneans and Alpines. Temperamentally he differs widely from the other two races; in Europe he is steadfast, energetic, reliable, and somewhat stolid.

**Norwegians.** Inhabitants of Norway, who speak a language of the Scandinavian section of Teutonic. We know little of changes in the population of Norway, but history tells of the exploits of the Vikings or Norsemen who raided and sometimes invaded the lands that offered promise of plunder, including the British Isles, France, and more remote shores. Norsemen colonised Iceland and settled colonists on the inhospitable coasts of Greenland, and there is reason to suppose that they sailed south of Labrador and landed in New England not long after without, however, effecting any permanent lodgment. In medieval times and in our own days Norway, the west coast excepted, represents one of the chief centres of the Nordic race, characterised by tall stature, a fair complexion, and a long head. If the Viking was a typical Nordic man, it seems as if the type has changed in the last thousand years, as it has over the greater part of Europe.

**Nosu.** People of south-west China, probably a Lolo tribe.

**Nuaroak.** Group of South American tribes usually called Arawak.

**Nuba.** Mixed people of Kordofan. Three types are readily distinguishable, negro, Hamitic, and Bantoid (i.e., one resembling

in appearance the north-eastern Bantu of Uganda). They lie west of the true Nilotes and have a considerable short-headed element, but the decrease in stature that might accompany this is counter-balanced by the Hamitic element.

**Nupe.** Tribe of the Middle Niger. Formerly they were notorious slave-raiders. Their language gives its name to a group of negro languages, including Gbari, Jukun, Igbirra.

**Nyanja, Anyanja or Mang'anja.** People of Nyasaland. Related to the Makalanga, they are of medium stature, with long heads. There is much difference between river and hill people, the latter being of poorer physique, while the so-called Angoni of the Upper Shire, really conquered Anyanja, are small, wiry men, usually rather dark.

**Nyika or Wanyika.** Group of tribes in the neighbourhood of the Tana river, including the Wagirama, the Wadigo, etc. The name is also applied to a quite distinct group north-west of Nyasa. The word "nyika" means wilderness.

**Ojibwa or Chippewa.** Large American-Indian tribe of Algonquian speech. They were formerly located near Lakes Huron and Superior, and still number 30,000. They were expert canoeists and lived largely on fish; their wigwams were of birch bark or grass mats; they believed in manito, objects endowed with a mysterious power, and regarded dreams as revelations.

**Ona.** Branch of the Patagonian Tehuelche, or Chuelche, now resident in the east of Tierra del Fuego.

**Oneida.** Tribe of the Iroquois confederation, formerly resident in New York, where a few hundred of them are still to be found. In olden times they were reputed to be cruel, cunning, and prone to bloodshed.

**Onondaga.** Important Iroquois tribe formerly resident in New York, where a few still remain. There are nine clans in Canada on Grand River reserve, which they received in recognition of their support of the British in the war of 1812-14.

**Orang Bukit or Land People.** Generic term for the ruder inland pre-Malayan peoples of the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, etc.

**Orang Darat.** Aborigines of Billiton, Dutch East Indies. They are, perhaps, akin to the Battas.

**Orang Ulu.** Malay name of a wild tribe of Sumatra, who live on anything that comes to hand and do not practise agriculture.

**Orang Sekah.** Malayan boat people of Billiton.

**Orejone.** See Napo.

**Oriya.** Language of Orissa, allied to Bengali, Bihari, and Assamese.

**Ossetes.** Foreign name of a people of the Caucasus who call themselves Iroi, Tualt, and Digor, without any common appellation for the whole people. The language is Indo-European, but not Iranian, and is not related to that of any other Caucasus people. Blond hair and blue eyes are common among them, and they salute by removing the hat—a form not practised by any other Caucasus people. The men are tall and strong, but leave all work to the women. The head is shortish, and they seem



## Dictionary of Races

to be of mixed origin; some have Mongoloid eyes, but they are, as a rule, blond with some blue eyes. They are physically inferior to other Caucasus peoples, but dominated them by force of character. They were at one time notorious for brigandage.

**Ostyak.** (1) Palaeo-Siberian tribe on the lower Yenisei; (2) Finno-Ugrian tribe of the Obi.

**Otomi.** People of Mexico. There are two distinct types, one tall, yellow, with oblique eyes; the other small, dark, with straight eyes, which are specially common among women. Men wear pigtailed. They use two kinds of granary, one on posts, the other with sticks in cobwork. They are a somewhat stupid people and despised accordingly.

**Ottawa.** Algonquian tribe noted as traders, whence their name. They were originally a rude people, and went unclothed, but when they took to agriculture they became more civilized.

**Ova-Herero.** Tribe of south-west Africa, speaking Bantu. They are known to the Hottentot tribes as Damara.

**Ovambo** or **Ovampo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of Damaraland.

**Padaung.** People of Burma. They are remarkable for the amount of brass wire worn as ornaments by the women; they begin with five coils, as thick as the little finger, on the neck, and add more as the neck stretches, till as many as twenty-one are reached weighing 80 lb.

**Pahari.** Language of the lower Himalayas, Indo-Aryan of the Inner sub-Branch. It includes Khas-Kura or Nepalese, etc. The people seem to be descended from the Khasa of Pliny and other ancient writers. The Khasa hailed from central Asia, and were related to the Pisacha or cannibals of Indian writers; the Gurjara joined the Khasa some thirteen hundred years ago and influenced the language, which is allied to Rajasthani.

**Paiwan.** Group of uncivilized tribes of the extreme south of Formosa. In their ears they wear a circular piece of wood about an inch in diameter; they were once great head-hunters and preserve their trophies in stone boxes specially made for the purpose.

**Palaeo-Siberian.** Group name of the most ancient Siberian stock. Formerly called Palaeasiatic, they include the Chukchi, Koryak, Kamchadal, Ainu, Gilyak, Eskimo, and other peoples. It was formerly an accepted view that they represent ancient peoples driven back by later comers to the north-east of the continent; but there are grounds for arguing that they are related physically and culturally with the natives of north-west America, probably in respect of language also, and that they represent a recent backwash, not the primitive stock from which the American tribes issued. It must, however, be noted that the group seems to contain elements of very diverse origins, for while the Eskimo are very long headed, the Gilyak and other tribes are round headed. Generally speaking, they are peoples with flat faces, prominent cheek-bones, oblique eyes, yellowish-brown colour, lank hair, and sparse beard.

**Palaung.** People of Burma. Speaking a Mon-Khmer tongue and allied to the Wa,

they live on the Upper and Middle Mekong. They are a peaceable and industrious but uncouth and hypocritical people, short and sturdily built, with fair skins and eyes, grey or light brown being not uncommon. They have no facial resemblance to the Mon.

**Papuans.** Inhabitants of New Guinea other than recent Melanesian immigrants and pygmies, together with the Louisiade Islanders, and many Malaysian islands westwards from New Guinea as far as Flores. True Papuans appear to be dominant in the Aru group and perhaps in Flores; a hybrid type in Timor, the Kei group, Ceram, etc. The hair is black, frizzly and mop-like, but the beard is scanty or absent; the skin is deep chocolate-brown. There is a wide range in stature, and the skull is also variable, extremely long or, in areas of mixture, short. In temperament the Papuan is excitable and imaginative; he is not unintelligent. Although he reckons as an Oceanic negro, it must be remembered that his nose is large, straight, and generally aquiline, but blunt and with wide nostrils; it therefore departs considerably from the type of negro nose found in Africa.

**Papuanian.** General term for Oceanic negroes, including both Papuan and Melanesian, together with negritos and Tasmanians.

**Papuo-Melanesian.** Name given to the mixed peoples of the eastern peninsula of New Guinea and the islands beyond, who have been influenced by a relatively late Melanesian backwash. They are smaller and lighter-coloured than the true Papuan. The head is not so high, but brow ridges are more prominent, while the forehead is usually rounded and not retreating. Skin colour varies from light yellow to dark bronze, and for some obscure reason the lightest shades are always found among the women. The nose is generally smaller than in the Papuan, who has what is often called the Jewish type—long, stout, and arched.

**Parsee.** Originally a synonym for Persian but now the name of a religious sect, worshippers of the sun.

**Pasuma.** Sumatran tribe south of the Korinchi. They have, perhaps, been subjected to Javanese influence.

**Pawnee.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking a Caddoan tongue who dressed the scalp-lock with grease and fat so that it stood up like a horn, whence their name. Religious rites, including human sacrifice, were observed in connexion with the cultivation of maize, and the morning and evening star were important in their beliefs.

**Pepo** or **Pepowan.** Name applied by the Chinese to the uncivilized tribes of the western plains of Formosa.

**Permiak.** Eastern Finnic tribe in the neighbourhood of Perm. They were originally on the Arctic seaboard, where Samoyed have now replaced them, for King Alfred speaks of Beorma, the Biarmians of the Norsemen. They are now much mixed with Russians.

**Pigmies.** Alternative spelling of Pygmies (q.v.).

**Pisacha.** Non-Sanskritic Indo-Aryan languages.

**Plains Indians.** Group of American tribes, originally dependent largely on the

## Dictionary of Races

bison for food and clothing. Famous as workers in skins, they lacked basketry and pottery. They had their habitat in the plains west of the Mississippi. They took to the horse in historic times. The typical dwelling was the tipi, a tripod of poles covered with birch-bark or bison skin. Canoes were unknown, and they did not fish. The Sun Dance was a famous ceremony.

**Plateau Tribes.** Indians living in the interior of British Columbia. They make great use of salmon, deer, roots, and berries as food; their winter houses are half underground; highly developed basketry, but no pottery; clothing usually of deerskin, with skin caps for men, basket caps for women. The dog is used as a pack animal, but canoes are of little importance.

**Poles.** Inhabitants of Poland, speaking a language of the western sub-group of Slavonic languages. It is a matter of dispute what the original Slav type was. The matter is complicated by the fact that by the fifteenth century Poland was occupied by a people as round headed as that of Russia. In the present day there is in Poland a predominance of round heads with a strong element of people with heads of medium length in the north and north-west, where is found also the darker type; difference of stature goes in general with difference in social status, the peasant being short. In the Pinsk marshes is found a type with straight, light yellow, or flaxen hair with blue eyes, square cut face, and nose frequently turned up. This has been regarded as a distinct race by some authorities.

**Polynesian.** Mixed stock speaking Austro-nesian tongues, often with an underlying Melanesian stratum. It has been supposed that the Proto-Polynesian stock was Indonesian mixed with Proto-Malayan, and, drifting into the western Pacific, it imposed on the Oceanic negroes now known as Melanesians their language and some elements of culture. Later migrations colonised the east Pacific, possibly from Samoa. The typical Polynesian is tall, with a head usually long or medium, black straight or wavy hair, and light brown complexion. They are capable seamen, but the huge canoes of former times are no longer in use. They are on the whole indolent save where, as in the case of the Maori, the climate has favoured a more energetic type. They are dependent in most cases on agriculture. An analysis of their culture shows that more than one stream of migration has gone to make up the population of these scattered islets.

**Portuguese.** Inhabitants of Portugal who speak, together with the Galego of north-west Spain, a tongue belonging to the Romance sub-group of European languages. In general the population of Portugal is composed of the same elements as that of Spain, but the average skull is considerably longer, as there seem to be no pockets of round heads; the type is, however, by no means uniform, as a negroid skull is found in mountainous areas.

**Prakrit.** Non-Sanskritic language of the Indo-Aryan group, including Bengali, Hindi, and Hindustani, Punjabi, Gujarati, Marathi, Oriya, Sindhi, etc.

**Pre-Dravidian.** Name given to certain jungle tribes of India, the Sakai of Malaysia, the main element in the Australian aborigines, the Toala of Celebes, etc. The hair is wavy or curly and usually black, the skin colour dark brown, the skull very long (Vedda) or rather broad (Toala). As a rule these tribes have not advanced to the point of becoming cultivators of the ground.

**Pschaws.** Georgian people, taller and slenderer than the Grusinian and darkish in complexion, but often with grey or blue eyes. The face is rather sharp, but they are a dignified people, though lively in gesticulation.

**Punan.** Mild, unwarlike jungle tribe of Borneo, not unlike the Ukii.

**Punjabi.** Indo-Aryan tongue, spoken by the Sikhs and others.

**Pygmies.** Negrito of central Africa and the negrito of the Malay Peninsula, New Guinea, etc. It seems certain that these people are of mixed origin, for there is great variation in the physical characters of negritos. The negrito element among the Mafulu of New Guinea is dark sooty brown in complexion, while the Tapiro are at times yellow; the hair of the former is usually brown or black, but sometimes so light that it would not be termed dark in Europe. The negrito group is imperfectly known and scattered among Central African Bantu-speaking tribes; they are of very primitive culture, and depend wholly on hunting, but obtain other products by exchange from surrounding tribes, whose languages they usually speak. They are of very short stature, from 4 ft. 3 in. upwards, and differ from the negro in having a reddish-yellow skin and somewhat hairy body. Their noses are flat, but the skull is mainly of non-negroid type, being distinctly short, though in some groups long heads are in a majority, and it seems probable that there are in reality two pygmy types. It is probable that they are pre-negro, but practically nothing is known of a real pygmy language. They do not appear to be related to the Bushman, and differ from him especially in the strong projection of the lower part of the face.

**Quiche.** Tribe of the centre of Guatemala. They are rather below middle size, of yellow brown to copper in colour, with round full faces of mild expression. The eyes are black and small, with the outer angle turned upwards; the head is described as slightly conical. They are essentially agricultural.

**Quichua.** Indian tribe of Bolivia. They were ruled at the time of the discovery of America by the Inca, whose dominion spread over a wide area in Ecuador, Peru, Chile, etc. They are a short thick-set people, with heads of a rather striking shape, due to the custom of deforming them, which is still practised as it was in the days of the Inca. They are sometimes called Charca and are readily distinguished according to some authorities from the Aymara, as their features are less rugged and their character is gentle and more submissive. In Potosi they still dress as they did in the days of the Spanish conquest. They build huts of a distinctive character, grouped by fours, with a wall surrounding



## Dictionary of Races

each group. They are of a rich olive brown, neither coppery nor yellow, heavily built, with broad shoulders and have large lungs, owing to the altitude at which they live. The head is long, compressed at the side with a bulging but somewhat retreating forehead. The face is large, round rather than oval, the nose long and aquiline and the chin short. Their faces are serious and rather sad; they are sociable, obedient, industrious and discreet, not to say secretive, of a hospitable nature and good to their children.

**Quitu.** Older of the two principal tribes of Ecuador, perhaps of Quichua origin.

**Rajput.** Tribe or caste of north India which claims to represent the Kshatriya of classical tradition. The pure-blooded Rajput delights in endless genealogies and ranks mankind according to descent; he has an exaggerated idea of the importance of ceremonial purity and a passion for field sports. Although they are supposed to be of one blood, the group seems to include many whose only title is the possession of land. But an infinity of social distinctions limits the choice of a wife; a man may not give his daughter in marriage to a man of a sept that stands lower than his own, and endeavours to marry her above her own position, but a man of a higher sept may take a wife from a lower one; the result of this is a superfluity of women in the higher septs which enormously increases the expense of finding a husband and encourages infanticide. In religion they are Hindus and employ Brahmans for religious and ceremonial purposes.

**Romansch.** Dialect of the Upper Inn and Upper Rhine, spoken in the Engadine.

**Romance Languages.** Tongues derived from Latin, including Languedoil (north French), Languedoc-Catalan (south French and eastern Spanish), Spanish, Portuguese-Galego, Italian, Romansch-Ladino and Rumanian.

**Ronga.** Tribe of south-east Africa, sometimes called Tonga.

**Ruanda or Waruanda.** One of the four privileged classes of the Batussi, not to be confused with the Warundi.

**Rumanian.** Inhabitants of Rumania, who speak a language of the Romance sub-group of Italo-Celtic tongues and claim descent from the Roman colonists of Dacia. If that account of their origin is the true one they have been subject to great vicissitudes, for the Goths and Mongolo-Turki peoples no less than the Slavs swept clean the area now occupied by Rumanian-speaking peoples, who must have been driven southwards and then at the break-up of the Eastern Empire forced northwards again to their former seat. The language has a somewhat composite character. Moreover, they seem to have been at the outset nomadic in their tendencies—a strange life for the descendants of Roman colonists. At present, therefore, their early history is shrouded in mystery. There is little information as to the physical characteristics of this people either for early or later times; they seem to be of the Alpine type in Moldavia, but this feature diminishes in the mountainous area of Transylvania and in Wallachia.

**Rumanian.** Language of the Rumanians and of the Aramani (Aramani, i.e., Romans)

of Macedonia, who are nicknamed Tsintsars and Kutz-Vlachs. It is fundamentally Neo-Latin, but embodies Albanian and Slav elements.

**Russians.** The great mass of the population of Russia, with the exception of the Finno-Ugrian peoples. The Russian language belongs to the Slavonic group of Aryan speech. Russians fall into three main groups, all of which are of the Alpine type: Great Russians in the north, east, and centre; Little Russians, also called Ukrainians or Ruthenians, in the south; and White Russians in the west. The name Ruthenian is chiefly applied to the Slav of Galicia and the Bukovina, of whom the names Gorales, Huzules, etc., are also used. It seems likely that in the north of Russia, at any rate, the Lapp preceded the Finn and the Finn came before the Slav, whose expansion can be dated to the period between the sixth and twelfth centuries.

The people of Russia were, a thousand years ago, in the main dolichocephalic or long headed; in a few centuries there was a complete transformation and round heads were everywhere in a large majority; yet no one can say how this revolutionary change came about. It is even a matter of dispute whether the original Slavic type was long or round headed. For two hundred years the Tartar held the land in subjection; and the Tartar is of Mongoloid type, round headed; perhaps he may have had something to do with the change; but, unfortunately for this guess, the Mongoloid type hardly appears at all in the north and central Slavs. The Tartar theory may, however, hold good for the Ukraine, for in Kiev the round-headed type, some time after the sixth century, changed from the Alpine type to the Mongoloid type plus another constant element.

At the present day in Russia the people are mostly round headed; but in the Volga-Don area the head is of a middle type; this seems to point to Finnic influence, by intermarriage with Cheremiss, Mordvin, etc. A second similar area is that of the White Russians and most of Poland. Light eyes, especially towards the Baltic, are more numerous than dark; dark hair, on the other hand, is more frequent and darkness increases towards the south.

**Ruthenes or Ruthenians.** Slav people identical with the Ukrainians or Little Russians.

**Sailau.** Ruling class of the Lushai, whose name was at first used as that of the whole people.

**Sakai or Senoi.** Jungle people of the Malay Peninsula, assigned to the Pre-Dravidian stock. They stand about 5 ft. and have wavy hair, black with a reddish tinge, a broadish face and head, and a low, broad nose. They are largely nomadic and practise only a very primitive kind of agriculture, with the digging stick as their usual implement. As a refuge from wild beasts they sometimes build their huts in trees, but they also make square huts on the ground. As clothing they had formerly a garment of bark cloth, and, like the Semang, they make fringed girdles of a black thread-like fungus. They use the blow-gun, but



## *Dictionary of Races*

have no canoes. Much of their food consists of jungle products. They appear to have only family property.

**Sakalava.** Tribe of western Madagascar. The name is taken from a small tribe of conquerors that lived on the River Sakalava. The Sakalava of to-day are made up of a number of different tribes and are regarded as falling into only two sub-tribes. They are dark-skinned, with long, frizzly hair, live on the plains in a relatively warm climate, and are more dependent on manioc than on rice.

**Salish.** Tribe of Plateau Indians in British Columbia. They are often known as Flatheads because, unlike surrounding peoples, they left their heads flat on top. War, slavery and the potlatch (a ceremonial distribution of gifts) were regular institutions among them.

**Samaritans.** Predominantly long-headed people of Samaria. They are tall of stature and show a large proportion of "Semitic" noses. In the hinterland of Palestine is found a strongly round-headed type, from which it is clear that they are of mixed origin.

**Samoyed.** Neo-Siberian tribe of the Arctic regions on both sides of the Urals. They and the Lapps, who are akin to them, are the only true nomads to be found in Europe. They are a sociable and laughter-loving people, of short stature and Mongoloid appearance. A Ugrian people, their name is a compound of *suoma*, a word of doubtful meaning, which enters into the name of the Finns (*Suomalaiset*). Their centre of origin was on the head waters of the Yenisei, whence they drifted northwards to the Arctic Ocean, and then westwards into Russia. They are a pastoral people with herds of domesticated reindeer on whose milk and flesh they live.

**Santali.** Dialect of Kherwali, one of the Munda languages which form part of the Austric family and are remotely allied to Mou-Khmer, Polynesian, etc., and still more remotely to the Indo-Chinese languages.

**Sara.** Important tribe near the Shari in the French Congo territory. They have receding foreheads, long, rather pointed noses and small eyes. They are a timid people who were much raided by Baghirmi, but are good and industrious farmers, men and women working together in the fields. They are called Kurdi by the Baghirmi.

**Sarcee or Sarsi.** American-Indian tribe of the Athapascan stock whose name is said to be derived from Siksika "sa arsi," not good. They were associated with this tribe at a remote period and their culture has been modified accordingly.

**Sarts.** Mixed people of Turkistan. In them are combined Iranian and Turkic elements, namely, the Tajiks and the Uzbeks; in physical type they resemble the former. They are successful cultivators of the earth, but their main occupation is commerce. They are Sunnite Mahomedans, and keep their women more strictly secluded than any other Turkic tribe. Their educational standard is not very high, and their idea of the world is that it is a plain surrounded by mountains. The name Sart is sometimes applied to the settled Kirghiz. The Sarts of Kulja are known as Taranchi.

**Sasak.** Aboriginal inhabitants of Lombok, Sunda Islands, which they call Sasak. They are Mahomedans, and quite distinct from the Hindu Balinese who conquered them early in the nineteenth century.

**Scots or Scotch.** In a general sense, the inhabitants of Scotland, almost Scandinavian in the far north, the Gaelic-speaking but probably pre-Celtic Highlander in the centre, and the Lowland Scot, probably Teutonic in the main. The prehistoric Picts of Galloway were overrun by a people known as Scots, who arrived from Ireland in historic times and established the Gaelic realm of Argyll. Other Picts, possibly different from those of Galloway, as they were red-haired, inhabited Buchan and the country to the south. A portion of the British kingdom of Strathclyde and of the Angle realm of Bernicia passed into the power of Scotland in the time of William Rufus; but it is by no means clear how the mass of the population was made up at that time. The English language spread gradually into Strathclyde and northward as far as Buchan.

**Scythian.** Supposed element in the population of India. It has been suggested that they were "Turanians," Iranians, Slavs, Germans, Mongols, etc.; the name seems to indicate a political unit of very mixed origin.

**Scytho-Dravidian.** Group of western India, including the Maratha Brahmans, Kunbi, and Coorgs. They are of medium stature, fair complexion, and broad head. It has been objected that the name of the group is ill-chosen, as there is insufficient evidence of Scythian immigration; moreover, the name Scythian does not bear a strictly defined meaning.

**Sea Dyak or Iban.** Proto-Malay people, originally resident in Sarawak, whence they have spread inland. As the Malays proper must have reached Borneo some five centuries ago, it seems that the Iban migration is earlier than this. They are short and have broader heads than other tribes, and their darker complexion contrasts with the cinnamon shade of the inland tribes, with whom they share their typical long black, slightly wavy hair. They prefer low land, and grow swamp rice, but also cultivate maize, sugarcane, etc. They are essentially agricultural, but as a former coast people devoted to raiding; they are warlike and addicted to head-hunting, and the Malay pirates gained their assistance by assigning to them as their share of the booty the heads of the slain.

**Selung.** Sea gypsies of Mergui, on the south coast of Burma, also called Mawken. Their language is supposed to be an archaic type of Indonesian. They spend their whole life upon the sea, living in dug-outs from 18 ft. to 30 ft. long, with a freeboard of 2 ft. or 3 ft. only. They live largely on fish, but exchange some of their produce for rice. During the heavy rains they go ashore and camp in temporary huts, but seldom stay more than a week in one spot.

**Semang.** Negrito people of the Malay Peninsula, also known as Pangan, Uday, Mandi, etc. The hair is short, black, and woolly, and the skin colour dark chocolate brown approximating to a glossy black, at times with a

## Dictionary of Races

reddish tinge. They seem to stand about 5 ft. high. The nose is short and flattened, remarkable for its great breadth, which is indeed greater than the length in some cases. The lips are thick and the cheek-bones are broad. They are a nomadic people, living by collecting wild fruits and by hunting; very often they remain no more than three days in a place, but a few have taken to agriculture. They have no canoes, but drift down stream on rafts in case of need. Their faculties are developed mainly in the direction of the search for food and escape from their enemies; if they are hard pressed they will, it is said, stretch rattan ropes from branch to branch and pass over them when the distance is too great for a leap.

**Semi-Bantu.** Section of Sudanic languages which come near to Bantu in respect of syntax, but differ from it in the roots with which its vocabulary is connected. It uses either prefixes or suffixes, where Bantu uses prefixes alone. It includes the following groups: Coast and Senegal, Volta, Togoland, and Nigerian, and the Adamaua group of pre-Semi-Bantu also belongs to it. The Semi-Bantu languages stretch in a broad band, generally speaking, between the West Sudanic and the Central zones.

**Semite.** Term that is to-day almost synonymous with Arab, but is commonly applied to the Jews, who are, however, a mixed people. The typical Semite has a long head and a narrow, straight nose, with jet-black hair and regular features. From their original home in south-west Asia they have wandered both eastwards and westwards, especially into north Africa, where they found a kindred people, the Hamite.

**Seneca.** North American tribe whose name means "place of the stone," an anglicised atom from the Dutch of the Mohegan form of the Iroquois name, Oneida. The Iroquois tribes were second to none in statesmanship and military organization; cruel in war they burnt alive the women and infant prisoners; they were, however, normally kind and affectionate, full of sympathy for kinsmen in distress; their wars were primarily to secure their independence, and the Iroquois league was formed to prevent shedding of kindred blood and to promote peace. They were sedentary and agricultural, but built strong wooden castles of logs for defence.

**Senúfo.** Important group of tribes, also known as Siena, south-west of the Volta group in the hinterland of Ivory Coast.

**Serbs.** South Slavonic people which crossed the Danube from the Carpathian lands some twelve hundred years ago. Included were also some Sorb (Wend) tribes from the Elbe, and on the Lower Danube were the Severenses or seven nations, also Slavs, so that the whole of the area from the Danube to the Mediterranean—some parts of Albania and districts near Constantinople excepted—became Slavonic. The Serbs are allied to the Croats.

**Seri.** American Indian tribe of the Californian coast, whose own name for themselves is Kun-kaak, or Knike. They are of splendid physique, the men standing about 6 ft. on an average, and the women 5 ft. 9 in. In colour they are bronze-black, and the hair jet-black

and long, growing tawny towards the tips. They are habitual rovers of incredible fleetness, outstripping a horseman, even when they are laden with looted meat, and are accustomed to chase birds on the wing. They have practically no tools, preferring teeth and nails. They are even more hostile to other Indians than to white men.

**Shan.** Southern Mongol people of Burma, China, etc. They speak a Siamese-Chinese language of the Tai group; Tai is, in fact, the Shan name for themselves, and means "noble," or "free." They first appear in history in Yunnan, south-west China, and two thousand years ago they began to enter Burma in small numbers; some five hundred years later they peopled the Shan States, to be forced westwards in the thirteenth century by the Mongols. They are generally of finer physique than either the Chinese or the Siamese, and lighter in colour than the latter. The head is finer than that of the Chinese, with horizontal, dark eyes and straight nose, with an expression recalling rather a Caucasian than a Mongolic people. They have everywhere kept their language comparatively unchanged; it contains less than 2,000 monosyllabic words, but each such word is modified by musical tones in such a way that the vocabulary is multiplied by five. They have four different kinds of writing, due to remote Hindu influence by Brahman and Buddhist missionaries, and this, too, has contributed to preserve their language from change. It is possible that there is a considerable Shan element both in the Chinese people and in the language. They are usually fairer than the Siamese and Burmese, and rather taller; the nose is small, rather than flat. In character they are mild and good-humoured, very abstemious as regards both alcohol and tobacco. Like the Burmese, they tattoo, and probably borrowed the custom from their neighbours. They are generous and hospitable, and if a house door is open, visitors may enter without being considered rude. They are often great gamblers, and will play for houses and children, or even the girl they are to marry; but it does not follow that she has to marry the other man if she is lost to her original owner.

**Shawia.** Berber tribe of the Aures highlands. These "Pastors" form numerous sub-tribes, all of which are said to claim Roman descent, and some still call themselves Rumaniya. A few Latin words like *kerrush* (*quercus*) still survive in their language. They belong to the Berber sub-group known as Djerba, characterised by short stature and roundish head.

**Shawnee.** Algonquian tribe that seems to have wandered far but was probably resident near the Ohio in the sixteenth century.

**Shilh.** Berber people of Morocco, who include the Rifi or Riff.

**Shilluk.** Tall, very long-headed negroid people. They live on the west bank of the Nile from Kaka, in the north, to Lake No in the south, and also on the east bank and the Sobat. They have, as a rule, coarse features and broad noses, but in the families of chiefs it is possible to find men with shapely features and thin lips, who may represent a



## Dictionary of Races

conquering Hamitic stock. The Hamitic element in the Shilluk is at a maximum compared with the other Nilotes. Their territory is entirely grass land, and they are a cattle people who often do not grow enough dura to provide for their dense population. Their kings, who were regarded as divine, were killed as soon as they began to show signs of old age or ill health. They are allied to the Acholi or Gang and to the Lango of Uganda; it seems likely that their cradle land lay to the south of their present habitat. They call themselves Chol, which seems to mean "black." The average height of the men is 5 ft. 10 in., and they have a curious habit of standing on one leg with the sole of the other foot on the knee; they are lean, rather narrow-shouldered, and excellent runners. The nose is usually flat; they remove the lower teeth. They are a proud people, who feel dislike and even contempt for foreigners, but they are also frank and open-minded, brave in war, by no means idle, with plenty of intelligence.

**Shilluk Group.** Number of Nilotic tribes speaking languages allied to Shilluk, such as Anywak, Jur, Beri, Gang, or Acholi, Nyifwa, Lango, Alur, and Chopi.

**Shoshone.** Tribe of American Plateau Indians. Originally hunters, who did not cultivate the soil, they are allied to the Comanche. Some of this tribe hunted the buffalo, but others depended on fish, roots, and seeds. They formerly occupied Wyoming.

**Shuwa.** Pastoral people of Arab origin settled to the south-west of Lake Chad. The name is probably from an Abyssinian word sha or shoa, meaning pastoral. They are known to have been in Wadai five hundred years ago, and four sections reached Bornu a hundred years later, but these intermarried with the natives and are now merged with them. The present Shuwa arrived not much more than a hundred years ago. They are slight in figure, of fair complexion and warlike disposition, but intermingled with them are many of more negroid appearance, probably the descendants of slaves, who are born free.

**Siak.** Malayan tribe of Sumatra.

**Siamese.** Tai people of Indo-China, who received their culture from India through the Khmers of Cambodia. They are a good deal mixed with neighbouring peoples, but have a distinct type of their own, with narrow foreheads but broad faces and thick lips; the hair is black and coarse, but not thick. They are reputed to be gentle and charitable, of a happy, timid, thoughtless, and rather childish disposition; they are uneducated, judged by Western standards, and their daily life is full of irrational rites and beliefs grafted upon the Buddhism in which they profess to believe. They have a great horror of shouting and quarrelling.

**Siamese-Chinese Languages.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman.

**Siberian Tartars.** Mass of Turanian-Turkic peoples of different origins. Most of them call themselves Tuba, as do the northern Uriankhai, but the term is a vague one. The Russians give the name Chern or Black

Forest Tartars to the people who call themselves Iish Kysi, who are also termed Altaians. They are sedentary in any neighbourhood where they can practise agriculture; their religion is Shamanism.

**Siberian Turks.** Two groups of Turanian peoples, the Yakut in the east and a conglomerate known as Siberian Tartars north of the Sayan mountains.

**Sihanaka.** Tribe of the west of Madagascar. They were conquered by the Hova in the last century, when idols were introduced by the invaders. Living in country which is largely marsh, they are fishers and cattle-keepers, and reputed to be lazy; some of them in the rains, when the water rose inside the house, would build a raft inside which rose with them as the flood increased.

**Sikh.** Indian Plains caste, with a religion allied to Hinduism, which has its centre at Amritsar. They are usually Jats, an agricultural folk of fine physique, resolute, obedient, and self-respecting. The Sikhs provide some of the finest native soldiers in India, the profession of arms being hereditary with them, and they are lovers of games and athletics.

**Sindhi.** Language of the Punjab, allied to Lahnda. It belongs to the north-west branch of the Indo-Aryan languages.

**Sinhalese.** Natives of Ceylon other than Veddas. They began to come from the mainland in the sixth century B.C.

**Siwash.** Indian tribe of Vancouver I.

**Slavonic Languages.** One of the chief groups of Aryan tongues. It comprises three sections; eastern, including Great Russian, Little Russian (Ukrainian or Ruthenian), and White Russian; western, with Polabian, Wend, Czech (Bohemian), and Polish; southern, with Serb, Slovene, and Bulgarian.

**Slovaks.** Western Slav people. They formerly formed part of the Austrian Empire, but are now an element of Czechoslovakia.

**Slovenes.** Yugo-Slav people of Carniola, north of the Croats. The name is perhaps derived from slovo, speech, meaning the people who understand each other.

**Sobo.** Group of Edo tribes formerly subject to Benin. They live in the creek system of the Niger delta, but usually away from the immediate neighbourhood of the water, which is occupied by Shekri or Jekri, a tribe allied to the Yoruba.

**Somali.** Name given to an Hamitic tribe of the eastern horn of Africa, said to be derived from the words: so mal, fetch milk. They themselves distinguish two peoples in their land, the Asha or true Somali, with two great divisions, both claiming descent from certain noble Arab families, and the Hawiya, who are reckoned as pagans, but this distinction is religious, not racial. Some of the groups are said to be Semitic in type, though it is not clear what is meant; the type is very variable owing to Arab and negro blood. The hair is ringlety and not so thick as that of the Abyssinian and Galla; it is at times quite straight; the forehead is rounded and prominent, the nose straight as a rule, the head fairly long. Intellectually and morally, they stand lower than the Galla, owing to the greater influence of Arabs and Abyssinians.

**Sorb.** Alternative term for Wend, (q.v.).



## Dictionary of Races

**South - western Tribes.** Group of American Indian tribes characterised by dependence on agriculture, the use of masonry, the loom, pottery, etc. They domesticated the turkey, use a grinding-stone instead of a mortar, and men, not women, cultivate the ground and weave cloth. Their pottery is decorated in colour.

**Soyot.** Turko-Tartar people of the Sayan-Altai border country, probably no more than a sub-tribe of the Uriankhai.

**Spaniards.** Inhabitants of Spain, who, as a rule, speak Spanish but use Galego, a form of Portuguese in Galicia, and Catalan, allied to Provençal or southern French, in Valencia and Catalonia, while the non-Aryan Basque is spoken in the western Pyrenees. We know but little of the earlier population of the peninsula. In the Neolithic period the skull was everywhere predominantly long. In the Early Bronze Age the population of Granada was very mixed in type. It is probable that a long skulled type had reached southern Spain from Africa. In the early metal ages there came by sea to Huelva and other mines people of an Alpine type, lured by the mineral wealth; others came in from France at the end of the fourth century B.C., when Celtic speech seems to have been introduced; their union with the earlier Iberians originated the so-called Celtiberians. Before this time the Carthaginians had settlements, Cadiz being one of the chief, but it does not follow that they affected the racial type.

It is uncertain how far the Roman domination brought about any change, but when, in the fifth century, the flood of invasion from central Europe swept over the peninsula, the Nordic types included under the names Vandals, Goths, Suevi, etc., cannot have left the type unchanged, at any rate in the north and north-west. In the south the eighth century saw the coming of Berbers and related peoples from north Africa, who added other long-headed types. At the present day the Spaniard is, in the main, long headed, except in Huelva on the Gulf of Cadiz and in Cantabria from Corunna eastwards. The Spaniard is prevailingly and strongly brunette in complexion but fairer types occur also, especially in the north-west.

**Stoney Indians.** Same as Assiniboin.

**Subuano or Subano.** Indonesian tribe of the Philippines (Mindanao).

**Sudanic Languages.** Tongues of negro Africa other than Bantu. They fall into two main divisions: Semi-Bantu, which classifies its nouns by means of prefixes or suffixes according to no rule clearly defined at the present time, but which must have been originally connected with the meaning, one class being assigned to human beings, another to liquids, etc. The second group, held together by community in word roots, has no well-defined type of syntax; its members are often far nearer Hamitic forms of speech than to other Sudanic languages; in its most extreme form the Sudanic language is isolating and almost monosyllabic.

**Suk.** People of eastern Africa allied to the Nandi and Turkana, but of composite origin with at least two different elements. The name is said to be a Masai word; they call

themselves Pokwut. They fall into two sections, pastoral and agricultural, the former in the Kerio valley, the latter on the Elgeyo escarpment. They have been much influenced by the Nandi. Unlike the Turkana they do not seem to be very fertile, and children are often sickly. They are unintelligent, but honest, vain and exceptionally generous. The men wear no clothing at all and the women very little. In addition to the Hamitic element, they seem to have, like the Akamba, a short-headed type, which must represent the remnants of a pygmy stock.

**Sundanese.** Inhabitants of West Java, of much the same type as the Javanese proper, but slightly shorter.

**Swahili.** Bantu-speaking people of east Africa in the neighbourhood of Zanzibar, whose tongue has become the commercial language of much of east Africa. The word properly means "coast people," and connotes descendants of Arab settlers by native women of various tribes, chiefly Bantu. There is no uniform Swahili type; complexion and features vary indefinitely, even in one and the same family, one having woolly hair, another silky, straight hair. The Bantu groundwork of the language seems to have been Pokomo, but Arabic has largely contributed to its vocabulary; both sounds and grammar are much simplified compared with ordinary Bantu tongues.

**Swanetians.** One of the smaller Georgian peoples, whose history goes back thousands of years. There seem to be two types, one blond and light-eyed with a longish face, the other darker with a broader face. They differ from other Georgians in build and character, being less good-looking and appearing rude and sly.

**Swazi or Waswazi.** Section of the south-eastern Bantu-speaking peoples, closely related to the Zulu. They are often termed Kafirs, or Kafirs, from an Arabic word meaning "unbeliever."

**Swedes.** Inhabitant of Sweden, speaking a tongue of the Scandinavian section of Teutonic languages. From early Swedish graves we get both long and short skulls, the latter of Alpine type, but the long skulls are some of the Mediterranean type, some, on the other hand, lower in proportion to the height, these being the two elements from which the Nordic race has apparently been compounded. In Neolithic times we find relatively large numbers of Alpine and Mediterranean folk who are, curiously enough, less conspicuous in the Danish islands; it has been suggested that they came to Sweden by sea from the British Isles. With the coming of the Iron Age these types are displaced by a long-headed people with broad noses, which were at an earlier period prominent in Mecklenburg. As in the case of Denmark we have little information on which to go for the next two thousand years. In our own day the area north and west of Stockholm is one of the great reservoirs of the fair, long-headed, tall Nordic type; in southern Sweden long headed and round headed folk are about equal in numbers, and a darker complexion and hair usually goes with the shorter head. In the north of Sweden there

## Dictionary of Races

is a strong Lapp element which no doubt goes back to very early times.

**Swiss.** Inhabitants of Switzerland, who speak as their mother tongue either German, French, Italian, or Romansch. They are short in stature and usually dark, but there are blonds in the open country between the Jura and the Alps. They are probably everywhere round headed, as they were from the twelfth to the seventeenth centuries.

**Tagal.** Tall, strong tribe of Borneo of predominantly Indonesian type.

**Tagalog.** Philippine tribe of the neighbourhood of Manila.

**Tagbanua.** Tribe of the Calamianes Islands in the Philippines. They are short, with abnormally long legs, black, frizzly or wavy hair, and short, flat nose. They are a docile and timid people, but excellent workers.

**Tai or Thai.** Large group of tribes of south China and Indo-China, who speak Siamese-Chinese languages. If we except a few unclassified remnants of tribes, and perhaps the Lolo, they seem to be the earliest traceable inhabitants, and began to move down from the Yang-Tse valley four thousand years ago. The largest tribe is known as Tho; they are of moderate height, with about 5 ft. 7 in. as a maximum; their hair is long and coarse, black to rusty in colour, the skin yellow, more or less deeply bronzed according to exposure. Their eyes are somewhat Mongoloid, but in the projection of the jaw and lower part of the face they present a feature incompatible with pure Mongoloid descent and suggestive of negroit influence. In youth the Tho is quick to learn, but in later life he becomes sluggish and lazy, a result due in part to the use of a special kind of tobacco. They live in pile huts.

**Tajik.** Tali, round-headed people of the east of Persia. They are mainly sedentary and agricultural, and divided into hill and lowland groups; the former are called Persivan ("of Persian speech") or Dikhan ("peasants"), while the latter are a Persianised people who originally spoke Galchic. The Tajik are probably the Dadicae of Herodotus; it is possible that they are mentioned by Ptolemy. They are tall and brown or white, with ruddy cheeks, black or chestnut hair, fair eyes, long, well-shaped nose, and oval face.

**Talamanca.** Tribe of Costa Rica, speaking a Chibcha tongue.

**Tamil.** Language of the Dravidian family, spoken in the south of India and the north of Ceylon. Some Tamil-speaking castes appear to be long headed like the Palli, Parayan, and Vellalla, while in others the round-headed type almost predominates. It is the oldest, richest, and most highly-organized of Dravidian tongues; the literary form is called Shen (perfect) and the colloquial Kodum (rude). Both Tamil and Dravidian are corruptions of Dranida.

**Tanala.** Madagascar tribe of negroid type who live in dense forests, whence their name. Arab origin has been attributed to their chiefs, but they do not differ in physical type from their subjects.

**Tangut.** Peoples of south-west China of several different types, some Mongoloid, some non-Mongoloid.

**Tapiro.** Negrito people of New Guinea, living at the source of the Mimika river. They are lighter in skin colour than the surrounding Papuans, some being almost yellow, and thus differ widely from other negrito peoples. In stature they range from 5 ft. to 5 ft. 4 in., and the skull is very variable in shape, a sign, as a rule, of mixed blood; the nose, too, is very variable in its proportions. Their pile dwellings are copied from those of their neighbours.

**Tarahumare.** Tribe of Mexico who live in the mountainous area of the north. They are of a light chocolate brown colour, and powerfully built.

**Taranchi or Ili - Tartars.** Turkic people who migrated to Russian Turkistan when Kulja passed under Chinese rule. They are close kinsmen of the Sarts, but give their women more freedom and are chiefly agricultural in pursuits. They are among the least Turkic of all Iranian Turks, and are now strongly Persianised. They are probably descendants of the old Uigur of eastern Turkistan and overlaid an originally Caucasian population with a culture of Perso-Hellenic type.

**Tarasco.** Tribe of Mechoacan, Mexico, who call themselves Purepecha. They are a brave and upright people in their natural state, but easily offended and unmanageable in their fury. With strangers they are reserved and suspicious, but kind and hospitable to each other. The women delight in ornaments of all sorts; they carry a child slung between their shoulders. The Tarascans make lacquer at Uruapan by cutting out the wood in the required shape and laying the lacquer on with the finger.

**Tartar or Tatar.** Term originally applied to a central Asiatic people now extinct. It has been transferred to the Western people known as Turks, and is applied collectively to the Turkish tribes intermixed with Mongols who have perhaps a strain of the old Tartar blood in them.

**Tartar Languages.** Group of Turko-Tartar, including Kirghiz, Bashkir, Nogai, Kuman, Karachai, Kara-Kalpak, Meshcherak, and Siberian.

**Tasmanian.** Extinct natives of Tasmania, related in certain directions to the negrito but not of pygmy stature. Half-breed descendants of the Tasmanians survived the last pure bred native, who died in 1877, and preserve to our own day in their descendants at times an almost pure type of this isolated and primitive people.

**Tavastians.** Western Finns, who call themselves Hemelaiset (lake people). They have rather broad, heavy frames, small and oblique blue or grey eyes, towy hair, and white complexions, without the ruddiness of the Germanic peoples. In temperament they are honest, but somewhat vindictive and sluggish.

**Teda.** Negroid people of the Sahara, north of Lake Chad in the Tibesti Range. They are practically the same as the Tibu and are related to the Kanuri, speaking a language of the same group. They are the Garamantes of classical authors. Mixed with the large negro factor is a short-headed element which may represent an earlier pygmy



## Dictionary of Races

element. Though they are very black, they are non-negroid in respect of hair character, which is wavy or curly; their noses also are aquiline, and the lower part of the face does not project.

**Tehuana.** Zapotec tribe of Mexico, dwelling in Tehuantepec.

**Tehuelche.** Natives of Patagonia, renowned for their great stature, ranging from 5 ft. 8 in. to 6 ft. They subsist mainly on the flesh of the guanaco, but also eat horse flesh; they cultivate no vegetables. Their dwellings are leather or brushwood, and their characteristic weapons are lasso and bolas. The dead were buried in a sitting posture.

**Telugu.** Language of south India. It is spoken in the main by Dravidians under middle height with very dark skins and wavy or curly hair. Some appear to be long headed, but there are others with a strong, short-headed element.

**Temne.** Negro people of Sierra Leone. They speak a language of the coast group which has many words resembling those of Bantu languages geographically remote. They are a fairly tall people, lighter in colour than the Mendi and allied to the Landuman and Baga. They were one of the first tribes with whom Europeans came in contact and a detailed account of their religion has come down to us from the beginning of the sixteenth century. They live mainly on rice; their villages are exceedingly small, five hundred being a population of unusual size.

**Tenggerese.** Mountain people of east Java who differ from the Javanese in having long heads and broad noses, with wavy or even curly hair. They are perhaps descended, at least in part, from south Indian immigrants of the seventh and later centuries.

**Thonga.** Bantu-speaking people of Portuguese East Africa, on the Limpopo river; they are also called Gwamba.

**Tibetan.** A feature of the social organization of Tibet is polyandry; a woman is taken to wife by the eldest brother of a family, but he shares her with a number of other men who may be but are not necessarily brothers. This seems to be a result of the struggle for existence, making it necessary to limit the increase of population; it must, however, be remembered that the poor pastoral nomads of the northern steppes practise monogamy. The essential element in Tibetan religion is subjection to the priest or lama; lamaism has been imposed upon a form of Buddhism, and Buddhism itself is only a veneer upon more primitive pagan creeds. Tibetan worship is a mechanical system with the prayer-wheel as its main characteristic, the object of which is to baffle the evil spirits that belay man on every side. The Tibetan had been described as kuavish, treacherous and subservient or tyrannous according to circumstances; but other observers display him as kind-hearted, affectionate and law-abiding. See Bhotia, Balti, Horsok, etc.

**Tibeto-Burman Languages.** Sub-family with three branches — Tibeto-Himalayan, Assamese-Burmese and Assamese-Chinese.

**Tibeto-Himalayan Languages.** Stoek of Tibeto-Burman. It includes Tibetan, Himalayan, north Assam, Bodo, Naga, Kuki-

Chin, Meithei, and Kachin, through which a double line of relationship between Tibetan and Burmese can be traced.

**Tiki-Tike.** Pygmy tribe of the Upper Ituri, between the Congo and the Nile, the name being probably identical with that of the Atyo, usually known as Ba-Teke. They are nomadic and obtain from the Mangbettu or Momvu fruits, weapons and bark cloth in exchange for game. They live in the shelter of rocks.

**Tinguian or Itneg.** Pagan mountain tribe of north Luzon. They are head-hunters and cultivate rice.

**Tlinkit.** (1) American-Indian tribe of the west coast of Alaska. They are a tall, round-headed people of a pale-brown or yellowish colour, and, like the Haida, famous for the totem posts erected in front of their huts. (2) Group of tribes, also known as Kalosh or Kolush, on the islands and coast of north-west America. They depend largely on the sea for subsistence, but are also hunters. They are skilled in canoe building, in the working of stone, and in the making of blankets, etc.

**Toba.** Tribe of Bolivia, between the Pilcomayo and the Bermejo. They are tall and a little darker than the Chiriguano. They depend entirely on hunting and fishing.

**Toda.** Small tribe of the Nilgiri Hills. They speak a Dravidian language, and are of rather more than medium height, well proportioned and stalwart, with a narrow nose, regular features and an extraordinary amount of hair. The women are somewhat lighter in colour than the men, and are said to be of a warm copper hue. In the case of the great majority the skull is long or very long. The most important element in their life is the buffalo, which is tended by men; women are excluded from the dairy and even from the paths assigned for certain purposes such as the approach to the dairy for the man who goes to feed or milk the buffaloes. A woman has more than one husband, and they are often brothers; the one who performs a certain ceremony with a bow and arrow about two months before the child is born becomes the father for all legal and social purposes, of that child. In olden days it was the custom of the Toda tribe to kill female children, and it is to this that their marriage custom is no doubt due.

**Tomak.** Bulgarians who have embraced Mahomedanism.

**Tomutes.** Turkish people in the neighbourhood of Khiva.

**Tonga.** Bantu-speaking people who live to the west of Lake Nyasa. There is another people of the same name near Inhambane on the coast.

**Tongkingese.** Peoples of Tong-king fall into two groups, Annamese in the south, and a congeries of tribes in the north, including Tai, Man, Meo, Lolo, and the ancient La-tchi.

**Topa.** Name given to the Portuguese of Pondicherry.

**Toraja.** Wild tribe of Celebes. They are of varying complexion, some yellow-brown, others brown-black, and the hair is sometimes wavy; as the nose is broad and flat it is



## Dictionary of Races

possible that there is a Mongoloid element superimposed on an aboriginal strain. They are described as simple, truthful, honourable and hospitable, patient in suffering, and grateful for kindness.

**Tsu.** Formosan tribe of the south central mountains. They were formerly head-hunters and still preserve the skulls in the communal house known as Khuva, which serves as a sleeping house for the young men. They are of a non-Mongoloid type, with long, straight hair and straight eyes; the lips are thin; they knock out some of their teeth.

**Tuareg.** Saharan people of Berber stock, known to the Hausa under the name of Asbenawa from the Asben oasis, which they invaded in 1515. Their own name for themselves seems to be Imoshak, and their language is Tamoshak. There is a considerable negroid element in the lower ranks of the population, but the Tuareg, who dominate the western and central Sahara, differ from the northern Berbers chiefly in respect of stature, which is extremely tall; in this they resemble the Nilotes and some of the Chad tribes.

**Tugeri or Kaia-Kaia.** New Guinea people noted for their head-hunting propensities.

**Tukano.** Tribe of the Amazon area, who are deadly foes of the Desana. A typical Tukano is round headed, with eyes usually horizontal and a good-humoured expression; the nose is broad with wide nostrils and the hair wavy and sometimes almost curly. Fishing is the chief occupation of the men, and the women cultivate the fields. They have an assembly house in which men and women take their meals, but at different times. In many places animal food is hardly used, but they are great frog eaters. Their language belongs to the Betoaya group.

**Tungus.** Neo-Siberian tribes allied to the Goldi, Manchu, Orochon, etc. They seem variable in type, being shorter and more predominantly round headed in the south; the hair is straight; the eyes are often without the Mongoloid fold. They are probably the same as the Tung-hu, of Chinese annals. The type has been described as essentially Mongolic, with some admixture of Turki characters, but little reliable information is available. They are daring hunters, cheerful even in the deepest misery, of gentle manners, proud and upright, obliging without being servile. They are for the most part Shamanists.

**Turanian.** Term used linguistically as an equivalent to Ural-Altaic; but also applied in an ethnological sense. The name Turan is Asiatic; Tura is mentioned in the Avesta, the sacred book of the Old Persians, where Tuirya is used of the countries now called Turanian, the people of which were enemies of Airya. Turan is one of the names applied to what is also called Tartary, though it is not known to the Asiatic Turks. Some philologists have spoken of a South Turanian group of languages, meaning thereby Tamulic, Malayic, etc.

**Turcomans.** Turki peoples of Bokhara, Khiva, and Persia together with a small number in the Caucasus. In religion they are all Mahomedans; linguistically they

belong to the Jagatai division. A large number are still nomadic horse breeders; they are forbidden to marry outside their own people, and, as there are more men than women, there are large numbers of bachelors, in some places they number twenty-seven per cent. of the population. In culture as well as physique they may be reckoned with the Iranians.

**Turkana.** People of east Africa on the west of Lake Rudolf. They are reputed to be the tallest of the human race. In one district they are said to average 7 ft. in height; the allied Suk do not exceed 6 ft. 6 in. They depend for sustenance upon fish to some extent, but are mainly a pastoral people. They seem to come near the Nilotic negroes in physical type; their language is classified as Niloto-Hamitic. They have a smaller non-negro element than the Masai or even the Baganda.

**Turki.** People of central Asia. Their stature is above the average, and they have a very round head, elongated oval face, eyes non-Mongoloid but with an external fold in the eyelid; thick lips, somewhat prominent nose. They are essentially nomadic; the Turk who takes to agriculture has been deeply modified by inter-mixture.

**Turki or Turko-Tartar Languages.** Of these there are three groups: Jagatai, Tatar, Turkish; the two former are more closely related to each other than to the third.

**Turkic Tribes.** Group including Yakut, Kirghiz, Uzbek, Turcoman, etc. They are of medium stature and yellowish-white complexion, with short high head, elongated oval face, straight and rather prominent nose. Probably they are allied to the Ugrian peoples.

**Turkish Language.** Speech of the western Turks, consisting of the following groups: Derbent, Azerbaijan, Crimean, Anatolian, and Rumelian, the last two constituting Osmanli.

**Turko-Iranian.** Group including Baluchi, Brahui, and Afghan, a broad-headed people with abundant hair and fair complexion.

**Turko-Tartars** (Russia). The following tribes come under this head: Kazan Tartars, Tartars of the Crimea and Taurida, Kirghiz, Nogai of Stavropol near the Caspian, Bashkir of Orenburg. It is possible that the Bashkir were originally a Finnic tribe who were later Tartarised.

**Turks.** This people may probably be identified with the Tu-kiu, whose name is mentioned in the sixth century; but three thousand years ago the Hiung-nu mentioned by the Chinese as their neighbours on the north-west must have been their ancestors. When the Great Wall of China was built more than two thousand years ago these Hiung-nu had to turn westwards. Soon after this most of the Turkic tribes of central Asia were united under the Hun-nu Empire; it is probable that Hiung-nu and Hun-nu are the same. They were probably the Huns of some centuries later who were on the Volga in A.D. 275, and ravaged Europe in the fifth century; another section advanced on India in the following century. The Hun-nu, who moved westwards, had as their chief element the On-Uigur. The Togu Uigur remained

## Dictionary of Races

in Asia, and were subdued for a time by the Tu-kiu, afterwards assuming the leadership themselves.

**Tuscarora** (hemp gatherers). Important confederation of Iroquois tribes of North Carolina. The Tuscarora, in New York, are still governed by chiefs, who are, however, no longer responsible to the clan. Like other Iroquois, they traced descent in the female line and had also women chiefs. In olden times they stuck prisoners full of small splinters and set them gradually on fire. They were passionately fond of gaming.

**Tush.** Georgian people, mainly on the north of the Caucasus.

**Twi, Agni-Twi, Tshi or Otyi.** Group of tribes of the Gold and Ivory Coasts. They speak allied languages which show some signs of having been taken over by non-negroes. It is probable that they came from the east.

**Tynjur.** Name of a people of Nubia, and also of a section of Shuwa Arabs south-west of Lake Chad, who are, however, possibly not of Arab descent at all, though they speak Arabic. Tradition says that they came from Tunis, and they say that their forefathers were once rulers of Wadai.

**Ukit.** Tribe of nomadic hunters in Borneo. They are a slender, pale-skinned people, grouped in small communities, who live on what they can find in the jungle, and barter from friendly settled people iron implements, etc., in return for rubber and camphor.

**Uled Nail or Ouled Nail.** Aures tribe of Berbers.

**Ural-Altaic Languages.** Family the existence of which is not universally accepted, including Mongol, Finno-Ugrian, Turkish, Manchu, and Samoyed.

**Urdu.** Form of Hindi that uses many Persian words and Persian script.

**Uriankhai or Uriangut.** Turanian Turks near the Sayan mountains. They are sometimes called Soyot, but the northern section call themselves Tuba. They seem to be a mixed people with much Mongol blood, but some authorities have classed them as Samoyed mixed with Turks. They are the most successful reindeer breeders known; some depend on hunting and fishing. They breed horse, yak, and reindeer for draught purposes in a way that suggests a combination of Mongol, Turk, and Tungus.

**Uzbegs.** Turkic people of Samarkand, Bokhara, etc., allied to the Kipchak of Ferghana. The Uzbegs are the ruling class of their land, occupying the same position as the Osmanli farther west. They seem to take their name from Uzbeg Khan of the Golden Horde of the fourteenth century, and are a mixture of Turkic, Iranian, and Mongol with some predominance of the former element. They are exchanging nomad life for a sedentary one, and their customary law is being replaced by written law. Though they make use of clay and wood houses, their old felt tents are still to be seen, especially in summer. They seem to have much in common with the Kazaks or Kazak-Kirghiz. They are probably peoples who escaped from Turkic rule in the thirteenth century to go back to a nomadic life; this drove them to constant war with the Mongols, who possessed

the steppes before them. There is a proverb, "Where the hoof of the Kataghan's horse arrives, there the dead find no grave cloth and the living no home." The Kataghan are a tribe of Uzbegs.

**Vai.** Tribe of the Mandingo group on the coast of Liberia and Sierra Leone. They possess their own system of writing, invented in the nineteenth century by a native. They are of the usual Mandingo type, but have a rather larger, short-headed element; in stature they are rather shorter; it is probable that they are mixed with tribes who previously occupied the coast area.

**Vedda.** Primitive tribe of Ceylon, classed with the pre-Dravidians. They stand about 5 ft. high, and have wavy, sometimes almost curly hair; the skin colour varies enormously from yellowish brown to deep brown-black. The head is long and narrow, and the nose only moderately broad, depressed at the root, and never really flattened. All trace of their original language has been lost. They adopted, in the first place, a primitive form of Sinhalese which, by paraphrases, was transformed into a kind of secret language, and now the archaic words are being replaced by modern Sinhalese. They are divided into wild Vedda, living in caves, village Vedda, and coast Vedda, the two latter having undergone considerable foreign influence. The coast Vedda speak of themselves as Verda. In temperament they are grave but happy, honest and hospitable; their only weapon is the bow and arrow, and the iron-tipped arrow is their only tool. The language is Sinhali, borrowed from their Tamil neighbours, but it is strongly modified; they have only one word to express number, and do their counting with sticks. Hunting, honey, and the cult of the dead are the three most important things for the Vedda, but the wilder sections put their dead in caves and simply abandon them.

**Visayan, or Bisayan.** Philippine tribe called Pintados by the Spaniards, from their custom of body-painting. They are probably of the prevailing round-headed type.

**Vlach, Wallach or Wallachian.** People of Wallachia. The word has been derived, without much evidence, from the same root as Wales, Walloon, etc., as applied to Celtic peoples by Slavs and Germans. There are also Vlachs in the population of Czechoslovakia.

**Voguls.** Ostyak name of a people who call themselves Manzi. They are a Ugrian people, closely related to the Ostyaks, of small stature and longish heads, with long, blond hair and grey or blue eyes, flat noses and round faces. They are a hunting people, melancholy, timid, and indolent in disposition.

**Volta Languages.** Group of languages of the Semi-Bantu zone, spoken in the northern territories of the Gold Coast and French Niger territory, including Mole or Mossi, Grunshi, Dagomba, etc. They fall into a number of sub-groups, and differ from the major type of Semi-Bantu tongues in using a suffix instead of a prefix in the noun classes.

**Vonum.** Group of uncivilized tribes in the mountains of central Formosa, where they



## Dictionary of Races

often live at great elevations. They were formerly head-hunters; women carry burdens on their backs with a band over the head. Mongoloid traits are not conspicuous, and it is possible that they are primitive Indonesians.

**Votyak.** Eastern Finnic tribe which left the Urals about fifteen hundred years ago for their present home between the rivers Kama and Viatka. They are chiefly heathen, and worship Inmar, god of heaven, to whom they still offer, it is said, human sacrifices. They are of short stature, with blue or grey eyes, a straight nose, and blond or red hair. They are not robust.

**Wa or Vu.** People of Burma, some of whom are head-hunters, speaking a Mon-Khmer language. They are short and broad, with bullet heads, square faces, and heavy jaws. The nose is on the whole prominent and very broad in the nostrils; the eyes are round and well opened, and the complexion is dark in the case of the wild Wa. They surround their villages with a rampart 6 ft. or 8 ft. high, with a ditch outside and a tunnel entrance. In character they are brave, energetic, and industrious, especially in cultivating the soil; beans are the staple food.

**Wabanaki.** North-eastern section of Algonquins, including Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Abenaki, Micmac, and Delaware or Lenape.

**Wadigo.** One of the so-called Nyika tribes of the hinterland of Mombasa, related to the Wagirama, etc., and speaking a Bantu language. They are a shortish people, some men not exceeding 5 ft. 2 in., and it is clear from the variation in head shape that there is a distinct pygmy element among them.

**Wagania or Baganda.** Inhabitants of Uganda. The form Waganda is of Swahili origin. They vary greatly in features and build, some being thoroughly negro in type, others with faces that have been compared to those of Romans; some stand over 6 ft., others barely 5 ft.; the upper classes have silkier hair, but it is black and woolly in all; the complexion varies from copper-colour to jet-black. They have been called the most advanced of Bantu-speaking tribes, are careful of their appearance and of their homes, courteous in manner, and hospitable to guests. Unlike other Bantu-speaking peoples of eastern equatorial Africa, they neither knock out teeth nor mutilate their person in any way; they do not even pierce their ear-lobes. They are divided into a great number of clans, which appear to differ from each other in build or in features, so that it is possible to distinguish at sight members of certain clans, though they have been intermarrying for ages. The Uganda house differs in type from that of any other people of negro Africa, with its lofty roof and vast framework of palm midribs or sticks extending right down to the ground, with openings cut away to serve the purpose of doors in front and back.

**Wageia.** Bantu-speaking people of the south-east shore of Victoria Nyanza. They are remarkable for their finely developed figures, and appear to have a Nilotic element in their blood. The men go completely naked, but wear large straw hats with great tufts of feathers in them.

**Wahabi or Wahhabi.** Mahomedan community of Nejd, named after Abd el Wahhab. They have representatives in Mesopotamia, India, and Africa.

**Wahehe.** Mixed people of Uhehe, East Africa. They are composed of the remnants of tribes conquered in the nineteenth century by the Wahehe proper. Tall, with regular features of non-negroid noses and strikingly light complexion, they are brave and terrible warriors, and take their name from their war-cry, "Hehe, he, he!" Burton saw a tribe whom he calls Wahehe, but they do not appear to be the same.

**Wahima.** Negroid people of Uganda. Usually tall and long headed, with small hands and feet, they have sometimes almost European features and differ from the average negro tribe in the length of the neck, but their hair is hardly distinguishable from that of the pure negro. They are the aristocracy of Unyoro, the cattle herdsmen of Uganda. The form Bahima is more correct than Wahima, Wa being the Swahili form of the plural prefix.

**Walloon.** (1) Number of dialects of north French, spoken in the southern part of Belgium; (2) the name of the people who speak Walloon. There is a Walloon element in the population of Kent. The people of the Ardennes plateau are just under medium stature, dark complexioned, and on the whole short headed; the same type, but with a more pronounced shortness of head, is found in some of the coastal provinces of Holland; even in Friesland the same type is found. The earliest remains, of the Old Stone Age, show a long-headed people, who were replaced in the Neolithic period by a short-headed people which does not seem to have been identical with the Alpine stock of central Europe. Belgium thus formed a notable contrast to both France and the British Isles, and it seems likely that this stock explains the head shape of the people of the Ardennes.

**Wambutte.** Pygmy tribe of the Ituri Forest, Belgian Congo.

**Wandorobo or Andorobo.** Nomadic people of the Masai country, who have attached themselves to the latter as helots. They speak a dialect of Nandi, but their physical type shows them to be of very mixed descent. They tend towards short stature, and in facial type some seem to resemble Bushmen, whose kinsmen they may be. Their name is Masai, and means "poor." They call themselves Asa.

**Wankonde or Nkonde.** Bantu-speaking people at the north end of Lake Nyasa, whose name seems to mean "people of the plain." They include the Awakukwe, Awawiwa, and other tribes. They assert themselves to be nearly related to the Wamaraba near the coast. They are very dark and usually tall, but there seems to be a tendency to bowleggedness among them. They lead an easy life, and both men and women are said to be comparatively good-looking. They are cheerful, harmless, and intelligent, but superficial and unreliable. They cannot be called lazy, though they are indisposed to exert themselves for gain.



## Dictionary of Races

**Wanyamwezi.** Tribe of Uganda made famous by the travels of Livingstone. The name means "children of the moon."

**Wapisiana.** Savannah-dwelling tribe of Guiana, speaking an Arawak language. They are taller than most tribes, with refined features. They are great traders, and in their canoes they use a peculiar form of paddle with perfectly circular blades.

**Wapokomo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Tana valley in the north-east of British East Africa. They are cultivators of the soil and also hunters and fishermen; they seem to be related to the Wasanye, for both tribes bury their dead in the forest instead of following the usual Bantu custom. They seem to be of mixed origin, and even in the same family children vary in colour from black to "red."

**Warramunga.** Central Australian tribe living in the Murchison Range. Both men and women are considerably taller than in the Arunta tribe to the south. A feature of their customs is the practice of pulling out the hair on the forehead and upper lip.

**Warrau or Warraw.** Coast people of Guiana, forming an independent linguistic group; they are short and, though thick set, their muscular development is not great. They lived in the mud and were essentially a dirty people. They practise plurality both of wives and husbands. They were the great canoe builders and formerly lived in pile dwellings and even now, after their removal to higher ground, the old custom is kept up.

**Wasania or Wasanye.** Tribe of British East Africa. Though possibly not allied to the Pokomo, they have some customs in common with them. They live on the middle Tana and support themselves by hunting and fishing.

**Watuta.** Name of the Angoni (q.v.).

**Waunga.** Negro tribe of the swamps south-east of Lake Bangweolo, Central Africa.

**Wayao or Yao.** Finely built Bantu-speaking tribe of Rhodesia and British Central Africa. Their original home was in the Unango mountains. They are a tall people, with heads that seem round compared with the Anyanja.

**Waziba or Baziba.** Bantu-speaking people of the west shore of Victoria Nyanza. They are industrious, good humoured, and happy, of remarkably good physique, and simple in their requirements. They wear a curious costume of fibre threads and are also remarkable for their method of burying their chiefs, who are placed standing in a deep narrow pit, with the head peeping above ground. The head is watched by sentries for two months and then pushed down into the earth. Unlike most negro peoples, they care little for music and dancing. In olden days no man was allowed to wear a beard.

**Wazir or Waziri.** Mahomedan people on the frontier of Afghanistan. Living in wild and inaccessible country and giving continual trouble, they have plenty of cattle, but cultivate only strips of soil along their mountain streams. They are related to the Afridi, and belong to the Pathan group who talk Pushtu.

**Welsh.** Inhabitants of Wales descended from Welsh-speaking ancestors. In the moorlands we find dark, long-headed people, of

average stature and ruddy complexion. In parts of south Wales is found a powerfully-built stock, with broad heads and faces, square jaws, and dark complexion; another type, dark, bullet headed, and thick-set is found in the Montgomeryshire valleys. Finally, there is a fairer type found in Pembrokeshire, on the borders much taller than the other types, and a darker variety along the cleft from Bala to Towyn. In general, however, there is not so much racial difference between England and Wales as is commonly supposed. The Welsh language does not date back more than some two thousand five hundred years. See English.

**Wends.** Slav people of the Lausitz in Germany. They have been sometimes confused with the Veneti; their name has not been explained, but it has been suggested that they inherited it from the Venedi, who were on the Vistula some time before the Christian era. They are also termed Polabs, from po, by; Labe, Elbe.

**Wepsian.** Language spoken on Lake Onega, in the government of Olonets and elsewhere. They are called Chuds by the Russians, and further south Chuhars, but these are used of various Finnic peoples. Wepsian is a name taken from the Novgorod people of this language. They leave agriculture to the women and children; some men occupy themselves with fishing, but they are by preference journeymen masons. Their life is exceedingly primitive; the whisk is used in the place of the churn, which is unknown; there are no spinning wheels, and the canoes are dug-outs propelled by a single oar. The word Chud applied by the Slavs to the Finns is said to mean giant as well, and we may perhaps see in them the tall people who in the Norse Eddas are called Jötuns.

**Worgaia.** Australian tribe of the Central Group, located to the east of the Warramunga.

**Wyandot.** Synonym for Huron.

**Yakut.** Turkic tribe of eastern Siberia. They are dependent on the reindeer, but have to supplement this means of subsistence by fishing, etc., as their pasture area is limited.

**Yami.** Inhabitants of a small island south-east of Formosa. Described as a mixed people with some Malayan elements, they do not stand more than 5 ft. 2 in., and are yellowish-brown in complexion. Some are of Malayan type, others show negrito traits, but the hair is not frizzled. Their boats are said to have a close resemblance to those of the Solomon Islands, and this suggests some strain akin to the people who imposed on the inhabitants of Melanesia the language of Indonesian origin spoken to-day. The head varies from very round to very long.

**Yaqui.** Important section of the Cahita tribe which dwelt on both banks of the Lower Yaqui, Mexico. They belonged to the Pima family and were allied to the Maya, though the two tribes were not on good terms. They seem to be an industrious people and are employed as farm labourers and sailors; they are good pearl divers; on the other hand, they are given to alcohol, gambling, and stealing. In 1903 they numbered about 20,000; their present numbers are unknown, as in 1906-7 the Mexican government planned

## Dictionary of Races

to deal drastically with the hostile Yaqui and deported thousands of them to Yucatan and Tehuantepec, where a changed environment is likely to have affected the deportees.

**Yezidi.** Short-headed people of western Kurdistan. Often with straight hair, much hair on the face, a very short high head, swarthy white skin and a narrow, generally aquiline nose, they are allied to the Kurds and are noted for their devil worship and their cult of the peacock.

**Yao, Wayao or Ajawa.** People of Nyasa who originally lived nearer the coast but were driven away by tribes coming from the north. They are of better physique than their Anyanja neighbours, but vary considerably in height, some being over 6 ft. They have a great reputation as strong carriers. The women wear a ring in the upper lip, a custom borrowed from the Anyanja, who have now given it up.

**Yolof, Jolof or Wolof.** Sudanic-speaking people of western Africa between the Senegal and the Gambia. They are tall and extremely black, but very good-looking.

**Yoruba.** Originally the name of a single tribe of an allied group, to all of which the name is now applied; Egba, Jebu, etc., are sub-divisions. They extend from the sea coast to the Middle Niger and differ from surrounding tribes in their tall stature and comparatively slender build. They number about 2,000,000 and are great traders. The Yoruba country is remarkable for its large towns, some of which are said to have nearly 250,000 inhabitants, and for the absence of dialects in the language. They have tribal heirlooms in the shape of bronzes that can be shown to be two thousand five hundred years old. Secret societies play a very important part in their life. They are also known as Nago or Aku.

**Yuracare.** South American Indian tribe to the south of the Moxos. Their name means "white"; they are of light colour with a yellowish tinge, of tall stature with an average of 5 ft. 6 in., oval faces, and small horizontal eyes.

**Zapotec.** Mexican tribe which, at the time of the Spanish conquest, occupied the present state of Oaxaca on the Pacific side. They are, as a rule, markedly short headed.

**Zulu or Amazulu.** Bantu-speaking people of south-east Africa. Arriving in their present location at a comparatively recent date, coming from the north, they developed some marked peculiarities of language. The Zulu were an exceedingly warlike people of splendid physique. At the end of the eighteenth century they were a small tribe, which was united by a famous chief named Tshaka with the Abatetwa, and soon turned into a people organized for war. Tshaka drove the Basuto into their mountain home.

**Zuni.** Pueblo tribe of the south-west area of North America.

**Zyrians.** Finnic people of moderate stature, with round heads, straight noses, and blond or chestnut hair. They are of strong and graceful build and have the reputation of being skilful and unscrupulous traders.



FINE ASIATIC WOMANHOOD

As the Caribs shown in page 5326 may be regarded as perhaps the finest type surviving of the old American strain, so the Bugis of the island of Celebes now represent the Malayan stock at its best

Photo, S. P. Lewis



# DISTRIBUTION OF RACES

*By Professor G. Elliot Smith, F.R.S.*

*The ethnographic atlas to which this article serves as an introduction has been edited and revised by Professor G. Elliot Smith, F.R.S., with the assistance of Dr. Charles Hose, to enable the reader to see at a glance the disposition and boundaries of the nations and the distribution of the various branches of the human family. As many ethnographic problems still await solution and many races are mingled, the delimitation cannot be absolute; but this atlas and Mr. Northcote W. Thomas's Dictionary of the world's races together form the handiest and most comprehensive conspectus of the peoples of all nations ever compiled.*

IT is impossible to represent upon a map the exact geographical distribution of the members of the different human races with even an approximation to accuracy. For there has been racial admixture in every region of the world; and in most regions, especially of Europe, Asia, and America, the mingling of people of different racial origins has been so widespread that, in the case of any individual, only rarely is it possible to state that he belongs wholly to a definite race.

Hence, in the maps that are submitted here, racial boundaries are shown in Africa and some of the outlying areas in Asia and America; whereas in Europe and the greater part of Asia and America the distributions are based mainly on language, and in some cases on more or less arbitrary political subdivisions.

## Racial Distribution and Language

Ireland affords an example of the latter. So far as the racial ingredients of its population are concerned, Ireland should not be differentiated from Britain. Then, again, the vast majority of its people use the English language, so that, if chief importance is assigned to the linguistic factor in plotting out the distributions, only certain very limited areas in the west where Erse is spoken should be distinguished from the English-speaking area which forms the bulk of the island.

In the map, however, neither racial nor linguistic considerations are given chief consideration, but the political subdivision into Northern Ireland and

the Free State is roughly indicated. There is a certain measure of justification for this procedure, as it emphasises the essential kinship of the people of Ulster with the southern Scottish population.

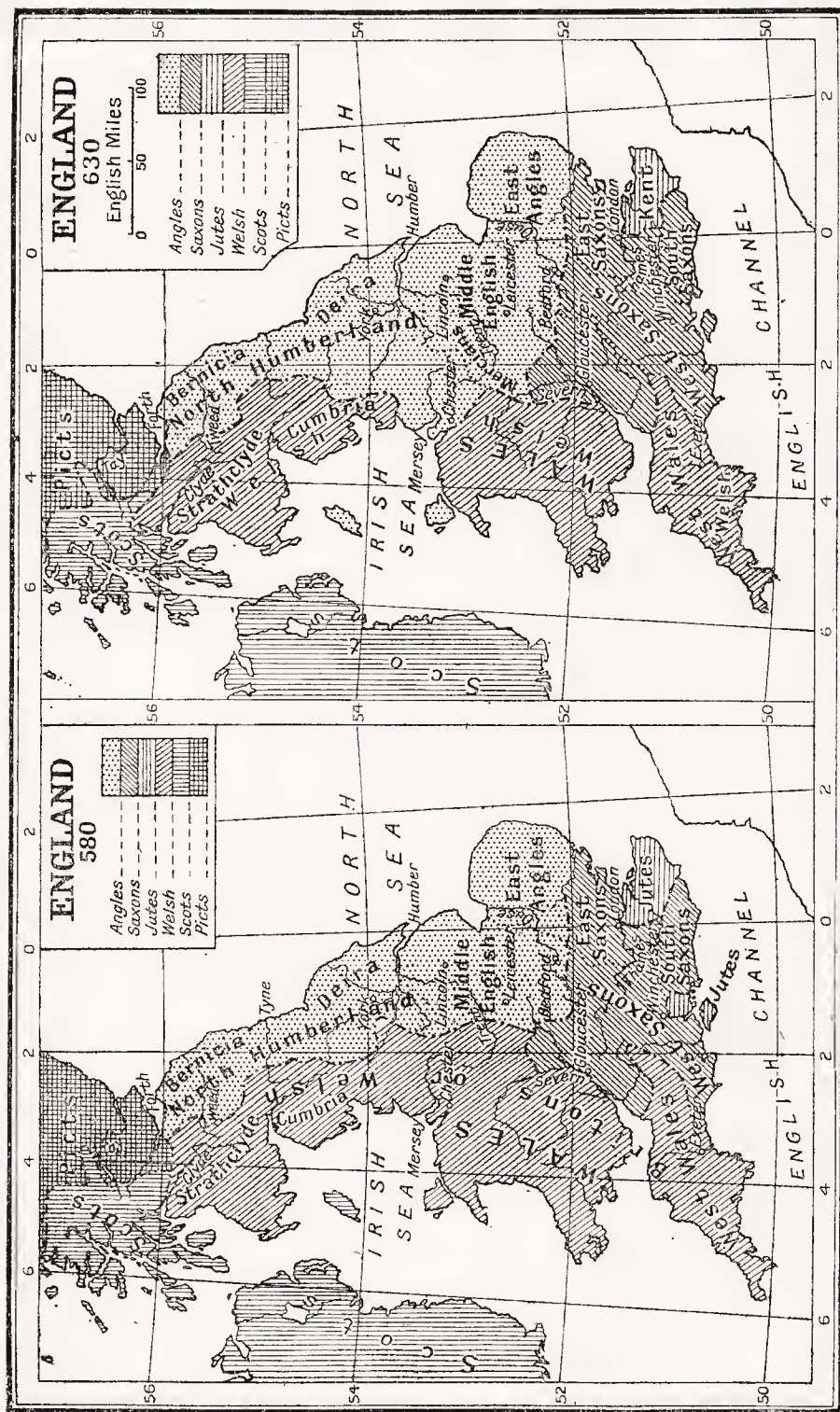
The population of Europe, to which the misleading name "Caucasian" is sometimes applied, is composed mainly of three races; and although it is improbable that any of these three originated in Europe, the distinctive names Nordic, Alpine, and Mediterranean, usually applied to them, refer to their geographical location in Europe.

## Ancient Nordic Colonies

The range of each of these races, however, extends far beyond the limits of Europe. The Nordic race is characterised by fair hair and blue eyes, and is found in its purest form in Norway, but it is also the obtrusive ingredient in a large part of the population of the British Isles, Northern Europe, and certain regions of north-western Asia; but ancient colonies of this race are found in most parts of Europe and the northern and western parts of Asia, as well as in North Africa; and in modern times a large part of the European populations of North America, Australia, and New Zealand belongs to this race.

The Mediterranean race has occupied the coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, European, Asiatic, and African, since prehistoric times, but it also enters largely into the composition of the population of western Europe and the British Isles and is the main element in the Iberian and Italian peninsulas. But





BRITISH RACIAL ORIGINS SHOWN IN HISTORICAL MAPS: THE WESTWARD ADVANCE OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS

On the left, the map of England shows the invading races, Angles, Saxons, and Jutes, with a firm footing in the east of the country, the result of 130 years of conquest. The map on the right shows England at the period when Northumbria, in consequence of Edwin's victories, was the dominant kingdom





## *Distribution of Races*

it is also the chief ingredient in the population of northern and north-eastern Africa, of Arabia, southern Persia, and the so-called Dravidian people of India, while, with considerable admixture, it is also found in Indonesia and Polynesia.

### **Alpine and Mongol Races**

The Alpine race is found not only in the region of the Alps, Switzerland, Savoy, northern Italy, Tyrol, etc., but also in southern Germany, Brittany, the Balkan Peninsula, Russia, Asia Minor, Syria, Turkistan, etc.; and as an element in the mixed population of most parts of Europe, Polynesia, and America (both ancient and modern). The Turkic people, which used to be included in the Mongolian race, really belongs to the Alpine race, and such Mongolian traits as individual members of this people reveal are the result of intermingling with Mongols.

The Mongol race includes the Chinese, Tibetans, Gurkhas, the Burmese, Siamese, Annamese, Malays, the Mongols, Manchus, Koreans, Japanese, and such Siberian tribes as the Tunguses, Kamchadals, Koryaks, Chukchis, and Yukaghirs; but the Yakuts, Ostyaks, Samoyedes, Finns, Lapps, Kirghiz, Uzbeks, Turcomans, Turks, Bulgars, and Magyars, in spite of frequent admixture of Mongolian blood, really belong to the Turki branch of the Alpine race. The American Indians were derived from a primitive branch of the Mongolian race with a not inconsiderable admixture of Alpine (Turkic) blood.

### **Colour Schemes of the Maps**

In the map of Asia the regions occupied by the Tamils in southern India and Ceylon, and the Telugus, Gonds, and Santals in India, are represented as a uniform dark sepia colour called in the key Dravidian. The chief ingredient of the people who speak the Dravidian language in India (and the same tongue is spoken by the Brahuīs in Baluchistan) belongs to the so-called Mediterranean race intermingled with a minority of

Proto-Australians and negroes. The Proto-Australian element predominates in some of the jungle tribes of southern India, in the Veddas of Ceylon, and in some of the peoples of the Malay Archipelago; but the aboriginal population of Australia includes the vast majority of this most primitive race of the human family.

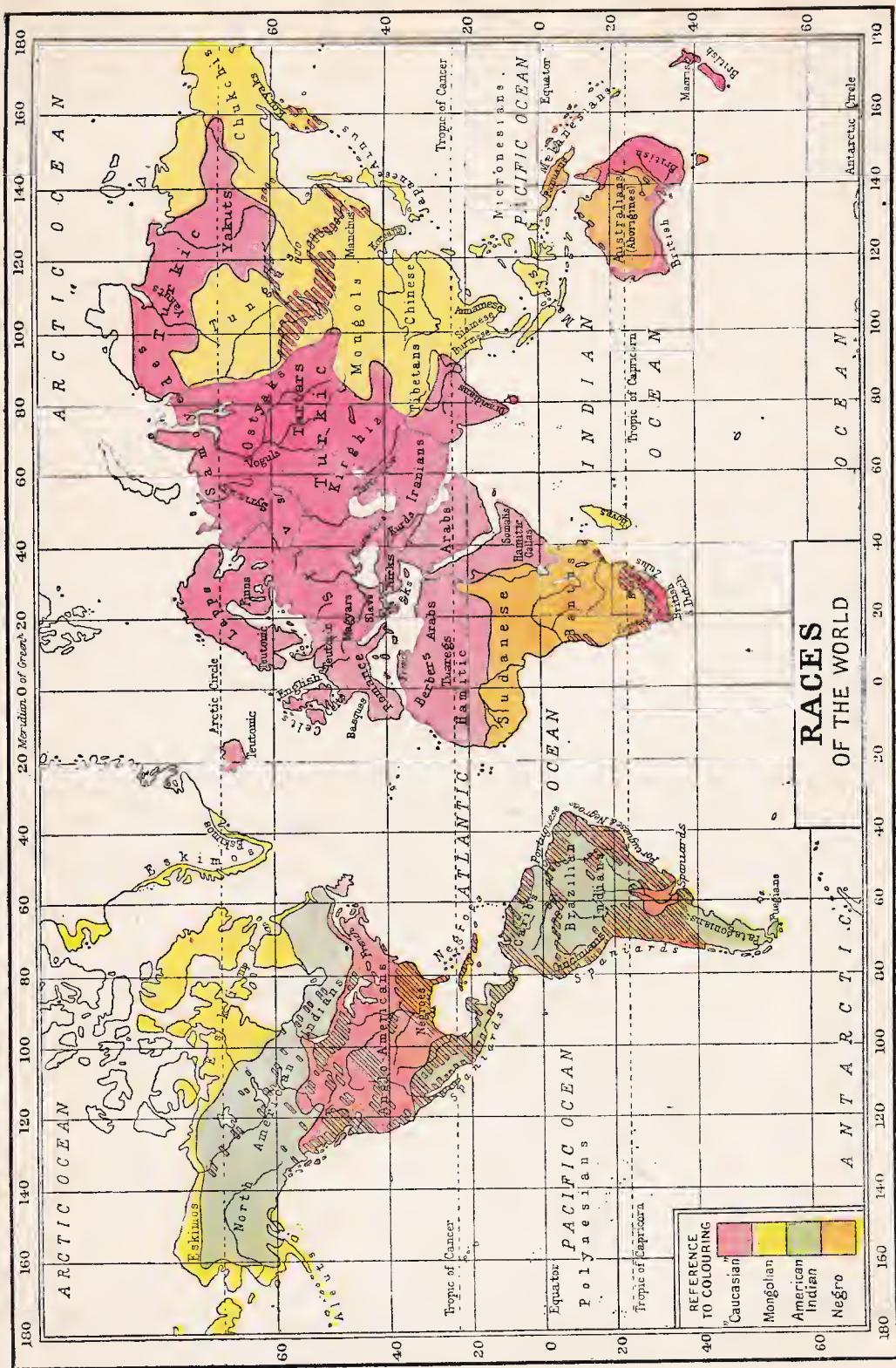
The black population of southern India, however, probably contains a definite strain of negro blood, of both the pygmy and taller varieties. For the negroid population of Melanesia, New Guinea, the Philippines (Aetas), Malaya (Semangs), and the Andaman Islands perhaps made their way from Equatorial Africa, the probable home of the race, to these eastern centres of colonisation.

### **Africa, Asia, and America**

The distribution of the different tribes of the negro race is shown in the map of Africa. The areas occupied by the pygmies (Akkas, Bambutes, and Batwas) are shown in brown, and by the more specialised pygmy negroids (Bushmen and Hottentots) in a lighter shade of brown. The domain of the taller negroes is shown in green, the Sudanese negroes as a band (coloured light green) from West Africa to the Nile, and the Bantus farther south (from the Welle River north of the Equator to the Transvaal and Natal).

It is not known for certain when America was first colonised, but it is commonly assumed that when Europe was in the Neolithic phase of culture, possibly not more than three thousand years ago, people belonging to a Proto-Mongol strain mixed to some extent with Proto-Alpines, crossed the Bering Strait from the north-eastern extremity of Asia to reach America, and in course of time occupied the whole continent from Alaska to Cape Horn. The Eskimos represent another branch of the Mongol race, who spread throughout the greater part of the fringe of the Arctic, including America.

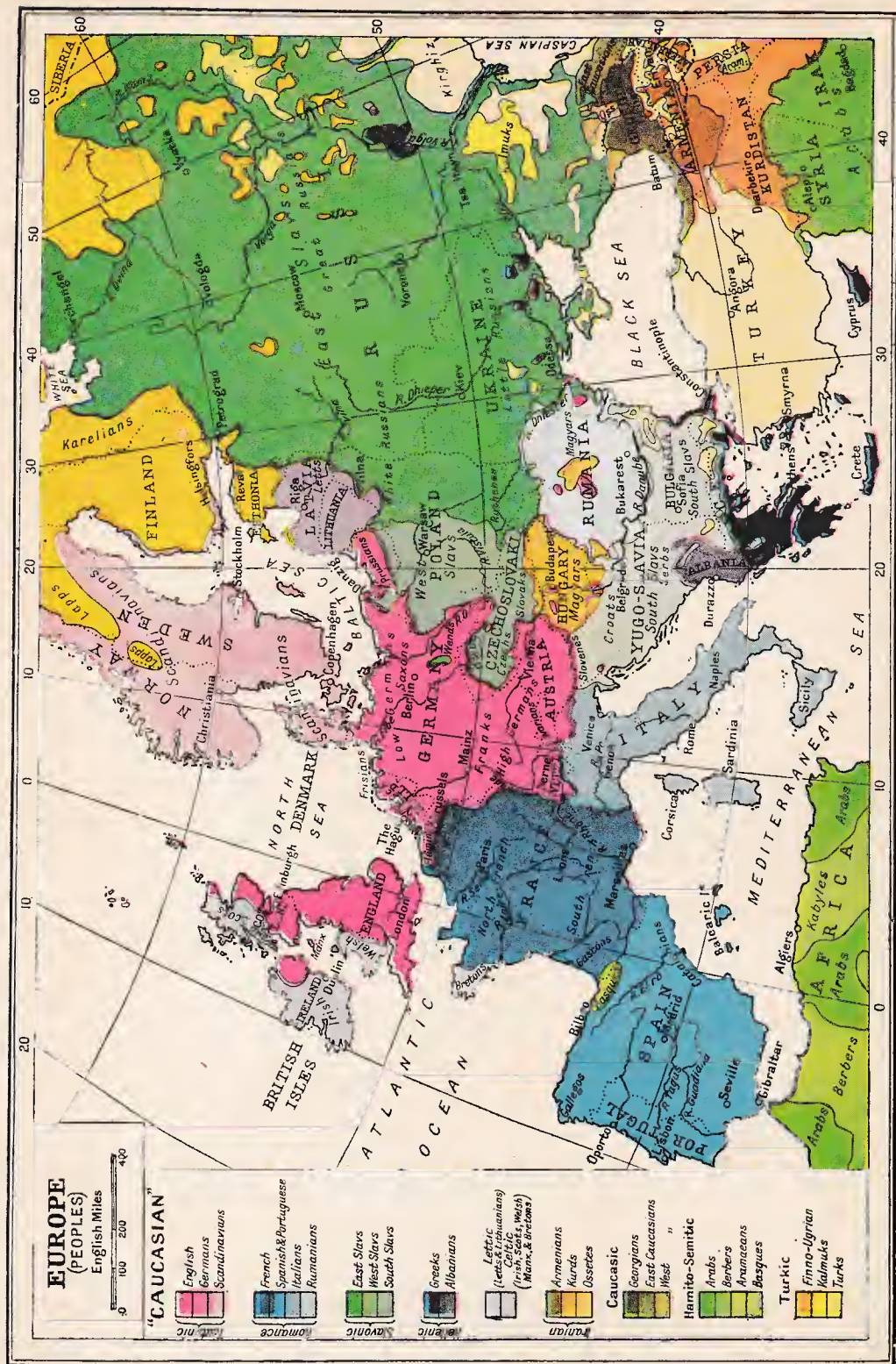




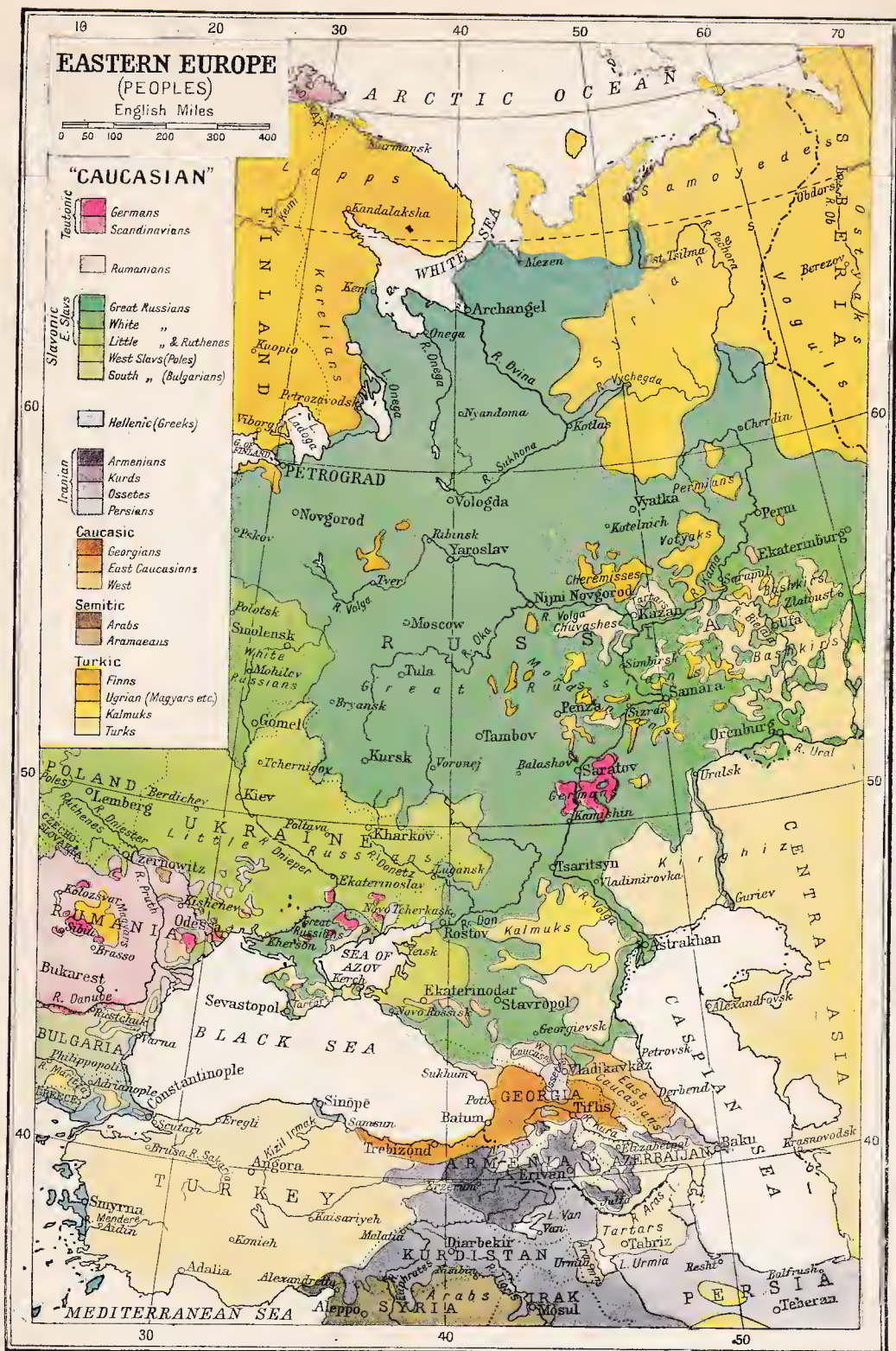






































# ASIA (PEOPLES) English Miles

0 100 500 1000

## MONGOLIAN

Mongols  
Koreans & Japanese  
Tibetans  
Chinese  
Indo-Chinese  
Malays, Filipinos etc.  
Eskimos  
Southern Nthn  
Oceanic

## "CAUCASIAN"

Hindu  
Iranian  
Slavonic  
Lettic  
Hellenic  
Romance  
Teutonic  
Celtic

Turks  
Finns & Ugrians  
Siberians

Caucasic (Georgians etc.)

Dravidian

Hamito-Semitic  
Semitic  
Hamitic

## NEGRO

Malay  
African





# GENERAL INDEX

*Specially Compiled by Monica Gillies*

The appended general index to the seven volumes of *PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS* has been so planned as to afford instant reference to the pages in which every country, tribe, or race is to be found. Every subject is arranged under its specific heading, in alphabetical order. The reader specially interested in ethnography is advised to consult also the "Dictionary of Races," by Mr. Northcote Thomas, in pages 5327-5372.

## A

- Aaland Islands, 2087
- Aandalsnaes, 3870
- Abâhdeh, tribe, 1709-10
- Abacus, use, Russia, 4280, 4320
- Abbas, Shah, 4030, 4033
- Abbasid Caliphs, 2920, 2921, 3887, 3954, 4877, 5018
- Abd-el-Kader, ameer of Mascara, iii, 2347
- Abd-el-Moumen, sultan, 3593
- Abdul Hamid II., 5007, 5020-21
- Abdullah ibn Ibad, 3882, 3887
- Abdullah Sahabi, 1738
- Ab-dur-Rahman Khan, ameer, 44
- Aberdeen, 4458, 4522-23
- Aberdeen-Angus cattle, 4520
- Aberdeenshire, gathering, 4501
- Aberystwyth Castle, 5298, 5302
- Abigah, of Lokoja, 568
- Abo, 2073
- Abomey, 1559, 1562, 1567
- Abosiyah, camel-breeder, 171
- Abors, character and customs, 2716, 2719
- older teaching shooting, 2708
- equipment, 2712
- raft on river, 2711
- types, 2709, 2713, 2716-17, 2719
- Abou Yakoub, sultan, 3593
- Aboyne, gathering, 4501
- Abruzzi, peasant girl, facing 3040
- duke of the, 3120
- Absecon Beach, 5176, 5178
- Abu Mohammed, tribe, 2885
- Abuna, 10
- Abyssinia, accused and accuser, 11
- area, 21
- army, 18, 21
- Church, 10
- commerce, 21
- communications, 21
- dancing priests, 5
- government, 21
- history, 19-21, 3106, 3115
- industries, 21
- map, 19
- money, 21
- origin of name, 19
- passport regulations, 2
- population, 21
- products, 21
- provinces, 21
- railway to Jibuti, 2302, 2304-7
- religion, 4, 10, 12
- rivers, 3
- towns, 21
- Abyssinians, lion-killer, 6
- slaves, 9
- superstitions, 14
- types, 1-20
- Acajutla, 4377
- Acara, 577, facing 578, 601
- Achala, woman, 726, 727
- Achill Island, 2952, 2968
- Achinese, 3694, 3696
- Ackawois, 760
- Ackte, Alao, Finnish singer, 2053
- Acre (Palestine), 3919, 3920, 3954
- Acre, territory, 477
- Act of Union (1707), 4541
- Adam, Mount, West Falkland, 776
- Adam's Bridge, 2736
- Adam's Peak, Ceylon, 1200, 1212
- Adana, 239, 5007
- Addis Abbaba, 1, 4, 9, 21
- Adelaide, 252, 289, 314, 315
- Aden, Al Aldrus mosque, 793
- area and population, 894
- bazaars, 793
- Aden, boundaries, 894
- British acquisition, 894
- buildings, 787
- camels, 795
- captured by Turks, 5018
- climate, 786
- commerce, 794, 894
- Keith Falconer hospital, 794
- leased by Gt. Britain, 192
- Mahomedan feast, 788-90
- people, types, 786-99
- threshing "jowari," 795
- women dancers, 792
- Adler, Victor, 322
- Admiralty Is., 914, 917, 919-20
- Adowa, battle of (1896), 3106, 3115
- Adrar, 2297, 4776
- Adrian I., Pope, 3100
- Adrian IV., Pope, 4810
- Adrianople, 5012, 5016
- mosque of Selim I., 4993, 5004
- peace of, 4605
- Aeroplanes, 1922-23
- Afghanistan, area, 45
- army, 22, 25, 45
- commerce, 45
- communications, 45
- description, 28
- government, 45
- and Great War, 4035
- history, 43-45
- India defence scheme, 44
- industries, 45
- language, 38
- map, 44
- money, 45
- northern boundary, 44
- origin of name, 23
- population, 45
- products, 40, 45
- provinces, 45
- relationship with India, 40
- rivers, 29
- routes to India, 40
- scenery, 32
- towns, 45
- Afghans, beggar spies, 33
- characteristics, 23
- government officials, 32
- origin, 23, 38
- types, 22-41
- Afo, 691
- Africa, British, 525-747. *See also* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Cameroon, Gambia, Gold Coast, Kenya, Nigeria, Nyasaland, Rhodesia, Sierra Leone, Somaliland, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanganyika Territory, Togoland, Uganda, Zanzibar
- ancestor worship, 726
- area, 746
- birth customs, 729
- constitution, 746
- extent, 577
- funeral customs, 675
- government, 746
- history, 739
- interests developed, 741
- map, 741
- marriage customs, 676-88
- native children, 735
- native children's games, 691
- native customs, 673
- native dancing, 691
- native markets, 724
- native occupations, 566, 734
- native reincarnation belief, 726
- Africa, native religion, 702
- native secret societies, 704
- native superstition, 691
- people, types, 514-738
- periods of time, 726
- population, 577
- products, 578
- village industries, 566
- Africa, British East. *See* Kenya Colony
- British exploration, 743, 745
- British stations, 517
- British West, administration, 743
- area, 741, 746
- early British trade, 739
- forest belt, 579
- houses, 722
- marriage forms, 684
- oil-palm, 586
- population, 746
- products, 746
- Africa, French colonies, 2291-309. *See also* Madagascar, Réunion, Somaliland
- Africa, French colonies, map, 2347
- Africa, French Equatorial, administration, 2351
- area, 2301, 2351
- cannibalism, 2303-4
- description, 2301
- history, 2349
- map, 2347
- native woman, 2295
- products, 2351
- pygmies, 2301
- population, 2301
- tribes, 2301-4
- Africa, French West, administration, 2351
- area, 2351
- commerce, 2296, 2299
- desert railways, 2297
- irrigation, 2297
- history, 2348-50
- map, 2345
- Moslems, 2299
- native court of justice, 2295
- population, 2351
- products, 2351
- salt trade, 2296
- tribes, 2291-99, 5327
- Africa, German development, 746
- German East, 746. *See* Tanganyika Territory
- German South-West, 746
- Germany's lost colonies, 745
- Africa, Italian colonies, 3109-120. *See* Eritrea, Libya, and Somaliland, Italian
- Africa, Portuguese colonies, 4202-9. *See* Angola, Azores, Cape Verde I., Madeira, Mozambique, Principe I., St. Thomas I., and St. Vincent
- Africa, races, 5373, 5376
- Africa, Spanish colonies, 4765
- Afridi, types, 27, 41, 2819-21, 2845
- Afrikander, "Bywouers," 4684-85
- character, 4682-85
- division of land, customs, 4684-85
- growth of race, 4679
- horsemanship, 4675
- languages, 4679-82
- large families, 4674, 4684
- marksmanship, 4675
- on trek, 4680
- types, 4674-78
- Afrikander Bond, 4710
- Aga Khan, 5028
- Agadir, 2225, 2349, 3561
- Agaja Dosu, king of Dahomey, 1560
- Agbede, girl, 673
- Agincourt, battle of (1415), 2005, 2282

- Agra**, 2862  
**Agram (Zagreb)**, 4569, 4598, 4600  
**Agriculture**, discovery, vii, ix. *See*  
*under particular countries.*  
**Aguaruna Indians**, 4064, 4067-68  
**Aguas Calientes**, 3488  
**Ahmad ibn Sa'id**, 3888  
**Ahmadabad**, 2801-3  
**Ahmed Khan**, ameer of Afghanistan, 43  
**Ahr**, river, 2387  
**Ahwaz**, 3992  
**Aigues-Mortes**, 2180  
**Aimaks**, 45  
**Ainus**, archer, 3129  
—bear-hunting, 3124-26  
—beliefs and ceremonies, 3126  
—Dr. Batchelor's work among, 3124-26  
—cannibalism, 3126  
—characteristics, 3121, 3123, 3124  
—dress, 3123, 3130  
—drunkenness, 3123  
—hairiness, 3122, 3123, 3127  
—house, 3125  
—hunting, 3129  
—man with bear head, 3126  
—man and woman on horseback, 3130  
—in Sakhalien Island, 3208  
—subjugation, 3121, 3123-24, 3218  
—survivors in Hokkaido, 3121-22  
—tattooed girl, 3121, 3128  
—types, 3121-31  
—use of bow and arrow, 3122, 3129  
—widow, 3122  
—women, 3123, 3125  
**Aird's Moss**, 4541  
**Aissouwa**, 3585  
**Aix-la-Chapelle**, 2454, 2458  
—Peace of (1748), 3670  
**Ajaccio**, 2280  
**Ajanta**, cave paintings, 2785-88  
**Akabah**, 2609, 2610, 2613  
**Akabe**, tomb near, 564  
**Akano**, 514  
**Akbar**, 2874  
**Akerman**, 4263  
**Akha**, tribe, 1055, 1061, 1081  
**Akhalkalaki**, 2333  
**Akhnaton (Amenhotep IV.)**, 1752-53, 3952  
**Akidās**, 651  
**Akkad**, 2917  
**Akkas**, 5376  
**Aklama**, 728  
**Akondo**, Mangbettu, king, 384  
**Alabama**, the, 5220  
**Alai mountains**, 433  
**Alajuela**, 1469  
**Alaksan valley**, Georgia, 2353, 2354  
**Alamut**, 4006  
**Alans**, 4766  
**Alarcos**, battle of (1195), 4766  
**Alaric**, Goth leader, 2454  
**Alaska**, area, 5053-55 5191, 5221  
—ceded to U.S.A., 5191  
—description, 5189, 5191, 5221  
—Eskimo fishing, 5187  
—Eskimo huts, 5188  
—government, 5221  
—hunter, 5189  
—Indian huts, 5192  
—Indian totems, 5188  
—population, 5186, 5191, 5221  
—preserving fish, 5186  
—seal-fishing, 5187, 5189  
—towns, 5186, 5191  
**Alava**, 4756, 4767  
**Albania**, area, 63  
—commerce, 63  
—communications, 63  
—domestic occupations, 53  
—education, 58, 63  
—government, 63  
—history, 58, 61-63  
—industries, 48, 49, 63  
—language, 53  
—map, 61  
—policemen, 49  
—population, 63  
—products, 59  
—reconstruction, 58  
—religion, 47, 49, 50, 63  
—scenery, 59  
—towns, 63  
**Albanian League**, 62  
**Albanians**, customs, 52  
**Albanians**, origin, 47, 61  
—superstition, 52  
—types, 46-62  
**Albany**, settlers, 4708  
**Albert**, archduke of Austria, 377, 3667  
**Albert**, lake, 565  
**Albert Edward**, lake, 565  
**Alberta**, 1189, 1147  
**Albertus Magnus**, 2451  
**Albrecht II.**, of Austria, 2457  
**Albuquerque**, 4197  
**Alcacer-Kebir**, battle of (1578), 4197  
**Alcazar**, 4776  
**Alcobaga**, 4149  
**Alderney**, island, 977, 986  
**Alemanni**, 2378, 2454, 2455. *See also*  
*Swabians.*  
**Alemejo**, 4188, 4190, 4191  
**Aleppo**, 4862, 4866, 4877  
**Aleuts**, 5191  
**Alexander the Great**, xxx, 1732, 1754,  
2365, 2873, 2920, 3953, 4081-32  
4875, 5028, 5030, 5033  
**Alexander VI.**, Pope, 4771  
**Alexander I.** (Russia), 4144, 4368-69  
**Alexander II.** (Russia), 4321, 4369-71  
**Alexander III.** (Russia), 4371  
**Alexander II.** (Scotland), 4532  
**Alexander III.** (Scotland), 4532  
**Alexander** (Serbia), 4561, 4606  
**Alexandretta**, 4861  
**Alexandria**, 1682, 1695, 1705, 1732  
**Alexandropol**, 245, 2353  
**Alfalfa**. *See* Esparto grass  
**Alfred the Great**, 1760  
**Alfuro**, 3685, 3701  
**Algarve**, 4195  
**Algiciras Conference** (1906), 3561, 3595  
**Algeria**, army, 111  
—commerce, 111  
—communications, 111  
—divisions, 111  
—development, 98, 2347  
—French recaptured deserters, 2273  
—government, 111, 2347, 4957, 4963  
—history, 109-111, 2316-47  
—industries, 111  
—map, 110  
—mosques, 78  
—oases, 97  
—population, 2186, 2347  
—products, 102, 111  
—railway to Lake Chad, 2300  
—religion, 78  
—tin-mining, 554  
—towns, 111  
—woman's realm, 75  
**Algerians**, girl in camel litter, 95  
—invaders of Egypt, 1754  
—Moorish cook, 105  
—types, 65-106  
**Algiers**, 65, 109, 110, 4929, 4945  
—clothing's market, 98  
—harem women shopping, 69  
—houses, 66, 73  
—Kasbah, 68, 72  
—Kattaroudjie, 77  
—natives by fountain, 92  
—occupied by French, 111, 2287, 2346  
—shops, 66  
—Sidi Okba street, 91  
—Turkish acquisition, 5018  
**Algonquins**, 3741, 3763, 5061, 5202, 5206-7  
**Ali**, 4013, 4032  
**Ali of Tepelen**, pasha, 62  
**Alicante** (prov.), 4762, 4764  
**Alicante** (town), 4763  
**Aljubarrota**, 4195  
**Alkmaar**, 3623  
**Allada**, kingdom, 1560  
**Allahabad**, 2855, 2860  
**Allaverdi**, festival, 2367  
**Allerton**, 1787  
**Almirante Islands**, 745  
**Almohades**, 3593  
**Almond production**, 5133  
**Almoravides**, 3593  
**Alor Star**, 895  
**Alora**, 4739-40  
**Alose**, demi-god, 704  
**Alost**, 379  
**Alphabet**, Chinese, 1368  
—Cyrillic, 4593, 4599, 4603  
—Further Indian group, 4626  
**Alphabet**, Greek, 1746  
**Alphonso XII.**, 4768  
**Alphonso XIII.**, 4754, 4768-69  
**Alpine race**, 5376  
**Alps**, Alpini as soldiers, 3084-87  
—avalanches and landslides, 4829, 4838  
—climbers on Faulhorn, 4823  
—climbing, 4849  
—Dinaric, 4594, 4601  
—guide in crevasse, 4826  
—guides, 4841  
—Julian, 3078  
—monks of St. Bernard's hospice, 3079  
—Southern, 3805  
—Swiss soldiers on patrol, 4856  
—village scene, 3020  
**Alsace-Lorraine**, area, 2289  
—fête day, 2234  
—German rule, 2288  
—girls, 2236, 2270, and facing 2286  
—laundry work, 2232, 2233  
—national costumes, 2234, 2236  
—population, 2289  
—portion secured by France, 2458-59, 5316  
—position in German Empire, 2379  
—products, 2234  
—religion, 2144  
—restored to France, 2461-62  
—returned soldier, 2233  
—soldier and fiancée, 2235  
—village scene, 2234  
—women marketing, 2271  
—women at well, 2237  
**Altai mountains**, 3519, 4649  
**Altenburg**, 2426  
**Alves**, Dr. Rodrigues, 513  
**"Amadis de Gaul"**, 4177  
**Amadeo I.** (Spain), 4768  
**Amager Island**, horsemen, 1598  
**Amambwe**, 4223  
**Amapala**, 2621, 2627  
—Conference (1907), 4389  
**Amara**, 2885, 2890, 2895, 2907  
**Amarapura**, 1091  
**Amata tree**, 4379  
**Amazon Indians**. *See* *Indians under*  
*Brazil and Peru*  
**Amazon**, river, 492, 513, 4077  
**Ambato**, 1643  
**Amber**, 3267-68, 3355  
**Ambayna**, massacre (1623), 890  
**Ambryn Island**, 937, 939  
**Amedzowe**, 728  
**America**, British, 749-84. *See also*  
*Bermudas, British Guiana, British*  
*Honduras, Falkland Islands, and*  
*West Indian Islands*  
**America**, area, 784  
—constitution, 784  
—evolution of Nation-States, 5324  
—government, 784  
—history, 781-84  
—languages, 5327  
—map, 783  
—people, types, 748-80  
—population, 784  
—settlements, 517, 1185  
**America**, discoveries by Columbus, 4771  
**America**, French colonies, 2309-17,  
2346, 2349. *See* *Guadeloupe, French*  
*Guiana, Martinique, and St. Pierre*  
*and Miquelon Islands*  
—North, Anglo-Saxon colonisation, xxi  
—origin of aborigines, 3505  
—racial evolution, xx, 5373, 5376  
**American Colonisation Society**, 3325, 3326  
**Americans**, ancestry, 5051-52, 5072, 5090  
—attitude towards Europe, 5103-5  
—attitude towards money, 5072  
—attitude towards war, 5097-102  
—cleanliness, 5109-13  
—character, 5065-66, 5072, 5078, 5081,  
5088-91, 5105-6, 5115-17  
—conditions of life, 5107-13  
—culture, 5141-42  
—customs, 5113  
—desire for uniformity, 5065, 5072-77  
—divorce, 5127  
—dress, 5077, 5113  
—Four Hundred, 5140  
—humour, 5117  
—idealism, 5097, 5102  
—names, 5117  
—racial problems, 5051-52



- Americans**, relations with English, 5103, 5105  
 —society, 5122–25, 5140–41  
 —travel, 5127–35  
 —women, 5119–27  
**Ammanford**, 5271, 5299  
**Amorites**, 3951  
**Amoy**, 890, 1431  
**Amritsar**, disturbances (1919), 2880  
 —Durbar Sahib, 2823, 2830  
 —home of Sikhism, 2823, 2829–30  
 —Sikh priest, 2823  
**Amsterdam**, description, 3656–57  
 —diamond-workers, 3641, 3657  
 —Mint tower, 3662  
 —pile-driving, 3646  
 —Singel canal, 3662  
**Amu-Daria**, river, 3225, 3232, 3234, 5024  
**Amur**, river, 3431, 3432, 3436, 4647  
**Anda**, effigy at Polonnaruwa, 1225  
**Anatolia**, 5003, 5014, 5021  
**Anatom**, 2344  
**Anazeh**, tribe, 2885, 2908  
**Ancestor worship**, Africa, 726  
 —China, 1293  
 —Japan, 3137, 3139, 3141, 3148, 3150, 3224  
 —Korea, 3242  
**Ancon**, Treaty of (1883), 4079  
**Ancon Moor**, battle of, 4538  
**Andalusia**, 4766, 4767  
 —character of people, 4742  
 —courtship methods, 4736  
 —dancing, 4734  
 —houses, 4736  
 —woman, 4721  
**Andaman Islands**, 2750–54  
 —dancers, 2866  
 —natives, 2864, 2865, 2866  
 —penal settlement, 2754  
 —products, 2754  
 —races, 5376  
**Andes**, the, Ecuador, 1642  
 —homestead, 4038, 4046  
 —pack-train, 4055  
 —Peru, 4077  
 —statue of Christ, 223  
 —trail, 4056  
**"Andine People,"** 475, 4078  
**Andorra**, area, 113  
 —army, 119  
 —capital, 115  
 —government, 115  
 —history, 113  
 —industries, 115  
 —Illustrious Men, 114, 115  
 —Parliament House, 115  
 —population, 113  
 —procurator-general, 114, 115  
 —smuggling, 115, 119  
**Andorrans**, dancing, 112, 117  
 —mounted guards, 118  
**Andrada**, Jose Bonifacio d', 511  
**Andriana**, 3392  
**Angara**, river, 4644  
**Angkor Thom**, 1093, 1096, 1100, 1105  
**Angkor Vat**, 1096, 1105, 1108  
**Angles**, 1758, 1760, 1765, 2001, 2454  
**Anglo-Egyptian Sudan**, 525, 743, 1729  
 —area, 631, 746, 747  
 —climate, 564  
 —dances, 694, 695  
 —natives, types, 618–33, 705, 718, 719  
 —population, 632, 747  
 —products, 747  
 —railways, 3109, 3114  
 —surface, 631  
 —towns, 747  
**Angola** (Portuguese West Africa), colony  
 —founded, 4208  
 —communications, 4208  
 —development, 4204–6, 4208  
 —discovery, 4196  
 —map, 4195  
 —minerals, 4208  
 —native types, 4208, 4209  
 —ports, 4208  
**Angonis**, 653, 703, 4215  
**Angora**, 5013–14, 5021  
 —battle of (1402), 5017  
**Angrivarii**, 2454  
**Anguilla**, island, 784  
**Ani**, 2321, 2755–57, 2766, 2881, 4743  
**Ankober**, 21  
**Ankole**, 679, 722  
**Ankoli**, king of, 528  
**Annam**, area, 169  
 —commerce, 169  
 —education, 126  
 —emperor, 128, 139, 140–44  
 —festival of the Têt, 125, 128  
 —fishing sampans, 157  
 —government, 169  
 —history, 167–69  
 —house building, 126  
 —industries, 169  
 —mandarins worshipping, 166  
 —map, 167  
 —money, 169  
 —polygamy, 128  
 —population, 121, 169  
 —pottery, 165  
 —products, 169  
 —religion, 127  
 —rice cultivation, 126, 130  
 —sugar industry, 131, 132, 133  
 —towns, 169  
 —tribes, 2327–28  
**Annamese**, 121, 148, 5376  
 —festival actors, 120  
 —men carrying dead tiger, 161  
 —occupations, 123  
 —open-air dinner, 136  
 —soldiers, 2327  
 —superstition, 127  
 —trap-fishing, 122  
 —types, 120–68  
 —women carrying pig, 160  
 —women in ferry, 156  
**Annapolis** (Nova Scotia), orchards, 1125  
**Annapolis** (U.S.A.), 5082  
**Ansgar**, Saint, 4810  
**Anshantien**, mines, Liau-tung, 3212  
**Antananarivo**, 3383  
**Antankarana**, woman, 3421  
**Antanosy**, types, 3417, 3426  
**Anthropoids**, xl, xix  
**Antigua**, 774, 784  
**Antigua Guatemala**, ruins, 2541  
**Antimerina**. *See* Hova tribe  
**Antioch**, 4861, 4864, 4875, 4876  
**Antiochus the Great**, 3953  
**Antipater**, 3953  
**Antofagasta**, 1289  
**Ants**, 272  
**Antung**, 3430, 3445, 3447  
**Antwerp**, 367, 379  
**Anupshahr**, bathing festival, 2858  
**Anuradhapura**, Bo-tree, 1199  
**Anzacs**, 252  
**Aola**, court house, 924  
**Aomori**, 3167, 3178  
**Aosta**, 3001, 3045, 3047  
**Apache**, 5150, 5205, 5209, 5211  
**Apia**, 4391, 4409–11  
 —hurricane (1889), 4392–93  
**Appenzell**, 4817, 4818, 4857  
**Apples**, British Columbia, 1140  
 —Tasmanian, 4879, 4880, 4881  
 —U.S.A., 5135–36  
**Appomattox**, 5220  
**Approuague**, convict settlement, 2314  
**Aquidaban**, battle (1870), 512, 3983  
**Arabia**, area, 193  
 —barber's shop, 189  
 —castles of Hadhramaut, 182  
 —communications, 193  
 —description, 176  
 —deserts, 2595, 2605  
 —divisions, 193  
 —history, 191–93, 2616–19  
 —inaccessibility, 2595  
 —Independent principalities, 193  
 —legitism, 191  
 —oases, 2595  
 —open-air school, 185  
 —population, 193  
 —products, 176, 188, 193  
 —religions, ancient, 2616  
**Arabian desert**, 1710  
**Arabs**, Algerian, 65–106  
 —Algerian Biskra children, 103  
 —Algerian boys playing draughts, 106  
 —Algerian costermonger, 84  
 —Arabia, children in "big wheel," 791  
 —Arabia, customs, 172  
 —Arabia, dislike of Christians, 183  
 —Arabia, dress, 188  
 —Arabia, food, 188  
**Arabs**, Arabia, hospitality, 186  
 —Arabia, language, 186  
 —Arabia, medical treatment, 188  
 —Arabia, preparing guest coffee, 179  
 —Arabia, religion, 171, 183  
 —Arabia, types, 170–90  
 —Bokhara, 442  
 —card-playing, 4947  
 —centralised organization, 2908  
 —conquest of Persia, 4032  
 —dress, 2896  
 —Dutch West Indies, 3696  
 —Egypt, 1644–1753  
 —Egypt, cemetery, 1706  
 —Egypt, children, 1697  
 —invasion of Egypt, 1754  
 —invasion of Palestine, 3954  
 —Iraq, types, 2883–919  
 —Italian Somaliland, 3120  
 —Lahel, type, 785  
 —Lebanon, 3314  
 —Libya, 3110, 3117  
 —in Madagascar, 3398  
 —merchant of Bethlehem, 3950  
 —Morocco, 3575  
 —Mozambique, 8, 4209  
 —of Oman, 3885–86  
 —numerous dialects, 2603  
 —Palestine, customs, 3937–39  
 —Palestine, festivals, 3939–47  
 —Palestine, types, 3892, 3894–98  
 —Palestine, villages, 3920–37  
 —proverb, 3561  
 —Saba (Sheba), 4211  
 —soldiers in Mecca, 2602  
 —Sudan, 638  
 —Syria, 4862, 4869–70  
 —Tunis, child, 4942  
 —Tunis, dancing girls, 4954  
 —Tunis, women in palanquins, 4952  
 —warfare with Berbers, 2296  
 —weavers of Bagdad, 2902, 2903  
 —women and medicine, 188  
 —Zanzibar woman, 656  
**Arafat**, Mount, 2599, 2611  
**Aragon**, 4754, 4767  
**Aran Islands**, customs, 2964  
 —fishermen, 2972  
 —fishermen with currachs, 2950  
 —funeral, 2965  
 —kelp-burning, 2938–39  
 —pampootie, 2967  
**Ararat**, Mount, 225, 227, 233  
**Araucanian cemetery**, 211  
**Araucanians**, 1245–46  
 —government school, 1286  
 —types, 1268, 1278, 1280, 1281, 5235  
 —warfare with Chile, 1287  
**Arawaks**, 748, 760, 3724, 3730  
**Arcachon**, oyster production, 2266  
**Archangel**, 4315, 4349, 4366  
**Archery**, Ainu, 3129  
 —Belgian, 359  
 —Canadian Indian, 1177  
 —Ceylon, 1215  
 —England, 1888, 1889, 2004, 4505  
 —French Indo-China, 2329  
 —Korea, 3242  
 —Manchuria, 3448  
 —Scotland, 4505  
**Archibong II.**, king of Gambia, 716  
**Archipelago of the Saints**, 2313  
**Architecture**. *See* under each country  
**Arcot**, 2317  
**Arctic Circle**, 4792  
**Ardahan**, 2353  
**Arditi**, 2092, 2095  
**Arecuna**, 761  
**Argentina**, agriculture, 207  
 —architecture, 203  
 —area, 223  
 —army, 223  
 —bullock wagons, 206  
 —commerce, 223  
 —constitution, 223  
 —dairy farming, 208  
 —description, 210  
 —education, 211  
 —estancias, 204  
 —frigorifico, 206  
 —Gauchos. *See* that title  
 —government, 223  
 —history, 221–23, 4078, 5243  
 —immigration, 208



# General Index

Arg—Aus

- Argentina**, Indians, 213-19  
—industries, 223  
—Italian casucha, 208  
—literature, 200  
—locust plague, 218  
—map, 221  
—money, 223  
—navy, 223  
—newspapers, 200  
—ostrich farm, 207  
—pampas, 210  
—population, 223  
—products, 210, 223  
—Russian Jews, 213  
—sheep breeding, 210  
—stock breeding, 195, 205  
—towns, 223  
—vineyards, 215
- Argentines**, estancieros, 195  
—family life, 203  
—patriotism, 200  
—superstition, 211  
—types, 194-220
- Argyrokastron** (Argyrokastru), 63
- Arica**, Chilean acquisition, 1238
- Arizona**, 5147, 5151, 5167, 5198, 5203, 5210
- Armenia**, agriculture, 227  
—animal sacrifice, 231  
—boundaries, 245  
—boy "soldiers," 240, 241  
—carpet-making, 239, 242  
—climate, 225  
—education, 230  
—evangelisation, 244  
—extent, 225, 245  
—government, 245  
—history, 243-45  
—industries, 245  
—kingdom founded, 4877  
—language, 243  
—literature, 244  
—map, 243  
—"Millet i Armeni," 245  
—monasteries, 230, 2553  
—Mother Church, 244  
—patriarch, 235  
—population, 245  
—printing, 238  
—products, 228, 245  
—religion, 231  
—Russian annexation, 225, 245  
—Turkish, 225
- Armenians**, in Bagdad during Great War, 2889-90  
—Bokhara, 442  
—character, 245  
—deportations, 240  
—fondness of music, 236  
—marriage customs, 235, 4975  
—massacres, 240, 5007  
—men, 226  
—men dancing, 224  
—origin, 243  
—refugees, 232, 233  
—Turkey, 4974-75  
—types, 224-44  
—women, 226
- Armorian bagpipe**, 2212
- Arras**, League of (1579), 3667
- Arsacid dynasty**, 244
- Arthur**, king, 5307
- Aruba**, island, 3723, 3734
- Arunas**, 269, 295, 304, 306-7
- Aruwimi forest**, 553
- Aryan language**, 5327
- Aryan theory**, xvii
- Aryans**, 2453, 2734, 2822, 2869-70, 2873, 3895
- Arya-Somaj movement**, 2822-23
- Arzila**, 3593
- Asabina, Dr.**, 3245
- Asbestos**, Québec, 1175
- Ascension**, 660-61, 745, 747
- Ascot**, 1872-73
- Ashanti**, 616, 621-22  
—See also Gold Coast
- Ashantis**, 620
- Ashburnham Treaty** (1842), 5219
- Ashio**, copper mines, 3163
- Ashtabula**, 5164
- Ashutishat**, church of Armenia, 244
- Ashurnazirpal**, sculpture, xxix
- Asia**, British Empire in, 785-896
- Asia**. See also Aden, Bahrein Island, Borneo, Hongkong, Malay States, and Straits Settlements  
—area, 894  
—first English factory, 890  
—government, 894  
—history, 889-94  
—map, 891  
—people, types, 785-893  
—population, 894  
—races, 5373, 5376  
—stations, 517
- Asia**, French colonies, 2317-331
- Asia**, French colonies, map, 2350. See Annam, Cambodia, Cochinchina, French Indo-China, Kwangchow Wan, Laos, and Tong-king
- Asir**, 176, 193
- Askari**, customs, 3116-18  
—regiment, chaplains of, 3111  
—trooper, 3110
- Askhabad**, 5029
- Askov**, high school, 1609
- Asmara**, 3118-19
- Asoka**, emperor, 1229, 2363, 2873
- Assab**, 3115
- Assam**, 2710, 2840
- Assassins**, 3987, 4873
- Assuan**, Arab cemetery, 1706  
—Bisharin camp, 1706, 1709, 1711  
—climate, 1709-11  
—dam, 1707, 1729  
—market, 1694  
—nomads' settlement, 1708  
—water-carriers, 1696
- Assyria**, xxviii, 2918-20, 3953, 4875
- Aston-under-Hill**, 1821
- Astrakhan**, 4365
- Atuncion**, 3979, 3981
- Atahualpa**, emperor, 1642, 4076, 4078
- Atayals**, customs, 2102  
—domestic equipment, 2107  
—head hunting, 2101, 2103  
—hunters, with weapons, 2106  
—tattooed, 2099, 2104, 2113  
—types, 2099-109
- Atbara**, river, 631
- Athens**, Acropolis, 2482, 2491  
—description, 2491-520  
—general view, 2482  
—primitive, xxxi  
—sentry outside palace, 2471  
—temple of Zeus, 2473  
—Theatrum, The, 2472
- Athiémé**, tam-tam dancers, 1566
- Athos, Mt.**, 2364
- Atlantic**, cable, 2433, 3773
- Atlantic City**, 5140, 5176, 5178
- Atlas Mts.**, 80, 2291, 2297, 3308
- Attila**, 2454
- Atyo**, tribe, 2303
- Auckland** (New Zealand), 3798, 3806  
—Island, 3792, 3819
- Auflimin**, 2296
- Augsburg**, 2447  
—Peace of (1555), 2458
- Aujla**, 1734, 1738
- Aures**, mountains, 97
- Aurungzebe**, emperor, 2821, 2860
- Austerlitz**, battle of (1805), 2287, 4368
- Austral (Tubuai) Islands**, 2333, 2351
- Australasia**, 897-975  
—births and deaths, 968  
—climate, 961  
—communications, 971  
—diseases, 962  
—French colonies, 2351-52  
—history, 973-74  
—industries, 963  
—native types, 896-975  
—Pacific Islands map, 973  
—products, 963
- Australia**, aborigines, viii, xiii, 247, 259-311, 4883-85, 5376  
—aborigines, corroboree, 297, 306, 307  
—aborigines, death rites, 305, 311  
—aborigines, food, 295, 298  
—aborigines, funerals, 299-303, 305  
—aborigines, marriage customs, 310  
—aborigines, rites, 298, 304  
—aborigines, tribal initiation, 298, 309, 310  
—area, 247, 315  
—army, 315  
—British settlers, 248, 313
- Australia**, camping-out, 265  
—city life, 263, 269  
—claimed as British, 973  
—climate, inland, 269  
—coloured immigration bar, 269  
—commerce, 315  
—constitution, 315  
—convict settlement, 313  
—cross-fertilising pollen, 286  
—discovery, 312  
—Dominion status, 5324-25  
—drought (1895-1901), 315  
—drovers preparing tea, 283  
—early colonists, 248  
—early, description, 312  
—evolution, 247  
—exploration difficulties, 249  
—farmstead, 285  
—fauna, 269-72  
—federation of colonies, 315  
—flora, 272  
—gathering water-lilies, 264  
—gold discovery, 252, 314  
—gold mining, 250, 251, 253  
—government, 292, 315  
—history, 312-15  
—horse, type, 249  
—horse racing, 265  
—industries, 266, 315  
—interior exploration, 314  
—language, 5327  
—loyalty to Great Britain, 292  
—lumbermen, 287  
—mallee scrub, 289  
—map, 313  
—navy, 315  
—origin of name, 312  
—picnics, 265  
—political inventions, 258  
—population, 247, 315  
—prime ministers, 263  
—products, 292, 315  
—public holidays, 263  
—rabbit plague, 267, 269  
—races, 5373  
—Riverina district, 289  
—rivers, 289  
—rounding up stock, 273  
—screw-pine jungle, 279  
—seacows, 268  
—spear-fishing, 277  
—states, 289, 315  
—station homesteads, 266  
—strange immigrants, 258  
—surf-bathing, 265  
—tableland, 249  
—towns, 315  
—tree-barking, 258  
—tribal areas, x  
—wheat storing, 314  
—wheat stripping, 256  
—wool industry, 288, 289
- Australian Ballot**, 258
- Australians**, Anzacs, 252  
—back-country ethics, 260  
—character, 258, 263  
—description, 247  
—dress, 263  
—ex-soldier settlers, 284  
—hospitality, 260  
—lack of social distinctions, 263  
—pastimes, 265  
—squatters, 252  
—"sundowners," 266  
—tea-drinking, 265
- Australoid**, type, xi, xvii
- Austria**, Anti-Semitism, 322  
—area, 341  
—army, 323, 324, 341  
—arts and crafts schools, 330  
—care of children, 330  
—Christian Socialists, 322  
—commerce, 341  
—constitution, 341  
—country inns, 332  
—effects of Great War, 324  
—farmers, 318, 332  
—forests, 4801  
—German ascendancy, 319  
—government, 317, 327, 341  
—history, 337-41, 5315-21  
—hotels, 332  
—industries, 341  
—lost products, 324

Austria, manhood suffrage, 323

- maps, 338, 339
- mine-fields, 324
- money, 341
- museums, 333
- navy, 341
- nobility, 323
- oil-fields, 324
- origin of name, 337
- population, 341
- press, 328
- priests, 333
- produce, 341
- relations with Poland, 4145
- religion, 333
- sale of newspapers, 328
- Social Democrats, 322
- technical education, 330
- territorial changes (1526–1918), 340
- territorial losses, 324, 341
- tourist industry, 332
- towns, 341
- war (1866), 2383, 2460, 3104–5
- war with Serbia (1876), 4266–67

Austrians, café life, 330

- character, 317, 319
- dress, 324
- middle class, 318
- peasants, 318, 333
- types, 316–36

Austrian, 5327

“Auto da Fama,” 4182

Auvergne, peasants, 2258, 2259

Avares, 4263, 4363, 4603

Avatar of Thaling, 429

Aveiro, 4196

Avignon, 2287, 3102

Avlona. *See* Valona

Avocados, 1435, 2545

Avrone, religious festival, 3089

Awardel, 1736

Awata-yaki pottery, Kyoto, 3188

Awatwa, tribe, 4221

Awemba, tribe, 4221–23

Awka, 527, 677

Axe, stone, xiii

Asim, girls, 599

Axolotls, 3473

Axum, 21

Ayauchcho, battle, 475, 476, 4079

Aye-aye, 3386

Ayer Iram, temple, 862

Aymara, 449, 4045, 4078

—festival, 468

—types, 456, 470

Aythia, 4611, 4631, 4632

Azerbaijan, constituted republic, 245

—fire worship, 347

—first Moslem republic, 343

—foundation, 343

—map, 343

—oil-fields, 347

—parliament, 342

—products, 348

—types of people, 342–49

Azores, 2346, 4196, 4200, 4200–7

Azov (town), 4387, 5018

Aztecs, calendar-stone, 3504–3505

—civilization, 3449, 3505

—comparison with Maya, 3500

—conquest by Spanish, 3505–6

## B

Baalbek, 3305, 3321, 4862, 4870

Babar, 4033

Babiris, type, 906

Babuas, 400

Babunda, 401

Babylon, xxvi, xxvii

—boundary stone, xxxii

—brick-making, 4014

—capture by Cyrus, 4031

—code of law, xxvi, xxxi

—contract records, xxxiii

—excavations, 2894

—history, 2918–20, 3951, 3953

—ruins of palace, xxvii

—site xxxv

—slavery, xxviii

Backa, the, 4607

Badagas, 2760–61, 2784

Badakshan, 33

Baden, 2378, 2385, 2426, 2459–60 :

—agriculture, 2444

Baden, forests, 2445

—hats, 2427

—industries, 2392–93

—legends, 2432

—mineral spas, 2445

—products, 2444

—religion, 2444

—representation, 2444

—towns, 2444–45

Badjoks, 402

Badminton, 1861

Badrinath, 2839

Bagandas, 643, 645, 683, 729

Bagdad, Arab boys on river, 2898

—bazaar, 2898

—Caliphate, 2920–21, 3954, 4877

—capture by Turks (1534), 5018

—description, 2895–98

—drawers of water, 2890

—importance of position, 2891–94

—pottery workers, 2915

—sacked, 4033

—scene, 2882, 2892, 2893

—shoemakers, 2891

—weaver, 2902, 2903

Baggaras, 639

Baghmati, river, 3598, 3608

Bagirmi, 2304

Bagolo, tribe, types, 4087

Bagpipe, Breton players, 2151, 2212, 2213

—Georgian player, 2359

—Scottish, facing 4512

Bahamas, 752, 784

Bahia, 508, 510, 513

Bahia Blanca, 214, 223

Bahima, 527, 643, 673

Bahrein Islands, 799, 894, 895

Bahr-el-Ghazal, river, 631

Baiaume, god, 304

Baie d'Along, Tong-king, 2326

Baigu, 5032, 5033, 5034

Baikal, lake, 3522, 4643

Baja, customs, 2632, 2634

Bajans, 3701

Bakhtiari, 2896

Bakonde, tribe, 4221

Bakongos, 383, 385

Baku (province), 343

—(town), 347, 4036

—fire-brigade, 349

—massacres (1905), 344

—oil district, 347–48, 2354

—Persian refugees, 347

Bakwendas, 384

Bakwiri, 2305

Bakussus, 405

Balafon, Liberian musical instrument,

3326

Balali, tribe, 2303

Balaton, lake, 2649, 2666

Balboa, 3956, 4771

Balearie Islands, 4767, 4773, 4776

Balengues, 4775

Balhash, lake, 4650

Balholm, 3847

Bali, area, 3693

—carved gateway, 3718

—chief, 3706

—cock-fighting, 3722–3723

—dancing girls, 3627, 3705

—mountains and volcanoes, 3693

—natives, 3685, 3693, 3702, 3707, 3709,

3711, 3721

—population, 3693

—religion, 3693, 3696, 3721

—shrine, 3716

—water-drawer, 3719

Balkan League, 4606

Balkans, the, nationalism, 5323–24

Balkan Wars (1912–13), 1042, 2535, 3555,

4267, 4606

Balkh, 36

Ballarar, 315

Balsa, 471, 474

Balsam, Peruvian, 4377–78

Balsimos, 4378

Baltic Sea, coast lagoons, 2372

—coast villages, 2449

—islands, 2371, 4783–85

Balubas, 402

Baluchis, 30, 2817, 2818, 5327

Baluchistan, beggar musicians, 2726

—horseman, 2720

—Southern, chieftain's son, 2725

Balunda, tribe, 4221

Bambala, 401

Bamberg, 2447

Bambutes, 5376

Banat, the, 4240, 4260, 4607

Banca, island, 3693

Bander Abbas, 3993, 4000

Banff, 1160, 1173

Bangalas, 400

Bangalore, 2770

Bangkok, 4613–17, 4632 :

—ceremonial at palace, 4616

—Chulalongkorn University, 4618

—population, 4609, 4633

—schools, 4617–23

—swing festival, 4618–19

Bangor, 5284

Bangweolo, lake, 662, 4221

Banjaras, family on journey, 2768

Banjermasin, British factory, 892

Banks, Sir Joseph, 313

Bankutus, 403

Bannockburn, battle (1314), 2004, 4535

Bantam, English factory, 890

Bantus, 646, 651, 4674, 5376

—Invasions of Rhodesia, 4212

—language, 674, 5327

—of Portuguese Congo, 4205

—Rhodesia, tribes, 4219–21

—tribes, 2303, 4689, 4725

—warriors, 4212

Banyoros. *See* Wanyoros

Bapendi, 403

Bapukos, 4774

Bara, 3390, 3404

Barabara, 1691

Barakoa, 656

Barambos, 400

Baranya, 4561

Barbados, 752, 765, 781, 782, 784

Barbarossa, Heyradin, 109

Barbarossa, Horuk, 109, 4967

Barbary. *See* Algeria

Barbuda, island, 784

Barcelona, 4759, 4763

Barisans, mountains, 3695

Barna (Ireland), peasants, 2941

Baroda, 2727, 2803

Barotse, tribe, 4216, 4221

Barranquilla, 1450, 1453

Barrie, Sir J. M., 4499

Barriers Treaty (1715), 378

Barrios, Justo Rufino, 2537, 2555–56, 4388

Barros, 2096

Basemas, 614

Baseball, 4412, 5118–19, 5172

Basel, Peace of (1499), 338

—Treaty of (1798), 5318

Basket-ball, 5105

Basket making, Brazil, 489

—Hongkong, 842

—Madagascar, 3388

—Poland, 4127

—Waiomongo Indians, 5252

Basket work, Philippine Islands, 4109

Basques, agriculturists, 4755, 4756

—dances, 2248, 4743

—education, 4755

—faithful to customs, 4751

—farm, 4751, 4756

—former political freedom, 4767

—girl pilgrim to Lourdes, 2247

—government, 4755

—language, 4743, 4756, 5327

—name, 4756

—origin, uncertain, 2248, 4756, 4765

—types, 4741

Basra, 2883, 2897, 2912

Basu, George, 313, 4883

Basu Fondong, king, 717

Basundi, tribe, 383, 2303



**Batwas**, 5376  
**Batum**, 2353, 5020  
**Bauchi**, emir of, 539  
**Baudin**, French explorer, 313  
**Bavaria**, 2379, 2383, 2385, 2400, 2463  
 —agriculture, 2445, 2447  
 —beer, 2445  
 —customs, 2432  
 —dress, 2426, 2439  
 —duchy acquired by Austria, 337  
 —headdress of peasants, 2374, 2379  
 —history, 2454–60  
 —houses, 2424  
 —industries, 2392, 2445  
 —literature, 2447  
 —marriages, 2379, 2412, 2429  
 —peasants, 2385, 2404, 2410, 2447  
 —population, 2445  
 —relations with Prussia, 2445  
 —religion, 2445  
 —representation, 2444  
 —towns, 7447  
 —wickerwork factory, 2437  
**Baxar**, battle of (1764), 2375  
**Bayanzi**, 400  
**Bayazid**, sultan, 4033, 5016–17  
**Baylen**, 4768  
**Beagling**, 1759  
**Bean cannery**, U.S.A., 5154  
**Beans**, Colombian, 1435  
**Bearn**, 5316  
**Bears**, reforming, 2767, 2810, 3435, 4235  
**Beating the bounds**, 1891  
**Bechuanaland**, 654, 740, 747, 4700  
**Beddgelert**, 5270  
**Bedrashein**, meat market, 1695  
**Beduins**, Beja, 1710  
 —camel-breeding, 177  
 —changing camp, 178  
 —characteristics, 1710, 2604  
 —customs, 2884  
 —dependence on friendly towns, 2903, 2908–13  
 —donkey-breeding, 3320  
 —Egypt, 1645  
 —Egypt, guides to Pyramids, 1709  
 —Egypt, occupations, 1710–11  
 —Egypt, tribes, 1710–11  
 —girl of Cyrenaica, 3116  
 —Hejaz, 2603–5  
 —horseman, 3891, 4863  
 —Iraq, 2883, 2884, 2896  
 —Lebanon, 3314  
 —man on donkey, 3904  
 —music, 186  
 —Oman, 3886, 3888  
 —Palestine, 3892, 3894, 3904, 3920, 3939  
 —travelling to Akabah, 2610  
 —tribes, 2885  
 —Tunis, 4923, 4936–40, 4957  
 —types, 2613, 2883, 2896, 3939  
 —water-carrier, 175  
 —women making butter, 181  
 —warfare with Berbers, 2291  
**Bee-keeping**, Latvia, 3272, 3282  
**Beersheba**. *See* Bir-es-Saba  
**Beethoven**, L. van, 2461  
**Behazin**, king, 1567  
**Beijerland Island**, peasants, 3649  
**Beirut**, 3321, 4862, 4871, 4876  
 —commerce, 4872  
 —European quarter, 4872  
 —population, 3321  
 —street, 4872  
**Beja Beduins**, 1710  
**Beja-Nubia**, 633  
**Bejas**, 633  
**Bekival**, chief, 606  
**Bekka**, 3321  
**Bekwai**, king's sword-bearer, 699  
**Belen**, 4149  
**Belem do Pará**. *See* Para  
**Belep Islands**, 2344  
**Belfast**, Orangemen, 2930  
**Belfort**, 2288  
**Belgian Congo**, administration, 381, 409  
 —area, 582, 409  
 —cannibalism, 407, 408  
 —chief with wives, 388, 389  
 —commerce, 409  
 —communications, 381, 409  
 —dancing women, 398, 399  
 —defence force, 409  
 —divisions, 409

**Belgian Congo**, industries, 409  
 —map, 409  
 —mock execution, 396  
 —money, 409  
 —natives, 380–408  
 —population, 382, 409  
 —pottery, 390  
 —products, 409  
 —secret societies, 407  
 —towns, 409  
 —tribes, 382–405  
 —weaving, 390  
 —witch doctors, 406  
 —women grinding corn, 391  
**Belgians**, amusements, 359  
 —canal workers, 369  
 —character, 351, 352, 364  
 —culture, 373  
 —language, 352  
 —meals, 369  
 —origin, 375  
 —peasants, 358, 359  
 —religion, 352  
 —social life, 359  
**Belgium**, agriculture, 363  
 —angling in river Meuse, 370  
 —army, 379  
 —art, 373  
 —bread ration queue, 377  
 —Catholic Party, 362  
 —child labour, 356, 360  
 —children in church, 368, 369  
 —Church, 363  
 —coal mining, 360  
 —commerce, 379  
 —communications, 379  
 —constitution, 379  
 —divisions, 379  
 —dock system, 367  
 —education, 356  
 —electoral reforms, 362  
 —government, 379  
 —history, 375–79, 5317, 5320  
 —independence, 353, 367, 378  
 —industries, 368, 379  
 —kings, 378  
 —land ownership, 364  
 —literature, 373  
 —map, 376  
 —milk supply, 350  
 —national evolution, 5317, 5320  
 —newspapers, 373  
 —nineteenth century development, 353  
 —origin of provinces, 375  
 —pageant of the Holy Blood, 364  
 —population density, 378  
 —priesthood, 362  
 —products, 360, 379  
 —religious ceremonies, 364, 365, 366  
 —strikes, 361  
 —territorial acquisitions, 379  
 —territorial losses, 378  
 —union with Holland, 378, 3670  
 —war refugees, 374  
 —wars, 375  
**Belgola**, Mysore, great idol, 2763  
**Belgrade**, 4576, 4599, 4603, 4604  
**Belgrano**, patriot, 222  
**Belisario Porras**, president, 3967  
**Belize**, 784  
**Bellagio**, religious festival, 3071  
**Belogradchik**, natives, 1013  
**Bellum**, Tigris river boat, 2898  
**Belvoir**, the, 1766  
**Ben Charles**, chief, 1166  
**Ben Nevis**, 4543  
**Benadir**, 3119  
**Benares**, 2839, 2855, 2856, 2857, 2860  
**Bendigo**, 315  
**Benedict XV.**, Pope, 2980  
**Benedictine monks**, 3062  
**Bengal**, agriculture, 2840  
 —character of people, 2840–54  
 —climate, 2840  
 —education, 2840, 2849–54  
 —elephant at festival, 2737  
 —footbridge, 2746  
 —language, 2840  
 —native bazaar, 2748  
 —natives weighing rice, 2747  
 —population, 2840  
 —products, 2840  
 —question of division, 2879  
 —village natives at a meal, 2747

**Bengas**, 4774  
**Benghazi**, 3111, 3112, 3114, 3119  
**Beni-Lam**, tribe, 2885–88  
**Benin**, birth customs, 688  
**Benis**, 588  
**Benue**, river, 533, 561  
**Beothiks**, 3741–42  
**Berbera**, 648  
**Berberines**, 1691, 1752  
**Berbers**, Algerian, 65–106, 2347  
 —ancestors of Moors, 1739  
 —Beraber, 3574  
 —“Bir” (water supplies), 1733, 1734–37  
 —boatmen, 1668  
 —character, 1733–34, 2296–97, 3110  
 —food, 1734  
 —half-breeds, 2297–99, 2303  
 —history, 2291, 3593  
 —language, 4756  
 —physique, 1733, 2291–94  
 —religion, 1739  
 —Rif, 3574, 4775  
 —shepherds, 2296  
 —Shilluh, 3574  
 —subjugation by Romans, 3591  
 —tribes, 2291, 2304  
 —Tunis, 4924, 4965  
 —veiled women, 3117  
 —warfare, 1734, 2296  
 —women, position, 2294–96  
**Bercholdt V.**, 4857  
**Berk-sur-Mer**, prawn fishers, 2204  
**Bergen**, 3838, 3840, 3846–47  
**Bering Strait**, 3505, 5376  
**Berlin**, 2449  
 —cathedral and Lustgarten, 2403  
 —children at church festival, 2338  
 —children in park, 2420  
 —industries, 2393  
 —Institute for Cancer Research, 3293  
 —Leipzigerstrasse, 2390  
 —peasant selling wickerwork, 2437  
 —Potsdamerplatz, 2391  
 —Reichstag, 2386, 2387  
 —school, children's toilet, 2424  
 —savings bank, 2452  
 —Unter den Linden, 2390  
**Berlin Conference** (1885), 2349  
 —Congress (1878), 245, 1042, 2014  
 —Treaty (1878), 62, 3552, 4371, 5020–21, 5323–24  
**Bermudas**, 769, 775, 778, 781–82, 784  
**Bermudez**, lake (Venezuela), 5257  
**Bernadotte**, marshal, 3880, 4813  
**Berne**, canton, 4816, 4857–58  
 —pottery, 4852  
 —wood carving, 4853  
**Berne** (town), 4814–15–16  
**Berwick**, riding the bounds, 4516  
**Beshir Omar esh-Shehab**, 3317  
**Bessarabia**, 4240, 4266, 4267  
**Betal**, nuts, 863, 4622  
**Bethany**, reputed house of Lazarus, 3943  
**Bethesda** (Wales), 5238  
**Bethlehem**, Arab merchant, 3950  
 —Christian community, 3920  
 —Church of the Nativity, 3946  
 —departure of a caravan, 3946  
 —girl, 3929  
 —population, 3950  
 —street, 3927  
 —water-carrier, 3928  
**Betsileo**, 3390–91–92, 3419, 3421–23. *See also* Malagasy  
**Betsimisarakra**, characteristics, 3395  
 —dead placed in coffins, 3421  
 —houses, 3400  
 —marriage customs, 3417  
 —types, 3384, 3395, 3412  
 —woman's dress, 3397. *See* Malagasy  
**Beyin**, town, houses near, 591  
**Bezanzano**, women, 3392  
**Bhamo**, 1053, 1091  
**Bhatgaon**, buildings, 3599, 3607, 3610  
**Bhils**, 2721  
**Bhotias**, 2836  
**Bhutan**, Deb Raja, facing 410, 413  
 —devil dance of lamas, 431  
 —Dharm Raja, 412  
 —fortress palace, 423  
 —government, 412  
 —history, 414, 4921  
 —king with councillors, 421  
 —king with family, 413, 417



**Bautan**, king with lifeguards, 422  
 —king, with his people, 427  
 —king's palace, 425  
 —king's private band, 423  
 —map, 410  
 —ministers, 414  
 —Paro Penlop, 414  
 —peoples, 2840  
 —political value, 410  
 —products, 412  
 —religion, 413, 416, 419  
 —rivers, 415  
 —routes from India, 410  
 —routes to Tibet, 411  
 —Tongsa lamas, 415  
 —trade, 411  
 —vegetation, 410  
**Bhutias**, xvii, 416  
 —origin, 411  
 —types, 411-31  
**Bihar and Orissa**, 2854, 2860  
**Bijapur**, 2788  
**Bikaner**, 2815-16  
**Bikol**, 4038  
**Bikram**, rajah (Vikramaditya), 2873  
**Bill of Rights** (1689), xiv, xvi  
**Billiton**, island, 3693-94  
**Biltong**, 5229  
**Bimbuku**, schoolmaster, 600  
**Bimbungas**, 295  
**Bih Din**, 169  
**B. m. ou** (Breton bagpipe), 2151, 2212, 2213  
**Birchiera**, street in, 993  
**B. rd of paradise**, 272  
**Brema**, 3884  
**B. r-es-Saba** (Beersheba), 3920, 3941  
**B. rsay**, 4472  
**Birth Customs**, African natives, 688, 729  
 —India, 2863  
 —Peruvian Indians, 4072  
 —Siam, 4917  
 —Syria, 4869  
**Biayas**, 802  
**Biscay**, 4742, 4743, 4756  
**Bishān**, near Assuan, 1706, 1709, 1711  
 —saranan conductors, 627  
 —girl goatherds, 1710  
 —occupations, 1711  
 —types, 620, 621, 632, 1706, 1709  
**Biskra**, 77  
 —Arab children, 103  
 —dancing girls, 99  
 —mosque, 99  
 —mulatto children, 100  
 —negro children, 102  
 —scene, 107  
 —shepherds, 105  
 —woman, 100  
**Bismarck**, Prince Otto von, 2350, 2449, 2460-62, 5320-21, 5324  
 —Archipelago. *See* Papuan Islands  
**Bison**, 5209  
**Bitlis**, 239, 245  
**Bitumen**, wells, Irak, 2399  
**Bjornsen**, Bjornstjerne, 3872-75  
**Black Forest**, baptismal procession, 2376  
 —character of peasants, 2380  
 —dialects, 2445  
 —flax, 2443  
 —girls at spring, 2380  
 —headdress, 2370, 2374, 2382, 2384  
 —peasants, types, 2370-84, 2408, 2413  
 —"schappol," 2332, 2408  
 —straw-plaiting, 2413  
 —wedding, 2375, 2382  
 —women workers, 2373  
**Black Sea**, 4349  
**Black Watch**, 4456  
**Blackfeet Indians**, 1137, 1138, 1169-72  
 5063-4, 5201, 5209  
**Blackheath**, 4520  
**Blacksmith**, Awka, 677  
 —England, 1924, facing 1928  
 —Japan, 3180  
 —Korea, 3251  
 —Tajik, 3231  
**Blackland**, Gregory, 314  
**Bloemfontein**, 4677, 4691  
 —Conference (1899), 4710  
 —Convention (1854), 4708  
**Blon ls**, xiv  
**Blow-pipes**, 450, 502, 826-32, 835, 883  
 4073  
**Blue Mts.**, Australia, 249

**Blue Nile**, river, 631  
**Blyden**, Dr. Wilmot, 3329  
**Bo-Tree**, 1199  
**Boat**, ancient Egyptian, 1750, 1752, 1753  
 —Ceylon, 1201  
 —Samoan, 4393, 4394  
 —Tigris river, 2898  
**Boat-building**, Nigeria, 555  
**Bobrikoff**, general, 2035  
**Boca del Toro**, 1458, 3968  
**Bochnia**, salt mines, 4134  
**Body**, human, xiv  
**Boers**. *See* Afrikaner  
**Bogdo**. Hutuktu. *See* under Mongolia  
**Bogle**, George, 415  
**Bogomils**, 4576  
**Bogotá**, 1434, 1455  
 —cathedral, 1447  
 —climate, 1441  
 —earthenware market, 1439  
 —factory girl, 1449  
 —fountain near, 1452  
 —fruit stall, 1433  
 —view, 1448  
**Bogue Forts**, destruction (1841), 891  
**Bohemia**, agriculture, 1512  
 —Church, 1555  
 —costumes, 1507, 1509  
 —folk-dancing, 1547  
 —geographical position, 339  
 —history, 340, 1553-57, 5314-15  
 —industries, 1512  
 —influence of Hus, 1556  
 —kingdom (1204), 339  
 —musicians, 1548  
 —religious wars (1415-36), 339  
 —sokols, 1517  
 —university, 1501  
 —village homes, 1512  
**Bohemians**. *See* Czechs  
**Boiling Lake**, Dominica, 750  
**Bokhara**, agriculture, 447  
 —Ark, 433  
 —army, 442  
 —boundaries, 433  
 —dentistry, 446  
 —education, 434, 435  
 —fauna, 446  
 —food, 446  
 —government, 440  
 —independence, 440  
 —Jews, 3906  
 —languages, 442  
 —map, 433  
 —Mir Arab, 444  
 —mullahs, 432, 446  
 —pastimes, 446  
 —prison in palace grounds, 447  
 —products, 447  
 —religion, 442  
 —silk industry, 448  
 —Turkistan boundary, 5033  
 —types of people, 432-48, 5023  
 —wars with Khiva, 3225  
 —Young Uzbek party, 440  
**Bokhara** (town), description, 433  
 —inn courtyard, 443  
 —metal-workers, 434  
 —Registan, 445  
 —scenes, 438, 439, 448  
**Bolan Pass**, camel cavalcade, 42  
**Bolas**, 5240  
**Boleadores**, 1284  
**Bolivar**, Simon, 476, 1453, 3966, 4079, 5252-4, 5260  
**Bolivia**, army, 470, 477  
 —balsams, 471, 474  
 —bull-fight, 466  
 —commerce, 477  
 —communications, 477  
 —constitution, 477  
 —description, 475  
 —divisions, 477  
 —education, 449  
 —forced labour, 454  
 —government, 477  
 —history, 475-77  
 —Indians, 449-65, 470-74  
 —industries, 477  
 —map, 475  
 —military execution, 469  
 —minerals, 459, 477  
 —money, 477  
 —mountain inn, 467

**Bolivia**, music, 470  
 —Paraguay, frontier, 3983  
 —pastimes, 470  
 —people, types, 450-74  
 —ploughing, 473  
 —population, 449, 475  
 —priests, 458  
 —prison life, 458  
 —products, 472, 477  
 —religion, 450, 461-2, 468  
 —ruling class, 455  
 —towns, 477  
**Boloki**, 400  
**Bolshevists**. *See* under Russia  
**Boma**, 409  
**Bombay**, British acquisition, 890, 4197  
 —description, 2798-801  
 —fishing snack, 2757  
 —Duck, 2754-55, 2756-57  
**Bona**, 97  
**Bonaire**. *See* Buen Aire  
**Bonaparte**, Joseph, 4768  
**Bonaparte**, Napoleon. *See* Napoleon I.  
**Bongos**, 637  
**Bonivard**, 4858  
**Bonn**, market place, 2461  
**Bon-Po**, religion, 4901, 4919  
**Bontoc**, 4098  
**Book of Rites**, Chinese, 1354  
**Booth**, General William, 1910, 1912  
**Bopora**, 3336  
**Bordighera**, 3096  
**Borgund**, Stave church, 3864  
**Borinage**, 360, 379  
**Boris I.** (Bulgaria), 1040  
**Boris III.** (Bulgaria), 1040, 1043  
**Boris Godunov**, 4366  
**Borjom**, 2354  
**Borkum**, island, 2371  
**Borneo**, area, 801  
 —British North, 895  
 —Chinese population, 3701  
 —configuration, 801  
 —communications, 833  
 —description, 3696  
 —fauna, 802  
 —first British factories, 892  
 —head-taking, 839  
 —Kehs, 3701  
 —natives, customs, 834, 840  
 —natives, daily life, 815  
 —natives dress, 813  
 —natives, houses, 836-38  
 —natives, population, 806  
 —natives, superstition, 834, 840  
 —people, types, 800-41  
 —prevention of disease, 839, 841  
 —products, 813, 833  
 —trade and mining, 3701  
 —tribes, 806, 3685, 3696-701  
 —war dance, 816  
 —warfare methods, 835  
**Bornu**, 545, 614  
 —dancing women, 542, 543  
 —market scenes, 534, 535  
 —Shehu of, 524, 530, 552  
**Boro Budur**, ruins, Java, 3677  
**Boroalgaasu**, 3531  
**Borodino**, battle of (1812), 4266  
**Bosnia and Herzegovina**, 340, 4371, 4373  
 —description, 4593, 4594-95  
 —folklore, 4594  
 —"guslari," 4594  
 —handicrafts, 4595  
 —history, 4606-7, 5021  
 —industries, 4595  
 —Jews, 4576  
 —land tenure, 4593  
 —language, 4593  
 —Mahomedans, 4576-93, 4607  
 —music, 4594  
 —national costumes, 4593-94  
 —products, 4595  
 —religions, 4576, 4593  
 —superstition, 4594  
 —Turkish rule, 4576, 4604  
**Bosporus**, 4982  
**Boston** (U.S.A.), 5141-42  
**Bothwell**, earl of, 4539  
**Bothwell Brig**, 4541  
**Bougie**, 97  
**Boulogne**, festival of the Virgin, 2224, 2225, 2227  
 —fisherfolk, 2229

- Boulogne, prawn fishers, 2228  
—railway porter, 2240
- Bourbon, House of, 2287-88, 3102-3, 4768
- Bourbon Island. *See* Réunion
- Bourbonnais, peasant women, 2260, 2261
- Bouvines, battle of (1214), 2282
- Bovianders, 761
- Bowls, 4520
- Boxing, 2142, 5172
- Boy Scouts, Denmark, 1589  
—England, 1949  
—India, 2785  
—Latvia, 3292, 3293  
—U.S.A., 5103, 5104
- Boyacá, battle (1819), 1453
- Brachycephalic, xvi, xx
- Braddon, Sir Edward, 4883
- Bradford Peverell, 1756, 1820
- Braemar, gathering, 4502, 4504
- Braerlach, 4510
- Brahma, Hindu god, 2870
- Brahmaputra, river, 2840
- Brahmins (Brahmans), caste, 2870-71  
—Chitpawan, 2795  
—instruction of children, 2820  
—laws and customs, 2714-22, 2756, 2870-71  
—of Maharashtra, 2789-91  
—Nambudri, 2714-22, 2756  
—types, 2812  
—at worship, 2792
- Brahmo-Somaj movement, 2823
- Brahms, J., 2443
- Brahuia, 2724, 2804, 5376
- Braila, 4263
- Brandenburg, 2396, 2434, 3435
- Bratislava, 1540, 1548, 1557
- Brazil, army, 513  
—climate, 479  
—coffee industry, 494, 495  
—commerce, 513  
—constitutions, 504, 511, 512, 513  
—discovery, 510, 4196  
—education, 479, 483, 508  
—forests, 483  
—gambling, 486  
—government, 503, 510, 513  
—history, 510-13, 4202, 5239, 2543  
—immigrants, 487, 504  
—Indian question, 502  
—Indians, 480, 487-509  
—industries, 513  
—insects, 502  
—language, 479  
—manioc preparations, 490-93  
—map, 511  
—marines marching in Rio, 482  
—minerals, 505  
—monarchy, 503  
—music, 487  
—National Library, 506  
—native labour, 480  
—navy, 513  
—newspapers, 507  
—nuts, 493  
—population, 504  
—products, 479, 480, 493, 509, 513  
—railways, 483  
—religion, 487  
—rubber industry, 496, 497  
—states, 513  
—stock rearing, 480, 505  
—theatres, 507  
—towns, 513  
—villages, 505  
—war with Paraguay, 512, 3982  
—yellow fever, 503
- Brazilians, character, 483  
—dress, 485  
—festival dancers, 500, 501, 503  
—food, 486, 505, 5225  
—marriage customs, 491  
—types, 478-509
- Bré, 1055, 1068, 1071, 1080
- Breadfruit, drying the pulp, 4403
- Breakpear, Nicholas, 4810
- Bremen, 2372, 2384, 2393, 2449
- Brest-Litovsk, Treaty of (1918), 2020, 4374
- Bretons, binion players, 2151, 2212, 2213  
—costumes, 2153, 2202, 2211, 2214  
—customs, 2168  
—dancing, gavotte, 2212  
—education, 2211
- Bretons, embroiderer at work, 2180  
—festival, 2197  
—fisherman, 2201  
—funeral, 2162, 2163, 2164  
—houses, 2203  
—innkeeper, 2155  
—marriage, 2152, 2153, 2167, 2185, 2189  
—mayor, 2171  
—men's dress, 2217  
—Pardon, 2167, 2173  
—religious feeling, 2164, 2165, 2221  
—spinning, 2199, 2223  
—Sunday leisure, 2210  
—types, 2147, 2151-53, 2160-2223, 2231  
—weaver, 2147  
—woman knitting, 2177  
—women workers in fields, 2160  
—women workers in sardine industry, 2174, 2176, 2206
- Brick-making, 4012-15, 4098
- Bridgetown, 750, 751, 784
- Brienx, 4853
- Brisbane, 292, 315
- Brisbane, Sir Thomas, 314
- Britannia, copper mine, 1175
- British Columbia, 1140, 1175, 1191
- British Commonwealth of Nations, 523, 5324-25
- British Empire. *See* England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales, *also* Africa, America, Asia, Australasia, Europe  
—Colonial Laws, Validity Act, 521  
—colonies, as commercial agents, 517  
—conquest of Canada, 520  
—defensive measures, 518  
—Dominions' independence, 522  
—Dominions and Nationalism, 5324-25  
—early colonists, 516  
—endowments of colonies, 521  
—federation movement, 522  
—growth from private enterprise, 516  
—Indian administration, 520  
—map, xxxvii  
—policy, xxxiv  
—possible duration, xlviii  
—War Cabinet, 522
- British Kafraria, 4708
- British North America. *See* Canada
- British races, origins, maps, 5374-75
- British Somaliland. *See* Somaliland, Brit.
- British South Africa Company, 4213, 4710
- Britons, ancient, 1757, 2001, 5307
- Britany, agriculture, 2185  
—annexation to French crown, 2281  
—churches, 2128, 2165  
—cider cart, 2183  
—cub seekers, 2207  
—farm, 2169, 2184  
—festival, 2202  
—fishing industry, 2178, 2179  
—galettes (flat cakes), 2183  
—gathering seaweed, 2184  
—harvest, 2160, 2186  
—laundry work, 2158, 2208  
—open-air oven, 2183  
—pottery, 2190  
—recruits for navy, 2141  
—sabot-making, 2181, 2182, 2198  
—sardine industry, 2174-76, 2206  
—shrine, 2168, 2207
- Bruo, 1557
- Brock, Sir Isaac, 1187-88
- Brocken, the, 2449
- Bronze Age, 3951
- Brooke, Sir J., 892
- Broseley, 1969
- Bruce, Robert, 2004, 4465, 4534-36
- Bruges, 351, 375, 379  
—belfry, 376  
—procession of the Holy Blood, 365, 366  
—scene, 355  
—vegetable stall, 354
- Brunel, 802, 835
- Brunswick, 2383, 2384, 2398, 2426
- Brua, 5003-4, 5016
- Brussels, 351, 367, 379
- Bsherreh, cedar grove, 3305
- Babis, 4775
- Bucaramanga, 1455
- Buckeburg, bride, 2409
- Buckinghamshire, lace-making, 1986
- Budaapest, 2668, 2676-81
- Buddha, effigy at Polonnaruwa, 1225  
—image, French Indo-China, 2328
- Buddha, Japanese girl before image of, 3149  
—statue at Kamakura, 3212
- Buddh-Gaya, 2704, 2860
- Buddhism, Bhutan, facing 410, 2840  
—Burma, initiation of ko-yin, 1057  
—Burma, monastery, 1056  
—Burma, monastery school class, 1059  
—Burma, Phaungdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079  
—Cambodia, 1110  
—Cambodia, priest, 1111  
—cave paintings, Ajanta, 2785-88  
—Ceylon, festivals, 1193, 1199  
—Ceylon, pilgrims, 1209, 1212, 1226  
—China, 1301  
—China, introduced into, 1426  
—Chinese monk, 1295  
—Chinese priests, 1296-1300  
—conflict with Hinduism, 2873  
—consumption of meat, 3167  
—devil worship, 2733  
—Himalayan monasteries, 2837  
—Japan, ceremony, 3131  
—Japan, devotee, 3174  
—Japan, funeral, 3136  
—Japan, introduction in, 3134, 3143, 3217  
—Japan, temples and nunneries, 3142  
—Korea, 3242  
—Living Buddhas, Tibet, 4913-16  
—lotus, the sacred flower, 3200  
—Mongolia, 3529, 4650  
—origin, 2873  
—pavilion in Honan, 1412  
—priests, 1394, 1395, 3143, 3151, 3214  
—priests and temple, Korea, 3259  
—service for souls of bullocks, 3133  
—Siam, 4609, 4623, 4624, 4630  
—Siberia, 4640, 4647  
—Sikkim, 2840  
—Sinhalese worshippers, 1228  
—Sin-Kiang, 4650, 4672  
—tea introduced in Japan by, 3184, 3202  
—Tibet, 4889, 4913-16, 4919  
—*See also* Lamas
- Buen Aire (Bonaire), 3723, 3734
- Buenos Aires, 221, 222, 223  
—agricultural show at Palermo, 193  
—climate, 214, 5233  
—convitto, 202  
—mixture of nationalities, 213  
—situation, 213  
—villa, 203
- Buffalo Bear, chief, 5060, 5084
- Buggalow, Arab boat, 2898
- Bugs, characteristics, 3701-2, 3728  
—origin, 3685  
—religion, 3702  
—types, 3727, 3728
- Building-bee, 1150
- Bujebas, 4774
- Buka Islands, types, 928
- Bukarest, girls, 4258  
—Treaty (1812), 5018  
—Treaty (1913), 1043, 4606  
—Treaty (1918), 1043
- Bukovina, 340, 4240, 4249, 4267, 5040  
—peasants, 4236
- Bulawayo, 4214, 4217, 4218
- Bulb-growing, Holland, 3624, 3647
- Bulgaria, agriculture, 1033  
—area, 1043  
—army, 1043  
—"black clergy," 1038  
—bootblack, 1019  
—bride in floral mask, 1015  
—climate, 1018  
—commerce, 1043  
—communications, 1022  
—constitution, 1024, 1043  
—description, 1014  
—domestic animals, 1036  
—education, 1033, 1043  
—farming, 1023  
—funa, 1036  
—forests, 1033  
—girls by a well, 1012, facing 1016  
—government, 1024, 1043  
—grape gatherers, 1023  
—Great War (1914-18), 1043  
—history, 1040-43, 4371, 4608, 5253  
—Horó dance, 1026, 1034, 1035  
—Independence, 1042, 4373  
—industries, 1038, 1043  
—language, 1010



**Bulgaria**, map, 1041  
 —market day at Timovo, 1031  
 —men fording river, 1010  
 —Moslem graveyard, 1029  
 —mountains, 1016  
 —national evolution, 5323  
 —rains, 1039  
 —population, 1043  
 —products, 1033, 1043  
 —property censorship, 1035  
 —religion, 1024, 1043  
 —rivers, 1018  
 —rose industry, 1020, 1021, 1035  
 —sericulture, 1035  
 —shoeing ox, 1022  
 —towns, 1043  
 —village priest, 1036  
 —village view, 1028  
 —weaving, 1030  
**Bulgarians**, atrocities, 1042, 5020  
 —costumes, 1014, 1016  
 —disposition, 1010  
 —funeral custom, 1029  
 —origin, 1009, 1040, 5376  
 —pastimes, 1011  
 —Rumania, market gardeners, 4253  
 —social equality, 1024  
 —types, 1008-39  
 —women carrying babies, 1013  
**Ball-fight**, Bolivia, 466  
 —Mexico, 3490  
 —Peru, 4066  
 —Portugal, 4177, 4181, 4184-87  
 —Spain, 4712, 4716-17  
**Ballocks**, service for souls, Japan, 3133  
**"Bundans,"** 2871  
**Bandi**, 2814-15  
**Bandu**, 687, 688, 708  
**Bantuku**, 602, 603  
**Banyoro**, king, 637, 638, 639  
 —king, with chiefs, 715  
 —king's sacred milk, 679  
 —new moon ceremony, 714  
**Burano**, lace-making, 3052  
**Burgas**, 1043  
**Burgundians**, 2454, 4857  
**Burgundy**, 2282  
**Burial customs**. *See* Funeral customs.  
**Buriats**, 3522, 4636, 4640  
**Burma**, area, 1045, 1091  
 —army, 1091  
 —bazaars, 1065  
 —Buddhists, 1056-57, 1059  
 —climatic conditions, 1045  
 —chintan players, 1050  
 —commerce, 1091  
 —constitution, 1091  
 —education, 1091  
 —elephants at work, 1054, 1055  
 —fruit sellers, 1059  
 —gamester with dice board, 1049  
 —government, 1091  
 —history, 1089-91, 4631, 4632  
 —language, 1089  
 —map, 1090  
 —marionette pwé, 1051  
 —members of monastic order, 1060  
 —music, 1087  
 —pagoda festivals, 1058, 1073  
 —Phaungdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079  
 —population, 1054, 1091  
 —prayers in the Shwe Dagon, 1044  
 —products, 1052, 1091  
 —railway, 1091  
 —religion, 1075, 1091  
 —rice cultivation, 1052  
 —royal catafalque, 1106, 1107  
 —towns, 1091  
 —types, 1044-1088  
 —variety of races, 1058, 5376  
 —vegetation, 1046  
 —village cottage, 1074  
 —Young Burma party, 1075  
**Burmans**, 1052  
 —art, 1081  
 —customs, 1055, 1076  
 —dress, 1061  
 —funeral customs, 1067  
**Burmese War** (1824-25), 1045  
**Burnes**, Sir Alexander, 43  
**Burns**, Robert, 4480, 4498, 4513  
**Buru**, island, 3704  
**Burton**, Sir Richard, 2597-604  
**Buseima**, 1735, 1739, 1741

**Bushat**, pasha, 62  
**Bushido**, 3191  
**Bushire**, 3993-4000  
**Bushman**, African, 558, 654, 4674, 5376  
**Bushongos**, 402  
**Buton**, island, house on piles, 3727  
**Butter**, Beduin women making, 181  
 —making, Egypt, 1711  
 —packing in Denmark, 1577  
**Buxa**, 410  
**Byzantine art**, 4313  
**Byzantine Empire**, 4876, 5016

C

**Caber**, tossing, 4500  
**Cabot**, John, 781, 889, 3741, 3771  
 —Sebastian, 3981, 5215  
**Cabral**, Pedro Alvarez, 510  
**Caceres**, 4712, 4758  
**Cachiquela**, the, 2547  
**Cacique**, Araucanian, 1283  
**Cactus**, 1270, 3485, 3503, 4441  
**Cadwaladr**, king, 5295, 5307  
**Cairo**, 1682, 1690, 1691, 1705  
 —bead sellers, 1681  
 —Blue Mosque, 1721  
 —booksellers' row, 1715  
 —camel carriage, 1649  
 —camel-drivers, 1651  
 —carpenter, 1703  
 —carts with passengers, 1647  
 —cookshop, 1724  
 —dervish in courtyard, 1645  
 —dragonman, 1646  
 —funeral, 1653  
 —girl at well, 1675  
 —grain boats, 1671  
 —grocer's shop, 1661  
 —herb-seller, 1722  
 —men playing draughts, 1725  
 —military display, 1657  
 —mission school pupils, 1668  
 —Moslem students, 1684  
 —mosque of El-Merdani, 1684, 1719  
 —mosque of El-Muayyad, 1720  
 —pilgrimage to Mecca, 1656, 1691-95  
 —pottery, 1704  
 —runners waving wands, 1649  
 —scenes, 1648, 1720, 1723  
 —shoemaker, 1726  
 —sweet water vender, 1646  
 —tailor's shop, 1677  
 —tentmakers' bazaar, 1717  
 —tinsmiths, 1676  
 —Turkish bazaar, 1727  
 —university of El-Azhar, 1695, 1718  
 —velled women, 1682, 1683  
 —view, 1713  
 —water seller, facing 1682  
 —wayside café, 1660  
 —woman and child, 1728  
**Caithness**, 4526  
**Cajamarca**, 4076  
**"Calabashing,"** 567  
**Calabria**, peasant girl, 2979  
**Calais**, 2004, 2005, 2282  
**Calcutta**, burning ghats, scenes, 2734  
 —commerce, 2849  
 —cow in street, 2730  
 —development, 2840-49  
 —Kali Temple, 2738  
 —lama procession, 2733  
 —population, 2840  
 —university, 2849-54  
**Calgary**, 1156, 1193  
**Calif**, 1455  
**California**, almond production, 5133  
 —camping party, 5174  
 —ceded to U.S.A., 4772, 5169, 5219  
 —character of people, 5159  
 —cultivation, 5161  
 —fruit-growing, 5112, 5135  
 —goldfields, 3966  
 —I.W.W. training school, 5233  
 —Indian tribes, 5213  
 —mining, 3501  
 —orange-packing, 5112  
 —pearl fisheries, 3501  
 —railway interests, 5056  
 —sardine industry, 5129  
 —Spanish influences, 5051, 5159  
**Calliope**, H.M.S., 4392-93  
**Calmar**, Union of (1397), 1619, 3880, 4810,  
**Caltanissetta**, sulphur mines, 3037

**Calusare** (Calusheri), dance, 4259, 4262  
**Calvin**, John, 2283  
**Calvinism**, 4469-73, 4538  
**Camagüey**, 1499  
**Camaldoli**, monk of, 3063  
**Cambodia**, annexed by France, 2350, 4633  
 —area, 2352  
 —bonze, 1108, 1109, 1111, 1118  
 —coronation ceremony, 1092  
 —education, 1106  
 —fencing instructress, 1115  
 —festivals, 1115, 1117  
 —fishermen's home, 1118  
 —French protection, 1095  
 —funeral customs, 1107, 1116  
 —heir-apparent, 1094  
 —house on piles, 1119  
 —industries, 2331  
 —king's residence, 1110  
 —map, 1093  
 —marriage customs, 1118-19  
 —mistress of the ballet, 1096  
 —music, 1110, 1113  
 —population, 1095, 2352  
 —products, 2352  
 —pupils of monastery school, 1113  
 —religion, 1111, 1115  
 —school of ballet dancing, 1095  
 —Siamese protectorate, 4632  
**Cambodians**, dress, 1105  
 —family life, 1118  
 —living conditions, 1111  
 —mid-day meal, 1112  
 —origin, 2327, 4631  
 —prayers before shrine, 1110  
 —tribes, 1110  
 —types, 1092-1119  
**Cambray**, League of, 3102  
**Cambridge "Backs,"** 1827, 1829  
**Cambyeses**, 1732, 4875  
**Camels**, 42, 177, 181, 629, 1651  
 —Australia, 257  
 —bearing palanquins, 4952  
 —and buffalo in harness, 1686  
 —caravan, 1404, 1730, 4991  
 —Cyprus, 1006  
 —India, in harness, 2769  
 —litter, Algerian beauty in, 95  
 —Oman, 3887  
 —Palestine, 3890  
 —ploughing, Egypt, 1687  
 —on quay at Omdurman, 626  
 —Sahara, desert, 2292  
 —Tuareg chiefs on, 2295  
 —Tunis, 4944  
**Cameroon**, re-division after Great War, 2343, 2350  
 —mts., 565, 579  
**Cameroon**, British, 578, 616-17, 717, 746, 747  
**Cameroon**, French, 746, 2301, 2374, 2305  
 —*See* Africa, French Equatorial  
**Camooens**, 4183-89  
**Campa Indians**, 4064, 4067  
 —types, 4050, 4069, 4072  
**Campbell Island**, 3792  
**Campdown**, battle of (1797), 2012  
**Campior**, industry, Formosa, 2102, 2125, 2126, 2127  
**Campo Formio**, treaty of (1797), 2459, 5318  
**Caná**, 3930  
**Cananites**, 3951, 3952  
**Canada**, agriculture, 1164  
 —air force, 1193  
 —area, 1193  
 —army, 1193  
 —and Boer War, 1192  
 —boundary question, 5219  
 —British Immigration, 1188  
 —building-tee, 1150  
 —cattle branding, 1152  
 —ceded to Britain, 781  
 —cherry pickers, 1151  
 —Chinese, 1136  
 —chinook, 1160  
 —climate, 1160  
 —coal lands, 1175  
 —commerce, 1191, 1193  
 —communications, 1191, 1193, 5130  
 —constitution, 1193  
 —department stores, 1156  
 —diverse nationalities, 1125, 1145  
 —Dominion established, 1191  
 —Dunkhobors, 1126



# General Index

# Can—Cey

- Canada, education, 1131, 1193  
—fauna, 1178  
—fisheries, 1186  
—fishing party in canoe, 1134  
—foreign vote, 1145  
—forestry department, 1186  
—fur trading, 1175, 1178  
—Galicians, 1130  
—game hunting, 1178  
—games, 4520  
—gasolene ferries, 1156  
—gold-mining, 1172  
—government, 1193, 2014  
—Great Divide, 1189  
—and Great War (1914-18), 1192  
—history, 1185-93  
—Indians, 1137-39, 1142-43, 1148-55  
—Indians, babies in cradles, 1172, 1173  
—Indians, reservation, 1138  
—Indians, types, 1137-83  
—industries, 1165, 1178, 1193  
—Irish-Americans, 1191  
—Italians, 1130  
—Lower, 1187, 1188  
—lumbering, 1131, 1141, 1155, 1165  
—map, 1187  
—Maritime Provinces, 1189  
—Mennonites, 1126  
—minerals, 1122, 1175, 1192  
—modern conveniences, 1156  
—Mormons, 1136  
—mounted police, 1125  
—nationalism, growth, 5324  
—navy, 1193  
—open-air bread baking, 1130  
—pack-horse, 1120  
—party fording river, 1135  
—pastures of the plains, 1157  
—pear trees, 1140  
—plank house, 1150  
—population, 1189, 1192, 1193  
—potato gathering, 1158  
—products, 1193  
—prospector, 1161, 1169  
—provinces, 1121, 1193  
—racial differences, 1136  
—radishes, 1146  
—railways, 1130, 1159, 1193  
—Reading Camp Association, 1131  
—religion, 1164, 1193  
—Ruthenians, 1126  
—salmon canneries, 1167  
—Scandinavians, 1145  
—Scots, 4476  
—sectarian difficulties, 1136  
—seignenries, 1185  
—ski-ing, 1129  
—steamer services, 1159  
—tapping sugar maple, 1148  
—tobogganning, 1128  
—towns, 1181, 1193  
—travellers round camp fire, 1184  
—United Empire Loyalists, 1186  
—Upper, 1187, 1188  
—wheat, 1165, 1192  
Canadian Fur Auction Sales Co., 1176  
Canadian Mounted Police. *See* Royal Canadian Mounted Police  
Canadian Pacific Railway, 1191, 5130  
Canadians, 1125, 1145  
—types, 1120-84  
Canary Islands, 2346, 4196, 4765, 4770-73, 4776  
Canberra, 315  
Candia Island. *See* Crete  
Candia (town), 2475  
Canea, street scene, 2474  
Canelos, 1625  
Cangue, criminal in, 1311  
Cannibalism, Ainus, 3126  
—French Equatorial Africa, 2290, 2303-4  
—Maoris, 3806, 3817  
—New Caledonia, 2340, 2341, 2351  
—New Guinea, 3713  
—North American Indians, 5206-7  
—Peruvian Indians, 4051, 4065-67, 4073  
—South Sea Is., 920  
Canning, Stratford, 5018, 5020  
Canoes, Canada, 1134  
—Ceylon, 1200  
—Inthas propelling, 1077  
—Malagasy, 3418  
—Melanesian, 915  
—Peruvian Indian, 4049  
Canoes, sacred, Duke of York Island, 916  
—sailing, Fiji, 960  
—Samoa, 4393  
—Solomon Islands, 930, 932, 935  
—Sumatra, 3714  
—Tonga Islands, 970, 971  
—Zambezi River, 4219  
Canton, 843, 890, 1384, 1431  
Canute (Knut), 1619, 1760, 2001, 3880  
Capa, 1284  
Cape-to-Cairo Railway, 4220  
Cape of Good Hope, British Colony (1809), 740, 4707  
—coal, 4705  
—commerce (1806), 4707  
—description, 4686, 4691  
—discovery, 4707  
—Dutch colonisation, 4707  
—Dutch population, 4679  
—government, 4708, 4709  
—Great Boer Trek, 4708  
—history, 4707-11  
—Malays, 4678  
—natives, suffrage, 4674  
—population (1806), 4707  
—slavery abolished, 4708  
Cape Town, 740, 4673, 4674, 4676, 4686  
Cape Verde Islands, 4196, 4207  
Capet, Hugh (King of France), 2281  
Capri, island of, 3025, 3056, 3104  
Carabobo, 5260  
Caracas, 5249, 5254-56  
—earthquake (1812), 5249  
—house of Bolivar, 5252-54  
—houses, 5248, 5249  
—railway from La Guayra, 5247-48  
—street, 5246, 5249  
Caractacus, 5307  
Caras, 1642  
Caratasca, lagoon, Honduras, 2621  
Cardiff, 5262, 5300, 5301, 5302  
Card-playing, origin, 4947  
Cards, Chinese playing, 1356  
Carham, battle of (1018), 4531  
Caribou, Newfoundland, 3740  
Caribs, 760, 2312  
—customs, 2624, 3724  
—descendants, 2622, 3961, 5253, 5326  
Carinthia, 320, 332, 334, 4601, 4607  
Carlist Wars, 4768  
Carlos I., king of Portugal, 4198  
"Carmen Sylva," 4231  
Carnarvon, 5267, 5295, 5297, 5300  
Carnegie, Andrew, 4507  
Carol I., king of Rumania, 4231, 4266  
Caroline Islands, 3215, 4772  
Carpathian Mts., 4244, 4249-50, 4363  
Carpet industry, Armenia, 239, 242  
—China, 1377  
—Persia, 3997, 3998, 4021  
—Turkistan, 5035  
Carrara, marble quarries, 3086  
Cartagena, 1449, 1450, 1455  
Cartago, 1458, 1468, 1469  
Carthage, 3099, 4925, 4934, 4936  
—Byrsa, 4951, 4958  
—destroyed, 4924, 4965  
—founded, 4924, 4965  
—modern excavations, 4958-63  
Carthaginian Empire, 4765, 4924, 4965  
Carupans, 5258  
Casa Blanca, 3582, 3595  
Cascaes, 4160  
Cashibo Indians, 4051  
Caspian Sea, 3993, 4000, 4036  
Cassava. *See* Manioc  
Casseros, battle (1852), 222  
Castile, 4754, 4761, 4765  
—agriculture, 4759  
—history, 4767  
—scene, 4760  
—speech, 4760  
Castillos, 5227  
Castries, church ceremony, 780  
Castriotis, George. *See* Skanderbeg  
Castro, Cipriano, 5248, 5261  
Catalonia, 4742, 4766  
—people, 4742, 4757-59  
—union with Aragon, 4754, 4767  
"Catamaran," Formosan, 2123  
Catania, 3035, 3037, 3062  
Cateau-Cambresis, Treaty of (1559), 3102  
Catechu, 4704  
Cathay, 1089  
Catherine of Braganza, 3594, 3197  
Catherine II., empress, 4144, 4368  
Catseye, 1220  
Cattaro, ceded to Austria, 3551  
—dancers, 3513  
—mail car, 3548  
—market, 3540  
—mountaineers on guard, 3559  
—Gulf of, 340  
Cattle, branding, Canada, 1152  
—Buddhist ideas regarding, 3167  
—dipping, Calgary, 1156  
Caucasoid, xv, xvii, xix  
—features, xii  
—type, xi  
Caucasus Mts., military road, 2359, 2361  
—ploughing in, 2361  
—poverty of peasants, 2367  
—village, 2366  
Caudefec-en-Caux, peasant girl, 2195  
Caulopolitan, 1245  
Cavagnari, Sir Louis, 44  
Cavendish, Thomas, 889  
Cavour, 3103-5, 5321, 5322  
Cawnpore, 2362, 2877  
Cayenne, capital, French Guiana, 2313, 2315. *See* Guiana, French  
Cayman Islands, 784  
Cayugas, 1153  
Cayuka, Panama, 3958  
Cedars, 3305, 3308, 3309  
Celebes, dancers, 3730  
—fauna, 3704  
—languages, 3701  
—manufacturing a sarong, 3726  
—native house, 3726, 3732  
—native types, 3731  
—rivers, 3704  
—sultan under pyong, 3729  
—tribes, 3685, 3701, 3728  
Celman, president, 223  
Celts, characteristics, 1757-58, 1763, 5303  
—French, xvii, 2147  
—literature, 2947  
—types, 1757-58, 2001, 2923, 2924-25, 2378, 2451, 4449, 4765, 5263, 5307  
Central American Confederation, 3830, 4388, 4389  
Central American Court of Justice, 1468, 2556  
Central American Pedagogical Institute, 1468  
Ceram, 3685, 3704, 3733  
Cerdagne, 5316  
Cernavoda, 4249  
Cetosa di Val d'Enna, 3002, 3016  
Ceveira, admiral, 1498  
Cetigne, bishops of, 3547-50  
—market, 3538  
—schools, 3555  
—soldiers acclaiming king, 3556  
—street musician, 3541  
—women, 3554  
Cetywayo, 4684, 4709  
Ceuta, 4106  
Ceylon, aborigines, 1229  
—ancient name, 1230  
—area, 1231  
—army and police, 1231  
—chicken vender, 1199  
—climate, 1195  
—commerce, 1231  
—constitution, 1231  
—devil-dancers, 1195, 1197, 1208  
—education, 1231  
—fauna, 1208  
—firedies, 1217  
—fisheries, 1227  
—fishing skiffs, 1200  
—flora, 1220  
—government, 1195, 1231  
—history, 1229-31  
—industries, 1231  
—jack tree, 1227  
—lace-making, 1223  
—map, 1229  
—pearl-fishing, 1217  
—people. *See* Moormen, Sinhalese, Tamils  
—pilgrimage places, 1200  
—plumbago industry, 1220, 1222  
—population, 1231  
—precious stones, 1217  
—produce boats, 1201  
—products, 1208, 1231

Ceylon, railways, 1231  
 —religion, 1198, 1229, 1231  
 —religious festival, 1198, 1199, 1201  
 —snake-charmers, 1198  
 —tambourine dance, 1194  
 —tea industry, 1202-07  
 —towns, 1231  
 —vehicles, 1224  
 —village, 1219, 1227  
 —water storage tanks, 1195  
**Chabins**, 2313  
**Chacabuco**, battle (1818), 1287  
**Chachafuto**, 1435  
**Chad**, lake, 545, 579, 2300, 2304  
**Chadscha-ili**, 3236  
**Chagtai**, 442  
**Chaldeans**, 2920  
**Chaldiran**, battle of (1514), 5017  
**Cham**, 121, 129, 2327, 2328  
 —boys, 147  
 —dress, 130  
 —expert poisoners, 153  
 —marriage customs, 129  
 —prophetesses, 131  
 —religion, 129  
 —turbaned woman, 123  
**Chambord**, 2159  
**Chamonix**, 2278  
**Champagne**, vineyard, 2253  
**Champlain**, explorer, 2346  
**Chancellor's expedition** (Archangel), 4366  
**Chandernagore**, 2317-19  
**Chandragiri**, pass of, 3601  
**Ch'ang-an**, 1426, 1428  
**Changaz**, the, 3225  
**Chang Pai Shan**, mts., 3430, 3431  
**Changsha**, orphans, 1405  
**Chang-sha-fu**, 1431  
**Channel Islands**, 976-80, 1007  
 —people, types, 976-87  
**Chantos**, 4651, 4659, 4667  
 —building a bridge, 4652  
 —character, 4667  
 —dress, 4660  
 —marriage, 4671  
 —origin, 4667  
**Chapala**, lake, 3503  
**Chargars**, 3520  
**Charkhar**, tribe, 4650  
**Charlemagne**, xxxvii, xli, 2281, 2456, 3100, 3375  
**Charleroi**, 361, 379  
**Charles**, emperor of Bohemia, 339  
**Charles the Bold**, 376, 3666  
**Charles I.** (England), 2009, 4539-40  
**Charles II.** (England), 2010, 4197, 4540  
**Charles VIII.** (France), 2281, 2282, 3102  
**Charles IX.** (France), 2283  
**Charles X.** (France), 2287, 2346  
**Charles IV.**, emperor, 2458  
**Charles V.**, emperor, xxxviii, 376, 2458, 3102, 3666, 3378, 4767, 4967, 5315  
**Charles VI.**, emperor, 3669, 3670  
**Charles IX.** (Sweden), 4812  
**Charles XII.** (Sweden), 4813  
**Charles Edward Stuart** (Young Pretender), 4542  
**Charlotte**, empress of Mexico, 3503, 3508  
**Charlottenburg**, school for delicate children, 2406, 2419  
**Charqui**, 5229  
**Charrua**, 5223, 5237-39, 5242-43  
**Chateau d'Oex**, 4855  
**Chatham** (England), 3663  
 —Island, 3787-92, 3819  
 —Earl of (Wm. Pitt), 2011  
**Chauci**, 2454  
**Chavchavadze**, Prince Iliia, 2360  
**Cheeses**, 2450-31, 3660  
**Cheetah**, trained for hunting, India, 2767  
**Chefoo**, 3445  
**Che-kiang**, schoolboys, 1340  
**Chekkom**, 2329  
**Chemulpo** (Jinsen), 3245, 3255, 3265  
**Cheops** (Khufu), 1865, 1747  
**Cherry**, industry, Canada, 1151  
**Cherusi**, tribe, 2453, 2454  
**Chesapeake Bay**, 5215  
**Chess**, Chinese playing, 1348  
**Chester**, 1759, 5307  
**Chesterfield Is.**, 2344  
**Cheyenne Indians**, 5209  
**Chi State** (China), 1424  
**Chiapas**, 3499

**Chicago**, 5175-77, 5183  
 —Packing-Town, 5082, 5177  
 —sleeping out in heat, 5090  
 —stockyards, 5087  
**Ch'ien Lung**, emperor, 1430  
**Chile**, area, 1289  
 —army, 1240, 1242, 1239  
 —bullock team, 1253  
 —cactus growths, 1270  
 —carabinero, 1233  
 —Church, 1244  
 —climate, 1233, 1261  
 —coal industry, 1259  
 —commerce, 1289  
 —communications, 1289  
 —Conquistadores, 1245  
 —constitution, 1289  
 —copper industry, 1258  
 —dancing, 1267  
 —death rate, 1246  
 —disease epidemics, 1250  
 —economic outlook, 1264  
 —education, 1287, 1250, 1289  
 —estancia life, 1260  
 —extent, 1233  
 —farmsteads, 1236, 1262  
 —flora, 1236  
 —food, 1263, 5255  
 —forests, 1277  
 —fruit culture, 1236  
 —German settlers, 1277  
 —government, 1289  
 —history, 1287-89, 4767, 4771  
 —hoisting cattle aboard, 1261  
 —horses, 1254, 1266  
 —independence, 1287, 4078, 4772  
 —Indians, 1246, 1275, 1278-80  
 —industries, 1289  
 —infant mortality, 1250  
 —manto, 1234, 1244  
 —map, 1287  
 —military review, 1239  
 —minerals, 1250  
 —navy, 1289  
 —nitrate industry, 1244-49, 1250  
 —Patagonian Indians, 1282-85  
 —planting memorial tree, 1237  
 —poncho, 1260  
 —population, 1233, 1289  
 —products, 1260, 1289  
 —railways, 1258  
 —religion, 1288, 1244, 1289  
 —rodeo, 1276  
 —school for Araucanians, 1286  
 —sheep rearing, 1282  
 —towns, 1289  
 —valley scene, 1252  
 —water transport, 1243  
 —wayside calvary, 1263  
 —woman tram conductor, 1241  
**Chileans**, character, 1233  
 —hospitality, 1260  
 —origin, 1245  
 —types, 1233-36  
 —women, 1236  
 —working class, 1263  
**Chilete**, pack-train, 4071  
**Chilkat**, tribe, 5190  
**Chillan**, 1289  
**Chillon**, castle of, 4858  
**Chimborazo**, volcano, 1642  
**Chimpanzee**, xi, xiv  
**Chin** (Burma), 1054  
**Chin** (state, China), 1424  
**Chin** (feudal state, China), 1424  
**Chin**, dynasty, 1427  
**China**, acrobats, 1396  
 —afforestation, 1391  
 —agriculture, 1388  
 —architecture, 1392  
 —area, 1431  
 —army, 1431  
 —art, 1409  
 —boatmen eating meal, 1304  
 —Book of Rites, 1354  
 —Buddhism, 1301, 1426  
 —chain of responsibility, 1385  
 —child in barrel, 1341  
 —cobblers, 1384  
 —colour symbolism, 1409  
 —commerce, 1431  
 —communications, 1347, 1388, 1431  
 —Confucianism, 1300, 1426  
 —constitution, 1431

**China**, coolie labourer, 1360  
 —currency, 1376, 1431  
 —democracy's failure, 1386  
 —disease, 1370  
 —doctors, 1368  
 —drama, 1417  
 —drying spaghetti, 1381  
 —education, 1315, 1317, 1329, 1368, 1431  
 —egg transport, 1380  
 —famines, 1345  
 —farmers, 1411  
 —farrier shoeing horse, 1382  
 —female infanticide, 1360  
 —fengshui, 1296  
 —festive party in boat, 1302  
 —feudal system, 1423  
 —financial chaos, 1377  
 —fire-arm type, 1335  
 —first British factory, 890  
 —first use of tea, 1427  
 —fishing with cormorants, 1352  
 —fishing craft, 1322  
 —floods, 1345  
 —flower pedlar, 1383  
 —fortune-teller, 1368  
 —government, 1379, 1431  
 —gramophone school lesson, 1349  
 —Grand Canal, 1388  
 —Great Wall, 1390, 1409, 3580  
 —history, 1423-31  
 —houseboats, 1304, 1305  
 —image stalls, 1294  
 —industries, 1431  
 —junk, 1307, 1310  
 —lack of sanitation, 1370  
 —lake-side residence, 1333  
 —language, 1376  
 —literature, 1413  
 —Mahomedanism, 1301  
 —man airing pet bird, 1329  
 —map, 1423  
 —minerals, 1392  
 —monastery, facing, 1296  
 —mule-litters, 1389  
 —music, 1417  
 —navy, 1431  
 —new alphabet, 1368  
 —Nosu market village, 1336  
 —paddy-field, 1373  
 —Pal Tai, 1409  
 —painting, 1409  
 —pea-nut vender, 1422  
 —ploughing method, 1372  
 —population, 1306, 1431  
 —post office, 1388  
 —poverty of people, 1378  
 —prisons, 1346  
 —products, 1391, 1431  
 —provinces, 1291, 1431  
 —provincial governor, 1385  
 —punishments, 1345  
 —religion, 1293, 1431  
 —republic established, 1291  
 —republican party, 1385  
 —relations with Tibet, 4920-21  
 —revenue, 1378  
 —rice industry, 1372-75  
 —rivers, 1431  
 —sawmill, 1383  
 —science, 1392  
 —spinach-gathering, 1381  
 —"squeeze," 1378  
 —street barber, 1382  
 —Taoism, 1301, 1426  
 —taxation, 1378  
 —tea introduced into Japan, 3163, 3184  
 —temple gateway, 1414  
 —tilt-cart, 1323  
 —tinker, 1385  
 —Toba Tartars, 1427  
 —towns, 1431  
 —treaty with Japan (1915), 3212  
 —Tu Ch'uns, 1385  
 —war with Japan (1894-95), 3221, 3222, 3263, 3447  
 —war with Mongolia, 3521-22, 3524  
 —washing day, 1332  
 —waterways, 1388  
 —water-wells, 1370, 1371  
 —wheelbarrows, 1388, 1389  
 —willow pattern plate, 1424  
 —witnesses in law court, 1314  
 —women taking tea, 1346  
**Chinchu**, river, 416



- Chinese, 1291  
 —actor as leading lady, facing 1376  
 —ancestor-worship, 1293  
 —in Canada, 1136  
 —card playing, 1356  
 —character, 1316, 1320, 1334, 1345, 1392  
 —coiffures of Nosa girls, 1334  
 —comparison with Manchus, 3438  
 —dread of rain, 1334  
 —dress, 1366  
 —in Dutch West Indies, 3696  
 —“face,” 1306  
 —filial piety, 1293  
 —funeral customs, 1362–65, 1367, 1372  
 —gambling for sweets, 1355  
 —home life, 1360  
 —life in boats, 1329  
 —in Manchuria, 3438, 3444  
 —marriage, 1318–19, 1326–27, 1358  
 —origin, 1423, 5376  
 —patriotism, 1350  
 —in Philippine Is., 4082, 4083, 4099  
 —playing chess, 1348  
 —punishments, 1345  
 —of Réunion I., 2307  
 —in Samoa, 4415  
 —Siam, 4609, 4617, 4624  
 —social characteristics, 1306  
 —South Sea Is., 944  
 —superstition, 1368  
 —sword swallower, 1396  
 —types, 1292–1429  
 —woman's feet, 1350  
 —women playing dominoes, 1349  
 —women's position, 1352  
 —young widow with slave, 1313  
**Chinese Eastern Railway**, 3447, 4644  
**Chinese National Medical Assoc.**, 1372  
**Chinese Turkistan**, administration, 4671  
 —agriculture, 4667  
 —archaeological discoveries, 4672  
 —configuration, 4654–55, 4658–64  
 —desert, 4655–58  
 —eagle trained for hunting, 4657  
 —houses, 4668–69  
 —irrigation, 4667  
 —loess soil, 4658  
 —marriage customs, 4671  
 —other names, 4654  
 —population, 4659, 4664–67  
 —products, 4667  
 —towns, 4658, 4667–68  
 —women's position, 4669–71  
 —yak transport, 4664  
**Ch'ing**, dynasty, 1430  
**Chinkiang**, 1431  
**Chinlon**, Burmans playing, 1050  
**Chinook**, 1160  
**Chinnampo**, 3245  
**Chioega**, lake, 565  
**Chippeway Indians**, 1174, 1175, 5130, 5202  
**Chiquitos**, 449  
**Chirchik**, river, 5032  
**Chiriguano**, 449  
**Chitral**, British occupation, 44  
**Choctaws**, 5206  
**Chods**, 1509  
**Choiseul**, church ceremony, 777  
**Cholos**, Bolivia, 455, 464, 465  
 —Panama, 3958  
 —Peru, 4043, 4048, 4058–59  
**Cholon**, 2329  
**Choluteca**, river, in flood, 2620  
**Chopin**, Frédéric, 4123, 4129–29  
**Chopsticks**, Chinese using, 1327, 1419  
**Chorrillos**, Chilian victory (1881), 1238  
**Chosen**, or Chosan (Korea), 3237, 3265  
**Chosroes Parvez**, king, 3954, 4032  
**Chou**, dynasty, 1423  
**Chozas**, 1275  
**Christchurch** (New Zealand), 3800  
**Christian II.** (Denmark), 1620, 4810–11  
**Christian X.** (Denmark), 1601, 1604  
**Christian Science**, 5119  
**Christiania**, 3836, 3839, 3846, 3868  
**Christina**, queen (Sweden), 4812–13  
**Christmas Island**, 859, 863, 895  
**Christ's Hospital**, 1805, 1826–27  
**Ch'u**, feudal state, China, 1424  
**“Chucks Wucksi,”** 346  
**Chukchis**, 5376  
**Chuguchak**, 4651, 4655  
**Chuku**, god, 704  
**Chulalongkorn**, king of Siam, 4633  
**Chullpa**, 472  
**Chumalhari**, peak, 413  
**Chumbi**, valley, 2840  
**Chung-king**, 1431  
**Chuquicamata**, children, 1251  
**Chuisaca**. *See* Sucre  
**Churinga**, 304  
**Chusan Archipelago**, fishing boat, 1306  
**Cienfuegos**, 1499  
**Cilicia**, 239 4877  
**Cimbri**, tribe, 2453  
**Cinema**, 1990–93, 5117–18, 5184, 5185  
**Cintra**, 4151  
**Ciociarra**, peasant girl, facing, 3040  
**Circassians**, 1754, 2367–69  
**Ciudad Bolivar**, 5247–48, 5259  
**Civilization**, xxvi, xviii  
 —future, xlviii  
 —modern, xxiv  
**Claudetown**, peace conference (1898), 812  
**Clay**, Henry, 3329  
**Cleddy**, river, 5285  
**Clemenceau**, M., 2348, 2350  
**Cleveland**, 5051, 5159, 5181, 5183  
**Clive**, Robert, 2875–76  
**Clovelly**, 1789  
**Clovio**, king, 2281, 2455  
**Coal**, Canada, 1175  
 —first use in England, 1794  
 —mining, Belgium, 360  
 —mining, Chile, 1259  
 —mining, Manchuria, 3212, 3442, 3446  
 —mining, Peru, 4045  
 —mining, South Africa, 4705  
**Coatzacoalcas**. *See* Puerto Mexico  
**Coban Indian**, types, 2536  
**Cobras**, Tamil charmers, 1214  
 —worship by Hindus, 2732, 2755–56  
**Coburg**, 2383  
**Coca plant**, 454  
**Cochabamba**, 477  
**Cochin**, 2727–28  
**Cochin China**, 2328–29, 2331, 2352  
**Cochineal dyes**, Guatemala, 2542  
**Cock**, long-tailed, 3162  
**Cock-fighting**, 811, 2572, 3722–23  
**Cockatoos**, 272  
**Cocoa beans**, drying, Java, 3680  
**Cocoa industry**, Trinidad, 766–68  
**Coconut oil industry**, Ceylon, 1223  
**Coconut palms**, Java, 3676  
 —Malay States, 870  
 —Samoa, 4411  
 —Straits Settlement, 859  
**Coconuts**, on sale in Kajang, 893  
**Cocos Islands**, 859  
**Coile-Syria**, 3305, 4875  
**Coffee**, Arabs preparing guest, 179  
 —industry, Brazil, 494, 495  
 —industry, Colombia, 1434, 1438  
 —industry, Costa Rica, 1458, 1459, 1466  
 —industry, Guatemala, 2554  
 —industry, Haiti, 2569  
 —industry, Java, 3678, 3679  
**Cogne**, 3020, 3021  
**Cohune palm**, 757, 1465  
**Coimbatore**, 2745  
**Coimbra**, 4155, 4160, 4197  
**Coire-an-Lochan**, Loch, 4510  
**Colbert**, 2284  
**Colombia**, area, 1455  
 —army, 1455  
 —beans, 1435  
 —boundary questions, 1455, 5259  
 —bull ring at Sant' Ana, 1451  
 —bureaucracy, 1434  
 —Church, 1450  
 —civil war (1899–1903), 1443  
 —climate, 1446  
 —coffee industry, 1434  
 —commerce, 1455  
 —communications, 1438, 1446, 1447, 1455  
 —constitutions, 1454–55  
 —Creoles, 1453  
 —education, 1434, 1455  
 —El Dorado legend, 1433  
 —finance, 1447  
 —fruits, 1435–37, 1441  
 —government, 1455  
 —history, 1453–55, 4772  
 —Indians, 1448, 1453, 3964  
 —industries, 1455  
 —loan interest default, 1446  
 —map, 1454  
**Colombia**, mosquitoes, 1450  
 —negroes, 1450  
 —newspapers, 1443  
 —overland travel, 1450  
 —plantation, 1439  
 —police, 1443  
 —population, 1455  
 —products, 1448, 1455  
 —religion, 1455  
 —Scottish colony, 1446  
 —towns, 1455  
 —types, 1432–52  
**Colombo**, 1195, 1201, 1230–31  
**Colon**, 3962, 3963, 3965  
**Colonial Laws Validity Act**, 521  
**Columba**, S., 4531  
**Columbus**, Christopher, xlii, 889, 2630, 3966, 4440, 4446, 4448, 4771, 4772, 5215, 5280  
**Comboy**, 1221  
**Commerce**. *See under* each country  
**Comino**, island, 993  
**Como**, lake, 3067, 3088  
**Comoro Islands**, 3408, 3409  
**Comox Indians**, burial ground, 1180  
**Concarnean**, 2174–79, 2215, 2216  
**Concepción**, 1277, 1289  
**Coney Island**, 5140, 5179  
**Confucianism**, 1300, 1426, 3250, 3259, 3260  
**Confucius**, 1425, 3191  
**Congo**. *See* Belgian Congo and Portuguese Congo  
 —International Association of the, 2349  
 —river, 409, 565, 2301  
**Connemara**, peasant's cabin, 2934, 2935  
 —peasant types, 2934, 2936, 2948, 2956  
**Conrad III.**, duke, 2457  
**Constance**, Council of (1414–18), 1556  
**Constance**, Lake, 2371  
**Constantine** (town, Algeria), 97, 111  
**Constantinople**, 5019, 5020  
 —Aya Sophia Mosque, 4968  
 —beggars, 4993, 4994  
 —captured by Turks (1453), 4364, 5015, 5016, 5017  
 —description, 5004–12  
 —Galata Bridge, 4976  
 —house, 4990  
 —Mohamedan in contemplation, 4971  
 —Mosque of Ahmed, 4971  
 —Mosque of Mahomed II., 4971  
 —Mosque of Suleiman, 4993  
 —peoples, 4979  
 —porters (hamal), 4986, 4988  
 —scavenger dogs, 5007–9  
 —schoolboys, 4997  
 —Stamboul, grand bazaar, 4980  
 —Stamboul, markets, 4978, 4991  
 —Stamboul, pilaf stall, 4992  
 —Stamboul, Yedi Valideh Jami Mosque, 4981  
 —street, 4973, 4977  
 —vender of cakes, 4995  
 —woman, 5001  
**Constantza**, 4249  
**Cooch Behar**, 4921  
**Cook**, Captain James, 312, 973, 2577, 2580, 3817  
**Cook Islands**, 944  
**Coolamon**, wheat-stripping, 256  
**Coopers**, 3181, 3378  
**Copacabana**, cathedral, 4041  
**Copenhagen**, 1623  
 —fish market, 1581  
 —flower-seller, 1600  
 —Kongens Nytorv, 1579  
 —open-air theatre, 1607  
 —population, 1575  
 —porcelain works, 1590–95  
 —scene, 1576, 1605  
 —vegetable market, 1578  
 —battles (1801, 1807), 1621, 4268  
**Copacabana**, festival, 461  
**Copper mines**, Ashio, 3160  
 —Britannia, 1175  
 —Chile, 1258  
 —Sweden, 4804  
**Coppersmith**, Afghan, 28, 29  
 —Karachi, 2761  
 —Korean, 3252  
 —Persian, 3990  
 —Tunis, 4961  
**Copra industry**, 963, 4410, 4411  
**Copres**, 2313



**Copis**, 1652, 3111, 3118  
**Coquilhatville**, 409  
**Coracle**, 5234  
**Corby**, Pole fair, 1977  
**Corcovado**, peak, 506  
**Cordilleras** (Peru), 4045, 4077  
**Córdoba**, 218, 223  
**Corfu**, 2505, 2514, 2515  
**Corfu**, Pact of, 4606  
**Corinth**, 2489-90  
**Cork trees**, Portugal, 4190, 4191  
**Cork**, West, peasant, 2976  
**Cormorants**, fishing, 1352, 3153  
**Cornwall**, collecting seaweed, 1844  
 —farming, 1845  
 —fishing industry, 1841  
 —flower growing, 1845  
 —villages, 1841-43  
**Coromandel coast**, 2730-50  
**Coropuna**, peak, Andes, 4077  
**Corral**, 1277  
**Corroboree**, 297, 307, 308  
**Corsica**, area, 2289  
 —character of people, 2273-79  
 —colonised, 2280, 4965  
 —population, 2289  
 —trade, 2280  
 —vendetta, 2279  
**Corte**, 2280  
**Cortés**, 3449, 3505, 4771  
**Corvinus**, Matthias, king, 2685-86  
**Cosgrave**, William, peasant, 2977  
**Cossacks**, 3225, 4340, 4341, 4367  
**Costa Rica**, area, 1469  
 —army, 1469  
 —banana industry, 1460, 1469  
 —climate, 1457  
 —coffee industry, 1458, 1459, 1466  
 —colum palm nuts, 1465  
 —commerce, 1469  
 —communications, 1463, 1469  
 —constitution, 1468-1469  
 —currency, 1469  
 —deer stalking, 1466  
 —discovery, 1457  
 —education, 1469  
 —gold discovery, 1468  
 —government, 1469  
 —history, 1468-69  
 —Indians, 1463, 1466-67  
 —industries, 1469  
 —map, 1468  
 —minerals, 1465  
 —model farm, 1461  
 —music, 1465  
 —ox carts, 1464  
 —population, 1469  
 —products, 1458, 1465, 1469  
 —provinces, 1469  
 —religion, 1469  
 —revolution (1872), 1461  
 —salt mining, 1462  
 —school children, 1456  
 —surface, 1457  
 —vegetation, 1457  
 —volcanoes, 1457  
**Costa Ricans**, aristocracy, 1465  
 —disposition, 1460  
 —dress, 1466  
 —types, 1456-67  
**Cotes du Nord**, potato field, 2185  
**Cotopaxi**, volcano, 1642  
**Cotton**, Chinese coolie carrying, 1386  
 —industry, China, 1378-79  
 —industry, India, 2785, 2801  
 —industry, U.S.A., 5116, 5181  
 —Venezuela, Indians balling, 5253  
**Courland**, 3267, 3271, 3272  
**Cours**, 3268-69  
**Courtrai**, 379  
**Couscous**, Algerian girl preparing, 76  
**Covenanters**, 4469, 4538, 4540-41  
**Cow-Fulanis**, 609  
**Cowes**, yachts, 1878-79  
**Crab**, Loyalty Is., 2343-44  
**Cracow**, 340, 4131, 4143-44  
**Crecy**, battle of (1346), 2004, 2282  
**Cree Indians**, 1155, 3763, 5206  
**Crefeld**, 2393  
**Creighton**, nickel mine, 1175  
**Crales**, Colombia, 1453  
 —Mauritius, 663  
 —Principe and St. Thomas Is., 4208  
**Crete**, 1752, 2474-75, 2534, 5021

**Cricket**, 1862, 1876  
**Crimea**, 4346-47, 4349, 4365  
**Crimean War**, 2014, 3955, 4369, 5020, 5321, 5322  
**Cristobal**, 3963-64  
**Cristobal Colon**, 5258  
**Croatia**, agriculture, 4600  
 —climate, 4600  
 —description, 4598, 4599  
 —education, 4598-99  
 —Flume question, 2089, 2096  
 —history, 4607  
 —industries, 4600  
 —market, 4569  
 —products, 4600  
 —pumpkin-growing, 4587  
**Croats**, dress, 4591  
 —language, 4550, 4593, 4595, 4600  
 —origin, 4363, 4595  
 —relations with Serbs, 4598-99  
 —religion, 4595, 4607  
 —types, 4550, 4569, 4578, 4586, 4591  
**Crocodile**, 3396  
**Croesus**, 4031  
**Cromarty**, 1477-78-79, 4484  
**Cromwell**, Oliver, 2009-10, 5311  
**Crossbowman**, 4817  
**Crow Indians**, 5209  
**Crusades**, 2281-82, 3954, 4877, 4966  
**Csardas**, 2648, 2654  
**Csomor**, peasant types, 2648, 2677  
**Ctesiphon**, 2984, 2992  
**Cuba**, aborigines, 1471, 1473, 1497  
 —area, 1499  
 —army, 1495, 1499  
 —captains-general, 1498  
 —commerce, 1499  
 —communications, 1499  
 —constitution, 1499  
 —dancing girls, 1491  
 —education, 1499  
 —fauna, 1484  
 —flora, 1484  
 —fluctuating prosperity, 1486  
 —fruit kiosk, 1488-89  
 —government, 1499  
 —history, 1497-99  
 —horses, 1470, 1472  
 —industries, 1499  
 —lottery, 1472, 1476  
 —map, 1497  
 —milk supply, 1486, 1487  
 —minerals, 1488, 1497  
 —money, 1499  
 —motor-cycle policeman, 1495  
 —natural resources, 1491  
 —navy, 1499  
 —peasant homestead, 1490  
 —population, 1476, 1497, 1499  
 —products, 1484, 1499  
 —provinces, 1476, 1499  
 —religion, 1472  
 —revolution (1869), 1476  
 —slavery, 1476, 1498  
 —sponge pedlar, 1484  
 —sugar industry, 1485  
 —surface, 1476  
 —tobacco industry, 1479-81, 1485  
 —village houses, 1492  
 —war with Spain, 1476, 1498, 4769, 4772, 5220  
**Cubans**, character, 1471  
 —daily routine, 1471  
 —emancipation, 1471  
 —poorer classes, 1472  
 —social life, 1471  
 —types, 1470-95  
**Cúcuta**, 1455  
**Cueca**, Chilean dance, 1267  
**Cuenca**, 1643  
**Cuernavaca**, 3501-3  
**Cuevas**, Juan, 5245  
**Cullinan**, diamond, 4698  
**Culloden Moor**, battle of, 4542  
**Cundinamarca**, convent, 1446  
**Cupping**, 528  
**Curacao**, 3723, 3731-34  
**Curandería**, 1632  
**Curico**, 1289  
**Curling**, 4498, 4499, 4520  
**Curta de Arges**, girl, 4228  
**Cutch**, 2816  
**Cuzco**, Inca capital, 1642, 4045, 4060  
 —Indians, 4060, 4063

**Cuzco**, Temple of the Sun, 4061  
 —water-pedlar, 4064  
**Cyclades**, islands, 2488, 2496  
**Cycling**, racing in Denmark, 1588  
**Cymri**, 2281, 5307  
**Cyprus**, British development, 1007  
 —climate, 1004  
 —education, 1007  
 —government, 1004  
 —Greek inhabitants, 1002  
 —history, 1002, 5020  
 —map, 1007  
 —military police, 1006  
 —peoples, types, 1003-05  
 —products, 1004  
 —religion, 1007  
 —Turkish inhabitants, 1003  
 —village administration, 1005  
**Cyprus Convention**, 245  
**Cyrenaica**, administration, 3119  
 —area, 3107  
 —Beduin girl, 3116  
 —climate, 3109  
 —communications, 3114  
 —cultivation, 3109-10  
 —industries, 3114-15  
 —Italian annexation, 3106, 3110-11  
 —languages, 3114  
 —minerals, 3109, 3115  
 —population, 3107, 3110  
 —towns, 3112-14. *See also* Libya  
**Cyrrus the Great**, 243, 2920, 3953, 4031, 4875  
**Czechoslovakia**, area, 1557  
 —army, 1557  
 —commerce, 1557  
 —communications, 1557  
 —divisions, 1557  
 —extent, 1501  
 —first parliament, 1551  
 —folk dancing, 1547  
 —government, 1557  
 —history, 1553-57, 4363  
 —industries, 1512, 1557  
 —map, 1556  
 —population, 1557  
 —products, 1557  
 —sokols, 1505, 1506  
 —towns, 1557  
**Czechs**, character, 1504  
 —costumes, 1507, 1509  
 —English connexions, 1502  
 —history, 1553, 4363  
 —language proscribed, 1556  
 —music, 1507  
 —nationality recognized, 839  
 —religion, 1504  
 —technical education, 1513  
 —types, 1500-55  
 —village homes, 1512  

**D**

**Daco-Romans**, 4225, 4227, 4263, 4265, 5323  
**Daghestan**, 2353, 2365  
**Dahlar Islands**, 3315  
**Dahomey**, Amazon army, 1560, 1563  
 —annual "customs," 1559, 1562  
 —dress, 1568  
 —European traders, 1560  
 —French conquest, 1567, 2349-50  
 —high priest of fetishism, 1561  
 —industries, 1559  
 —map, 1558  
 —native carving fetish, 1563  
 —palm-oil industry, 1568  
 —peoples, types, 580, 1558-68  
 —products, 1558  
 —religion, 1562  
 —royal tombs, 1568  
 —slave trade, 1567  
 —tribes, 1559, 1565, 1568  
**Daibutsu**, statue of Buddha, 3212  
**Daido River**. *See* Tai-dong River  
**Dairen** (Dalny, Tallenwan), industries, 3444, 3445  
 —junks in harbour, 3428  
 —laboratory in industrial school, 3440  
 —leased by Japan, 3212, 3431, 3447  
 —Nippon bridge, 3431  
 —population, 3212  
 —street stall, 3447  
 —trade, 3448  
**Dakar**, 2299, 2300

- Dakota Indians**, 5209  
**Dalai Lama**. *See under Tibet*  
**Dalecarlia** (Dalarna), 4785–87, 4791  
—character of people, 4785, 4803  
—laundry work, 4790, 4791  
—Midsummer Eve festival, 4785, 4804  
—ribbon maker, 4797  
—school, 4794  
—women, 4790, 4803, 4806  
**Dalmatia**, description, 4601  
—girls, 3092, 4558  
—history, 340, 4607  
—industries, 4558, 4559, 4601  
—lands, 4601  
—language, 4600–1  
—population, 4600–1  
—religion, 4601, 4607  
—woman picking oranges, 4556  
**Dalry**. *See Dairn*  
**Daman**, 4200  
**Damascus**, 3320, 4862–63, 4875, 4877  
—bazaars, 4865  
—capital of Omriad Caliphs, 4876  
—house interior, 4867  
—Mahomedan cemetery, 4874  
—on road to Tadmor, 4868  
—street which is called straight, 4860  
**Dampier**, William, 312  
**Dana**, river, 648  
**Danakil**, 17  
**Dancing**, African natives, 12, 67, 72–6,  
398, 399, 542, 543, 570, 678, 691,  
694, 695, 697, 698, 700, 709, 792,  
1566, 2290, 3113, 3332, 4681, 4692  
—Albanian girls, 46  
—Algerian girls, 83  
—Andaman Islands, 2866  
—Arabs and Somalis, Aden, 792  
—Armenian men, 224  
—Australian corroboree, 297, 306, 307  
—Basque, 2248, 4743  
—Bhutan, 419, 431  
—Borneo, 816, 818, 819, 835  
—Brazil, 491, 500–03  
—Breton gavotte, 2212  
—Bulgaria, 1026, 1034, 1035  
—Burmese, 1052, 1072, 1075, 1088  
—Cambodian, 1093, 1096, 1098, 1104, 1114  
—Celebes, 3730  
—Chile, 1267  
—Cuba, 1491  
—Czechoslovakian, 1547  
—Danzig, 1571  
—Denmark, 1583  
—Dervishes, high priest, 2521  
—Ellice Islands, 948  
—Fiji war dance, 957  
—Finnish, 2068  
—French Indo-China, 2332  
—Gilbert Islands, 948  
—Greek, 2483, 2500, 2501  
—Hawaiian, 2586–87, 2588  
—Hungarian (Csardás), 2648, 2654  
—Iban, 819  
—Igorot tribe, 4108  
—India, 2841–43  
—Italian tarantella, 3077  
—Japanese, 3157, 3168  
—Java, 3697  
—Kayah, 835  
—Khiva, 3223  
—Kenyah, 818  
—Korean 3246–47  
—Madagascar, 3407, 3414, 3415  
—Malays, 871  
—Maoris, 3790, 3793, 3810  
—Mauressque, 94  
—Mexican, 3457  
—Montenegro, 3543, 3546  
—Moorish, 77  
—Nauru, 966–67  
—North American Indians, 5026, 5151,  
5198, 5201, 5203, 5213  
—Ouled Nail, girls, 72, 73, 76  
—Padaung, 1075  
—Palestine, 3895  
—Papuan, 897, 918  
—Persia, 3988  
—Philippines, 4108  
—Rumania, 4224, 4255, 4259, 4264  
—Russia, 4318–19, 4343  
—Samoans, 4399  
—Santa Cruz Island, war-dance, 941  
—Sarkolis, 5026  
—Scotland, 4502–03  
—Serbia, 4576  
—Solomon Islands war dance, 923  
—Spain, 4723, 4726–27, 4734  
—Tahiti, 2330, 2337, 2339  
—Tambourine, Tamil, 1194  
—Tibet, 4891–94  
**Danes**, characteristics, 1575, 1594  
—hospitality, 1576  
—invasions of England, 1760–62, 2001  
—language, 1577  
—marriage customs, 1580  
—origin, 1619  
—types, 1575–1618  
—working class, 1580  
**Danga**, Mangbetu chief, 407  
**Dankia**, Moi inhabitants, 135  
**Dan-no-ura**, battle of (1185), 3218  
**D'Annunzio**, Gabriele, 2090–96  
**Danube**, river, 333, 2371, 2378, 4249  
—bridge at Cernavoda, 4249  
—steamers, 332, 2675–76  
**Danubian Confederation**, 341  
**Danzig**, 2449, 4136  
—architecture, 1570  
—buildings, 1570  
—cathedral, 1570  
—Free City, 4145  
—history, 1569  
—jump-for-herrings, 1574  
—map, 1569  
—marriage customs, 1571  
—religion, 1570  
—views, 1572–73  
**Dardanelles**, 5020  
**Dar-es-Salaam**, 650  
**Darfur**, 631, 639, 2304  
**Darias**, Herman, 221  
**Darien**, 1446, 4541  
**Darius**, king of Persia, 4031  
**Darjeeling**, 2840, 2872  
“Dark Ages,” xxxvi  
**Darling Downs**, 292  
**Darrynane**, 2954  
**Dassazoumbé**, 1562, 1565  
**Dates**, packing, 2889, 3886  
**Date Palms**, Algerian, 97, 102  
—Iraq, 2910  
—Tunis, 4953, 4960  
**Daugava** (Dvina), river, 3272  
**Daule**, natives, 1633  
**Daurians**, 3519–20  
**David I.** (Scotland), 4532  
**David II.** (Scotland), 4536  
**Dayaks**, cock-fighting, 811  
—defeat (1849), 892  
—marriage ceremony, 800  
—origin, 3685, 3701  
—tribes, 806, 3696  
—types, 814  
**Dayton**, 5088  
**Davies**, Dr. Walford, 5298  
**Davis**, Jefferson, 5220  
**Dead Sea**, 3889, 3891–92, 3948, 3955, 3986  
—Arab name, 3890  
**Dean**, Forest of, hauling lumber, 1897  
**Death customs**. *See* Funeral customs  
**Deb Raja**, facing, 410, 413  
**De brău**, Rumanian dance, 4224  
**Debreczen**, 2640, 2669, 2680  
**Deccan**, 2785, 2867–68  
**Delagoa Bay**, 4205  
**Delaware Indians**, 5202  
**Delcasse**, M., 2225, 2230–31  
**Delft**, 3657  
**Delhi**, coronation durbar, 2879  
—description, 2862–65  
—Indian legislature (1921), 2865, 2881  
—Mogul empire, capital, 2874–75  
—mosque, 2794  
—mosque, at prayer in, 2795, 2824  
—mutiny, 2877  
—reference, 4033  
**Delphi**, 2485–89  
**Demavend**, peak, 3987  
**Dendera**, Temple of Hathor, 1667  
**Déné**, 5213  
**Denkiera**, overthrown by Ashantis, 621  
**Denmark**, agriculture, 1597  
—area, 1623  
—army, 1575, 1623  
—artists, 1590  
—Boy Scouts, 1589  
—butter packing, 1577  
**Denmark**, colonies, 1611  
—commerce, 1623  
—communications, 1623  
—constitutions, 1622, 1623  
—cooperative movement, 1596  
—currency, 1600  
—cycle race, 1588  
—dairy farming, 1597  
—dancing, 1583  
—description, 1575  
—divisions, 1623  
—divorce law, 1580  
—eminent men, 1586  
—football match, 1588  
—girl graduates, 1582  
—Girl Scouts, 1589  
—government, 1623  
—Great War effects, 1600  
—gymnastic system, 1596  
—harvesting, 1602  
—high school system, 1596, 1609  
—history, 1619–23  
—industries, 1623  
—language, 1610  
—map, 1620  
—navy, 1623  
—politics, 1590  
—population, 1575, 1623  
—porcelain kilns, 1590–95  
—pottery industry, 1590–95  
—products, 1622, 1623  
—Reformation, 1620  
—relations with Iceland, 2701–3  
—religion, 1595, 1623  
—royal ballet, 1583  
—scientists, 1586  
—Slesvig restored, 1622  
—sports and pastimes, 1595  
—swallow diving, 1587  
—towns, 1623  
—village cottages, 1606  
—war with Germany (1864), 2460, 5320  
—woman franchise, 1595, 1622  
—women rowing, 1586  
—yachting, 1604  
**Deorham**, battle of (577), 5307  
**Derby**, the, 1866–67, 1869, 1870  
**Derna**, 3109, 3114  
**Dervishes**, type, 230, 2521, 4985  
**Dervangiri**, 410  
**Detroit**, 5183  
**Deus**, João de, 4177  
**Devil-dancers**, Ceylon, 1195, 1197, 1205  
—Indian, 2766  
—lamas of Sikkim, 2832  
—Liberia, 3325  
—Tibet, 4894, 4906  
**Devil-lizard**, 272  
**Devil's Isle**, 2313  
**Devil-worshippers**, Mesopotamia, 2891  
**Devon**, 1788, 1790–91–92  
**De Witt**, John, 3668, 3669  
**Dhanukdhari**, fakir, 2773  
**Dharm Raja**, 412  
**Dhow**, 628, 651, 790  
**Diamond-mines**, S. Africa, 4691, 4693  
4696–98, 4701, 4709  
**Diamond seekers**, Brazil, 489  
**Diamond workers**, Amsterdam, 3641,  
3657  
**Diaz**, Bartholomew, 889, 4707  
**Diaz**, Porfirio, president, 3508  
**Dickens**, Charles, 1852, 1984, 5103, 5105  
**Diderot**, 2285  
**Diego Garcia**, islands, 668, 747  
**Dieppe**, prawn fishers, 2205  
**Dignano**, 3083, 3095  
**Digos**, 651  
**Dimbovitza**, river, blessing, 4262  
**Dinan**, peasant spinning, 2199  
**Dindings**, 895  
**Dinkas**, 634, 636  
**Dinorwic**, slate quarries, 5289  
**Discovery**. *See* Exploration  
**Disens thrower**, 1504, 4783  
**Diu**, 4209  
**Diving**, Danish woman, 1587  
**Djebel-el-Arz**, 3309  
**Dnieper**, river, 4363, 5039, 5045–46  
**Dobromir**, natives weaving, 1030  
**Dobruja**, the, 4228, 4246, 4249, 4267  
**Dobu**, chief with wife, 911  
**Dodecanese**, 3106  
**Dog**, in cart, Holland, 3661



Dog, and donkey in harness, 2220  
 Dogari, 539  
 Dolichocephalic, xvi, xx  
 Dolomites, 3078  
 Dolon (Lama Mias), 3530  
 Domazlie, dress, 1509  
 Dominie, Saint, 3040-41  
 Dominica, 760, 775, 784  
 Dominican Republic. *See* Santo Domingo  
 Dominoes, Chinese women playing, 1349  
 Donegal, peasant's dwelling, 2958  
 Dongai, 930  
 Donkey and dog in harness, 2220  
 Donkeys, 3320  
 Dorkovo, Moslem graveyard, 1029  
 Dorpat (Tartu), 2032-33, 2041, 3281  
 Dorsst, 1756, 1760, 1781  
 Dost Mohammed, ameer, 43  
 Dostolevski, 4233  
 Douarnenez, 2158, 2174, 2176, 2206  
 Doukhobors (spirit-wrestlers), 1126, 2359  
 Douro, river, 4148  
 Downs, battle of the (1639), 3668  
 Drake, Sir Francis, 889, 5247  
 Draughts, 106, 4521  
 Dravidians, architecture, 2736  
 —peoples, 2317, 2766, 2785, 2787, 2854, 2869, 2917, 5327, 5376  
 —religions, 2755-56  
 "Dreas," 2809  
 Dresden, 2398, 2448, 2451  
 Drayfus, Captain, 2313  
 Dromedaries, Algerian, 108  
 Droszky, 3440, 5047  
 Druids, 2970, 5297, 5299, 5300-1, 5304  
 Dram, West Africa, 4207  
 Drises, agriculturists, 3309  
 —aristocracy, decay of, 3307  
 —beliefs, 3306  
 —boys, preferred to girls, 3313  
 —chief's house, 3301  
 —children, treatment, 3313  
 —customs, 330-9, 3312-14  
 —voice, 3313  
 —ends with Maronites, 3307, 3317-20  
 —rn, worn by women, 3304, 3313  
 —uses, 3307-08  
 —marriage, customs, 3304, 3312-13  
 —mourning, 3313-14  
 —mulcteers, 3322  
 —names, 3313  
 —origin, 3307  
 —sacred places, 3314  
 —village, 3302, 3307, 3308-9  
 —villagers at work in field, 3306  
 —women, 3312  
 Dualas, native carvings, 2305  
 Dublin, 2926-27-28  
 Duelling, 2666  
 Dugongs, 268  
 Dukduks, 899  
 Duke of York Island, 916  
 Dulcigno, 3552  
 Dumas, Alexandre, 2565  
 Dunbar, battle of, 4540  
 Dundee, 4522  
 Dunedin (New Zealand), 3800  
 Dungs, 4653-54  
 Dungle, 2959  
 Duns Scotus, 4532  
 Duplex, 2011, 2346  
 Durango, 4756  
 Duranin, 38, 45  
 Durazzy, 3307  
 Durrado, 58, 63  
 Durban, 4673, 4695, 4702-5, 4708  
 Durga, Hindu goddess, 2870  
 Durlan, 867  
 Dushan, the Great (Serbia), 4603-4  
 Dusuns, 3690, 3701  
 Dutch, art, 3623-24  
 —character, 3613  
 —colonising powers, 3739  
 —costume, 3641-42  
 —family life, 3612  
 —food, 3661  
 —klompen, customs, 3651  
 —nationalism, 5316-17  
 —physique, 3612-13  
 —rural life, 3642-46  
 —South Africa. *See* Afrikander  
 —types, 3611-65  
 —in U.S.A., 5159  
 Dutch East India Co., 3667, 4631

Dutch East Indies, area, 3673  
 —development, 3717-23  
 —government, 3673-74  
 —map, 3739  
 —population, 3673  
 —races, 3685  
 Dutch Guiana. *See* Guiana, Dutch  
 Dutch West India Co., 3724  
 Dutch West Indies, 3696, 3739  
 Dvina (Daugava), river, 3272  
 Dvina, river (Northern), 4315  
 Dvorák, Czech composer, 1507  
 Dyaks. *See* Dayaks  
 Dyer's Knotweed, 3443  
 Dyreskard Pass, 3875  
 Dzungaria. *See* Zungaria

## E

Eagle, trained for hunting, 4657  
 Eagle's nest, Australian, 267  
 "Earth Eye," 1313  
 East India Co., 518, 890, 1932, 2008, 2874-77, 4631-32  
 Easter Island, statues, 1279  
 Ebal, mt., 3889  
 Ebert, Friedrich, president, 2387, 2389  
 Ebisu, Japanese god, 3157, 3158  
 Ebo, 681  
 Echternach, 3374, 3382  
 Economic supremacy, xlv  
 Ecuador, area, 1642, 1643  
 —army, 1641, 1643  
 —cacao industry, 1635  
 —commerce, 1643  
 —communications, 1643  
 —constitution, 1643  
 —education, 1643  
 —effect of Panama Canal, 1638  
 —fiesta, 1626-27  
 —government, 1630, 1643  
 —history, 1642-43  
 —Indians, 1625-27, 1630-37, 1640-41  
 —industries, 1643  
 —map, 1642  
 —mother carrying child, 1638  
 —navy, 1643  
 —negroes, 1627  
 —Panama hats, 1631, 3964  
 —population, 1643  
 —products, 1635, 1643  
 —provinces, 1643  
 —religion, 1643  
 —religious festival, 1626, 1627  
 —rivers, 1642  
 —sun-heated bath water, 1629  
 —towns, 1643  
 —vegetable ivory, 1635  
 Ecuadorians, customs, 1640  
 —types, 1624-41  
 Edam, cheeses, 3660  
 Eden Mission (1863), 412  
 Edina, 3325  
 Edinburgh, archery, 4505  
 —castle, 4452  
 —description, 4499-503  
 —house of John Knox, 4451  
 —old town, 4452, 4503  
 —Princes Street, 4446  
 —Royal proclamation, 4450  
 —University, 4458  
 —University, lord rector, 4453  
 —University, a "rag," 4453  
 —woman selling whekles, 4525  
 Edo (town), 722, 724. *See* Benin  
 Edo (tribe), birth customs, 688  
 —funeral customs, 691  
 —gods, 704  
 —Ovra dancer, 681  
 —religion, 704  
 —secret society, 704  
 Education, native system, 3327-29. *See* under particular countries  
 Edward I. (England), 2004, 4522-23, 5310  
 Edward III. (England), xxxviii, 2004-5, 2282, 4195  
 Edward IV. (England), 2005-7  
 Edward VII. (England), 1808-25, 2350  
 Effelrich, bridal couples, 2379  
 Egmont, Mount, 3787  
 Egret, 5258  
 Egypt, agriculture, 1686-90  
 —ancient writing, 1746  
 —antiquities, 1729, 1742-53  
 —Arab children, 1697

Egypt, architecture, 1747-50  
 —area, 1754  
 —army, 1712, 1754  
 —Beduins, 1710-12  
 —Bishárin, 1706-11  
 —boundaries, 1729  
 —British Protectorate, 741, 1684, 1754  
 —butter-making, 1711  
 —camels, 1651, 1687, 1730  
 —carpenter, 1703  
 —climate, 1743  
 —commerce, 1755  
 —communications, 1655, 1755  
 —connexion with Mexico, 3463  
 —constitution, 1754  
 —cultivable area, 1659  
 —defence, 1754  
 —description, 1754  
 —development, 740  
 —donkeys, 1650  
 —dung for fuel, 1703  
 —education, 1685, 1755  
 —European population, 1682, 1695-1709  
 —extended territories, 1729  
 —felláhin, 1652, 1664, 1682-86, 1710  
 —felucca, 1672  
 —fisherman, 1691  
 —flora, 1712-29  
 —government, 1684, 1754  
 —grain boats on Nile, 1671  
 —health resorts, 1709-10  
 —houses, 1690  
 —history, 1645-52, 1743-54, 3951-53, 3954, 5018, 5020  
 —independence (1922), 1684  
 —industries, 1755  
 —irrigation, 1688-90  
 —Khedive, 1684  
 —land conditions, 1674  
 —language, 1754  
 —and Lebanon, 3316, 3320  
 —literature, 1750  
 —Lower, 1652  
 —Mahmal and Kisweh, 1657-59, 1691-95  
 —map, 1755  
 —marionette show, 1652  
 —military display, 1657  
 —models, ancient boats, 1750, 1752-53  
 —mosques, 1662  
 —music, 1674  
 —Nile floods, 1674  
 —nomad tribes, 1708, 1711  
 —nórag, 1686  
 —official and wife, 1663  
 —peasant population, 1652  
 —pilgrimage to Mecca, 1691-95  
 —ploughing, 1687  
 —population, 1682, 1754  
 —pottery, 1704, 1705  
 —poultry, 1698  
 —products, 1674  
 —provinces, 1659  
 —pyramids, 1665, 1669, 1705-9, 1747  
 —religion, 1755  
 —religious festivals, 1681  
 —rope-making, 1702  
 —sâqleh, 1689, 1692  
 —school, 1685  
 —servants, 1690-91  
 —shadûf, 1688  
 —Sphinx, 1668  
 —sugar-cane, 1697  
 —tâbût, 1689  
 —tailor's shop, 1677  
 —Temple of Isis, Philae, 1707  
 —tinsmiths, 1676  
 —toffee stall, 1698  
 —tomb of Mehenkwetre, 1744-53  
 —tourists, 1705-10  
 —towns, 1684-90, 1755  
 —Upper, 1655  
 —veiled women, 1682, 1683  
 —village, 1678, 1698  
 —village administration, 1659  
 —water-carriers, 1679, 1680; facing 1682, 1696  
 —woman and child, 1728  
 —women fetching water, 1699, 1700  
 Egyptians, customs, 1681-82, 1690  
 —dress, 1664, 1682, 1729  
 —Effendiât, 1652  
 —food, 1662  
 —funeral customs, 1658, 1681  
 —marriage customs, 1654, 1655, 1680



- Egyptians**, superstitions, 1712, 1730  
—of towns, 1682, 1684  
—types, 1644–1753  
—women's position, 1683, 1690
- Eiger**, 4820
- Ekka**, 2779
- Elam**, 1746, 1747, 2920
- El-Azd**, tribe, 3887–88
- Elba**, 2287, 2459
- Elbing**, 2393
- Elbruz**, peak, 2353
- Elburz Mts.**, range, 3987
- Elche**, 4762, 4764
- El Dorado**, legend, 1433
- Elephants**, Annamese cutting up, 161  
—of Baroda, Gaekwar, 2727  
—at Bengal festival, 2737  
—hauling logs in Burma, 1054  
—Indian types, 2868–69  
—Kandy temple, 1230  
—pack work in Burma, 1055  
—Siam, in keddah, 4611
- Elephantiasis**, 3972
- Elgon**, Mount, 641
- El-Hakim**, Egyptian king, 3306
- Eliminya Society**, 686
- Elizavetopol**, 343, 348
- Elizabeth**, queen (England), 2008, 3667, 4539, 4812
- Elizabeth**, queen (Rumania), 4231
- Elizabeth**, empress (Russia), 4368
- Elk**, 4787
- Ellis Island**, 949, 5110–11
- Ellora**, rock temples, 2788
- Ellwangen**, peasant musicians, 2439
- El-Mansur**, sultan, 3594
- Elmina**, 585, 4196
- El Moran**, 527
- El Morlio**, 527
- El-Obeid**, market-man, 636
- El Paso**, 5169
- El Salvador** (Costa Rica), farm, 1461
- Elves**, reincarnation belief, 728
- Emerald industry**, Colombia, 1448
- Emu man**, Australian, 305
- Enamel workers**, Japanese, 3186, 3187
- Enfidaville**, 4957
- Engadine**, 4832
- England**, aesthetic craze, 1798–99, 1801  
—agriculture, 1792, 1812–13, 1846, 2013  
—American colonies lost, 5215–19  
—apprentices, 1774–75  
—archery, 1888, 1889, 4505  
—architecture, 1793–96  
—area, 2015  
—army, 2015  
—army, Black Watch, 4456  
—army, field battery, 1919  
—army, Lancers, 1920  
—army, Life Guards, 1798, 1918  
—army, Queen's Own Cameron H., 4457  
—army, Royal Engineers, 1921  
—army, Royal West Surrey Regt., 3567  
—army, Sherwood Foresters, 1920  
—army, tank and armoured car, 1919  
—art, 1796–1802, 1990  
—beating the bounds, 1891  
—betting, 1874  
—birth rate, 1834  
—blacksmith, 1924; facing 1928  
—Boy Scout, 1949  
—boys at cricket, 1850  
—capital and labour, 2013–14  
—charities, 1863–66, 1928–29, 1953  
—charity dinners, 1865–66  
—Chartists, 2013–14  
—child labour, 1774–75, 2013  
—children on seashore, 1854–55  
—Christianity, 1759, 1760, 2001  
—cinema, 1990–93  
—clergy, 1905–8, 1925–26  
—climate, 1967, 1973  
—coal first used, 1794  
—collecting seaweed, 1844  
—colonies, development, 2014  
—colonies, founded, 1931–33, 2010  
—commerce, 2005, 2007, 2011, 2015  
—communications, 2015  
—constitution, 1769–70  
—corn laws, 2013  
—coronation chair, 4534  
—costers, 1837, 1866  
—cottages, 1781, 1786, 1790, 1814, 1815, 1823, 1893, 1902, 1903, 1968, 1969
- England**, criminal law, 1763  
—dairymaid, 1809  
—defence, 2015  
—depopulation, rural, 1832–34  
—Derby Day, 1866–67, 1869, 1870  
—description, 2015  
—disestablishment, 1908  
—domestic science, 1778, 1779  
—drinking, 1764–67  
—early invasions, 1758–62, 2001  
—education, 1777, 1850, 1983–85, 2015  
—Education Act (1870), 1854–55  
—emancipation, women, 1768–69, 1832–91  
—Established Church, 1906–31, 1984  
—fairs, 1974, 1975, 1977  
—farm, 1788, 1791  
—farmer in fields, 1792  
—feudal system, 1830, 1831, 1836, 2002  
—fishermen, 1765, 1881–85  
—fishing industry, 1841, 1989  
—flower-girls, 1836  
—forests, 4801  
—franchise, 1769, 1849  
—Franchise Acts (1867 and 1885), 2014  
—Freemasons' procession, 1995  
—garden, 1771  
—girl in cornfield, facing 1856  
—girl delivering milk, 1966  
—Girl Guides, 1991  
—girls at drill, 1776  
—gypsies, 1956, 1960, 1967  
—gypsies, caravans, 1957  
—gypsy, fortune-teller, 1874  
—girls in swing-boats, 1931  
—Gordon riots (1780), 1857  
—government, 1769–78, 1825, 1850, 2015  
—Great War, 1849, 1888  
—harvesting, 1812, 1813  
—hay stacking, 1846  
—herring fisheries, 1939  
—history, 1757–64, 2001–14  
—hop-picking, 1958–65  
—horse show, 1875  
—hours of labour, 1774–75  
—houses, 1793–96  
—ice-cream seller, 1838  
—Industrial Revolution, 1830, 1926, 2012–13  
—industrial system, 1774–75  
—industries, 2015  
—inn, 1996  
—Jews, 1929  
—“Jews' houses,” 1793  
—judges' procession, 197  
—knife-grinder, 1782  
—Labour Party, 1847, 1850  
—lace-making, 1986  
—land tenure, 1758, 1762, 1831–32, 2001  
—launching a lifeboat, 1887  
—lavender fields, 1993  
—law, 1763, 1778, 1983–89, 2001–2  
—licensed trade, 1765–67  
—literature, 1856, 2008  
—lumber hauling, 1892, 1897, 1982  
—map, 2003  
—May-day, 1784, 1785  
—merry-go-round, 1931  
—Methodism, 1927–29  
—miners, 1926, 1927  
—mole-catcher, 1981  
—motor coaches, 1997  
—names of towns, 1758  
—national evolution, 5314  
—naval power, growth, 2008  
—Naval Welfare Committee, 1915  
—navy, 2015  
—navy, gun's crew, 1913  
—navy, gun team, 1915  
—navy, officers, 1910  
—navy, signalmen, 1914  
—navy, stokers, 1912  
—navy, wireless operator, 1912  
—Navigation Act, 5217  
—Nonconformity, 1908–10, 1927–29, 1984  
—old age pension, 1863  
—omnibus conductor, 1933  
—Parliament, 1770, 1800, 1847–48, 2003–4  
—party system, 1770–74, 1847  
—pavement artist, 1838  
—“Pearly” king, 1837  
—peasant proprietorship, 1758  
—policeman, 1932  
—politics, 1847
- England**, Poor Law, 1863, 2008  
—population, 2015  
—postman, 1835  
—potato harvest, 1954–55  
—Presbyterians, 1917–18  
—press, 1855–56, 1874–76, 1979–83  
—public dinners, 1847, 1866, 1868  
—public-houses, 1764–67  
—public schools, 1827, 1830, 1837–40  
—punting on Thames, 1772–73  
—Puritanism, 1917–27, 1931–34, 2009  
—railway strike (1919), 1849  
—railways, guard and signalman, 1925  
—reform of abuses, 1861–64  
—relations, king and people, 1808–25  
—relations with Americans, 5103, 5105  
—relations with other nations, 1834–63  
—relations with France, post-war, 2132–38  
—religion, 1905–33, 1929–31, 1984, 2015  
—religious reformers, 1910–13  
—religious procession, 1907  
—rivers, 2015  
—Roman remains, 1760, 1761  
—round-up of swans, Thames, 1839  
—Royal Air Force, 1922, 1923, 2015  
—royal levée, 1799  
—rural scenes, 1781–92, 1809–24, 1841–46, 1892–1904, 1954–72, 1977–2900  
—Salvation Army, 1906, 1910, 1912  
—school, children's band, 1850  
—schools, scenes, 1802–7  
—sheep-shearing, 1970  
—shepherd and flock, 1985  
—sheriffs, nomination, 1848  
—shoeblack, 1834  
—social changes, 1993–95  
—social life, 1780, 1836–40  
—social relations, 1848–54, 1976–79  
—speech day at public schools, 1757, 17  
—spinning, 1987  
—sport and games, 1858–79, 1873–74  
—state charity, 1863  
—Statute of Apprentices, 2008  
—Statute of Labourers (1349), 2004  
—strikes, 1778  
—submarine, engine-room, 1911  
—Sunday, 1905  
—support of missions, 1866  
—swearing-in of Lord Chief Justice, 1795  
—thatcher, 1978  
—theatre, 1990–91, 1992  
—towns, 2015  
—town-crier, 1909  
—town planning, 1796  
—town, population, 1834  
—trades unions, 2014  
—travelling handymen, 1979  
—treaty with Russia (1907), 4373  
—trooping of colour, 1916  
—universities, 1829–31, 1934  
—village post office, 1896  
—village school-house, 1787  
—villainage, system, of, 2002, 2004–5  
—washing-day, 1895  
—weights and measures, 1825–26  
—woman voter, 1849  
—women and public life, 1886–89  
—women's rowing club, 1772  
—W.R.A.F., 1923  
—Yeomen of the Guard, 1936
- English**, amusements, 1878  
—aristocracy, 1835–36, 1873, 1994  
—character, 1762–64, 1770, 1778–80, 1827–30, 1852, 1856–63, 1880, 1882, 1933–67, 1973–67, 1973–76, 1985–60, 1994–95  
—as colonists, 1762, 1931–33, 2165  
—cookery, 1871–73  
—court dress, 1807–8  
—dress, 1802–8, 1826–27  
—gentleman, 1975–76  
—homes, 1775–79, 1857  
—hospitality, 1780, 1868  
—language in diplomacy, 2135  
—love of sport, 1763, 1876, 1878  
—meals, 1868–71  
—origin, 1757, 1762–63  
—physique, 1767–68  
—speech-making, 1757–58, 1866–68  
—uniforms, 1807–8
- En-Nasira** (Nazareth), 3918
- Entente Cordiale**, 2130–31
- Enver Bey**, 5021

**Epirus**, 48, 55  
**Epsom**, Derby Day, 1866-67, 1869-70, 1956  
**Eric IX.**, king, 2083, 4810  
**Eritrea**, agriculture, 3116  
 —Askari trooper, 3110  
 —area, 3107  
 —communications, 3118-19  
 —climate, 3116  
 —defence force, 3107, 3110  
 —fauna, 3116  
 —Italian colonisation, 3106, 3115  
 —language, 3118  
 —map, 3120  
 —population, 3107, 3116-18  
 —products, 3116  
 —religions, 3118  
 —rivers, 3119  
 —towns, 3118  
**Erivan** (republic), 245  
 —(town), 245, 2353  
**Erzgebirge**, 2371, 2449  
**Esa**, woman, 557  
**Escuadnae**, 4756  
**Esdraelon**, plain of, 3889, 3954  
**Esha**, mother and baby, 685  
**Eskimos**, Alaska, 5186-90, 5191  
 —boning reindeer meat, 3769  
 —boy punting on ice, 3759  
 —character and customs, 5186, 5190  
 —diminishing numbers, 3762  
 —education, 3757  
 —Greenland, 1609-17  
 —hunting, 3760  
 —huts, 5188  
 —meaning of name, 3758-62  
 —missionaries' work, 3757  
 —origin, 3774, 5376  
 —seal-fishing, 5189  
 —sense of direction, 3767  
 —summer occupations, 3770  
 —types, 3757-74, 5190  
 —woman fishing, 5187  
 —women's dress, 3765  
 —skisher, 5014  
**Esneh**, 1685, 1716  
**Esparto grass**, 102  
**Essex**, 1760  
**Estonia**, Agrarian Reform Bill, 2042  
 —agriculture, 2035, 2042  
 —army, 2029  
 —autonomy (1917), 2020  
 —celebrating a birthday, 2039  
 —climate, 2042  
 —commerce and industries, 2048  
 —constituent assembly, 2030  
 —constitution, 2033  
 —description, 2017  
 —drill display, 2028  
 —education, 2033, 2037  
 —farmer and son, 2019  
 —farmer's house, 2034  
 —fisherman's wife netting, 2024  
 —fishermen, 2018, 2047  
 —flag, 2048  
 —F. ying Force, 2029  
 —oil harvesting, 2049  
 —girls of agricultural school, 2031  
 —hay-making, 2016, 2050  
 —history, 2017-26  
 —language, 2037  
 —literature, 2038-39  
 —map, 2017  
 —military school, 2028  
 —music, 2042  
 —national dress, 2052  
 —peasant homestead, 2044  
 —peasants returning, 2033  
 —peasants in country costumes, 2022  
 —peasants, washerwomen, 2026-27  
 —population, 2038  
 —products, 2042  
 —rye harvest, 2032, 2035  
 —relations with Germans, 2042, 2048  
 —religion, 2038  
 —republic (1920), 2023, 2033  
 —sheep-shearing, 2034  
 —shipping, 2048  
 —strength of national spirit, 2018, 2048  
 —war graves, 2040  
**Esthonians**, breast buckles of peasant women, 2020  
 —bride from Oesel Island, facing 2024  
 —character, 2037-38  
 —dancing, 2036

**Esthonians**, origin, 2017  
 —story-telling, 2038  
 —types, 2017-52  
**Etchmiadzin**, 230, 231, 238, 2353  
**Ethiopia**. *See* Abyssinia  
**Ethnographic atlas**, 5377-88  
**Etna**, Mount, 3049-50, 3057  
**Eton**, 1802, 1803, 1804, 1826  
**Eupen**, 379  
**Euphrates**, river, 2884, 2891, 2908, 2913  
 —irrigation scheme, 2899  
**Eurasians**, 854, 870  
**Europe**, British colonies, 977, 1007  
 —civilization, xviii  
 —economic reconstruction, xliii  
 —evolution of nationalities, xlii, 5314-24  
 —history after Renaissance, xi  
 —natural subsistence of man, x  
 —racial types, xvii, 5373, 5376  
 —tribal territories, xxii  
**Everest**, Mt., 3597, 4915  
**Evoluta**, 4822, 4854  
**Exploration**, British African, xxxviii, 745  
**Exports**. *See* Commerce, *under* each country  
**Eylau**, battle of (1807), 2287  
**Eyre**, Edward John, 314  
**Ezubo**, tribal leader, 721

## F

**Fakirs**. *See* *under* Hindus and India  
**Falaise**, convention of, 4532  
**Falashas**, 17  
**Falconer**, 1360, 3996  
**Faldetta**, 993-995, 1000  
**Falkirk**, battle of, 4534  
 —Moor, battle of, 4542  
**Falkland Islands**, 210, 775-78, 782, 784  
**Falun**, copper mine, 4804  
**Fan Tribe**, 2303, 4774  
**Fan Yeh**, Chinese scholar, 3126  
**Fantis**, 616  
 —fetish god, 684  
 —roof garden, 592  
 —sickness custom, 682  
 —types, 577-609  
**Fagrung**, 1735  
**Farming**. *See* Agriculture *under* particular countries  
**"Faro"**, 361  
**Faroe Islands**, 1596, 1599, 3878  
**Fars**, 4000, 4010  
**Fascist movement**, 2982, 3013, 4431, 4436  
**Fashoda**, 2304, 2349  
**Fatimite Caliphs**, 3954, 4876  
**Fatfeh Khan**, 43  
**Paulhorn**, climbers, 4828  
**Fayal**, island, Azores, 4206, 4207  
**Federal Union of Central America**, 3830  
**Federal Territory**, Australia, 315  
**Federated Malay States**. *See* Malay States  
**Feisal**, emir, 2619, 2894, 2908, 2921  
 —sultan, 3858  
**Felucea**, 1672  
**Fencing**, Cambodian instructress, 1115  
**Fengshui**, 1296  
**Fengtuh-hsien**, cemetery, 1406  
**Fengtien** (Sheng-king), area, 3429  
 —description, 3430  
 —fruit-growing, 3444  
 —government, 3429  
 —industries, 3430, 3446  
 —minerals, 3446  
 —population, 3437  
 —towns open to foreign trade, 3448  
**Ferdinand**, king of Castile and Aragon, 4767, 4771  
**Ferdinand I.**, Holy Roman emperor, 338  
**Ferdinand II.**, Holy Roman emperor, 1556  
**Ferdinand**, tsar of Bulgaria, 1042  
**Ferdinand**, Maximilian, 3503, 3508  
**Fernando Po**, 4775  
**Ferry**, Jules, 2348, 2349, 2350  
**Fetichists**, 4647  
**Fetish god**, Fanti, 684  
 —man, 681, 682  
**Fetichism**, 702  
 —Dahomian carving fetish, 1563  
 —Dahomian high priest, 1561  
**Fez**, buildings, 3590  
 —description, 3583, 3585  
 —founder, 3593  
 —gateway, 3583  
 —proposed railway, 2300  
 —sultan's palace, 3570

**Fions**. *See* Fongs  
**Fiesole**, girl straw-plaiting, 3008  
**Fifeshire**, 4527  
**Fig cultivation**, Smyrna, 5010  
**Fig-tree**, Nigerian, 529  
**Figurines**, 728  
**Fiji**, administration, 968  
 —area, 975  
 —British acquisition, 900, 974  
 —canoe sailing, 960  
 —coconut cultivation, 963  
 —copra industry, 963  
 —cult of Luvu-ni-wai, 940  
 —European population, 942  
 —feast, 959  
 —fishing, 958  
 —funeral customs, 921  
 —map, 973  
 —marriage customs, 919  
 —natives, types, 942, 943, 957-59  
 —pig roasting, 961  
 —population, 975  
 —products, 975  
 —property ownership, 918  
 —turtle dressing, 959  
 —war dance, 957  
 —wizards, 930  
**Fijians**, crime detection, 934  
 —description, 898  
 —education, 940  
 —occupations, 913  
 —religion, 940  
 —superstition, 940  
**Filanjana**, 3393, 3426  
**Filola**, island, 993  
**Filipinos**, characteristics, 4098-4111  
 —drama, 4111  
 —intermarriage with Chinese, 4099-4102  
 —question of independence, 4097  
 —religion, 4098  
 —types, 4080-4111  
 —women, 4107  
**Film-acting**, 1990-93, 5117-18, 5184, 5185  
**Finglas**, new church, 2929  
**Finistère** (Dept.), 2189, 2196  
**Finland**, army, 2087  
 —art, 2086  
 —bath-houses, 2063  
 —boating to market, 2079  
 —bridge in country district, 2056  
 —cargo boat, 2078  
 —Christianity, 2084  
 —church boats, 2070  
 —commerce, 2077-78, 2087  
 —communications, 2087  
 —constitution granted (1809), 2053, 2085  
 —cottage interior, 2069  
 —country life, 2064, 2071  
 —description, 2063, 2087  
 —divorce, 2071  
 —education, 2074-76, 2077, 2087  
 —elementary school pupils, 2082  
 —equality of sexes, 2071-75  
 —fishermen, 2059, 2065  
 —forest-clearing, 2055  
 —government, 2087  
 —haymakers and wain, 2060  
 —history, 2058, 2084-87  
 —House of Representatives, 2062  
 —houses, 2063  
 —industries, 2077-78, 2087  
 —language, 2057, 2086, 4790  
 —literature, 2086  
 —logging rafts, 2066  
 —lonely lake, 2064  
 —Mankala Rapids, 2079  
 —map, 2085  
 —music, 2081  
 —navy, 2087  
 —population, 2071, 2087  
 —produce, 2063  
 —prohibition law (1919), 2071  
 —religion, 2064, 2087  
 —republic (1917), 2086  
 —rye bread, 2061  
 —seal hunting, 2086  
 —shops, 2063  
 —street sweepers, 2075  
 —"talkoo," 2077  
 —timber industry, 2066-67, 2077  
 —towns, 2087  
 —universal suffrage, 2059, 2062  
 —waterfalls, profits, 2081  
 —well with shelter, 2068



- Finns**, character, 2057-59, 2063  
—dress, 2064  
—folk-songs and dances, 2064-71, 2077  
—food, 2063  
—garnes, 2080, 2081  
—origin, 2057, 2084, 3844, 4790, 5376  
—patriotism, 2071, 2077  
—superstition, 2065, 2071  
—Sweden, 4790  
—types, 2053-83  
—wedding feast, 2069  
—women's position, 2071-72, 2074
- Finno-Ugrian Language**, 5327
- Finsen**, Niels, memorial, facing 1596
- Fire-beetles**, Mexico, 3499
- Fireflies**, 1217
- Fire worship**, Azerbaijan, 347
- Fish cages**, Solomon Islands, 931
- Fish**, catching, Nigeria, 561  
—spearing, 931  
—trap, New Britain, 917
- Fisherman's Lake**, Liberia, 3323
- Fishing industries**. *See under* particular countries
- Fitch**, Ralph, 890
- Fittleworth**, 1824, 1985
- Fiume**, agreement with Italy and Yugoslavia (1921), 2096  
—Arditi, 2092, 2095  
—Corso, 2088  
—d'Annunzio, dictator, 2090-92, 2096  
—description, 2090, 2096  
—festivals, 2096  
—flag, 2091  
—government, 2092  
—history, 2089  
—independence (1920), 2096  
—map, 2089  
—population, 2089  
—soldiers of d'Annunzio, 2091, 2094  
—union with Italy, 2089-90
- Five Nation Indians**, 1153
- Flam**, 3879
- Flagellants**, 4102, 4103
- Flanders**, 2180
- Flax industry**, Belgium, 356, 357  
—Germany, 2442, 2443  
—Latvia, 3272, 3278  
—Livonia, 3272  
—New Zealand, 3778, 3792  
—Rumania, 4254, 4255
- Flemings**, 352, 5294-96, 5317  
—archery, 359  
—character, 363  
—language, 373, 375  
—types, 351, 362
- Flinders**, Matthew, 313, 4883
- Flodden**, battle of, 4537
- Florence**, 3007, 3018, 3019, 3032-42, 5322
- Flores**, tribes, 3685
- Florida**, 4772, 5133, 5219
- Flower industry**, Channel Is., 984, 985  
—Scilly Is., 1971-72, 2006
- Flushing**, fishwives, 3615
- Flute**, Japanese, 3199
- Flute-player**, New Caledonia, 2343
- Fly**, mail-carrying, Guiana, 2315
- Folkendings**, 3375
- Fondong**, warrior, 616
- Fongs**, 1559
- Fontenoy**, battle of (1745), 2285
- Fool-hen**, 1172
- Football**, Dances v. English, 1588  
—England, 1858, 1859, 1876  
—Scotland, 4520-21  
—U.S.A., 5171
- Forbes**, Mrs. Rosita, 1735, 1736, 1740
- Forcados**, rainfall, 564
- Ford motor car**, 6181
- Formosa** (Taiwan), aborigines, 2098-2121  
—camphor industry, 2102, 2125-27  
—catamaran, 2123  
—climate, 2097, 2104  
—commerce, 2102, 2127  
—death-rate, 2097  
—dialects, 2101, 2104  
—flora and fauna, 2099  
—forests, 2102  
—head-hunting, 2101-4  
—hillmen, 2112, 2115  
—history, 2113-27, 3222  
—houses of tribesmen, 2102-3, 2110-11  
—industries, 2102, 2127  
—Japanese administration, 2119, 2124-27
- Formosa**, map, 2097  
—military training, 2124  
—mission work, 2117, 2120  
—modern development, 2127  
—population, 2104  
—produce, 2098-99  
—rope bridges, 2122  
—scenery, 2097-98  
—storehouses, raised, 2103  
—towns, 2104  
—tribes, 2104  
—typhoons, 2104  
—women in woven garments, 2105
- Fort a la Corne Indians**, chief, 1142
- Fort Jameson**, 4220, 4221
- Fostat**, 1645
- Foster**, Stephen, 5080
- Fouesnant**, Breton funeral, 2162
- Foumba**, king, 641
- Fourah Bay**, college, 623
- "Fox and Geese"**, Japanese playing, 3196
- Fox hunting**, 1766, 1882
- Fox**, superstitions, Japan, 3153
- France**, alcoholism, 2252  
—area, 2289  
—army, 2132, 2253-73, 2289  
—attempts to found Mexican empire, 3508, 5220  
—barber, 2194  
—birth-rate, 2186-87  
—bureaucracy, 2168, 2181  
—Chasseurs Alpins, 2235, 2255  
—church and state, conflict, 2131, 2143-44, 2219-25  
—clubs, 2188  
—collecting resin, 2246  
—colonial administration 2165, 2180  
—colonial trade, 2180-81, 2186  
—colonies, 2186, 2290-352  
—commerce, 2180-81, 2289, 2309  
—Commune (1871), 2144-45  
—communications, 2289  
—Company of East Indies, 2346  
—Concordat, 2131, 2144, 2287  
—constitution, 2286, 2287, 2289  
—culture, 2282-83  
—dog and donkey in harness, 2220  
—education, 2217-19, 2289  
—education for boys, 2210-16  
—education for girls, 2143, 2190-92  
—emigration, 2181-86  
—Entente Cordiale, 2130-31  
—franchise, 2143, 2288  
—Germany's threats to, 2130, 2225-26, 2230  
—goose, forcibly fed, 2277  
—government, 2131-32, 2165, 2289  
—Great War (1914-18), 2232-37, 2289  
—Great War, dissatisfaction with peace terms, 2129-30  
—hawker of vegetables, 2218  
—hemp growing, 2161  
—history, 2012, 2281-89  
—industries, 2289  
—Juges de paix, 2192  
—language, 2251, 2281, 2283  
—language, use of, for diplomacy, 2135  
—law of inheritance, 2187-88  
—literature, 2140  
—local administration, 2168  
—Lycee Michelet, 2213-15  
—map, 2280  
—marriage, 2172, 2188, 2190  
—massacre of S. Bartholomew, 2284  
—mayor, 2146, 2171  
—ministers, 2131  
—national evolution, 5314-16  
—navy, 2141, 2289  
—orange grove, 2252  
—ox-wagon, 2268  
—pacifism, 2130-32  
—paper currency, 2145  
—Paternal Houses, 2209-10  
—peasant girl and donkey, facing 2163  
—peasant proprietorship, 2145, 2175, 2285  
—peasants, types, 2146-2279  
—polley, 2132  
—population, 2186-87, 2289  
—postman, 2442  
—press, 2135, 2252-53  
—registration of religious orders, 2221  
—relations with Britain, 2132-38  
—relations with Papacy, 2144
- France**, religion, 2289  
—republics, 2169-71, 2289  
—revolutions (1789), xli, 2012, 2155, 2219, 2285-87, 5318  
—revolutions (1830 and 1848), 2288, 5320  
—rivers, 2289  
—sabot-making, 2181, 2182, 2198  
—sailors, 2141  
—schoolmasters, 2217-21  
—servants, 2441-51  
—socialism, 2144-45  
—sport, 2140-42, 2213-14  
—States General, 2282, 2285  
—street names, 2134-35  
—taxation, 2253  
—territorial gains, 2350-51  
—theatre, influence of, 2139-40, 2251  
—towns, 2289  
—travel in, 2175-79  
—tuberculosis, 2252  
—universities, 2215-16  
—"Unknown Warrior's" grave, 2238  
—vintage scenes, 2156, 2157, 2253  
—war with Germany (1870), 2288-89, 2383-84, 2461, 3105, 4768, 5321-22  
—water carrier, 2226  
—woodcutter 2159. *See also* French
- Franch Comte**, 5316
- Franchise Acts** (England), 2014
- Francia**, José G. R. de, 3971-72, 3982
- Francis II**, emperor (Austria), xxxvii, xli, 2459, 5319
- Francis Ferdinand**, archduke, 4606
- Francis I** (France), 2159, 2283, 3102, 4767
- Francis II** (France), 2283, 4538
- Francis of Assisi**, S., 3040-41
- Franciscan friars**, Italy, 3017
- Franco-German war** (1870), 2288-89, 2383-84, 2461, 3105, 4768
- Frankfort-on-Main**, 2384, 2393, 2446  
—Treaty of (1871), 2288
- Franks**, 2372, 2378, 3100  
—history, 2281, 2454-57  
—types, 3612-13
- Fray Bentos**, 5234, 5237
- Frederick William** (Brandenburg), 2455
- Frederick III** (Denmark & Norway), 1625
- Frederick I** (Barbarossa), 2457
- Frederick III** (Nuremberg), 2457
- Frederick VI** (Nuremberg), 2458
- Frederick Henry**, prince of Orange, 3668
- Frederick I** (Prussia), 2459
- Frederick the Great**, 2398, 2459, 4142-44, 4368
- Fredericton**, 1183
- Free Trade**, 2013
- Freemasons' procession**, 1995
- Freetown**, 623, 630, 735, 747
- Freiburg** (Baden), 2445
- French**, aristocracy, 2156-64  
—character, 2147-56, 2164-65, 2169-75, 2226-30  
—children, 2149, 2192  
—as colonists, 2165, 2180-86  
—concierges, 2240-41, 2150-54  
—family council, 2192  
—family life, 2148-50, 2188-90  
—"gentilhomme," 1976  
—girls, up-bringing, 2143, 2190-92  
—meals, 2242-47  
—origin, 2147  
—thriftness, 2150, 2171-72, 2175, 2180  
—types, 2141-279  
—women, position, 2142-43, 2188-92
- French Congo**, area, 2351  
—history of settlement, 2349  
—native hairdressing, 2307  
—native warrior, 2296  
—population, 2351  
—products, 2351  
—tattoo to welcome guest, 2297  
—woman, 2307. *See also* Africa, French Equatorial
- French Guiana**. *See* Guiana, French
- French Guinea**. *See* Guinea, French
- French Indo-China**, 2186, 2321-52
- French Indo-China**, 2186, 2321-52. *See also* Annam, Cambodia, Cochinchina, Laos and Tong-king
- French Revolution**. *See under* France
- French Somaliland**. *See* Somaliland, Fr.
- French Sudan**, 2297, 2300
- Frere**, Sir Bartle, 4709-10
- Fribourg**, Canton, 4815



Friendly Is. *See* Tonga Is.  
Friesians, headresses, 3642  
Friskians, 2372, 2377, 2453-56, 3612-13  
Fuego, volcano, 2555  
Fuzar, customs, 720  
Fujikawa, river, 3154  
Fujiyama, Mt., 3122, 3130, 3158-59, 3209, 3215

Fuji-san, 3169

Fulani (Fulah, Fulbe), 2299, 2303, 2304

—character, 545-552, 614

—types, 537, 2300

Fulmar, 4467-68

Funeral customs, African native, 675, 691, 692, 693, 696, 702

—Australian native, 299-303, 305

—Breton, 2162, 2163, 2164

—Bulgarian, 1029

—Burma, 1067

—Cambodia, 1107, 1116

—Chinese, 1362-65, 1367, 1372

—Druses, 3313-14

—Egypt, 1653, 1681

—Fiji, 921

—Germany, 2432

—Greece, 2516

—Hindus, 2796

—Korea, 3254

—Lithuania, 3364

—Malagasy, 3417-23

—Montenegro, 3539, 3557

—New Guinea, 904, 910

—North American Indian, 1170, 5202-6

—Padaung, 1067

—Papua, 904, 910

—Peruvian Indians, 4072

—Siam, 4614, 4615, 4623-24

—Sierra Leone, 675, 693

—Tibet, 4902-5

—Turkey, 4984

Fulah. *See* Fulani

Furnes, Passion Play, 367

Furst, Walter, 4857

Fusan, 3245, 3255-56, 3447

Gashun, coal-mines, 3212, 3442, 3446

Fuzzy Wuzzies, 14, 639, 1708

G

Gaels, 2946, 2969

Gaelic, language, 2947, 2969, 4526

Galapagos Is., 1640-41

Galic (Poland), 5039, 5040

—oil-fields, 4131, 4133-34

Galic (Spain), 4713, 4750, 4766

Galicians, in Canada, 1130

Galilee, Sea of, 3890, 3891

Gallas, 12, 16, 526, 646, 3120

—ancient invasion of Egypt, 1750, 1753

Galle, 1231, 4197

Gallegos (Galegos), 4713

Gallien, general, 2348, 2350, 3383

Gallipoli, 5016

Gallo-Romans, 375

Galveston, 5087

Galway, 2037, 2043, 2957

Gama, Vasco da, 839, 2874, 4180, 4196

Gambia, 578, 630, 716, 739, 747

Gambier Is., 2332-33, 2335, 2351

Gandbi, 2801, 2880

Ganes, Hindu god, 2788, 2870

Ganges, river, 2840, 2867

—pilgrimages, 2771, 2839, 2855

—plains of, 2854, 2867

Gangtok, carpet industry, 2835

Garay, Juan de, 221

Garden of Eden, 2883

Garibaldi, 3104-5, 3106, 5320, 5332

Garo woman, 2705

Garpenberg, girl, 4777

Garza, 5258

Gatun lake, 3960

Gauchos, 195, 205

—cemetery, 210

—dancing, 220

—description, 5223

—equipment, 5240

—exchanging maté cups, 200

—festivals, 5235, 5240

—friendly visit, 194

—lassoing horse, 5232

—man and chirapa, 201

—origin, 5234, 5240

—playing guitar, 196

—skinning cattle, 198

Ganchos, types, 197, 209, 5234

Gauls, 2946

Gaurs, 2317, 2319

Gavotte, Breton, 2212

Gaynor, Mr., 5097

Gdansk. *See* Danzig

Gebel Buseima, 1732

Geldam, rainfall, 564

Geiranger Fjord, 3865

Gekkin, 3190, 3199

Gelati, monastery, 2360

Gellivare, 4783, 4806

Gem cutter, Moormen, 1214

Geneva, 4815, 4851, 4857, 4859

—Convention (1864), 4839

—republic, 4858

“Genièvre,” 361

Genkcho, lake, 226

Genoa, 3103, 4767

George I. (England), 2011

George III. (England), 1808, 2011

George IV. (England), 1808

George V. (England), 1825, 1916

Georgia, architecture, 2360-64

—bagpipe player, 2359

—Bolshevik invasion (1921), 2353, 2360

—boundaries, 2353

—bread-baking, 2354

—capital, 2353, 2359

—church, 2364

—climate, 2353

—commerce, 2354-56

—education, 2360

—fauna, 2356-58

—festivals, 2367

—feudal system, 2363

—forests, 2354

—German settlements, 2359

—history, 2356, 2365, 2367-69

—houses, 2364

—independence, 4033

—Jews, 3906

—landowners, 2360

—language, 2358, 2360

—literature, 2360

—map, 2353

—metal work, 2364-65

—military road, 2359

—mineral products, 2353-54

—music, 2366

—origin of name, 2358

—ploughing, 2361

—population, 2353

—products, 2354-55

—religion, 2364

—republic, recognized, 245, 2353

—rivers, 2353-54

—sacred painting, 2364

—towns, 2353

—village libraries, 2360

—water-drawing, 2361

—wine, 2355-56, 2360

Georgians, aristocracy, 2363

—character, 2355, 2359-60

—clans, 2358

—dress, 2362-69

—food, 2367

—hospitality, 2356

—Kuladja, 2369

—marriage customs, 2366

—mourning, 2366

—names, formerly, 2358

—origin, 2358

—tribes, 2358-59

—types, 2354-69

—women, work done by, 2355

Gergeti, 2366

Germans, characteristics, 1779-80, 2393-98, 2400-23

—children, care of, 2377, 2397

—customs, 2396, 2420-32

—family life, 2397

—marriage, 2375, 2379, 2382, 2408-9, 2412, 2429, 2440

—nobility, 2400

—North, 2372, 2423, 2426-27

—oratory, 2417-21

—origin, xxiii, 2453

—scientists, 2393

—settlers in Georgia, 2359

—South, 2372-73, 2423, 2427

—superstitions, 2432

—trade groups, special costumes, 2429

—tribal instincts, xxiii, 2383

Germans, types, xx, 2370-443

—in U.S.A., 5051, 5098

—women, position, 2397

German South-West Africa, 4205, 4711.

*See* South-West Africa

Germany, African colonies, 2348

—agriculture, 2387-92, 2394-95

—area, 2379, 2403

—army, 2389, 2403

—baptism, 2376

—bureaucracy, 2400

—carnival, 2396

—cause of downfall, xlv

—cheese-making, 2430-31

—climate, 2371, 2394-95

—commerce, 2463

—communications, 2463

—Confederation, 2379-83, 2460-61, 5321

—configuration, 2371

—constitution, 2383, 2444, 2463

—currency, 2463

—dancing, 2429

—development, 2384, 2461-62

—drama, 2417

—Eastern policy, 4267

—education, xlv, 2418-19, 2422, 2449-51, 2463

—electrical works, 2433

—engineering works, 2432

—Federal Act (1815), 2460

—festivals and holidays, 2388, 2424, 2432

—flax industry, 2442-43

—folk songs and legends, 2432-43

—forestry, 2391-92, 4801

—funeral of priest, 2411

—funeral in winter, 2399

—glass factory, 2392

—government, 2463

—Great War (1914-18), xlv, 2462-63

—gunboat sent to Agadir, 2225, 2349-50

—history, 2453-63, 5315, 5318-21

—houses, 2423-24, 2427

—independent courts and governments, 2398-400, 2458-59

—industries, 2392-97, 2463

—industrial development, 2384-97, 2460-62

—intellectual life, 2398

—intemperance, 2417

—islands (Baltic), 2371

—lakes, 2371

—land holding, 2387-91

—language and dialects, 2372

—legends, 2432-34

—literature, 2435

—map, 2455

—midwifery training, 2425

—music, 2417, 2439, 2443

—national unity, 2383-84, 2393, 5315, 5318-21

—navy, 2463

—open-air school, 2406, 2407, 2419

—Peasants' Day, 2433-39

—peoples, 2372-79

—population, 2379, 2392, 2440, 2463

—position, dangers and advantages, 2384

—products, 2387

—Reichstag celebration, 2386-87

—Reichstag election, 2387

—religion, 2383, 2463</

## General Index

- Germany, women and agriculture, 2373, 2375, 2381. *See also* Baden, Bavaria, Black Forest, Prussia, Saxony and Württemberg
- Getsemane, Garden of, 3902
- Gezo, king, 1567
- Ghats, 2752-53, 2868
- Ghazni, 39, 45
- Ghegs, 47
- Ghent, 368, 375, 379  
—Pacification of (1576), 377, 3667
- Ghibellines, 2457, 3100
- Ghilzai, 36, 45
- Gibraltar, 988-991  
—map, 1007
- Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 1931, 3771, 5215
- Gilbert and Ellice Is., 948, 965, 975
- Gilbert river tribesman, 295
- Gilgit, 2830
- Gilolo, 3704
- Gilyaks, 3208, 3218, 4647
- Ginseng, 3245
- Gipsies. *See* Gypsies
- Giraffe, natives' return from hunt, 4210
- Girardot, river view, 1442
- Girl Guides, England, 1991  
—Latvia, 3293
- Girl Scouts, Danish, 1589  
—U.S.A., 5107
- Gironde, 2246
- Gitchi Manitou, 5202
- Gizeh, cloth market, 1693
- Glacier, National Park, 5201
- Glamorgan, 5301
- Glands, human, xii
- Glarus, 4837
- Glasgow, 4521-22, 4454, 4458
- Glass industry, Germany, 2392  
—Venetian, 3053
- Glêgle, king, 1567
- Glencoe, Massacre of, 4541
- Glenmark, sheep market, 3782
- Goa, 889, 2795-98, 4197, 4202, 4209
- Gobi Desert, 3519-20, 3524, 3531
- Godavari, river, 2758, 2801
- Godetta, capture (1535), 110
- Godwin-Austen, Mt. (K2), 4659
- Goethals, Colonel, 3959, 3961-62
- Goethe, 2446, 2450
- Gogol, 4272, 4291
- Gola tribe, 3323
- Goleonda, 2783
- Gold Coast, 616  
—area, 746  
—cocoa-growing, 616  
—early British trade, 739  
—elevated houses, 591  
—Mahomedan schoolmaster, 600  
—maize industry, 593-96  
—mud houses, 588-89  
—natives, 577-609  
—natives, costumes, 731  
—natives, fishing, 590  
—natives, hairdressing, 732  
—natives, types, 682  
—population, 746  
—products, 746  
—pottery, 582-85  
—religions, 616  
—roof garden, 592  
—towns, 746
- Golden Horde, 2358, 3523
- Golden Spurs, battle (1302), 375
- Gold-mining, Australia, 250-51, 253, 257  
—Canada, 1172  
—French Guiana, 2315  
—India, Kolar, 2766  
—Iraq, 2884, 2885  
—Korea, Unsan, 3245  
—Manchuria, 3445-46  
—Rhodesia, 4211  
—Siberia, 4643  
—South Africa, 4693, 4703, 4710
- Goldsmith, Persia, 3991  
—Syria, 4866  
—Yemenite, 3952
- Golf, 1864-65, 1876, 4519-20
- Gombe, emir of, 531
- Gomul, pass, 41
- Gonds, 5376
- Gongo Lutete, chief, 405
- Gorgas, Colonel William C., 3959
- Gorilla, xl, xv  
"Gorski Venatz," 3551
- Gothenburg, 4783, 4807-8  
—System, 3848, 4808
- Gothland, 4783
- Goths, 2281, 2454, 3833, 4263, 4766  
—4777-78
- Gouverin Walsch, 4815
- Govind Singh, 2826-30
- Gowa, Sultan of, 3729
- Gozo, island, 993
- Grado, 3091
- Gran Chaco, 3975-78  
—Indians, 212, 3972, 3975-79, 3981
- Granada (Nicaragua), 3823, 3827, 3830  
—(Spain), 4767  
—Alhambra, 4753, 4763  
—gypsy dancers, 4723, 4726
- Granadillas, 1437
- Grand Cañon, 5167-68
- Grand Comoro, ex-sultan of, 3409
- Grand Falls, 3744, 3754, 3775
- Grand Lama. *See* Dalai Lama, Tibet
- Grand National, 1871
- Grandson, battle of (1476), 4857
- Graphite. *See* Plumbago
- Graz, 334, 341
- Great Britain, expansion, xlv  
—Ideal of government, xlv  
—position as nation, xiv
- Great Divide, Canada, 1189
- Great Lake, Cambodia, 1093
- Great Rift Valley, Africa, 642, 645
- Great War (1914-18), xlv, 5324. *See also* under each country
- Greece (ancient), xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii  
—economic effect of slavery, xxxiii  
—evolution, xxx  
—public rights, xxxi  
—social institutions, xxx  
—states, xxx, 5325
- Greece (modern), agriculture, 2491-94, 2510  
—ancient art and culture, 2531  
—area, 2535  
—army, 2487, 2518, 2524, 2535  
—Balkan wars, 2524, 2534-35  
—bread-baking in village, 2500  
—commerce, 2535  
—communications, 2535  
—constitution, 2534-35  
—education, 2535  
—Evzanoi, bodyguard, 2470-71, 2479  
—fishermen of Mitylene, 2530  
—girl spinning, 2489  
—girls watching cattle, 2098  
—goatherd leading flock, 2499  
—government and constitution, 2481, 2534-35  
—harvesting methods, 2492-94, 2510  
—history, 2531-35, 5021, 5323  
—industries, 2490, 2530, 2535  
—islands, life on, 2529  
—language, 2467-71, 2531  
—map, 2533  
—marble quarries, 2519  
—monasteries, 2502-3, 2507, 2509  
—monastery of S. George, 2502-3  
—monks, work of, 2477  
—national evolution, 5323  
—national holiday, 2469, 2483  
—navy, 2524, 2535  
—orchards on site of ancient Sparta, 2498  
—Orientalism, 2519  
—peasant lying in state, 2516  
—peasant woman at loom, 2490, 2508  
—ploughman at work, 2517  
—politics, 2480-81, 2491-96, 2529  
—population, 2535  
—pottery, 2528, 4962  
—prices, 2480  
—priests at Zemenon, 2506  
—prisons, 2496-515  
—produce, 2484, 2522  
—religion, 2522-23, 2535  
—sheep at pasture, 2517  
—shepherds on Mt. Parnassus, 2497, 2504  
—towns, 2535  
—traveller at khani, 2501  
—village laundry, 2485  
—women at well, 2467
- Greek Church, 2522-23, 4291
- Greeks, burial customs, 2516  
—character, 2471-81, 2513, 2519-22  
—dancing, 2488, 2500-1  
—dress, 2464, 2469, 2486
- Greeks, food, 2480, 2523-24  
—houses of peasants, 2508, 2522  
—manners and customs, 2465-67  
—marriage, 2495  
—mourners in cemetery, 3898  
—origin, 2465  
—peasant costumes, 2496, 2512, 2529  
—peasant girls in coin corselets, 2526  
—in Turkey, 4979, 5000  
—types, 2466-530
- Green, J. R., 1857, 1917
- Green todies, 750
- Greenland, Eskimo dwellings, 1612, 1616  
—Eskimo types, 1609-17  
—map, 1621
- Gregory VII., Pope, 2457
- Grenada, 760, 784
- Grenville, George, 5217
- Grey, Sir George, 3818-19, 4708-9
- Grindelwald, 4820, 4828
- Grisons, canton, 4815
- Grotzger, Arthur, 4126
- Grouse shooting, 1876-77, 1882
- Grossians (Georgians), 2358
- Grundtvig, Nikolai, 1609
- Guadalajara, 3493
- Guadalcanar Is., court house, 924
- Guadalhorce, river, 4738
- Guadeloupe, 2310-13, 2346, 2349, 2352
- Gualicho, Indian god, 1283
- Guam, 5191
- Guanao, 1280
- Guanaojuato, 3475
- Guanches, 4772-73
- Guanta, 5258
- Guarana, 493
- Guaranis, 3971, 3978
- Guardia, Tomas, president, 1461
- Guatavita, sacred lake, 1433
- Guatemala, ancient arts and culture, 2552  
—antiquities at Quirigua, 2550  
—ants, destruction by, 2553  
—area, 2555, 2557  
—army, 2552, 2557  
—chicle-gum collectors, 2546  
—climate, 2537-38, 2555  
—cochineal dyes, 2542  
—coffee-pickers, 2554  
—commerce & industries, 2542, 2546-57  
—communications, 2553, 2557  
—description, 2539, 2555  
—development, 2537, 2552  
—donkey with panniers, 2543  
—education, 2537, 2557  
—festival of Minerva, 2537  
—government and constitution, 2557  
—history, 2552, 2555-57  
—Indians, carriers, 2544  
—Indians, customs, 2547-52  
—Indians, marketing wares, 2539  
—Indians, religious observances, 2549-52  
—Indians, types, 2536-54  
—Indians, village, 2548  
—insect pests, 2553  
—map, 2555  
—mule train, 2542  
—population, 2537, 2557  
—produce, 2537, 2539, 2554  
—religion, 2537, 2557  
—towns, 2557  
—undeveloped resources, 2555  
—volcanoes, 2538-39, 2555  
—woman with avocados, 2545
- Guatemala, city, 2538-39, 2540, 2557
- Guatemalans, character, 2538, 2549, 2552  
—children, 2538  
—origin, 2537, 2547  
—races, 2544-47  
—women's dress, 2542-44, 2545
- Guayana, 5252-55
- Guayaquil, 1636, 1638, 1643, 3693
- Guaycuru Indian, 3972, 5235, 5242
- Gudbrandsdal, 3868, 3872
- Guelphs, 2457, 3100
- Guernsey, 976-979, 981-986
- Guerrero, president, 3507
- Gufa, Tigris river boat, 2898-99
- Gnana, British, 749, 5259, 5261  
—acquisition, 782  
—area and population, 784  
—commerce, 784  
—hunter shooting fish, 755  
—Kaletur waterfall, 756  
—Mt. Roraima, 756



- Guiana**, natives, types, 748, 752-55  
—products, 756, 759  
**Guiana**, Dutch (Surinam), area, 3723  
—colonisation, 3724  
—commerce, 3730  
—communications, 3724  
—fauna, 3731, 3738  
—flora, 3731  
—hunters, 3738  
—population, 3723, 3724, 3730  
—rivers, 3724  
—slavery abolished, 3730  
—tribes, 3724-30, 3738  
**Guiana**, French (Cayenne), area, 2313, 3352  
—climate, 2313  
—commerce, 2315-17  
—convict settlements, 2313, 2314  
—diseases, 2315  
—fauna, 2315  
—French occupation, 2346  
—gold, 2315  
—industries, 2352  
—liberation of slaves, 2315  
—man-eating fly, 2315  
—map, 2349  
—native tribes, 2315  
—population, 2352  
—products, 2313-15  
**Guinea**, French, 2300, 2306, 2308, 2346, 2349  
**Guipuzcoa**, 4756, 4757, 4767  
**Guitar**, 4727, 4737, 4748  
**Gujarat**, 2801-3  
**Gulf Stream**, 3773, 4783  
**Gunpowder**, invention, 2282  
**Gurians**, 2358, 2367-69  
**Gurkhas**, conquest of Nepal, 3604  
—descent, 2840  
—dress, 3606  
—fighting qualities, 3605-6  
—first war with British, 3604  
—of Nepal, 3121  
—origin, 5376  
—physique, 3605  
—types, 2740, 3598  
**Gurlen**, 3234  
**Gusia**, 3545, 4547, 4594  
**Gustavus I.** (Sweden), 4785, 4811-12  
**Gustavus Adolphus**, 4812  
**Gwalior**, 2803, 2871  
**Gwillim**, Dafydd ap, 5298  
**Gwynedd**, 5308, 5309  
**Gypsies**, boy, 1967  
—England, camp, 1956  
—England, caravan, 1957  
—England, fortune-teller, 1874  
—England, hop-picking, 1960  
—Greek, 2466  
—Hungarian, 2644, 2657-60  
—Persia, 3938  
—Rumania, 4237, 4238, 4240, 4249  
—Russia, 4279-81  
—Serbia, dancers, 4544  
—Spanish, dancers, 4723, 4726
- H**  
**Haakon VII.** (Norway), 3881  
**Habeas Corpus Act**, 1778  
**Habibullah Khan**, ameer, 44, 45  
**Habitant**, 1121  
**Hackery**, 1224  
**Hadendoas**, types, 624, 635  
**Hadhramaut**, 182  
**Hadibo**, 799  
**Hadi**, the, 2599, 2603-14  
**Hadrian's Wall**, 1761, 4531  
**Hague**, The, 3657  
**Haikistan**. *See* Armenia  
**Haifa**, 3910, 3911-15, 3917  
**Haiphong**, 2326, 2331  
**Haiti**, America and, 2571, 2575  
—area, 2575  
—army, 2561  
—bribery, 2568  
—“cacoism,” 2559  
—climate, 2573  
—cock-fighting, 2572  
—commerce and industries, 2575  
—communications, 2575  
—constitution, 2575  
—forces, 2575  
—generals, 2559-61  
—history, 2568-71, 2573-75, 4772  
—laundry work in prison, 2567  
**Haiti**, laws, 2568  
—map, 2573  
—memorial arch (Hippolite), 2571  
—natives sorting coffee beans, 2569  
—newspapers, 2567-68  
—origin of name, 2573  
—pirates' haunt formerly, 2346, 2562, 2573  
—population, 2560, 2575  
—prisons, 2561, 2567  
—relations between races, 2568  
—religion, 2575  
—rivers, 2575  
—rum-making, 2561  
—separation from Santo Domingo, 4447  
—slavery abolished, 2573  
—towns, 2575  
—Voodoo, 2565-67  
—washerwoman at river, 2561  
—woman selling jars, 2558  
**Haitians**, character, 2559-61, 2565, 2570-71  
—types, 2558-75  
**Halid Edib Hanoum**, 5013  
**Halidon Hill**, battle of, 4536  
**Halifax** (Nova Scotia), 1183, 1193  
**Hallau**, 4834, 4839  
**Hallingdal**, 3835, 3852, 3856  
**Halmahera**, 3704  
**Hamadan**, 3987, 4022  
**Hamadsha**, 3585  
**Hamburg**, 2383, 2384, 2392, 2449  
**Hamilton** (Bermudas), 769, 774  
**Hamites**, xix, 526, 643, 645, 1708, 3116  
**Hammar Lake**, Irak, 2884, 2885  
**Hammurabi**, king, xxvi, xxxi, 2918  
**Hampton**, 5157  
**Han** (Kan), river, 3245, 3265  
**Hanaks**, 1519  
**Hang-chow**, canal bridge, 1308  
—West Lake, 1322  
**Hankau**, 1303, 1408, 1420  
**Hannibal**, 2291, 3099, 4965  
**Hanno**, 3591  
**Hanoi**, 169, 2321, 2325, 2326, 2331  
**Hanover**, 2426, 2440  
**Hanseatic League**, 1619, 2457, 4812  
**Hanuman**, Hindu god, 2788, 2870  
**Haparanda**, 4783  
**Hapsburg**, House of, 337, 340, 2283, 2457, 2686-87, 5317, 5320  
**Harbin**, 3436, 3443, 3444, 3447  
**Hardanger**, girls, 3832, 3834  
—marriage customs, 3841, 3853, 3854  
**Harding**, president, 5084  
**Hardinge of Penshurst**, Lord, 2879  
**Hardwar**, street scene, 2855  
**Har-i-Rud**, river, 29  
**Harmattan wind**, 564  
**Harold**, king (England), 3880, 5308  
**Haroun Al Raschid**, 2921, 3882, 3887  
**Harrar**, 1, 7, 21  
**Harris**, tweed, 4470, 4471  
**Harrow**, 1806-7  
**Hartmann**, Andreas, 4826  
**Harvard**, 5142  
**Harz Mts.**, 2432-34, 2449  
**Hasa**, 193  
**Hasbeya**, 3321  
**Hastings**, 1854  
**Hastings**, Warren, 2875-76, 4921  
**Hathor**, Temple of, 1667  
**Hattin**, battle of, 3954  
**Hausas**, 547, 578, 592-614, 616  
—grass bouses, 571  
—types, 558, 563, 569  
**Havana**, 1472, 1488, 1499  
—British capture (1763), 1498  
—Casa de Beneficencia, 1483  
—cathedral, 1494  
—cigar factories, 1489  
—fortresses, 1491  
—French capture (1555), 1497  
—harbour, 1496  
—milk delivery, 1487  
—motor-cycle policeman, 1495  
—newspapers, 1491  
—orphanage, 1483  
—pedlar, 1475, 1493  
—Plaza del Vapor, 1478  
—pouterers at Tacon, 1477  
—turkey merchant, 1473  
—U.S. warship Maine blown up, 1498  
**Hawaii Islands**, area, 2577  
—birds, 2590  
**Hawaii**, commerce and industries, 2593  
—communications, 2593  
—description, 2577, 2589-90  
—disease, ravages of, 2577  
—flora and fauna, 2589, 2590  
—history, 974, 2587-89  
—Hula, 2578, 2586  
—Kanakas, making poi, 2579  
—land tenure, 2593  
—laws, 2587  
—luas, 2578, 2579  
—map, 2593  
—minerals, 2593  
—missionaries, 2587  
—population, 2577-78  
—religion, 2587  
—seaweed, edible, 2592-93  
—sunset scene, 2590  
—volcanoes, 2577, 2589-90  
**Hawaiians**, characteristics, 2575, 2578-79, 2580, 2593  
—dancers, 2576, 2586, 2587, 2588  
—feast, 2584  
—fishermen, 2585, 2591  
—food, 2579, 2584, 2585  
—intermarriage with other races, 2578  
—language, 2579-80  
—musical instruments, 2591  
—native dwellings, 2579, 2580, 2592  
—origin, 2580-87  
—royal cloaks of birds' plumage, 2590  
—sport and games, 2578-79  
—surf-rider, 2582  
—types, 2577-89  
**Hawaish Mts.**, 1730  
**Hazaras**, 23, 36, 45  
**Head**, xvi, xx  
**Head-hunting**, Borneo, 839  
—Ceram, 3704  
—Formosa, 2103-4  
—Philippine Is., 4088, 4097, 4100  
**Hebron**, 3920  
**Heidelberg**, 2445  
**Heijo**. *See* Ping-yang  
**Heilungkiang**, area, 3429  
—cattle-grazing, 3436  
—fauna, 3436-37  
—forests, 3436  
—minerals, 3445-46  
—mountains, 3436  
—origin of name, 3432  
—penal settlement, 3437  
—population, 3437  
—rivers, 3436  
—towns open to foreign trade, 3448  
**Heimberg**, 4852  
**Hejaz**, army, 2619  
—boundaries, 2616  
—communications, 2603, 2619  
—espionage, 2597, 2601-3  
—government, 2619  
—history, 193, 2596, 2616-19  
—hut of rags, 2612  
—map, 2616  
—“Mutowifs,” 2601-3  
—pilgrimage to Mecca, 2598-99, 2603-14  
—products, 2619  
—Sheikh Youssef, 2614  
—soldiers of bodyguard, 2609  
—towns, 2619  
—veiled woman, 2605  
—woman carrying water, 2604  
—women making bread, 2601  
**Hejira**, the, 2617  
**Hekla**, volcano, 2700  
**Heligoland**, 1622, 2371  
**Heliopolis**, 1743-46  
**Helmund**, river, 29, 38  
**Helsingfors**, 2061-2, 2065, 2074, 2076  
**Helwan**, 1709  
**Hemp industry**, France, 2161  
—Mexico, 3464, 3499-501  
—Ruthenia, 1541-1543  
**Henequen**, 3464, 3499-500  
**Henry II.** (England), 2002, 4532, 5308  
**Henry IV.** (England), 2005  
**Henry V.** (England), 2005  
**Henry VI.** (England), 2005  
**Henry VII.** (England), 2007, 2008, 4537, 4771, 5311  
**Henry VIII.** (England), 4537-38, 4767  
**Henry II. and III.** (France), 2283  
**Henry IV.** (France), 2284, 2346  
**Henry I.**, emperor (the Fowler), 2456



- Henry III.**, emperor, 2456  
**Henry IV.**, emperor, 2457  
**Henry the Navigator**, 889, 4196, 4200, 4201, 4207  
**Henry, John**, 1165  
**Heraclius**, emperor, 4032, 4603  
**Herat**, 37, 38, 43, 45  
**Herefordshire**, 1814, 1892, 1893, 1896  
**Herm**, island, 977, 989  
**Hermaduri**, 2454  
**Hermosillo**, 3501  
**Hernández**, 4806-7  
**Herod**, king, 3953-54  
**Herring fisheries**, England, 1989  
 —**Katwijk**, 3643  
 —**Prince Rupert**, 1157  
 —**Scotland**, 4523, 4529  
**Hesse**, 2426, 2429, 2434  
**Hesse-Nassau**, peasants, 2428, 2429  
**Herzegovina**. *See* Bosnia, Herzegovina  
**Hetman**, 5046  
**Hideyoshi**, Japanese dictator, 3219, 3222, 3248, 3263  
**Highlands**. *See under* Scotland  
**Hilla**, Mahomedan fast, 2909  
**Hillsboro**, 5056  
**Hilo**, 2589  
**Himalaya Mts.**, 410, 2836-38, 2867, 3308  
 —**hillmen**, 2872  
 —**scene**, 2808  
**Hindeloopen**, woman spinning, 3625  
**Hindi language**, 2854  
**Hindu Kush**, mountains, 28, 40, 4659  
**Hinduism**, 2870-73, 3693  
**Hindus**, barber, 2801  
 —**bathing festival**, Anupshahr, 2858  
 —**Bokhara**, 442  
 —**burning ghats**, 2734-35, 2796  
 —**castes**, 2706-7, 2717, 2727, 2747, 2852  
 —**castes**, classes of, 2786, 2870-73  
 —**cattle**, sacredness, 2730  
 —**cobras**, worship of, 2732, 2755-56  
 —**conflict with Buddhism**, 2873  
 —**conflict with Mahomedanism**, 2770-82, 2788-89, 2801-2, 2813, 2854, 2874  
 —**fakirs**, self-mortification, 2772-73, 2815, 2822, 2825, 2851  
 —**funeral customs**, 2734-35, 2796  
 —**gods**, 2736, 2788-89, 2804-5, 2827, 2838, 2856, 2870  
 —**golden age**, 2873  
 —**Jat**, 2823  
 —**language**, 2854  
 —**laundryman**, 2749  
 —**marriage**, 2871  
 —**naught entertainers**, 2744  
 —**penitents**, 2827  
 —**pilgrimages to Ganges**, 2771, 2839, 2855  
 —**religious life**, 2745-6  
 —**of Réunion I.**, 2307  
 —**Sivaite priest**, 2827  
 —**social system**, 2870-73  
 —**Straits Settlements**, 853  
 —**superstitions**, 2756-57  
 —**temples**, 2736-45, 2774, 2788  
 —**Turkistan**, 5025, 5032  
 —**utensils**, 2761  
 —**woman at devotions**, 2870  
**Hindustani**, 2854  
**Hippopotamus**, 677, 4219  
**History**, beginning, xxvi  
 —**national tenacity**, xlvii  
**Hit**, bitumen wells, 2899  
**Hittites**, 2918, 3951-52, 4875  
**Hobart**, 4880-81, 4884  
**Hobson**, Captain, 3817-18  
**Hofmeyr**, Jan, 4710  
**Hokkaido**, 2451, 2458, 5315, 5320  
**Hokkaido (Yezo)**, 3121-31, 3136  
**Hok Kieu**, dialect, 849  
**Holdich Award**, 1288  
**Holeyas**, 2766-70  
**Holland**. *See* Netherlands  
**Holland (dist.)**, potato growing, 1954-55  
**Holmenkolbakken**, ski-ing, 3860, 3861  
**Holstein**, 1759, 2371, 2372, 2460  
**Holt Fleet**, 1898  
**Holy Roman empire**, xxxvi, 337, 2007, 2281, 2283, 2456, 5314, 5318-19  
**Homs**, 4862  
**Honan**, 1402, 1412, 1416  
**Hondurans**, amusements, 2629  
 —**character**, 2622-23, 2627-28  
 —**dress**, 2624-26  
**Hondurans**, family life, 2623-24  
 —**marriage**, 2623  
 —**origin**, 2621-22  
 —**physique**, 2622-23  
 —**types**, 2623-27  
 —**women's position**, 2622-23  
**Honduras**, area, 2621, 2631  
 —**army**, 2631  
 —**artillery**, 2628  
 —**bridge**, 2622  
 —**British Controlled Oilfields, Ltd.**, 2631  
 —**Carreterra del Sur**, 2625  
 —**cattle raising**, 2629  
 —**commerce**, 2627, 2629, 2631  
 —**communications**, 2621, 2625, 2631  
 —**constitution**, 2630-31  
 —**education**, 2626, 2631  
 —**government and constitution**, 2630-31  
 —**history**, 2623, 2630-31  
 —**infant mortality**, 2623  
 —**labour disputes**, 2629, 2631  
 —**lakes**, 2621  
 —**languages**, 2626  
 —**map**, 2630  
 —**men in boat on river**, 2625  
 —**mountains**, 2621  
 —**population**, 2623, 2627, 2631  
 —**ports**, 2621  
 —**produce**, 2629  
 —**religion**, 2626-27, 2631  
 —**rivers**, 2621  
 —**towns**, 2631  
 —**universal suffrage**, 2629  
**Honduras**, British, 757, 759, 782, 784  
**Hongkong**, 843, 2097, 4081  
 —**area**, 895  
 —**British acquisition**, 891  
 —**dragon boat festival**, 844  
 —**funicular railway**, 845  
 —**harbour**, 846  
 —**industries**, 847, 895  
 —**origin of name**, 843  
 —**population**, 891, 895  
 —**products**, 895  
 —**trade**, 846  
 —**types of people**, 842-47  
 —**water supply**, 845  
**Honolulu**, 2590  
**Hopghli river**, 2317, 2849  
**Hookworm**, 3822  
**Hopi Indians**, 5062, 5211, 5213-14  
 —**ceremonies**, 5151, 5191  
**Hop-picking**, Kent, 1958-65  
**Hora** (Horó), dance, 1026, 1034, 1035, 4255  
**Horaks**, 1519  
**Horikiri**, iris garden, 3171  
**Hormones**, xiv, xxii  
**Hormuz**, capture by English, 3993, 4033  
 —(Musandam), straits of, 3993  
**Horó**. *See* Hora  
**Horses**, Australian, 249  
 —**Chile**, 1254, 1266  
 —**Circassian**, 2368  
 —**Cuban**, 1470, 1472  
 —**England**, show, 1875  
 —**Khiva**, 3227  
 —**Lithuanian fair**, 3367  
 —**Samarkand market**, 5030  
**Horthy**, Admiral, 2638-40  
**Hortobagy plain**, 2652-53, 2662-63  
 —**river**, 2664, 2665  
**Hot Springs**, 5180  
**Hottentots**, 4674, 4707, 4708, 5376  
**House**, Col., 5172-75  
**Houseboats**, Chinese, 1304, 1305  
**Hova** (Antimerina), tribe, burial customs, 3421  
 —**characteristics**, 3392  
 —**dances**, 3407  
 —**marriage customs**, 3417  
 —**meaning of name**, 3390-92  
 —**rising against** (1896), 3389  
 —**superstitions**, 3423  
 —**women**, 3393. *See also* Malagasy  
**Howel the Lawgiver**, 5308  
**Hsiao Chang Pai Shan**, 3430-31  
**Hsin-chiang**. *See* Sin-Kiang  
**Hsiung-nu**. *See* Huns  
**Huacaran**, peak, Andes, 4077  
**Huasos**, 1251  
**Hudson**, river, 5155  
**Hudson's Bay Co.**, 1175, 3762  
**Hué**, 121, 137, 166, 169  
**Huelgoat**, Breton peasants, 2222  
**Huerta**, Victoriano, president, 3509  
**Huguenots**, of Berlin, 2447  
 —**origin of name**, 2283-84  
**Humber**, river, Newfoundland, 3756  
**Humboldt current**, 4077  
**Hundred Years' War**, 2004-5, 2282, 5315  
**Hungarians**, aristocracy, 2633, 2666-67  
 —**babies' bolsters**, 2651, 2688  
 —**ceremony**, 2667  
 —**characteristics**, 2661-67, 2679, 2681-83  
 —**child welfare**, 2678, 2683  
 —**dancing**, 2648, 2654, 2660  
 —**dress**, 2646, 2651, 2661, 2682, 2683  
 —**in East Transylvania**, 4240  
 —**marriage customs**, 2633-34, 2640, 2657  
 —**origin**, 2636, 2677, 2688. *See* Magyars  
**Hungary**, agriculture, 2640, 2677  
 —**area**, 2687  
 —**armed forces**, 2687  
 —**beggars**, 2645, 2671  
 —**Bolshevist disturbances**, 2635, 2638  
 —**climate**, 2677-78  
 —**commerce**, 2635, 2670-71, 2687  
 —**communications**, 2687  
 —**customs**, 2632-34, 2667  
 —**Danube steamers**, 2675-76  
 —**duelling**, 2666  
 —**education**, 2675, 2687  
 —**emigration**, 2667  
 —**feudalism**, 2633  
 —**fishermen**, 2665-66  
 —**gambling**, 2681-82  
 —**government**, 2687  
 —**gypsies**, 2644, 2657-60  
 —**herdsmen**, 2652-53, 2662-63  
 —**history**, 340, 4263, 4265, 4684-87  
 —**industries**, 2667-75, 2681  
 —**insurance fund**, 2671  
 —**jelly making**, 2639  
 —**Jews**, unpopularity of, 2634-35, 2638  
 —**labour questions**, 2670-71  
 —**land holding**, 2667  
 —**literature**, 2683  
 —**map**, 2685  
 —**national evolution**, 5314  
 —**music**, 2657, 2660  
 —**peasants**, 2632-33, 2688  
 —**pedlar**, 2672  
 —**population**, 2687  
 —**post-war conditions**, 2671-75  
 —**produce**, 2640  
 —**professional classes**, 2634, 2638  
 —**religions**, 2638, 2640, 2674, 2682, 2687  
 —**religious procession**, 2674  
 —**rural life**, 2640  
 —**social system**, 2633-34  
 —**soldiers on national holiday**, 2675  
 —**territorial losses**, 2675  
 —**towns**, 2687  
 —**vintage custom**, 2632, 2634  
 —**woman at hand loom**, 2681  
 —**woman at well**, 2635. *See also* Magyars  
**Hungus**, 3434-35, 3438, 3445  
**Huns**, 1426, 2281, 2454, 4263  
**Hunting**, 1766, 1882  
**Huntingfield**, 1812  
**Hunyadi**, Janos, 4265, 4685, 5017  
**Hunza**, 5022  
**Hunza-Nagar**, 2836  
**Huon Isles**, 2344  
**Hurdanos**, 4758  
**Huron Indians**, 5206  
**Hus**, John, 339, 1502, 1555-56  
**Hussell**, 4013, 4032  
**Hussein Ibn Ali**, king, 2596, 2619  
**Hutuktu** (Bogdo). *See under* Mongolia  
**Hyderabad** (state), 2776, 2781-3, 2785  
**Hyderabad** (town), 2782-83  
**Hyères**, 2250, 2251

## I

- Ibadites**, 3882, 3887  
**Ibans**. *See* Sea Dayaks  
**Iberian Virgin**, 2364  
**Iberians**, 4155, 4160, 4177, 4765, 4766, 5307  
**Ibathon**, tomb, 564  
**Ibo**, tribe, ankle plates, 726, 727  
 —**birth customs**, 729  
 —**customs**, 586, 692, 696, 721  
 —**gods**, 704  
 —**houses**, 723  
 —**marriage customs**, 677, 688  
 —**religion**, 702

- Ibsen, Henrik, 1884-86, 3875  
 Iceland, bread baking in ground, 2697  
 —cod fisheries, drying ground, 2692  
 —commerce, 2703  
 —communications, 2690, 2699, 2702  
 —configuration, 2689  
 —constitution, 2703  
 —fishermen, 2695  
 —Gamli Sálsmáli covenant, 2696, 2703  
 —government, 2696, 2701, 2703  
 —history, 2691-703  
 —hot springs, 2691, 2693  
 —industries, 2690-91  
 —Landuamabók, 2696  
 —language, 2689  
 —literature and art, 2689, 2691, 2696  
 —mail caravan, 2702  
 —map, 2733  
 —ponies, 2700, 2702  
 —population, 2689-90, 2692, 2703  
 —post-chaises and ponies, 2699  
 —vegetation, 2700  
 —waterfalls, 2691  
 Icelanders, 2689-91, 2698  
 Ifni, 4775-76  
 Ifuifu, dancing girl, 897  
 Ifugaos, 4088-97  
 Iglesias, 3041  
 Igorots, 4083, 4085, 4088, 4095, 4097, 4100, 4108  
 Ikenga, god, 702  
 Ilanuns, 3701  
 Ildefonso, Treaty of (1777), 5243  
 Ilex paraguayensis, 5225  
 Ili, town, 4656  
 —river, 4650  
 Ilimani, Mount, 464, 475  
 Iloko, 4098  
 Ilongots, tribe, 4085, 4092  
 Ilorango, lake, 4385  
 Imatra Fall, Finland, 2081  
 Imerethians, 2358  
 Imochagh. *See* Tuaregs  
 Imports. *See* Commerce under each country  
 Inari, Japanese god, 3139  
 Inari-Sama, Japanese goddess, 3152-53  
 Inca Empire, buildings, 472, 4061, 4063, 4078  
 —history, 1642, 4045-48, 4076, 4078  
 —origin, 475  
 India, acrobats, 2798, 2799, 2800  
 —agriculture, 2731, 2759, 2840  
 —All-Indian Moslem League, 2880  
 —All-Indian Legislature, 2865, 2880-81  
 —ancient civilizations, 2854-63, 2869-73  
 —area, 2867, 2881  
 —army, 2848, 2878, 2881  
 —art and literature, 2863, 2869-70, 2873  
 —ascetics, 2772, 2851  
 —ayah, 2791  
 —banker, 2770  
 —barber, 2801  
 —bathers in Godivari river, 2758  
 —beggar, 2791, 2838  
 —bhisti, 2821  
 —birth customs, 2863  
 —Boy Scouts, 2785  
 —Brahmins. *See* that title  
 —Buddhism. *See* that title  
 —bullock-cart, with grain, 2814  
 —bullocks, grinding mortar, 2789  
 —burning ghats, 2734-35  
 —camels in harness, 2769  
 —caste. *See* under Hindus  
 —cattle, humped breeds, 2769  
 —cattle, sacredness, 2730  
 —Central, 2868  
 —charcoal-carrier, 2823  
 —cheetah, trained for hunting, 2767  
 —Christianity, 2714, 2725-27  
 —climate, 2868  
 —cloth merchant's shop, 2850  
 —commerce and industries, 2881  
 —communications, 2881  
 —configuration, 2867-68  
 —conjurer, 2728  
 —coolies at work, 2871  
 —coppersmith, 2761  
 —cotton industry, 2785, 2801  
 —dancing, 2841-43  
 —devil-dancers, 2766  
 —dhobi and donkey, 2768  
 —Dominion status, 523  
 —India, donkeys treading corn, 2807  
 —education, 2805, 2840-54, 2876-77, 2878, 2881  
 —education, female, 2823, 2860, 2877  
 —ekka, travel by, 2779  
 —first English factory, 890  
 —fakirs, 2773, 2815, 2822, 2825-26, 2851  
 —fauna, 2868-69  
 —French colonies, 2817-21, 2846, 2852  
 —frontier tribes, 2818-21  
 —fruit-seller, 2741  
 —geological formation, 2867  
 —government, 2876-77, 2878-81  
 —Great War (1914-18), 2879-80  
 —guru and children, 2820  
 —Hindus. *See* that title  
 —history, 2775-81, 2869-81  
 —holy men, 2827  
 —hook-swinging, 2722-23  
 —house, low-caste native's, 2852  
 —human sacrifices, 2757-60  
 —imperial title, 2865, 2878  
 —industries, 2763-66, 2881  
 —infanticide, female, 2762  
 —irrigation, methods, 2731, 2751  
 —ivory-carver, 2739  
 —Jews, settlements, 2728-29  
 —laquer worker, 2802  
 —lama dancers, 2733  
 —land tenure, 2736  
 —languages, 2854  
 —laundryman, 2749  
 —lepers, children of Perugia asylum, 2797  
 —Mahomedans, 2770-72, 2782, 2796, 2816-22, 2824, 2854, 2880  
 —Mahomedans, former conquests, 2772-82, 2788-89, 2801-2, 2813, 2862, 2874  
 —map, 2869  
 —marriage processions, trumpeter at, 2775  
 —missionaries, 2725-27, 2863  
 —monkeys on station platform, 2766  
 —mosque, 2762  
 —musicians, 2760, 2838  
 —Mutiny, 2877-78  
 —nationalist movement, 2878-79, 2880  
 —native executioner, 2844  
 —native states, relations with government, 2876  
 —nauteh girls, 2793, 2837, 2841-43  
 —nomad tribes, 2768, 2804  
 —oxen treading corn, 2807  
 —pilgrims, 2758, 2771, 2839, 2855  
 —polyandry, 2720, 2762, 2770  
 —population, 2867, 2881  
 —Portuguese settlements, 4202, 4209  
 —potter, 2817, 2853  
 —printing works, women employees, 2851  
 —products, 2705, 2730  
 —provinces, 2880  
 —public services and Indians, 2876-77, 2878-80  
 —quack doctor, 2788  
 —Queen Victoria's Proclamation, 520  
 —racial stocks, xv, 5376  
 —refuge for women, 2859  
 —religions, 2881  
 —rice harvest, 2790  
 —rivers, 2867-68  
 —"ruth" drawn by bullock, 2769  
 —sacred cities, 2804, 2855  
 —sawyers, 2803  
 —Servants of India Society, 2791  
 —snake-charmer with cobra, 2729  
 —snake-worship, 2732, 2755-56  
 —Southern, 2705-94, 2868  
 —stocks, prisoners in, 2773  
 —superstitions, 2755-60  
 —tea-growing, 2840  
 —temples, 2736-45, 2774, 2788  
 —timber, 2705, 2763  
 —towns, 2854-60, 2881  
 —tribes, 5327  
 —wells, 2818-19  
 —wheat-growing, 2750, 2821  
 —woman water-carrier, 2776  
 —women carrying beer barrels, 2777  
 Indian Councils Act (1909), 520  
 Indian National Congress, 2849, 2878-79, 2880  
 Indians, Central America. *See* Balsimos, Mosquito, San Blas, Yaqi, and under Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, and Salvador  
 Indians, North American. *See* that title  
 —South America. *See* Ackawois, Aguaruna, Aravaks, Arecuna, Argeutina, Aymara, Bolivia, Brazil, Campa, Caribs, Cashibo, Charrua, Chile, Chiquito, Chiriguano, Colombia, Ecuador, Gran Chaco, Guarani, Guaycuru, Jivaro, Lengua, Macusis, Maquiritare, Murato, Ona, Orejone, Pajonal, Paraguay, Patagonian Indians, Peru, Quichua, Tambo, Telhuelche, Toba, Uruguay, Urus, Ventuari, Walomongo, Wapisiana, Warraws, Witoto, Yaghans  
 Indigo, protecting cage, 734  
 Indo-European Tele. Dept., 4000, 4018-20  
 Indonesians, 3685, 4100, 5327  
 Indore, 2803  
 Indra, Hindu god, 2870  
 Indrapati, 2863  
 Indus, river, 2821, 2867, 4659  
 Industrial class, xlv  
 Industrial revolution, 1830, 1926, 2012-13  
 Industrial Workers of the World, 5191, 5233  
 Infantide, China, 1360  
 —India, 2762  
 —Paraguayan Indians, 3974, 3978  
 Ingoosh, 2359  
 Inishmaan (Aran Islands), 2950, 2960-62, 2964-65, 2967  
 Innocent III., Pope, 3102  
 Innsbruck, 332, 334, 341  
 Innuits. *See* Eskimos  
 Inquisition. *See* under Spain  
 Insiza, 4212  
 International Association of the Alliance Israelite, 3902  
 International Red Cross Soc., 4839, 4855  
 Inthas, propelling water craft, 1077-78  
 Inyanga Mts., 4212  
 Ipek, patriarch of, 3550  
 Ipoh tree, tapping, 829  
 Iquique, 1289, 3963  
 Iquito, 4072, 4075  
 Iraq, Arab boys on Tigris, 2898  
 —Arab rebellions, 2885  
 —Arab types, 2883-919  
 —area, 2921  
 —barber-surgeon, 2907  
 —barber at work, 2906  
 —boats, types of, 2898-99  
 —British development, 2898-99, 2914, 2921  
 —carpenter, 2897  
 —climate, 2882, 2897  
 —commerce and industries, 2921  
 —communications, 2891, 2921  
 —cultivation, 2898-99  
 —dates, gathering, 2910, 2911  
 —defence, 2921  
 —description, 2883-84, 2913-14  
 —devil-worshippers, 2891  
 —education, 2921  
 —fruit-seller, 2900  
 —gold and silversmiths, 2884-85, 2891  
 —government, 2921  
 —history, 2917-21  
 —irrigation, 2899  
 —Mahomedanism, 2902-8, 2921  
 —map, 2917  
 —mineral wealth, 2899  
 —Mujtahids, 2907-8  
 —natives crossing Tigris, 2916  
 —pilgrims on tramcar, 2913  
 —population, 2921  
 —pottery, 2914-15  
 —professional scribe, 2918  
 —religion, 2921  
 —routes into Asia, 2891  
 —tinsmith's shop, 2901  
 —tribes, 2884-91, 2908  
 —unveiled woman, 2886  
 —villages, 2884  
 —weaver, 2902-3  
 Iran. *See* Persia  
 Irawadi, river, 1091  
 Ireland, Act of Union (1800), 2975, 2977  
 —agriculture, 2957-59  
 —area, 2977  
 —church consecrated 2929  
 —climate, 2951  
 —commerce, 2977  
 —communications, 2977



**Ireland, Congested Districts Board, 2972**

- coracles, peasants in, 2966
- cunraghs, fishermen with, 2950
- Dall Eireann, 2926-27, 2929, 2977
- early civilization, 2946-7, 2970-71
- education, 2966
- emigration, 2976
- Fenians, 2976
- fishing from cliffs, 2945
- fishing industry, 2972
- folk songs and fairy tales, 2928-31
- funeral, Kerry, 2954
- Gaelic, use of, 2947, 2969
- government and constitution, 2977
- history, 2904, 2969-77
- Home Rule, 2934-44, 2952-55, 2976-77
- illicit stills, 2953, 2966
- industries, 2955-56, 2959, 2977
- jaunting-car, 2937
- kelp-burning, 2938-39
- Land Acts, 2942, 2976
- language, 5373
- linen factory, girl workers, 2924
- literature, 2925-28, 2947-48
- map, 2969
- Peace Treaty (1921), 523
- peasant dwellings, 2955, 2958
- peasant on way to races, 2925
- peasant with sick child, 2946
- peat, peasants bringing home, 2940, 2941-42
- population, 2976-77
- porter and stout, 2928
- potato famine (1845), 2976
- priests, influence of, 2966
- races, 5373
- religious troubles, 2931, 2955, 2975
- spinning-wheel, peasant with, 2943
- sport, 2925, 2961-63
- Straw Boys, 2949
- towns, 2977
- trade, freedom of, 2975. *See also* Irish Free State and Ulster

**Iris garden, Japan, 3171-72****Irish, character, 2923-24, 2931-57**

- 2959-63
- marriage customs, 2963
- origin, 2923-28
- proverbs, 2928
- relations with English, 2931-51
- 2960-63
- types, 2922-76
- women, 2963-66

**Irish Agricultural Organization Soc. 2959****Irish Free State, ceremony of hoisting flag, 2929****—presidents, 2977****Irkutsk (prov.), 4636, 4640****—(town), 4638-39****Iroquois, 5196, 5202, 5206-7****Irrigation, China, 1370-71****—Egypt, 1682-90****—French West Africa, 2297****—Khiva, 3226, 3234****—Lebanon, 3309-10****—Mexico, 3474****—Moors, 4753, 4759, 4762****Isabella, queen, 4767, 4771****Isandhlwana, 4709****Ise, shrine, 3137****Isernia, battle of (1860), 3105****Isfjord, 3870****Isle of Man, 1996-99, 2015****—*See also* Manxmen****Isle of Wight, 1809, 1810, 1813, 2015****Ismail Pasha, Khedive, 1648****Ismailis (Ismailiya), 3987, 4873****Isphahan, 3985, 3999, 4080, 4033****Israelites, 3952-53, 4012****Issa tribesman, 6****Istria, 340, 3068-69, 3082-87, 3095****Italian Somaliland. *See* Somaliland, Ital.****Italians, in Canada, 1130****—character, 2979, 2987, 3090-97****—dancing, 3077****—food, 2987, 3076****—peasants' life, 2987****—society, 2988-92, 3009****—sport, 2992-3009****—types, 2979-3097****Italy, agreement Serbia (1921), 2096, 4606****—agriculture, 2987-88****—Alpine peasants, 3020, 3084-87****—area, 3107****Italy, army, 2984-85, 3076-78, 3107**

- art, 3101
- Bersaglieri, 2984
- Campagna, 2986, 2989, 2992
- Campagna peasants, facing 2986, 3004
- Carabinieri, police, 2983
- Church, position of, 3015-19
- climate, 3074
- colonies, 3106-7, 3109-20
- commerce, 3107
- communications, 3107
- constitution, 3107
- education, 3107
- Fascist movement, 2982, 3013
- fishermen, 2992, 3093
- flower girl, 2998, 3005
- fox hunting, 2992-3009
- Franciscan friars, 3017
- French frontier, 2269
- glass blower, 3053
- goatherds, 3090
- government, 3107
- Great War (1914-18), 3078-91, 3106-7
- history, 3099-107, 5320-23
- industrial development, 2990, 3091-97
- industries, 3107
- lace-making, 3052
- land holding, 2981-88
- literature, 3101
- macaroni, manufacture, 3015
- map, 3101
- marble quarries, 3086
- metal ware shop, 3045
- monks, 3000, 3002, 3016
- national evolution, 5320-23
- navy, 3107
- nuns in convent grounds, 3078
- Parliament, 3011
- peasant with ox-wagon, 2986
- pellagra, 2987
- police force, 2983
- politics, 3012-13
- population, 3107
- prices, 3010
- produce, 2985
- professional letter-writers, 2988
- relations with Papacy, 5322-23
- religion, 3107
- religious festival, 3071, 3089
- sandstone quarries, 3103
- science, 2990, 3101-2
- social institutions, xxx
- state lotteries, 3028-29
- stone quarries, 3066
- straw-plaiting, 3008
- taxation, 2980-84
- teleferics, 3076-79
- theatre, 3042-44
- towns, 3107
- treaty with San Marino, 4424
- Triple Alliance, 3106
- unity, 2980, 3099, 3103-6
- vintage, 3055-76
- war with Abyssinia, 3106, 3115
- war with Turkey (1911), 1740
- washerwoman, 3064
- Itriago, Dr. Chacin, 5252
- Ituzang, battle of, 5243
- Ivan Asen II. (Bulgaria), 1041
- Ivan the Terrible, 4365-66
- Ivory Coast, 2297, 2349
- Ivory Nat. 967
- Izalco, volcano, 4377
- Jalisco, 3158

**J**

- Jack tree, 866, 1227
- Jacobites, 4541-42
- Jaffa, 3906, 3910-11, 3913-14, 3916, 3949
- Jaguar, Paraguay, 3970
- Jainism, 2763, 2765
- Jains, 2763, 3765, 2802-3
- Jaipur, 2814
- Jaisalmir, 2816
- Jakuns, types, 873-79
- Jalins, 638
- Jalo, well, 1738
- Jaluo, 637
- Jamaica, area and population, 784
- banana industry, 770-73
- British acquisition, 781-82
- native soldiers, 756
- native types, 749, 757, 761
- products, 759, 784

**Jamaica, rivers, 755****—sugar industry, 762-64****—waterfalls, 755****Jambiāh, 785****Jambis, tribe, 3694****Jambos, 17****James I. (England), 2008-9, 4539****James II. (England), 2010, 4541****James I. (Scotland), 4536****—II. (Scotland), 4536-37****—III. (Scotland), 4537****—IV. (Scotland), 4537****—V. (Scotland), 4537-38****—VI. (Scotland), 4539****James Stuart (Old Pretender), 4542****James Head, Indian chief, 1142****Jameson, Sir L. S., 4218, 4710** **Jamestown (St. Helena), 671****Jamestown (U.S.A.), 5215****Janina, 63****Jaran, aborigines, 3121****—agriculture, 3146-63****—annexation of Korea, 3222, 3448****—area, 3223****—army, 3150, 3211, 3221, 3223****—art, 3177-79, 3218****—blacksmith's shop, 3180****—boys at drill, 3211****—Buddhism, 3134, 3143, 3217****—Buddhist devotee, 3174****—Buddhist funeral, 3136****—Buddhist priest, 3143, 3151, 3214****—Buddhist shrine, 3149****—Buddhist temples and nunneries, 3142****—Bushido, 3191****—Cha-no-yu ceremony, 3131, 3202****—Cha-sen-Kyo ceremony, 3131****—child riding ox, 3160****—China, treaty with (1915), 3212****—Christianity, 3127, 3219****—chrysanthemum show, 3203****—climate, 3141, 3167, 3178****—coast, dangers, 3141****—cocks, long-tailed, 3162****—colonies, 3212-15, 3222-23****—commerce, 3168, 3221, 3223****—communications, 3221, 3223****—conditions (1853), 3220-21****—configuration, 3134-36, 3167****—Confucianism, 3191****—constitution, 3223****—coopers at work, 3181****—cormorants fishing, 3153****—crown prince, 3192, 3223****—Daibutsu statue, 3212****—dancing, 3157, 3168****—development, 3128-34, 3220-22****—divorce, 3163****—earthquakes, 3139-41****—education, 3222-23****—emperors, 3185, 3192, 3217-18, 3220-23****—emperor and hollyhock festival, 3224****—enamel workers, 3186-87****—festivals, 3151-55, 3157-58, 3160, 3168, 3170****—festivals of Little People, 3133****—festivals for boys, 3200, 3204****—festival of god of fishing, 3152****—festival of hollyhocks, 3224****—feudal system, 3191-92, 3218-19, 3220****—financial position, 3221****—fisherman drawing god of fish, 3152****—fishing industry, 3136, 3154****—flora, 3141, 3156, 3198-201****—flower viewing, 3198-201****—foreign intercourse, 3219-20****—foreign policy, 3222****—fortune-teller, 3177****—gardens, 3206, 3207, 3173****—gardening, landscape, 3201, 3209****—girl street singers, 3190****—gods, 3138-39, 3146, 3152-55, 3157-58****—government, 3217, 3221, 3223****—hairstresser, 3197****—harbours, 3136****—history, 3217-23****—houses, 3141, 3179-80, 3200****—hunter worshipping spirit, 3213****—hunters of Hida mountains, 3163****—images of Jizō, 3146, 3147****—images in temple garden, 3208****—industries, 3168-77, 3222-23****—influence of Chinese civilization, 3126, 3134, 3199, 3217**



# Jap—Kab

# General Index

Japan, inn, 3198  
 —“insect hearing,” 3204  
 —iris garden, 3171-72  
 —isolation, ended (1853), 3219-20  
 —jūjitsu, 3205  
 —kenjutsu, 3205  
 —“land of gentlemen,” 3134, 3150-51  
 —land holding, 3147  
 —language, 3197  
 —literature, 3218  
 —local government, 3167  
 —Manchuria, and, 3147-48  
 —map, 3222  
 —masked mourning procession, 3140  
 —mayors, 3167  
 —mercantile marine, 3221  
 —mineral products, 3168  
 —missionaries, 3127-28  
 —modern civilization and primitive customs, 3131-34  
 —moon viewing, 3201-4  
 —mountain scene, 3156  
 —mountaineering, 3138-39, 3204-5  
 —musical instruments, 3199  
 —musicians, 3191, 3199  
 —Nakasendō, 3130  
 —names, 3126, 3146, 3150-51  
 —navy, 3136-37, 3221, 3223  
 —onsen, 3165-67  
 —pearl-diver, 3179  
 —peasants, 3130-31, 3135  
 —pilgrimages, 3204  
 —pilgrims ascending Fujiyama, 3215  
 —playing at “fox and geese,” 3196  
 —population, 3146, 3223  
 —porcelain lantern, 3189  
 —pottery, 3188  
 —prisons, 3222  
 —products, 3168  
 —religion, 3223  
 —rice-growing, 3155-58, 3182-83  
 —rickshaw, travel by, 3161  
 —river-fishing, 3155  
 —rivers, 3223  
 —sake, 3123, 3182  
 —Samurai, 3192, 3203, 3220  
 —scenery, 3137-41  
 —service for souls of bullocks, 3133  
 —Shintōism. *See that title*  
 —shops, 3179  
 —shrines, 3138-39, 3144-45, 3148, 3154  
 —silk industry, 3154, 3158-63, 3192-93  
 —stock-farming, 3167  
 —streets, 3177-79  
 —sumo, 3205  
 —Tai-kwa, 3134  
 —taxation, 3221  
 —tea-drinking, ceremonies, 3184, 3201-2  
 —tea industry, 3158, 3163, 3184-85  
 —tea intro. from China, 3163, 3184, 3202  
 —temple garden, 3210  
 —tori, 3139, 3159  
 —towns, 3223  
 —travel in, 3130, 3150  
 —trees, 3167-68  
 —Twenty-one Demands, 3448  
 —typhoons, 3141, 3154  
 —volcanoes, 3139, 3223  
 —war with China, 3221-22, 3265, 3447  
 —war with Russia, 3212, 3221-22, 3265, 3447, 3472  
 —whaling industry, 3136  
 —winter scene, 3178  
 —writing, art of, 3134, 3217  
 —Y.M.C.A., work of, 3177  
**Japanese**, babies on girls' backs, 3176  
 —ceremonial, 3134-35, 3175  
 —children, 3180-81, 3185-86  
 —character, 3121, 3127-28, 3141, 3150, 3197-98  
 —craftsmanship, 3179  
 —death, attitude towards, 3186-90  
 —drama, 3208  
 —family life, 3180-90  
 —flower culture, 3195, 3201, 3203, 3210  
 —“fox-possession,” 3153  
 —hairdressing, 3197, 3216  
 —manners, 3134, 3175, 3192-97  
 —marriage customs, 3194  
 —meals, 3205  
 —military training, 3211  
 —origin, 3121, 3376  
 —patriotism, 3141, 3211, 3221  
 —physique, 3121

**Japanese**, proverbs, 3146, 3199  
 —recreations, 3197-208  
 —social life, 3186-97  
 —sport, 3204-8  
 —stories, 3185-86  
 —superstition, 3124, 3138-39, 3153-55  
 —types, 3121-24  
 —women, character, 3181-85  
 —women and industrial conditions, 3177  
 —women, position, 3163, 3181-85  
**Japanese Alps**, 3138-39, 3164, 3213  
 —peasants, 3164, 3165-66  
**Jarabub**, 1739, 1741  
**Jasper Forest Park**, Canada, 1163  
**Jat Hindus**, 2823  
**Jaunting-car**, 2937  
**Java**, ancient civilization, 3677  
 —area, 3673  
 —batek work, 3693  
 —climate, 3675  
 —cock-fighting, 3722-23  
 —cocoa beans, drying, 3680  
 —coconut plantation, 3676  
 —coffee-growing, 3678-79  
 —commerce, 3674-75  
 —communications, 3675  
 —court of justice, 3699  
 —Dutch officials, 3674  
 —fauna and flora, 3675-77  
 —festivals, 3685-88  
 —government, 3673-74, 3693, 3699  
 —kapok factory, 3690-91  
 —languages, 3677-85, 3697  
 —metal-worker, 3674  
 —native houses, 3689, 3725  
 —operative with lathe, 3694  
 —opium-smoker, 3701  
 —population, 3673, 3685  
 —products, 3675  
 —religion, 3677, 3691  
 —rice-growing, 3681-84, 3686  
 —roadside caterer, 3692, 3695  
 —rubber plantation, 3688-89  
 —social life, 3677  
 —tobacco industry, 3677  
 —topeng dalang (play), 3689, 3697  
 —towns, 3674  
 —village, 3720  
 —volcanoes, 3675  
 —women making sarongs, 3675  
 —women washing clothes, 3700  
**Javanese**, aristocracy, 3689  
 —character, 3685, 3693  
 —customs, 3691  
 —dress, 3689-91, 3696  
 —family life, 3691  
 —musical instruments, 3689, 3693  
 —types, 3673-712  
**Jebel Sinjar**, 2891  
**Jebel Akhdar**, 3883-84  
**Jebel Shammur**, 193  
**Jeddah**, 2603, 2619  
**Jena**, glass-works, 2392  
 —battle of (1806), 2287  
**Jenghiz Khan**, 1429, 3522, 4032, 4263, 4364, 5033  
**Jericho**, 3915  
**Jermak**, Mt., 3889  
**Jersey**, antiquities, 977, 980-984, 987  
**Jersey City**, 5170  
**Jerusalem**, architecture, 3903-10  
 —capture by Crusaders, 3954  
 —Church of the Holy Sepulchre, 3900-1  
 —Damascus Gate, 3932  
 —Garden of Gethsemane, 3902  
 —Jaffa Gate, 3903  
 —Jewish elders, facing 3898  
 —Jewish population, 3899, 3906, 3907  
 —kingdom of, 2346, 3954, 4876  
 —Mosque of Omar, 3899  
 —mourners in cemetery, 3898  
 —population, 3907-8  
 —return of the Jews, facing 3898  
 —sack (A.D. 70), 3954  
 —sack by Chosroes, 4032  
 —Sephardim, 2906, 3937  
 —street restaurant, 3897  
 —Via Dolorosa, 3933  
 —wall of the Temple, 3931  
 —Washing of the Feet, 3901  
 —water-sellers, 3899  
 —weekly wailing of the Jews, 3931, 3935  
 —woman, 3948  
 —wood-carver, 3936

**Jerusalem**, Yemenites, 3938, 3952  
**Jesuits**, 2313, 2506  
**Jethou**, island, 989  
**Jew-lizard**, 272  
**Jews**, Algerian, 99, 109  
 —Argentine, 213  
 —Bagdad Jews, 2886  
 —Bokhara, 442  
 —Bosnia and Herzegovina, 4576  
 —Czechoslovakia, types, 1520  
 —Day of Atonement, 1929  
 —diamond workers, 3641, 3657  
 —elders, facing 3898, 3920  
 —England, 1793, 1929  
 —expelled from Spain, 4767  
 —history, 3952-54  
 —Hungary, 2634-35, 2638  
 —India, settlements, 2728-29  
 —Lithuanian, 3354-55, 3359, 3370-71  
 —Lithuanian, trade, 3365, 3371  
 —marriages, 3894-95-96  
 —nationality, 3133-14  
 —Morocco, 3575, 4774  
 —Palestine, colonies, 3902-6  
 —Palestine, festivals, 3947-48  
 —Palestine, return to, 3899-902, 3906-7  
 —Poland, 4121-22, 4130, 4133  
 —Portugal, 4155  
 —revival of ancient language, 3907  
 —Rumania, 4240  
 —Salonica, preacher, 2520  
 —Salonica women at Kippaw, 2522-23  
 —Syria, 4873  
 —Tripoli wedding, 3118  
 —Tunis, 4943, 4945, 4952-53  
 —Turkey, 5012  
 —Turkistan, 5025  
 —types, 3906  
 —Ukraine, 5048  
 —Warsaw, market, 4119  
 —woman with coin headband, 3889  
 —*See also* Sephardim and Yemenite Jews  
**Jhelum**, river, barges on, 2773, 2780  
**Jibuti**, 2302, 2304-7, 2350  
**Jih-pen**, 3126  
**Jimmu**, emperor, 3217, 3223  
**Jinricksha**, 3161  
**Jinsen**. *See* Chemulpo  
**Jiu river**, soaking flax, 4254  
**Jivaro Indians**, 1625, 4064  
 —blow-pipes, 1624  
 —types, 1640-41, 4075  
**Jizō**, Japanese god, 3146-47  
**Joan of Arc**, 2005, 2134, 2282  
**Jodhpur**, 2814  
**Joëffe**, Marshal, 2349  
**Johnannesburg**, 4693-95  
**John V.** (Abyssinia), 9, 20  
**John**, king (Bohemia), 1502  
**John**, king (England), 2002-3, 2282  
**John III.** (Sobieski), king (Poland), 4142  
**John**, king (Portugal), 4195  
**Johore**, 866, 895  
**Jokiakarta**, 3693, 3696, 3699  
**Jolabs**, 630  
**Joloffs**, 630  
**Jönköping**, 4804  
**Jordan**, river, 3889-90, 3892, 3948, 4861  
**Joun**, 3320  
**“Jowari,”** threshing, 795  
**Juan Fernandez**, island, 1279  
**Juarez**, Benito, president, 3507-8  
**Juba**, river, 648, 3119-20  
**Juby**, Cape, 2297  
**Judea**, 3953-54  
**Juggler**, Chinese, 1396  
**Jugo-Slavia**. *See* Serbia  
**Juist**, island, 2371  
**Jujitsu**, 3205  
**Ju-jin**, 560, 588, 2345  
**Julius Caesar**, 2281, 2453, 3953  
**Jureau**, 5186, 5191  
**“Jungle,”** the, 5082  
**Junin**, battle, 475, 476, 4079  
**Junk**, 1307, 1310, 3123  
**Jute industry**, 2840, 4522  
**Jutes**, 1758-60, 2001  
  
**K**  
**K2**. *See* Godwin-Austen, Mt.  
**Ka** (Kaché), 4609, 4627  
**Kabarega**, king, 528  
**Kabul**, 31, 40, 43, 45  
**Kabul**, river, 29, 32

# General Index

## Kab—Kor

- Kabyles, 72, 99, 109, 2291, 2296  
 Kaché. *See* Ka  
 Kachins, 1054  
 Kadam-Pa, 4920  
 Kadayans, 802  
 Kader, a forest man, xvii  
 Kafirs (South Africa), dancing, 4681  
 —drum players, 4702  
 —initiation ceremonies, 4706  
 —wars with British, 4709  
 Kafirs (Kafiristan), 33  
 Kagura, dance, 3157  
 Kahoolawe, island (Hawaii), 2577  
 Kaiteur, waterfall, British Guiana, 756  
 Kaijo. *See* Songdo  
 Kaipara, whales stranded on shore, 3785  
 Kairwan (Kalrouan), 4957, 4966  
 Kaiser, Fraulein, 321  
 Kaishan clan, 291, 293  
 Kajaman, type, 816  
 Kajang, coconuts for sale, 893  
 Kajar tribe, 4033  
 Kakadu, wizard, 290  
 Kakhetia, 2360, 2366  
 Kalabits, 807-8, 810  
 Kalahari, desert, 564, 654  
 Kalansia, 799  
 "Kalewipoeg," 2039  
 Kaléyah, the, 2086  
 Kalga, 3524, 3531  
 Kali, Hindu goddess, 2827, 2849, 2870, 3609  
 Kalinga, tribe, types, 4084, 4086, 4089-90  
 Kalmar, Union of. *See* Calmar  
 Kalnuks, 3225, 4636, 4647  
 Kaloua, peasant types, 2673, 2679  
 Kamakura, 3212, 3218-19  
 Kamchadals, 5376  
 Kameido-Tenjin, shrine, 3148  
 Kamet women, 1064  
 Kamirois, 295  
 Kamonji, Japanese guide, 3164  
 Kamoo, types, 4626-27  
 Kamu's el Hermil, 4862  
 Kan river. *See* Han river  
 Kanakas, Loyalty Is., 2342  
 —Hawaii, 2577, 2579  
 —tulaiale (orators), 4390  
 Kanarese, 2766, 2784  
 Kandahar, 38, 45, 4033  
 Kandann, island (Fiji), 958  
 Kandy, 1197, 1200, 1202, 1209, 1212-13, 1228, 1230-31  
 Kanembu, 615, 2304  
 K'ang Hsi, emperor, 1430, 4920  
 Kangaroo, 270  
 Kanjur, the, 4919  
 Kano, 530, 572-3  
 Kanran, 1052  
 Kant, 3344-45  
 Kantele, 2081  
 Kan-tho, 2331  
 Kapok, factory, Java, 3690-91  
 Kappel, peace of (1529), 4853  
 Karachi, 2750, 2761, 2817  
 Karafuto. *See* Sakhalin Island  
 Karagasse, types, 4641  
 Kara-Kalpak, 3225, 3234  
 Kara-tau Mts., 5025, 5028  
 Karelia (Russia), peasants, 4316, 4318  
 Karelians (Finland), 2080-82  
 Karens, 1052, 1054, 1064, 4609  
 —marriage, 1085  
 —types, 1069, 1086  
 Karikal, 2317, 2321  
 Karkar, battle of, 3953  
 Karlsruhe, 2398, 2444  
 Karnak, 1650, 1697  
 Karongas, 567  
 Karroo, the, 4691  
 Kars, 245, 2353, 5020  
 Karshi, 435  
 Karst Mts., 4599  
 Kartikkaya, Hindu god, 2745  
 Karun, river, 3992, 4000  
 Karundi warrior, 280  
 Kargais, tribe, 4010-11, 4026, 4036-37  
 Kashgar, 4654, 4659, 4671  
 —governor-general and staff, 4668  
 —Kuhna Shahr, 4654, 4658  
 —peasants, 4648, 4654, 4660, 4664  
 —population, 4658, 4664  
 —school, 4658  
 —servants of Chinese consulate, 4663  
 Kashgar, shrine of Hazrat Afak, 4651  
 —Yamen and guardian image, 4661  
 —Yangi Shahr, 4658  
 Kashgar, river, 4652  
 Kashmir, 2830-36, 2875, 5020  
 —types, 2781, 2846-47  
 Kassites, 2918  
 Katakolo, 2484  
 Katamba, 541  
 Kathiawar, 2759, 2816  
 Kathoris, the, 2753  
 Katsena, emir of, 519, 552  
 Katwijk, herring fisheries, 3643  
 Kauai, island (Hawaii), 2577-78  
 Kaulung. *See* Kowloon  
 Kauri pines, 3786-89  
 Kavirondo (dist.), 646  
 Kavirondos, 677, 710, 711  
 Kayaks, 1615, 1617  
 Kayans, 807  
 —dance of triumph, 835  
 —long house, 836, 838  
 —making blow-pipes, 826-32  
 —splitting rattans, 813  
 —type, 803, 808  
 —wrestling bout, 811  
 Kazan, 4328, 4365, 4651  
 Kazbek, peak, 2353, 2366  
 Kazbek, village, 2364  
 Kazian, 4000  
 Kazimain, 2902, 2913  
 Kazvin, 3990, 4001, 4006, 4035  
 Kedah, 866, 895  
 Kedarnath, 2839  
 Keeling Is. *See* Cocos Is.  
 Keelung, 2104  
 Kei Island, 3685  
 Keijo. *See* Seoul  
 Keith, Sir Arthur, vii  
 Keith Falconer mission, 794  
 Kelani, river produce boats, 1201  
 Kelantan, 866, 895  
 Kelp-burning, 2938-39, 4472  
 Kempton Park, racing, 1871  
 Keng Tung, bazaar, 1073  
 Kenilworth (Kimberley), 4693, 4701  
 Kenjutsu, 3205  
 Kenneth McAlpine, 4531  
 Kent, 1760, 1771, 1958-65  
 Kenya Colony, 645  
 —area and population, 746-47  
 —climate, 564  
 —natives, 643-51, 724-25  
 —native lion dance, 678  
 —products, 747  
 —towns, 747  
 Kenya Mt., 565, 645  
 Kenyah, tribe, 808, 839, 841  
 —shield, 833  
 —superstitions, 840-41  
 —types, 802, 818, 824  
 Kerak, 193  
 Kerbela, 2902-3, 2905  
 Kerei, tribe, 4650  
 Keri, Major, 238  
 Kermadec Is., 3792, 3819  
 Kerman, 4013, 4037  
 Kerry, peasant funeral, 2954  
 Keswick (Australia), wheat storing, 314  
 Khafra, pyramid of, 1669  
 Khai-Dinh, king, 138-144  
 Khalkas, 3519  
 Khalsa. *See* Sikhs  
 Khami, 4212  
 Khammurabi. *See* Hammurabi  
 Khazim (Khiva), 3225  
 Kharkov, 5043  
 Khas Kmous, dancers, 2332  
 Khatmandu, 3597-601, 3609  
 Khatti (Hittites), 2918  
 Khilji. *See* Ghilzal  
 Khingau Mts., 3436, 3519  
 Khiva, agriculture, 3226  
 —amusements, 3231-34  
 —college, 3234  
 —dances, 3228  
 —description, 3230-31  
 —despotic rule, 3236  
 —government, 3235-36  
 —history, 3225, 3231  
 —horseman of desert, 3227  
 —horses, 3227  
 —irrigation, 3226, 3234  
 —itinerant tobaccoist, 3236  
 Khiva, map, 3225  
 —mullahs at prayer, 3230  
 —music, 3227-30, 3234  
 —nomad tribes, 3227, 3229, 3236  
 —Noruz feast, 3231  
 —poetry, 3227-30  
 —population, 3225  
 —products, 3226, 3234  
 —proverbs, 3230, 3231  
 —slaves, 3226  
 —story-tellers, 3231  
 —sweet seller, 3226  
 —towns, 3234-36  
 Khiva (town), 3233-34  
 Khmer, 1093, 2327. *See* Cambodia  
 Khojend, 5023, 5925, 5032-33  
 Khokan, 5025, 5033  
 Khonds, 2757-60  
 Khurja, girls of mission school, 2860  
 Khyber Pass, 41, 2819, 2821  
 Kiang-su, 1399, 1402  
 Kiao-chau, 3213  
 Kidron, valley, 3944-45  
 Kiel, canal, xiv  
 —Peace of, 3880  
 Kiev, 5049  
 —"blessing of the waters," 5039  
 —description, 5045-46  
 —droshki, 5047  
 —former capital, 4269, 5043, 5045  
 —history, 4363-64, 5041, 5041-46  
 —Jewish population, 5048  
 —milk-sellers, 5042  
 —Petcherskaya Lavra, 5043, 5045, 5047  
 —pilgrims to, 4294  
 —priests and monks, 5043  
 Kigoma, military review, 664  
 Kikuyus, 646, 709, 725, facing 728, 730  
 Kilanea, volcano (Hawaii), 2590  
 Kilema, king of, 641  
 Kilima-Njaro, 565, 650  
 Killierankie, battle of (1689), 4541  
 Kimberley, 4691, 4693, 4696-98, 4701, 4709  
 Kinabalu, Mt., Borneo, 802  
 Kinchinjunga, 2840, 3597  
 King's African Rifles, type, 645  
 King's Game, Arabs playing, 174  
 Kinkozan, Japanese potter, 3188  
 Kinnewankan, Sioux chief, 1183  
 Kintampo, water-carrier, 605  
 Kinver, 1900-1  
 Kiowa Indians, 5059  
 Kipchaks, 1754, 2358  
 Kippel, 4848  
 Kirghiz, 4659, 5024, 5376  
 —loading a yak, 5031  
 —nomad life, 442, 3229, 4664, 5027  
 —self-support, 4664-67  
 —tent, 4653  
 Kirin, 3429-32, 3443-44, 3437, 3446, 3448  
 Kirin (town), 3430-31, 3432  
 Kirunavara, 4806  
 Kishm, islands, 3993  
 Kislovodsk, 4349  
 Kissing, 3799  
 Kitab, 435  
 Kitwara, 643  
 Kiwi-kiang, street scene, 1345, 1407  
 Kiwals, child type, 901  
 Klagenfurt, 334  
 Klemantans, long house, 837  
 —types, 802, 809-10, 817  
 Klimovo, Brotherhood of Ten, 4295  
 Knox, John, 4451, 4469, 4538, 4540  
 Knut. *See* Canute  
 Kochi, long-tailed cocks, 3162  
 Kofu, 3154  
 Kohnstani, 33  
 Koidula, 2039  
 Kolar, goldfields, 2766  
 Kolhapur, 2789  
 Kolo, 3543, 3546, 4576  
 Komungo, 3248  
 Konieh, 4985  
 —battle (1832), 1648  
 Konkan, 2794-95  
 Kookaburra, 272  
 Kooloogis, 109  
 Kootenay Indians, 1176  
 Koprülü, 5312  
 Koran, the, 2618, 3564, 3568-69  
 Korchin Mongols, 3520  
 Kordofan, market-man, 636



- Korea**, agriculture, 3245, 3259  
 —annexation by Japan, 3222, 3265, 3448  
 —archery, 3242  
 —area, 3265  
 —army, 3239  
 —blacksmith's shop, 3251  
 —Buddhism, 3242, 3259  
 —buffaloes laden with wood, 3249  
 —camps of refuge, 3256  
 —Christianity, 3255, 3264–65  
 —climate, 3245  
 —commerce, 3245, 3265  
 —communications, 3250, 3259, 3265  
 —configuration, 3245  
 —Confucianism, 3250, 3259–60  
 —coolie singing, 3258  
 —coppersmith, 3252  
 —court of justice, 3262  
 —dances, 3246–47  
 —education, 3261, 3265  
 —fishing industry, 3245  
 —forests, 3249  
 —fortune-telling, 3239–42  
 —general in palanquin, 3239  
 —government, 3239, 3265  
 —harbours, 3245  
 —hatter, 3249  
 —history, 3263–65  
 —industries, 3245, 3248, 3265  
 —islands, 3245, 3265  
 —isolation, formerly, 3237, 3263–64  
 —Japanese administration, 3245, 3247, 3249, 3265  
 —Japanese invasions, 3217, 3219, 3248, 3263  
 —Japanese reforms, opposed, 3250, 3259–61, 3265  
 —kings, 3237–43  
 —language, 3237, 3263  
 —laundry methods, 3257  
 —map, 3264  
 —mineral wealth, 3245  
 —money, 3238, 3265  
 —music store, 3248  
 —musical instrument, 3248  
 —mule with straw shoes, 3254  
 —population, 3237  
 —porter, 3250  
 —printing, 3263  
 —products, 3245, 3248  
 —religion, 3242, 3265  
 —rivers, 3245  
 —sorcerers, 3242–43  
 —swinging, 3243  
 —taxation, 3243  
 —towns, 3254–56  
 —tramways introduced, incidents, 3258  
 —village, 3257  
 —Western civilization, 3256–61  
 —wooden horses for emperor's funeral, 3253  
 —Yangbans, 3237, 3243, 3256  
**Koreans**, amusements, 3245–47  
 —aristocracy, 3148–50  
 —business men, 3247  
 —ceremonies, 3250  
 —character, 3250, 3261  
 —clan system, 3243–45  
 —customs, 3237–45, 3250–54  
 —dress, 3238, 3256, 3260  
 —family life, 3244, 3260  
 —food, 3256  
 —great families, 3239, 3263  
 —hairstressing, customs, 3250  
 —hats, 3238, 3249, 3261  
 —houses, 3237, 3247–48, 3249  
 —in Manchuria, 3437, 3448  
 —marriage, customs, 3240, 3250–52  
 —mourning, rules for, 3254  
 —nationality, growth of, 3261  
 —origin, 3237, 3376  
 —pipes, 3248  
 —superstitions, 3242–43  
 —types, 3237–62  
 —women's position, 3261  
 —women's seclusion, 3238, 3246, 3252  
**Koreish**, tribe, 2616  
**Korinchis**, tribe, 3694  
**Koryaks**, 5376  
**Kosciuszko**, Tadeusz, 4125, 4130  
**Kosovo**, battle of (1389), 1041, 3546, 3547, 4604, 5016  
**Kotas**, tribe, 2760, 2762–63  
**Koto**, 3199  
**Kotonu**, 1558, 1567  
**Kottayam**, 2736–27  
**Koumiss**, 2367  
**Kouzenista**, 3542  
**Kovno**, exhibition, 3365  
**Koweit**, 193  
**Kowloon (Kaulung)**, 843, 845, 847, 891  
**Kozars**, tribe, 4363  
**K'wesi**. *See* Mpesse  
**Krasnoyarsk**, 4638–39  
**Krejs**, 637  
**Krentzwald**, Frederic Rheinhold, 2039  
**Krishna**, Hindu god, 2870  
**Krobo**, woman, 578  
**Kruger**, president, 4710  
**Krupina**, men, 1545  
**Krus (Krumen)**, 3323, 3325–27, 3333  
**Krushevo**, 4571, 4596  
**Ksar-el-Kebir (Alcazar)**, 4776  
**Kshatryas**, Hindu caste, 2870  
**Kublai Khan**, 1429, 3263, 3531, 4920  
**Kufra**, 1735  
**Kuh-i-Taftan**, volcano, 3987  
**Kukurnku**, South, tribal initiation, 686  
**Kulikovo**, battle of (1380), 4364  
**Kulja**, 4651  
**Kulu**, man and woman, 2816  
**Knm**, Fatima's shrine, 3994–95  
**Kumasi**, 576, 621  
**Kumbes**, 4775  
**Künersdorf**, battle of, 4368  
**K'ung Ch'iu**. *See* Confucius  
**Kungrad**, 3234  
**Kunjara**, 639  
**Kupinovo**, 4556, 4580, 4588–89  
**Kurdistan**, 2914  
**Kurds**, 237, 2896, 2921, 4026, 4027  
**Kuria Muria Is.**, 799, 894, 895  
**Kurile Is.**, 3122, 3208  
**Kurna**, 2883  
**Kurram**, pass, 41  
**Kurringal Chase (Australia)**, 292  
**Kurs**. *See* Cours  
**Kustendil**, battle of, 4603  
**Kutais**, 2354, 2360  
**Kwangchow Wan**, 2321, 2329, 2351–52  
**Kwanfung**, 3208–12  
**Kwenlun Mts.**, 4658  
**Kyoto**, 3135, 3138, 3218  
 —bamboo avenue near, 3161  
 —cloisonné enamel workers, 3186–87  
 —pottery, 3188  
 —river-fishing, near, 3155  
 —Shinto procession at festival, 3224  
 —street, sun-awnings, 3138  
 —temple, 3139  
 —workshops, 3179  
**L**  
**Labé**, 2306  
**Labrador**, area and pop., 3762–63, 3775  
 —climate, 3763–64  
 —colonist's life, 3764–69  
 —difficulties of transport, 3764  
 —Eskimo encampment, 3770  
 —fauna, 3764–65  
 —fisheries, 3755, 3757, 3762, 3764  
 —forests, 3764  
 —history, 3758–62  
 —Indians, 3763, 5207  
 —map, 3773  
 —Newfoundland's jurisdiction, 3772  
 —products, 3765  
 —sledge on sea-ice, 3763  
 —snow in winter, 3762  
 —team of huskies, 3766–67  
 —undeveloped resources, 3763  
**Labuan Island**, 863, 892, 895  
**Laccadive Islands**, 2867  
**Lace-making**, Belgium, 358–59  
 —Ceylon, 1223  
 —England, 1986  
 —Italian, 3052  
 —Malta, 996, 997  
 —Switzerland, 4845  
**La Condamine**, scene, 3510  
**Lacquer worker**, Indian, 2802  
**Ladakhis**, 4892  
**Ladin**, 4815  
**Ladoga**, lake, 4329  
**Ladrome Islands**, 3215, 4772, 5191  
**Laghounat**, occupied by French (1882), 111  
**Lagôa dos Patos**, 5227  
**Lagos**, 616, 1567, 4196  
**La Guayra**, 5247, 5248, 5251, 5257, 5258  
**La Gruyère**, 4834–35  
**Laguna**, 5206  
**Lahel**, 785, 796–99, 894  
**Lahol**, women, 1062  
**La hu**, 1055, 1084  
**Lakshmi**, Hindu goddess, 2870  
**La Libertad**, 4377  
**La Linea**, 990  
**Lama Miao**. *See* Dolon  
**Lamaism**, 1430, 4647  
**Lamas**, Bhutaneese, 415, 419  
 —Dalai Lama. *See* under Tibet  
 —devil dance, 2733, 2832, 4894, 4906  
 —Ge-lug-pa, 4920  
 —hermits, 4917  
 —high priest of Sikkim, 2828  
 —Holy Lama, 4915  
 —holy man, 2830  
 —instruction of children, Tibet, 4912  
 —Kadam-Pa, 4920  
 —Living Buddhas, 4913–16  
 —Mongolia, 3528–29  
 —origin, 4919–20  
 —Pags-Pa, 4920  
 —priests, Sikkim, 2829  
 —procession in Phodong, 2833  
 —Tashi Lama, 4911, 4915, 4920, 4921  
**Lampons**, tribe, 3694  
**Lancashire**, mill girls, 1988  
**Landes**, the men on stilts, 2267  
**Languages**, 5327  
**Laos**, 2321, 2329–31  
 —area and population, 2352  
 —dancers, 2322  
 —French acquisition, 169, 2351  
 —funeral customs, 4624  
 —New Year's Day festival, 2324  
 —products, 2329, 2352  
 —tribes, 2320–23  
 —types, 2319, 2333  
**Lao-Tai**, 4609, 4624, 4631  
**La Paz**, 449–50, 458, 464, 469–70, 477  
**Laplând**, 4787, 4790–92, 4806  
**La Plata**, 213, 223  
**Flatts**, couriers with mail, 4314  
 —customs, 3844, 3874  
 —decrease in numbers, 4808  
 —encampment, 3876, 4808  
 —field, 3846  
 —herds of reindeer, 3874  
 —language, 4790  
 —nomad life, 3846, 3874, 4809  
 —Norway, 3844–46, 4787  
 —occupations, 3844–46, 3876, 4787–90  
 —origin, 3844, 5376  
 —physique, 3874  
 —Sweden, 4787, 4808–9  
 —woman with cradle, 4800  
**Laredo**, 5169  
**Largs**, battle of, 4532  
**Laristan**, woman, 4019  
**La Salle**, explorer, 2346  
**Las Navas de Tolosa**, battle, 3593, 4766  
**La Soufrière**, volcano, 2310  
**Las Palmas**, 4770  
**Latakia**, 4861  
**Latukas**, 618, 637  
**Latvia**, agrarian laws, 3270, 3280  
 —agriculture, 3270, 3271–72, 3282–83  
 —amber, 3267–68, 3355  
 —area, 3271  
 —army, 3294  
 —arts, 3285  
 —bee-keeping, 3272, 3282  
 —Boy Scouts, 3292–93  
 —climate, 3288  
 —commerce, 3272–81, 3286  
 —communications, 3272  
 —constitution, 3271–72  
 —districts, 3271  
 —education, 3281  
 —embroiderers, facing 3288  
 —Feast of S. John, 3266, 3290–91  
 —fishing industry, 3284–85  
 —flax cultivation, 3272, 3278  
 —forests, 3274, 3295  
 —Girl Guides, 3293  
 —Great War (1914–18), 3269–71, 3296  
 —harbours, 3272, 3281  
 —harvest, 3270, 3277  
 —history, 3267–71, 3296  
 —houses, 3274, 3288  
 —industries, 3271–72, 3287, 3295–96



- Latvia**, land holding, 3271, 3283, 3289-96  
 —laundry methods, 3295  
 —literature, 3281-85  
 —map, 3267  
 —national dress, 3273  
 —first parliament (Saeima), 3280  
 —population, 3271  
 —return of refugees, 3289  
 —singer, 3289  
 —suffrage, universal, 3272  
 —timber, 3272  
 —towns, 3272  
 —wagon laden with timber, 3274  
 —workers in field, 3282. *See also* Letts
- Laui**, 2577
- Laughing jackass**. *See* Kookaburra
- Lausanne**, 4816, 4858
- Lausanne**, Peace of (1912), 3111
- La Vela**, 5258
- Lavender** growing, 1993, 2250
- Lavigerie**, Cardinal, 80
- Lawa**, tribe, 4609
- League of Nations**, 522, 2284, 2462, 3336, 3362, 4839, 4859, 5102, 5324-25
- Lebanon**, administration, 3320-21  
 —agriculture, 3310-12  
 —arak, made in monasteries, 3312  
 —area, 3320  
 —bazaar, 3300  
 —Beduin Arabs, 3314  
 —boundaries, modern, 3321  
 —cafés, 3308  
 —capital, 3321  
 —cedars, 3305, 3308, 3309  
 —children, life of, 3318  
 —climate, 3322  
 —communications, 3320  
 —configuration, 3305  
 —description, 3305  
 —emigration, 3319  
 —fauna, 3309  
 —feuds, internal, 3312  
 —fisherman, 3297  
 —flag, 3321  
 —food, 3311-12  
 —history, 3305-7, 3315-21  
 —hospitality, 3312  
 —houses, 3301, 3307-8  
 —irrigation, 3309-10  
 —map, 3305  
 —monasteries, 3312  
 —mountain guide, 3312  
 —mountain scenes, 3308-9  
 —muleteers, 3322  
 —musicians, 3308  
 —olive industry, 3311-12  
 —peoples, 3306  
 —population, 3319-20  
 —proclaimed a state, 3321  
 —produce, 3312  
 —religions, 3306, 3314  
 —rivers, 3305, 3310  
 —sheep fed on mulberry leaves, 3298, 3312  
 —shepherds at backgammon, 3318  
 —shrines, 3314-15  
 —silk industry, 3309, 3313, 3314-18  
 —superstitions, 3314-15  
 —trades, 3309  
 —village fountain, group at, 3299  
 —villages, 3302, 3307, 3308-9  
 —villagers, types, 3306, 3319  
 —wine, 3312  
 —woman on donkey, 3320. *See also* Druses, Maronites, Palestine, Syria
- Leeuwarden**, 3613, 3633
- Leeward Islands**, 784, 2340, 2351
- Leguia**, A. B., president, 4041
- Leiden**, 3645, 3657, 3667
- Leipzig**, 2894-95, 2451  
 —battle of, 2287, 2459, 3670
- Leiria**, 4178
- Leixoes**, 4148
- Leksand**, 4778, 4793-95, 4801, 4804
- Lelewel**, 4132
- Lemberg**, battle of (1675), 5018
- Lena**, river, 4644
- Lengua Indians**, 3969, 3974, 3976, 3979, 3982
- Lenzburg**, 4835
- Leon** (Mexico), 3493  
 —(Nicaragua), 3822-23, 3830  
 —(Spain), 4767
- Leontes** (Litany), river, 3305, 4861
- Leopold II.** (Belgium), 352, 381
- Lepanto**, battle of (1571), 5018
- Lepchas**, 416, 2835, 2872
- Leprosy**, children in asylum, 2797
- Lerwick**, 4493
- Lesghians**, 2353, 2365
- Leskovatz**, 4545, 4603
- Les-Ponts-de-Cé**, girl, 2230
- Letna**, discus thrower, 1504
- Letts**, agriculturists, 3282, 3285  
 —arts, 3285  
 —character, 3288, 3289, 3296  
 —children, treatment of, 3288-89  
 —dress, 3268-69, 3273, 3276, 3281  
 —education, 3281, 3294, 3296  
 —embroiderers, facing 3288  
 —folk songs, 3285, 3288  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3269-71  
 —language, 3268, 3344  
 —literature, 3281-85  
 —nature worship, 3266  
 —origin, 3267  
 —patriotism, 3283, 3296  
 —peasant life, 3289  
 —pottery, 3285  
 —proverbs, 3285-88, 3296  
 —relations with local Germans and Russians, 3286  
 —religion, 3268  
 —types, 3266-96  
*See also* Latvia
- Leven**, loch, 4496
- Levuka**, 944
- Lewis**, tweed industry, 4470-71
- Lexington**, battle of (1775), 5218
- Lezirias**, 4181
- Lhasa**, 2840, 4889, 4915, 4920, 4921  
 —De-Bung monastery, 4901  
 —Do-Ring, 4918  
 —Na-Chung monastery, 4897  
 —street, 4916
- Liao**, river, 3430
- Liao-tung Peninsula**, industries, 3212-13, 3430, 3440  
 —leased by Japan, 3208-12, 3222, 3447  
 —minerals, 3212, 3446-47  
 —population, 3212
- Libau** (Liepaja), 3269, 3272, 3286
- Liberia**, aborigines, 3323, 3332-35  
 —America, and, 3325, 3329, 3331, 3334  
 —area, 3323  
 —army, 3331, 3334-35  
 —climate, 3323-24  
 —commerce, 3335-36  
 —communications, 3336  
 —constitution, 3329-33  
 —counties, 3324  
 —currency, 3336  
 —Declaration of Independence, 3336  
 —description, 3323  
 —devil dances, 3325  
 —disease, 3324  
 —education, 3325, 3327-29  
 —fauna, 3335-36  
 —forests, 3335  
 —food, 3329  
 —German influence in, 3336  
 —government, 3325  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3336  
 —history, 3329-34  
 —lack of labour, 3335  
 —map, 3335  
 —mineral wealth, 3335  
 —musicians playing on balafons, 3326  
 —natives, 3329, 3332, 3336  
 —population, 3323, 3335  
 —porters crossing river, 3334  
 —president escorted, 3330  
 —products, 3334  
 —religion, 3325  
 —rivers, 3323  
 —shipwrecks plundered, 3333  
 —slave traffic, 3325-27, 3329  
 —suffrage, 3325  
 —towns and settlements, 3324  
 —tribes, 3323, 3327, 3329  
 —village, 3323  
 —witch-doctor, 3324-25
- Libya**, administration, 3112, 3119  
 —agriculture, 1732  
 —area, 1754, 3107  
 —Beduin girl, 3116  
 —"bir" (cisterns), 1733, 1734-37  
 —climate, 1731, 1732, 3109  
 —communications, 1732, 3112, 3114
- Libya**, Coptic priests, 3111  
 —dancing girls, 3113  
 —description, 1731-33  
 —development, 3109-10  
 —industries, 3111-12, 3114-15  
 —Jewish wedding, 3118  
 —journeys of Mrs. Forbes, 1735-36, 1741  
 —map, 1731, 3109  
 —native woman, 1734  
 —olive industry, 1733  
 —population, 3107, 3110, 3117  
 —Roman colonisation, 1732-33  
 —slave raiding, 3110  
 —towns, 1731-32  
 —tribes, 1733-40  
 —veiled women, 3115, 3117  
 —water supply, 3108, 3109. *See also* Cyrenaica and Tripolitania
- Libyan desert**, 1730-31, 1754
- Libyan Plateau**, 1731
- Liebknecht**, Karl, 4353
- Liechtenstein**, agriculture, 3342  
 —area, 3337  
 —army, 3337  
 —conditions of life, 3340-41  
 —constitution, 3338  
 —farming, 3339  
 —history, 3337-39  
 —language, 3337  
 —map, 3337  
 —names, 3337  
 —peasants, types, 3338-42  
 —population, 3337, 3340  
 —religion, 3341  
 —Rhine Valley dyke, 3339  
 —summer visitors, 3342  
 —use of water-power, 3339-40  
 —vine-dresser, 3338  
 —wood-carver, 3341
- Liège**, 368
- Liepaja**. *See* Libau
- Life**, dawn of national, vii
- Lifey**, river, barges on, 2928
- Lihaws**, 1078
- Lillehammer**, 3868, 3872
- Lima**, 1288, 1541-43, 2024, 4040, 4060
- Lincoln**, Abraham, 5152, 5219-20
- Lingzi**, 426
- Lircay**, battle (1830), 1288
- Lisbon**, 4146, 4197, 4202  
 —bull-fight, 4184  
 —Casa Pia orphanage, 4180
- Lisieux**, 2149
- Lisum**, women, 821
- Lithuania**, agriculture, 3349, 3353, 3354-55, 3365  
 —amber industry, 3355  
 —army, 3356, 3362  
 —ban on Press, 3350-54, 3371  
 —Christianisation, 3345-50  
 —commerce, 3368  
 —cooperative system, 3369  
 —cottage interior, 3348  
 —"The Dawn," 3371  
 —emigration, 3366-67  
 —English language, compulsory in schools, 3367  
 —Flying Corps officers, 3370-71  
 —folk-songs, 3349, 3370  
 —forests, 3348, 3388  
 —girls at celebration, 3361  
 —girls praying at a grave, 3363  
 —government, 3371  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3358-62  
 —history, 3343-44, 3345-54, 3362-66  
 —horse fair, 3367  
 —house, 3348, 3352, 3358  
 —independence (1918), 3362, 3365  
 —industries, 3355-58, 3365, 3370-71  
 —Jew in meditation, 3354  
 —Jew's shop, 3355, 3359  
 —Jews, administration for, 3371  
 —Jews and trade, 3365, 3370-71  
 —language, 3268, 3344-45, 3350  
 —literature, 3370  
 —map, 3343  
 —market scene, 3345, 3353  
 —memorial service, 3347  
 —names, 3343  
 —national development, 3362-66, 3367-63  
 —poor awaiting relief, 3346  
 —population, 3365, 3371  
 —port at Memel, 3368

- Lithuania, poverty, 3346  
 —produce, 3355  
 —proverb, 3352  
 —pumpkin growing, 3349  
 —refugees of Great War, 3360  
 —relations with Poland, 3350, 3362, 4142, 4364  
 —religion, 3268, 3363, 3370  
 —return of emigrants, 3367  
 —return of refugees, 3358-62  
 —small holdings, 3355  
 —struggle for independence, 3371  
 —the Talka, 3369  
 —workers in fields, 3349, 3368  
 Lithuanians, character, 3362, 3369  
 —colonics in other countries, 3366  
 —dress, 3351, 3361, 3369-70  
 —funeral, 3364  
 —hospitality, 3358  
 —horsemanship, 3362  
 —origin, 3267, 3344  
 —physique, 3369  
 —superstitions, 3268  
 —types, 3344-71  
 —woodwork, skill in, 3352  
 Little Aden, hills, 785  
 Little Comberton, 1819, 1899, 1902  
 Little Free State (Swaziland), 656  
 Little Petherwick, 1907  
 Liverpool, 3963  
 Livingstone, David, 743, 4213, 4450  
 —(town), 4220  
 Livonia, 2020, 2023, 3268-69, 3271-72  
 Lizards, 271  
 Llamas, 456  
 Llanberis, 5268  
 Liangwm, 5272, facing 5296  
 Llewellyn, 5310  
 Llewellyn ap Iorwerth, 5309-10  
 Lloyd George, David, 5282, 5299  
 Loanda, 4208  
 Lobengula, king, 4213  
 Lobos Islands, 5227  
 Locarno, 4819  
 Locomotive, 5162-63  
 Locusts, green-leaf, 2553  
 Lodz, 4117, 4134  
 Lofoden Islands, 3837  
 Lofly, Mt. (Australia), 289  
 Logo, b'g-game hunters, 405  
 Lohaya, trading quarter, 190  
 Los, 2327  
 Lombards, 341, 2454, 3100  
 Lombok, 3685, 3693, 3696  
 London, the Bank, 1939  
 —Billingsgate, 1942  
 —boys at cricket, 1850  
 —Chapside, 1938  
 —Chelsea Hospital, 1950  
 —children playing, 1853  
 —Courts of Justice, 1940  
 —Covent Garden, 1943  
 —flower girls, 1836  
 —Fulham Park, 1853  
 —Garter King of Arms, 1908  
 —Hamstead Heath, 1930-31  
 —Horse Show, Olympia, 1875  
 —Jews' synagogue, Aldgate, 1829  
 —judges' procession, 1797  
 —Law Courts, 1794  
 —Lifeguards, 1798, 1918  
 —Lincoln's Inn Fields, 1945  
 —Liverpool Street, 1935  
 —London Bridge, 1934  
 —Nelson's Column, 1941  
 —news-vendor, 1946  
 —omnibus conductor, 1933  
 —opening of parliament, 1800  
 —pavement artist, 1838  
 —"pearly" king, 1837  
 —policeman, 1832  
 —porter, Paddington Station, 1948  
 —prehistoric map, vii  
 —Regent Street, 5298  
 —Rotten Row, 1952  
 —Round Pond, Kensington Gardens, 1852  
 —S. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, 1953  
 —S. Clement Danes, 1891  
 —S. Paul's Cathedral, 1937  
 —shoeblack, 1824  
 —Stamford Bridge, 1858  
 —Staple Inn, 1944  
 —street hawker, 1947  
 —Tower Bridge, 1951  
 London, trooping the colour, 1916  
 —University, 1777  
 —Victoria embankment, 1833  
 —Yeomen of the Guard, 1936  
 London Congress (1831), 378  
 London Missionary Society, 4391, 4409  
 London, Treaty of (1915), 169  
 London, Treaty of (1913), 1042  
 London, Treaty of (1885), 3106  
 Long Beach, 5183  
 Long Crenodon, 1986  
 Long Island, 5189-40, 5179, 5183  
 Lopnor, lake, 4652, 4654-55  
 Los Angeles, 5075, 5168-69, 5182, 5184-85  
 Lossiemouth, harbour, 4474  
 Lota, 1259  
 Louis, Saint, 4966  
 Louis XI. (France), 2281, 2282  
 Louis XIV. (France), 2010, 2284-85, 2458-59, 3668-69, 5316  
 Louis XV. (France), 2285  
 Louis XVI. (France), 2285  
 Louis XVIII. (France), 2287  
 Louis Philippe, king, 2288, 2346  
 Louis, king (Holland), 3670  
 Louisburg, 520, 1186  
 Louisiana, 2346, 4772, 5051, 5218  
 Lourdes, 2247, 1426  
 "Loutcha Mikrokozma," 3551  
 Low Archipelago, 2332  
 Lower Fort Garry, factor, 1165  
 Lowicz, 4132, 4137-38  
 Loyalty Islands, 2342-44  
 Loyang, 1424, 1426  
 Luang-Prabang, 2324, 2328  
 Lübeck, 2383-84, 2449  
 Lublin, Treaty (1569), 3350, 4142  
 Luccombe, 1822  
 Lucerne, 4821, 4840, 4857  
 Lucknow, 2861-62  
 Ludze, scene, 3275  
 Lugh, 3120  
 Lugo, 4750  
 Luis I., king (Portugal), 4198  
 Lukanga Swamp, 4221  
 Lulea, 4806  
 Lumber industry; Australia, 287  
 —Austria, 335  
 —Canada, 1131, 1141, 1151, 1154, 1165  
 —Finland, 2067  
 —Newfoundland, 3743-44, 3748-51  
 —New Zealand, 3786-89  
 —Norway, 3839  
 —Russia, 4329, 4334  
 —Sweden, 4787, 4801-4  
 —Tasmania, 4878  
 —U.S.A., 5167  
 Lüneburg Moor, Prussia, 2449  
 Lunéville, Treaty (1801), 2459, 5319  
 Lung Kiang Hsien. *See* Tsitsihar  
 Luro, Pedro, 2051  
 Luro, 2896, 4028, 5025  
 "Lusiad, The," 4188, 4189  
 Lussan Island, 3085  
 Lut, 3985-86, 4018  
 Lützen, battle of (1632), 4812  
 Luxemburg, agriculture, 3376-77, 3381  
 —character of people, 3381  
 —children's carnival, 3382  
 —coopers, 3378  
 —democracy, 3382  
 —description, 3373, 3379-80  
 —education, 3382  
 —fairs, 3374, 3381-82  
 —famous pigs, 3374  
 —folk songs and legends, 3382  
 —hay harvest, 3372, 3377  
 —hay-wain leaving farmyard, 3376  
 —history, 378, 3374-79  
 —importance of position, 3373  
 —iron mines, 3373  
 —land holding, laws, 3381  
 —language, 3373, 3382  
 —map, 3373  
 —marriage customs, 3381  
 —names, 3375  
 —pilgrimages to Echternach, 3382  
 —population, 3373  
 —products, 3376  
 —sentry before palace, 3374  
 —superstitions, 3382  
 —tobacco-growing, 3380  
 —types, 3372-82  
 —Willibrord's dance, 3374  
 Luxemburg (town), 3373, 3375, 3379-81  
 Luxor, 1696, 1709-10, 3268  
 Luzón, 4082, 4086, 4100  
 Lynn Canal, 5190  
 M  
 Macao, 890, 4209  
 Macaroni, manufacture, 3015  
 Macassar (town), 3704  
 Macassars, tribe, 3685, 3701-3  
 Macbeth, king (Scotland), 4531  
 Macedonia, comitadji captain, 2468  
 —dress, facing 2480, 2512, 4562, 4573, 4594-95  
 —marriage customs, 2495, 4584, 4602  
 —peasant and ox-wagon, 2526  
 —religion, 4572, 4602  
 —revolt (1897), 5021  
 —soldier in Greek army, 2518  
 —types, 4568, 4570-71, 4573, 4583-85, 4594-99  
 Macgregor, Sir William, 908  
 McKinley, president, 5094  
 McKinley, Mt., 5221  
 MacMahon, Marshal, 2219  
 Macnaghten, Sir William, 43  
 "McNeill's zariba," 525  
 Macquarie, Colonel Lachlan, 314  
 Macusis, 752-53, 761  
 Macuto, 5247  
 Mad Mullah, 649  
 Madagascar, administration, 2351, 3383  
 —Arab population, 3398  
 —area, 2351, 3383  
 —basket-making, 3388  
 —climate, 3383-84  
 —commerce, 3426-27  
 —dancers, 3407, 3414-15  
 —fauna and flora, 3384-90  
 —fever, 3427  
 —few good harbours, 3427  
 —filanjana, conveyance by, 3393, 3426  
 —fishermen, 3405  
 —forests, 3384-85  
 —hide-bearers, 3416  
 —history, 2350, 3383  
 —houses, 3398-3400  
 —lack of communications, 3426-27  
 —language, 3390  
 —launching canoes on lagoon, 3418  
 —map, 3383  
 —minerals, 3426  
 —tribes, 3390-92, 3425  
 —native boats, 3400-17  
 —native Christians, 3406  
 —native hairdresser, 3401  
 —native loom, 3388  
 —native musician, 3400, 3426  
 —ostrich farming, 3426  
 —population, 2351  
 —pottery, 3390-91  
 —priest on bullock, 3389  
 —products, 3423, 3426  
 —rice cultivation, 3399, 3402-3, 3423  
 —sacred stones, 3420  
 —straw-plaiting, 3386-87  
 —towns, 2351  
 —tribes, 3390-92, 3425  
 —village, 3389, 3398, 3420  
 —wayside market, 3399  
 —woman carrying water-pot, 3392  
 —woman pounding rice, 3398. *See also* Malagasy.  
 Madeira, 4200, 4202-3, 4207  
 Madagas, 2770  
 Madras, 2746, 2757, 2851  
 Madrid, 4713, 4734, 4753-54  
 Madura, 2722-23, 2745, 3685  
 Maeander, river, 5010  
 Maelgwn, 5307-8, 5310  
 Maeterlinck, Maurice, 373  
 Maifra, monastery palace, 4151  
 Magadoxo, 3120  
 Magdalena, river, 1442, 1450  
 Magellan, 4099, 4771  
 Magenta, battle of (1859), 3104  
 Maggiore, lake, 3066  
 Magna Carta, 2002  
 Magyars, character, 2640-57, 2661-67, 2681-83  
 —dress, 2633-34, 2647, 2661, 2682-83  
 —history, 340, 2684-87  
 —origin, 2666, 2684, 5376  
 —religion, 2640  
 —traditions and customs, 2633-34, 2640



# General Index

Mag-Mao

- Magyars**, types, 2632-88. *See also* Hungary and Hungarians.
- Mahābaleshwar**, 2791
- Mahadev**, temple, 2813
- Mahafaly**, tribe, 3390, 3392
- Mahaila**, 2898
- Maha-Kal**, temple, 2804
- Maharashtra**, 2785-94
- Mahas**, 2852
- Mahā (India)**, 2317, 2319
- island, Seychelles, 669, 747
- Mahomedanism**, ablutions, 4970, 4975
- Algeria, 79
- Bairam, 3939-43
- Berbers, 1739
- Bosnia and Herzegovina, 4576-93, 4607
- "Burra Deen" feast, Aden, 788-790
- Caliphate transferred to Turkey, 5018
- cemetery, Damascus, 4874
- China, 1301
- Dutch East Indies, 3677, 3691, 3696
- education, 4996-97
- Egypt, 1652, 1685
- Egypt, students at examination, 1684
- enslavement, Koran forbids, 3579
- festivals, 2796, 2824, 3939-47
- French West Africa, 2299
- funeral, Turkey, 4984
- the Hadj, 2599, 2603-14
- India, 2770-72, 2782, 2788, 2816-22, 2854, 2880
- India, former conquests, 2772-82, 2788-89, 2801-2, 2813, 2862
- Iraq, 2902-S, 2921
- Koran. *See that title*
- laws, 3564-68, 3585
- Lebanon, 3306
- Leghians, 2353, 2365
- Liberia, 3327
- libraries, 3893
- Malechite rites, 3111
- marriage laws, 4671, 4993-94
- Mongolia, 4650
- Morocco, 3563-68
- muezzin, 3114, 3230, 4969
- mullahs, 432, 446, 2908, 3230, 3985
- no assistance to progress, 5000-1, 5011
- Oman, 3882, 3887
- origin, 2616-17
- Palestine, 3915, 3922, 3923
- Pan-Islamic movement, 518, 5021
- Persia, 3985, 4013, 4032
- Philippine Islands, 4080, 4097
- proverb, 4869
- Ramadan, fast, 2909, 3573, 3943, 4981
- sects, 3086, 4013
- Serbia, 4554, 4575-76, 4593
- shrine, Salonica, 2524
- Siberia, 4647
- Sin-Kiang, 4650, 4653, 4667, 4669, 4672
- spread of, 2618-19
- strictness of ritual, 2594, 2596
- superstitions, 4869
- Syria, 4869, 4871-73, 4876
- Tartars, 4647
- Tunis, veiled women, 4945
- veiling of women, 4020, 4994-95
- women's position, 4994
- *See also* Shiites and Sunni
- Mahomet**, 78, 1738, 2616-17, 3568, 4020
- Mahrattas**. *See* Marathas
- Mahsuds**, 45
- Mahun**, 4008
- Main**, river, 2378, 2387, 2445
- Maine**, river, 5155
- Maine**, U.S. warship, 1498
- Maintenon**, Madame de, 2313
- Mainiti**, 3392
- Maipo**, battle (1818), 1287
- Maize growing**, 593-596, 4253, 4256
- Majolica**, 4852, 4962
- Majorana**, 3968
- Makarakas**, 638
- Makka-tira**, 270
- Makondes**, type, 724
- Malabar coast**, 2705-30, 2756-57, 2874
- Malacca**, 849, 892, 895, 4631
- Malaga**, 4738-39
- Malagasy**, characteristics, 3392
- dialects, 3390
- diviners and sorcerers, 3417
- divorce, 3417
- domestic utensils, 3398
- Malagasy**, food, 3936, 3423-25
- funeral customs, 3417-23
- houses, 3398-3400
- marriage customs, 3417
- origin, 3390, 3394
- pastoral tribes, 3425
- religion, 3423
- of Réunion, 2307
- "sikidy vintana," 3417
- social classes, 3392
- straw plaiting, 3386-87
- superstitions, 3386, 3417, 3420, 3421-23
- tribes, 3390-425
- valiha, native players, 3413
- widow with hair worn loose, 3392-93
- women's position, 3398
- Malays**, art work, 882
- Borneo, 802
- character, 878-80, 3121
- Dutch East Indies, 3685
- occupations, 880
- origin, 5376
- ploughing, 871
- religion, 880
- Siam, 4609, 4624
- Singapore, types, 849-55
- South Africa, 4678
- Straits Settlements, 852
- Sumatra, 3696
- superstitions, 2756-57
- types, 865-88
- unknown origin, 879
- Malay States**, 865
- Chinese population, 874
- common cookhouse, 881
- Eurasian population, 870
- fruit boats, 864
- house, 880
- manioc industry, 876-77
- marriage custom, 868
- native dwellings, 884-85, 887
- pastimes of Europeans, 869
- population, 868
- railways, 867
- surface, 867
- taploca industry, 876-77
- tin industry, 874
- toddy palm, 886
- Malay States**, Federated, 865, 872-75, 893, 895
- Malay States**, Non-Federated, 867, 870, 893, 895
- Malayalams**, 2317, 2319
- Malayalim country**, 2714
- Malayta**, facing, 912, 934, 944
- Malcolm I.** (Scotland), 4531
- Malcolm II.**, 4531
- Malcolm III.** (Canmore), 4531-32
- Malcolm IV.**, 4532
- Malden Island**, 975
- Maldiv Islands**, 2867
- Maldonado**, 5227
- Mallee scrub**, 289
- Malmberg**, Madame Aino, 2074
- Malmédy**, 379
- Malmö**, 4783
- Malta**, 993-998, 1000-1002
- Mameluke empire**, 3954, 5016, 5018
- Man**, tribe, 2327-28
- Manabi**, hill, 1642
- Managua**, 3822-23
- Manas** (town), 4651, 4653
- Manás**, river, 411
- Manaoás**, 513
- Mancala**, 691
- Manchester**, past and present, xlvii
- Manchu**, comparison with Chinese, 3438
- hair in queue, 3429
- invasion of China, 1430
- origin, 5376
- types, 1347, 1429, 3437-38, 3443, 3446
- Manchu dynasty**, 3521
- Manchuria**, agriculture, 3437, 3438-45
- archer, 3448
- beggar, 3439
- brigandage, 3437, 3448
- Chinese name for, 3429
- Chinese population, 3438, 3444
- climate, 3437, 3448
- coal-mines, Fushun, 3442, 3446
- commerce, 3438, 3448
- communications, 3213, 3442, 3447-48
- configuration, 3430, 3436
- coolie in straw hat, 3430
- Manchuria**, dog-breeding, 3437
- farming, 3444-45
- fauna, 3436-67
- food, 3438, 3440
- government, 3429
- history, 3429, 3446-47
- horse-drawn vehicle, 3444
- houses, 3444
- fungus conjurer, 3445
- immigration of labourers into, 3438
- industries, 3440-46
- Koreans in, 3437, 3448
- language, 3429
- map, 3429
- minerals, 3445-47
- opium production, 3444
- parts leased by Japan, 3447
- performing bear, 3435
- pigs, 3438
- population, 3429, 3437-38
- products, 3432, 3438-45, 3448
- provinces, 3429
- rivers, 3430, 3432-33, 3436
- salmon-fishing, 3432
- samshu, 3438
- travelling peep-show, 3434
- towns open to foreign trade, 3448
- wild silk production, 3445
- Mandalay**, 1074, 1091
- Mandarin dialect**, 1376
- Mandars**, tribe, 3701
- Mandaya**, tribe, woman, 4087, 4093
- Mandingos**, 614, 630, 2229, 3323, 3327, 3335-36
- Manes**, 693
- Manganese ore**, 2354
- Manganias**, religion, 704
- Mangbettus**, 383, 384, 394, 400, 403, 407
- Manila**, 3199, 4081, 4083, 4105, 4769
- Manioc**, 490-93, 876-77
- Manipouri**, lake, 3787
- Manipur**, 2706
- Manjuri**, 3598
- Mankind**, age, diagram, x
- Alpine stock, xvi
- Aryan theory, xvii. *See that title*
- Australoid type, xvi
- British physical distinctions, xviii
- Caucasoid type, xvi. *See that title*
- competition, xxiv
- creation of new races, xii
- Darwin's discoveries, xvii
- diverse races, vii
- early, viii, xxv
- effect of sea power, xix
- European civilization, xviii
- evolution, xi, xx
- factor of isolation, x
- gaps in ancient world, xi
- hormones, xiv, xxii
- hybridisation, xx
- Mongoloid type, xvi. *See that title*
- most ancient races, xvi
- narrow-headed type, xvi
- national disruption, xxiv
- national fusion, xxiv
- natural subsistence, vii
- Negroid type, xvi. *See Negroes*
- new nationality, xxi
- nose evolution, xvi
- organized group, xxv
- Proto-Semitic type, xvi
- races, xii
- races, definition, 5327
- races, dictionary, 5327
- racial distinctions, xviii
- racial distribution, 5373, 5376
- racial frontier, xxi
- racial instinct, xxii
- racial transformation, xix
- recent types, xiv
- round-headed type, xvi
- sex glands, xii
- tribal spirit, xi, xxii
- types, xi
- type differentiation, xviii
- Mannheim**, 2444-45
- Manobos**, house in tree, 4101
- Manusrah**, 3593
- Manto**, 1234, 1244
- Manumakkathayam**, 2720
- Manxmen**, 1995, 1999
- Manzai**, Japanese folk-dance, 3168
- Maoris**, bathing in hot springs, 3797

## Mao—Mex

Maoris, customs, 3806-7, 3817  
 —dancing, 3790, 3793, 3810  
 —dress, 3778, 3792, 3805  
 —food, 3806  
 —fortified villages, 3795  
 —games, 3811  
 —greetings, 3799  
 —history, 3806-7, 3817-19  
 —houses, 3776, 3792, 3804, 3809, 3816  
 —increase, 3807-8  
 —origin, 3806  
 —ravages of disease, 3807  
 —religion, 2844, 3807  
 —tattooed, 3777, 3801, 3814  
 —types, 3791-816  
 —watch-tower, 3795  
 —wood-carving, 3804  
**Maplais** (Maplots), 2319  
**Mapon**, king of, 608  
**Mappillas**, 2772  
**Maquiritare Indians**, 5254  
**Maracaibo** (town), 5258  
**Maracaibo**, lake, 5254, 5256  
**Maracas**, 5249-50  
**Marathas**, 2742, 2788-89, 2791-94, 2852, 2862  
**Marble quarries**, 2519, 3086  
**Marble Mt.**, pagoda, 152  
**Marbutay Island**, native dance, 918  
**Marcel**, Etienne, 2282  
**Marchfield battle** (1278), 337  
**Marco Polo**, 3383, 3986, 4364  
**Marengo**, battle of (1800), 2287  
**Marg**, palm groves, 1701  
**Margaret**, queen of Denmark, 1619  
 —the Maid of Norway, 4532  
 —of Parma, 3666  
 —Saint, queen of Scotland, 4582  
**Margarita**, island, 5258  
**Marianne Islands**, 3215  
**Marienbourg**, 2384, 2449  
**Mariignano**, battle of (1859), 3104  
**Marimba**, 1465, 3493, 4387  
**Marj-Dabiq**, battle of, 5018  
**Marken Island**, scenes, 3614, 3616, 3618, 3621, 3635, 3637, 3639, 3642  
**Marmaras**, 5006, 5008  
**Maronites**, 3306-7, 3317-20, 4870  
**Marquesas Is.**, 974, 2331-33, 2351-52  
**Marrakesh**. *See* Morocco city  
**Marriage customs**, Abyssinian, 8  
 —Africa, native, 545, 676-88, facing 728  
 —Albanian, 49  
 —Annamese, 128  
 —Armenian, 235, 4975  
 —Australian, aboriginal, 310  
 —Brazil, 491  
 —Breton, 2152, 2167, 2185, 2189  
 —Bulgaria, 1015  
 —Cambodia, 1118-19  
 —Cham, 129  
 —Chantos, 4671  
 —China, 1318, 1319, 1326, 1327, 1358  
 —Danzig, 1571  
 —Dayak, 800  
 —Denmark, 1580  
 —Druses, 3312-13  
 —Egypt, 1654, 1655, 1680  
 —Fiji, 919  
 —Finns, 2069  
 —France, 2172, 2188, 2190  
 —Georgia, 2366  
 —Germany, 2382, 2429, 2440  
 —Greece, 2495  
 —Hindus, 2720-22, 2871  
 —Hungary, 2632, 2633, 2634  
 —India, 2720-22, 2871  
 —Ireland, 2963  
 —Japan, 3194  
 —Javanese, 3691  
 —Jews, 3118, 3894, 3895, 3896  
 —Korea, 3240, 3250-54  
 —Lebanon, 3312-13  
 —Luxemburg, 3381  
 —Macedonia, 2495, 4584, 4602  
 —Mahomedan, 4671  
 —Malagasy, 3417, 3421  
 —Malay States, 868  
 —Melanesians, 915  
 —Mexico, 3498  
 —Moi, 162  
 —Mongolia, 3528-29  
 —Netherlands, 3657  
 —New Hebrides, 915

**Marriage customs**, Nigeria, 545  
 —North American Indians, 5209  
 —Norway, 3841  
 —Palestine, 3894, 3895, 3896, 3937-39  
 —Papua, 3734  
 —Persia, 4011, 4027-29  
 —Peruvian Indians, 4053, 4065  
 —Poland, 4124, 4125  
 —Polyandry. *See* *that title*  
 —Russia, 4361  
 —Samoans, 4413  
 —Serbia, 4561, 4584, 4602  
 —Siamese, 4623  
 —Slovakia, 1550  
 —Sweden, 4802  
 —Syria, 4866  
 —Taimoro, 3417  
 —Tibet, 4896-902  
 —Turkey, 4975, 4993-94  
 —Warraungas, 310  
**Marris**, Sir William, 3808  
**Mar Saba**, monastery, 3923  
**Marseilles**, 2281  
**Marshall Islands**, 3215  
**Marston Moor**, battle of, 4540  
**Martinique**, 2310-13, 2346, 2349, 2352  
 —types, 2310-16  
**Mary of Burgundy**, 376, 3666  
**Mary II.**, Queen of England, 3669  
**Mary Queen of Scots**, 4465, 4538-39  
**Masais**, 642, 704  
 —customs, 526-27, 647, 702, 721  
 —types, 644, 646, 649, 650, 725  
**Masaryk**, Thomas, president, 1551  
**Masaya**, 3825, 3829  
**Mashukulumwa**, tribe, 4221  
**Masikoro**, tribe, 3392  
**Massachusetts**, 5093, 5141, 5181  
**Massawa**, 3106, 3118  
**Masurian lakes**, 2371  
**Matabele**, 4219, 4221  
**Mataram**, ancient kingdom, 3693  
**Matariya**, 1701  
**Maté** (plant), 509  
**Matéjko**, Jan, 4126  
**Matés**, 2313  
**Matheran**, 2752, 2753  
**Matoppos**, 4214, 4217, 4222  
**Matra**, 3888  
**Matterhorn**, 4842  
**Matyó**, 2651  
**Matyók**, 2655, 2682, 2688  
**Maui Island**, 2577, 2578  
**Mauna Kea**, mt., 2577  
**Mauna Loa**, volcano, 2577, 2590  
**Mauritania**, 2291-97  
**Mauritius**, 663, 672, 740, 745, 747, 956  
**Mawu**, god, 728  
**Maximilian I.**, 338, 3666  
**Maya**, 2544-7, 3495, 3500, 3505  
 —"Mayflower," xliii, 5215  
**Mayotte** (Comoro Is.), chief's wife, 3408  
**Mazagan**, 3564, 3572  
 —"Mazepa," 4132  
**Mazeppa**, 5046  
**Mazurs**, 1570  
**Mazzini**, 3104, 3106, 5321-22  
**Mbamda**, 4204-5  
**Mecca**, 191, 192, 2616-17, 2618-19  
 —annual pilgrimage (Hadj), 1656, 1691-95, 2596-614  
 —Arab soldiers, 2602  
 —European attempts to visit, 2596-605  
 —the Mosque, 2608-9  
 —the Mosque, congregation at prayer, 2594, 2600  
 —the Mosque, general view, 2598  
 —the Mosque, Kaaba, 2598, 2607-11  
 —pilgrims, 2606, 3882  
 —sacred carpet, 1657, 1658, 1691-95  
 —sellers of holy water, 2597  
 —suspension of tribal feuds, 2602, 2616  
**Mechitarists**, monks, 245  
**Mecklenburg**, prov., 2371, 2383, 2391-92  
**Medellin**, 1441, 1455  
**Medes**, 2920, 4031  
**Medici family**, 2284, 3102  
**Medina**, 192, 2603, 2614, 2615, 2617  
**Medinet Habu**, temple wall, 1666  
**Mediterranean race**, xiv, 5373, 5376  
**Medjerda**, river, 4923  
**Megaspelon**, monastery, 2507  
**Mehemet Ali**, 1648, 1754, 4877, 5020  
**Meiji**, emperor, 3219, 3222-23

## General Index

**Meiringen**, 4836  
**Meissen**, 2449  
**Meknes**. *See* Mequinez  
**Mekong**, river, 1093, 1117, 2326, 2331  
**Melanesians**, cannibalism, 2340, 2343  
 —canoe, 915  
 —customs, 915, 2340-41  
 —description, 898  
 —Dutch East Indies, 3685  
 —language, 5327  
 —obscure origin, 897  
 —races, 5376  
 —religion, 919, 2344  
**Melbourne**, 289, 315, 3963  
**Melchtal**, 4885  
**Melilla**, 3594, 4775, 4776  
**Melle**, empire, 630  
**Melnik**, 1028  
**Memel**, 3361, 3368  
**Memnon**, Colossi, 1669  
**Menna**, Shawia women, 79  
**Menam**, river, 4617  
**Mendi**, 610-11, 674, 687-88, 692-93, 729  
**Menelek**, emperor, 20-21  
**Meng-amok**, 879  
**Mennonites**, in Canada, 1126  
**Mentana**, battle of, 3105  
**Menzala**, lake, 1673  
**Meos**, 2320, 2327-28, 4632  
**Mequinez** (Meknes), 3585, 3594  
**Merchant Adventurers' Association**, 890  
**Meriden**, 1889  
**Merimides**, 3593  
**Merino wool**, 255, 289  
**Merovaens**, 2455  
**Merovingians**, 2281, 2455  
**Meru**, mountain, 650  
**Mesa de Herves**, Colombia, 1441  
**Meshed**, 3985, 4000, 4002  
**Mesopotamia**. *See* Irak  
**Messi of Massa**, queen, 690  
**Metastasis**, battle (207 B.C.), 3099  
**Metawileh**, 3306, 3314, 4871  
**Meteora**, S. Stephen's monastery, 2509  
**Methuen Treaty**, 4197  
**Mettienberg**, 4820  
**Metz**, 5316  
**Meuse**, river, 370  
**Mevlevi** (Mevlavi), the, 2521, 4985  
**Mexicans**, character, 3451, 3463-68, 3509  
 —dress, 3465, 3477  
 —funeral, 3497, 3498  
 —marriage, 3498  
 —origin, 3462-63  
 —physique, 3463  
 —"playing bear," 3459-61  
 —social life, 3455, 3461  
 —types, 3450-503  
 —upper classes, 3470, 3476  
 —women's position, 3459, 3473  
**Mexico**, antiquities, 3463, 3494, 3495, 3496, 3500, 3505  
 —area, 3509  
 —army, 3474, 3509  
 —bribery, 3472-74  
 —brigands, 3470, 3478, 3508  
 —bull-fighting, 3490  
 —cactus, 3485, 3503  
 —Church, 3450-51, 3507  
 —climate, 3451, 3489-92, 3498, 3503  
 —commerce, 3476, 3509  
 —communications, 3454, 3489, 3501, 3509  
 —configuration, 3505  
 —connexion with Egypt, 3463  
 —constitution, 3507, 3509  
 —dances, 3457  
 —description, 3451-54, 3509  
 —drink, 3468  
 —dustman, 3477  
 —education, 3470-72, 3509  
 —fauna, 3451  
 —fire-beetles, 3499  
 —French attempts to found empire, 2288, 3508, 5220  
 —gambling, 3468-69, 3489  
 —a grave on All Souls Day, 3491  
 —Great War, 3509  
 —government, 3509  
 —history, 3505-9, 4772  
 —horseman, 3466, 3475, 3477, 3481  
 —houses, 3454, 3455, 3458-59, 3467, 3482  
 —Indians, character, 3466  
 —Indians, dress, 3508  
 —Indians, education, 3466



# General Index

Mex—Mor

- Mexico, Indians, farmers, 3503
- Indians, houses and food, 3454–55, 3458
- Indians, origin, 3462–63
- Indians, woman at well, 3486
- Indians, women in canoe, 3473
- Indians, of Yaqui valley, 3501
- industries, 3489, 3493, 3496, 3499–500, 3509
- irrigation methods, 3474
- jungle, 3498–99
- landowners, 3454
- legal procedure, 3474–76
- map, 3507
- marihuana, 3468
- market, 3456, 3472
- medical profession, 3476
- mines, 3475, 3493, 3501
- mule-drawn hearse, 3497
- muleteers, 3465
- murder of Americans, 5097–98
- musicians, 3483, 3493
- navy, 3509
- obstacles to good government, 3476
- oil-fields, 3496
- peons, 3451, 3454–55, 3465, 3480, 3489
- police guarding railway, 3501
- politics, 3469–70
- population, 3463, 3509
- pottery, 3469
- products, 3489–92, 3503
- religion, 3493, 3509
- rope-making, 3469
- servants, 3461–62
- shooting practice, 3479
- singer, 3476
- sisal hemp, 3464, 3499–501
- soldier, 3492
- Spanish invasion and rule, 3449–50, 3500, 3503–506, 4767, 4771
- states, 3453
- stonemasons, 3494
- timber resources, 3499
- tobacco industry, 3471
- tortillas, 3451, 3502
- towns, 3509
- war with U.S.A., 3507, 5168–69
- water transport, 3454
- wood pedlar, 3467
- Mexico City, basket-seller, 3499
- bird-seller, 3500
- bull-fighting, 3490
- description, 3476–89
- Grand Plaza and cathedral, 3504
- La Viga canal, 3461, 3473
- old name, 3461, 3473
- street scene, 3460
- street vender, 3465
- Mezökövesd, babies' bolsters, 2651, 2688
- newly-married woman, 2460
- peasants, 2641, 2647, 2661, 2676, 2682
- Miao-tse, girl, 1358
- Miao-tzu women, 1064
- Michabo, 5202
- Michael the Brave, 4265–66
- Michigan, Lake, 5177
- Mickiewicz, Adam, 4129–30, 4132
- Micronesia, 975
- Micronesians, obscure origin, 897
- Middelburg, 3623, 3634
- "Middle Ages," xxxvi, xxxvii
- Midnight Sun, 3548, 4790–92
- Milena, queen, 3544
- Milk-tree, 493
- Millet, growing, Portugal, 4193
- Milner, Viscount, 4710–11
- Milwaukee, 5051
- Mimar Sinan Agha, 4993
- Minaeans, 191
- Mina, 1568
- Minehead, May Day customs, 1784–85
- Ming dynasty, 1090, 1430, 3429, 4920
- Mingrelans, 2358
- Minin, 4277, 4366
- Minnewanka, lake, 1135
- Miquelon Is. See S. Pierre and Miquelon
- Miraflores, Chilean victory (1881), 1288
- Misericordia, Order, 3018–19
- Mississippi, river, 5038, 5221
- Miskito. See Mosquito Indians
- Missouri, river, 5221
- Mitanni, 2913
- Mitcham, lavender, 1993
- Mitchell, Sir Thomas, 314
- Mila, ruins, 3494–96
- Mitrovitz, 4549
- Mittus, 637
- Mitylene, fishermen, 2530
- Mixco, 2553
- Miyanoshta, 3206
- Mochudi, 670
- Modena, market, 3074
- Mogul Empire, 2874–75, 2877, 4033
- Mohacs, battle (1526), 338, 5018
- Mohammed II., sultan, 5017
- Mohari, 2336
- Mohawks, 1153, 5026, 5213
- Mohicans, 5206–7
- Mohi, 3446
- Moi, 121, 2327
- archery practice, 129
- buffalo sacrifice, 124, 157
- currency, 163
- customs, 156–60
- Dankia, residents, 135
- food, 160, 165
- huts, 127, 150–51, 156
- marriage customs, 162
- musicians, 154–55
- origin, 153
- poisons, 165
- sorcerers, 165
- superstition, 153
- types, 124–64
- Mojos, 449
- Mokwa, chief's waiting-room, 541
- Mola, 3032, 3059
- Mold, 5265, 5292, 5301
- Moldavia, 4239, 4263–66
- Molokai, island, 2577
- Molokans, 2359
- Molteno, coal mine, 4705
- Moluccas, 3685, 3704, 3733
- Mombasa, 650–51
- Momotombo, volcano, 3829
- Monaco, 3510–3517
- town and palace, 3513
- Mon-Annam race, 4609, 4621, 4627, 4631
- Mondo, West African, 4207
- Mongol, Buddhism, 3529, 4650
- character, 3528, 3530
- dress, facing 3520, 3522–23, 3526
- Hazaras, 36
- invasions, 1754, 2869, 2921, 3954, 4032
- Korea, 3237
- Mahomedanism, 4650
- Manchuria, 3437
- marriage customs, 3528–29
- occupations, 3518–20, 3525–26, 3528
- origin, 3519, 5376
- pilgrims to Tibet, 4893
- Russia, 4269
- Siberia, 4636
- Sin-Kiang, 4650–51
- superstitions, 3527
- tribes, 2530–31, 3520, 4650
- types, xiv, 3520–31
- women's position, 3526–28
- Mongolia, agriculture, 3520, 3524
- area, 3522
- Buddhism, 3529
- commerce, 3524
- communications, 3518, 3531
- description, 3520–21
- European trading company, 3531
- history, 3521–24
- horseman, 3530–31
- Hutuktu (Bogdo), 3519, 3521, 3529–30
- Inner, 3520–22
- lamas, 3528–29
- map, 3519
- monasteries, 3528
- official, 3526
- Outer, 3519–20
- population, 3522
- prisons, 3529
- question of allegiance, 3519
- remains of Chinese walls, 3530
- stock breeding, 3531
- towns, 3519, 3531
- tribes, 3519
- wandering musicians, 3520
- yurts, 3525
- Mongoloid, xl, xli, xvii, 2709, 4609, 4631, 5201
- Mongs, 392
- Mon-Khmer, language, 5327
- Monophysites. See Maronites
- Monroe doctrine, 3324, 3957, 4389, 5219–20
- Monrovia, 3320, 3323, 3324, 3329, 3336
- Monsoon, 845, 2868
- Mont-Dore, ox-wagon, 2268
- Montebello, battle of (1859), 3104
- Monte Carlo, 3512–17
- Montenegrins, character, 3533–45
- dress, 3533–34, 3536, 3554, 3559
- family life, 3536
- food, 3536, 3553
- funeral, open coffin, 3557
- origin, 3545
- recreations, 3546
- types, 3532–59
- universal military training, 3533
- women's work and position, 3533–35
- Montenegro, agriculture, 3534–35
- army, 3532, 3554–55
- ballads, 3545–46
- communications, 3548, 3555
- constitution, 3552–54
- education, 3552–54, 3555
- Great War (1914–18), 3557–58
- history, 3545, 3547–58
- houses, 3548
- inclusion in Serbian kingdom, 3558, 4606
- kolo, dance, 3543, 3546
- laws, 3534, 3554
- legend, 3559
- literature, 3551
- map, 3533
- minstrels, 3536, 3546
- population, 3552
- priest, 3558
- products, 3536
- recovery of sea-board, 3552
- scarcity of water, 3551
- sentry outside block-house, 3552
- sheep, 3553
- soldier's funeral, 3539
- soldiers acclaiming king, 3556
- vendetta, 3534, 3536–45, 3551
- village, 3542
- writing, 3445
- Monte Oliveto Maggiore, 3000
- Monterey, 3493
- Montesquieu, 2285
- Montevideo, beach, 5239
- blockade, 5243
- bootblack, 5225
- capture by British, 222, 5243
- description, 5222, 5224, 5226, 5233, 5239–41
- girls, 5224
- industries, 5230–31
- Plaza de la Independencia, 5222
- population, 5231
- Portland cement factory, 5231
- Mont Pelée, 2310, 2312
- Montreal, 1181, 1193
- ice palace, 1125
- scenes, 1122, 1124, 1127
- Montreux, 4840
- Montserrat, 760, 765, 784
- Moon Island, peasant woman, 2043
- Moonstone, 1220
- Moorea, island, 2335, 2352
- Moormen, 1197–98, 1214, 1217, 1229
- Moors, Algerian, 65–106
- architecture, 3560, 3585, 3592
- culture, 3563
- dress, 3575
- invasion of Spain, 1739, 3593, 4195, 4766
- irrigation, 4753, 4759, 4762
- metal work, 4961
- origin, 1739, 3575–79
- pottery, 4731
- religion, 3564–68
- traces of, Spain, 4745, 4747, 4753, 4764
- treatment of women, 3586, 3590, 4730
- types, 2299, 3561–88
- Moplas (Mappillas), 2319, 2772
- Moqui Indians, 5198
- Mora, 4805
- Morat, battle of (1476), 4857
- Moravian Church, 1537
- Moravians, 1517, 1520
- types, 1500–55
- Morbihan, 2152
- Morcote, 4819
- Morgarten, battle of (1315), 4857
- Morioti, tribe, 3792
- Morlaks, 3092

- Morley, Lord, 2879  
 Mormons, 1136, 5165-67  
 Morocco, agriculture, 3582, 3588  
   —Arab name, 3561  
   —Arab population, 3575  
   —area, 3595  
   —bread-sellers, 3578  
   —buildings, 3592  
   —the Cadi, 3569  
   —climate, 3588  
   —Christian missions, 3564  
   —commerce, 3575, 3595  
   —communications, 3562-63, 3588, 3595  
   —defence, 3595  
   —development, 3562-63, 3588  
   —divorce, 3578  
   —education, 3595  
   —fast of Ramadan, 3573  
   —forests, 3588  
   —French Protectorate, 2350, 3562, 3595  
   —government, 3568-74, 3595  
   —history, 3561-62, 3591-95  
   —horsemen, 3566  
   —house, 3571  
   —industries, 3582, 3585, 3595  
   —jester to sultan, 3579  
   —Jewish population, 3575  
   —judicial administration, 3569-74  
   —keeper of sultan's harem, 3569  
   —map, 3590  
   —meal, 3562  
   —Minister of War, 3580  
   —no fixed capital, 3582  
   —policeman, 3577  
   —population, 3574-79, 3595  
   —pottery, 3574  
   —products, 3588  
   —religion, 3563-68, 3585, 3595  
   —scribe, 3563  
   —Sherifs, 3575, 3593-94  
   —shoemaker, 3568  
   —slavery, 3575, 3579, 3581, 3587  
   —Spanish zone, 3582, 3588, 3595, 4774-76  
   —Sultans, 3561, 3568  
   —towns, 3582, 3595  
   —tribes, 3574-75  
   —unexplored regions, 3585-88  
   —velled woman, 3565, 3575  
   —water supply, 3582, 3588  
 Morocco City (Marrakesh), 3585, 3593  
 Moros, types, 4080, 4087, 4097, 4111  
 Morris, William, 1798-99  
 Moscow, 4268-69, 4273-80, 4286, 4288-89, 4319-22, 4337-38, 4341, 4345, 4349-50, 4352, 4356, 4359, 4362, 4364-66, 4372  
 Moslems. *See* Mahomedanism  
 Mosquito Indians, women weavers, 3828  
 Mossamedes, 4208  
 Mostagnais, 3763  
 Mostar, 4554  
 Mosul, 2885, 2894, 2899, 2900  
 Mount Morrison, 2102  
 Mount Silvia, 2102  
 Mount Vernon, 5088  
 Mousehole, 1841  
 Moyobamba, 4075  
 Mozabites, 97  
 Mozambique, 4195, 4204-6, 4208-9  
 Mpesse (Kpvesi), tribe, 3323, 3327  
 Mtskhét, 2359  
 Mujtahids, 2907-8  
 Mukden, 3429, 3443-44, 3446, 3447  
   —boys, group, 3446  
   —brass bazaar, 3433  
   —main street, 3432  
   —opened to foreign trade (1903), 3433  
   —Russian droschky, 3440  
   —schoolgirls learning embroidery, 3441  
   —stalls outside city, 3433  
 Mukhtar, 1005  
 Muhi Youssef, sultan, 3594-95  
 Mulattoes, 2310-16, 5157  
 Mulberry, 4414, 4739  
 Mullahs. *See under* Mahomedanism  
 Mulungu, god 704  
 Mumbles, 5287  
 Mumunges, 614  
 Mungangaua, god, 304  
 Munich, 2398, 2444-45, 2447  
 Munshies, 614  
 Münster, Treaty (1648) 378, 3668  
 Muntafik, tribe 2884-85  
 Murano, island, glass industry, 3053  
 Murato Indians, 4052, 4064, 4072  
 Murela, 4714, 4718, 4719, 4767  
   —bread-baking, 4715  
   —house interior, 4731  
   —Jars for water storage, 4731  
   —peasants, 4718, 4730, 4732  
   —religious observances, 4732  
   —women picking mulberry leaves, 4733  
 Murmansk, Lapp couriers, 4314  
 Murray, river, 289  
 Muruts, 808, 3696, 3701  
 Musarongos, 384  
 Muscat, 3883, 3886-88  
 Muscovy Company, 1932, 4366  
 Mush, mendicant dervish, 230  
 Music, Abyssinian minstrels, 13  
   —African native, 89, 382, 559, 701, 703, 722, 723, 2305, 3326, 4218, 4702  
   —Algerian, 77, 86, 104, 106  
   —Arab, 186  
   —Beduins, 186  
   —Belgian Congo, 382  
   —Bhutan king's band, 423, 430  
   —Bohemia, 1548  
   —Bolivia, 462-63, 470  
   —Bornu, 559  
   —Brazil, 487, 499  
   —Breton bagpipe, 2151, 2212-13  
   —Burmese, 1087  
   —Cambodia, 1110, 1113  
   —Cameroon, native players, 2305  
   —China, 1325, 1356, 1417  
   —Costa Rican, 1465  
   —Egypt, 1674  
   —Finnish, 2081  
   —Georgian, 2359, 2366  
   —Germany, 2417, 2439, 2443  
   —goutri piano, 723  
   —Hawaiian instruments, 2591  
   —Hungarian, 2657, 2660  
   —India, 2760, 2838  
   —Japanese instruments, 3191, 3199  
   —Javanese, 3689, 3693  
   —Khivian, 3227-30, 3234  
   —Korean instrument, 3248  
   —Lahéj pipers, 798  
   —Lebanon, 3303  
   —Liberian instruments, 3326  
   —Malagasy, 3400, 3413, 3426  
   —Malay, 850  
   —Melanesian flute player, 913  
   —Mexican, 3483, 3493  
   —Moi, 154-55  
   —Mongol, 3520  
   —Montenegrin, 3541, 3546  
   —Panama, 3968  
   —Persia, 4023  
   —Peruvian Indians, 4039  
   —Philippine Islands, 4091, 4111  
   —Poland, 4127-29, 4139-40  
   —Rumania, 4249  
   —Sakai nose pipers, 865  
   —Salvador, 4387  
   —Serbia, 4547, 4594  
   —Siamese, 4625  
   —Sin-Kiang, 4669  
   —Solomon Is., pipe players, 954  
   —Spain, 4737, 4752  
   —Tartar, 344  
   —Tirolese, 322-33, 344  
   —Tonga orchestra, 972  
   —Turkey, 4970  
   —Ukraine, 5049  
 Musinga, king, 383, 405, 700-1  
 "Mussocks," on river Sutlej, 2309  
 Mussolini, Benito, 2982, 3013  
 Mustapha Kemal Pasha, 5013  
 Mwanga, king, 528  
 Myelat, natives, 1070  
 Mysore (state), 521, 2763-70  
   —(town), 2770  
 N  
 Nablus, 3911, 3915, 3947  
 Nadir, Shah, 43, 4033  
 Nærø Fjord, 3851  
 Nafada, Moslems, 544  
 Naga, tribe, 2707, 2710, 2714-15, 2718  
 Nagara, river, 3153  
 Nagasaki, 3220  
 Nagos, 1568  
 Nahr Abu Ali, river (Kadisha), 3305, 3310  
 Nahr el Kebir, river, 3305  
 Naini Tal, 2839  
 Naivasha, lake, 645  
 Najaf, 2902-8  
 Najd. *See* Nejd  
 Nalang, Living Buddha, 4915  
 Namhkam, bazaar, 1073  
 Namur, 368, 379  
 Nanda Devi, 2839  
 Nandi, 545, 648  
 Nandi-Mau, 642  
 Nanga Parbat, 2836  
 Nankaito Islands, 3265  
 Nanking, 1304, 1427, 1480-81  
   —Treaty (1842), 891  
 Nansen, Professor, 3881  
 Nantes, Edict of (1598), 2284  
 Napier, Lord, 890  
 Naples, character of people, 3021-24  
   —child, 3009  
   —fishermen, 3093  
   —Neapolitan dance, 3077  
   —street scenes, 2991, 3011-13  
   —view from harbour, 3010  
 Napoleon Bonaparte, 2012, 2280, 2286-87, 2346, 2459, 4198, 5218, 5318-20  
   —and Italy, 3102, 4858-59  
   —in Russia, 4286, 4368  
   —Syrian campaign, 3320  
 Napoleon II., 2288  
 Napoleon III., 2288, 2351, 3508, 4266, 5220, 5321  
 Naquibs, 2889  
 Nara, 3142, 3218  
 Narenta, river, 4595  
 Narva, battle of, 4367  
 Narvik, 4806  
 Nascopts, 3763  
 Naseby, battle of (1645), 2009  
 Nash, John, 5298  
 Nasik, 2801  
 Naskapi, 5207  
 Natal, administration, 4708  
   —coal, 4705  
   —founded, 740, 4708  
   —incorporation in Union, 4711  
   —Indian problem, 4678, 4695, 4699  
   —population, 4679  
   —sugar and tea growing, 4679, 4699  
 Nations, definition of nationality, 5313-14, 5325  
 Nations, destiny, xxv  
   —evolution, 5313-25  
   —future development, 5325  
   —life cycles, xxxiii  
   —problem of modern, xlv  
   —self-determination, 5325  
   —subject to change, lxviii  
 Nation-State, the, 5313, 5325  
 Nauplia, street scene, 2464  
 Nauru, island, 964, 966, 967, 975  
 Navarino, battle of (1827), 2287, 5020  
 Navaho Indians, 5205, 5210, 5212, 5214  
   —weaving, 5146, 5208, 5213-14  
 Navigation Acts (1657, 1660), 517, 5217  
 Nayars, 2319, 2718-25, 2756  
 Nazareth, 3918, 3920, 3932  
 Nazarin, 4871  
 Neanderthal man, xix  
 Nebi Musa, 3943-47  
 Nebuchadnezzar II., palace ruins, xxviii  
 Nechtsansmere, battle of, 4531  
 Neckar, river, 2378, 2387, 2444  
 Negri Sembilan, 865, 895  
 Negritos, 3685, 3704, 3713, 4084-88, 4631, 4885  
 Negroes, xi, xii, xiv, xvii, xix, 5376  
   —African, 558, 562, 2303, 3110  
   —African, language, 674  
   —America, 1450, 1476, 1627, 5257  
   —Negroes, U.S.A., cotton-picking, 5116  
   —first imported, 5215  
   —numbers, 5144  
   —problem, 5142-57  
   —suffrage, 5144  
   —types, 5078-83, 5114  
 Nejd and Hasa, 192-93, 2619, 2908  
 Nenzima, queen, 383  
 Neolithic period, vii  
 Nepal, agriculture, 3597  
   —arca, 3597  
   —bearers with dandy, 3600  
   —configuration, 2839, 3597  
   —court ladies, 3602



# General Index

## Nep—Nic

- Nepal**, government, 3603, 3604-5, 3610  
 —Gurkhas, 2840, 3121, 3596-606  
 —history, 2839, 3603-4, 4921  
 —hunting, 3600  
 —industries, 3605  
 —languages, 2839, 3605  
 —legend, 3597  
 —Machendrath festival, 3610  
 —map, 3610  
 —patron saint, 3597  
 —peoples, types, 3596-606  
 —pilgrimage to Pashupati, 3608  
 —policy of isolation, 2839, 3598  
 —Ranee and court, 3596  
 —religions, 2839, 3607  
 —the Terai, 3600  
 —three capitals, former, 3604, 3610  
 —track to Khatmandu, 3598-601  
 —tribes, 3603, 3605-6  
 —valley of, 3597-98, 3601  
 —women weavers, 3605
- Neptune**, Indian chief, 5195
- Netherlands**, agriculturists, 3614-23  
 —area, 3671  
 —army, 3671  
 —bringing home a drowned sheep, 3617  
 —bulb-growing, 3624, 3647  
 —canal population, 3641  
 —cheeses, 3660  
 —colonies, 3673-739  
 —commerce, 3656, 3671  
 —communications, 3671  
 —constitution, 3670-71  
 —dairy-farming, 3622-23  
 —description, 3611-12, 3664-65  
 —dog in cart, 3661  
 —dykes, 3617  
 —education, 3656, 3671  
 —fishermen, 3636, 3655, 3658  
 —fishing industries, 3624-41  
 —government, 3671  
 —history, 376, 3666-71, 4771-72, 5315-17  
 —house, 3622, 3632, 3661, 3664-65  
 —industries, 3649, 3671  
 —Kermesse week, 3663  
 —loss of colonies, 3670  
 —map, 3666  
 —national evolution, 5315, 5316-17  
 —navy, 3671  
 —playing Nika, 3613  
 —politics, 3663  
 —population, 3612, 3671  
 —products, 3622  
 —religion, 3614, 3656, 3667, 3671  
 —rivers, 3671  
 —steam-pumps displacing windmills, 3664  
 —stock-farming, 3616, 3624  
 —towns, 3646, 3648-63, 3671  
 —water menace, 3617, 3664-65  
 —windmills, 3631, 3647  
 —woman spinning, 3625, 3644  
 —women in church, 3640
- Neuchâtel**, 4815, 4850-51, 4857
- Neuilly Treaty** (1919), 1043
- Neva**, river, 4346
- Neville's Cross**, 4536
- Nevis**, island, 784
- New Amsterdam**. *See* New York
- Newars**, 3603-6
- New Britain**, fish trap, 917
- New Caledonia**, animal life, 2342  
 —area, 2341, 2352  
 —cannibalism, 2340, 2343, 2351  
 —climate, 2343  
 —dependencies, 2352  
 —French annexation, 974, 2351  
 —native flute-player, 2343  
 —penal colony, 2342, 2351  
 —population, 2342, 2352  
 —products, 2342, 2352  
 —tribes, 2340-43
- Newchwang**, 3338, 3445
- New England**, 781, 5089, 5092, 5157, 5159, 5215
- New English Art Club**, 1801
- Newfoundland**, aborigines, 3741-42  
 —agriculture, 3775  
 —area, 3773, 3775  
 —caribou hunting, 3740  
 —climate, 3773, 3775  
 —coast steamer trips, 3758  
 —commerce, 3757, 3775  
 —communications, 3772, 3775  
 —education, 3773, 3775
- Newfoundland**, Great War, 3762, 3772  
 —fauna, 3741-42  
 —fisheries, 3743-57, 3771-74  
 —government and constitution, 3772-73, 3775  
 —history, 516, 781, 3771-75  
 —industries, 3743-44, 3748, 3757, 3775  
 —lakes, 3773, 3775  
 —lumber industry, 3748-51, 3743-44  
 —map, 3773  
 —mineral wealth, 3775  
 —paper-making, 3744, 3748, 3752-53, 3755, 3773, 3775  
 —population, 3711, 3773, 3775  
 —products, 3757-58  
 —Prohibition, 3773  
 —religion, 3775  
 —rivers, 3773, 3775  
 —salmon fishing, 3747  
 —towns, 3757-58, 3773, 3775  
 —war memorial, 3772  
 —whaling, 3742, 3743, 3744
- New Guinea**, British, administration, 315, 908  
 —area and population, 974  
 —coast village, 946  
 —funeral customs, 904, 910  
 —Horiomu ceremony, 956  
 —joint possession, 974  
 —map, 973  
 —men's house, 896  
 —policemen, 912  
 —products, 974. *See also* Papuans
- New Guinea**, Dutch, area, 3704  
 —fauna, 3704  
 —mountains, 3713  
 —natives, customs, 3713  
 —natives, types, 3736  
 —population, 3704  
 —pygmies, 3713, 3737  
 —races, 5376  
 —scene, 3734  
 —tribes, 3685, 3704-13  
 —unexplored regions, 3704. *See* Papuans
- New Granada**. *See* Colombia
- New Hampshire**, 5056
- New Hebrides**, Anglo-French protectorate, 971, 974, 2351  
 —area, 974, 2344, 2352  
 —education, 2344  
 —marriage customs, 915  
 —native superstitions, 2344-45  
 —natives, types, 937-39, 2344-45  
 —population, 974, 2352  
 —products, 974, 2352
- New Jersey**, 5139
- New Jerusalem**, monastery, 4272
- Newlyn**, 1842-43
- New Mexico**, 4772, 5150, 5169, 5203-4
- New Orleans**, 5142
- Newport** (U.S.A.), 5140
- New South Wales**, 292, 314-315
- New York**, 3963, 5051, 5097  
 —architecture, 5113-15  
 —Bowery, saloon, 5101  
 —Broadway, 5055, 5070, 5074, 5135, 5139  
 —Brooklyn, 5069  
 —ceded to Britain (1667), 781, 5217  
 —description, 5135-39  
 —Eighth Avenue Post Office, 5113-15  
 —Ellis Island, 5110-11  
 —Fifth Avenue, 5068, 5071, 5135-39  
 —Fifth Avenue, traffic tower, 5071, 5073  
 —fire station, 5120  
 —Harvard Club, 5142  
 —Manhattan bridge, 5069  
 —"near beer" saloon, 5100  
 —negro children, 5114  
 —population, 5077, 5135  
 —S. Patrick's cathedral, 5066-67  
 —sky-scrapers, 5115, 5124, 5126-27  
 —statue of Liberty, 5108  
 —street markets, 5076-77  
 —Tammany Hall, 5179-81  
 —tenement district, 5077  
 —Woolworth building, 5050, 5115
- New York State**, 5132, 5144, 5196
- New Zealand**, agriculture, 3801-2  
 —appropriation of Polynesian Is., 3819  
 —area, 3819  
 —Chinese population, 3798  
 —class of emigrant, 3777-78  
 —commerce, 3801, 3804, 3819  
 —communications, 3893-96
- New Zealand**, conformation, 3778-87  
 —constitution, 3818-19  
 —daily life, 3798  
 —defence, 3819  
 —Dominion status, 5324-25  
 —education, 3797  
 —farmers, influence of, 3802-3  
 —farming, 3778-79, 3801-2  
 —fauna, 3804-5  
 —flora, 3779-87, 3806  
 —fruit-growing, 3778-79  
 —government, 3819  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3819  
 —history, 974, 3777, 3817-19  
 —hot springs district, 3787, 3796-97  
 —industries, 3801, 3803, 3819  
 —literature, 3808  
 —lumbering, 3786-89  
 —map, 3818  
 —mountain road, 3790  
 —North Island, 3778-79, 3787  
 —phosphium, 3778, 3792  
 —population, 3793, 3796, 3798  
 —products, 3800  
 —religious question, 3797-98  
 —rivers, 3779  
 —rural life, 3800-1  
 —sheep, 3780-83, 3802  
 —South Island, 3778-79  
 —sport, 3804-6  
 —towns, 3798-800, 3819  
 —volcanoes, 3787  
 —water-power, 3803-4  
 —wool sorting, 3779. *See also* Maoris
- New Zealand Company**, 973
- New Zealanders**, character, 3777-78, 3793, 3796-97, 3808, 5373  
 —physique, 3793  
 —races, 3797-98  
 —Scottish element, 3797
- Nezahualcoyotl**, 3505
- Nezib**, battle (1839), 1648
- Ngangas**, 406
- Ngombe chief**, 395
- Nha Trang**, 121, 123, 156-57
- Niagara Falls**, 5221
- Niam Niam**. *See* Zandés
- Nias**, island, native, 3724
- Nicaragua**, agricultural school, 3824  
 —area, 3830  
 —army, 3823, 3827  
 —"baptising" volcanoes, 3829  
 —British Protectorate of Mosquito Reserve, 3822, 3830  
 —climate, 3830  
 —clinic for treatment of hookworm, 3822  
 —commerce, 3831  
 —communications, 3823, 3831  
 —constitution, 3831  
 —cottage, 3826  
 —description, 3831  
 —education, 3823-26  
 —government, 3831  
 —history, 3821, 3824, 3830-31  
 —horses, 3823  
 —Indians, 3821, 3828-29  
 —industries, 3831  
 —map, 3830  
 —mask-wearers at festival, 3825  
 —Mosquito Coast, 3821-22, 3828  
 —negro labour, 3821  
 —peons, 3821, 3829  
 —population, 3830, 3831  
 —products, 3823  
 —proposed canal, 3820, 3822, 3830  
 —religion, 3825, 3831  
 —rivers, 3830  
 —tobacco growing, 3824  
 —towns, 3831  
 —volcanoes, 3822, 3829-30  
 —wagons, 3823, 3829  
 —yearly excursion to sea, 3826-27
- Nicaragua**, lake, 3827, 3831
- Nicaraguans**, 3823-27
- Nice**, 2274-76, 2278-79, 2288, 5322
- Nice** (Latvia), peasant costumes, 3269
- Nicholas I.** (Montenegro), 3537, 3552, 3554, 3556, 3557, 3558
- Nicholas I.** (Russia), 4144, 4369
- Nicholas II.** (Russia), 4319, 4371-74
- Nicholson**, John, 2865, 2877
- Nickel mine**, Creighton, Ontario, 1175
- Nicobar Islands**, 2750-54
- Nicopolis**, battle of (1396), 5016

- Nicoya Gulf**, salt mining, 1462  
**Niegouchi**, 3540  
**Niemmen**, river, 3368  
**Niger**, river, 565, 2299, 2348  
**Nigeria**, additional territory, 2349  
—area, 746  
—boat-building, 553  
—building by natives, 541, 548–51  
—girls playing *olawolo*, 675  
—grass houses, 571  
—hoeing, ix  
—ju-ju, 560  
—native officials, 538  
—natives preparing food, 738  
—open-air school, 736  
—people, types, 520, 529–74  
—population, 746  
—products, 746  
—Southern, railways, 616  
—towns, 746  
—tribes, 545, 2304  
—village scene, 744  
**Nigritic language**, 5327  
**Nihau**, island, Hawaii, 2577  
**Nijmegen**, Peace of (1676), 3669  
**Nijni Novgorod**, 4345, 4364  
**Nika**, 3613  
**Nikko**, shrine of Iyemitsu, 3144–45  
**Nile**, river, 631, 740, 1652, 1655, 1690, 1700, 1709, 1743  
—dams, 1729  
—dhow on, 628  
—ferryman, 720  
—floods, 1674  
—models of ancient boats, 1750, 1752–53  
**Nile**, battle of the (1798), 2012, 2287  
**Ningpo**, child with cow, 1338  
**Ningsiatu**, 3531  
**Nish**, 4576, 4604–6  
**Nitrate industry**, Chile, 1244–49, 1250  
**Nogai**, 3119  
**Nonni**, river, 3431, 3436, 3519  
**Norderney**, island, 2371  
**Nord Fjord**, 3781  
**Nordic race**, xiv, 5373  
**Nordlingen**, peasant women, 2410  
**Norfolk**, 1760, 1765  
**Normandy**, peasants, 2148–49, facing 2168, 2195, 2204–5  
**Normans**, 1763, 2346  
**Norland**, 4787, 4788  
**Norsemen**, 1760, 1763, 2001, 2281, 3877–78  
**North American Indians**. *See* Algonquins, Apache, Blackfeet, Cayugas, Chipewaya, Comox, Cree, Crow, Dakota, Delaware, Hopi, Huron, Iroquois, Kiowa, Kootenay, Mohawk, Mohican, Moqui, Naskapi, Navaho, Ojibway, Oneidas, Onondagas, Pawnee, Pueblo, Sarcees, Senecas, Sioux, Siwash, Six Nation, Stoney, Tsen-caroras, Walapai, Wyandot, Yaqui, Yuma, Zuni; and *under* Alaska, California, Canada, Labrador, and United States  
—arts and culture, 5147–48, 5199, 5211  
—cannibalism, former, 5206–7  
—characteristics, 5193–94  
—conditions of life, 5207–13  
—customs, 5194, 5199, 5202–6  
—dependence on bison, 5209  
—dress, 5207–8  
—dwellings, 5207, 5209, 5211  
—Eastern Woodland tribes, 5206–9  
—festival, Taos, 5200, 5204–5  
—food, 5207–8, 5229  
—Great War, 5084, 5213  
—handicrafts, 5211–13  
—history, 5199  
—language, 5201–2  
—marriage, 5209  
—North-West coast, 5213  
—origin, 5194, 5199  
—papoose, 5149, 5194  
—physique, 5199–201  
—picture-writing, 5202  
—pottery, 5148, 5211  
—rain dance, 5203, 5213  
—religion, 5202–6, 5211, 5213  
—snake dance, 5198  
—“travols,” 5211  
—Tribes of the Plains, 5209–11  
—totems, 5188, 5202, 5213  
**North American Indians**, turkey domesticated, 5213  
—types, 5057–64, 5145–52, 5193–214  
—weaving, 5146, 5208, 5213–14  
**North Borneo Co.**, 892  
**North Cape**, 3845  
**North-west Frontier Prov.**, India, 2817  
**Northampton**, Peace of (1328), 4536  
**Northern Territory**, Australia, 315  
**Norway**, agriculture, 3839–42, 3881  
—area, 3881  
—army, 3881  
—art, 3872  
—boating to church, 3841, 3866  
—Branvin, 3847–48  
—carrying fodder by boat, 3844  
—children on ladder, 3863  
—christening, 3855, 3879  
—Christianity, 3880  
—climate, 3833  
—coast, 3834–35  
—commerce, 3881  
—communications, 3881  
—comparison with Sweden, 4778–80  
—constitution, 3881  
—cottage interior, 3850, 3852, 3869  
—cruise to see *Midnight Sun*, 3848–57  
—democracy, 3836  
—description, 2834–36, 3857, 3881  
—Det Norske Folkemuseum, 3868  
—early peoples, 3833–34  
—farm, 3835, 3869  
—fauna, 3839  
—fisheries, 3837, 3881  
—fisherman, 3859  
—Fjords, 3835, 3846  
—folk-lore, 3862–68  
—forests, 3837–39  
—goat-girl and herd, 3867  
—government, 3881  
—harvest, 3842–43, 3845  
—history, 1622, 3877–81, 4810–11, 4813  
—house, 3859, 3872  
—industries, 3837, 3839, 3881  
—land holding, 3836, 3868  
—literature, 3872–75  
—lumber industry, 3839  
—map, 3877  
—mountains, 3835, 3868  
—museums, 3868  
—navy, 3881  
—population, 3881  
—preservation of ancient arts, 3862–72  
—Prohibition, 3848  
—saeter system, 3842–43, 3857  
—sagas, 3878  
—S. John's Day festival, 3857  
—salmon-catching device, 3847  
—shipping, 3837  
—sk-ing, 3860–61; facing 3872  
—Stave churches, 3864  
—stolkjaerre, 3850  
—towns, 3846–47, 3881  
—universal suffrage, 3839, 3872  
—water-power, 3837  
—weekly vapour bath, 3857–62  
—women and state appointments, 3839  
**Norwegians**, character, 3836–37  
—comparison with Swedes, 4778–80  
—dress, 3873  
—hospitality, 3836, 3873  
—influence, 3872–75  
—marriage customs, 3841  
—origin, 3835  
—as seamen, 3837  
—superstitions, 3862, 3871  
—types, 3832–79  
**Nose**, types, xvi, xix  
**Nose-pipe**, Fijian, 942  
**Nosu**, 1330, 1334–36  
**Notable**, 996  
**Noto**, 3122  
**Nova Scotia**, 781, 1186, 4539  
**Novara**, battle of, 3104  
**Novi Pazar**, sanjak, 4606  
**Nubia**, bead necklaces, 1681, 1712  
—Lower, 1659  
—people, types, 633, 718–19, 1712  
**Nü-chên**, invasion of China, 1429  
**Numidia**, 109  
**Nupe**, Moslem gathering, 540  
**Nupes**, tribe, 532  
**Nuremberg**, 2384, 2447–48  
**Nusairiya**, 4871–78  
**Nuwara Eliya**, 1208  
**Nyam Nyams**, type, 631  
**Nyasaland**, 652, 668–69, 745, 747  
**Nysseans**, 33  
**Nyslott**, 2053  
**Nystadt**, peace of, 1721, 4367  

**O**

**Oahu**, island, Hawaii, 2577–78  
**Oaxaca**, 3453, 3494  
**Oban**, gathering, 4500  
**Obatala**, Yoruba god, 704  
**Obbia**, 3119  
**Oberammergau**, 2447  
**Oberseebach**, fête, 2234  
**Obi**, river, 4644  
**Obibios**, tomb, 564–65  
**Obock**, 2350  
**Obrenovitch**, Milosh, 4605  
**Ocean Island**, police, 964  
**Ochrida**, 4598  
**Ochrida**, lake, 4570  
**Ockelbo**, 4788  
**O'Connell**, Daniel, 2975–76  
**Odessa**, 4349, 5038, 5043–45  
**Oesel Island**, facing 2024–25  
**Offa's Dyke**, 2001, 5307  
**Ogiuwu**, prince of the dead, 728  
**Ogwa**, Ibo men's house, 723  
**Ohio**, 5134, 5191  
**Oli**, Abyssinian woman pounding out, 16  
—Baku, 347, 2354  
—Galicia, 4131, 4133–34  
—Mexico, 3496  
—Mosul, 2894, 2899  
—Persian, 4001, 4034  
—Sin-Kiang, 4650  
—Venezuela, 5256–57  
**Oli-Palm**, 586  
**Ojibway Indians**, 1174–75, 5061, 5206  
**Oklahoma**, 5086  
**Oland**, 4783  
**Olawolo**, 675  
**"Olcott Award,"** 5261  
**Old Andorra**, 115  
**Oldenbarnevelt**, John van, 3667–68  
**Oldenburg**, 2372, 2383  
**Old Man of the Mountains**, 4873  
**Old Pretender**. *See* James Stuart  
**Olanda**, 510  
**Oliva**, abbey, 1574  
**Olive**, 1733, 3311–12  
**Ol rum**, Yoruba god, 704  
**Olympia** (Greece), 2484–85  
**Olympus**, Mt. (Asia Minor), 5003  
**Oman**, agriculture, 3885  
—area, 3883  
—Beduin tribes, 3886, 3888  
—camels, 3887  
—commerce, 3887  
—date packing, 3886  
—description, 3883–85  
—fauna and flora, 3885  
—fetu, 3884  
—history, 192, 3887–88  
—hospitality, 3886  
—houses, 3886  
—loot of wrecks, 3885–86  
—map, 3883  
—pilgrims from Mecca, 3882  
—population, 3885–86  
—products, 3885  
—religion, 3882, 3887  
—sheep and goat rearing, 3886  
—slave trade, 3886  
—towns, 3886–87  
—woman with yashmak, 3884  
**Omar**, caliph, 1645, 2617–18, 3054  
**Omdurman**, 623, 626  
**Omeala**, 3472  
**Omegna**, 3064  
**Omen birds**, 834, 840  
**Omiya shrine**, 3139, 3159  
**Ona Indians**, 213, 217, 1280  
**Oneidas**, 1153  
**Ong Tong Java**, 922, 933, 936, 953  
**Onofri**, Antonio, 4418  
**Onondagas**, 1153  
**Ontario**, 1150, 1175  
**Ootacamund**, 2760  
**Optum**, 1391, 3701, 3444  
—War, China, 1430



# General Index

Opo—Pea

Oporto, 4150, 4152-54, 4172, 4176  
—wine trade 4148-49  
Opossum, 270  
Oran, 97, 111  
Orang Bukits, 802-3  
Orang-Darat, tribe, 3694  
Orange growing, 2252, 4156, 4739, 5112  
Orange Free State, 4679, 4705, 4708, 4710, 4711  
Orang-Lubu, tribe, 3695  
Orang-Sekah, tribe, 3694  
Orang-Ulu, tribe, 3695  
Orang-utan, xi, xiv  
Orchid, 5259  
Ordos, desert, 3518, 3530-31  
—Mongols, 3520, 3528, 3530-31  
Ordrup, cycle race, 1588  
Ore Mts., 2371, 2449  
Orejone Indians, 4064, 4067  
Organ Mts., 506  
Orinoco, river, 5258-59, 5261  
Orizaba, 3489, 3492  
Orkham, 5016  
Orkney Is., 3878, 4472, 4522, 4526, 4537  
Oro, dance, 3546  
Orochons, tribe, 3219  
Orokaiva, women smoking, 905  
Orontes, river, 3305, 4861  
Orta, lake, 3065  
Ortizeh, cattle in market, 2254  
Osa, Edo god, 704  
Oslo, 3836  
Osman, 3315, 5016  
Ostend, 351, 379, 3667  
—Company, 378  
Ostrich farm, Argentine, 207  
—hunter, Paraguay, 3973  
Ostyaks, 4636, 4647, 5376  
Othman. *See* Osman  
Othman dan Fodio, 345  
Ottawa, 1182, 1191, 1193  
Otterburn, battle of, 4536  
Otter hunting, 1768  
Otto the Great, 2456  
Ottoman Turks, 3954-55, 5015-18, 5323  
Oudh, 2854, 2862  
Ondong, 1093  
Onied Nails, 66, 72, 73, 76, 77  
Outriggers, 2591, 4395  
Ovia (Ovra), society, 681, 704  
Owen Glendower, 6310-11  
Oxenstjerna, Axel, 4813  
Oxford, 1826, 1828, 1830, 1831  
Oxford Movement, 1913, 1930  
Oxley, John, 314  
Oxus, river, 29, 36, 3225, 3232, 3234, 4659  
Oyo, 589  
Oyster production, 2266, 5128, 5287  
Ozark Mts., 5180

## P

Pacific Islands. *See* South Sea Islands.  
Pacific Ocean, sighted by Balboa, 4771  
Padang, 1054, 1062-67, 1075  
Padarowski, Ignace Jan, 4129  
Padua, 3055-56, 3075  
Pagan, 1089  
Pageh, island, headman's house, 3715  
Pago Pago, 4391, 4392  
Pahang, state, 865, 895  
Paharis, 2811, 2813  
Pai Tai. *See* under China  
Pai Tou Shan, Mt., 3430  
Paiwans, types, 2121  
Pajonal Indians, 4057  
Palanquin, 3239, 4952  
Palaungs, 1054, 1087  
Palembang, 3714  
Palenque, 3499  
Palermo (Buenos Aires), 199, 214  
Palermo (Sicily), 3014, 3022-23, 3025, 3029-30, 3073  
Palestine, agriculture, 3892, 3899-902, 3942  
—Arabs, 3920-39  
—area, 3889, 3955  
—Beduins, 3892, 3894, 3904, 3920, 3939  
—British Mandate, 3955  
—caravan route and aeroplane, 3890  
—climate, 3890, 3955  
—commerce, 3911, 3955  
—communications, 3920, 3948, 3955  
—configuration, 3889-94  
—Christian ceremonies, 3947

Palestine, description, 3955  
—development, 3948, 3955  
—education, 3937, 3955  
—festivals, 3939-48  
—funeral customs, 3939  
—“Gate of Hope” (Petach Tikweh), 3902  
—goathead, 3934  
—government and constitution, 3955  
—granary, 3947  
—harvest, 3925  
—history, 3892, 3951-55  
—industries, 3905, 3955  
—inter-racial friction, 3948  
—Jewish population, 3899-907, 3947-48  
—Mahomedans, 3915, 3922, 3954  
—map, 3951  
—marriage, 3894-95, 3896, 3937-39  
—Mikweh Israel, 3902  
—Moslem library, 3893  
—mud house, 3940  
—oxen treading corn, 3943  
—pilgrims, 3904, 3943  
—population, 3894-99, 3955  
—products, 3911  
—religions, 3899, 3923, 3955  
—rivers, 3890  
—sheik, 3892  
—shepherd and flocks, 3925, 3945  
—towns, 3910-20, 3955  
—village, 3905  
—water-carrier, 3918, 3928  
—woman sifting grain, 3944  
—*See also* Lebanon  
Palestro, battle of (1859), 3104  
Palm, talipot, 1227  
Palm Beach, 5173  
Palm oil industry, Dahomey, 1568  
Palmyra (Tadmor), 4868  
Pamirs, 5022  
Pampootie, 2967  
“Pan Tadeusz,” 4130  
Panamá, area, 3957, 3967  
—Canal. *See* that title  
—Canal Zone Police Force, 3959  
—cayuka carrying fruit, 3958  
—climate, 3966  
—commerce, 3964, 3967  
—communications, 3967  
—constitution, 3967  
—description, 3966-67  
—education, 3963, 3967  
—fight with disease, 3959-61  
—government, 3967  
—hats, 3964  
—history, 3957-58, 3966-67  
—Indian, 3957-58, 3961, 3965, 3968  
—independence, 1435, 1454  
—industries, 3964, 3967, 3968  
—laundry work in river, 3962  
—map, 3966  
—mineral wealth, 3966  
—negro playing majorana, 3968  
—police force, 3967  
—population, 3957, 3962, 3964, 3967  
—profits from Canal, 3963  
—religion, 3967  
—“Spigotty,” origin of term, 3963  
—state lottery, 3964  
—towns, 3967  
—woman with parakeet, 3964  
Panamá Canal, 1435, 3957-63, 3967, 5191  
Panamá, city, 3957, 3963-65  
Pandavas, 2863  
Pan-Islamic movement, 5018, 5021  
Panjdeh, seizure by Russia, 44  
Panooh, 4611, 4621  
Papacy, xxxvi, 2144, 2456-57, 3099-106, 5314, 5322-23  
Papal states, 3102  
Papaw tree, 1436  
Papeete, 2335, 2340  
Paper-making, Newfoundland, 3744, 3748, 3752-53, 3755, 3773, 3775  
Papua. *See* New Guinea  
Papuan Islands, 974  
Papuans, characteristics, 3704-13  
—customs, 900, 3713  
—dancing, 918  
—funeral customs, 904, 910  
—Horiomu ceremony, 956  
—initiate in mask, 898  
—language, 5327  
—marriage customs, 3734

Papuans, origin, 3685  
—secret society members, 899  
—tribes, 3704  
—types, 896-912, 956, 3734, 3735  
—widow, 3735. *See also* New Guinea  
Pará, 513  
Paraguay, agriculture, 3972, 3975  
—area, 3981, 3983  
—boundaries, 3981  
—Central Railway, 3983  
—climate, 3975, 3981  
—commerce, 3975, 3983  
—constitution, 3983  
—description, 3983  
—education, 3979, 3983  
—estancia, 3977  
—family, 3971  
—forests, 3975  
—government, 3971  
—history, 3969-72, 3981-83, 5244  
—horseman, 3977  
—horseman with dead jaguar, 3970  
—Indians, 3969-72, 3974, 3976, 3977-80  
—Indians, infanticide, 3974, 3978  
—Indians, law concerning, 3983  
—industries, 3977, 3979, 3983  
—map, 3981  
—marriage, 3978  
—mountains, 3981  
—name, meaning, 3981  
—newspapers, 3979  
—ostrich-hunter, 3973  
—population, 3970, 3981, 3983  
—products, 3975  
—religions, 3979  
—rivers, 3979, 3981, 3983  
—settlers, 3972, 3975  
—towns, 3979, 3981, 3983  
—villages, 3975  
—yerba maté, 3975, 3979, 5225  
Paraguay, river, 3981, 5243  
Paraiyans, 2766-70  
Paramaribo, 3724, 3730  
Paraná, river, 3981, 5243  
Pariáhs, 2766-70, 2786  
Paris, Arc de Triomphe, 2238  
—Boulevard Montmartre, 2245  
—Champs-Élysées, 2244  
—Colarossi Academy, studio, 2441  
—concierges, 2240-41  
—Gate of S. Denis, 2238  
—from Notre Dame, 2136-37  
—outfitter, 2443  
—Place de la Concorde, 2245  
—Place de la République, 2133  
—Quai aux Fleurs, 2239  
—sacked by Norsemen, 3878  
—second-hand bookstalls, 2243  
—siege, 2288  
—Tuilleries, garden, 2244  
Paris, Congress (1857), 3552, 5020  
—Treaty (1763), 1498  
—Treaty (1815), 2458  
Parnassus, Mt., 2497, 2504  
Parnell, Charles Stuart, 2976  
Paro, 414, 416  
Parsees, 2799-800, 3231, 4007, 4013  
Parthian empire, 2920, 4032  
Pashpati, 3608  
Pasieczna, 4133  
Passarovitz, treaty, 4607  
Pasto, 1432, 1440  
Pasunas, tribe, 3694  
Patagonia, sheep-breeding, 210  
Patagonian Indians, 1282, 1283, 1285  
—types, 211-19, 1283-85  
Pataliputra, 2860  
Patna, 3604, 3610  
Paterson, William, 1446  
—W. R., xxv  
Pathans, 26, 2818, 2845, 5327  
Patna, 2860  
Patrias, wine trade, 2484  
Patrick, Saint, 2970  
Patiwawantin, 1175  
Pauotu Is. (Taumotu or Low Is.), 2332, 2333, 2351  
Pavia, battle of (1525), 4767  
Pawnee Indians, 5209  
Pays de Waes, 351, 363  
Pearl-fishing, California, 3501  
—Ceylon, 1217  
—Japan, 3179  
—Margarita Island, 5258

- Pearl-fishing, Persian Gulf, 894  
 Peat, 2940, 4475  
 Pechenegs, 4363-4  
 Peebles, Beltane festival, 4517  
 Pegu, 1074, 1091  
 Peguans, 1052, 4631  
 Peking, 1384, 1415, 1430-31  
 —camel caravan, 1404  
 —crab stall, 1422  
 —dealer in masks, 1417  
 —Ha-Ta gate, 1414  
 —high priest, 1394  
 —Imperial Summer Palace, 1400  
 —observatory, 1415  
 —Pai Tai, 1409  
 —policemen, 1425  
 —street leading to Coal Hill, 1410  
 —street view, 1323  
 —Temple of Heaven, 1290, 1392  
 —Temple of the Lamas, 1394  
 —watch-tower, 1391  
 Peking, Treaty (1860), 891  
 Pelew Islands, 4772  
 Pemba, island, 650, 747  
 Pembroke, 5308  
 Pemman, 5209, 5229  
 Penang, 849, 862, 892, 895  
 Penbryn, 5288  
 Peninsular War, 2012, 2287, 4198, 4706  
 Penki, 3446  
 Penn, William, 5217  
 Pennillion singing, 5303  
 Pennsylvania, 5051, 5157, 5217  
 Penzance, 1844-45  
 Pepohwan, the, 2113-15  
 Pepper vines, Straits Settlements, 858  
 Peradeniya, botanical gardens, 1120  
 Pera-hera, 1198  
 Perak, 865, 872-73  
 Perim, island, 785, 894  
 "Periplois," the, 3591  
 Perlis, 866, 895  
 Pernambuco, 509, 513, 2300  
 Persia (Iran), agriculture, 4001-3  
 —area, 3985, 4037  
 —army, 4025  
 —arrack, 4001  
 —barley harvest, 4003  
 —bastinado, punishment, 4024  
 —bazaar, 3990  
 —brick-making, 4012-15  
 —carpet industry, 3997-98, 4021  
 —climate, 3985-86  
 —commerce, 4001-2, 4004-7, 4037  
 —communications, 3987, 4000-1, 4018-20, 4037  
 —configuration, 3985-92  
 —constitution, 4034, 4037  
 —coppersmith, 3990  
 —deserts, 3985-86  
 —disease, 4004  
 —divorce, 4011  
 —donkeys laden with brushwood, 4006  
 —education, 4024, 4025-26, 4037  
 —falconer, 3996  
 —"fat-tailed" sheep, 3985, 3992  
 —flora, 3992  
 —goldsmith, 3991  
 —government, 3984, 4013-23, 4034, 4037  
 —and Great War, 4026, 4034-37  
 —grinding corn, 4003  
 —gypsy girls dancing, 3988  
 —herdsmen and cattle, 4022  
 —history, 2920, 3953-54, 4031-37, 4875-76  
 —industries, 4037  
 —judicial administration, 4007-10  
 —literature, 4009  
 —Majlis assembled, 3984  
 —map, 4031  
 —mud-houses, 4012, 4015  
 —mullah, 3985  
 —musicians, 4023  
 —name, 3985, 4000  
 —national game, 4030  
 —nomad tribes, 3992, 4002, 4010-11, 4019, 4028  
 —oil-fields, 4001, 4034  
 —opium-smoking, 4004  
 —pack animals, 4018  
 —Parsis (Parsees), 4007  
 —passion plays, 4013  
 —peasant life, 4002-4  
 —population, 4002, 4037  
 —Persia, porter, 3993  
 —pottery, 4002  
 —prices, 4004-7  
 —priest and household, 3986  
 —products, 3992, 4001-2  
 —provincial governors, 4021-23  
 —religion, 3986, 4013, 4037  
 —rivers, 3987-92  
 —ruling classes, 4007-10  
 —sheep and goat-rearing, 3985  
 —Shiahism, 2908  
 —South Persia Rifles, 4004, 4025, 4036-37  
 —sulphur-burning, 4016, 4017  
 —system of labour, 4002, 4003  
 —theatrical performance, 3999  
 —towns, 3993-4000, 4004, 4037  
 —veiled women, 4004, 4010, 4020  
 —villages, 3990, 3992  
 —wines, 4001  
 —woman pilgrim, 4000  
 —work of missionaries, 4004, 4026  
 Persian Gulf, 894, 3985, 3992-4000, 4033  
 Persians, Bakur refugees, 347  
 —customs, 3988, 4006  
 —dress, 4004  
 —marriage customs, 4011, 4027-29  
 —physique, 4004  
 —types, 3985-4029  
 Perth (Scotland), 4523, 4536  
 Perth (Western Australia), 272, 315  
 Peru, agriculture, 4044  
 —antiquities, 4061, 4078  
 —area, 4077, 4079  
 —bull-fighting, 4066  
 —Chicha, 4058  
 —Cholos, 4048, 4058, 4064  
 —climate, 4040, 4044, 4045, 4077  
 —commerce, 4079  
 —communications, 4045, 4079  
 —configuration, 4077  
 —constitution, 4079  
 —crossing river by cable-car, 4044  
 —defence, 4079  
 —description, 4039-40, 4044-45, 4077-78  
 —disputed territories, 4077, 4079  
 —education, 4079  
 —government, 4079  
 —and Great War, 4079  
 —haciendas, 4043-44  
 —history, 477, 4078-79, 4772  
 —hunter with spear, 4069  
 —Indians, cannibalism, 4051, 4065-67, 4073  
 —Indians, characteristics, 4048, 4058, 4064  
 —Indians, customs, 4042, 4064-72  
 —Indians, food, 4068-69  
 —Indians, houses, 4038, 4047, 4067  
 —Indians, marriage, 4053  
 —Indians, musician, 4039  
 —Indians, numbers, 4060  
 —Indians, occupations, 4046  
 —Indians, physique, 4065  
 —Indians, question of betterment, 4079  
 —Indians, tribes, 4045, 4047, 4060-72  
 —Indians, types, 4039-75  
 —Indians, use of blow-gun, 4073  
 —Indians, wall-less house, 4042  
 —Indians, woman weaving, 4047  
 —Indians, workers in mines, 4045, 4058-60  
 —Indians, worshipping at Copacabana, 4041  
 —industries, 4044, 4075, 4079  
 —labour, 4044, 4058-60  
 —languages, 4044  
 —map, 4077  
 —minerals, 4045, 4059, 4077  
 —Montana, 4040, 4046, 4060, 4070, 4077  
 —mountain homestead, 4046  
 —native boats, 4049, 4070  
 —pack-trains, 4055, 4071  
 —population, 4041-43, 4044, 4079  
 —pottery, 4062  
 —products, 4075, 4077, 4079  
 —religion, 4079  
 —rivers, 4070, 4072  
 —Sierra, 4040, 4044  
 —Spanish rule, 4045-48, 4078, 4767, 4771  
 —towns, 4045, 4079  
 —travelling in, 4048-58  
 —tungsten, preparation of, 4059  
 —village, 4054, 4055  
 —water-pedlar, 4063  
 Peru, woman spinning; 4043  
 Perugia, 3078  
 Perusia, children of leper asylum, 2797  
 Peruvians, 4041-43  
 Pescadore, islands, 2097  
 Peshawar, 2818  
 Peter the Great, 2084, 4269-70, 4341, 4367-68, 4383  
 Peter, king (Serbia), 4606  
 Peterborough, 1993  
 Petra, women and children, 183, 184  
 Petrograd, 4269, 4306, 4310-11, 4319-22, 4345, 4339-46, 4349, 4361, 4370  
 Petropolis, 507  
 Phari Dzong, fort, 416, 424  
 Phasis, river. *See* Rion River  
 Phaungdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079  
 Pheasant, Georgian, 2356-58  
 Philadelphia, 5175  
 Philip of Macedon, 4031  
 Philip II. (Spain), 376, 3378, 3666, 4767-68, 4771, 5018  
 Philiphaugh, battle of, 4540  
 Philippeville, 97, 111  
 Philippine Islands, acquisition by U.S.A., 4772, 5220  
 —basket-work, 4109  
 —brick-fields, 4098  
 —Chinese community, 4082, 4083, 4099  
 —commerce, 4099  
 —Commission, 4088  
 —dance, 4108  
 —early settlers, 4082-83  
 —education, 4088, 4102-111  
 —fibre hat-making, 4110  
 —flagellants, 4102-3  
 —head-hunting, 4088, 4097, 4100  
 —houses, 4100, 4101  
 —importance of position, 4084  
 —industries, 4083, 4098  
 —languages, 4098  
 —Mahomedans, 4080, 4097  
 —map, 4081  
 —minerals, 4081, 4083  
 —music, 4091, 4111  
 —marriages, 4094  
 —number of islands, 4081  
 —population, 4099  
 —races, 4105, 5376  
 —rice-threshing, 4082  
 —Spanish rule, 4084, 4097-98, 4771  
 —tribes, 4083-88  
 —tuba-collector, 4106  
 —village, 4099  
 —Woods-Forbes Mission, 4097  
 Philopopolis, 1042, 1043  
 Philistines, 3952-53  
 Philip, Captain Arthur, 313, 973  
 Phoenician empire, 4923-24, 4936, 4965  
 Phoenicians, 2280, 3267, 4765, 4952  
 Phoenix Islands, 975  
 Phormium, 3778, 3792  
 Phrapatoom, 4608  
 Piave, battle of the, 3106  
 Pichincha, battle (1822), 1643  
 Pico de Teyde, 4773  
 Picts, 1758, 2269, 4449, 4531  
 Piedmont, 3043, 3044, 3103-5  
 Pietermaritzburg, 4695  
 Pilgrim Fathers, xlii, 516, 5215  
 Pilsen, costumes, 1508  
 Pinehurst, 5083  
 Pinero, Sir Arthur, 1886  
 Ping-yang (Helo), 3255, 3263, 3265  
 Pinkie, battle of, 4533  
 Pinkey Fair, 1974  
 Pipestone, river, party fording, 1135  
 Piro, 4545  
 Pirs, 2774  
 Pisa, 4767  
 Pitcairn Island, 974, 975, 2333  
 Pitch Lake, Trinidad, 760  
 Pithecanthropus, xix  
 Pituitary gland, xii  
 Pitons, volcanoes, St. Lucia, 750  
 Pittsburg, 5159, 5166, 5181  
 Pius XI., Pope, 2981  
 Pizarro, Francisco, 4076, 4078, 4771  
 Placilla, battle (1891), 1288  
 Plainain, Salvador, 4378  
 Plassey, battle of, 2875  
 Pleasant Island. *See* Nauru  
 Plevna, 1042, 1043, 4267, 5020  
 Plombières, Pact of, 5321



# General Index

Plotchnik, battle of, 4604  
 Plougasnou, Breton shrine, 2168  
 Plougastel, 2166, 2189  
 Plough, 1372, 1687, 2268  
 Plumbago industry, Ceylon, 1220, 1222  
 Pneumatic dispatch, 5158  
 Pnom Penh, 1093, 1096  
 Poitiers, 5226, 5239  
 Poitiers, battle of, 2004, 2282  
 Pola, 3082, 3083, 3087  
 Poland, agriculture, 4138  
   — area, 4145  
   — art, 4123, 4126-29  
   — basket-making, 4127  
   — Christianity introduced, 4141  
   — Christmas plays, 4123  
   — commerce, 4145  
   — communications, 4134-36, 4145  
   — constitution, 4136-38, 4145  
   — education, 4131-32, 4145  
   — government, 4145  
   — Great War, 4138-39  
   — harvest, 4128  
   — history, 4113, 4141-45, 4369, 4374  
   — house, 4133  
   — "Hymn to Poland," 4126  
   — industries, 4127, 4134, 4138, 4145  
   — Jews, 4121-22, 4130, 4133  
   — language, 4132  
   — legend, 4112  
   — literature, 4129-30  
   — map, 4141  
   — meaning of name, 4115  
   — military police, 4117  
   — minerals, 4134  
   — music, 4127-29, 4139, 4140  
   — national hymn, 4132-33  
   — nationalism, 5313-14  
   — oil-fields, 4131, 4133-34  
   — partition, 4113-15, 4129, 4144, 4368, 5313  
   — peasant crafts, 4131, 4136  
   — peasants at shrine, 4137  
   — population, 4131-33, 4145  
   — post-war conditions, 4145  
   — president, 4138  
   — reconstruction, 4121, 4138-39  
   — religion, 4131, 4133, 4145  
   — rivers, 4145  
   — Russian, 4132  
   — towns, 4145  
   — union with Lithuania, 3350, 3362, 4142, 4364  
   — village band, 4140  
 Polangen, 3357  
 Polcirceln, 4806  
 Poles, aristocracy, 4119-22  
   — Austrian, 4132  
   — characteristics, 4119-23, 4126, 4133  
   — in foreign countries, 4132-33  
   — marriage customs, 4113, 4124-25  
   — origin, 4141  
   — patriotism, 4113-14, 4122-23, 4125  
   — return of exiles, 4133  
   — types, 4113-44  
 Polonnarua, 1208, 1220, 1225  
 Polovitsy, 4364  
 Poltava, battle of (1709), 4367, 5046  
 Polyandry, 2720, 2762, 2770, 4896, 4899  
 Polynesia, 975, 2331-44, 5327, 5376  
 Polynesian, 897-8, 919, 3704  
 Pombal, Marquis of, 4157, 4192, 4197  
 Pomerania, 2371, 2426, 2429-32, 4312, 4313  
 Pompeii, 2990, 3025-28  
 Pondicherry, 2317-19, 2321, 2346, 2750  
 Poniatowski, Josef, 4125  
 Pont Aven, peasant women, 2193  
 Ponta Delgada, 4207  
 Poona, 2789-91, 2859  
 Porcelain industry, 1590-95, 3189, 3287  
 Porlock, 1996  
 Port wine, 4149  
 Port Arthur, 2097, 3212, 3447  
 Port Blair, 2754  
 Port Darwin, 252  
 Port Elizabeth, 4708  
 Port Jackson, 292  
 Port Louis, 672  
 Port au Prince, 2558, 2562-65, 2574  
 Port Said, 1691, 1705, 1714  
 Port Victoria, 669  
 Portland Bill, 1816  
 Portland cement, 5231  
 Porto Novo, 1567, 2350

Porto Rico, 4772, 5191, 5221  
 Porto Seguro, 510  
 Portos, 4775  
 Portsmouth, 1915  
   — Treaty, 3447, 4372  
 Portugal, agriculture, 4188-89, 4193  
   — alliances with England, 4155-57, 4195  
   — animals, treatment, 4177  
   — architecture, 4149-51  
   — area, 4196  
   — art, 4149  
   — bull-fighting, 4177, 4181, 4184-87  
   — climate, 4155, 4196  
   — colonies, 2874, 4196-97, 4201-9, 42121-3  
   — colonies, map, 4195  
   — commerce, 4196  
   — constitution, 4196  
   — cork trees, 4190-91  
   — crime, 4160-77  
   — description, 4147-49, 4196  
   — education, 4196  
   — festivals, 4160  
   — German financiers, 4204, 4207  
   — government, 4196  
   — Great War, 4199  
   — history, 4160, 4192, 4195-99, 4766, 4768, 4771, 5315  
   — house-building, laws, 4194  
   — industries, 4196  
   — Inquisition, 4160, 4192  
   — Jews, 4155  
   — language, 4177  
   — literature, 4177-89, 4192  
   — map, 4195  
   — national evolution, 5315  
   — North African settlements, 3593-94  
   — old name, 4195  
   — orange picking, 4156  
   — peasant in grass coat, 4174  
   — population, 4155, 4196, 4201  
   — prisoner receiving food, 4183  
   — religions, 4160, 4196  
   — sardine fishing, 4167  
   — shepherd, 4171, 4182  
   — towns, 4196  
   — water-seller, 4162  
   — wine industry, 4148, 4163, 4193  
   — women carrying loads, 4158-59, 4164-65, 4175  
 Portuguese, characteristics, 4155, 4157, 4160-77  
   — explorers, 4196-97  
   — physique, 4189  
   — types, 4146-93  
 Portuguese Congo, 4205, 4207  
   — native types, 4204, 4206, 4208  
 Portuguese East Africa. *See* Mozambique  
 Portuguese Guinea, 4207-8  
 Portuguese West Africa. *See* Angola  
 Posilipo, fishermen, 3093  
 Pöstyén, 1502, 1519, 1538  
 Potato cultivation, 982-3, 1158, 1954-55  
 Potosi, 459, 460, 477  
 Potsdam, 2398  
 Pottery, African native, 390, 582-85, 610, 611  
   — Annamese, 165  
   — Brittany, 2190  
   — Danish, 1590-95  
   — Egyptian, 1704-5  
   — Grecian, 2528, 4962  
   — Japan, 3188  
   — Madagascar, 3390-91  
   — Mexican, 3469  
   — Moorish, 3574, 4731  
   — North American Indian, 5148, 5211  
   — Persian, 4002  
   — Peruvian, 4062  
   — Spain, 4731  
   — Switzerland, 4852  
   — Tunis, 4946, 4955, 4962  
 Prague, 339, 1501, 1505, 1547, 1556-57  
 Pratabgarh, 2789  
 Praying-wheels, 2828  
 Prempeh, king, 575  
 Presbyterians, 1917-18, 4469-73  
 Pressburg, town. *See* Bratislava  
 Pressburg, Treaty (1805), 2459, 5319  
 Prestonpans, battle of, 4542  
 Pretoria, 4682, 4686, 4691, 4698  
 Prickly pears, Sicilian, 3040  
 Prince Rupert, unloading herrings, 1157  
 Prince of Wales's feathers, origin, 1502  
 Princeton, university, 5095

Principe, island, 1560, 4196, 4208  
 Prinkipo, island, 5009  
 "Privilegium Minus," 337  
 Promé, 1074, 1091  
 Proto-Australian race, 5376  
 Proto-Semitic type, xvi, xix  
 Prussia, agriculture, 2381, 2447  
   — carnival, 2396  
   — description, 2391, 2447-49  
   — East, lakes, 2371, 2381  
   — history, 5315, 5318-21  
   — industries, 2392-93, 2447  
   — large estates, 2391  
   — peoples, 2377-78, 2447  
   — relations with Bavaria, 2445  
   — religion, 2447  
   — representation, 2444  
   — towns, 2449  
   — war with Russia, 4368  
   — *See also* Germany, history  
 Pu Tu, facing 1296; 1297, 1397  
 Pudukkottai, 2730  
 Puebla, 3489  
 Pueblo Indians, 5204-7, 5211-13  
   — types, 5148, 5152, 5197, 5214  
 Puerto Barrios, 2539  
 Puerto Cabello, 5247, 5256, 5258  
 Puerto Colombia, 1450  
 Puerto Limón, 1457, 1469  
 Puerto Mexico (Coatzacoalcas), 3496, 3498  
 Puget-Théniers, 2263-65  
 Punakha, 411  
 Punans, 806, 810  
 Punie Wars, 3099, 4924  
 Punjab, 2813-22, 2877, 2880  
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 1281  
 Purana Kilat, 2863  
 Puritans, xliii, 1917-27, 1931-34, 2009, 5072, 5076, 5090, 5215  
 Pushu, 38  
 Putting the weight, 4501  
 Pygmies, African, 404, 553, 641, 2301, 5376  
   — New Guinea, 3713, 3787, 5376  
 Pyramids, Egypt, 1665, 1669, 1705-9, 1747  
 Pyrenees, 2273  
 Pyrenees, Treaty (1659), 378  
 Pyn, 1052, 1089

## Q

Qaiyarah, 2899  
 Quakers, Russian (Molokans), 2358  
 Quebec (prov.), 1130, 1175, 5207  
   — (town), 520, 1181, 1186, 1193  
   — founded, 2346  
   — Jacques Cartier Square, 1123  
   — winter sports, 1128-29  
 Queensland, 276, 294, 314, 315  
 Querétaro, 3508  
 Quésada, G. J. de, 1453  
 Quetta, 2817  
 Quichés, 2547  
 Quichua Indians, 449, 4048, 4063  
   — language, 4044  
   — types, 451, 453-54, 457, 4065  
 Quillota, scene near, 1271  
 Quilon, 2705-7  
 Quimper, pottery, 2190  
 Quimperle, peasant women, 2219  
 Quinine, 465  
 Quirigua, monolith discovered at, 2550  
 Quiros, Fernandez de, 312  
 Quito, 1639, 1641-43  
   — government palace, 1628  
   — railway to Guayaquil, 1643  
   — "Quo Vadis," 4130

## R

Rabat, 3585  
 Races. *See under* Mankind  
 Raffles, Sir Stamford, 849, 892  
 Ragusa, 4560, 4563  
 Raigarh, 2789  
 Railways. *See* communications *under* each country  
 Rainazanamanga, Bernard, 3389  
 Rainy Lake, Canada, fishing, 1134  
 Rajasthan, 2806  
 Rajputana, 2806-16  
 Rajputs, 2806-14, 2874  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 5215  
 Rama, Hindu god, 2870  
 Rama VI., king, 4609, 4624, 4633

## Ram—Rus

Ramadan, fast of, 2909, 3573, 3943, 4981  
 Ramallah, 3941  
 Rambuzo, natives, 919  
 Rameses II., 3952  
 Rameswaram, 2736  
 Ramirez, 5226, 5239  
 Ramsay, Dean, 4469  
 Ranavalona, queen, 2350, 3383  
 Rand, the, 4710-11  
 Rangoon, 1061, 1071, 1091  
 —Shwe Dagon, 1044, 1047, 1074, 1076  
 Rapa Is., 2333, 2351  
 Rapallo, Treaty (1920), 2096, 5322  
 Rarotonga, 3806  
 Rasheya, 3321  
 Rasputin, 4294-96, 4374  
 Rastadt, Treaties, 2285, 2459  
 Ratisbon, 2447  
 Ratnapura, gem-pits, 1217  
 Rattan, industry, 813, 860-61  
 Rättvik, 4798, 4807  
 Ravenala (Traveller's Tree), 3384  
 Raxaul, 3598  
 Rebaba, 186  
 Recife, 510  
 Red Deer River Region, Canada, 1190  
 Red Indians. *See* North American Indians  
 Red River. *See* Song-Koi River  
 Redonda, island, 784  
 Reform Bill (1837), 2014  
 Reformation, xxxviii, 1620, 2007-8, 2283, 2458, 4857-58, 5314  
 Reichenhall, 2378  
 Reindeer, 3874, 4315  
 Renaissance, xxx, xxxviii, 2283, 5314  
 Resht, bazaar, 3998  
 Resnik, 4564  
 Reunion (Bourbon), island, 740, 2307-9, 2346, 2351  
 Reval (Tallinn), 2037-38, 2045  
 —battle (1219), 1619  
 Revillon Frères, 1175  
 Revolution, French. *See* under France  
 Rewah, native executioner, 2844  
 Rhykjavik, 2690-92, 2694-95, 2697  
 Rhea, 3973, 5231  
 Rhineland, 2372, 2378, 2392-93, 2414, 2432-34  
 Rhine, Confederation of the, 5319  
 Rhine, river, 2371, 2387, 2416, 2444, 3339  
 Rhodes, island, 3106, 5018  
 Rhodes, Cecil J., 4213-14, 4217-18, 4710  
 Rhodesia, aborigines, 4211  
 —administration, 4221  
 —agriculture, 4217  
 —antiquities, 4211-12  
 —area, 4213-17  
 —canoe-boys, 4213  
 —climate, 4214  
 —farm, 4214  
 —fauna, 4223  
 —“fly-belts,” 4217  
 —history, 4211-13, 4219  
 —houses, 4220  
 —hunting hippopotamus, 4219  
 —“indaba,” 4221  
 —map, 4211  
 —minerals, 4217  
 —natives, customs, 4221  
 —natives, musical instrument, 4218  
 —natives, returning from giraffe hunt, 4210  
 —natives, types, 4210-19  
 —Northern, 4213-17  
 —population, 4217  
 —self-government, 4223  
 —Shangani memorial, 4218  
 —Southern, 4217, 4691, 4711  
 —towns, 4217  
 Rhodda, Lord, 5302  
 Rhône, river, 4838  
 Riau-Lingga Archipelago, 3685  
 Ribbon-making, Sweden, 4797  
 Rice cultivation, Borneo, 813  
 —China, 1372-75  
 —French Indo-China, 126, 2329  
 —India, Brahmin fixing harvest, 2790  
 —Japan, 3155-58, 3182-83  
 —Java, 3681-84, 3686  
 —Madagascar, 3399, 3402-3, 3423  
 —Philippine Islands, 4082  
 —Siam, 4629  
 Richborough, 1758-59  
 Richelieu, Cardinal, 2284, 2346, 5316

Rickshaw, 3161  
 Riesengebirge, 2371, 2434, 2449  
 Rif, 3574, 4775-76  
 Riga, 3272, 3281, 3287  
 —Treaty (1921), 5040  
 Rigo, 902  
 Rila, monastery, 1037  
 Rimini, 3006  
 Rincon Antonio, 3456  
 Ring, lake, 4785  
 Rio Frio, 1444  
 Rio Grande del Norte, 3451-54, 3507, 5169  
 Rio de Janeiro, 480, 505, 510, 513  
 —scenes, 482, 488, 506  
 Rio Muni, 4773-75  
 Rio de Oro, 2296, 4776  
 Rion (Phasis), river, 2353-54, 2356  
 Ripon Falls, Uganda, 645  
 Riverina (Australia), 246, 254-55, 289  
 Riviera, 2252, 3512  
 Roads. *See* communications under each country  
 Robert II. (Scotland), 4536  
 Robert III. (Scotland), 4536  
 Roberts, Bartholomew, 1560  
 Roberts of Kandahar, Lord, 44  
 Robespierre, 2286  
 Rock phosphate, 967  
 Rock Veddass, 1215, 1227  
 Rocky Mts., 1123  
 Rodeo, 1276  
 Roderiques, island, 668, 747  
 Rodó, Enrique, 5241  
 Rolling mill, 5166  
 Romanisch, 4815  
 Rome (ancient), citizenship rights, xxxii  
 —colonial policy, xxxii  
 —conflict with Germans, 2453-56  
 —and Egypt, 1754  
 —evolution, xxx  
 —legacies, xxxiv  
 —Libya, 1732, 1733, 2291  
 —map, xxxvii  
 —occupation of Britain, 1757-58, 2001, 4531, 5307  
 —occupation of Morocco, 3591  
 —Palestine and Syria subdued, 3953-54, 4876  
 —public rights, xxxi  
 —rise and fall, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, 3099, 3100  
 —slave population, xxxvi  
 —soldiers, xxxix  
 —Spain annexed, xxxv, 4765-66  
 —struggle with Carthage, 4924  
 —and Switzerland, 4857  
 —tribunate, xxxiv  
 Rome (modern), 2454, 2992, 3010-14, 4966  
 —arch of victory, 2989  
 —flower girl, 2998, 3005  
 —Forum, 3098  
 —Pope Pius IX., 2981  
 —professional letter-writer, 2988  
 —S. Peter's, 3003, 3014  
 —Swiss Guards, 2999  
 Romsdalshorn, 3870  
 Ronda, 4745, 4747  
 Roosevelt, president, 3958, 5082, 5094  
 Roraima, mountain, 756  
 Rosario, 214, 223  
 Roscoff, Brittany, festival, 2197  
 Rotterdam, 3656  
 Rouen, 2194, 3878  
 Roussillon, 5316  
 Rowing, 1536, 1772  
 Royal Academy, 1801  
 Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1125, 1144  
 Royal Company of Archers, 4505  
 Royal Holloway College, 1777  
 Ruanda, 379, 405, 409, 665, 700-2, 746  
 Ruba el Khali, 2595, 3883  
 Rubber industry, Brazil, 296-97  
 —Java, 3688-89  
 —Malay States, 867, 870  
 —Singapore, 855-56  
 —Straits Settlements, 854-57  
 Rubens, Peter Paul, 377  
 Rubiana Lagoon, native, 952  
 Rudolf I. (Hapsburg), 337, 2457  
 Rugby football, 1859, 1876, 3205, 3803-6, 4520-21  
 Rügen Island, 2426, 2442  
 Rüm, kingdom, 4877

## General Index

Rumai. *See* Palaungs  
 Rumania, agriculture, 4225, 4228-29, 4234, 4255-57  
 —army, 4267  
 —Bulgarian market gardeners, 4253  
 —carting hay, 4234  
 —cattle-breeding, 4239  
 —Christmas customs, 4261  
 —climate, 4255  
 —commerce, 4267  
 —communications, 4249, 4267  
 —constitution, 4267-68  
 —dancing, 4224, 4255, 4259, 4264  
 —description, 4255-61, 4267  
 —education, 4237, 4267  
 —expansion, 4240, 4260  
 —fast days, 4233  
 —festivals, 4259  
 —flax industry, 4254  
 —folklore, 4231  
 —government, 4267  
 —Great War, 4226-27, 4237, 4267  
 —Greek influence, 4232  
 —gypsies, 4237-38, 4240, 4249  
 —harvest, 4241, 4257  
 —history, 4225-27, 4263-67  
 —houses, 4251, 4261  
 —industries, 4267  
 —Jews, 4240  
 —land tenure, 4228, 4229-31  
 —languages, 4227, 4231, 4232  
 —literature, 4231, 4266  
 —maize cultivation, 4253, 4256  
 —mamalga, 4233, 4253, 4256  
 —map, 4263  
 —meaning of name, 4225  
 —music, 4240-49  
 —navy, 4267  
 —population, 4240, 4267  
 —products, 4228  
 —proverb, 4235-36, 4255  
 —religion, 4235-37, 4267  
 —scene, 4230  
 —shepherds, 4240, 4249, 4250, 4251  
 —towns, 4249, 4267  
 —tzulea, 4253, 4257  
 —villages, 4261  
 —woman spinning, 4248, 4252  
 Rumanians, amusements, 4255  
 —character, 4228, 4231-36, 4249-53, 4261  
 —customs, 4235, 4252  
 —dress, 4229, 4255  
 —embroidery, 4230, 4231, 4255  
 —food, 4233, 4253, 4256  
 —marriage, 4226  
 —origin, 4225, 4251, 5323  
 —superstitions, 4236  
 —types, 4225-64  
 —upper classes, 4232-35  
 Runeberg, 2085, 2086  
 Runo Island, wedding group, 2043  
 Rurik, 4363, 4779, 4810  
 Russia, agriculture, 4337  
 —area, 4375  
 —army, 4304, 4344, 4367, 4369, 4375  
 —artel, 4310-11  
 —banks, 4326  
 —Bolshevism, growth, 4373  
 —Bolshevik destroying property, 4355  
 —Bolshevik addressing crowd, 4360  
 —Bolshevik rule, conditions under, 4349-61, 4374-75  
 —bribery, 4323, 4335-36  
 —Brotherhood of Ten, 4295  
 —bureaucracy, 4270-72, 4305-7, 4322-26, 4361  
 —Byzantinism, 4296, 4305  
 —children, 4317  
 —Christianity, 4363, 5039, 5045  
 —Church, Holy Synod, 4367  
 —Church, position of, 4294, 4360-61  
 —climate, 4310, 4346-49, 4375  
 —commerce, 4326, 4337-41, 4350, 4373, 4375  
 —communications, 4363, 5039, 4367, 4375  
 —Communist Republic, 4349  
 —Communist soldier, 4356  
 —constitution, 4375  
 —Cossacks. *See* that title  
 —Crimean War. *See* that title  
 —crown jewels valued, 4358  
 —currency, 4361  
 —dancing, 4318-19, 4343  
 —demonstrations, 4328, 4353, 4372



# General Index

Rus—San

**Russia**, description, 4363, 4375  
 —divorce, 4361  
 —"doug," 4311  
 —drunkenness, 4281-83  
 —Duma, 4372-73  
 —dvornik (yardman), 4282, 4333  
 —education, 4308, 4354, 4375  
 —emancipation of peasants, 4321, 4369  
 —epidemic diseases, 4339, 4375  
 —estates, 4324  
 —exile to Siberia, 4296-305  
 —famines, 4356-59, 4371, 4375  
 —fields in spring, 4301  
 —finance, 4349, 4350  
 —German influence, 4341  
 —government, 4270, 4296-307, 4328, 4336, 4367, 4375  
 —Great War, 4373-74  
 —gypsies, 4279-81  
 —harvest, 4323-25  
 —history, 4363-75, 4779, 4810, 5018-20  
 —house, 4316, 4318, 4324, 4338  
 —house to house visit by priest, 4293  
 —ice-merchant, 4275  
 —industries, 4355-56, 4375  
 —interior of church, 4313  
 —izba, 4326-27  
 —judicial administration, 4309-10, 4369  
 —Labour Day, 4351  
 —land tenure, 4329, 4369, 4373  
 —Lapp couriers, 4314  
 —law, 4309, 4364  
 —literature, 4369  
 —Little. *See* Ukraine  
 —local government, 4307, 4310, 4369, 4371-72  
 —Locksmith, 4309  
 —lumber industry, 4329, 4334  
 —map, 4365  
 —market-day, 4285  
 —marriage laws, 4361  
 —May Day, 4351  
 —Mensheviks, 4373  
 —merchant with samovar, 4282  
 —Minister of Interior, 4336  
 —Mongols, 4269  
 —monks of Greek Church, 4291-92  
 —moujik, 4284-85, 4298  
 —music, 4318-19, 4335  
 —name, meaning, 4810  
 —national costume, 4320  
 —national evolution, 5315  
 —navy, 4375  
 —New Economic Policy, 4356  
 —nurse (nyanya), 4269  
 —Ochirana, 4336-37  
 —officials, stories, 4270-72  
 —Patriarchate, 4366  
 —peasants, crafts, 4311-18  
 —peasants, kneeling before icon, 4290  
 —pilgrims, 4283, 4292, 4294  
 —police, 4336-37  
 —polisher of parquet floors, 4283  
 —population, 4269, 4375  
 —press, 4369  
 —priest's funeral, 4287  
 —priests, 4292-93  
 —priests and nuns bearing icon, 4303  
 —Prohibition, 4282-83  
 —proverb, 4268  
 —Red Rosa, 4357  
 —refugees, 4348  
 —religion, 4290, 4292-94, 4360, 4375  
 —revolution (1917), 4270, 4328-33, 4353, 4374  
 —rivers, 4363  
 —Saturday state service, 4350  
 —serfdom, 4322, 4366-67, 4368  
 —servants, 4333-35  
 —shop-signs, 4339  
 —sleigh, 4315, 4339  
 —Socialist Republic, 4349, 4374  
 —soldiers, 4342-44  
 —street vendor, 4281  
 —streets, 4335  
 —Tartars, 4269, 4364  
 —theatre, 4319-22, 4356  
 —towns, 4375  
 —troika with three horses, 4284  
 —Tsar, 4296, 4365  
 —vehicle, 4311  
 —vodka, 4281-83  
 —war with Japan, 3212, 3221-22, 3265, 3447, 4372

**Russia**, women and children in food queue, 4354  
 —women at prayer, 4299  
 —woodman, 4302, 4325, 4327, 4329  
 —Zemstvo, 4307, 4371-72  
**Russia Company**, 1932, 4366  
**Russians**, amusements, 4279-81, 4318-22  
 —character, 4269, 4272-81, 4283-309, 4328-29  
 —colonists, 2165  
 —customs, 4333  
 —education, 4338  
 —embroidery, 4322  
 —food, 4318  
 —fourazhka (hat), 4274  
 —Great Russians, 4269  
 —Little Russians, 4269. *See* Ukrainians  
 —origin, 4269, 4363  
 —peasants, 4292-93, 4327, 4336  
 —superstitions, 4335  
 —types, 4269-361  
**Ruthenes** (Ruthenians), in Canada, 1126  
 —Czechoslovakia, 1550-51  
 —Galicia, 5040  
 —girl in sheepskin coat, 4135  
 —religion, 4131, 5040  
 —types, 1500-55, 4128, 4130-31, 4134  
**Ruthenia**, 1508, 1510, 1515-16, 1528, 1541-43, 1551  
**Rutherford**, Professor Ernest, 3308  
**Ruwenzori**, mountain, 565, 641  
**Ruzomberok**, girl, 1501  
**Ryswyck**, peace of (1698), 3669

## S

**Saba Island**, 3723, 3739  
**Sabaeans**, 191, 2890-91, 4211, 4212  
**Sabot-making**, 371, 2181-82, 2198  
**Sacahuaman**, ruined fortress, 4061  
**Sadowa**, battle of (1866), 2288, 3337  
**Safed**, 3920  
**Saghalien**. *See* Sakhalien Island  
**Sahara Desert**, 85, 101, 2292-93, 2297  
**Saigon**, 2328, 2331, 4081  
**St. Andrews**, 4458  
**St. Aubin**, 981  
**Sainte-Barbe**, 2147  
**St. Bernard**, Hospice, 3079, 4825, 4849  
**St. Christopher's**. *See* St. Kitts  
**St. Denis**, 2307  
**St. Eustache**, 3723, 3739  
**St. Gall**, 4815  
**St. George's** (Grenada), 776  
**St. Georgien**, 2380, 2408, 2413  
**St. Germain**, Treaty (1919), 341  
 —Peace of (1632), 520  
**St. Goarshausen**, castle, 2416  
**St. Helena**, 660, 671, 739, 747, 2287, 2459  
**St. John** (New Brunswick), 1183, 1193  
**St. John**, Knights of, 994, 996, 2457  
**St. John's** (Newfoundland), 3757  
**St. Kilda**, 4463, 4464, 4466-68  
**St. Kitts**, 781, 784  
**St. Lawrence**, river, 1121  
**St. Louis** (Senegal), 2299  
**St. Lucia**, 760, 780, 784  
**St. Martin**, island, 3723, 3739  
**St. Mary**, island (W. Africa), 739  
**St. Mary's River**, 5130  
**St. Maurice**, river, fishing party, 1134  
**St. Paul**, river, 3323-24, 3334  
**St. Peter Port**, 981  
**St. Pierre** (Martinique), 2310, 2312  
**St. Pierre and Miquelon Is.**, 2309, 2346, 2349, 2352, 3773  
**St. Thomas**, island, 1560, 4196, 4208  
**St. Vincent**, 709, 760, 784, 4207  
**St. Vincent**, battle of (1797), 2012  
**Saints Archipelago**, 2313  
**Saishuto Island**, 3265  
**Sajanalaya**, 4631  
**Sak**, 1052  
**Sakais**, 865, 882-83, 887  
**Sakalava**, tribe, 3385, 3390, 3392, 3422  
 —burial grounds, 3421  
 —hairdressing, 3422  
 —houses, 3400  
 —marriage customs, 3417  
 —types, 3394, 3397, 3411, 3422, 3425. *See* also Malagasy  
**Sakhalien Island**, 3208, 3218-19, 3222  
**Sakkara**, 1644  
**Salah-ed-Din** (Saladin), 1754, 3954, 4876-77  
**Salamanca**, 4729, 4754, 4766

**Salamis**, battle of, 4081  
**Salerno**, 2992  
**Salina Cruz**, 3497  
**Salisbury** (Rhodesia), 4217  
**Salmon canneries**, Canada, 1167  
 —device for catching, Norway, 3847  
 —fishing, Newfoundland, 3747  
 —fishing, Scotland, 4484-85, 4490, 4513  
 —Wales, 5284  
**Salonica**, 5017, 5020-25, 2528-29  
**Salt Lake City**, 5165, 5167  
**Salt mining**, 1462, 3524, 4134  
**Salvador**, amata tree, 4379  
 —charitable societies, 4384  
 —Church, 4378-82  
 —commerce, 4387, 4389  
 —constitution, 4382, 4389  
 —description, 4388, 4389  
 —diseases, outbreak, 4389  
 —earthquake (1919), 4389  
 —education, 4385  
 —farming, 4382, 4384  
 —festivals, 4384  
 —government, 4389  
 —history, 4378-82, 4388-89  
 —Indians, 4378, 4384, 4387  
 —Industries, 4389  
 —labour, 4385  
 —map, 4388  
 —musicians, 4387  
 —ox-carts, 4384, 4385  
 —population, 4377, 4378, 4389  
 —products, 4377-78, 4382  
 —theatre, 4382  
 —towns, 4382, 4389  
 —volcanoes, 4377, 4389  
 —woman with plantain leaf, 4378  
 —women making bread, 4385  
**Salvation Army**, 1906, 1910, 1912  
**Salzburg**, 334  
**Samaritans**, harvest-time, 3925  
 —Nabius, 3915  
 —Passover service, 3907  
 —prayer, 3908  
 —preparation of offering, 3911  
 —priests, 3906, 3909, 3912  
 —types, 3910  
**Samarkand**, 5023, 5025-26, 5028-30  
**Samarra**, 2902  
**Samisen**, 3199  
**Samoa**, Chinese labour, 4415  
 —communications, 4411  
 —copra, 4410-11  
 —drying pulp, breadfruit, 4403  
 —history, 4391-400  
 —house, 4398  
 —hurricane (1889), 4392-93  
 —map, 4391  
 —mat-making, 4393  
 —native houses, 4314, 4315  
 —natives making "aic," 4392  
 —natives playing baseball, 4412  
 —outigger canoes, 4395  
 —products, 4411  
 —tapa cloth-making, 4414  
 —two capitals, 4391  
 —white settlers, 4415  
**Samoaans**, amusements, 4412  
 —boats, 4393, 4394  
 —characteristics, 4390, 4400, 4409, 4411-15  
 —Christianity, 4409  
 —customs, 4400-9  
 —dancing, 4399  
 —divorce, 4413  
 —dress, 4400  
 —food, 4411  
 —handmaidens of village, 4397  
 —kava-making, 4402  
 —language, 4400  
 —lava lava, 4403  
 —marriage, 4413  
 —physique, 4400  
 —religion, 4409-11  
 —tulafale (orator), 4390, 4408  
 —types, 4396-414  
**Samoyeds**, 3844, 4636, 4647, 5376  
**Sampans**, 157, 1303  
**Sampot**, 1105  
**Samshu**, 3438  
**San Antonio**, 5169-72  
**San Blas Indians**, 3957, 3965  
**San Diego**, 5129  
**San Domingo** (republic). *See* Santo Domingo

**San Domingo** (town), 4442, 4444-45  
**San Fernando de Apura**, 5259  
**San Francisco**, 3963, 5118-19, 5159  
**San Giulio**, isle, 3065  
**San José**, 1458-59, 1464, 1469  
**San Juan**, river, 3820, 3830  
**San Julian**, 116  
**San Luis** (Cuba), 1498  
**San Luis Potosí**, 3493-96  
**San Marino**, republic, area, 4418  
 —Captains Regent, 4421, 4423  
 —climate, 4418-21  
 —coat-of-arms, 4433-36  
 —currency, 4436  
 —education, 4433  
 —Fascisti, 4431, 4436  
 —Fête of S. Marius, 4421-24  
 —flag, 4436  
 —government, 4421  
 —Great War, 4433  
 —history, 4417-18, 4424  
 —hospitals, 4433  
 —industries, 4433-34  
 —judicial administration, 4424-33  
 —La Rocca castle, 4425, 4427  
 —mails, 4435  
 —map, 4417  
 —militia, 4419, 4432-33  
 —motto of Republic, 4417  
 —Noble Guard, 4419, 4430  
 —population, 4417, 4418  
 —products, 4433  
 —proposal of casino rejected, 4436  
 —scene, 4426, 4433-34  
 —stamps, 4436  
 —stone quarries, 4423, 4433  
**San Marino** (town), 4421-24, 4428-29, 4435  
**San Martin**, General, 322, 4078  
**San Miguel**, 4382  
**San Pedro Sula**, 2624  
**San Remo**, 3070, 3094, 3097  
 —Supreme Council (1920), 3321  
**San Salvador** (town), 4376-77, 4380-84, 4386, 4388-89  
**San Salvador** (volcano), 4386  
**San Sebastian**, 4752  
**San Stefano**, Treaty (1878), 4371, 5020  
**Sana**, 193  
**Sand River Convention** (1852), 4708  
**Sandakan**, 4081  
**Sandvig**, Andeis, 3872  
**Sandwich Islands**. *See* Hawaii  
**Sanskrit**, 2873, 3344, 4026  
**Santa Ana**, 4382  
**Santa Cruz**, Island, natives, 940-41  
**Santa Isabel**, 4775  
**Santals**, 5376  
**Santa Lucia**, Cerro de, 1273  
 "Santa Maria," Columbus's ship, xlii  
**Santa Marta**, 5254  
**Sant' Ana**, bull ring, 1451  
**Santiago** (Chile), 1264, 1287, 1289  
 —the Alameda, 1232  
 —cat's meat man, 1240  
 —girls' botany lesson, 1237  
 —military review, 1239  
 —mote, man buying, 1267  
 —planting memorial tree, 1237  
 —religious ceremony, 1238  
 —women, 1235, 1259  
**Santo Domingo**, American administration, 4438, 4447  
 —area, 4446-47  
 —burial of Columbus, 4437  
 —cactus grove, 4441  
 —canoes with firewood, 4443  
 —commerce, 4427, 4439, 4447  
 —communications, 4437, 4447  
 —constitution, 4447  
 —currency, 4439  
 —description, 4446-47  
 —education, 4445, 4447  
 —forests, 4443  
 —former name, 4446  
 —government, 4447  
 —history, 2568-69, 2573, 4438, 4446-47  
 —houses, 4438-39  
 —industries, 4437, 4445, 4447  
 —language, 4439  
 —map, 4446  
 —minerals, 4445-46  
 —newspapers, 4439  
 —people, character, 4437-38, 4445  
 —population, 4446-47

**Santo Domingo**, products, 4437, 4443  
 —religion, 4447  
 —tobacco industry, 4438-40  
 —towns, 4447  
**Santo Tomas**, 2547  
**Santorin**, 2488  
**Santos**, 505  
**Sao Paulo**, 480, 507, 510, 513  
**Sao Salvador**. *See* Bahia  
**Sápara**, Doctor, 566  
**Saracens**, 4766, 4966, 5315  
**Sarawak**, 805, 810, 892, 895  
**Sarbá**, bazaar, 3300  
**Sarcees**, 1153  
**Sardine industry**, 2174-76, 4167, 5129  
**Sardinia**, 3011-42, 4767, 4963, 5321  
**Sargon I.**, 2917  
**Sargon II.**, 3953  
**Sarikolis**, 5026, 5028  
**Sark**, island, 977, 986  
**Sarkoz**, 2636, 2657  
**Sarmatians**, 4141  
**Saris**, 438, 3236, 4663  
**Sasaks**, tribe, 3693  
**Satara**, 2789  
**Satsuma**, 3121, 3135, 3220  
**Sault Ste. Marie**, 5130  
**Savage Island**, 3806  
**Savannia**, 1450  
**Save**, river, 4595, 4599  
**Savo**, island, 925  
**Savoca**, monastery, 3072  
**Savolax**, 2082  
**Savoy**, 2256, 2272, 2288, 3102, 4858, 5323  
**Saxon** (Switzerland), 1835  
**Saxons**, early English colonists, 1760, 1764  
 —early history, 2433-57  
 —types, 2372-77, 3612-13  
**Saxony**, 2379, 2426, 2451  
 —area, 2449  
 —education, 2449-51  
 —industries, 2392-93, 2449  
 —population, 2392, 2449  
 —religion, 2449  
 —representation, 2444  
**Sayansk Mts.**, 4636  
**Sayyids**, 2810, 2896  
**Scandinavia**. *See* Denmark, Norway, Sweden  
**Scandinavian League**, 4808  
**Schapbach**, 2373, 2383  
**Scharienberg**, 2421  
**Schaumburg**, 2426  
**Schelde**, dock system, 367  
**Scheveningen**, 3653  
**Schiller**, 2450, 2451  
**Schleswig**. *See* Slesvig  
**Schneekoppe**, mt., 2371  
 "Schnick," 361  
**Schönbrunn**, Treaty (1809), 2459  
**Schools**. *See* Education *under* each country  
**Soilly Is.**, 1971-72, 2006  
**Sindia**, Maharaja, 2803-4  
**Scone**, 4534-35  
**Scotland**, agriculture, 4458, 4503-5, 4515  
 —archery, 4505  
 —area, 4543  
 —art, 4502, 4542  
 —Beltane festival, 4517  
 —Black Watch, 4456  
 —boys playing marbles, 4528  
 —Calvinism, 4469-73, 4538  
 —cattle show, 4520  
 —Christianity, 4521  
 —Church, 4538-40, 4442-43  
 —collecting seaweed for fertilizing, 4458  
 —commerce, 4543  
 —communications, 4543  
 —cottages, 4496, 4511  
 —Court of Session, 4455  
 —Covenanters, 4469, 4538, 4540-41  
 —crofter system, 4519  
 —curling, 4498-99  
 —deer forests, 4543, 4557  
 —deer-stalking, 4506-9  
 —depopulation of rural districts, 4507  
 —description, 4543  
 —drinking, 4470-80  
 —education, 4458-61, 4506, 4541, 4543  
 —emigration, 4507, 4557  
 —Epis opacy, 4539  
 —festivals, 4465, 4517  
 —fisher girls, 4487, 4523, 4529

**Scotland**, fisherman, 4491, 4495  
 —fishing industry, 4526-29  
 —flat system, 4502  
 —forests, 4801  
 —French influences, 4521, 4538  
 —government, 4541, 4543  
 —Highlands, clans xxii, 4451-55, 4497  
 —Highlands, extent, 4512  
 —Highlands, gatherings, 4489, 4500-4  
 —Highlands, harvest, 4519  
 —Highlands, scenery, 4497, 4523, 4555-57  
 —history, 2008-9, 2011, 4531-43  
 —hotel-keeping, 4523-25  
 —industries, 4522-23, 4543  
 —language, 4526  
 —legal system, 4455  
 —literature, 4497-99, 4532, 4536, 4542  
 —lochs, 4510, 4543  
 —Lowlands, 4514-15  
 —map, 4533  
 —miners, 4505  
 —ministers, 4513-18  
 —mountains, 4543  
 —piper, facing 4512  
 —population, 4543  
 —poverty, 4525-26  
 —Presbyterians, 4469-73  
 —Queen's Own Cameron Highl'nd'rs, 4457  
 —religion, 4469-73, 4543  
 —rising (1715), 4542  
 —rising (1746), 4451, 4497, 4542  
 —rivers, 4543  
 —salmon-fishing, 4484-85, 4490, 4513  
 —sheep-rearing, 4512, 4514-15  
 —shepherd and sheep, 4492, 4515, 4521  
 —sports and games, 4519-21  
 —Stone of Destiny, 4534  
 —towns, 4522-23, 4543  
 —Union with England, 2008, 2011, 4505, 4539  
 —village, 4530  
 —whisky, 4479-80  
**Scots**, Canada, 4476-79  
 —characteristics, 4449-51, 4469, 4473, 4476-79, 4505-19, 4521, 4527-28  
 —as colonists, 4476-79, 4521, 4528  
 —commercial success, 4461, 4476, 4521-22, 4528  
 —desire for knowledge, 4458-61  
 —drinking, 4479-80  
 —festivals, 4465  
 —food, 4525  
 —hero-worship, 4465-69  
 —Highlanders, xxii, 4449-55, 4480-97  
 —humour, 4473-76, 4511  
 —Ireland, 4531  
 —love of Scotland, 4465  
 —Lowland race, 4449-51, 4497  
 —missionaries, 4450  
 —origin, 4449, 4526-27  
 —peasants, intelligence, 4506  
 —physique, 4449  
 —religion, 4469-73  
 —Sunday observance, 4469, 4513  
 —types, 4450-530  
**Scott**, Sir Walter, 4455-57, 4497-98  
**Scntari** (Albania), 47, 63, 3555-57  
 —lake, 57  
**Scythians**, 2724, 2823, 5028  
**Sea cows**, 268  
**Sea Dayaks** (Ibans), 806, 816, 823  
 —types, 801-3, 815, 819, 820, 822, 824  
**Seals**, habits, 3774  
**Seal-fishing**, Alaska, 5187, 5189  
 —Baikal, lake, 4644-45  
 —Finland, 2086  
 —Newfoundland, 3741-55, 3774-75  
 —Norway, 3837  
 —Uruguayan fleet, 5227  
**Sea Venture Flats**, 771  
**Seaweed**, collecting, 1844, 4458  
 —edible, 2592-93  
**Secococni**, 4709  
**Secunderabad**, 2783-84  
**Segovia**, 4763  
**Selangor**, 865, 895  
**Seleucia**, 2894, 4861  
**Seleucids**, 2920, 4875-76  
**Seleucus**, 3953, 4875  
**Seltm I.**, 1648 4877, 5017-18  
**Seljuks**, 3934, 4032, 4876-77, 5016  
**Selkirk Mts.**, 1123  
**Selworthy Green**, 1823  
**Semangs**, 887



# General Index

Sem—Sla

- Semites, 2917-18, 4863, 4875  
 Senecas, 1153, 5196  
 Senegal, 2299-300, 2346, 2348. *See also*  
     Africa, French West  
 Senegambia, 2291  
 Senussi, 1732, 1735, 1737, 1739-41  
 Seoul (Keijo), 3237, 3240-42, 3246, 3249,  
     3252, 3255, 3258, 3265  
 Sephardim, 2522, 3906, 3937, 5012  
 Serajevo, 4566-67, 4606-7  
 Serbia, adoption of Roman calendar, 4598  
     —agreement with Italy (1921), 2906, 4606  
     —agriculture, 4546, 4553, 4566, 4568  
     —area, 4607  
     —army, 4561, 4607  
     —climate, 4545-46  
     —commerce, 4607  
     —constitution, 4606-7  
     —dancing, 4576  
     —development, 4603  
     —education, 4590, 4607  
     —form of salutation, 4573  
     —government, 4347-50, 4607  
     —Great War (1914-18), 3557, 4606  
     —history, 4546-7, 4561, 4603-7, 5016-17  
     —houses, 4568, 4601  
     —industries, 4545, 4558-59, 4498, 4607  
     —land tenure, 4566, 4593, 4605  
     —map, 4605  
     —music, 4547  
     —nationalism, 5313, 5318, 5323  
     —peasants, 4545, 4592  
     —peoples, 4555, 5312  
     —politics, 4547-50  
     —population, 4576, 4600, 4607  
     —religion, 4550-57, 4595-98, 4607  
     —rivers, 4607  
     —taxation, 4560, 4568  
     —towns, 4576, 4607  
     —war with Austria (1876), 4266-67  
     —women's position, 4552, 4592, 4597  
 Serbo-Croatian Language, 4550, 4593,  
     4595, 4600  
 Serbs, character, 4562-66, 4573, 5312  
     —dress, 4561, 4564, 4568-69, 4570, 4577,  
     4596-600  
     —food, 4566-68  
     —marriage customs, 4561, 4584, 4602  
     —origin, 4363, 4595  
     —love of music, 4573-76  
     —superstitions, 4569-73  
     —types, 4544-602  
 "Serra d'Estrella," 4181  
 Settignano, 3103  
 Setubal, 4160  
 Sevastopol, 5020  
 Seven Years' War, 2011, 5217  
 Seville, 3593, 4724, 4734-35, 4743-48,  
     4759-63  
 Sèvres, Treaty of, 5021  
 Seychelles Islands, 669, 745, 747  
 Seyid, Mustapha el Idrisi, 187  
 Seyyids, 2896  
 Shahar, 435  
 Shakavitz, meal for dead, 1029  
 Shakespeare, William, 2000, 4531, 5283  
 Shamanism, 3242, 3529, 4636, 4646  
 Shamsban, mountains, 785  
 Shan, 1052, 1054, 1074, 4609, 4626  
 Shanghai, 1355, 1393, 1403, 1413, 1431,  
     4081  
 Sharka, 1508  
 Shar-i-Sabz. *See* Shahar  
 Sharon, plain, 3892, 3911  
 Shat-el-Arab, 2883, 2889, 4000  
 Shawias, 79, 99  
 Sheba (Saba), 3116, 4211  
 Shebell, tribe, 3112, 3120  
 Sheep-breeding. *See under* particular  
     country  
 Sheikh Othman, 791, 794  
 Sheng-king. *See* Fengtien  
 Sherab Gyatsu, lama sage, 2830  
 Sherborne School, 1778-79  
 Shetland Islands, 3878, 4475, 4486, 4493,  
     4523, 4526, 4537  
 Shians. *See* Shiites  
 Shibam, 182  
 Shigatze, 4894, 4902, 4913  
 Shiites, beliefs, 3986, 4013, 4032, 4871  
     —Iraq, 2889, 2902-8  
     —Lebanon, 3306  
     —Syria, 4871-72  
 Shik, ruins, Socotra, 798  
 Shilka, river, 3436  
 Shilluks, 615, 630, 636, 637  
 Shimonoseki, 2097, 3447  
 Shinshu, 3124  
 Shintoism, gohei, beliefs, 3124, 3150  
     —national religion, Japan, 3137, 3224  
 "Ship of Hell," 4181-82  
 Shiraz, 4000, 4009, 4036-37  
 Shiris, 1642  
 Shiroma, Mount, 3156  
 Shottery, 2000  
 Shropshire, 1815, 1968-70  
 Shu (state), 1427  
 Shumshum. *See* Shamshan  
 Shuwa Arabs, 615  
 Shuwas, 545  
 Siaks, tribe, 3694  
 Siam, area, 4633  
     —army, 4633  
     —art, 4624-25  
     —Buddhism, 4609, 4623-24, 4630  
     —Chinese, 4609, 4617-23, 4624  
     —commerce, 4613, 4633  
     —communications, 4617, 4633  
     —drama, 4626, 4628-29  
     —education, 4608, 4613, 4617, 4633  
     —government, 4633  
     —Great War (1914-18), 4633  
     —handicrafts, 4624-25  
     —history, 2328, 4631-33  
     —houses, 4610, 4613, 4617  
     —industries, 4629, 4633  
     —judicial administration, 4620  
     —language, 4626  
     —literature, 4624, 4626-29  
     —map, 4631  
     —monasteries, 4624, 4630  
     —music, 4625  
     —navy, 4633  
     —peoples, 4609-10  
     —products, 4629  
     —rice-growing, 4629  
     —tribes, 4609, 4626-27, 4631  
 Siamese, betel-chewing, 4610-11, 4622  
     —birth customs, 4617  
     —character, 4613  
     —customs, 4624  
     —dress, 4611-13  
     —expert watermen, 4617  
     —food, 4629  
     —funeral customs, 4614-15, 4623-24  
     —hairdressing, 4610, 4613, 4624  
     —marriage customs, 4623  
     —origin, 4631, 5376  
     —physique, 4609-10  
     —types, 4609-32  
 Siberia, area and population, 4635-36  
     —climate, 4636  
     —communications, 4637, 4644  
     —conquest and colonisation, 4635  
     —education, 4637  
     —gold-mining, 4643  
     —house, 4637  
     —map, 4635  
     —minerals, 4643, 4645  
     —origin of name, 4635  
     —religions, 4636, 4640, 4645-47  
     —rivers, 4644  
     —sealing, 4644-45  
     —Tartars, 4636, 4641, 4645  
     —towns, 4636-37, 4638-43  
     —Trans-Siberian Rly., 3433, 3447, 4371,  
     4643-44  
     —tribes, 4636, 4638-42, 4645, 4647, 5376  
     —village life, 4637  
 Sicilians, character, 3022, 3044-45, 3050  
     —food, 3040  
     —peasants, 3025, 3029-40  
     —revolt (1860), 5322  
     —types, xx, 3048, 3057-61  
 Sicily, 3048-50, 3102, 4767, 4771  
     —peasant dwellings, 3026, 3034  
     —products, 3034, 3039  
     —religious festival, 3023  
     —sulphur-trade, 3036-37  
     —tomato industry, 3038-39  
 Siouani, pottery, 4062  
 Sidon, 3306, 3311  
 Sidyong Tulku, Maharaj Kumar, 2834  
 Siemensstadt, electrical works, 2433  
 Siemreap, 1093  
 Siemkiewicz, Henryk, 4130  
 Sierra Leone, 610-14, 623, 674-75, 688,  
     693, 703, 734, 739, 746-47, 3327-29  
 Sigismund, Holy Roman emperor, 1556  
     —king (Poland), 4366, 4812  
 Signakh, 2366  
 Sigurdsson, Jón, 2701-3  
 Sihanaka tribe, 3387, 3420, 3423-24. *See also*  
     Malagasy  
 Sikhs, 38, 2823-30, 2880  
 Sikkim, annexation by British, 4921  
     —carpet industry, girl workers, 2835  
     —Lama priests, 2829, 2833  
     —types, 2830, 2836, 2840  
 Silchester, 1761  
 Silesia, 2392-93, 2449, 2457  
 Silistria, 4255  
 Siljan, lake, 4805  
 Silk industry, Bokharian, 446  
     —Bulgaria, 1035  
     —Lebanon, 3309, 3315-17  
     —Japan, 3154, 3158-63, 3192-93  
     —Spain, 4732-33  
     —U.S.A., 5143  
     —wild, Manchuria, 3430, 3445  
 Silver mines, Bolivia, 459  
 Simbirsk, women, 4322  
 Simbo, island, 927, 929  
 Simla, 2838  
 Simodal, fjord, 3841  
 Simon Antoine, 2570  
 Simoon, 180  
 Simpon, 4859  
 Sin-chiang. *See* Sin-Kiang  
 Sind, 2750, 2816-17  
 Singapore, 849, 892, 895, 4081  
     —native types, 849-61  
     —rattan industry, 860-61  
     —rubber industry, 855-56  
 Singarh, 2789  
 Sinhalese, 1193, 1230  
 Sin-Kiang, administration, 4656, 4668,  
     4671-72  
     —Buddhism, 4650  
     —Chinese officials, 4670  
     —cultivation, 4659, 4667  
     —description, 4649-51, 4654-64  
     —houses, 4668-69  
     —illness, beliefs regarding, 4662, 4666  
     —language, 4663  
     —loess soil, 4658  
     —Mahomedans, 4650, 4653, 4667, 4669,  
     4672  
     —map, 4649  
     —marriage customs, 4671  
     —musicians, 4669  
     —oil, 4650  
     —population, 4650-54, 4664-67  
     —products, 4667  
     —rivers, 4649-50, 4659  
     —towns, 4651, 4658, 4667-68  
     —tribes, 4652-53, 4663, 4664-67  
     —types of people, 4648-71  
     —women's position, 4669-71  
 Sioux, 1183, 5057, 5060  
 Sirah, island, 793  
 Sisagarhi, pass, 3600  
 Sisowath, king (Cambodia), 1092, 1099  
 Sita, Hindu goddess, 2870  
 Siva (dance), Samoa, 4399  
     —Hindu god, 2736, 2804-5, 2827, 2856,  
     2870, 3702  
 Sivaists, 2317  
 Siwa, 1732-33, 1737  
 Siwash Indians, 1182  
 Six Nation Indians, 1153, 5213  
 Skanderbeg, Albanian chieftain, 61  
 Skärgard, 4785  
 Skating, Germany, 2399  
 Ski-ing, 1129, 3860-61, facing 3872, 4782,  
     4849  
 Skipper's Drive, 3790  
 Skjaergaard, 3824  
 Skopje. *See* Usküb  
 Sko' ts'i (White Doves), 4645  
 Skye, 4458-60, 4462, 4465, 4483  
 Slate quarries, 5288-89  
 Slavery, Babylon, xxviii  
     —Liberia, 3325-27, 3329  
     —Morocco, 3575, 3579, 3581, 3587  
     —raiding, North Africa, 3110  
     —Oman, 3886  
     —Tuaregs, 2348  
     —U.S.A., 5144, 5219-20  
 Slavonia, 4553, 4556, 4599-600, 4607  
 Slavs, xvii, 3092, 4363, 4576, 4595,  
     4600-1, 4607, 5041

- Slavs, history, 4269, 4363, 4603  
 Sleeping sickness, 623  
 Sleight, 2042, 4315, 4339, 5047  
 Slesvig, 1758-59, 2372, 2460  
 —North, 1575, 1618, 1622  
 Slesvig-Holstein, 1622, 5320  
 Slovakia, 1518, 1525, 1533, 1537, 1553  
 Slovaks, 1550, 1553  
 —food, 1540  
 —language, 1537  
 —types, 1500-55  
 Slovenes, 3082, 4601  
 Slovenia, 4601, 4607  
 Smederevo, 4604  
 Smetana, Czech composer, 1507  
 Smilovo, 4573  
 Smolensk, 4288, 4366  
 Smyrna, 4991, 5009-10, 5019  
 Snake-charmer, 1198, 1214, 2729, 4922  
 Snake dance, Indians, 5151, 5198  
 Snake men, Australian, 275  
 Snake-worship, India, 2732, 2755-56, 4907  
 Snellman, J. W., 2086  
 Snowdon, 5274, 5278, 5286, 5289, 5290  
 Snow sheds, Canada, 1159  
 Snowshoes, 1126  
 Sobat, river, 631  
 Sobieski, John, 2686, 4125, 4142, 5018  
 Socotra, 745, 798, 894, 3888  
 Soerakarta, 3693  
 Sofia, 1008, 1010, 1033, 1043  
 Sogne Fjord, 3867  
 Sohar, 3886, 3888  
 Sokols, 1505-6, 1517  
 Sokoto, 536, 553  
 Solferino, battle of (1859), 3104  
 Solis, Juan Diaz de, 221, 5243  
 Sollum, 1732  
 Solone, 2150, 2156  
 Solomon Islands, 915, 944, 974  
 —canoes, 930, 932, 935  
 —fishing methods, 931, 933  
 —people, facing 912, 936, 944-47, 952, 954-55  
 —war dance, 923  
 Solotwina, 4130  
 Solyman the Magnificent, 5018  
 Somaliland, European intervention, 743  
 Somaliland, British, 545, 648, 649, 655, 747  
 Somaliland, French, administration, 2351  
 —area and population, 2351  
 —capital changed to Jibuti, 2350  
 —map, 2347  
 —Marchand expedition, 2304, 2349  
 —products, 2302, 2351  
 —railway to Abyssinia, 2302, 2304-7  
 —trade, 2307  
 Somaliland, Italian, 3106-7, 3112, 3119-20  
 Somalipura, 790  
 Somalis, 528, 3120  
 —Aden, type, 786, 793  
 —Kenya Colony, 646, 648  
 —types, 652-55, 2303  
 —war dance, 697  
 Somerset, 1760, 1783-87, 1822-23  
 Songdo, 3245  
 Song-koi (Red), river, 2326  
 Sonnino, Baron, 3106-7  
 Sonora, 3501  
 Sontay, French defeat (1883), 169  
 Sons of Daniel Boone, 5104  
 Sorata, peak, 475  
 Soufriere, volcano, 750  
 South Africa, Act of 1909, 4711  
 —area, 4711  
 —aviation school, 4677  
 —biltong, 5229  
 —bullock-wagon crossing river, 4680  
 —coal-mining, 4705  
 —commerce, 4707, 4711  
 —communications, 4711  
 —constitution, 4711  
 —defence, 4711  
 —description, 4705, 4711  
 —diamond-mining, 4691, 4693, 4696-98, 4701, 4709  
 —Dominion status, 521, 5324-25  
 —Dutch types, 4674-75, 4678-79  
 —education, 4674, 4699  
 —English influences, 4679, 4682  
 —English types, 4678-79  
 —gold-mining, 4693, 4703, 4710  
 —government, 4685, 4711  
 —Great Boer Trek, 4708  
 South Africa, Great War (1914-18), 4711  
 —history, 4707-11  
 —Indian problem, 4678, 4695-99  
 —industries, 4704, 4711  
 —labour question, 4673-74, 4707  
 —land holding, Dutch custom, 4684  
 —languages, 4679-82  
 —map, 4707  
 —National Convention (1908), 4711  
 —natives, condition of life, 4701  
 —natives, customs, 4687, 4702, 4706  
 —natives, dances, 4681, 4692, 4700  
 —natives, and education, 4674, 4699  
 —natives, huts, 4685, 4687  
 —natives, initiation ceremonies, 4706  
 —natives, labour, 4673-74, 4704, 4707  
 —natives, police, 4682  
 —natives, restrictions on, 4675  
 —natives, servants, 4700  
 —natives, types, 4673-706  
 —natives, work of women, 4675-78  
 —peoples, 4674, 4678-85  
 —population, 4707, 4711  
 —products, 4704  
 —races, 4673, 4685  
 —relations between British and Dutch, 4673, 4685, 4707-8  
 —towns, 4686-95, 4711  
 —Union Defence Force, 4677  
 —War (1899), 4710-11  
 —white population, 4678-85, 4707-8  
 —See also Afrikaner  
 South Africa Act (1909), 4711  
 South Australia, 314-15  
 South Manchuria Ry., 3213, 3442, 3447-48  
 South Sea Islanders, cannibalism, 920  
 —evolution of dress, 962-63  
 —fishing methods, 931  
 —types, 896-975  
 South Sea Islands, area and population, 74  
 —climate, 961  
 —communications, 971  
 —currency, 971  
 —herb doctors, 961  
 —history, 973  
 —industries, 963  
 —map, 973  
 South-West Africa, 4711  
 Soya bean cultivation, 1391, 3212, 3440-43  
 Soyot, 4636, 4642  
 Spagetti, drying, China, 1381  
 Spahi cavalry, 70, 71, 4926, 4930  
 Spain, agriculture, 4714, 4718-19, 4759  
 —army, 4769  
 —bull-fight, 4712, 4716-17  
 —Church, 4742  
 —climate, 4769  
 —colonies, 3594, 4767, 4771-76  
 —colonies, map, 4765  
 —commerce, 4731, 4769, 4772-73  
 —communications, 4769  
 —conditions of life, 4718-19  
 —constitution, 4768-69  
 —dancing, 4723, 4726-27, 4734  
 —description, 4754-63, 4769  
 —education, 4730, 4754-55, 4769  
 —fruit trade, 4739-40  
 —gold from colonies formerly, 4772-73  
 —government, 4742, 4768-69  
 —Great War (1914-18), 4769  
 —gypsy dancers, 4723, 4726  
 —history, 4765-69, 5315-16  
 —houses, 4719, 4731, 4736  
 —industries, 4769  
 —Inquisition, 4767, 4768  
 —irrigation, 4718, 4753, 4759, 4762  
 —labour, 4719  
 —language, 4760  
 —map, 4765  
 —Moorish conquest, 3593, 4766  
 —music, 4737, 4752  
 —national evolution, 5315-16  
 —navy, 4769  
 —pastoral life, 4715  
 —politics, 4734-42, 4753  
 —population, 4769  
 —pottery, 4731  
 —products, 4731  
 —races, 4713, 4766  
 —railway travel, 4720  
 —religion, 4742-48, 4769  
 —rivers, 4769  
 —silk industry, 4732-33  
 —taxation, 4718  
 Spain, towns, 4759-63, 4679  
 —travel in, 4713-14, 4720, 4754-57  
 —undeveloped resources, 4751  
 —wages, 4719  
 —War of Succession, 2010-11, 4768  
 —War with U.S.A. (1898), 4769, 5191, 5220  
 Spalato, 4551  
 Spaniards, characteristics, 4720, 4749-53, 4757-60  
 —courtship methods, 4734  
 —customs, 4714-15, 4729  
 —dress, 4715, 4729, 4749, 4763  
 —family life, 4730-31  
 —food, 4720-29  
 —hairdressing, 4714-15  
 —manners, 4713  
 —mantilla, special uses, 4720, 4749  
 —races, 4713, 4766  
 —types, 4713-66  
 —women, 4729, 4730-31, 4737  
 Spanish Council of the Indies, 4772  
 Spanish Succession, War of, 2010-11, 4768  
 Sparta, 2498-99  
 Spey, river, salmon-fishing, 4490, 4513  
 Spider, eight-legged, 2553  
 Sphinx, Egypt, 1668  
 Spinach, Chinese gathering, 1381  
 Spinning, Belgian woman, 356  
 —Breton peasant, 2199, 2223  
 —Chinese woman, 1378  
 —Ecuador women, 1634-35  
 —England, 1967  
 —Netherlands, 3625, 2644  
 —Oesel Island, 2025  
 —Peru, 4043  
 —Rumanian woman, 4242, 4248, 4252  
 —Shetland Islands, 4486  
 Spirit-wrestlers. See Doukhobors  
 Spitzbergen, 3848, 3881  
 Spreewald, customs, 2429  
 —description, 2441, 2449  
 —peasants, 2398, 2401, 2426, 2441  
 Spynie Castle, 4474  
 Srinagar, 2773-80, 2830  
 Strong-Tsao-Gam-Po, 4919  
 Standard, battle of the, 4532  
 Stanhope, Lady Hester, 3320  
 Stanley, H. M., 5298  
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 776-77  
 "Star of South Africa," diamond, 4698  
 Steam-engine, invented, 2012  
 Steeplechasing, 1871  
 Stevens, George, 5072  
 Stefan Bathory, king, 2023  
 Stefnisburg, 4552  
 Stein, Sir Aurel, 4672  
 Stephen the Great (Hungary), 2684  
 Stephen the Great (Rumania), 4265  
 Stevenson, R. L., 4391, 4412, 4415, 4498-99  
 Still-walkers, 2267  
 Sting-ray, 266  
 Stirling, 4523, 4534-35  
 Stockholm, 3862, 4777, 4780-81, 4783-84, 4807, 4810-11  
 Stocks, Chinese criminal in, 1311  
 Stolyin, P. A., 4373  
 Stone Age, xiii, 3951  
 Stoney Indians, 1143, 1167, 1173  
 Stoolball, 1890  
 Straits Settlements, 849, 893  
 —area, 895  
 —betel-nut palms, 863  
 —coconut trees, 859  
 —languages, 849  
 —natives, types, 849-61  
 —peoples, 852-58  
 —pepper vines, 858  
 —population, 895  
 —products, 853, 895  
 —rubber industry, 854-57  
 Strassburg, 5316  
 Stratford-on-Avon, 1975, 2090  
 Straw plaiting, 2413, 3008, 3386-87  
 Strömö Island, girls, 1596  
 Strona Valley, peasants, 3046  
 Struga, 4568, 4570  
 Struytensk, 3436  
 Stuttgart, 2398, 2405  
 Styria, 316, 334, 337, 4601, 4607  
 Subashiri, 3122  
 Subehis, 798  
 Subuanos, woman, 4085



- Succinite**, 3267  
**Suchan**, 1333  
**Sucrè**, 459, 476-77  
**Sudan**. *See* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
**Sudanic language**, 3527  
**Sudras**, 2319, 2796, 2871  
**Suevi**, 2453-54, 4766  
**Suez Canal**, 1691, 1720, 2288  
**Suffolk**, 1760, 1765  
**Sufism**, 442  
**Sugar industry, Annam**, 131-133  
   —Cuba, 1485  
   —Egypt, 1697  
   —Hawaii, 2593  
   —Jamaica, 762-64  
   —Martinique, 2310-12  
   —South African factory, 4704  
**Sugar maple, tapping**, 1148  
**Sugarloaf, peak**, 506  
**Suifen, river**, 3446  
**Suk**, 545  
**Sukada, sultan**, 634  
**Sukadana, British factory**, 892  
**Suk-esh-Sheyukh**, 2890  
**Sulphur-burning, Persia**, 4016-17  
**Sulphur-mines, Sicily**, 3036-37  
**Sultanpur**, 2816  
**Sulu Islands**, 3685  
**Sumatra**, 3695-96, 3698, 3714  
   —carved house, 3715  
   —natives, 3698, 3717  
   —tribes, 3685, 3694-95, 3715  
**Sumerians**, 2917-18  
**Sumo**, 3205  
**Sundanese**, 3685  
**Sundsvall**, 4783, 4787, 4804  
**Sung dynasty**, 1090, 1429  
**Sungari, river**, 3431-32, 3436  
**Sunni**, 2889, 3986, 4013, 4032, 4871  
**Surabaya**, 3674  
**Surat**, 890  
**Surf-bathing**, 265, 2582  
**Surinam**. *See* Guiana, Dutch  
**Susak**, 2095  
**Sussex**, 1760  
**Sutlej, river, natives crossing**, 2809  
**Suva**, 944  
**Suwannee, river**, 5080  
**Svanes**, 2358  
**"Sve-Oslobod,"** 3545  
**Swabians**, 2372-73, 2377-78, 2451, 2435  
   *See also* Suevi  
**Swahilis**, 646, 659-60, 3120  
   —language, 4209  
   —musicians, 702  
   —types, 706-7, 712-13, 733  
**Swaseka**, 5300, 5301, 5306  
**Swastika**, 5195  
**Swaziland**, 654, 660, 747  
**Swazis**, 656, 728  
**Sweden, agriculture**, 4788, 4792, 4801  
   —army, 4780-81  
   —Christianity, 4810  
   —climate, 4783, 4813  
   —commerce, 4801, 4813  
   —communications, 4806-7, 4813  
   —constitution, 4813  
   —description, 4788-87, 4813  
   —development, 4806, 4808  
   —electric power, 4786, 4806-7  
   —emigration, 4808  
   —farmers, 4807  
   —Finns, 4790  
   —forests, 4787, 4801, 4813  
   —Gothenburg system, 3848, 4808  
   —government, 4813  
   —handicrafts, 4779  
   —history, 2084, 3880-81, 4777-80, 4810-13, 5315  
   —house, interior, 4786-87  
   —industries, 4787, 4792, 4801-6, 4813  
   —lands, 4783-85  
   —lakes, 4785  
   —land tenure, 4792, 4801  
   —Lapps, 4787, 4800, 4808-9  
   —map, 4811  
   —mineral products, 4804-6  
   —national evolution, 5315  
   —population, 4787-90, 4808, 4813  
   —religion, 4812  
   —rivers, 4785, 4787  
   —school, 4794  
   —ski-ing, 4782  
   —sport, 4782-83  
**Sweden, towns**, 4783, 4813  
**Swedes, character**, 4785, 4803  
   —comparison with Norwegians, 4778-80  
   —marriage customs, 4802  
   —origin, 4777-78  
   —types, 4777-809  
**Swiss, character**, 4854  
   —dress, 4854  
   —marksmen, 4675  
   —Red Cross Society initiated, 4839  
   —types, 4814-56  
**Switzerland, agriculture**, 4833-35  
   —Alpine Club, 4849  
   —area, 4815, 4859  
   —army, 4819-29, 4840, 4856  
   —avalanches and landslides, 4820, 4838  
   —cantons, 4815, 4816, 4859  
   —châlets, 4852-53  
   —child welfare, 4819  
   —Christianity introduced, 4857  
   —climbing, 4828, 4849  
   —coal supplies, 4851  
   —commerce, 4859  
   —communications, 4836, 4850, 4859  
   —conditions of life, 4829, 4835-38  
   —constitution, 4859, 5318  
   —cowherds, 4847, 4855  
   —dairy workers, 4818  
   —democracy, 4819, 4822, 4829  
   —description, 4859  
   —education, 4816-19, 4834, 4859  
   —electric power, 4836, 4850  
   —farming, system, 4829-33, 4834  
   —Federal Pact, 5318  
   —fêtes, 4840-49  
   —floods from Rhône, 4838  
   —flora, 4840  
   —forestry laws, 4851  
   —government, 4816, 4859  
   —Great War (1914-18), 4840, 4850-51, 4854-55, 4859  
   —guides, 4826, 4841  
   —history, 338, 4857-59  
   —houses, 4835, 4837, 4852-53  
   —industries, 4833-35, 4853, 4859  
   —Italian, 4835  
   —labour, 4829  
   —lace-making, 4845  
   —lakes, 4859  
   —land tenure, 4829  
   —languages, 4815  
   —League of Nations, 4839, 4859  
   —map, 4858  
   —moving cattle to Alps, 4840-49  
   —nationality, 5313, 5317-18  
   —pasture rights, 4829  
   —policy of neutrality, 4839, 4854  
   —political parties, 4816  
   —population, 4815, 4859  
   —pottery, 4852  
   —prisoners of war received, 4855, 4859  
   —productive area, 4815  
   —races, 4815  
   —religion, 4816, 4848, 4859  
   —rivers, 4859  
   —singing competitions, 4840  
   —ski-ing, 4849  
   —tourist industry, 4840  
   —towns, 4815-16, 4859  
   —transport, 4849-50  
   —vegetation level, 4851-52  
   —watch-making, 4851  
   —wine making, 4815, 4834, 4838-39, 4850  
   —women workers, 4831  
   —wood carving, 4852, 4853  
**Sword dance, Scotland**, 4503  
   —juggler, Chinese, 1357  
**Swordbearers, Order of the**, 3345  
**Sydney**, 292, 313, 315, 3963  
**Syed Mir Alim, ameer**, 440  
**Sykes, Sir Percy**, 4036-37  
**Sykes-Picot Treaty**, 2351  
**Syr-Daria, river**, 5023, 5024  
**Syria, Arabs**, 4862, 4869-70  
   —bazaars, 4865, 4869  
   —Beduin horsemen, 4863  
   —birth customs, 4869  
   —blood-feuds, 4869  
   —commerce, 4872, 4877  
   —communications, 4861, 4877  
   —conditions of life, 4863-66  
   —description, 4861, 4877  
   —dress, 4864-66, 4869  
   —education, 4877  
**Syria, flora**, 4861  
   —food, 3811, 4863-64  
   —French Mandate, 2351, 3321, 4877  
   —history, 1752, 2910-20, 3320-21, 4875-77  
   —hospitality, customs, 4867  
   —industries, 3311, 4877  
   —Jews, 4873  
   —Mahomedans, 4869, 4871-73, 4876  
   —map, 4875  
   —marriage customs, 4866  
   —origin of people, 4863  
   —population, 4877  
   —products, 3311, 4861, 4869  
   —religion, 4870-73, 4876-77  
   —rivers, 4861, 4877  
   —superstitions, 4869, 4873  
   —towns, 4861-63, 4877  
   —*See also* Lebanon and Palestine  
**Szeged, Treaty of (1444)**, 5017

## T

- Taal, the**, 4679  
**Table Mountain**, 4676  
**Tacitus**, 1757, 1779, 2453, 2455  
**Tacna**, 1288  
**Tadmor (Palmyra)**, 4868  
**Taels**, 1376  
**Taft, President**, 5094  
**Tagalogs**, 4098, 4111  
**Tahirs**, 3225  
**Tahiti, area and population**, 2352  
   —customs, 2330, 2336  
   —dancers, 2330, 2337, 2339  
   —description, 2333-36  
   —French protectorate, 974, 2351  
   —natives, types, 2336-42  
   —products, 2352  
   —religion, 2340  
**Tai, tribe**, 2327, 2328  
**Tai-dong (Daido), river**, 3245, 3265  
**Taihoku**, 2122  
**Taimoro, tribe**, 3390, 3417, 3425  
**Taipeikow**, 3446  
**Taiwan**. *See* Formosa  
**Tai-yuen**, 1315, 1320  
**Taj Mahal, Agra**, 2862  
**Tajiks**, 38, 45, 434, 442, 3231, 5023-4, 5032  
**Takachio, Mt.**, 3217  
**Taklamakan Desert**, 4655-58, 4672  
**Takow**, 2104  
**Talangs**, 1052, 4621  
**Talamancas**, 1458, 1463, 1467  
**Talawia, Feast of S. Anne**, 1201  
**Talienwan**. *See* Dairen  
**Tallinn**. *See* Reval  
**Talo, Tango Lama**, 420  
**Talund**, 3920  
**Talung Monastery, Sikkim**, 2829  
**Tama Bulan Wang**, 802  
**Tamarida**, 788  
**Tambo Indians**, 4050  
**Tambow**, 4321, 4323  
**Tamerlane**, 2874, 3954, 4033, 5017, 5028, 5030, 5033  
**Tamils**, 1195-96, 2317, 2787, 5376  
   —types, 1194, 1196, 2317, 2787  
**Tammany Hall**, 5179-81  
**Tampico**, 3496-97  
**Tanala, tribe**, 3410, 3414-415, 3427  
**Tang La, pass**, 416  
**Tanganyika, lake**, 662, 742  
**Tanganyika Territory**, 650, 746-47  
   —natives, 662-67, 4212  
   —open-air school, 737  
**Tanzier**, 2300, 3567, 3582, 3589, 3594  
   —bread-sellers, 3578  
   —British occupation, 3594, 4197  
   —Portuguese occupation, 3593, 3594  
**Tangier Regiment**, 3567  
**Tango Lama**, 420  
**Tanjore**, 2317, 2736-45  
**Tanjur, the**, 4919  
**Tannenberg**, 3343, 4374  
**Tannin**, 4704  
**Tanosy, tribe**, 3390  
**Taoism**, 1301, 1426  
**Taormina**, 3024, 3028, 3049  
**Taos**, 5200, 5204-5, 5207  
**Tapioa industry, Malay States**, 876-77  
**Tapiro, pygmies**, 3713, 3737  
**Tarabane**, 1230  
**Tarantella**, 3077  
**Tarapaca**, 1288  
**Tarawera, Mt.**, 3784

- Taref Mountains, 1731  
 Tarkolas, 975  
 Tarkwa, 731  
 Tarshish, 4936  
 Tarsus, 4877  
 Tartars, battle with Armenians, 345  
 —character, 343  
 —Fishskin. *See* Yü-pi-ta-tze  
 —Golden Horde, 2358, 2523  
 —hospitality, 344  
 —invasions, 3954, 4263-64  
 —origin, 343, 3519  
 —religion, 343, 4647  
 —Russia, communities, 4269, 4346  
 —Siberia, 4636, 4641, 4645  
 —Sin-Kiang, 4651-53  
 —types, 342-49, 2358, 4345  
 Tartu. *See* Dorpat  
 Tashi Lunpo, 4893, 4911, 4920  
 Tashkend, 5028-32  
 Tasman, Abel, 973, 3817, 4883  
 Tasmania, aborigines, 4883-85  
 —area and population, 315, 4888  
 —character of people, 4883  
 —Crown Colony (1825), 4883  
 —description, 4879-80, 4888  
 —development of water power, 4886, 4888  
 —discovery, 973, 4880-83  
 —education, 4880  
 —farmers, 4879-80  
 —industries, 4881, 4884, 4886-88  
 —map, 4879  
 —Responsible Government (1856), 4883  
 —rivers, 4879, 4888  
 —separation from New South Wales, 314  
 —social life, 4880  
 —sheep-breeding, 4882  
 —social life, 4880  
 —tin mines, 4886-87  
 —union with Australia, 4883  
 —wool, 4884  
 Tatra Mts., 4131, 4136, 4139, 4144  
 Tatungkou, 3430  
 Taumotu Islands. *See* Paumotu Is.  
 Taungthins, types, 1082-83  
 Tauneyos, types, 1070  
 Taupo, lake, 3787  
 Tavastlanders, 2081-82  
 Tehakste, President, 3280  
 Tehekov, Anton, 4270  
 Tea, first use, 1427  
 —industry, Ceylon, 1202-7  
 —industry, China, 1420  
 —industry, India, 2840  
 —industry, Japan, 3158, 3163, 3184-85  
 Tebbu (Teba, Tibbu), 615, 1735, 2304  
 Teesta, river, 416  
 Tegucigalpa, 2620, 2625, 2629  
 Teheran, 3999, 4034  
 Tehuana, descent, 3453, 3455  
 —Indian dwelling, 3455  
 —women, 3450, 3453, 3455, 3473, 3496-97  
 Tehuantepec, 3450, 3457, 3473  
 —river, 3454  
 Tehuelches. *See* Patagonian Indians  
 Tel Aviv, 3906, 3911  
 Tel-el-Kebir, battle (1882), 1648, 1693  
 Tell, William, 4857  
 Tell-el-Amarna, 3952  
 Telugus, 2317, 5376  
 Temesvar, 4260  
 Tenduf, 2296  
 Teneriffe, 4772-73  
 Tengerese, 3685  
 Tennis, 1860  
 Tenochtitlan, 3461, 3473  
 Teotihuacan, 3505  
 Tephu, 411  
 Terapaca, 4079  
 Termites, 272  
 Têt, 125, 128  
 Tetevo, 4574-75  
 Te Tuan, 3573, 3594, 4774, 4776  
 Teutonic Order, 1569, 2017-18, 3343, 3345, 3350, 4141  
 Texas, 3507, 4772, 5053, 5168-75, 5219  
 Thai, 4609, 4631  
 Thames, river, 1772-73, 1775, 1839  
 Thatching, 550, 551, 1978  
 Thebes (Egypt), 1670, 1742, 1743-53  
 Thebes (Greece), 2478  
 Thessaly, 2522, 2529, 5020  
 Thimbu Jong'en, family, 411  
 Thirty Years' War, 2284, 2385, 2393, 2458, 4812, 5315-16  
 Thuringia, 2383, 2385, 2392, 2429, 2432-34, 2463  
 Thuringians, 2372, 2378  
 Thurso, 4526  
 Tiahuanaco, 475-76  
 Tian Shan Mts., 3519, 4649, 4655, 4658  
 Tibbu. *See* Tebbu  
 Tiberias, 3920, 3926, 3938  
 Tibesti Mts., 2291, 2297, 2304  
 Tibet, ancient name, 4919  
 —area, 4921  
 —brigandage, 4889  
 —British Mission (1774, 1783), 4921  
 —British Mission (1903), 414, 416, 4890, 4896, 4921  
 —Buddhism, 4889, 4919  
 —commerce, 4921  
 —Dalai Lama, 4889-90, 4896, 4901, 4913-16, 4920-21  
 —dancing, 4891-94  
 —devil dance, 4894, 4906  
 —government, 4915-16  
 —history, 4919-21  
 —houses, 4905-13  
 —industries, 4921  
 —Living Buddhas, 4913-16  
 —map, 4919  
 —monasteries, 4889, 4898, 4900-1, 4920  
 —nunnery, 4894, 4904, 4913  
 —pilgrims, 4893, 4905, 4917  
 —peoples, 4291-92, 4889  
 —religions, 4889, 4901, 4919  
 —sacred writings, 4919  
 —snake-god, 4907  
 —trade routes, 4921  
 —women's position, 4891, 4894, 4896-99  
 Tibetans, ceremonial, 4890  
 —character, 4889-90  
 —customs, 4890-905, 4909, 4913-16, 4918  
 —dress, 4895, 4908, 4913  
 —form of salutation, 4891  
 —funeral customs, 4902-5  
 —hairdressing, 4906  
 —marriage customs, 4896-902  
 —origin, 5376  
 —superstitions, 4914  
 —types, 2806, 4889-920  
 Ticio, 4835  
 Tienpashan, 3446  
 Tientsin, 1321, 1377, 1406, 1431, 3107, 3438  
 Tierra del Fuego, Indians, 213, 217-18  
 Tiflis, 236, 2353  
 Tigris, language, 3118  
 Tigra, girl, 9  
 Tigris, river, 2883-94  
 —boats, types of, 2898-99  
 —bridge, Mosul, 2894  
 —natives crossing, 2916  
 Tisit, Treaty (1807), 1569, 2459  
 Tit-cart, Chinese, 1323  
 Timbuktu, 2295, 2298-99, 2348  
 Timor, island, 4209  
 Timur. *See* Tamerlane  
 Tin industry, 554, 872-75, 4880-87  
 Tingians, woman, 4086  
 Tingpany Yao, 1064  
 Tirna, 4197  
 Tinovo, 1031, 1043  
 Tirol, 323, 333-34  
 Tirol, Austrian, 332, 334, 338  
 Tirolese, types, 318-19, 326-27  
 Tirwalla, 2745  
 Titano, Mt., 4416-17, 4423, 4427, 4433  
 Titicaca, lake, Indian festival, 462  
 Tlemcen, 111, 3593  
 Tlingits, 5188  
 Toba Indians, 3978  
 —Tartars, 1427  
 Tobacco industry, Cuba, 1479, 1485  
 —Germany, 2434-35  
 —Java, 3677  
 —Luxemburg, 3380  
 —Mexico, 3471  
 —Nicaragua, 3824  
 —Santo Domingo, 4438-40  
 —Turkey, 5005  
 —U.S.A., 5138, 5140-41  
 Tobacco, introduced into Europe, 4440  
 Tobago, 784  
 Tobruk, 1732, 3114  
 Todas, types, 2760-62, 2782-84  
 Toddy palm, 886  
 Toggenburg, 4847  
 Togoland, 745, 747  
 —British, 616, 747  
 —French, 2350-51  
 Tokyo, 3132-33, 3141, 3204-5, 3207, 3180, 3186  
 Tolstoy, 2369, 4291  
 Toltecs, 2544, 3449, 3505  
 Tomato industry, 984, 3033-39  
 Tomutes, 3225  
 Tonegawa, river, 3122  
 Tonga Island, 974, 975  
 —canoes, 970-71  
 —hand-clapping orchestra, 972  
 —natives, 950-51, 968-69  
 —native college, 912  
 —white population, 944  
 Tong-king, 2320-21, 2326-27, 2329, 2352  
 Tongsa, 412, 414-15  
 Tonle Sap. *See* Great Lake  
 Topas, 2317  
 Topeaduras, 1272-73  
 Torgut, tribe, 4650  
 Tornea, 2063  
 Toronto, 1181, 1193  
 Torrens Land Title, 258  
 Tortuga Island, 2575  
 Tos, tribe, 2327  
 Tosks, 47, 56, 62  
 Totem, Australia, 308, 311  
 —North American Indians, 1180, 5188, 5202, 5213  
 —pole, 274  
 —"treating" edible bulb, 292  
 Totemism, Pacific Is., 920  
 Touggourt, 97, 2297  
 Tournai, 375-76, 379  
 Trade. *See* Commerce under each country  
 Trades Unions, xlv, 2014  
 Trafalgar, battle of (1805), 2012, 2287  
 Trajan, emperor, 4237, 4263  
 Transbaikalia, 4640, 4643  
 Trans-Caucasia. *See* Georgia  
 Transcaucasian Republic, 348  
 Trans-Siberian Ry., 3433, 3447, 4371, 4643-44  
 Transvaal, annexation by British, 4709  
 —coal, 4705  
 —Dutch government (1881), 4710  
 —Dutch population, 4679  
 —gold mines, 4693, 4703, 4710  
 —incorporation in Union, 4711  
 —Indian problem, 4695  
 —"Outlanders," 4710  
 —republic founded, 4708  
 Transylvania, Calusare dancers, 4264  
 —education, 4237  
 —under Hungarian rule, 2686, 4237, 4240  
 —peasants, 4232, 4237, 4257  
 Trappist monks, hay-making, 372  
 Travnorec, 2703, 2707, 2720-22  
 Travois, 5211  
 Tree-barking, 258  
 Trencin, peasant women, 1555  
 Trengganu, 866, 895  
 Tribe, meanings, 5327  
 Trieste, 338, 3080-81  
 Trinidad, 753, 759, 766-68, 784  
 Tripoli. *See* Tripolitania  
 Tripoli (town), 3108, 3111, 3113-15, 3118  
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 3310, 4861-62, 4877  
 Tripolitania, 1740, 3106-7, 3109-12, 3119  
 Tristan da Cunha, island, 661, 745, 747  
 Troika, Russian, 4284  
 Tromsø, 3848  
 Trondheim, 3834, 3837, 3847, 3848  
 Troyes, battle, 2454  
 Tsing-tao, 3213  
 Tsitsihar (Lung Kiang Hsien), 3429, 3436  
 Tsong-Kha-Pa, 4920  
 Tsous, types, 2116, 2118  
 Tsuchima, island, 3263, 4372  
 Tu Chins, 1384  
 Tuaregs (Imochagh), 97, 615, 3110  
 —camel boy, 80  
 —chiefs on camels, 2295  
 —customs, 2294, 2304  
 —food, 2291-94  
 —handicrafts, 2295  
 —name, meaning, 2294  
 —physique, 2291-94  
 —slave-dealing, 2348  
 —women, position, 2294-96  
 Tubuai Islands. *See* Austral Is.



# General Index

Tuk—Uni

- Tukano Indian**, 508  
**Tumlong**, Lamas of Phodong, 2833  
**Tumlu Nagas**, 2718  
**Tundras**, 4636  
**Tungabhadra**, river, 2772, 2781  
**Tungechau**, cormorants fishing, 1352  
**Tungi Bay**, 746  
**Tunsten**, 4059  
**Tungus**, 3219, 4639, 5376  
**Tunis (prov.)**, agriculture, 4957  
 —Arabs, 4942, 4952  
 —Beduins, 4923, 4936, 4938–40, 4957  
 —Christianity, 4925, 4965  
 —commerce, 4967  
 —constitution, 4967  
 —dancing girls, 4954  
 —date palm, 4953, 4960  
 —description, 4953–57, 4967  
 —desert school, 4949  
 —fondouks (inns), 4953  
 —history, 4767, 4771, 4923–29, 4963–67  
 —industries, 4967  
 —Jews, 4937, 4945, 4952–53  
 —map, 4965  
 —peoples, 4924, 4952–53  
 —pilgrimages, 4957  
 —pottery, 4946, 4955, 4962  
 —products, 4957  
 —Roman remains, 4945, 4957, 4963  
 —Spahis, 4926, 4930  
 —towns, 4924, 4957, 4967  
 —veiling of women, 4945, 4956  
**Tunis (town)**, 4924, 4929–53  
 —Bab Dided (New Gate), 4934  
 —beggars, 4932, 4941, 4945–52  
 —general view, 4963  
 —Jewish rabbi, 4943  
 —market, 4931  
 —mosque, 4958  
 —pottery, 4962  
 —snake-charmer, 4922  
**Tunis, Bey of**, 4923–29, 4963, 4967  
 —Gulf of, 4923  
**Tupac Amaru**, 476  
**Turanians**, 3225, 3237, 4790  
**Turciansky Svaly Martin**, 1503  
**Turcomans**, 442, 3225, 3234, 5024, 5376  
 —types, 3992, 4029, 5024  
**Turfan**, 4655  
**Turk**, Algerian, 109  
 —atrocities and superstition, 4973–74  
 —baths, 4905–99  
 —character, 4969, 4970, 4976, 4979–92, 5013  
 —customs, 4974–75, 4987, 5001, 5019  
 —divorce, 4994  
 —dress, 4999, 5000–1, 5003–4, 5019  
 —folk-lore, 4970–72  
 —food, 4978, 4992  
 —funeral, 4984  
 —marriage, 4975, 4993–94  
 —origin, 4969, 5015, 5376  
 —types, 4969–5019  
 —women, 5003, 5009  
**Turkana**, 2285  
**Turkey**, agriculture, 4969, 4972–73  
 —area, 5021  
 —Armenian population, 4974–75  
 —bargaining, 4982  
 —brigandage, 4987  
 —censorship, 4976–79  
 —charity, 4992  
 —children, 4974  
 —climate, 4972–73, 5021  
 —coffee, 4999–5000, 5002  
 —commerce, 5021  
 —conditions among poor, 4992  
 —constitution, 5021  
 —description, 5021  
 —education, 4976, 4996, 5021  
 —European boundary, 5020  
 —government, 5021  
 —history, 1754, 2685–86, 3315–21, 3954–55, 4265–66, 4979, 5015–21  
 —houses, 4990, 4992, 4995, 5007  
 —Janissaries, 5016  
 —Jews, 5012  
 —land tenure, 4969  
 —language, 5015  
 —Mahomedans, ablutions, 4975  
 —map, 5015  
 —Mevlevi (whirling dervishes), 4985  
 —muezzin, 4969  
 —music, 4970  
**Turkey, Mustapha Kemal Pasha**, 5013  
 —Pan-Islamic movement, 5018, 5021  
 —pedlars, 4989, 5000  
 —population, 4970, 5000, 5021  
 —position of non-Moslems, 5020–21  
 —porters, 4986, 4988  
 —rarity of crime, 4987  
 —religion, 5000–1, 5012, 5021  
 —rivers, 5021  
 —rural life, 4969–70  
 —taxation, 4973  
 —tobacco industry, 5005  
 —towns, 4998, 5003–12, 5021  
 —veiling of women, 4994–95  
 —war with Greece (1922), 2535  
 —war with Italy (1911), 1740  
 —wars with Russia, 4226, 4368, 4369–71  
 —wars with Serbia, 4604, 4606  
 —women's position, 4975–76  
 —Young Turk Party, 3955, 5021  
**Turkic people**, 5376  
**Turkistan**, agriculture, 5025  
 —coal, 5025–28  
 —communications, 5029  
 —dancing, 5027  
 —description, 5023  
 —history, 5033–34  
 —language, 5015, 5024  
 —map, 5023  
 —peoples, 5023, 5025–27  
 —products, 5025–27  
 —towns, 5028–33  
 —See also Chinese Turkistan  
**Turks and Caicos Is.**, 784  
**Tuscany**, 2985, 3029–32  
**Tuscaroras**, 1153  
**Tuskegee College**, 5157  
**Tutankhamen**, 3268, 3952  
**Tuxpan**, 3496  
**Tuz Tchoin**, 5021  
**Tver**, 4364  
**Tweed, Harris**, 4470–71  
**Tynjurs**, 639
- U**
- Ubangi, tribes**, 2303–4  
**Ubiaja**, 685  
**Udaipur**, 4743, 2764, 2766, 2812–13,  
**Uganda**, 641–2, 645, 747  
 —marriage customs, 683  
 —natives, 638–642, 677  
**Ugyen Wang Chuk**, 413, 417, 421–22, 427  
**Ujain**, 2304–5, 2873  
**Uks**, 803, 810  
**Ukraine**, area, 5040  
 —Black Earth Zone, 5043  
 —censorship, 5042  
 —claims to self-government, 5037, 5039  
 —climate, 5046  
 —constitution, 5040  
 —dancing, 5049  
 —description, 5037–38, 5046–49  
 —education, 5042  
 —folk-songs, 5049  
 —grain-growing, 5038, 5043  
 —handicrafts, 5049  
 —harvest, 5044  
 —history, 5038–40, 5041–42  
 —houses, 5040  
 —industries, 5046  
 —language, 5042–43  
 —legends, 5049  
 —map, 5037  
 —meaning of name, 5037  
 —post-war reconstruction, 5049  
 —provinces, 5040  
 —religion, 5040  
 —Soviet government, 5039  
 —towns, 5043–46  
**Ukrainians**, character, 5038, 5049  
 —dress, 5036, 5045, 5049  
 —numbers, 5040  
 —origin, 5041  
 —religion, 5040–41  
 —types, 5038–48  
**Ulbo**, Isle of, 4558–59  
**Ulm**, 2438–39, 2450  
**Ulster**, Cabinet in council, 2927  
 —character of people, 2951–55, 5373  
 —government, 2977  
 —industries, 2924, 2955–56  
**Uhundi**, battle of, 4709  
**Umbadine**, Swazi chief, 656  
**Umiaks**, 1614, 1615
- Uoninariasis**, 3822  
**"Uncle Tom" Cotton**, 5083  
**Uniates**, 245, 4131, 5040  
**Union of South Africa**. See South Africa  
**United Provinces (Holland)**, independence, 377  
**United Provinces (India)**, 2854  
**United States**, advertisement, 5077–5080  
 —agriculture, 5132, 5134, 5137, 5159  
 —architecture, 5106, 5113–15  
 —area, 5221  
 —army, 5221  
 —baseball 5118–19, 5172  
 —basket-ball, 5105  
 —bean cannery, 5154  
 —boxing, 5170  
 —Boy Scout, 5103–4  
 —cattle-branding, 5085  
 —child labour, 5091–93  
 —cigar-making, 5141  
 —civic reform, 5125–26  
 —climate, 5105, 5131, 5221  
 —colonies, 5191  
 —commerce, 5056, 5078–83, 5093–94, 5118, 5181, 5221  
 —communications, 5130, 5158, 5160–62, 5221  
 —Congress, 5053  
 —constitution, 5218, 5221  
 —cotton-growing, 5116, 5181  
 —cowboys, 5086  
 —description, 5221  
 —development, 5105–6  
 —early settlers, 5051  
 —education, 5093, 5096, 5125, 5127, 5221  
 —elections, 5056, 5066–72, 5094–97  
 —Elks, parade, 5075  
 —film industry, 5117–18, 5184–85  
 —fisheries, 5137  
 —football, 5171  
 —frontier disputes, 5219  
 —fruit-growing, 5112, 5135–36  
 —Germans, 5051, 5098, 5159  
 —Girl Scouts, 5107  
 —Gold Coast, 5141  
 —government, 5035–36, 5218, 5221  
 —Great War (1914–18), 5098–103, 5220  
 —history, 5157, 5215–20  
 —hoboes, 5097  
 —houses, 5106–8, 5109, 5113  
 —ice-cream, sale, 5065  
 —ice industry, 5155  
 —immigrants, annual, 5157, 5175  
 —immigrants, hospital, 5111  
 —immigrants, instruction on oath of allegiance, 5095, 5175  
 —immigrants, labour question, 5183–91  
 —immigrants, laws of admission, 5109–10  
 —immigrants, problem of, 5051–52, 5095, 5175  
 —immigrants, and women's suffrage, 5125  
 —Independence, xii, 2012, 2285, 5217–19  
 —Indians, Alaska, 5186, 5188, 5191–92  
 —Indians, basket-making, 5147  
 —Indians, bread-baking, 5206  
 —Indians, description, 5193–213  
 —Indians, and Great War, 5084, 5213  
 —Indians, reservations, 5132, 5194, 5201  
 —Indians, shooting the rapids, 5130  
 —Indians, snake dance, 5151, 5198  
 —Indians, totems, 5188, 5202, 5213  
 —Indians, types, 5057–64, 5145–52, 5193, 5195–214  
 —Indians, weaving, 5146, 5208, 5214  
 —Industrial development 5157–61  
 —Industrial Workers of the World, 5191, 5233  
 —industries, 5052, 5166, 5181–91, 5221  
 —judicial administration, 5052, 5102  
 —labour question, 5183–91  
 —lakes, 5221  
 —languages, 5201–2  
 —literature, 5081, 5117, 5125, 5141  
 —locomotives, 5162–63  
 —lumber, 5167  
 —map, 5216  
 —millionaires, 5121–22, 5140–41  
 —minerals, 5165  
 —Mormons, 5165–67  
 —motor racing, 5168–69  
 —mulattoes, 5157  
 —municipal government, 5083–88, 5179–80  
 —National Federation, 5126

- United States, national evolution, 5315, 5324
- Naval Academy, Annapolis, 5082
  - navy, 5221
  - negroes, cotton pickers, 5116
  - negroes, first imported, 5215
  - negroes, problem, 5142-57
  - negroes, types, 5078-83, 5114
  - North, 5157
  - oath of allegiance, 5175
  - oyster production, 5128
  - pacifists, 5097-102
  - politics, 5054, 5056, 5094-97
  - population, 5052, 5157, 5175, 5221
  - postal service, 5158
  - Presidential powers, 5053
  - press, 5051, 5065, 5117
  - products, 5221
  - Prohibition, 5056-65, 5098-101
  - racial problems, 5051-52
  - railway travel, 5109-13, 5131, 5161
  - reform campaigns, 5082-88, 5093-94, 5119, 5125
  - religion, 5221
  - rivers, 5221
  - saloon, 5100
  - sardine industry, 5129
  - servant problem, 5106-8
  - slavery, 5144, 5219-20
  - South, 5157
  - sports, 5118-19
  - statue of Liberty, 5108
  - Swedes, 4803, 5159
  - Tammany Hall, 5179-81
  - theatre, 5117
  - tinned meat trade, 5082
  - tipping, 5108-9
  - tobacco industry, 5138, 5140-41
  - towns, 5106, 5135-42, 5175-78, 5221
  - trusts, 5082-83
  - vote-recording machine, 5094
  - war with Mexico, 3507, 5168-69
  - war with Spain, 4769, 5191, 5221
  - the West, 5159-61
  - West Point Military School, 5113, 5123
  - wheat sent to Europe (1918), 5126
  - Women's Christian Temperance Union, 5056-65
  - women's position, 5119-27
- Unsan, gold mine, 3245
- Unterschächen, 4830, 4834
- Unyoro, king, 528
- Urartu, 2919-20
- Urd, 2864
- Urga, 3519, 3529, 3531
- Urgenj (Urgench), 3232, 3234
- Urmia, lake, 226
- Uruguay, agriculture, 5228
- area, 5227, 5245
  - cattle, 5245
  - climate, 5230, 5233, 5245
  - commerce, 5230, 5241, 5245
  - communications, 5237
  - constitution, 5245
  - currency, 5227
  - description, 5227-31, 5238, 5241, 5245
  - estancia life, 5224-27
  - farm, 5228
  - food, 5224-25, 5241
  - gaucho, 5223, 5232, 5234-35, 5240
  - government, 5245
  - and Great War, 5227
  - history, 512, 5223, 5239, 5243-45
  - immigrants, 5233-37
  - Indians, 5236, 5237-39, 5242-43
  - industries, 5230-31, 5234, 5237, 5245
  - labour, 5231, 5233, 5237
  - map, 5244
  - meat trade, 5227, 5229-30, 5234, 5237, 5245
  - minerals, 5230
  - modern development, 5223, 5241
  - population, 5231, 5236, 5245
  - products, 5230
  - religion, 5237
  - rivers, 5238, 5245
  - seal-hunting fleet, 5227
  - women's position, 5223, 5241
- Uruguay, river, 5230, 5238, 5343, 5245
- Uruguayans, 5231, 5233, 5241
- Uruchi, 4351, 4371
- Urus, 379, 409, 746
- Urus, types, 474
- Urkub (Skoplye), 63, 4603, 4606
- Urkub, peasants, 4562, 4594-95
- Utah, 5165, 5167
- Utrecht, Treaty (1713), 378, 781, 990, 2285, 3102, 3669-70, 3771-2
- Union of (1579), 3667
- Uzbegs, 45, 434, 442, 3225, 5032
- character, 5024
  - clans, 5024
  - dress, 3226
  - family life, 3226-27
  - language, 5024
  - origin, 3225, 5373
  - physique, 3226, 5024
  - types, 440, 4663
  - women, 3227
- V**
- Vaduz, 3337, 3339, 3341, facing 3342
- Vai, tribe, 3323, 3335
- Vaishyas, Hindu caste, 2870
- Valais, 4857, 4859
- Valencia, 4720, 4763, 4767
- Valencia, lake (Venezuela), 5250
- Valletta, 992, 997, 999
- Valona (Avlona), 60, 63
- Valparaiso, 1254-57, 1277, 1289, 3963
- Van (town), 225, 231, 238, 245
- lake, 226
- Vancouver (town), 1182, 1193
- Vandals, 2454, 3833, 4263, 4766
- in North Africa, 109, 3591, 4929, 4965-66
- Van Diemen's Land. *See* Tasmania
- Varangians, 3833, 4779
- Varna, battle of (1444), 5017
- Vazimba, 3390, 3423
- Veddas, xvii, 1215-16, 1227, 5376
- Vegetable ivory, 1635
- Vella Lavella Island, natives, 975
- Venice, Church of S. Mark, 3048, 3049
- clock-tower, St. Mark's Square, 4814
  - description, 3050-55
  - funeral, 2997, 3054
  - general view, 2978
  - glass industry, 3053
  - Palace of the Doges, 3051
  - republic, 3053, 3100, 3102
  - Scuola di San Marco, 2994
- Venetia, 341, 3050, 3073-75, 5321-22
- Venezuela, area, 5261
- baling cotton, 5253
  - basket-making, 5252
  - boundary questions, 5259, 5261
  - character of people, 5258
  - climate, 5248, 5255, 5259
  - communications, 5247-50
  - conditions of life, 5254-56
  - constitution, 5260-61
  - currency, 5252
  - description, 5247-51, 5258-59, 5261
  - government, 5261
  - history, 5220, 5260-61
  - houses, 5247-49, 5254-56
  - Indians, 5252-56, 5258
  - industries, 5257-58, 5261
  - lotteries, 5257
  - map, 5260
  - modern development, 5249-52
  - mountains, 5259
  - negro labour, 5257
  - oil-fields, 5256-57
  - origin of people, 5254
  - pile-dwellings, 5256
  - population, 5259, 5261
  - products, 5257-58
  - religion, 5258
  - towns, 5247-48, 5249-51, 5258
  - women's position, 5258
- Venezelos, Greek statesman, 2534-35
- Venturians, 5259
- Vera Cruz (town), 3492-93
- Verdun, Treaty of (843), 2456
- Vereemiging, Peace of (1902), 4711
- Verona, 3076
- Versailles, Treaty (1783), 990
- Versailles, Treaty (1919), 379, 2379, 2462, 3106-7, 3213-15
- Vesuvius, Mt., 2987
- Vezo, tribe, 3392
- Viborg, 2054, 2060, 2072
- Vicente, Gil, 4160, 4177-89
- Victor Emmanuel II. (Italy), 3105-6, 5321-22
- Victoria, queen (England), 1808, 1848
- Victoria (Australia), 289, 314-15
- Victoria (British Columbia), 1182, 1193
- Victoria (Hongkong), 843, 845, 891
- Victoria Falls, 4213, 4218-19, 4693
- Victoria Lake (Africa), 565
- Vienna, 317, 319, 330, 341, 4142, 5018
- homes of poor, 332
  - post war sufferings, 328
  - social life, 326
- Vienna, Congress, 378, 2287, 2459, 3102
- Vijayanagar, 2772-81
- Vikings, 3833, 3485, 4363, 4778-79, 4810
- history, 3877-78
- Villach, 334
- Villefranche, 2141, 2249, 2262
- Villenour (Pondicherry), pagoda, 2318
- Villingen, marriage, 2382
- Vina, Indian musical instrument, 2838
- Vint, 4643
- Virgin Islands, British, 754, 5191
- Virginia, 516, 781, 5135, 5138, 5157, 5215
- Visayas, 4098
- Vishnu, Hindugod, 2736, 2774, 2838, 2870
- Visigoths, 3591, 4766
- Vistula, river, 1569, 2371, 4134-36
- Vlachs, 1520, 4240, 4600, 5000
- Vladikavkas, 2359, 2364
- Vladimir, 4364
- Voguls, 4636, 4647
- Volendam, peoples, 3624, 3626-27, 3630, 3636, 3650
- Volga, river, 4330-32, 4334
- Voltaire, 2285
- Volta, river, Upper, 2297, 2299
- Volturno, battle of (1860), 3105
- Volubilis, 3591
- Vonums, 2116
- Voodoo worship, 2297, 2565-67
- Vyatka, 4320
- Vytautas, the Great, 3343
- W**
- Wa, 1045, 1064
- Wadai, 1739-40, 2297, 2304
- Wadi Tyin, 3884-85
- Wady Setti Maryam, 3944
- Wagandas. *See* Bagandas
- Wagram, battle of (1809), 2287
- Wahabis, 2619, 3888
- Wahima. *See* Bahima
- Waiomongo Indians, 5252-55
- Waitangi, Treaty (1840), 3817
- Waitemata, 3787
- Waiwai, types, 504-5
- Wakamba, 646, 648
- Wakkan, 36
- Walapai Indians, 5145
- Waldemar (Denmark), 1619
- Wales, agriculture, 5267, 5286-87, 5301
- area, 5311
  - bards, 5291, 5295, 5304-5
  - Church, 5263-64, 5307
  - climate, 5304-5
  - coal-mining, 5301-2
  - commerce, 5311
  - description, 5305, 5311
  - education, 5300, 5311
  - Elsteddfod, 5265, 5267, 5271, 5291-95, 5298-305
  - emigration, 5290-93
  - English policy, 5281, 5305, 5310
  - farming, 5286-87, 5290-93
  - fishwives, 5272
  - food, 5285-86
  - Gorsedd, 5292, 5295, 5297-98, 5300
  - government, 5311
  - history, 2001, 2004, 5307-11
  - Home Rule movement, 5264
  - Industries, 5301-3, 5311
  - land system, 5286-87, 5290-93
  - language, 5263, 5267, 5296
  - literature, 5298
  - map, 5309
  - mountain-climbing, 5290, 5303-5
  - music, 5280, 5296-98
  - penmilion singing, 5303
  - Princes of, 5310
  - religion, 5263-82, 5293, 5296, 5311
  - rivers, 5311
  - slate quarries, 5288-89. *See also* Welsh
- Wallace, William, 4534-35
- Wallachia, 4264-66, 5000



## General Index

Walloons, 352, 359, 375, 5317  
 Wandorobos, 642, 646  
 Wangen, 2430-31  
 Wankondis, 567  
 Wanyamasis, 652  
 Wanyoros, 643  
 Wapiana, 755, 761  
 Warramungas, viii, xiii, 295  
 —customs, 290-303, 310  
 —types, xi, 271, 298  
 Warraws, 754, 761, 3730, 3734  
 Warri, 674, 691  
 Warsaw, 3474, 4112, 4114, 4119, 4121, 4133  
 Washington, Booker, 5144, 5157  
 Washington, George, 5088, 5218  
 Washington, Conference (1921-22), 3215, 3448  
 —description, 5177-78  
 —Indian deputation, 5084  
 —International Labour Conference (1919), 3177  
 —White House, 5084, 5172, 5178  
 Washington (State), 5107  
 Waterloo, battle of, 2012, 2287, 2459  
 Water-pipe, Chinese, 1428  
 Watchmaking, Swiss, 4851  
 Watutas, type, 667  
 Waunga, tribe, 4221  
 Wazibas, houses, 723  
 Weaving, Abyssinian hand-loom, 13  
 —African native, 390, 607, 617, 2308  
 —Arab, Bagdad, 2902-3  
 —Breton, 2147  
 —Bulgaria, 1030  
 —Chilean women, 1278, 1280  
 —Chinese woman, 1379  
 —Ecuador woman, 1634  
 —Egypt, ancient models, 1748  
 —Greece, 2490, 2508  
 —Hungarian woman, 2681  
 —Navaho, 5146, 5208, 5211, 5214  
 —Iban women, 823  
 —Madagascar, 3388  
 —Nepal, 3605  
 —Nicaragua, 3828  
 —Persian carpets, 4021  
 —Peruvian Indians, 4047  
 —Rügen Island, peasant's loom, 2442  
 —Serbia, 4598  
 Wehi Shebell, river, 3119-20  
 Wei, 1427  
 Weimar, 2398, 2450  
 Welle, hunters, 404  
 Wellies, province, 849, 895  
 Wellington (New Zealand), 3800, 3963  
 Welsh, character, 5203, 5264-85, 5288, 5293-96, 5305, 5311  
 —dress, 5263, 5277, 5283, 5294  
 —origin, 5263, 5307  
 —types, 5263-805  
 Wends, 2398-99, 2401, 2441, 2447, 2456  
 —See also Spreewald  
 Wengen, 4845  
 Wesak, 1199  
 Wesley, John, 1927-28  
 West Indies, British, 749, 789  
 —Chinese immigrants, 765  
 —climate, 758  
 West Indies, history, 781-82  
 —houses, 758, 759  
 —Indian immigrants, 761  
 —natives, 749-80  
 —peoples, 760  
 —products, 759  
 West Point, 5113, 5123  
 Western Australia, 272, 280, 314-15  
 Western Galicia, acquired by Austria, 340  
 Westphalia, 2385, 2391-3, 2426, 2449  
 —Peace of (1648), 2284, 2458  
 Wetterhorn, 4820  
 Whakarewarewa, 3797  
 Whales, stranded, Kaipara, 3785  
 —uses, Labrador, 3765-68  
 Whaling industry, Falkland Is., 778  
 —harpoon gun, 3740  
 —Japan, 3136  
 —Newfoundland, 3742, 3743, 3744  
 —Norway, 3837  
 Wheelbarrow, Chinese, 1387-89  
 Whisky, 4479-80  
 White Doves (Skoptsai), 4615

White Fathers, 80, 4951, 4958  
 White Mt., battle, 1502, 1554, 1556  
 White Nile, river, 631  
 White Sea, 4314  
 Whydah, 1560, 2349  
 Wieliczka, salt mines, 4134  
 William I. (England), 2001  
 William III. (England), 2010, 3668-69, 4541  
 William I., emperor (Germany), 2461, 5201  
 William II., emperor (Germany), 3881  
 William I. (of Orange), 3666-67  
 William II. (of Orange), 3668-69  
 William IV. (of Orange), 3670  
 William V. (of Orange), 3670  
 William I., king (Netherlands), 3670  
 William the Lion, (Scotland), 4532, 4535  
 Willbrod, missionary, 3374  
 Willow pattern plate, 1424  
 Wilson, President, 2951, 3962, 5094, 5095, 5097-102, 5172  
 Windau (Ventspils), 3272  
 Windsor, 1981  
 —Treaty (1386), 4195  
 Windward Islands, 784  
 Wine, Georgian, 2355-56, 2360  
 —Germany, 2387  
 —Greece, 2484  
 —Lebanon, 3312  
 —Madeira, 4207  
 —Portugal, 4148-49, 4163, 4193  
 —Switzerland, 4834, 4838-39, 4850  
 Winkelmatten, 4843  
 Wisconsin, 5181  
 Witch doctors, Belgian Congo, 393, 406  
 —Liberia, 3324  
 —New Hebrides, 2344  
 —Zulu, 4684  
 Witoto Indians, 4064  
 Witte, Count, 4281-82, 4371, 4372  
 Wizaras, Fiji, 930  
 Wombat, 271  
 Wommara, 282  
 Woodcraft Indians, 5104  
 Worcestershire, 1818-19, 1821, 1898-99, 1901-3, 1904  
 Worga, wizard, 281  
 World Zionist Organization, 3955  
 Worms, 2402  
 —Concordat (1122), 2457  
 —Diet (1521), xxxviii  
 Wrestling, 811, 3205  
 Wu, 1424, 1427  
 Württemberg, 2378-9, 2385, 2392-3, 2398, 2405-6, 2432, 2438, 2442, 2450-1  
 —See also Germany, history  
 Wyandot, 5206

## X

Xavier, Saint Francis, 1230, 2725, 2727, 2795 3127  
 Xochimilco, lake, 3473

## Y

Yagatai, Turkish, 4663  
 Yagatsukh, 2790  
 Yaghans, 218, 1278  
 Yak, 2833, 4664, 5031  
 Yakut, 4638, 5376  
 Yakutat Bay, 5192  
 Yalta, 4349  
 Yalu, river, 3265, 3430  
 Yams, 547  
 Yanaon (Yanam), 2317  
 Yang-tse-Kiang, river, 1303-4, 1322, 1338, 1398  
 Yaos, religion, 704  
 Yaqui Indians, 3501  
 Yarawas, king of, 570  
 Yari-ga-take, Mt., 3213  
 Yarkand (town), 4671  
 Yawnghe, 1076, 1078-79  
 Yedo, 3219  
 Yellow fever, 508  
 Yellow Sea, 3245  
 Yemen, area and population, 193  
 —history, 191, 2618-19  
 Yemenite Jews, 3906, 3938, 3952  
 Yenisei, river, 4644  
 Yerba Maté, 3973, 3979, 5225  
 Yeza, 4007, 4013  
 Yezidis, 227, 233, 2891  
 Yezo (Hokkaido), 3121  
 Yiddish, 4133  
 Yokohama, 3135, 3205, 3963, 4081  
 Yorubaland, 592  
 Yorubas, 589, 724  
 —birth customs, 729  
 —marriage customs, 683  
 —religion, 704  
 —secret societies, 721  
 Yoshihito, emperor (Japan), 3223  
 Younghusband, Sir F., 4921  
 Ypres, 375-76  
 Yuba, 3164-67  
 Yucatan, 3163-3164, 3495, 3500-1, 3505  
 Yuetchii, 5033  
 Yugo-Slavia. See Serbia  
 Yukaghirs, 5376  
 Yukon Territory, Indians, 1168  
 Yuli Iklemba, girl, 381  
 Yuma Indians, 5149  
 Yun-ho. See Grand Canal  
 Yün-nan, 1359, 2326  
 Yün-nan-fu, 2326  
 Yü-pi-ta-tze, 3432

## Z

Zafimaniry, girls, 3391  
 Zafisoro, tribe, 3417  
 Zaghwari, 4963  
 Zagnanado, 1564  
 Zagreb. See Agram  
 Zahitra, 3400  
 Zambezi, river, 565, 4213, 4219  
 Zanaahary, Malagasy god, 3423  
 Zandés, 401, 637  
 —death dance, 2290  
 —ivory carving, 402-3  
 —king, 385  
 —spearmen, 397  
 Zangia, 745  
 Zanzibar, 650, 747, 3119  
 —clove industry, 658  
 —history, 743, 3888  
 —natives, 656-61, 712-13, 738  
 —professional dancers, 698  
 Zapparos, 1626  
 Zapotecs, 3453, 3457  
 Zara, 3092  
 Zealand (Denmark), 1603  
 —(Holland), 3618, 3640, 3659, 3669  
 Zeebrugge, 368  
 Zeidites, revolt, 193  
 Zelaya, José, president, 3821, 3831  
 Zemenon, 2508, 2511  
 Zerhun, 3585  
 Zermatt, 4846  
 Zimbabwe, 4211-12  
 Zips, 340  
 Zatonst, 4643  
 Zomba, 669  
 Zombo, 4207-9  
 Zoroastrians, 4013, 4029  
 Zouia, tribe, 1732, 1735-36, 1739  
 Zoutlande, 3620  
 Zug, 4857  
 Zuider Zee, reclamation, 3619  
 Zulus character, 4674, 4683, 4690  
 —customs, 4679, 4687  
 —dress, 4673, 4702  
 —food, 4679  
 —hairdressing, 4686, 4688, 4691  
 —"hlonipa," 4687  
 —huts, 4685, 4687  
 —impl., 4692  
 —rickshaw man, Durban, 4673, 4702  
 —separatist sections, 4215, 4219  
 —"smelling out" criminals, 4684  
 —types, 4679, 4683, 4686-91  
 —wars with British, 4709-10  
 —war dance, 4692  
 —witch-doctor, 4684  
 Zangaria, administration, 4663, 4617  
 —area, 4649  
 —commerce, 4653  
 —description, 4649-50  
 —population, 4650-54  
 —religion, 4650-51  
 Zuni Indians, 5214  
 Zürich, 4816, 4857-58  
 Zweismmen, 4837  
 Zyrardow, 4118, 4120

END OF VOLUME VII.

# PLAN OF THE WORK

The alphabetical arrangement facilitates reference to any particular country. States and peoples merged into large national groups are, with some exceptions, treated under the parent group, e.g., "British Empire," "French Colonial Empire," but nationalities of historic or peculiar interest, though not politically independent, such as Annam and Dahomey, and self-governing dominions, like Canada and New Zealand, are individually dealt with in their alphabetical sequence

<p>ABYSSINIA AFGHANISTAN ALBANIA ALGERIA ANDORRA ANNAM ARABIA See also Hejaz, ARGENTINA [Oman] ARMENIA AUSTRALIA AUSTRIA AZERBAIJAN</p> <p>BELGIUM BELGIAN CONGO BHUTAN Bohemia (See Czecho- BOKHARA [Slovakia] BOLIVIA BRAZIL</p> <p>BRITISH EMPIRE I. IN AFRICA Anglo-Egyptian Sudan Ascension Island British East Africa Kenya Tanganyika Uganda Zanzibar Egypt (See Egypt) Mauritius, etc. Nyasaland Protectorate St. Helena Seychelles Somaliland Protectorate South Africa Basutoland Bechuanaland Rhodesia (See Rhodesia) See also South Africa, Union of Swaziland West Africa Nigeria Gambia Gold Coast, Ashanti, &amp; Northern Territories Sierra Leone Togoland Cameroon Zululand (See South Africa, Union of)</p> <p>II. IN AMERICA Bermudas Canada (See Canada) Falkland Islands Guiana, British Honduras, British West Indies</p> <p>III. IN ASIA Aden, Perim, Socotra, Bahrein Islands [Lahe] Borneo &amp; Sarawak Hongkong India (See India) Straits Settlements Malay States</p> <p>IV. IN AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA Papua New Guinea Fiji Pacific Islands See also Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania</p> <p>V. IN EUROPE Channel Islands Cyprus Gibraltar Malta</p>	<p>BULGARIA BURMA CAMBODIA CANADA Central American Republic (See Guatemala, Hon- duras, &amp; Salvador) CEYLON CHILE PATAGONIA CHINA See also Manchuria, Mon- golia, Sin Kiang, Tibet Cilicia (See Syria &amp; Cilicia) COLOMBIA COSTA RICA CUBA CZECHO-SLOVAKIA (Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Slovakia Ruthenia)</p> <p>DAHOMAY DANZIG DENMARK See also Iceland Dominican Republic (See Santo Domingo)</p> <p>ECUADOR EGYPT LIBYAN DESERT ENGLAND ISLE OF MAN ESTHONIA</p> <p>FINLAND FIUME FORMOSA FRANCE See also Algeria</p> <p>FRENCH COLONIAL EMPIRE I. IN AFRICA French Congo (French Equatorial Africa) Cameroon Reunion French Somaliland French West Africa &amp; the Sahara See also Dahomey Mauritania Morocco (See Morocco) Togoland Tunis (See Tunis)</p> <p>II. IN AMERICA Guadeloupe French Guiana Martinique St. Pierre &amp; Miquelon Is</p> <p>III. IN ASIA French India French Indo-China See also Annam Cambodia</p> <p>IV. IN AUSTRALASIA &amp; OCEANIA New Caledonia New Hebrides Society Islands, Tahiti, Marquesas, etc.</p>	<p>GEORGIA GERMANY BADEN BAVARIA PRUSSIA SAXONY WURTEMBERG GREECE Greenland (See Denmark) GUATEMALA</p> <p>HAITI HAWAII HEJAZ HONDURAS HUNGARY</p> <p>ICELAND INDIA See also Burma, Nepal IRAQ IRELAND ITALY ITALIAN DEPENDENCIES Eritrea Italian Somaliland Tripoli &amp; Cyrenaica Tientsin Concession</p> <p>JAPAN See also Formosa Korea</p> <p>KHIVA KOREA Kurdistan (See Armenia &amp; Persia)</p> <p>LATVIA LEBANON LIBERIA LIECHTENSTEIN LITHUANIA LUXEMBURG</p> <p>MADAGASCAR MANCHURIA Mesopotamia (See Iraq) MEXICO MONACO MONGOLIA Moravia (See Czecho- MONTENEGRO [Slovakia]) MOROCCO</p> <p>NEPAL NETHERLANDS DUTCH EAST INDIES DUTCH WEST INDIES</p> <p>NEWFOUNDLAND LABRADOR NEW ZEALAND See also Samoan Is. NICARAGUA NORWAY</p> <p>OMAN PALESTINE PANAMA PARAGUAY Patagonia (See Chile) PERSIA &amp; KURDISTAN PERU PHILIPPINE ISLANDS</p>	<p>POLAND PORTUGAL PORTUGUESE DEPENDENCIES Goa, Macao, Timor, Cape Verde Islands, Portuguese Guinea, San Thome and Principe, Angola, Mozambique</p> <p>RHODESIA RUMANIA RUSSIA See also Azerbaijan, Esthonia, Georgia Latvia, Lithuania Siberia, Ukraine</p> <p>SALVADOR SAMOAN ISLANDS WESTERN SAMOA SAN MARINO Sandwich Islands (See Hawaii) SANTO DOMINGO SCOTLAND SERBIA, CROATIA, &amp; SLOVENIA See also Montenegro</p> <p>SIAM SIBERIA YAKUTSK REPUBLIC Silesia (See Czecho- Slovakia, Germany Poland)</p> <p>SIN KIANG SOUTH AFRICA, UNION Cape of Good Hope Natal &amp; Zululand Transvaal Orange Free State S.W. Africa Protectorate See also British Empire in Africa</p> <p>SPAIN SPANISH COLONIES Rio de Oro, Adrar Ifni, Spanish Guinea Fernando Po, Spanish Morocco</p> <p>SWEDEN SWITZERLAND SYRIA &amp; CILICIA See also Lebanon</p> <p>TASMANIA TIBET TUNIS TURKISTAN See also Sin Kiang, Bok- hara, Khiva</p> <p>TURKEY See also Arabia, Syria</p> <p>UKRAINE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA U.S. TERRITORIES Alaska Porto Rico Virgin Islands Guam See also Philippine Is- lands, Hawaii, Samoan Islands</p> <p>URUGUAY VENEZUELA WALES Yugo-Slavia (See Serbia)</p>
---	---	--	--



Cartier

# Peoples of All Nations

---

*VOLUME ONE*





# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

Their Life Today and  
the Story of their Past

By Our Foremost Writers of  
Travel Anthropology & History

Illustrated with upwards of 5000  
Photographs, numerous Colour  
Plates, and 150 Maps

Edited by

J. A. Hammerton

VOLUME I

Pages 1-784

Abyssinia to British Empire



LONDON : THE AMALGAMATED PRESS LIMITED









*Photo : P. A. McCana*



# *AFRICA*

*See page 575*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Introductory Articles

EDITORIAL .. .. .	i.	DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE. <i>Sir Arthur Keith</i> .. .. .	vii.
GALLERY OF CONTRIBUTORS (70 portraits) .. .. .	iii.	DESTINY OF NATIONS. <i>W. Romaine Paterson</i> .. .. .	xxv.
PLAN OF THE WORK .. .. .	vi.		

## Descriptive and Historical Chapters

ABYSSINIA I. <i>Herbert Vivian</i> .. .. .	1	BELGIUM I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	351
" II. <i>Lord Edward Gleichen</i> .. .. .	19	" II. <i>Emile Cammaerts</i> .. .. .	375
AFGHANISTAN I. <i>Sir Thomas Holdich</i> .. .. .	23	BELGIAN CONGO. <i>Demetrius C. Boulger</i> .. .. .	381
" II. <i>R. W. Frazer</i> .. .. .	43	BHUTAN. <i>Sir Thomas Holdich</i> .. .. .	410
ALBANIA I. <i>M. Edith Durham</i> .. .. .	47	BOKHARA. <i>Sirdar Ikbāl Ali Shah</i> .. .. .	433
" II. <i>H. T. Montague Bell</i> .. .. .	61	BOLIVIA I. <i>J. A. Hammerton</i> .. .. .	449
ALGERIA I. <i>A. MacCallum Scott</i> .. .. .	65	" II. <i>C. R. Enock</i> .. .. .	475
" II. <i>Rachel Humphreys</i> .. .. .	109	BRAZIL I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	479
ANDORRA. <i>Edward Wright</i> .. .. .	113	" II. <i>Rev. George Edmundson</i> .. .. .	510
ANNAM I. <i>Gabrielle Vassal</i> .. .. .	121	SPIRIT OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. <i>Sir Sidney Low</i> .. .. .	515
" II. <i>Edward Wright</i> .. .. .	167	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA :	
ARABIA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	171	I. THE AFRICAN AND HIS COUNTRY	
" II. <i>D. G. Hogarth</i> .. .. .	191	<i>Sir Frederick Lugard</i> .. .. .	525
ARGENTINA I. <i>J. A. Hammerton</i> .. .. .	195	II THE LANDS AND PEOPLES	
" II. <i>W. A. Hirst</i> .. .. .	221	<i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	577
ARMENIA I. <i>Noel Buxton</i> .. .. .	225	III. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.	
" II. <i>F. C. Conybeare</i> .. .. .	243	<i>Northcote W. Thomas</i> .. .. .	673
AUSTRALIA I. <i>Frank Fox</i> .. .. .	247	IV. HISTORICAL <i>Sir H. H. Johnston</i> .. .. .	739
" II. <i>Northcote W. Thomas</i> .. .. .	295	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA :	
" III. <i>Evans Lewin</i> .. .. .	312	I. ISLES AND ISLANDERS <i>A. E. Aspinall</i> .. .. .	749
AUSTRIA I. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	317	II. HISTORICAL <i>A. D. Innes</i> .. .. .	781
" II. <i>Geoffrey Drage</i> .. .. .	337		
AZERBAIJAN. <i>Hamilton Fyfe</i> .. .. .	343		

## List of Colour Plates

	Facing page		Facing page
ALGERIA : Beauty of the Kabyles .. .. .	72	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA :	
ANNAM : The Emperor on His Throne .. .. .	128	Gewgaws of Primitive Society .. .. .	520
AUSTRALIA : Medicine Man .. .. .	304	Accra Belle .. .. .	578
BHUTAN : Glory of Spiritual Chief .. .. .	410	The Forest Lovers .. .. .	728

## Pages in Photographure

ALGERIAN LIFE		Gossiping Annamese Women .. .. .	146	Tango Lama in His Monastery .. .. .	420
Desert Tribesmen .. .. .	81	Young Cham Dandies .. .. .	147	King and Councillors .. .. .	421
Unveiled Arab Beauty .. .. .	82	Women's Indoor Garb .. .. .	148	King and Lifeguards .. .. .	422
Dancing Girl of Biskra .. .. .	83	Moi Couple by Palisade .. .. .	149	Musicians of Royal Band .. .. .	423
Arab Coster .. .. .	84	Thatched Cabin of Village .. .. .	150	Phari Dzong, the Finest Fort .. .. .	424
Saharan Barber .. .. .	85	Children on Platform of Cabin .. .. .	151	Court of Royal Palace .. .. .	425
Minstrel of Algeria .. .. .	86	Entrance to Pagoda .. .. .	152	In the Himalayas .. .. .	426
Berber Mulatto .. .. .	87	AUSTRALIANS BLACK AND WHITE		Maharaja and Councillors .. .. .	427
Young Negress of Algiers .. .. .	88	Rounding up a Herd .. .. .	273	Steps to Fortress Palace .. .. .	428
Negroes' Love of Noise .. .. .	89	Gathering Round Totem Pole .. .. .	274	Avatar of Thaling in Cope .. .. .	429
Mosque of Biskra .. .. .	90	Working Snake Magic .. .. .	275	Procession of King's Music .. .. .	430
Old Sidi Okba Street .. .. .	91	Sacred Waterfall .. .. .	276	Devil Dance of Castle Lamas .. .. .	431
Native Group by Fountain .. .. .	92	Primeval Man .. .. .	277	Bokhara Mullah in the Making .. .. .	432
Girls of Northern Oasis .. .. .	93	Savage Spearman .. .. .	278	LIFE IN NIGERIA	
Mauresque Dancing Woman .. .. .	94	Gathering Orchids .. .. .	279	Fig-tree of Bauchi Province .. .. .	529
Desert Beauty in Camel Litter .. .. .	95	Warrior in All His Glory .. .. .	280	Meeting of Sultans .. .. .	530
Happy Negro of Algeria .. .. .	96	Wizard of the Worgaia .. .. .	281	Emir of Gombe at a Durbar .. .. .	531
ANNAM CONTRASTS		Tribesmen of the North-West .. .. .	282	Hut of the Nupe Tribe .. .. .	532
Imperial Palace at Hué .. .. .	137	While the Billy Boils .. .. .	283	Fishing Village .. .. .	533
H. M. Khai-Dinh's Palace .. .. .	138	Australia in the Making .. .. .	284	Pack Oxen in a Market .. .. .	534
Courtyard .. .. .	138	Australia as it is Made .. .. .	285	Palm-leaf Mats in Market .. .. .	535
Emperor's Private Cabinet .. .. .	139	Cross-fertilising Wheat .. .. .	286	Sultan of Sokoto .. .. .	536
Emperor as Commander-in-Chief .. .. .	140	Lumbermen at Work .. .. .	287	Fulani Girls .. .. .	537
Emperor in His Garden .. .. .	141	From Riverina to Yorkshire .. .. .	288	Native Officials on Trek .. .. .	538
State Palanquin .. .. .	142	UNKNOWN BHUTAN		Policeman Delivering Message .. .. .	539
Emperor and Statesmen .. .. .	143	Sir Ugyen in National Dress .. .. .	417	Nupe Moslems at Festival .. .. .	540
H. M. Khai-Dinh Shooting .. .. .	144	Royal Family at Home .. .. .	418	Bowed in Prayer .. .. .	540
Moi Women Drinking .. .. .	145	Lamas' Temple Band .. .. .	419	Waiting-room at Residence of Chief .. .. .	541

## Pages in Photogravure (contd.)

Nigerian Builders at Work ..	541
Dance of Kanuri Women ..	542-3
Moslem Robes at Nafada ..	544
<b>GOLD COAST TYPES</b>	
Rest by the Way ..	593
Cereal of Ashanti Hinterland ..	594
At Work Before Daybreak ..	595
A Miller's Lass ..	596
In Bridal Attire ..	597
Gold Coast Ladies' Fashions ..	598
Axim Girls' Trim Turbans ..	599
Bimbuku Schoolmaster ..	600
Fetish Woman in Vestments ..	601

Drummers of King of Buntuku ..	602
Buntuku Chief and Wives ..	603
Bound for the Well ..	604
Water-carrier of Kintampo ..	605
Chief of Bekwai ..	606
Looms of West Coast Villagers ..	607
Tributary King of Mapon ..	608
<b>AN AFRICAN MEDLEY</b>	
Dervish of the Sudan ..	705
Self-conscious Swahilis ..	706
Swahili Darby and Joan ..	707
Bundu Devils' Secret Rites ..	708

Alined for Figure of the Ngoma ..	709
Kavirondo Babies ..	710
Kavirondos' Noon Siesta ..	711
Vanity of Swahili Women ..	712
Swahili Celebrations ..	713
Celebration of New Moon ..	714
King of Bunyoro and Chiefs ..	715
King of Gambia ..	716
King of Cameroons ..	717
Nubian Women, N. Sudan ..	718
Nubian Clothing ..	719
Ferryman of Upper Nile ..	720

## Photographs in the Text.

<b>THE DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE</b>	
When London Supported 100 Persons: Diagram ..	viii
Discovery of Agriculture ..	ix
Age of Man on the Earth: Diagram ..	x
Our Ancestral Black ..	xi
Stone-age Man To-day ..	xiii
Animals Most Nearly Related to Man ..	xiv
Gorilla's Fierce Aspect ..	xv
The Four Racial Stocks ..	xvii
Evolution of Noses ..	xix
Head as Racial Index ..	xx
Long-voyage Ship ..	xxiii

<b>THE DESTINY OF NATIONS</b>	
Reconstruction of Babylon ..	xxvii
Recruiting the Ancient Slaves ..	xxviii
Sculptured .. Record of Ashurnazirpal ..	xxix
Code of Hammurabi ..	xxx
Landmark, Babylonia ..	xxxii
Security for Property ..	xxxiii
The Grave of Babylon ..	xxxv
Soldiers of Ancient Rome ..	xxxix
First and Last Rulers of Holy Roman Empire ..	xli
Columbus and His Ship ..	xlii
The "Mayflower" ..	xliii
Making of Industrial Cities ..	xlvii

<b>ABYSSINIA</b>	
Slave Woman of the Border ..	i
Lij Yasu, Renegade ..	2
Zauditu, Fighting Empress ..	3
Benediction of Waters ..	4
Priests' Ritual Dancing ..	5
Mane-crowned Lion-killer ..	6
Issa Lion-spearer ..	7
Woman of Harrar ..	8
Crowd of Oily Heads ..	9
Buttered Beauty of Tigré ..	10
The Abuna's Blessing ..	11
Accused and Accuser ..	12
Courtship Dance of Gallas ..	13
Bible class, Addis Ababa ..	14
Minstrel Bards of Abyssinia ..	15
Hand-loom Weavers ..	16
Fuzzy Wuzzl Woman ..	17
The Key to Rank ..	18
Pounding Oil Seeds ..	19
Giants of Nile-land ..	20
Warriors at Banquet ..	21
Petty Abyssinian Chief ..	22

<b>AFGHANISTAN</b>	
Soldiers on Parade ..	23
Hazara Sepoy ..	24
Cage of Death ..	25
Guardians of the Law ..	26
Afghid Watcher of the Hills ..	27
Craftsmen of Kandahar ..	28
Coppersmith Making Lota ..	29
Bargain-hunting Baluchis ..	30
Kabul Crowd ..	31
Seigniors of Kabul ..	32
Afghan Beggar Spies ..	33
Picturesque Hillmen ..	34
Beauty of Womankind ..	35
Street in Herat ..	36
Sikh and His Falcon ..	37
Busy Street in Ghazni ..	38
Merchant of Kabul ..	39

Afridi Warriors ..	41
Camels in Bolan Pass ..	42
<b>ALBANIA</b>	
Dance of Girls ..	46
Clan Dress of North Albania ..	47
Fighting-men of the South ..	48
Preservers of Order in Alessio ..	49
Festival of Our Lady of Scutari ..	50
Townsmen & Highlanders ..	51
Beauties of Scutari ..	52
Girls of New Romany Strain ..	53
Shepherdess and Her Cot ..	54
Epirote Girls of the South ..	55
Tosks of the South ..	56
Highland Black Watch ..	57
Substitute for Railways ..	58
Boatmen on Lake Scutari ..	59
Durazzo, Market Place ..	60
Mountain Ox-wagon ..	61
Market Place of Valona ..	62
Umbrellas in Highlands ..	63

<b>ALGERIA</b>	
Arab Marabout's School ..	64
Prepared for Slavery ..	65
Beauty of the Ouled Nails ..	66
Beauty of Biskra ..	67
Street of the Royal Kasbah ..	68
Moslem Women Shopping ..	69
Spahi Cavalryman ..	70
Berber Horseman ..	71
Dancers of the Ouled Nails ..	72
Ouled Nail's Dance ..	73
Moorish Coffee Tavern ..	74
Tar-brushes that Blacken ..	75
Barbary ..	76
Girls of the Ouled Nails ..	77
Preparing National Dish ..	78
Trousered Jewess ..	79
Oratory, Kasbah Square ..	80
Shawia Women ..	81
Tuareg Camel-boy ..	82
Mountain Ramparts ..	83
Clothiers' Market of Algiers ..	84
Dancers in Biskra ..	85
New Clothes, Old Fashions ..	86
Mulatto Babies of Biskra ..	87
The New Mulatto ..	88
Happy Negro Children ..	89
Little Musicians of Biskra ..	90
Negro Minstrelsy ..	91
Shop Cave of Algeria ..	92
Gateway of the Atlas ..	93
Arts of the Moorish Cook ..	94
An Algerian Band ..	95
Draughts in the Sahara ..	96
Palm-shaded Biskra ..	97
Dromedaries of the Desert ..	98

<b>ANDORRA</b>	
Dancing in Sun-lit Plaza ..	112
The Illustrious Men ..	113
San Julian, the Tobacco Depot ..	114
New Fashions in Dancing ..	115
Mounted Smuggler-fighters ..	116
Amateur Smuggler's Rise ..	117

<b>ANNAM</b>	
A Festival Pantomime ..	120
Market Woman with Yoke ..	121
Trap-fishing ..	122
Awaiting the Fishermen ..	123

Buffalo at Sacrificial Posts ..	124
Elephant Dance ..	125
House-building on Shore ..	126
Moi Chief's Raised House ..	127
Malay Cham Woman ..	128
Savage Teaching Archery ..	129
Reaping and Threshing Rice ..	130
Reaping Sugar-cane ..	131
Wooden Cane-mill ..	132
Clarifying Cane-juice ..	133
Pouring Syrup into Pots ..	134
Drying Sugar in the Sun ..	135
Moi Tribe in Full Dress ..	136
Moi Village of Dankia ..	137
Villagers' Evening Dinner ..	138
Moi Women's Ear-lobes ..	139
Concert of Savage Moi ..	140
Band of Moi Tribesmen ..	141
Nha Trang Ferryboat ..	142
Nha Trang's Fishing Fleet ..	143
Moi Women and Children ..	144
Langbian Cowboys ..	145
Crossing a Flooded River ..	146
Sin Against Tiger-god ..	147
Tyrrant of Annam Village ..	148
Moi Tribesmen ..	149
Moi Woman of Dankia ..	150
Mois Pounding Paddy ..	151
Toe-made Pottery ..	152
Mandarins Worshipping ..	153
Head-knocking Ceremony ..	154
Road-repairing by Women ..	155

<b>ARABIA</b>	
Water-carrier of Lohaya ..	170
Camel-breeder of Tehama ..	171
Shy Maid of Araby ..	172
Arab Woman and Children ..	173
Nomad Arabs ..	174
Beduin Water-carrier ..	175
Asir Chief in Fish Market ..	176
Prisoner Before a Kadi ..	177
Beduins Striking Camp ..	178
Hospitality of a Chief ..	179
Woman of Arabia Felix ..	180
Art of Butter-making ..	181
Warrior v. Town Arab ..	182
Amid Petra's Ruins ..	183
Descendants of the Nabatheans ..	184
School of S. Arabia ..	185
Descendant of Mahomet ..	186
Red Sea Barber's Shop ..	187
Trading Quarter in Lohaya ..	189

<b>ARGENTINA</b>	
A Call in Pampas ..	194
Gauchos' Idle Moments ..	195
A Picturesque Figure ..	196
Skinning Cattle on Pampas ..	197
Agricultural Show, Palermo ..	198
Gauchos Exchanging Cups ..	199
Riding Pillion ..	200
Poor Quarter of City ..	201
How the Rich Live in Buenos Aires ..	202
Immense Wheels Used ..	203
Peons Ready for Meal ..	204
Riders of the Plains ..	205
Music, Maté, and Mutton ..	206
Bullock Wagons ..	207
Within a Frigorifico ..	208
Slaughter on Ostich Farm ..	209
Italian Colono Dwelling ..	210
Silver Stiletos ..	211
Victims of Indian Raid ..	212



# Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Araucanian Cemetery ..	211	Aborigines in Totem Attire ..	311	Swastika Scarring ..	395
Children of the Gran Chaco ..	212	Wheat Elevator ..	314	Mode of Execution ..	396
Ona Hunter ..	213			Zandé Spearsmen ..	397
Mother of Patagonia ..	214	AUSTRIA ..		Coquetry and Grace ..	398
Vanity in the Silver Land ..	215	Styrian Town Girls ..	316	Upper Congo Dancers ..	399
Patagonian Indians ..	216	Old Tirolese Costumes ..	318	Triumphant Beautification ..	400
Ona Indian Hunters ..	217	On a Tirolean Farm ..	320	Most Famous Beard ..	401
Yahgan Woman ..	218	Girl of Carinthian Border ..	321	Zandé Warrior's Art ..	402
Patagonian Burden-bearer ..	219	A Beauty of Vienna ..	322	Artist with Primitive Tool ..	402
Gauchos Dancing ..	220	Music for Mountain Dance ..	322	Polishing His Carven Work ..	403
		Shooting Festival in Tirol ..	323	Mangbettu Trumpeter ..	403
		Transport in Eastern Alps ..	325	Welle Pygmy Hunters ..	404
ARMENIA ..		Europe's Biggest Brain ..	325	Hunters of the Logo Tribe ..	405
Drum-and-Flute Dance ..	224	Capacity ..	326	Tribesmen of the Forest ..	406
Refugee Child in Van ..	225	Highlander at his Ease ..	327	Danga of the Mangbettu ..	407
An Armenian Girl-wife ..	226	Bohemian Apple Woman ..	328	Cannibal Village by Rungu ..	408
Devil Worshipper of Mount Ararat ..	227	Vienna Pedlar's Toys ..	329		
Persian Borderers ..	228	Women Builders in Vienna ..	331	BRUTAN ..	
Group of Armenians ..	229	Alpine Peasants' Play ..	333	Simple Habits of Thimbu ..	
Patriarchal Family Rule ..	229	Alpine Lumberjacks ..	335	Jongpen ..	411
Dervish of Mush ..	230	Fruit-sellers' Market ..	336	Tonga Palace Women ..	412
Trying to Rebuild Van City ..	231			Mabaraja and Family ..	413
Bread Line of Women ..	232	AZERBAIJAN ..		Bhutan's Lesser Potentates ..	414
Armenian Maids at School ..	232	First Meeting of Republican ..		Tonga Lamas and Novices ..	415
Refugee Women ..	233	Parliament ..	342	Himalayan Aboriginal ..	416
Yezedi Women ..	233	Tartars of Nij ..	344		
Martyred Bishop of Zeitun ..	234	Nomad Tartar Camelman ..	345	BOKUARA ..	
Leader of the Oldest ..		A Caucasian Pillion ..	346	Searchers after Wisdom ..	434
National Christian Church ..	235	Tartar Road to Refinement ..	346	Porch School and Its ..	
Happy Centre of Life ..	236	Persian Fugitives of Baku ..	347	Visitors ..	435
Robber Lord of Kurdistan ..	237	Race Medley, Elisavetopol ..	348	Dervish's Quilted Colours ..	436
A Fighting Armenian ..	238	Baku's Fire-engine ..	349	Desert Beggar Woman ..	437
Fruit Pedlars in Bitlis ..	239	Firemen of Baku ..	349	Sarts of Caracul Fur Market ..	438
Defenders of Artemid ..	240			Architectural Splendour ..	439
How the Children Trained ..	241	BELGIUM ..		Old Masters of Bokhara ..	440
Sword for Artemid Boy ..	241	Milkwoman on Her Round ..	350	Camelman in the Registran ..	441
Carpet Manufactory ..	242	Inspecting the Milk ..	350	Picturesque Inn Courtyard ..	443
Highlanders of Old Type ..	244	Fleishish Fisher of the Dunes ..	351	Scholars at the Mir Arab ..	444
		Walloon Land Girl ..	352	Grand Market Place ..	445
AUSTRALIA ..		Artistic and Practical ..	353	White-turbaned Mullahs ..	446
Shepherds of the Riverina ..	246	A Bruges Vegetable Stall ..	354	Prison in Palace Grounds ..	447
Sheep Farmer of Monaro ..	248	Medieval Dress in Bruges ..	355	Romance in Bokhara ..	448
Sturdy Australian Stock ..	249	Busy at Spinning-wheel ..	356		
Prospector and Camel Team ..	250	A Profitable Crop of Flax ..	357	BOLIVIA ..	
Boring for Gold ..	250	An Ancient Home Industry ..	357	Indians Keeping Shop ..	450
Goldmining, W. Australia ..	251	How Pillow Lace is Made ..	358	Quichua Homespun ..	451
Riders Shifting Camp ..	253	Feminine Employment ..	358	Indian Mothers' Meeting ..	452
Goldminers' Camp ..	253	Busy Lacemakers at Home ..	359	Quichua Men of Oruro ..	453
Merinos' Arsenic Bath ..	254	Peasant of the Ardennes ..	361	Belle of the Quichua Tribe ..	454
Shearing by Machinery ..	255	Light Hearts in Bruges ..	362	Type of Bolivian Indian ..	455
Sorting and Classing Wool ..	255	Milkmaid in Dainty Attire ..	362	Llamas in La Paz ..	456
Harvesting at Coolamon ..	256	Old Fishwife of Flanders ..	363	Aymará Women ..	456
Goldminers' Camel Train ..	257	Pageant of the Holy Blood ..	364	Chief of a Quichua Tribe ..	457
Tree-barking ..	258	Holy Blood Procession ..	366	Andine Homestead ..	458
Blackfellow and Family ..	259	The Choir of Angels ..	366	A Beehive for Drones ..	459
Black Maria ..	260	The Furnes Passion Play ..	367	Family Group from Potosi ..	460
Northern Chiefs and a Gin ..	261	Maidens Telling the Rosary ..	368	Indian Feast Day ..	461
Warriors Ready for Dance ..	262	Early Hold of the Church ..	369	Headgear of Lake Titicaca ..	462
Gathering Water-lilies ..	264	Home along the Meuse ..	370	Indians ..	462
Giants of the North-west ..	266	Fishing in the Meuse ..	370	Musicians Ready for Pro ..	463
Savage of Cambridge Gulf ..	267	Sabot Maker at His Door ..	371	cessions ..	463
Athletes and Sea-cows ..	268	Trappists Making Hay ..	372	Chola of La Paz ..	464
Arunta Tribesman ..	269	Girls at Coalmines ..	373	Indian Mother and Child ..	465
Makka-tira Fire-making ..	270	Patbos and Terror of War ..	374	Impromptu Bull-fight ..	466
Warramunga Black ..	271	Echoes of the Days of War ..	374	Where Mountain Travellers ..	
Sucking out Evil Magic ..	290	Brussels Women during ..		Meet ..	467
Knocking out Girl's Tooth ..	291	War ..	377	An Aymará Feast Day ..	468
Living Edible Bulb Totem ..	292			Execution at La Paz ..	469
Kaitish Grass-seed Wizard ..	293	BELGIAN CONGO ..		Gods That Have Gone ..	470
Queensland Native Huts ..	294	Spearman and Battleaxe- ..	380	Bolivian Balsa of Reeds ..	471
Gilbert River Tribesman ..	295	man ..	381	Dwelling of Ancient Incas ..	472
Women of the Tropic Bush ..	296	Scar-adorned Congo Girl ..	382	"The Man with the Hoe" ..	473
Women Mimes ..	297	Music-making for Dance ..	382	Slight Agricultural Ad ..	
Warramunga Man's Dis ..		Queen Nenzima ..	383	vance Since Inca Era ..	473
figurement ..	298	King Akondo ..	384	Desaguadero Fishermen ..	474
Tree-grave Burial ..	299	King Manziga Avungura ..	385	Ancient Monument of Tia ..	476
End of Tree-grave Period ..	299	Fashion in Upper Congo ..	386	huanaco ..	
Burial in Ant Hill ..	300	Loveliest Village Maiden ..	387		
Arm-bone in Totem Rites ..	300	Potentate's Many Wives ..	388	BRAZIL ..	
Bringing Arm-bone to ..		Civilized Chief and Wives ..	389	Tobacco Plantation ..	
Father of Dead ..	301	Women Making Crockery ..	390	Labourers ..	478
Wailing Over the Relic ..	301	Weavers' Meeting ..	390	Alien Vendors of Alien Ware ..	481
Preparing Last Rites ..	302	Supper Ready ..	391	Marines in Rio de Janeiro ..	482
Burial of the Arm-bone ..	302	Women Grinding Corn ..	392	Familiar Figure in Rio ..	484
Uniting the Dead with His ..		Mongo Man and Wife ..	393	Offspring of Mixed Breed ..	485
Snake Totem ..	303	Witch Doctor ..	393	Drawing in a Lottery ..	486
Ritual of Arunta Ant-pole ..	304	Beauty of the Harem ..	394	Emigrants Arriving ..	487
Emu Totem Mystery ..	305	Mangbettu Hairpins ..	394	Feathered Fowl for Sale ..	488
Preparing Corroboree ..	306	Style of Hairdressing ..	394	Treasure-seeking near Dia ..	
Elders Rebearse a Dance ..	307	Mangbettu Lip-pin ..	394	mantina ..	489
Totem Mound of the Snake ..	308	Ngombe Chief's Scars ..	395	Means of Livelihood in ..	
Orgéal of Roasting ..	309	"Full Rasp" Scars ..	395	Amazon Dist... ..	489
Releasing Initiates ..	310	A Perfect Congo Beauty ..	395		

## Photographs in the Text (contd.)

Bread from Poison Roots ..	490	Industry in Cameroons ..	617	Sword-bearer to King ..	699
Amazon Indian Bakehouse ..	491	Latuka Beauty ..	618	Ruanda Gala Performance ..	700
Powdering Manioc Pulp ..	492	Nile Valley Water-carrier ..	619	Soirée at Ruanda Court ..	701
Final Preparation of Manioc ..	493	Sprung from Famous Race ..	620	Swahili Instruments ..	702
Harvesting Coffee Berries ..	494	Bisharin Shepherdesses ..	621	Rara Avis of Nyassaland ..	703
Preparing Coffee Berries ..	495	Mixture of Costume ..	622	Drums of Magic Powers ..	722
Tapping Pará Rubber-trees ..	496	Sudanese Youth ..	622	Musicians' Gourd Piano ..	723
Emptying Basins of Latex ..	497	Hair-dressing in Open Air ..	623	"Beauty" Dearly Bought ..	724
"Bolacha" of Rubber ..	497	Material for Soldiers ..	624	Ear-lobes of the Kikuyu ..	725
Turning "Milk" to Rubber ..	497	Familiar on Sudan Plains ..	625	Head-dress of Masai Dandy ..	725
Indian Survivals ..	498	Camels in Omdurman ..	626	Masai Woman's Rings ..	725
Pastorale of Indian Orpheus ..	499	Bisharin Caravan Conductors ..	627	Kikuyu Warrior's Ear ..	725
Dancers at Wedding ..	500	Light Craft on the Nile ..	628	Discomfort of Fashion ..	726
Dancers at Festival ..	501	About to Cross Nubian Wastes ..	629	Ankle Plates of Ibo Woman ..	727
Amazonian Snake Dance ..	503	Shilluk Coiffure ..	630	Head-dress of Swaziland ..	728
Brothers of Waiwai Tribe ..	504	Happiness Personified ..	631	Ladies of Kukuruku ..	729
Girls Decorated for Dance ..	505	Children of Nubian Desert ..	632	Kikuyu Warriors ..	730
Schoolgirl, Amazon Dist. ..	506	Children of Ethiopia ..	633	Ladies of Tarkwa ..	731
Brave in Gala Attire ..	507	Sultan of Loka ..	634	Silks of the Aristocracy ..	731
Tukano Indian's Cigar ..	508	Home in Bahr-el-Ghazal ..	634	Stages in Coiffure-making ..	732
All in a Day's Work ..	509	New Method of Transport ..	635	Completing Their Toilet ..	733
BRITISH EMPIRE IN AFRICA				Protecting Cage for Indigo ..	734
Spreading Peace ..	514	Market-man in El-Oheid ..	636	Trade in Freetown ..	735
Emir of Katsena ..	519	Christian King and Wife ..	637	Instruction in Nigeria ..	736
Devotees of Fashion ..	520	Moment of Doom ..	638	Tanganyika Scholars ..	737
Pomp for Shehu of Bornu ..	524	Impersonations of Dignity ..	639	Preparing for Carousal ..	738
Heavy Responsibility ..	526	Sudanese Domesticity ..	640	Reed-built Native Village ..	742
Awka Woman's Head-dress ..	527	Founba, King of Kilema ..	641	Rest on Village Green ..	744
Insensibility to Pain ..	528	Family Contentment ..	642	BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA	
Adorned for Marriage ..	545	Cards in Kenya Colony ..	643	At Home in Guiana ..	748
Portage of Nigeria ..	546	Masai Warriors ..	644	A Pleasing Contrast ..	749
Hausa Harvest-home ..	547	A Soldier of the King ..	645	Trafalgar Square, Bridge-town ..	750
Earth for Walls ..	548	Famous Little Hunters ..	646	Palm Avenue, Bridgetown ..	751
House-building by Hand ..	549	Masai Women, S. Guaso Myiro ..	647	Shouldering Family Burden ..	752
Thatchers Weaving Grass ..	550	A Personable Dame ..	648	Macusi Housewife at Home ..	753
Thatchers at Work ..	551	Masai Belles ..	649	Warraw Shield Game ..	754
Shehu of Bornu ..	552	Scions of a Fighting Stock ..	650	Taking the Count ..	754
Sokoto Horse and Rider ..	553	Swahili Dhow in Harbour ..	651	Wapisiana Shooting Fish ..	755
Tinfied of N. Nigeria ..	554	Human Pelican ..	652	Guard at Kingston, Jamaica ..	756
Boat-building up the Niger ..	555	Mother and Child ..	653	On Her Way to Market ..	757
Mats While You Wait ..	556	Descendants of Prophet's Tribe ..	654	Hours of Ease ..	758
Esa Village Beauty ..	557	Girls Loading a Camel ..	655	West Indian Bungalow ..	759
Hausa Woman Trader ..	558	Arab Beauty at Zanzibar ..	656	At the Well ..	761
Music-makers of Bornu ..	559	Thoroughfare of Zanzibar ..	657	Tending Sugar-Canes ..	762
Abbam Chief's Ju-ju ..	560	Drying-ground for Cloves ..	658	Cutters of the Canes ..	763
Fishing on a Nigerian River ..	561	An Aromatic Occupation ..	658	Horse-mill for Crushing Canes ..	764
Three Score Years and Ten ..	562	Girl Convert to Christianity ..	659	Windmill in Barbados ..	765
Victim of Desert Glare ..	562	Slave to Fashion ..	660	Dismantling Cocoa tree ..	766
Nigerian Head-dress ..	563	"Ivory and Slaves" ..	661	Extracting Cocoa-seeds ..	767
Ohihio Shrine near Akabe ..	564	Returning from the Chase ..	662	"Cocoa Dance" on Roof ..	767
Native Plutocrat's Tomb ..	565	Canoeing on Bangweolo ..	662	E. Indians in W. Indies ..	768
Nigerian Doctor ..	566	Bringing Back Dinner ..	663	Harvesting the Banana ..	770
Girls of Hausa Tribe ..	567	Tanganyika ..	664	Bananas Fall to the Knife ..	771
Son of King of Lokoja ..	568	A March Past at Kigoma ..	664	Stacked for Pack Animals ..	772
Deference of Youth to Age ..	569	Fountain of Justice, Tanganyika ..	665	Fine Clusters of Fruit ..	772
Skirt-dance at Fedderi ..	570	March of Civilization ..	666	Hauling Bananas by Tram ..	773
Housing Problem Solved ..	571	Watuta Woman ..	667	Loading the Steamship ..	773
Quick Building ..	571	Christians, Lake Nyasa ..	668	Cottage Life in Antigua ..	774
Mud Architecture of Kano ..	572	A Minion of the Law ..	669	Fashion in Dominica ..	775
"No. 1," Kano ..	572	Savagery's Blunted Blade ..	669	Market Day in St. George's ..	776
Home of Justice at Kano ..	573	Bird's-eye View of Mochudi ..	670	Pomp at Choiseul ..	777
Native Doctor's Herbs ..	573	Capital of St. Helena ..	671	Coral and Human Comfort ..	778
An Emir's Police ..	574	Promenade in Port Louis ..	672	Washerwomen at Work ..	779
Last of the Ashanti Kings ..	575	Wooden Puppet as Mascot ..	673	Procession in Castries ..	780
Corner of Kumasi's Market ..	576	Popular Mendi Game ..	674	List of Maps	
Civilization in Accra ..	577	Amusements near Benin ..	675	Modern British and Ancient ..	xxxvii
Vanity in Kroho Country ..	578	Monkeys Minus Mischief ..	676	Roman Empires ..	19
Black Psyche's Mirror ..	579	Hauling Home Hippo Meat ..	678	Abyssinia ..	49
Brides of the Volta Dist. ..	580	Locating Sickness in Ankole ..	679	Afghanistan ..	110
Effect of Head Carrying on ..		Sacred Milk for Monarch ..	680	Albania ..	167
Modern Physique ..	581	Invocation to Deity ..	681	Algeria ..	192
Gold Coast Potter ..	582	Deity of Fanti Village ..	682	Annam ..	221
Transformation of Clay ..		Guarantee against Sickness ..	683	Arabia ..	243
into Pottery ..	583	Performers of Ceremonial ..	684	Argentina Republic ..	313
Polishing Pottery ..	584	Bundus, Mendiland ..	685	Australia ..	338
Fanti Barthenware Factory ..	585	Débutante returns ..	686	Federal Republic of Austria ..	339
Ashanti Burden-bearers ..	586	Basuto Girl-brides ..	687	Hapsburg and Austro-Hun- ..	343
Rebecca of the Gold Coast ..	587	Coach of Massa's Queen ..	688	garian Empires ..	376
Gold Coast Architecture ..	588	Chief of Mendiland ..	689	Azerbaijan ..	409
Social Hour in Courtyard ..	589	Mercury of Mendiland ..	690	Belgium ..	410
Gold Coast Girls' Pastime ..	590	A Sudanese Sacrifice ..	691	Belgian Congo ..	433
Houses Near Beyin ..	591	Sudanese Dancing Troupe ..	692	Independent State of Bhutan ..	475
Ascent to Fanti Roofs ..	592	Circe of the Sudan ..	693	Bolivia ..	511
The Faith of the Crescent ..	600	Somali Gladiators ..	694	United States of Brazil ..	511
Pot Making, Mendi Dist. ..	610	Appealing to Caesar ..	697	British Empire in Africa ..	741
Finishing Touches ..	611	Dancers of Zanzibar ..	698	British Empire in America ..	783
West African Sappers ..	612				
Asiatic Traders' Mud Store ..	613				
Wheelless Barrows ..	613				
Mandingo Women-traders ..	614				
Shilluk Town Belle ..	615				
Fondong Warrior ..	616				



# PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS

## Editorial

**P**EOPLES and NATIONS are words that have been much on tongue and pen in recent years. Since the outbreak of the Great War national spirit has been more active in the minds of men than at any other time in history.

By its very existence the League of Nations recognizes the ineluctable fact of nationalism, though an eminent statesman, in describing the spirit of nationalism as "the curse of Europe," looks to the League somehow to abolish that spirit, and one of our seers, among his after-war visions, has seen a "world state," in which, presumably, national distinctions are blurred and all humanity exists in some strange neutral tint.

### Survey of the Living World To-day

**I**N this brief note we cannot discuss the merits of nationalism or the "self-determination of small peoples." These matters are mentioned merely to indicate the interest that has been awakened in the study of the world's nationalities, whether that be in the hope of making them all pursue one ideal and conform to one pattern, or the better to understand how sharply they differ from each other.

Here we are concerned with things as they are, and it is the aim of this work to quicken the interest of the English-reading public in the peoples of other nations, their racial origins, their history, their manners and customs, at a time when the need for such knowledge will not be called in question either by those who see in the spirit of nationalism a good thing or by those who denounce it as a curse.

### "The Proper Study of Mankind is Man"

**A** PROPER knowledge of the races of mankind that are sharing with us in the life of the globe to-day is essential to anyone who would lay claim to be decently educated. It scarcely needed the Great War to make intelligent persons understand how the complex machinery of modern civilization has brought peoples of very distant areas of the earth into a relationship, the closeness of which is often realized only when some temporary breakdown in that machinery occurs.

The war at least made plain to the most unobservant that no nation can live unto itself alone, and in that degree it stimulated the sort of study which this work seeks to advance.

## A New Picture of the Post-War World

**I**T was determined that the task of presenting an entirely new picture of the post-war world in its living actuality should be attempted, and, after due consideration, the national unit was found to offer the most practical method of treatment. By arranging the nations of the world in their alphabetical order, rather than following any geographical sequence, a pleasing variety of subject resulted.

Merely to describe the peoples of all nations in their habits as they live, and to illustrate them profusely, did not seem adequate to the purpose in hand; hence the historical chapters, in which every nation's story is briefly retold by skilled historians.

### Only Writers of Accepted Authority

**T**HAT every country in the world should be depicted anew by a writer of accepted authority upon it was a cardinal condition of our plan. At the risk of being invidious in naming any of the hundred distinguished writers whose contributions have helped to make **PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS** the unique authority it may claim to be, the names of Sir Frederick Lugard, Sir Valentine Chirol, Dr. Grenfell, Sir Percy Sykes, and Sir Francis Younghusband, so eminently identified as these are respectively with West Africa, India, Labrador, Persia, and Tibet, may be noted merely as illustrative of this quality of our work.

### Entirely New Series of Pictorial Documents

**W**HILE great pains have been taken to ensure that our literary contents shall be the best that can be produced by our best writers, the labour and expense involved on the pictorial side of the work exceed anything ever before attempted in a publication of this kind; for it was felt that the easily obtainable views of places and racial types fell much below the standard aimed at here.

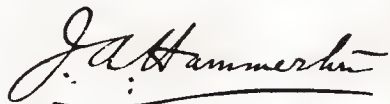
To bring together an entirely new collection of photographs of world-wide interest meant a great task, but a task that has been faced, and with what success let the pages that follow bear witness.

### An Unequalled Pageant of all Mankind

**P**HOTOGRAPHERS in all parts of the world have been at work expressly to enrich our pages, and several of Britain's finest experts in camera craft have undertaken foreign journeys exclusively on behalf of **PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS**. Each photograph—and none but direct camera reproductions of actual life appear—has some lesson to teach, either in racial character, native craftsmanship, or custom.

With comparatively few exceptions the illustrations are printed here for the first time, and apart from the interest and authority of the literary contents, the richness and variety of the photographic collection provide a fascinating and unrivalled pageant of living mankind, the study of which cannot fail to prove of high educational value.

THE FLEETWAY HOUSE,  
LONDON, E.C.4.





# A GALLERY OF CONTRIBUTORS

*MORE than one hundred writers of distinction, and some three hundred expert photographers, have cooperated in furnishing the literary and pictorial contents of this work. Below we present seventy portraits representative of the distinguished group of explorers, travellers, and historians whose original contributions stamp with authority the pages of*

PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS



**ALGERNON E. ASPINALL**  
Sec., West India Committee. Author, British West Indies. Contributes British Empire in America



**J. E. C. BODLEY**  
Corresponding member, Institute of France. Author, France, etc. Here writes article, Spirit of France



**DEMETRIUS C. BOULGER**  
Joint Founder, Asiatic Quarterly. Writes story of Belgian Congo and British Empire in Asia



**ARTHUR G. BRADLEY**  
Author, The Life of Wolfe, Making of Canada, Britain across the Seas. Outlines history of Canada



**NOEL BUXTON**  
Chairman Balkan Committee. Author, Travel and Politics in Armenia. Writes here on Armenia



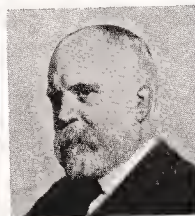
**EMILE CAMMAERTS**  
Belgian poet. Author, Belgium from Roman Invasion to Present Day. Writes history of Belgium



**EDMUND CANDLER**  
Author, The Unveiling of Lhasa, The Long Road to Baghdad. Describes life in Irak (Mesopotamia)



**MISS EDITH F. CAREY**  
Of Castle Carey, Guernsey. Author, The Channel Islands. Contributes article, The Channel Islands



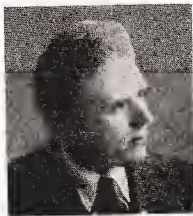
**SIR VALENTINE CHIROL**  
Late Director, Times Foreign Department. Author, Far Eastern Question. Writes articles on India



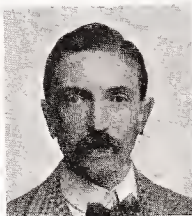
**ARTHUR CORBETT-SMITH**  
Author, dramatist, lecturer. Author, Evolution of Modern China, etc. Writes our description of China



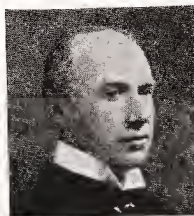
**W. H. DAWSON**  
Author and educationalist. Author, German Life in Town and Country, etc. Here writes on Germany



**SHAW DESMOND**  
Author, Danish Lecturer. Author, Fru Danmark (in Danish), Soul of Denmark, etc. Contributes Denmark



**SIR GEORGE DOUGLAS, Bt.**  
Lecturer in Scottish Literature. Author, History of Border Counties. Writes Scotland, historical



**GEOFFREY DRAGE**  
Author, politician. Author, Austria-Hungary, Russian Affairs, etc. Writes Austria, historical



**FRANK FOX**  
Australian author and journalist. Author, Bushman and Buccaneer. Describes life of Australia



**DAME KATHARINE FURSE**  
Daughter of John Addington Symonds. Authority on Switzerland. Describes life of that country



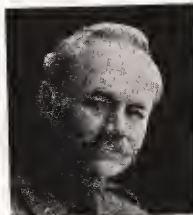
**H. HAMILTON FYFE**  
Most widely travelled of special correspondents. Writes descriptions of British and foreign lands



**LIONEL GILES**  
Of the Oriental Deptmt., British Museum. Author, The Sayings of Confucius. Outlines China's history



**LORD EDWARD GLEICHEN**  
Soldier and writer. Author, With the Mission to Menelik. Contributes Abyssinia, historical



**DR. WILFRED GRENFELL**  
Supt. Labrador Medical Mission. Author, Autobiography of a Labrador Doctor. Writes Labrador





**FRANCIS H. GRIBBLE**  
Author and critic. Author, Royal House of Portugal, Geneva. Writes historical Portugal, Switzerland



**STEPHEN L. GWYNN**  
Author, Highways and Byways in Donegal, To-day and To-morrow in Ireland. Outlines Ireland's history



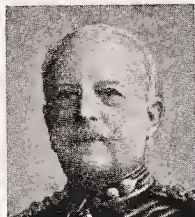
**J. A. HAMMERTON**  
Author of The Argentine Through English Eyes, etc. Describes Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Peru, etc.



**W. B. HARRIS**  
Times correspondent in Morocco. Author Morocco that Was, etc. Writes historical article on Morocco



**D. G. HOGARTH**  
Keeper of Ashmolean Museum. Author, Penetration of Arabia. Writes history of Arabia and Hejaz



**Sir THOMAS HOLDICH**  
Soldier and geographer. Author, The Gates of India, etc. Writes descriptions of Afghanistan & Bhutan



**Dr. CHARLES HOSE**  
Member Sarawak Govt. State Council, ethnologist. Author, Pagan Tribes of Borneo. Describes Borneo



**Sir ALEXANDER HOSIE**  
Professor of Chinese, Oxford. Author, Manchuria, Its People and Recent History. Writes Manchuria



**Miss RACHEL HUMPHREYS**  
Traveller. Author, Algiers, the Sahara and the Nile, Travels East of Suez. Tells story of Algeria



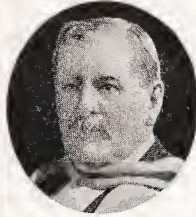
**EDWARD HUTTON**  
Author of Italy and the Italians, etc. Contributes our historical article on Italy



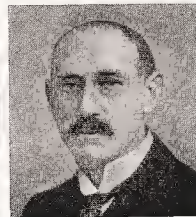
**Lt.-Col. H. F. JACOB**  
Indian Army, Political Service. Author, Perfumes of Arabia. Writes of Aden, Perim, and Socotra



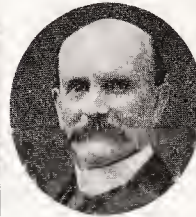
**Sir H. H. JOHNSTON**  
Explorer and Writer. Author of many works on Africa. Outlines history of British Empire in Africa



**Prof. J. H. LONGFORD**  
Professor of Chinese, Oxford. Author, Regeneration of Japan. Writes on Formosa and Japan



**Sir SIDNEY LOW**  
Author, The Governance of England. Special contribution on The Spirit of the British Empire



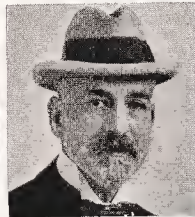
**Sir FREDERICK LUGARD**  
Late Gov.-General Nigeria. Author, Our East African Empire. Writes on British Empire in Africa



**Sir GEORGE MACARTNEY**  
Late Consul-General, Chinese Turkestan. Contributes our article on Sin Kiang ("Chinese Turkestan")



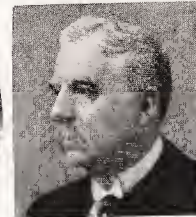
**F. A. MCKENZIE**  
Special correspondent in many lands. Author, The Unveiled East. Writes here on Korea, Siberia, etc.



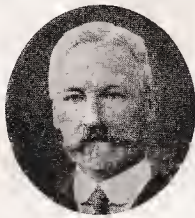
**PERCY F. MARTIN**  
Author, Through Five Republics of South America. Outlines histories of Salvador and other Republics



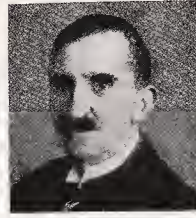
**G. E. MITTON (Lady Scott)**  
Author of A Bachelor Girl in Burma, etc. Contributes our descriptive article on Ceylon



**Lord MORRIS**  
Premier of Newfoundland, 1909-1918. Writer on Newfoundland. Contributes Newfoundland, historical



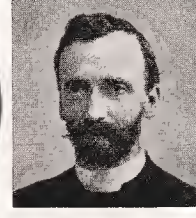
**H. W. NEVINSON**  
War correspondent. Author, The Dawn in Russia and articles on the Caucasus. Describes Georgia



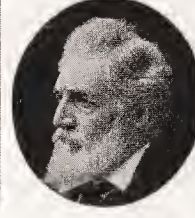
**FREDERICK J. NIVEN**  
Author of Maple Leaf songs and many Canadian stories. Writes our description of Canada



**Sir BERNARD PARES**  
Professor of Russian, London Univ. Author Russia and Reform. Contributes the history of Russia



**Canon PARFIT**  
Late chaplain in Syria. Author, Among the Druses of Lebanon. Describes Lebanon and Syria



**Prof. FLINDERS PETRIE**  
Professor of Egyptology, University College. Author, History of Egypt. Writes Egypt, historical





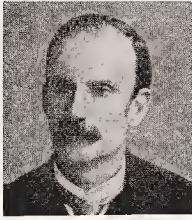
**G. WARD PRICE**  
Berlin correspondent,  
Daily Mail. Author arti-  
cles on Germany, etc.  
Writes Germany, Prussia



**Maj. HESKETH PRICHARD**  
Well known Traveller.  
Author, Through the Heart  
of Patagonia, etc. Writes  
on Haiti and Patagonia



**Sir REGINALD DRANKIN, Bt.**  
War correspondent. Auth-  
or, Inner History of the  
Balkan War, etc. Contri-  
butes story of Bulgaria



**Hon. W. PEMBER REEVES**  
Late High Commissioner  
for New Zealand. Author,  
New Zealand etc. Des-  
cribes New Zealand



**Sir E. DENISON ROSS**  
Director, School of Orient-  
al Studies. Author, The  
Heart of Asia. Sketches  
histories of Tibet, Turkey



**A. MacCALLUM SCOTT**  
Author, politician. Author  
of Barbary, Through Fin-  
land, etc. Writes Algeria,  
Finland, Morocco Tunis



**Sir GEORGE SCOTT**  
Burmese and Siamese civil  
services, 24 years. Author,  
Burma, a Handbook, etc.  
Describes Burma



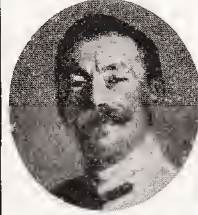
**IKBAL ALI SHAH**  
Afghan nobleman. Exam-  
iner in Oriental Languages,  
Edinburgh Univ. Writes  
Bokhara, Khiva, Turkistan



**A. de CARLE SOWERBY**  
Explorer in China. Mon-  
golia, Manchuria. Author,  
Fur and Feather in North  
China. Writes Mongolia



**Miss WINIFRED STEPHENS**  
Author, From the Crusades  
to the French Revolution,  
etc. Writes our historical  
sketch of France



**Sir FRANK SWETTENHAM**  
Late Gov. Straits Settle-  
ments. Author. Malay  
Sketches etc. Writes Malay  
States, Straits Settlements



**Sir PERCY M. SYKES**  
Author, Ten Thousand  
Miles in Persia. Contri-  
butes historical and des-  
criptive articles Persia



**Miss MARGARET THOMAS**  
Author, traveller. Auth-  
or, Denmark Past and  
Present. Writes outline  
of Denmark's history



**Sir BASIL THOMSON**  
Criminologist. Author,  
South Sea Yarns, etc. Con-  
tributes British Empire in  
Australasia and Oceania



**Mrs. ALEC TWEEDIE**  
Writer, Traveller. Author,  
Through Finland in Carts,  
A Girl's Ride in Iceland.  
Describes Iceland



**Mme. GABRIELLE VASSAL**  
Author, On and Off Duty  
in Annam. Writes on An-  
nam Cambodia, French  
Indo-China



**HERBERT VIVIAN**  
Author, Abyssinia,  
Tunisia, etc. Contributes  
articles, Abyssinia, Dan-  
zig, Monaco, San Marino



**ARTHUR E. P. B. WEIGALL**  
Egyptologist. Author, The  
Dweller in the Desert.  
Egypt from 1798 to 1914.  
Describes life of Egypt



**Rev. WALTER WESTON**  
British Chaplain in Japan,  
16 years. Author, Moun-  
taineering in the Japanese  
Alps. Describes Japan



**Lt. Col. F. E. WHITTON**  
Secretary, History of War  
Committee. Author, A  
History of Poland. Out-  
lines Poland's history



**R. S. GWATKIN WILLIAMS**  
Lecturer and writer.  
Author, In the Hands of  
the Senussi. Writes article  
Libyan Desert



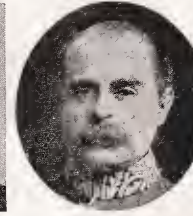
**H. CHARLES WOODS**  
Author and traveller.  
Author, War and Diplom-  
acy in the Balkans. Here  
describes Bulgaria



**W. BASIL WORSFOLD**  
Author of History of  
South Africa, etc. Contri-  
butes historical article on  
South Africa



**EDWARD WRIGHT**  
Part-author The Great  
War, 1914-19. Writes here  
on French Empire in  
Africa, etc.



**Sir F. YOUNGHUSBAND**  
President, Royal Geo-  
graphical Soc. Author,  
Heart of a Continent, India  
and Tibet. Describes Tibet

# PLAN OF THE WORK

The alphabetical arrangement facilitates reference to any particular country. States and peoples merged into large national groups are, with some exceptions, treated under the parent group, e.g., "British Empire," "French Colonial Empire," but nationalities of historic or peculiar interest, though not politically independent, such as Annam and Dahomey, and self-governing dominions, like Canada and New Zealand, are individually dealt with in their alphabetical sequence

ABYSSINIA  
AFGHANISTAN  
ALBANIA  
ALGERIA  
ANDORRA  
ANNAM  
ARABIA See also Hejaz,  
ARGENTINA [Oman]  
ARMENIA  
AUSTRALIA  
AUSTRIA  
AZERBAIJAN

BELGIUM  
BELGIAN CONGO  
BHUTAN  
Bohemia (See Czecho-  
BOKHARA (Slovakia)  
BOLIVIA  
BRAZIL

BRITISH EMPIRE  
I. IN AFRICA  
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
Ascension Island  
British East Africa  
Kenya  
Tanganyika  
Uganda  
Zanzibar  
Egypt (See Egypt)  
Mauritius, etc.  
Nyasaland Protectorate  
St. Helena  
Seychelles  
Somaliland Protectorate  
South Africa  
Basutoland  
Bechuanaland  
Rhodesia  
(See Rhodesia)  
See also South Africa,  
Union of  
Swaziland  
West Africa  
Nigeria  
Gambia  
Gold Coast, Ashanti, &  
Northern Territories  
Sierra Leone  
Togoland  
Cameroon  
Zululand (See South  
Africa, Union of)

II. IN AMERICA  
Bermudas  
Canada (See Canada)  
Falkland Islands  
Guiana, British  
Honduras, British  
West Indies

III. IN ASIA  
Aden, Perim, Socotra,  
Bahrein Islands [Lahe]  
Borneo & Sarawak  
Hongkong  
India (See India)  
Straits Settlements  
Malay States

IV. IN AUSTRALASIA  
AND OCEANIA  
Papua  
New Guinea  
Fiji  
Pacific Islands  
See also Australia, New  
Zealand, Tasmania

V. IN EUROPE  
Channel Islands  
Cyprus  
Gibraltar  
Malta

BULGARIA  
BURMA  
CAMBODIA  
CANADA  
Central American Republic  
(See Guatemala, Hon-  
duras, & Salvador)  
CEYLON  
CHILE  
PATAGONIA  
CHINA  
See also Manchuria, Mon-  
golia, Sin Kiang, Tibet  
Cilicia (See Syria & Cilicia)  
COLOMBIA  
COSTA RICA  
CUBA  
CZECHO-SLOVAKIA  
(Bohemia, Moravia,  
Silesia, Slovakia  
Ruthenia)

DAHOMY  
DANZIG  
DENMARK  
See also Iceland  
Dominican Republic (See  
Santo Domingo)

ECUADOR  
EGYPT  
LIBYAN DESERT  
ENGLAND  
ISLE OF MAN  
ESTHONIA

FINLAND  
FIUME  
FORMOSA  
FRANCE  
See also Algeria

FRENCH COLONIAL  
EMPIRE  
I. IN AFRICA  
French Congo (French  
Equatorial Africa)  
Cameroon  
Reunion  
French Somaliland  
French West Africa &  
the Sahara  
See also Dahomey  
Mauritania  
Morocco (See Morocco)  
Togoland  
Tunis (See Tunis)

II. IN AMERICA  
Guadeloupe  
French Guiana  
Martinique  
St. Pierre & Miquelon Is

III. IN ASIA  
French India  
French Indo-China  
See also Annam  
Cambodia

IV. IN AUSTRALASIA &  
OCEANIA  
New Caledonia  
New Hebrides  
Society Islands, Tahiti,  
Marquesas, etc.

GEORGIA  
GERMANY  
BADEN  
BAVARIA  
PRUSSIA  
SAXONY  
WURTEMBERG  
GREECE  
Greenland (See Denmark)  
GUATEMALA

HAITI  
HAWAII  
HEJAZ  
HONDURAS  
HUNGARY

ICELAND  
INDIA  
See also Burma, Nepal  
IRAQ  
IRELAND  
ITALY  
ITALIAN DEPENDENCIES  
Eritrea  
Italian Somaliland  
Tripoli & Cyrenaica  
Tientsin Concession

JAPAN  
See also Formosa Korea

KHIVA  
KOREA  
Kurdistan (See Armenia &  
Persia)

LATVIA  
LEBANON  
LIBERIA  
LIECHTENSTEIN  
LITHUANIA  
LUXEMBURG

MADAGASCAR  
MANCHURIA  
Mesopotamia (See Iraq)  
MEXICO  
MONACO  
MONGOLIA  
Moravia (See Czecho-  
MONTENEGRO [Slovakia])  
MOROCCO

NEPAL  
NETHERLANDS  
DUTCH EAST INDIES  
DUTCH WEST INDIES

NEWFOUNDLAND  
LABRADOR  
NEW ZEALAND  
See also Samoan Is.  
NICARAGUA  
NORWAY

OMAN

PALESTINE  
PANAMA  
PARAGUAY  
Patagonia (See Chile)  
PERSIA & KURDISTAN  
PERU  
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

POLAND  
PORTUGAL  
PORTUGUESE DEPEN-  
DENCIES  
Goa, Macao, Timor,  
Cape Verde Islands,  
Portuguese Guinea,  
San Thome and  
Principe, Angola.  
Mozambique

RHODESIA  
RUMANIA  
RUSSIA  
See also Azerbaijan,  
Esthonia, Georgia  
Latvia, Lithuania  
Siberia, Ukraine

SALVADOR  
SAMOAN ISLANDS  
WESTERN SAMOA  
SAN MARINO  
Sandwich Islands (See  
Hawaii)  
SANTO DOMINGO  
SCOTLAND  
SERBIA, CROATIA, &  
SLOVENIA  
See also Montenegro

SIAM  
SIBERIA  
YAKUTSK REPUBLIC  
Silesia (See Czecho-  
Slovakia, Germany  
Poland)

SIN KIANG  
SOUTH AFRICA, UNION  
Cape of Good Hope  
Natal & Zululand  
Transvaal  
Orange Free State  
S.W. Africa Protectorate  
See also British Empire  
in Africa

SPAIN  
SPANISH COLONIES  
Rio de Oro, Adrar  
Ifni, Spanish Guinea  
Fernando Po,  
Spanish Morocco

SWEDEN  
SWITZERLAND  
SYRIA & CILICIA  
See also Lebanon

TASMANIA  
TIBET  
TUNIS  
TURKISTAN  
See also Sin Kiang, Bok-  
hara, Khiva

TURKEY  
See also Arabia, Syria

UKRAINE  
UNITED STATES OF  
AMERICA  
U.S. TERRITORIES  
Alaska  
Porto Rico  
Virgin Islands  
Guam  
See also Philippine Is-  
lands, Hawaii, Samoan  
Islands

URUGUAY  
VENEZUELA  
WALES  
Yugo-Slavia (See Serbia)



# THE DAWN OF NATIONAL LIFE

*An Outline of Racial Origins: How Man Emerged  
from the Horde at the Call of the Tribal Spirit*

By **SIR ARTHUR KEITH, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., LL.D.**

Author of "The Antiquity of Man," "Nationality and Race," etc

IF we would seek for a rational explanation of how mankind has been fashioned into diverse races, and how modern nationalities have come into being, we must go far beyond the bounds of history in its written form. From the number of early cemeteries and graves in Upper Egypt, we may draw the conclusion that some 6,000 years before the birth of Christ if not earlier, a discovery had already been made which was destined to revolutionise the world of mankind. This discovery was the knowledge of agriculture—the art which made any tract of land, one which was scarcely sufficient to sustain a single soul by its natural produce, sufficient to carry a hundred families. By this art the sparsely distributed natives of the valley of the Nile became, in a few generations, the teeming millions who served the Pharaohs. It is the knowledge of agriculture that has clothed large parts of the earth with a close carpet of humanity.

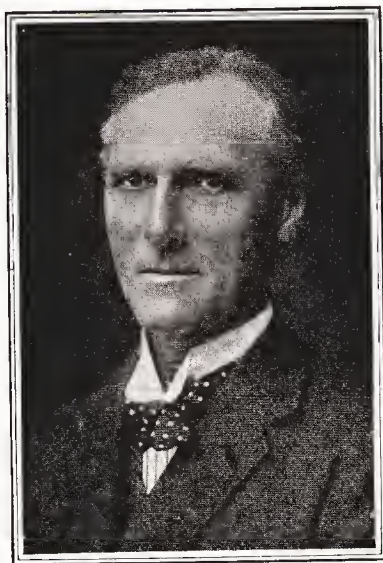
To take a modern example from our own homeland, an area in the valley of the Thames which could scarcely have supported twenty wandering families in Neolithic times by its natural produce of plant, fish, and game, now provides homes for over seven millions of Londoners

The discovery and improvement of agriculture have made massed populations and crowded nationalities possible, and wrought a evolution in the conditions of human existence. This critical step forward marks the close of an ancient order of things and the dawn of our modern world.

The discovery of agriculture coincides with another important event—the beginning of the Neolithic period, the last of man's many phases of stone culture. Experts are almost unanimous in placing the beginning of man's Neolithic culture at a date some 6,000 or 7,000 years before the birth of Christ. Thus it will be seen that the dawn of our modern world of crowded nationalities is a comparatively recent event in man's immensely long history. It was not until some 3,000 years before

Christ's time that men found out how to replace weapons and implements of stone by others wrought in metal—first in copper or bronze, and then in iron. The Bronze and Iron Ages represent only the latest pages of the voluminous history of mankind.

For the anthropologist there are but two well-marked phases in human history. The first phase is that of natural subsistence—an infinitely long and monotonous chapter—stretching



*Arthur Keith*

Photo, Russell

*Am Brown*

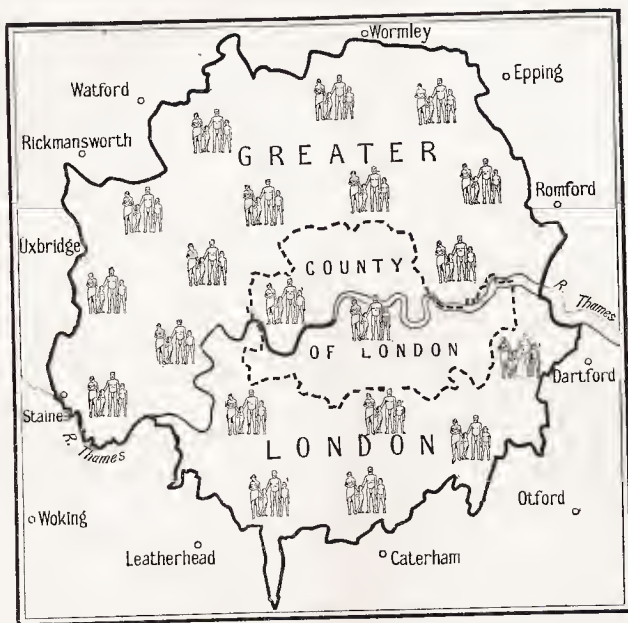
over a million of years or more. The second is the phase of artificial subsistence—which we have just seen to be a short chapter—covering a period of 8,000 years, or 10,000 at the very utmost. This later period has been one crowded with events which have a critical bearing on the present and future welfare of

early humanity, when modern races of mankind were being fashioned and the qualities of their brains and minds were being evolved. No land offers us such advantages for our present purpose as does the continent of Australia. Until a little over 150 years ago, when Captain

Cook arrived there, it was the most secluded part of the earth's surface, the most remote from the tides of civilization which swept the continents lying to the north of the Equator.

If a breeder were in search of a primitive stock of humanity, with the view of evolving from it, by means of artificial selection, breeds or races comparable to the more distinctive types of modern mankind—such as the Negro of Africa, the Mongol of Asia, and the Caucasian of Europe—he would select for his purpose the dark-skinned natives of Australia. They represent an old or primitive type of modern humanity.

They have many Negroid traits, some Mongolian, some Caucasian features, and many other characters which may be



#### WHEN ONLY 100 PERSONS COULD LIVE IN LONDON

In prehistoric times, before man had discovered the great secret of agriculture, the area now covered by Greater London could support only about 100 individuals. Its total possible population at that early stage is shown by the figures on the map. To-day, seven and a half millions of human beings are massed in the area

mankind. It was during this period that the actors in the great drama of humanity took up their present places on the world stage. But when it comes to the understanding of racial and national problems, the first and long natural phase of man's history is by far the more important, for it was in this period that the existing races of mankind became differentiated and came by their mental qualities and bodily characters. The mental outlook which has been inherited by modern man was shaped then.

Fortunately for our present purpose, it is still possible to study the conditions of life which prevailed in the world of

termed low or primitive. The conditions under which they spend their lives represent a stage which prevailed in all parts of the world before the art of agriculture was discovered. At the date of Captain Cook's arrival the native population of this vast continent—probably under a quarter of a million souls—was divided and subdivided into a myriad of tribal islets.

The manner of life led within one of these islets we may glean from the recent and instructive researches of Professor Baldwin Spencer and Mr. F. J. Gillen in Central and Northern Australia. We may select the Warramunga tribe, occupying a sharply delimited



territory, equal in extent to the combined areas of Yorkshire and Lancashire, situated almost in the heart of the continent. Their country is an arid plain, covered by Mulga scrub, crossed by ranges of hills, and provided with no natural frontier barriers. So barren does the land seem to a European visitor that he is puzzled to know how the natives manage to obtain a livelihood, for they are entirely dependent on the natural produce of their arid plains and almost waterless creek-valleys.

Over this country the Warramunga are scattered, divided into local bands or groups, each group confining its wanderings to a definite and recognized district of the tribal territory. Each local group is composed of closely related indi-

viduals, the older men serving as heads or advisers. A common speech prevails throughout the members of the tribe, with a tendency to form local dialects. Elaborate ceremonies bring local groups together at intervals, and assist to keep up a community of interest and of organization throughout the whole tribe.

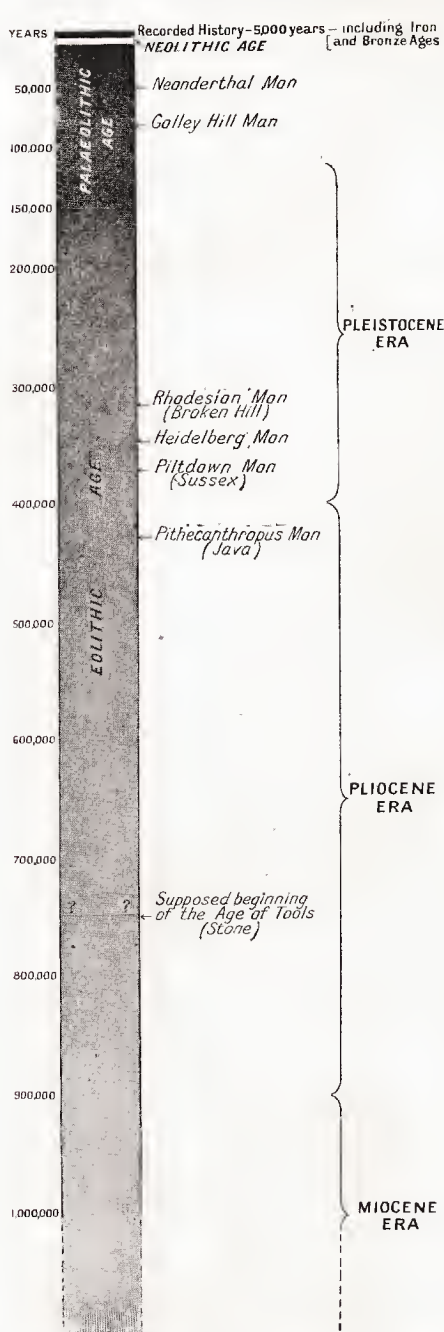
The Warramunga are surrounded by five other tribes, each of which has its marches strictly delimited. Each has its own tongue; in ceremonies and in beliefs, each tribe differs in detail. A strict understanding of territorial limits, a decided difference in speech, and slighter differences in customs, habits, beliefs, and ceremonies tend to isolate neighbouring tribes. Marriage across the tribal frontier line is rare; organized



**THE DISCOVERY THAT MARKS THE DAWN OF OUR MODERN WORLD**  
The discovery of agriculture was the event which changed the whole face of the world. The first man who discovered the use of the hoe initiated a new knowledge which "has clothed large parts of the earth with a close carpet of humanity." The Nigerian native seen above, whose agriculture is limited to the use of a primitive hoe, is not greatly advanced beyond the prehistoric discoverer

*Photo, J. R. Raphael*

## The Dawn of National Life



### AGE OF MAN ON THE EARTH

This diagram, prepared by Sir Arthur Keith, is based upon two scales of time, one estimated by the age of geological deposits and the other by the evolution of human implements. Note how brief a period in comparison to the whole is the recorded history of man

warfare of tribe against tribe is unknown; but perpetual inter-tribal vendettas across frontier lines serve to keep the people of one area separate from those of surrounding areas.

No matter which part of the Australian continent we had visited before the arrival of the white man, we should have found it divided up, each area being the circumscribed homeland of a local or family group. We should have found that a number of these local groups regarded themselves as forming part of a natural community or organization to which we may give the name of tribe. Nowhere on the Australian continent do we find evidence of disturbances wrought by the impact of migratory or invading hordes. Evolution worked out its ends by increasing the numbers and territory of successful tribes at the expense of their less vigorous and less prolific neighbours.

**PHASE** of life that ended 8,000 years ago in Europe but is still existing in Australia

The state of human existence which can still be seen in Australia represents for us the conditions of human life in all parts of the world during the long epoch of man's natural or primitive subsistence. In Europe this phase began to come to an end some 8,000 years ago. It was amidst these primitive conditions that the numerous races and breeds of modern mankind, became differentiated from each other. In such conditions, too, extinct human forms, which we know only by the discovery of their fossilised skull and bones, became evolved.

It is only when we look deeply into the problem of the origin of modern human races, and search for the machinery which Nature has employed to bring them into existence, that we see the importance of the factor of isolation. This factor of isolation was forced on Darwin's attention when he visited the Galapagos Islands, and found each with its peculiar species of birds and turtle.

It was not necessary for Nature to place primitive mankind on an archipelago of islands scattered in a



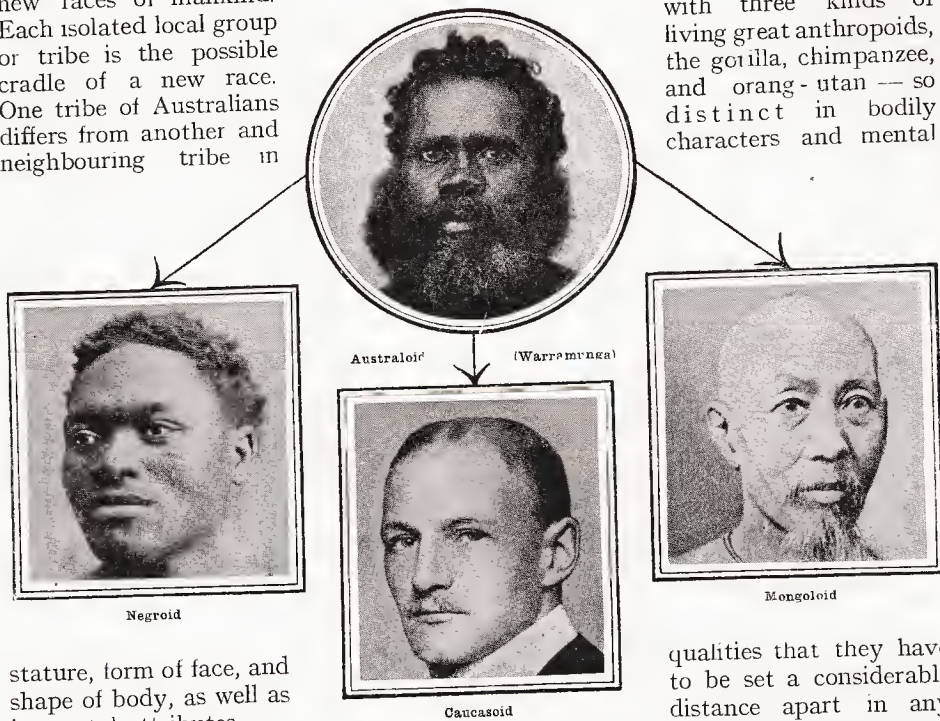
vast sea to secure the isolation of human groups; she obtained the same effect by creating and fixing in the human brain that assemblage of instinctive mental reactions that we are all familiar with a "tribal spirit" or "clannishness."

The tribal instinct is an essential part of Nature's machinery for the production of new forms of humanity—new races of mankind. Each isolated local group or tribe is the possible cradle of a new race. One tribe of Australians differs from another and neighbouring tribe in

mental qualities which constitute the tribal instinct divide mankind into groups or nations, and have been an essential factor in evolving the black, yellow, and white races of mankind from a common ancestral stock.

In searching for light on the earliest stages in human evolution help can be obtained by studying the animals most nearly related to man. For many years

we have been familiar with three kinds of living great anthropoids, the gorilla, chimpanzee, and orang-utan—so distinct in bodily characters and mental



stature, form of face, and shape of body, as well as in mental attributes.

If the tribal spirit, which is so deeply engrafted in human nature, could be eradicated—if that mental quality which Professor

F. H. Geddings, in "The Principles of Sociology," has named "consciousness of kind" were to be bred out of the human brain, then the racial frontiers of the world would break down, and mankind would mingle and become reduced to a grey uniform mixture throughout the world. It is the ever present reaction of the tribal spirit that maintains racial frontiers. These

## OUR ANCESTRAL BLACK

The existing Warramunga of Australia represent the original stock from which the three great modern races have developed, as suggested in the above grouping

qualities that they have to be set a considerable distance apart in any evolutionary scheme of classification. The orang is native to Borneo and Java; the gorilla and chimpanzee are now confined to Africa. The

difference between these apes is so great that they have to be classified or grouped not as separate species, but as separate genera. In the ancient world of mankind there were wide gaps of a similar kind between human types: some of the extinct human forms, which are known from their fossil remains, were so different in structure from the modern breeds of men, and were marked off

from each other by such pronounced anatomical characters, that they have to be given separate specific or even generic rank. They were as far apart in the evolutionary scale of the human world as the jackal, wolf, dog, and fox are in the canine world. All the breeds or races of modern man, on the other hand, are no farther apart in the evolutionary scale than the modern breed of dogs, such as the bulldog, greyhound, sheep-dog, and spaniel.

**SCIENCE**, despite its progress, has only recently found new marvels of human development

In the later phases of the period of man's natural subsistence, the ancestral stock of modern man thrived, expanded, and came gradually to occupy the whole surface of the earth, ousting and extinguishing all the representatives of competing and more ancient human types. There must have been some qualities of brain and body in the ancestral stock of modern man that gave it a winning advantage over all its rivals. As this modern stock thrived and expanded, broken up as it must have been into scattered, isolated, local groups, it in turn underwent differentiation and gave rise to the various human breeds or races that carpet the surface of the earth to-day.

Breeders will agree that the persistent separation of a primitive community into local or tribal groups is highly favourable to the creation of new races or breeds. But how is it that Negroid features have become most pronounced in the natives of tropical Africa, Mongoloid features in the natives of North-Eastern Asia, and Caucasoid or European features in the natives of Europe?

In late years Nature has unlocked some of the secrets of her mechanism for the production of new forms of man and beast. It has been found that there exists in the human body just as in that of every vertebrate animal, a number of growth-regulating glands, each exercising its own peculiar effect on the growth of body and brain. Two are situated within the skull and

attached to the brain—the pituitary gland and the pineal gland. Another is placed in the neck—the thyroid gland. A fourth is placed near the kidneys—the adrenal gland; while the fifth, or interstitial gland, forms an intrinsic constituent of the sex or seed glands.

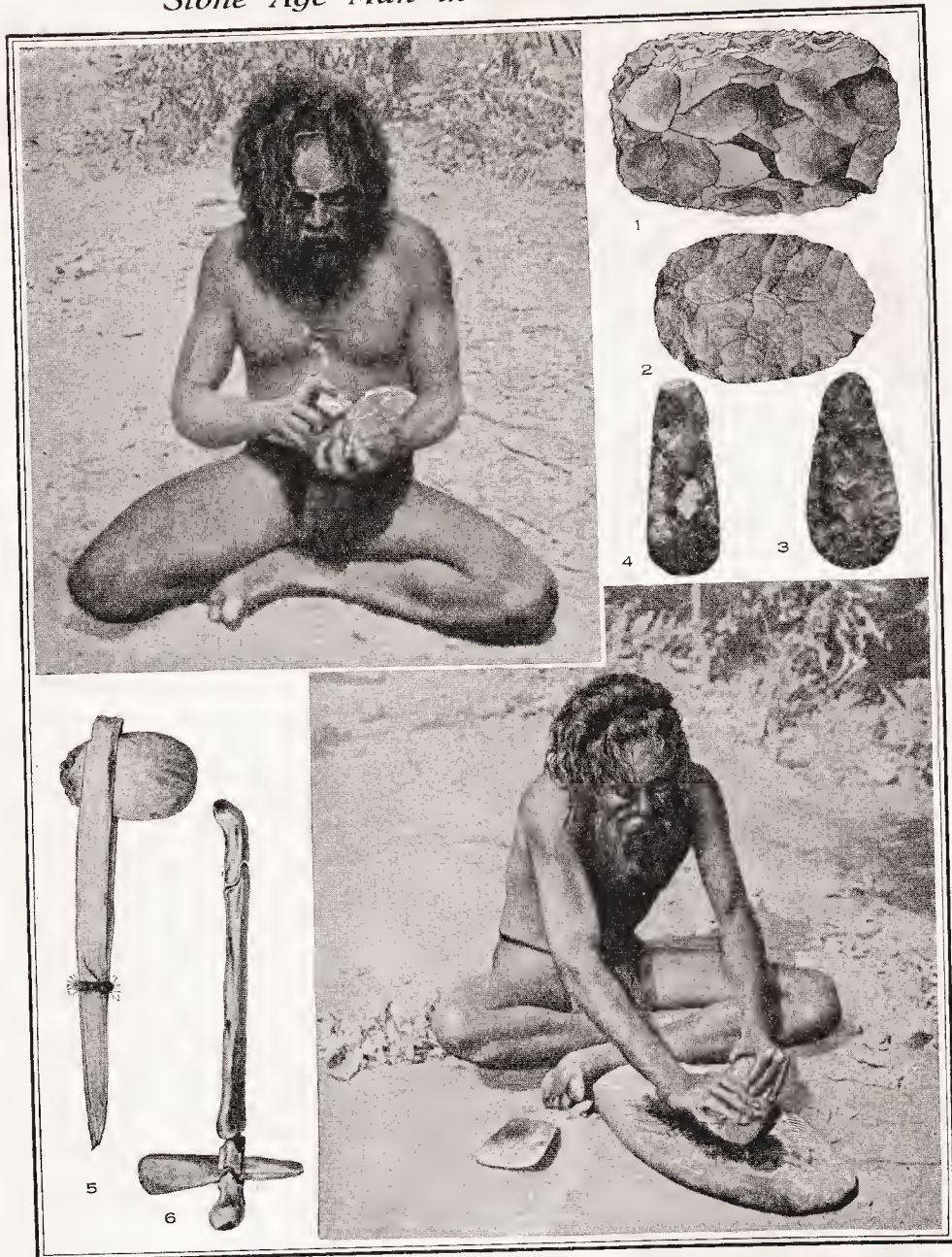
The fact that removal of the sex glands alters the bodily form and mental character of human beings is knowledge of olden times. But it is only in recent years that we have learned how the effect is produced. We now know that the sex glands and each of the other glands just mentioned are small but complex chemical laboratories in which substances named hormones are produced. These hormones are passed in minute quantities into the circulating blood and are by this means carried to every member and part of the body, where they exercise a regulating or controlling influence on growth and form.

**MYSTERIOUS** glands that determine sex and stature and shape new types of human beings

Medical men are only too familiar with the disturbances of growth which follow disorderly action of one or more of these glands. For instance, the pituitary gland may assume an abnormal size, with the result that the growth of the whole body changes. A young man or woman so affected will shoot up into a giant or giantess. If, on the other hand, the gland is reduced in size or action, dwarfism results. We know, too, that adult individuals who suffer from enlargement of the pituitary gland become transformed in appearance in the course of a few years. Their faces become rugged and long, their jaws big, and their noses prominent. Their feet, hands, skin, hair, and mental nature change, so potent are the hormones emanating from the pituitary gland in the shaping of bodily characters.

Medical men are also familiar with the growth effects which follow disordered action of the thyroid gland. The effects are different from—almost the opposite of—the effects which follow





Among the living inhabitants of the world we can find examples of man at almost every stage of his upward progress from the primitive conditions of the Stone Age. The existing Warramunga tribe of Australia may be taken as representing that very rudimentary culture which prevailed throughout the world before the transforming art of agriculture had been discovered. These Warramunga are making tools of stone, the upper one chipping a block of diorite by means of a small lump of hard quartzite, to rough out an axe-head like Fig. 1, photographed from an actual example, that may compare with Fig. 2, of a real palaeolith found in England. The Warramunga at work in the lower photograph is carrying the axe-head a stage further, polishing it after more chipping, as in Figs. 3 and 4, which show Neolithic celts from the South of England. Fig. 5 is a finished Warramunga axe, the haft of split withy from a gum-tree, and 6 a Neolithic axe-head in its original handle, found in Solway Moss

*Photos, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*





#### ANIMALS THAT ARE MOST NEARLY RELATED TO MAN

The orang (left), a native of Borneo, who builds a rude shelter in the tree-tops, and the chimpanzee (right), together with the gorilla, shown opposite, are man's nearest relatives among animals. But these apes are so different from each other that they form separate genera, and the fossil remains of primitive man show equally great structural differences, whereas modern men are no farther apart in the evolutionary scale than the modern breeds of dogs

disturbed action of the pituitary gland. If the action of the thyroid is defective, the face becomes short and broad, the nose seems to sink in at the root and to become widened and flattened. The skin and hair change in texture, the brain becomes sluggish, growth in stature is diminished or even arrested, so that dwarfism results. Again, the adrenal glands, as well as the thyroid, may be defective or altered in action. The skin of a fair person then becomes darkened by the deposition within it of pigment. The colour of hair and skin can be changed.

#### **HORMONES** at work and the wonders they can perform in the growth of the human body

Thus we see that there exists in the human body an elaborate mechanism for regulating its development and growth. By the free play and interaction of hormones, stature and strength may be increased or diminished; the pigmentation of the skin may be altered, the texture and distribution of hair changed, the facial features transformed, mental nature and emotional reactions greatly modified. Further, it is highly probable that certain elements

in food, known as vitamins, can act on, and alter, the hormone mechanism which controls growth and determines racial characteristics.

#### **MOST** recent coins from Nature's wonderful mint and where they circulate

The most recent human types to be found in the world are (1) the blond people of North-Western Europe; (2) the typical negro of Central or Tropical Africa; (3) the Mongolian type of North-Eastern Asia. These are the latest physical human coins issued from Nature's evolutionary mint, and to the first only can we give any close consideration here. The lands lying round the Baltic, which served as the cradle of the blond type, represent a recent area of habitation, for throughout the long glacial period they lay deeply buried beneath a thick cap of ice.

We have every reason to suppose that the Nordic race of North-West Europe, tall men with fair hair and skin, with blue eyes and long narrow heads, are the progeny of the dark-haired and long-headed Mediterranean type of man who expanded northwards as the ice-sheet





### THE FIERCE AND TERRIBLE ASPECT OF THE GORILLA

Though largest of the man-like apes, this creature is not so nearly related to the human genus as the chimpanzee, which, like the gorilla, is an inhabitant of Africa

vanished. Blond skin and hair are new features, for a dark skin is a character of primitive races of man; it is a simian and ancient inheritance.

We have no apt name for the racial type found in Europe and South-West Asia, the best being that proposed by Blumenbach—Caucasian or Caucasoid. Ever since the dawn of written history, one branch or another of this stock has led the van of civilization. All great human inventions have been made by one or other of its members—the art of agriculture, the use of metals, the application of steam and electricity, the perpetuation of knowledge by the

use of written or printed characters. How varied this stock has become, how active evolutionary forces have been in its midst, is at once realized when we draw a line across that part of the map of the world to which the Caucasian stock was confined until the dawn of the sixteenth century. The line extends from Southern India to Scandinavia. At the European end of this line we find the cradle-land of the blond man; at its Indian end we find peoples showing distinct Australoid and Negroid traits.

The population of India, we shall see, has been evolved on the great racial watershed of the world. Within its

borders extend the fringes of all the four great racial stocks of the world—the primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid. India lies at the junction of the four great racial seas, hence the apparently mixed character of her population.

**N**OSES of all nations are variously designed according to racial areas

Our early acquaintance with Biblical history has unconsciously led us to regard the peoples living between the eastern end of the Mediterranean and the western frontiers of India—the Turk, Kurd, Armenian, Jew, Arab, Persian, and Afghan—as the most ancient of human races. When, however, we look closely at the physical characters of these Eastern peoples, particularly at their facial features—for it is by the form and expression of the face, by the colour of skin and texture of hair that we can best tell one race from another—we see that in reality they represent one of the most clearly differentiated branches of the Caucasian stock.

It is on the human nose that Nature has wrought her latest evolutionary designs. Among anthropoids the nose is merged in the contour of a snout-like face; the primitive human nose is wide, flat, not clearly differentiated from the rest of the face. In the typical Semitic face, and in variants of this type, we see a racial characteristic which extends from Palestine to Egypt. In this region of the world the nose has become a sharply delineated structure, more so than in any other racial area.

The present headquarters of this great-nosed racial type, which may be named Proto-Semitic, lies in South-Western Asia. It extends towards the north and east until it reaches the frontiers of the Mongolian stock beyond Afghanistan in the neighbourhood of the Hindu Kush. To this Proto-Semitic stock the Turk belongs, not, as is so often believed, to the Mongolian. We can follow the Proto-Semitic type through Persia and Baluchistan. When we enter the Punjab the racial type changes; the skin darkens, but the

stature and features are pronouncedly Caucasoid or European. In India we reach the utmost fringe of the Caucasoid type; we pass beyond its evolutionary cradle. When we move towards Arabia or Egypt we come among less differentiated members of the Proto-Semitic stock. In Arabia, as in Egypt, we are passing towards the African cradle-lands and come within the zone of Hamitic influence. The Arabs and Egyptians have been evolved on that fringe of the Caucasian territory which borders on Negroid or Hamitic territory.

The greater part of Europe, including all its central areas, is occupied by peoples who, although differing in no evident degree from Nordic and Mediterranean races as regards facial features, colouring of hair and skin, and in stature, yet have a different form of skull. They are round-headed or brachycephalic, whereas the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long or narrow headed—are dolichocephalic.

**L**ONG heads and round heads, and the distinct racial origins suggested by them

A difference in head form must not be given undue importance as a race mark. At best it serves in the subdivision of a human stock into races. Among Mongols we find peoples with long heads, although most divisions of this stock have round heads. Among Negroid and Australoid peoples most have long heads, only some have round. In the branches of the Proto-Semitic stock a round head is the prevailing form, but some branches are long-headed. We must not suppose that Central Europeans of the round-headed or Alpine type are radically different from the other two European stocks because of their shape of head. Clearly all Europeans are evolved from a common ancestral or Caucasian stock. In Mediterranean and Nordic stocks, dolichocephaly is dominant; in the Alpine stock, brachycephaly is dominant.

The Alpine stock falls into two divisions—the fair-haired, round-headed peoples occupying the greater



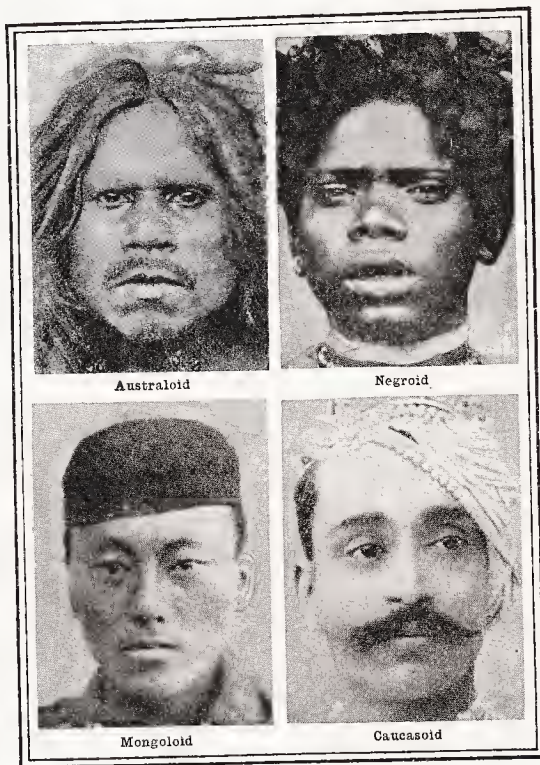
part of Russia, extending to Finland and the Baltic Provinces and sweeping right through Poland and Germany as far westwards as Hanover. The fair Alpine people are also known as Slavs. The other division, darker in skin and hair, and even more rounded in form of skull, occupy the greater part of the Balkan peninsula and the lands drained by the Danube and Upper Rhine. The dark-headed Alpine stock also extends into Northern Italy and occupies the whole of Central France.

So far as concerns physical type—and in everyday life the distinction between one human race and another can be made only from the outward appearance of face and body—the whole population of modern Europe, all its nationalities, if we except the Mongolian remnants in Northern Russia, has been compounded from the four racial stocks or types just mentioned—the Mediterranean, Nordic, fair Alpine or Slav, and dark Alpine—the French Celt. We have no option when we conclude that each of these stocks has been evolved in Europe, for nowhere else in the world do we find peoples or traces of peoples that could serve as ancestral stocks of modern Europeans.

We must conclude that Europe has been the cradle of her own racial types. But we do know that in the last six thousand years the round-headed stock has greatly increased the original area it held in Europe. In late palaeolithic times, towards the end of the Ice Age, we find the first traces of round-headed men in Western Europe. Until then all the fossil remains found in Western Europe are those of long-head racial types. The first round-head invasion of Britain occurred at the beginning of the Bronze Age, some two thousand years B.C.

Up to the time when Darwin's discoveries and teaching began to influence the thoughts of scientific men, it had

been customary to trace the origin of European races to an Eastern or Asiatic source. The older anthropologists pre-supposed a distant Garden of Eden in the East, from which waves of mankind issued to flow westwards over a virgin Europe. We now know that Europe has been occupied by human forms throughout a whole geological



## THE RACIAL WATERSHED OF THE WORLD

Within the borders of India the four great racial stocks of the world find a meeting-place. The primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid are all to be found there. The types in order are: Vedda, Kader Forest man of S. India, Bhutia of Darjeeling, and a prince of Rajputana

epoch, long before types had reached their present modern racial states of evolution and distribution.

Still, the Aryan theory, which held that the dominant people of Europe had spread from a centre in South-Western Asia, had one advantage. It provided an easy explanation for the fact that all the languages spoken between Ireland in the West and India

in the East are modifications of the same ancestral tongue. Men did not then believe that speech could spread except by racial expansion and conquest. It was supposed that blood and speech must spread together.

**RACES** of man are differentiated in the same way as well-marked species of animals

The spread of fashion, such as everyone is familiar with in the modern woman's world, is no new thing. Among the natives of Australia, living in isolated groups, fashion, custom, and information can still percolate through the mass. In ancient Europe, during the Ice Age, we find fashion succeeding fashion in all parts of the continent. The most probable explanation of the community in origin of European tongues is to be found in the rise and spread of agriculture. The European peoples are without doubt evolutionary products of their own continent, but their civilization is certainly to be traced to an eastern source—to lands occupied by the Proto-Semitic stock. If we admit that a Proto-Semitic people, occupying a region between the Levant and India, was one of the first to master the secrets of agriculture and that from their land this knowledge—so revolutionary and potent in its effects—began to spread in ever-extending eddies, then we can see how a common tongue might come to be spread throughout a continent. All the facts at our disposal point to the round-headed stock as the active agents in carrying the knowledge of agriculture into Europe and disseminating it throughout the continent.

So clearly differentiated are the four chief types of mankind that, were an anthropologist presented with a crowd of men comprising individuals drawn from the central cradles of the Australoid, the Negroid, Mongoloid, or Caucasoid types, he could separate the one human element from the other without hesitation or mistake. The races have the same high degree of differentiation which we find among well-marked species among animals. We may therefore speak of such races as specific races.

But suppose the same test had to be carried out on a mixed company drawn from the Mediterranean area, the Nordic area, the Alpine area, and the Proto-Semitic area, how far would our expert be successful? With three out of every ten individuals he would show hesitation or probably make a mistake about them. The same thing would happen if our test company were drawn from the outlying parts of neighbouring evolutionary areas. Everyone will admit that the people of Persia, Spain, Norway, and Poland must be regarded as belonging to distinct races, but they are imperfect races, because only about 70 to 80 per cent. of their population carry distinctive racial markings. They are not fully differentiated racial types.

Then we come to racial distinctions which depend almost entirely on tradition, speech, custom, and habit. No fitter example can be chosen to illustrate this least degree of racial distinction than the British Celt and Saxon. Nowhere have we a better opportunity of comparison of these two racial types than in Scotland. From earliest times the Highlanders have been counted Celts, the Lowlanders Saxons. With nine out of ten individuals in a mixed company the most expert anthropologist will be unable to say, judging purely from physical characters, whether he is dealing with a Celt or a Saxon.

**PHYSICAL** distinctions among the peoples of the British Isles mark them as "incipient races"

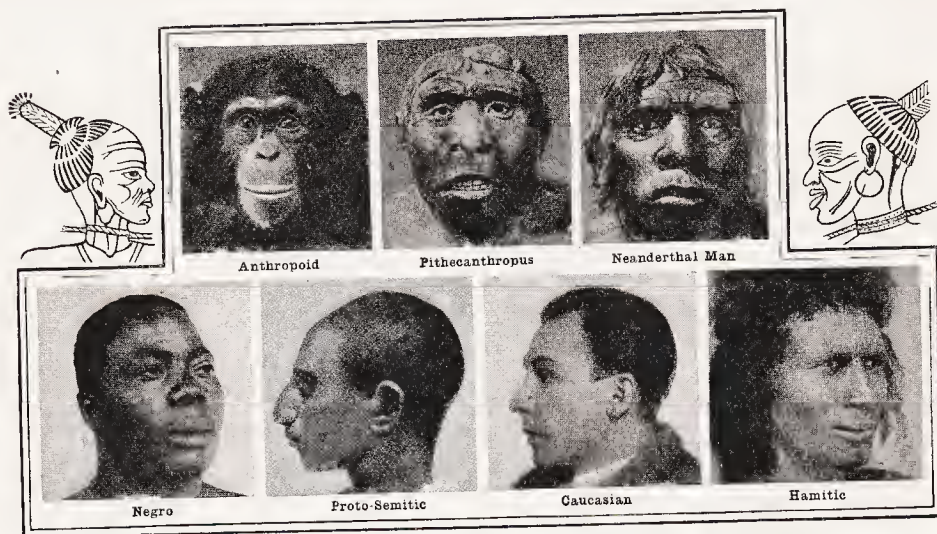
On the streets of one of our great cities every British nationality of Celtic and of Saxon origin is plentifully represented, but it is only in exceptional cases, and usually guided by accidental circumstances such as accent, or dress, or manner, that even an expert can separate individuals of English, Welsh, Irish, or Scottish origin from each other.

The degree of difference which exists between British people of Celtic and of Saxon origin represents the initial stage in the differentiation of races. Such races should be recognized and spoken of as incipient races. From the politician's point of view, this incipient



stage in the differentiation of a common human stock into different races is of the greatest importance, so persistent and clamorous is the machinery which Nature employs for the evolution of racial individuality. For the anthropologist it is also significant, for the incipient stage marks the first step to racial differentiation; the imperfect stage marks the second, while the specific stage marks the summation of the evolutionary movement. In every continent of the globe all three stages

ever invented, because by its means the weakest and least equipped races of mankind were laid open to attack by the strongest and best equipped. The coming of the long-voyage ship brought the advance-guard of Western Europe against the weak flanks of the native races of America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. In the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great part of the world has been transformed; if no new type has made its appearance, many ancient human types have been



## NATURE'S LATEST EVOLUTIONARY DESIGNS IN NOSES

In the study of the physical attributes of man the nose forms one of the most important indexes to nationality. Sir Arthur Keith has some very interesting reflections on this subject in his brilliant contribution to these pages, and the arrangement of the above group will help to illustrate the point he makes so effectively. The photographs of Pithecanthropus and Neanderthal Man are from restorations in the American Museum of Natural History

are plentifully exemplified, showing that Nature's evolutionary machinery is still at work in all parts of the earth.

At an early point in this account, the revolution wrought in the evolution of human races by the discovery of agriculture was emphasised. Peoples who have utilised this art to the full have been able to increase their numbers one hundred-fold and more. Next in importance, as a factor in the racial transformation of the earth, come the knowledge of navigation and the mastery of the sea. The long-voyage ship is the most powerful anthropological weapon

extinguished. The evolutionary wheel has been turning at a rate unprecedented in the history of mankind.

Sea power is no new thing. We have now the most ample evidence that in the second millennium B.C. there was a busy traffic along the seas on our western British shores, linking South-West Europe to the Orkneys and to Norway. By this route both Ireland and Wales received from the south important additions to their primitive populations. By the same date the North Sea had been mastered, for in ancient graves which lie scattered in the eastern counties of

Britain, we find definite evidence of invaders from the continental shorelands of the North Sea. The Saxon and Danish invasions were but earlier repetitions of a series of prehistoric events.

**HUMAN** *Hybrids, or the interbreeding of different races and the consequences*

At a still earlier date, probably by the beginning of the third millennium B.C., the Mediterranean had been mastered by branches of the human stock which had peopled its shores since prehistoric times. Along all the shores of the Indian Ocean, from the Cape of Good Hope to Java, we find traces of the time when the Arabs held command

factor in racial evolution. There were really two experiments in America—one carried out by the Mediterranean or Iberian stock of South-West Europe, the other by the Nordic or Anglo-Saxon stock of North-West Europe. The Iberians chose the richest and most populous area of America as their share—one which extended from the northern frontier of Mexico to Cape Horn. The Iberians entered as warriors and adventurers, the greater number selecting brides from the native peoples, and thus a hybrid population arose—one which has proved incapable of maintaining the high civilization of either parent race. The main result of the

experiment has been to extinguish the racial nature of both conquerors and conquered, and to bring into existence a cross-breed different from and inferior to either of the original races.

That part of the continent of America which lies to the north of Mexico became the scene of an experiment yielding a totally different result. Early in the seventeenth century a fringe of Anglo-Saxons had established itself along the eastern seaboard of North America, and in the course of three centuries this fringe had extended right to the western seaboard, extinguishing the

native population and establishing the largest and most powerful European nationality that the world has seen. Anglo-Saxon ships carried not only men to the American shores, but women and children as well, all the elements which go to build a home.

**CONDITIONS** *that are needed for the establishing of a new nationality*

They carried with them a common tradition, a common tongue, a common ideal—all the inherited instincts and prejudices which serve to isolate a community in a new land, and to establish a common tribal or national spirit. The building up of the United States



**THE HEAD AS RACIAL INDEX**

Most of the inhabitants of Central Europe have round heads, known as brachycephalic, but the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long-headed or dolichocephalic. The two types of head are illustrated above. On the left, a typical German represents the round-headed variety; on the right, a Sicilian youth is an excellent example of the long-headed Mediterranean stock.

of the eastern seas. For many a century Chinese junks have hugged the shores of Further India and the Malay Archipelago, and left numerous members of their crews as settlers among the native coastal populations. In many instances sea power has led to the intermingling of races and the complication of racial problems. In many cases it has given rise to hybridisation; in others to the establishment of new nationalities.

The greatest anthropological experiment the world has ever seen has been the annexation of the two great continents of America by the natives of Western Europe. We here find the highest manifestation of sea power as a



of America exemplifies for us the anthropological conditions necessary for the successful establishment of a new nationality. Mention has already been made of the three degrees of racial differentiation—the incipient, such as is seen between Celt and Saxon; the imperfect, such as is exemplified by Jew and Gentile; and the specific, such as is seen between Negro and Norseman. The new Anglo-Saxon community in America absorbed with ease elements drawn from the nationalities of North-West Europe; there was and is greater difficulty in assimilating the mass of emigrants drawn from Celtic countries, such as Ireland, and from Mediterranean lands, such as Italy, because of the masses in which these people arrived and the isolating national spirit or instinct which they brought with them.

The incipient racial barrier can be broken down because the progeny which issues from the mixture of Saxon and Celt or Saxon and Italian is not recognizable from the general mass of an Anglo-Saxon community. The absorption of peoples who have reached the stage of imperfect racial differentiation proves more difficult, because the race antipathy in this case is more potent, and the progeny in the first generation of crosses is still noticeable in the mass of the community.

**WHITE** races strive to maintain Nature's racial frontier against mingling with the black

When it comes to the absorption of specific races, an insuperable barrier becomes manifest. The result of such crossing can be detected after many generations: the crossed progeny carries the marks of its origin. At an early date African natives were introduced into America as slaves. The mass of their progeny, numbering now 10,000,000, have lived among, yet remained isolated from, the white community. The white race refuses to absorb the black race. The white man strives to maintain a racial frontier which Nature had succeeded in establishing in the course of a long series of evolutionary cycles.

The feeling which keeps these races apart is usually called a "prejudice," but this deeply-rooted prejudice or race instinct is really an essential part of the evolutionary machinery used by Nature in the creation of new species. It is part of the machinery which Nature uses in isolating her evolutionary groups. In striving to maintain the purity of its blood the white race is obeying one of the instincts most deeply implanted in human nature.

**WHY** Central and South America are lands where half-breeds abound

The Anglo-Saxon colonisation of North America has led to the establishment of two great, strong, and new nationalities, fashioned out of Western European stocks. The national or tribal spirit established by early colonists has become diffused throughout the length and breadth of the United States on the one hand and of Canada on the other. The community of that part of Canada originally settled from France has succeeded in maintaining the feeling of a separate nationality, and has thus remained semi-isolated in thought and deed from the rest of the Dominion. Here we see the incipient stage in racial differentiation.

North of the Mexican frontier there was no struggle between the most deeply implanted human instincts—the race instinct and the sex instinct. The Anglo-Saxon pioneers were surrounded by their women and children; the presence of women safeguards and secures a racial frontier; race instinct finds its fullest expression in the weaker sex. In her presence the race instinct overpowers the sex instinct.

It was because the majority of the Spaniards and Portuguese left their women folk at home that there is now a congeries of hybrid nationalities extending from Mexico to the Argentine. For the active manifestation of a race sense, there must be the shelter of a settled community, made up of women as well as of men. Unless these conditions be present sex instinct will break down the strongest racial barriers. It

is a remarkable fact that in every instance in which people of the Anglo-Saxon or Nordic stock have established themselves in a new country, they have maintained the purity of their blood. We need only cite the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa as evidence of this truth.

**PRIMITIVE** *Europe was a meshwork of tribal territories just as Australia is to-day*

The early Portuguese settlements along the coasts of Africa, India, Malaya, and China have become more native than European in composition. Not a single settlement established in America by the Spanish pioneers can now be described as Iberian. Iberian settlements have ended in hybrid communities; Anglo-Saxon settlements have ended in the establishment of strong nationalities. To a large extent the difference can be ascribed to the conditions under which the early settlements were made, but not altogether.

There seems another factor at work—a more highly developed sense of race difference in the Anglo-Saxon. The physical characters which differentiate European from African races become more marked as we proceed northwards from the Mediterranean, and find their highest expression in the blond stock of North-West Europe. With this differentiation of physical characters there seems to have also been a heightening of the sense of race difference.

Race consciousness or instinct, in all its degrees—incipient, imperfect, and specific—is an essential part of Nature's evolutionary machinery. Throughout the long twilight of the world hormones and race instinct have been silently shaping the destinies of mankind. These evolutionary forces, which have shaped extinct forms of men into distinct species and modern forms into races or incipient species, have been inherited in all their pristine force by the population of modern Europe. It is the strength of this inheritance that can explain best the burning questions of nationality.

The evolution of the nationalities of modern Europe from small, scattered

groups of men, each drawing a subsistence from the natural produce of a definite territory, is a story which, as yet, can be told in only the baldest outline. Within historical times the population of the Highlands of Scotland was divided into clans or tribes, each claiming and occupying a definite tribal territory. It is not difficult to see how such tribal groups could be evolved from the group arrangement which holds true of all primitive peoples. Every member of a tribe is imbued with a common spirit—a tribal spirit—which leads him to regard his fellows as friends or kinsmen to whom help and sympathy have to be extended; every stranger he looks upon as a foe, to be suspected, neglected, and if possible suppressed.

In the early history of Greece and of Rome we have clear evidence of tribes and of tribal territories. The whole of Europe was divided, just as native Australia is to-day, into a meshwork of tribal territories. The essential history of Europe during the last four thousand years consists in the aggregation of small tribal territories so as to form larger and larger units. By the aggregation of such units have been shaped the nationalities of modern Europe. In the process of unification the primitive tribal spirit has not been annulled. It no doubt became blunted as it was expanded to cover larger territories and communities. Nevertheless, that mightiest of all human forces—patriotism or national spirit—is but the generalised essence of the local or tribal spirit. Patriotism is part of Nature's ancient mechanism for the evolution of new races.

**TWO** *kinds of national movements, building up and breaking down, are active in Europe to-day*

In modern Europe we see two kinds of national movements taking place. Smaller nationalities are being compounded into larger; larger nationalities are being broken up. We see fusion taking place, and we see disruption. Which is Nature's method? All the great nationalities of Europe have been built up by fusion—Italy, Spain, France, Great Britain, and Germany. As the last



named is the most recent and most clearly understood case of fusion, we may glance at the means by which it was accomplished.

The nationalities and states which were compounded to form the German Empire were derived from three of the human racial stocks of Europe—Slav, dark Alpine, and Nordic. These stocks were united or tribalised by the use of a common tongue. By war and conquest the Empire surrounded itself—isolated itself—by a ring of enemies. The Germans carried their frontiers beyond the limits of their speech, and sought to make Danes, Frenchmen, and Poles members of their own nationality. They strengthened their national frontiers by establishing tariff barricades as well as

by the building of fortifications. By the multiplication of the various means used for rapid intercommunication, such as railways, roads, telegraphs, and telephones, they linked all their tribal territories into a united whole. Communities which in primitive tribal days lay a week's journey apart were brought within a few hours' travel of each other. Personal contact was established throughout the population.

A national or tribal spirit was fostered in all parts of the land by an inspired propaganda carried on by newspapers, pamphlets, books, societies, and universities. The innate tribal spirit of its people was roused to such a pitch that in the crisis of war it held: sixty millions of people acted as if they were members



**MOST POWERFUL OF ALL THE MODERN WEAPONS OF ANTHROPOLOGY**  
Although the discovery of agriculture was the greatest event in the evolution of man, the most potent anthropological weapon ever invented was the long-voyage ship, which by threading together the utmost parts of the world so mixed and interbred its races as to transform in the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great area of the globe

*Photo, Crété*

of a Highland clan. The creators of modern Germany shaped an empire by fanning the tribal instincts of their countrymen—part of Nature's ancient evolutionary machinery. Modern inventions, the printing press, the newspaper, the telegraph, telephone, and railway, made such applications possible.

**HOW** *Nature spreads abroad her successful experiments in nationality*

In all these processes of national fusion, as in the formation of great modern commercial trusts, the anthropologist observes that the national movement begins from above and works downwards through the mass of the people. The governing class, having determined a policy, plays upon and fans into flame the tribal embers of the popular mind. It is altogether a different process which brings about national disruption. The secession of a people occupying part of a national territory or part of a confederation of states is the result of a local and popular movement, leavening the mass and working upwards to the governing class.

Fusion is a movement springing from the head, disruption a movement springing from the heart. The movement may not depend on a difference of race, but on a difference in place and a divergence in interest.

The people of the United States were British, yet they broke away from the parent country. The people of Norway and Sweden are of the same racial composition; they had every worldly reason for remaining united, for union gave each additional power. Yet after a partnership which lasted less than a century, they agreed to separate. In this case the movement came from below; a tribal feeling which swept through the people of Norway compelled a disruption.

It was Sir Francis Galton who first observed that in every local group of men or of beasts there were two sets of instinctive forces at work, one making for the unification or integration of a tribe or herd, the other ever waiting the opportunity to bring about secession or

disruption. So long as the natural produce of an area answers the needs of its community the tribal spirit holds sway. When the numbers of a herd or tribe exceed the resources, or if its members become scattered over so wide an area that one section of the tribe loses touch with another section, then Nature brings a totally different set of forces into operation, leading to division and expansion of the overgrown tribe.

Both integration and disruption are parts of Nature's ancient machinery which she has implanted deeply in the mental organization of the human brain, the machinery of instinctive reactions. She secures her evolutionary cradles by those tending to unification; she spreads abroad her successful experiments by the instinctive reactions which lead to disruption.

**THE** *tribal spirit still at work in the modern world of great nationalities*

Modern civilization has transformed the ancient world in which Nature, undisturbed by human efforts, shaped the modern races of mankind. Modern man has turned Nature's small local evolutionary cradles into huge nationalities. By the use of steam and electricity the European has made the population of the earth into a continuous sentient web. By means of the Press, modern man has succeeded in diffusing and maintaining a common tribal or national spirit throughout the dense population of immense areas.

The competition is no longer between local groups, but between enormous aggregations of local units. The force of circumstances has compelled local groups to overcome their inherited tendencies, and by a rational act of the brain to merge their tribal identity with that of their territorial neighbours. The building up of great modern nationalities is only possible when the intellect of man takes control of his instinctive tendencies and emotional nature. At present our struggle is to adapt the mental organization we have inherited from an ancient world to the needs of the man-made world of to-day.



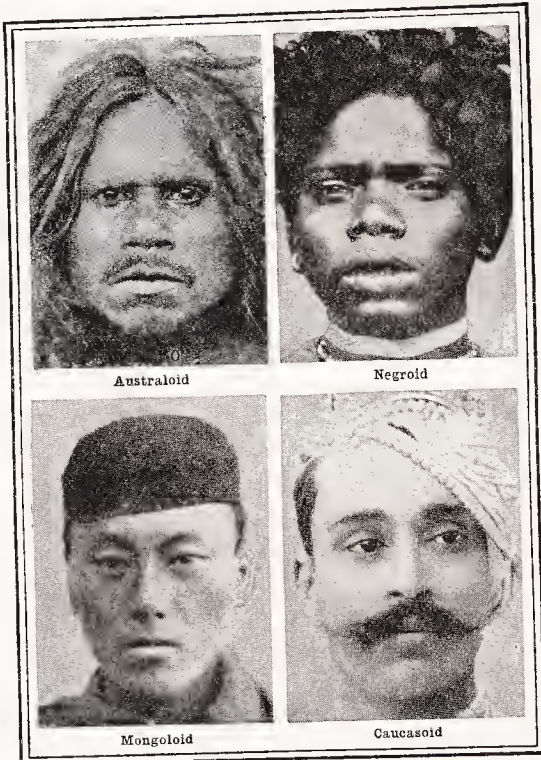
part of Russia, extending to Finland and the Baltic Provinces and sweeping right through Poland and Germany as far westwards as Hanover. The fair Alpine people are also known as Slavs. The other division, darker in skin and hair, and even more rounded in form of skull, occupy the greater part of the Balkan peninsula and the lands drained by the Danube and Upper Rhine. The dark-headed Alpine stock also extends into Northern Italy and occupies the whole of Central France.

So far as concerns physical type—and in everyday life the distinction between one human race and another can be made only from the outward appearance of face and body—the whole population of modern Europe, all its nationalities, if we except the Mongolian remnants in Northern Russia, has been compounded from the four racial stocks or types just mentioned—the Mediterranean, Nordic, fair Alpine or Slav, and dark Alpine—the French Celt. We have no option when we conclude that each of these stocks has been evolved in Europe, for nowhere else in the world do we find peoples or traces of peoples that could serve as ancestral stocks of modern Europeans.

We must conclude that Europe has been the cradle of her own racial types. But we do know that in the last six thousand years the round-headed stock has greatly increased the original area it held in Europe. In late palaeolithic times, towards the end of the Ice Age, we find the first traces of round-headed men in Western Europe. Until then all the fossil remains found in Western Europe are those of long-head racial types. The first round-head invasion of Britain occurred at the beginning of the Bronze Age, some two thousand years B.C.

Up to the time when Darwin's discoveries and teaching began to influence the thoughts of scientific men, it had

been customary to trace the origin of European races to an Eastern or Asiatic source. The older anthropologists pre-supposed a distant Garden of Eden in the East, from which waves of mankind issued to flow westwards over a virgin Europe. We now know that Europe has been occupied by human forms throughout a whole geological



## THE RACIAL WATERSHED OF THE WORLD

Within the borders of India the four great racial stocks of the world find a meeting-place. The primitive Australoid, the Negroid, the Mongoloid, and the Caucasoid are all to be found there. The types in order are: Vedda, Kader Forest man of S. India, Bhutia of Darjeeling, and a prince of Rajputana

epoch, long before types had reached their present modern racial states of evolution and distribution.

Still, the Aryan theory, which held that the dominant people of Europe had spread from a centre in South-Western Asia, had one advantage. It provided an easy explanation for the fact that all the languages spoken between Ireland in the West and India

in the East are modifications of the same ancestral tongue. Men did not then believe that speech could spread except by racial expansion and conquest. It was supposed that blood and speech must spread together.

**RACES** of man are differentiated in the same way as well-marked species of animals

The spread of fashion, such as everyone is familiar with in the modern woman's world, is no new thing. Among the natives of Australia, living in isolated groups, fashion, custom, and information can still percolate through the mass. In ancient Europe, during the Ice Age, we find fashion succeeding fashion in all parts of the continent. The most probable explanation of the community in origin of European tongues is to be found in the rise and spread of agriculture. The European peoples are without doubt evolutionary products of their own continent, but their civilization is certainly to be traced to an eastern source—to lands occupied by the Proto-Semitic stock. If we admit that a Proto-Semitic people, occupying a region between the Levant and India, was one of the first to master the secrets of agriculture and that from their land this knowledge—so revolutionary and potent in its effects—began to spread in ever-extending eddies, then we can see how a common tongue might come to be spread throughout a continent. All the facts at our disposal point to the round-headed stock as the active agents in carrying the knowledge of agriculture into Europe and disseminating it throughout the continent.

So clearly differentiated are the four chief types of mankind that, were an anthropologist presented with a crowd of men comprising individuals drawn from the central cradles of the Australoid, the Negroid, Mongoloid, or Caucasoid types, he could separate the one human element from the other without hesitation or mistake. The races have the same high degree of differentiation which we find among well-marked species among animals. We may therefore speak of such races as specific races.

But suppose the same test had to be carried out on a mixed company drawn from the Mediterranean area, the Nordic area, the Alpine area, and the Proto-Semitic area, how far would our expert be successful? With three out of every ten individuals he would show hesitation or probably make a mistake about them. The same thing would happen if our test company were drawn from the outlying parts of neighbouring evolutionary areas. Everyone will admit that the people of Persia, Spain, Norway, and Poland must be regarded as belonging to distinct races, but they are imperfect races, because only about 70 to 80 per cent. of their population carry distinctive racial markings. They are not fully differentiated racial types.

Then we come to racial distinctions which depend almost entirely on tradition, speech, custom, and habit. No fitter example can be chosen to illustrate this least degree of racial distinction than the British Celt and Saxon. Nowhere have we a better opportunity of comparison of these two racial types than in Scotland. From earliest times the Highlanders have been counted Celts, the Lowlanders Saxons. With nine out of ten individuals in a mixed company the most expert anthropologist will be unable to say, judging purely from physical characters, whether he is dealing with a Celt or a Saxon.

**PHYSICAL** distinctions among the peoples of the British Isles mark them as "incipient races"

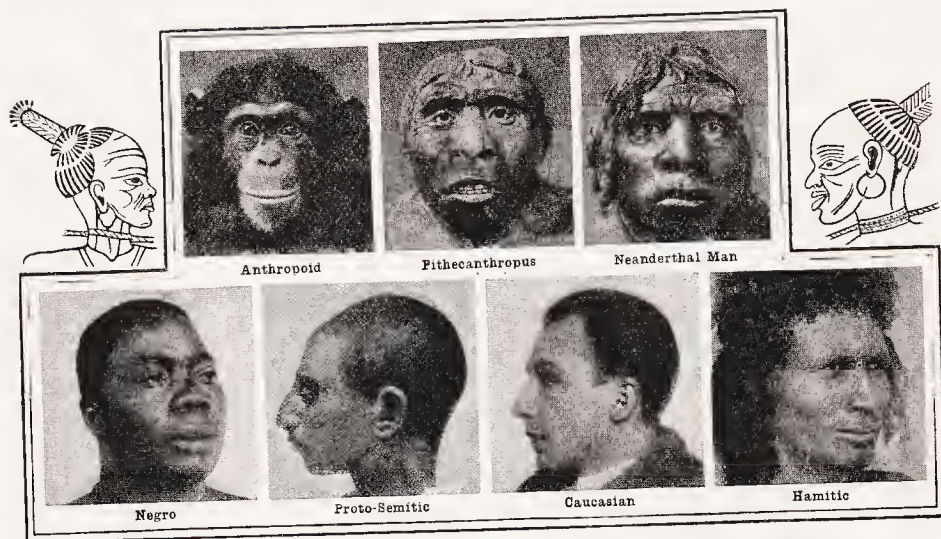
On the streets of one of our great cities every British nationality of Celtic and of Saxon origin is plentifully represented, but it is only in exceptional cases, and usually guided by accidental circumstances such as accent, or dress, or manner, that even an expert can separate individuals of English, Welsh, Irish, or Scottish origin from each other.

The degree of difference which exists between British people of Celtic and of Saxon origin represents the initial stage in the differentiation of races. Such races should be recognized and spoken of as incipient races. From the politician's point of view, this incipient



stage in the differentiation of a common human stock into different races is of the greatest importance, so persistent and clamorous is the machinery which Nature employs for the evolution of racial individuality. For the anthropologist it is also significant, for the incipient stage marks the first step to racial differentiation; the imperfect stage marks the second, while the specific stage marks the summation of the evolutionary movement. In every continent of the globe all three stages

ever invented, because by its means the weakest and least equipped races of mankind were laid open to attack by the strongest and best equipped. The coming of the long-voyage ship brought the advance-guard of Western Europe against the weak flanks of the native races of America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. In the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great part of the world has been transformed; if no new type has made its appearance, many ancient human types have been



## NATURE'S LATEST EVOLUTIONARY DESIGNS IN NOSES

In the study of the physical attributes of man the nose forms one of the most important indexes to nationality. Sir Arthur Keith has some very interesting reflections on this subject in his brilliant contribution to these pages, and the arrangement of the above group will help to illustrate the point he makes so effectively. The photographs of Pithecanthropus and Neanderthal Man are from restorations in the American Museum of Natural History

are plentifully exemplified, showing that Nature's evolutionary machinery is still at work in all parts of the earth.

At an early point in this account, the revolution wrought in the evolution of human races by the discovery of agriculture was emphasised. Peoples who have utilised this art to the full have been able to increase their numbers one hundred-fold and more. Next in importance, as a factor in the racial transformation of the earth, come the knowledge of navigation and the mastery of the sea. The long-voyage ship is the most powerful anthropological weapon

extinguished. The evolutionary wheel has been turning at a rate unprecedented in the history of mankind.

Sea power is no new thing. We have now the most ample evidence that in the second millennium B.C. there was a busy traffic along the seas on our western British shores, linking South-West Europe to the Orkneys and to Norway. By this route both Ireland and Wales received from the south important additions to their primitive populations. By the same date the North Sea had been mastered, for in ancient graves which lie scattered in the eastern counties of

Britain, we find definite evidence of invaders from the continental shorelands of the North Sea. The Saxon and Danish invasions were but earlier repetitions of a series of prehistoric events.

**HUMAN** *Hybrids, or the interbreeding of different races and the consequences*

At a still earlier date, probably by the beginning of the third millennium B.C., the Mediterranean had been mastered by branches of the human stock which had peopled its shores since prehistoric times. Along all the shores of the Indian Ocean, from the Cape of Good Hope to Java, we find traces of the time when the Arabs held command

factor in racial evolution. There were really two experiments in America—one carried out by the Mediterranean or Iberian stock of South-West Europe, the other by the Nordic or Anglo-Saxon stock of North-West Europe. The Iberians chose the richest and most populous area of America as their share—one which extended from the northern frontier of Mexico to Cape Horn. The Iberians entered as warriors and adventurers, the greater number selecting brides from the native peoples, and thus a hybrid population arose—one which has proved incapable of maintaining the high civilization of either parent race. The main result of the

experiment has been to extinguish the racial nature of both conquerors and conquered, and to bring into existence a cross-breed different from and inferior to either of the original races.

That part of the continent of America which lies to the north of Mexico became the scene of an experiment yielding a totally different result. Early in the seventeenth century a fringe of Anglo-Saxons had established itself along the eastern seaboard of North America, and in the course of three centuries this fringe had extended right to the western seaboard, extinguishing the

native population and establishing the largest and most powerful European nationality that the world has seen. Anglo-Saxon ships carried not only men to the American shores, but women and children as well, all the elements which go to build a home.

**CONDITIONS** *that are needed for the establishing of a new nationality*

They carried with them a common tradition, a common tongue, a common ideal—all the inherited instincts and prejudices which serve to isolate a community in a new land, and to establish a common tribal or national spirit. The building up of the United States



**THE HEAD AS RACIAL INDEX**

Most of the inhabitants of Central Europe have round heads, known as brachycephalic, but the Nordic and Mediterranean stocks are long-headed or dolichocephalic. The two types of head are illustrated above. On the left, a typical German represents the round-headed variety; on the right, a Sicilian youth is an excellent example of the long-headed Mediterranean stock.

of the eastern seas. For many a century Chinese junks have hugged the shores of Further India and the Malay Archipelago, and left numerous members of their crews as settlers among the native coastal populations. In many instances sea power has led to the intermingling of races and the complication of racial problems. In many cases it has given rise to hybridisation, in others to the establishment of new nationalities.

The greatest anthropological experiment the world has ever seen has been the annexation of the two great continents of America by the natives of Western Europe. We here find the highest manifestation of sea power as a



of America exemplifies for us the anthropological conditions necessary for the successful establishment of a new nationality. Mention has already been made of the three degrees of racial differentiation—the incipient, such as is seen between Celt and Saxon; the imperfect, such as is exemplified by Jew and Gentile; and the specific, such as is seen between Negro and Norseman. The new Anglo-Saxon community in America absorbed with ease elements drawn from the nationalities of North-West Europe; there was and is greater difficulty in assimilating the mass of emigrants drawn from Celtic countries, such as Ireland, and from Mediterranean lands, such as Italy, because of the masses in which these people arrived and the isolating national spirit or instinct which they brought with them.

The incipient racial barrier can be broken down because the progeny which issues from the mixture of Saxon and Celt or Saxon and Italian is not recognizable from the general mass of an Anglo-Saxon community. The absorption of peoples who have reached the stage of imperfect racial differentiation proves more difficult, because the race antipathy in this case is more potent, and the progeny in the first generation of crosses is still noticeable in the mass of the community.

**WHITE** races strive to maintain Nature's racial frontier against mingling with the black

When it comes to the absorption of specific races, an insuperable barrier becomes manifest. The result of such crossing can be detected after many generations; the crossed progeny carries the marks of its origin. At an early date African natives were introduced into America as slaves. The mass of their progeny, numbering now 10,000,000, have lived among, yet remained isolated from, the white community. The white race refuses to absorb the black race. The white man strives to maintain a racial frontier which Nature had succeeded in establishing in the course of a long series of evolutionary cycles.

The feeling which keeps these races apart is usually called a "prejudice," but this deeply-rooted prejudice or race instinct is really an essential part of the evolutionary machinery used by Nature in the creation of new species. It is part of the machinery which Nature uses in isolating her evolutionary groups. In striving to maintain the purity of its blood the white race is obeying one of the instincts most deeply implanted in human nature.

**WHY** Central and South America are lands where half-breeds abound

The Anglo-Saxon colonisation of North America has led to the establishment of two great, strong, and new nationalities, fashioned out of Western European stocks. The national or tribal spirit established by early colonists has become diffused throughout the length and breadth of the United States on the one hand and of Canada on the other. The community of that part of Canada originally settled from France has succeeded in maintaining the feeling of a separate nationality, and has thus remained semi-isolated in thought and deed from the rest of the Dominion. Here we see the incipient stage in racial differentiation.

North of the Mexican frontier there was no struggle between the most deeply implanted human instincts—the race instinct and the sex instinct. The Anglo-Saxon pioneers were surrounded by their women and children; the presence of women safeguards and secures a racial frontier; race instinct finds its fullest expression in the weaker sex. In her presence the race instinct overpowers the sex instinct.

It was because the majority of the Spaniards and Portuguese left their women folk at home that there is now a congeries of hybrid nationalities extending from Mexico to the Argentine. For the active manifestation of a race sense, there must be the shelter of a settled community, made up of women as well as of men. Unless these conditions be present sex instinct will break down the strongest racial barriers. It

is a remarkable fact that in every instance in which people of the Anglo-Saxon or Nordic stock have established themselves in a new country, they have maintained the purity of their blood. We need only cite the United States, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa as evidence of this truth.

**PRIMITIVE** *Europe was a meshwork of tribal territories just as Australia is to-day*

The early Portuguese settlements along the coasts of Africa, India, Malaya, and China have become more native than European in composition. Not a single settlement established in America by the Spanish pioneers can now be described as Iberian. Iberian settlements have ended in hybrid communities; Anglo-Saxon settlements have ended in the establishment of strong nationalities. To a large extent the difference can be ascribed to the conditions under which the early settlements were made, but not altogether.

There seems another factor at work—a more highly developed sense of race difference in the Anglo-Saxon. The physical characters which differentiate European from African races become more marked as we proceed northwards from the Mediterranean, and find their highest expression in the blond stock of North-West Europe. With this differentiation of physical characters there seems to have also been a heightening of the sense of race difference.

Race consciousness or instinct, in all its degrees—incipient, imperfect, and specific—is an essential part of Nature's evolutionary machinery. Throughout the long twilight of the world hormones and race instinct have been silently shaping the destinies of mankind. These evolutionary forces, which have shaped extinct forms of men into distinct species and modern forms into races or incipient species, have been inherited in all their pristine force by the population of modern Europe. It is the strength of this inheritance that can explain best the burning questions of nationality.

The evolution of the nationalities of modern Europe from small, scattered

groups of men, each drawing a subsistence from the natural produce of a definite territory, is a story which, as yet, can be told in only the baldest outline. Within historical times the population of the Highlands of Scotland was divided into clans or tribes, each claiming and occupying a definite tribal territory. It is not difficult to see how such tribal groups could be evolved from the group arrangement which holds true of all primitive peoples. Every member of a tribe is imbued with a common spirit—a tribal spirit—which leads him to regard his fellows as friends or kinsmen to whom help and sympathy have to be extended; every stranger he looks upon as a foe, to be suspected, neglected, and if possible suppressed.

In the early history of Greece and of Rome we have clear evidence of tribes and of tribal territories. The whole of Europe was divided, just as native Australia is to-day, into a meshwork of tribal territories. The essential history of Europe during the last four thousand years consists in the aggregation of small tribal territories so as to form larger and larger units. By the aggregation of such units have been shaped the nationalities of modern Europe. In the process of unification the primitive tribal spirit has not been annulled. It no doubt became blunted as it was expanded to cover larger territories and communities. Nevertheless, that mightiest of all human forces—patriotism or national spirit—is but the generalised essence of the local or tribal spirit. Patriotism is part of Nature's ancient mechanism for the evolution of new races.

**TWO** *kinds of national movements, building up and breaking down, are active in Europe to-day*

In modern Europe we see two kinds of national movements taking place. Smaller nationalities are being compounded into larger; larger nationalities are being broken up. We see fusion taking place, and we see disruption. Which is Nature's method? All the great nationalities of Europe have been built up by fusion—Italy, Spain, France, Great Britain, and Germany. As the last



named is the most recent and most clearly understood case of fusion, we may glance at the means by which it was accomplished.

The nationalities and states which were compounded to form the German Empire were derived from three of the human racial stocks of Europe—Slav, dark Alpine, and Nordic. These stocks were united or tribalised by the use of a common tongue. By war and conquest the Empire surrounded itself—isolated itself—by a ring of enemies. The Germans carried their frontiers beyond the limits of their speech, and sought to make Danes, Frenchmen, and Poles members of their own nationality. They strengthened their national frontiers by establishing tariff barricades as well as

by the building of fortifications. By the multiplication of the various means used for rapid intercommunication, such as railways, roads, telegraphs, and telephones, they linked all their tribal territories into a united whole. Communities which in primitive tribal days lay a week's journey apart were brought within a few hours' travel of each other. Personal contact was established throughout the population.

A national or tribal spirit was fostered in all parts of the land by an inspired propaganda carried on by newspapers, pamphlets, books, societies, and universities. The innate tribal spirit of its people was roused to such a pitch that in the crisis of war it held : sixty millions of people acted as if they were members



**MOST POWERFUL OF ALL THE MODERN WEAPONS OF ANTHROPOLOGY**  
Although the discovery of agriculture was the greatest event in the evolution of man, the most potent anthropological weapon ever invented was the long-voyage ship, which by threading together the utmost parts of the world so mixed and interbred its races as to transform in the course of three centuries the racial aspect of a great area of the globe

*Photo. Cr  t  *

of a Highland clan. The creators of modern Germany shaped an empire by fanning the tribal instincts of their countrymen—part of Nature's ancient evolutionary machinery. Modern inventions, the printing press, the newspaper, the telegraph, telephone, and railway, made such applications possible.

**HOW** *Nature spreads abroad her successful experiments in nationality*

In all these processes of national fusion, as in the formation of great modern commercial trusts, the anthropologist observes that the national movement begins from above and works downwards through the mass of the people. The governing class, having determined a policy, plays upon and fans into flame the tribal embers of the popular mind. It is altogether a different process which brings about national disruption. The secession of a people occupying part of a national territory or part of a confederation of states is the result of a local and popular movement, leavening the mass and working upwards to the governing class.

Fusion is a movement springing from the head, disruption a movement springing from the heart. The movement may not depend on a difference of race, but on a difference in place and a divergence in interest.

The people of the United States were British, yet they broke away from the parent country. The people of Norway and Sweden are of the same racial composition; they had every worldly reason for remaining united, for union gave each additional power. Yet after a partnership which lasted less than a century, they agreed to separate. In this case the movement came from below; a tribal feeling which swept through the people of Norway compelled a disruption.

It was Sir Francis Galton who first observed that in every local group of men or of beasts there were two sets of instinctive forces at work, one making for the unification or integration of a tribe or herd, the other ever waiting the opportunity to bring about secession or

disruption. So long as the natural produce of an area answers the needs of its community the tribal spirit holds sway. When the numbers of a herd or tribe exceed the resources, or if its members become scattered over so wide an area that one section of the tribe loses touch with another section, then Nature brings a totally different set of forces into operation, leading to division and expansion of the overgrown tribe.

Both integration and disruption are parts of Nature's ancient machinery which she has implanted deeply in the mental organization of the human brain, the machinery of instinctive reactions. She secures her evolutionary cradles by those tending to unification; she spreads abroad her successful experiments by the instinctive reactions which lead to disruption.

**THE** *tribal spirit still at work in the modern world of great nationalities*

Modern civilization has transformed the ancient world in which Nature, undisturbed by human efforts, shaped the modern races of mankind. Modern man has turned Nature's small local evolutionary cradles into huge nationalities. By the use of steam and electricity the European has made the population of the earth into a continuous sentient web. By means of the Press, modern man has succeeded in diffusing and maintaining a common tribal or national spirit throughout the dense population of immense areas.

The competition is no longer between local groups, but between enormous aggregations of local units. The force of circumstances has compelled local groups to overcome their inherited tendencies, and by a rational act of the brain to merge their tribal identity with that of their territorial neighbours. The building up of great modern nationalities is only possible when the intellect of man takes control of his instinctive tendencies and emotional nature. At present our struggle is to adapt the mental organization we have inherited from an ancient world to the needs of the man-made world of to-day.



# THE DESTINY OF NATIONS

*The Endless Procession of Humanity: How Peoples have  
Flourished & Decayed under Pressure of National Forces*

By WILLIAM ROMAINE PATERSON, M.A.

Author of "The Nemesis of Nations"

**H**ISTORY is like an old play-bill, and the whole world is the scenery, and the vast stage is never empty and the curtain is never rung down. It is true that over immense stretches of the earth there lie the vestiges of derelict empires. But one social structure rises on the ruins of another. We handle the coins of old states, and stand before their wrecked temples and altars, and study their living art or their dying languages, or their dead religions and laws. We talk with the ghosts of vanished cities.

All is gone, but all is in motion again. An endless procession of humanity passes before us. Whence and whither? We know not. But we can ask—what was the purpose of those perished states?

What did they do for themselves and for mankind? Their flags may have been only the symbols of violence and aggression, and of a selfish ideal of group prosperity. And perhaps the lesson of human history is the lesson of ever-widening cooperation, not for family or tribal or even national purposes, but on a world scale.

What, in the first place, is the spectacle that presents itself to us? It is the spectacle of the movement of vast masses of human beings organized in groups. We hear of one great group under the name of Babylon, another under the name of Persia, another under the name of the Hittites, still others under the names of Egypt, Phoenicia, Carthage, Greece, and Rome, and so on in continuous permutation and

combination through the medieval into the modern world until we arrive at the surviving groups of to-day, such as China and Japan, Russia, France, Germany, Italy, Great Britain, and the United States.

No matter what the form of government happened to be, monarchy or republic, aristocracy or democracy, every State was a coalition, free or compulsory, for the purposes of industry and self-preservation. Sometimes the coalition refused to coalesce, and there was revolution. Sometimes one coalition came into violent contact with another, and there was war. Wherever we look we discover ferment and effervescence.



William Romaine Paterson

All nations are accumulators for the storage of social energy, which eventually either increases or decreases in volume, and the ever-changing map of the world is the indicator of the maximum or the minimum pressure of national forces. The recent Peace of Versailles, which ended the greatest of all the wars, involved another re-arrangement of the map, and is a proof that the process of expansion and contraction still goes on. In other words, organized human forces, like the forces of Nature, are never stable, but are undergoing constant transformation, waxing and waning, rising and falling, ebbing and flowing.

The early peoples were, like ourselves, great human agglomerations for industrial purposes, and the thing that really binds the history of ages and of nations together is the continuity of labour and of the human experiment in

combined activity. It is from this point of view that we propose to glance at one or two of those experiments in the East and in the West. Three great facts should emerge from our brief study, and they are these:

1. There has been conflict and there has been cooperation within the national groups.

2. There has been conflict and there has been cooperation between them.

3. Progress appears to demand the cessation of conflict and the increase of cooperation both within the groups and between them.

**WHEN** *Oriental civilization was flourishing,  
Europe was peopled by savages*

Now, whereas in modern times civilization has passed from the West to the East, in ancient times the current flowed from the East to the West. While great empires were flourishing in Asia, Europe lay unexplored and sunk in barbarism. World history may be said to begin with Babylon and Egypt, since the Aegean culture which the Greeks found in Argos and in Crete had come under Egyptian and Babylonian influences. At least as early as the third millennium B.C., the eastern Mediterranean peoples had come into touch, both by trade, by art, and by religion, with nations which had already grown old in North-East Africa and in Asia. While iron was still so rare in Greece that it ranked as a precious metal and was worn as an ornament, rich and luxurious civilizations had already bloomed on the banks of the Tigris, the Euphrates, and the Nile.

But the Babylon which moved the admiration and astonishment of Greek travellers was the city which Nebuchadrezzar II (d. 562 B.C.), had restored and renovated after the overthrow of Assyria. It was during his reign that Babylon reached the zenith of her material splendour and recaptured the power which, in spite of many fluctuations of her fortunes, had made her name the most dreaded in the world. Her antiquity reached far back beyond

the beginnings of the historical record. A very high authority states that "in Babylonian history no date before 747 B.C. can be considered as absolutely fixed." But Babylon is mentioned as early as 3800 B.C., and it is likely that a sanctuary Babel or "the Gate of the God" was founded by the King Sargon of Akkad.

It was in the reign of her King Hammurabi or Khammurabi (about 2100 B.C.), the Amraphel mentioned in the fourteenth chapter of the Book of Genesis, that her political and social system seems to have been most firmly fixed. A great code of law, the most ancient in the world, bears that king's name, and its provisions afford us a wonderful insight into Babylonian customs. The code was discovered chiselled on a block of diorite at Susa (Persepolis) by De Morgan in 1901-1902. The briefest study of its paragraphs, which in the English version as it appears in Mr. Johns' "Babylonian and Assyrian Laws, Contracts, and Letters," number as many as two hundred and eighty-two, enables us to see that Babylon was a highly organized and efficiently administered state. A few extracts will bring vividly before us the life and labours of the people.

**L***AWs, wise and drastic, made by a king in  
Babylon more than four thousand years ago*

"If a man has borne false witness in a trial, or has not established the statement he has made, if that case be a capital trial, that man shall be put to death." (Par. 3.)

"If he has borne false witness in a civil case, he shall pay the damages in that suit." (Par. 4.)

"If a judge has given a verdict, rendered a decision, granted a written judgement, and afterwards has altered that judgement, that judge shall be prosecuted for having altered the judgement he gave and shall pay twelve-fold the penalty laid down in that judgement. Further, he shall be publicly expelled from his judgement seat, and shall not return nor take his seat with the judges at the trial." (Par. 5.)

"If a man has stolen a child he shall be put to death." (Par. 14.)

"If a man has committed highway robbery and has been caught, that man shall be put to death." (Par. 22.)





### "WE TALK WITH THE GHOSTS OF VANISHED CITIES"

A pictorial effort to visualise this fine phrase from Mr. Paterson's study of "The Destiny of Nations." The Arab of to-day is standing amidst the massive ruins of the splendid palace of Nebuchadrezzar II., the only considerable remains of Babylon that still endure, while above we have a vision of the mighty city that once flourished on the banks of the Euphrates here. The details of the reconstruction are based upon the best historical data

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

"If a fire has broken out in a man's house, and one who has come to put it out has coveted the property of the householder and appropriated any of it, that man shall be cast into the selfsame fire." (Par. 25.)

"If a man without the consent of the owner has cut down a tree in an orchard, he shall weigh out half a mina of silver." (Par. 59.)

"If the mistress of a beer-shop has not accepted corn as the price of beer, or has demanded silver on an excessive scale, and has made the measure of beer less

than the measure of corn, that beerseller shall be prosecuted and drowned." (Par. 108.)

"If a man has married a wife and a disease has seized her, if he is determined to marry a second wife he may marry her. He shall not divorce the wife whom the disease has seized. In the home they made together she shall dwell, and he shall maintain her as long as he lives." (Par. 148.)

"If a son shall strike his father his hands shall be cut off." (Par. 195.)

"If a man has hired an ox, and God



#### HOW THE GREAT SLAVE ARMIES OF ANTIQUITY WERE RECRUITED

The magnitude of the achievements of Babylon and Assyria was possible only in states where an immense part of the population was enslaved. Their wars were waged to recruit the slave population as well as to increase their power, and very vividly in this sculpture, now in the British Museum, do we see portrayed by an Assyrian artist the manner in which their vast slave armies were augmented

has struck it, and it has died, the man that hired the ox shall make affidavit and go free." (Par. 248.)

These remarkable statutes were in force throughout the Babylonian Empire in the third millennium before Christ, and they were enforced by judges, who, according to the most recent scholarship, were aided in their task by a body of jurymen. Moreover, the code from which the extracts have been taken was only a compilation of earlier law.

**SECURITY** of life and property were the privilege only of the few in ancient times

We are thus brought face to face with a community which in that remote epoch enjoyed the security of property and the protection of life and limb. A vast series of clay tablets have been discovered dealing with all kinds of private contracts, leases, sales, education, customs dues, marriage and divorce, banking, property in slaves, and the tenure of land. "It is startling," says Mr. Johns, "to find that much that we have thought distinctively our own has really come down to us from that great people who ruled the land of the

two streams. We need not be ashamed of anything we can trace back so far. It is from no savage ancestors that it descends to us. It bears the 'hall mark,' not only of extreme antiquity, but of sterling worth. The people who were so highly educated, so deeply religious, so humane and intelligent, who developed such just laws and such permanent institutions, are not unprofitable acquaintances. A right-thinking citizen of a modern city would probably feel more at home in ancient Babylon than in medieval Europe."

These words contain historical truth. Nevertheless, "a right-thinking citizen of a modern city" would discover in ancient Babylon much that would offend his sense of justice. If he examined the lower strata he would find a population sunk in slavery. For Babylon was, like Rome, one of the greatest slave states of antiquity. The superstructure of her power, her wealth, and her luxury was based upon the labour of the servile class. The Code of Hammurabi, admirable as it is in its attempt to create order and justice, legislates on behalf of the two upper





**BABYLON MADE HER NAME THE MOST DREADED IN THE WORLD**  
 Ashurnazirpal, who lorded it over Assyria and Babylon, 883-858 B.C., was but one of the series of kings who made Babylon and Assyria names of fear throughout the ancient world for over 2,000 years. In this fine sculpture the king has had recorded the submission of his enemies, who are compelled to abase themselves at his feet, purchasing their lives at the terrible price of slavery

layers of society, the Amêlu, or aristocrat, and the Muskênu, who was the representative of the middle class. The "ardu," or slave, was only a chattel, "sag"; he was not a person, he was bought and sold like a beast of burden.

Now, a slave state which lasted more than three thousand years, and carried on war frequently for the purpose of increasing its industrial and agricultural population, must have handled incalculable millions of human beings who were denied elementary rights. In other words, a real nation had not yet been formed, and apart from the many external causes which brought about the decline of Babylon—the series of exhausting wars between her rivals and herself, and between herself and her own offspring, Assyria, the growth of other Powers like Media and Persia, the loss of trade—a social cancer was working from within. Her power was built on artificial foundations.

Her industry and her army were recruited from a vast slave population who had no genuine interest in her continuance and who, in the moment of danger, were ready to acclaim the invader. Cyrus and Alexander were

received with shouts of joy. There was no genuine cohesion of interests in a state which represented a mechanical and forced combination of nationals who were nationals only in name.

**WHILE** we marvel at Babylon's wonders we must remember the horrors of her slavery

When, therefore, we read of the glory of Babylon, of her chariots and her horsemen, "Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency," as Isaiah described her, the vast city with hanging gardens and meadows and orchards within her triple walls, her hundred gates of brass, her busy quays on the banks of the Euphrates, which ran through her like a diagonal, her great pyramidal Temple of Bel, the gorgeous processions through her perfumed streets, her purple and fine linen, her gold and precious stones, her silk and wool, and all the treasures of her traffic carried by ship to the mouth of her great river or across the desert by caravan—when we think of all the hypnotism of her luxury, let us remember that in her markets the price of a male slave was thirty shillings, and of a female thirteen shillings and

sixpence. Over her vast grave there now grow a few tamarisks.

Alexander the Great had felt the spell of Babylon, and he decided to make it the capital of the vast Asiatic-European empire which he had planned. But it was at Babylon that he died, June 13, 323 B.C. If he had lived to carry out his great scheme of a fusion of the peoples of Asia and Europe the history of both continents would have been profoundly modified. For he would have rearranged the affairs of Greece, and assuredly he would have passed on to Italy and would have succeeded where Pyrrhus failed in the attempt to subdue the West.

*IN Greece and Italy we first see social institutions that resemble those of our own day*

The great political experiments of the Greek states had, indeed, already been made, and it was well for Europe that both Greece and Rome were able to evolve their political systems disentangled from Oriental and semi-Oriental influences. Not that the interchange of ideas between East and West had not been constant many centuries before Alexander carried Greek culture as far as India. Bury points out that "the backward condition of Western as contrasted with Eastern Greece in early ages did not depend on the conformation of the coast, but on the fact that it faced away from Asia." But the Asiatic influences had been confined to the spheres of art, commerce, and religion. Egypt, too, had made many contributions to early Mediterranean civilization, but she had made no new contribution to the art of government.

It is in the Greek and the Italian peninsulas that we first recognize social institutions which, in their essence, are akin to our own. The dead weight of Babylonian, Assyrian, Persian, and Egyptian tyrannies seems to be lifted. We are breathing a new air. The gift of ancient Greece to Europe was not merely the gift of deep thought or great art, but the gift of individual liberty, although that liberty was still

the apaanage of a minority of the citizens.

The fact that we find ancient Greece split up into more than one hundred and fifty separate states, which shared in the same racial descent but remained politically independent, is of profound significance. For it means that the Greeks, like all Aryan stocks, like the Celts, like the Irish of to-day, had a passionate desire for self-government. In each of these Greek states the political education of Europe had begun. No form of government, and perhaps of misgovernment, known to-day is unrepresented in Hellenic and Roman history. Kings are succeeded by oligarchies and oligarchies by democracies in bewildering succession, and sometimes, as in the decay of Athens and of Rome, the real power, although disguised, lay in an ochlocracy, for the day came when, in order to postpone the utter collapse of the State, an idle and corrupt population was kept quiet by bribes and doles.

The evolution of Greece and of Rome was marked by perpetual unrest and struggle within and without. Nevertheless, amidst all the effervescence, alliances and counter-alliances, fratricidal wars, defensive leagues, which melted away almost as soon as the common enemy had been overcome, internal crises, agrarian troubles, party and partisan strife—amidst all this political conflict the secrets of government were being learned.

*TO ancient times it was that men of the Renaissance turned for their renewed ideals*

The whole political future of Europe was being rehearsed, and the peculiar characteristics of European as opposed to Asiatic mentality and culture were being formed and fostered. One of the most impressive facts in history is that after the long night and nightmare of the Dark Ages and the Middle Ages, it was to the spirit of the great days of Greece and the great days of Rome that the men of the Renaissance returned in their search for moral and intellectual freedom.



Offshoots of the same race, the Greeks and the Romans founded their early communities on identical lines. The three great political subdivisions were the tribe, the clan, and the phratry—Roman curia—or local association linked by certain religious rites. In both cases we find that the

voice of the body of free citizens makes itself early heard and obeyed. There is a "king" or leader who has likewise priestly functions in his rôle of intermediary between the folk and their gods. The king is supported by a council, probably of elder statesmen. In order to carry out any project he must obtain the consent of the council. But that was not sufficient. If the people duly assembled withheld their approval the project could not be realized.

Here we discover, as in diagram, the main contour of our own political institutions. In these early states, indeed, representative government, as we know it, did not exist. The communities were small. Primitive Athens, like primitive Rome possessed only a few square miles of territory. The entire body of citizens sat in assembly and passed legislation. But a great discovery had been

made—the discovery that success in government and public order depends upon as complete an identification of interests as possible.

Despite the political paralysis which finally overtook Greece this was the light that shone in her. And in

republican Rome, throughout the many changes which took place in her political structure, we are never allowed to lose sight of the vital idea of public rights.

It is essential to note, however, one remarkable contrast in the development of the two great sister nations of classical antiquity. Identical in their political beginnings, the one wholly diverged from the other on a different road of evolution. Whereas in Rome the tendency was towards cohesion and centralization, in Greece separatist influences remained active till the end, and were, indeed, one of the main causes of her failure. To put it in another way, in Greece the movement was centrifugal, in Rome it was centripetal. There was an Athenian and even a Spartan empire, and still later an attempt at empire by Thebes, but in each case the venture miscarried.



THE CODE OF HAMMURABI

Perhaps the most interesting piece of engraved stone in all the world is this small diorite column, which is now in the Paris Louvre, containing a summary of the astonishing laws of the Babylonian Empire under King Hammurabi, about 2100 B.C. The king receiving the laws from the sun god is sculptured at the top

There was something miniature in the Greek city state, which was like a cameo, in comparison with the vast canvas of Rome. Even within the narrow boundaries of Greece the attempt at unity was unrealized owing to the commercial jealousies of the separate states.

On the other hand, Rome, which grew out of the humble nucleus of a city that was little more than a village, allied herself with sister communities, and by a gradual process of expansion and absorption within and without the peninsula attained and far surpassed the massive proportions of the empires of the East, and became their territorial heir. In the sphere of administration and of law Rome left a far deeper mark than Greece on European institutions. After the Empire had fallen and the Church sat throned on the ruins of the imperial city it was still to pagan Rome that the founders of the new European states looked back in their attempt at reconstruction.

Athens might have become the chief agent in the attainment of permanent unity among the Greek states, but she failed mainly owing to her restriction of Athenian citizenship to those who could prove Athenian origin. Moreover, her policy of taxation of her dependents was as little far-sighted as her system of franchise.

On the contrary, the policy of Rome towards her colonies and subject states was, like the policy of Great Britain, conceived on broad and generous lines. Whenever possible she granted autonomy even to a recent enemy, as Britain granted it to South Africa almost as soon as the South African War was at an end.

The secret of Rome's power of absorbing her conquered peoples lay in the skill with which she granted the rights of citizenship. Many of her proconsuls were, indeed, guilty of extortion, and the provinces were drained of their wealth for the sake of the grandees of the capital. But these things happened when the period of decline had already begun in the republic as well as in the empire. There can be no doubt that the duration of the Roman state may be partly explained by the far-sighted character of her colonial policy, whereas the brief brilliance of Greece may be partly attributed to less



**A BOUNDARY STONE OF BABYLONIA**

Set up to mark the extent of a private individual's estate, it is inscribed with certain texts which refer very clearly to the ownership of the land during the reigns of two kings, about 1000 B.C. This stone is now among the treasures of the British Museum, London

genius in the science of government.

Various vices—moral, political, and economic—attended the Greek decline. The loss of productive power following incessant and internecine strife, and a startling fall in the birth-rate—even Aristotle advocated abortion in order to prevent overgrowth of population in the cities—were accompanied by a decay



of public spirit and by political apathy. The racial suicide with which France is threatened to-day was so active in Greece that in the first century A.D., according to Plutarch, the entire country was incapable of furnishing even three thousand infantrymen. The free citizens were enormously outnumbered by the slave population. It has been calculated that in the great age of Athenian culture four-fifths of the population of Attica were slaves.

Once more we are face to face with a society resting on artificial foundations. In the ancient republics liberty was enjoyed only at the top. Even supposing the policy of Pericles regarding the franchise had been wiser, and that Athens had secured a more permanent empire, the seeds of dissolution already lay sown in the lower social strata. Her slaves were perhaps happier than the modern slaves in the southern states of the American Union and in Jamaica. It is hard to say. But in any case, and apart from moral considerations, the economic effect was ruinous.

An idle minority of citizens were living like parasites on the labour of a servile class. In the fourth century the best Greek minds pointed to moral causes in explanation of the lassitude and collapse of Greece in presence of the virile invader from the north. The subjection to Macedon was only the prelude to the subjection to Rome.

**A**LL great nations of history present a similar spectacle of growth, flourishing, and decay

History, indeed, appears to present us with an ever-recurring cycle in the life of nations.

The first period is marked by the attempt of the early community to hold together amid surrounding enemies. Fusions and alliances take place, and we watch the gravitation of power to one centre rather than to another.

In the second phase the community has accumulated greater energy, has become more aggressive, and its military strength has become formidable. Rivals have been vanquished and absorbed. The acquisition of territory has brought



### ANCIENT SECURITY FOR THE RIGHTS OF PROPERTY

Few items among the litter of Babylonian remains are more interesting than these contract records, inscribed, like all the literature of that strange and ancient people, first in soft clay and made permanent by baking afterwards. The two on the left record the division of their father's property by five brothers in Hammurabi's time, and the two on the right set out the details of the sale of a house. The complexities of a great civilization had been mastered in Babylonia

Photo Mansell & Co.

wealth, and the choice of strategic frontiers has brought security. But the territorial expansion has demanded certain adjustments in the framework of government, and there is a tendency to bureaucracy and centralization. A consolidation of power and privilege accompanies the growing complexity of the administrative system. The original nucleus is now the centre of a great circumference, and the state is at its zenith.

**QUALITIES** in which Roman character resembled the British in days of empire building

In the third phase, prosperity, wealth, and ease threaten to sap the nation's vitality. The people are living upon the capital of prestige and energy created in the past. Decay has set in, and it may be rapid, as in the case of Greece, or the state, as in the case of Rome, may suffer a long decline.

Such in rough outline appears to be the mortal trajectory described by the nations of the ancient world. Each of them, like an individual who has done his life's work well or ill, passed away, and the accumulated forces were dissipated or entered into new combinations. When we look back to the beginnings of Rome we observe a cautious movement in *adagio* and *andante*, but presently there is an acceleration towards the *allegro* and *vivace* of conquest in the *crescendo* of empire. And there can be no *crescendo* without preparation. In about one hundred years Rome subdued all her enemies and became the mistress of the world. What massed energies lie behind that single fact!

Those who wish to study the prolonged preparatory discipline to which the Romans subjected themselves for their imperial task may turn to the pages of Mommsen, and there are the pages of Gibbon for those who desire to watch the slow *diminuendo* and *finale*.

Here we can only remind the reader that the territorial aggrandisement of the state was the work of the militant republic, and that it was under the republic that the virtues generally identified as Roman and Western were

fully developed. The Roman genius for government was trained and perfected in the internal conflict between patricians and plebs. How jealously the latter guarded the sacredness of public right is seen in the creation of the tribunate, an institution unknown to the Greeks. The tribune, whose person was inviolate, was more than a liaison officer between the two sides. Later he became a factor in the government, and his duty was to vindicate the claims of the free citizens.

In the search for justice and fair play (except towards the slaves, and yet even in their behalf humaner legislation was introduced) the Roman character most resembles the British. There is a certain massiveness and breadth in the policy of both peoples which is not discoverable elsewhere. They are the two most successful colonising states which history knows, and with some exceptions their overseas policy is remarkably alike. Both posted pickets of empire in every corner of the world. In the years to be—let us say in the thirtieth century—it will be impossible for any student to understand the course of history without a study of the rise and influence of the British Empire. So to-day modern civilization is unintelligible to us unless we know something of the contribution of Rome. The traces of her activity are everywhere around us. She was here in Britain, and remained some five centuries.

**THE** material and intellectual legacies of Rome to the modern world are inestimable

In Britain, as on the Continent, she left not merely the material remains of her civilization, but the legacy of her language and her institutions. France is full of her relics. The fortifications of Nîmes, like those of Chester, were Roman, and in the building and buttressing of her Constitution, France, even in modern times, still borrowed from Rome. The system of the prefecture, whereby in the different departments of the state the Prefect (*præfectus*) represents the government was





**"OVER HER VAST GRAVE THERE NOW GROW A FEW TAMARISKS"**

Despite their splendour and glory, all the great empires of the past—Babylonia, Assyria, Persia, Egypt, Greece, and Rome—have dwindled into dust. Though many of their laws were wise and liberal, each of these great states was ruthlessly built up on the blood and bones of enslaved millions, and thus carried at its heart the canker of its eventual decay. In the fine words of our author: "When we read of the glory of Babylon let us remember that in her markets the price of a male slave was thirty shillings. Over her vast grave there now grow a few tamarisks"

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

a Roman creation. And why is Spanish a modern variant of Latin? Only because very long ago Carthage, the hereditary enemy of the Romans, having seized Spain as a base for the attack on Italy was checked in time. For Rome marched into Spain, overthrew the invader, and annexed the country (201 B.C.).

And yet the day came when Rome's immense activities ceased, and when her people were overtaken by collective weariness. New forces were awake. In the opinion of Gibbon, the decline of the Roman Empire is "the greatest

and most awful scene in the history of mankind." Perhaps the fact which, more than all others, creates astonishment is that a people who made a contribution of such magnitude to civilization and order, and who framed the greatest system of law which the world has known, fell before a horde of barbarians.

We cannot retrain from pointing out once again that the collapse can never fully be explained without reference to economic causes which, in turn, veil causes of a deeper kind. The land problem and the slave problem were

closely connected. The great estates (latifundia), on which slave labour was employed on a vast scale, had fallen into the hands of a few magnates. Rome had conquered the world, but degeneration had already set in at the centre. Free labour, when it happened to exist at all, was so meanly remunerated that it failed in competition with the slave market. It has been calculated that when the free citizens of Rome numbered 320,000 the slave population reached nearly a million.

**THE** *final causes of the long decline and chaotic fall of the Roman Empire*

In and around the capital alone, therefore, there existed an immense and fatal disproportion of powers and rights. The creators of wealth were themselves wageless, and, while the birth-rate decreased in the upper, it increased enormously in the labouring class. There had been revolutions of the slaves, but they had all been crushed. The day of the emancipation of labour and of its share in political responsibility was still far off. A luxurious minority living on the fruits of servile industry is not a state.

Lastly, the genius for administration which had controlled so marvellously and for so many centuries the dangerous and subversive elements of which the Roman world was composed, at length forsook the ruling class, and government and governed alike went down before the invader.

The eras of human history are not shut off from each other by closed gates. In the chaos which followed the dilapidation of the Roman Empire we already descry, although dimly, the forces which were to reconstruct the European system. It is true that the great roads which had connected Rome with her dependencies were blocked and barred, and no new traffic, either of commerce or of the arts, passed over them. The communities which, as distant as Britain, had looked to Rome for military support and administrative guidance, were left isolated to fight for themselves,

and, after a precarious existence, to accept membership in alien nations.

The disappearance of Rome had caused far and wide a political earthquake, and its reverberations were felt throughout many centuries. The Teutonic destroyers of Latin civilization were themselves uncivilized, and attempted to learn slowly methods of government, compared with which their own tribal law and administration were rude and primitive.

The period from the fifth till the tenth century is known as the "Dark Ages." The lines of communication with the older world appeared to be wholly severed. Nevertheless, the magic name of Rome remained, and the barbarians expressed their awe in presence of her ruin and of the imperial task which she had accomplished. Moreover, out of the confusion two new Powers arose—the Holy Roman Empire and the Papacy—and the operations of the former in the secular and of the latter in the spiritual sphere fill the record of what is called the medieval period. But the term "Middle Ages" is really a misnomer. History is an ever-flowing stream. There are no Middle Ages. We are now in the twentieth century, and let us ask in what sense a student in the thirtieth century will be able to understand the term "Middle Ages"? To him our own era may seem medieval, and how will he designate the period which is known as medieval to us?

**THE** *great period of transition from ancient to modern society and the opposing forces*

The truth is that history cannot be walled off in sections, for there is a constant overlapping of influences. Although, therefore, we recognize the arrest and stagnation which overtook European civilization, the loss of art and of law when the power of ancient Rome was withdrawn, we prefer to regard the entire period from the fifth century till the discovery of America in 1492 as the great period of transition from ancient to modern society. It was the period of gestation of the forces

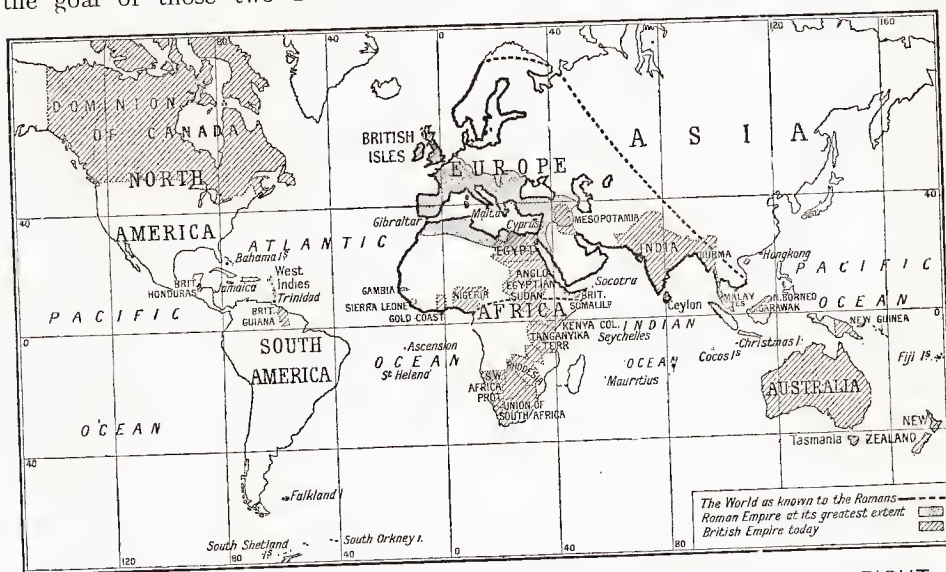


which were in due course, to create the nations of to-day.

Now, the Holy Roman Empire and the Papacy fought against those forces, and they both failed. Each of them, now in cooperation and now in antagonism, attempted to preserve the social framework which had been Rome's legacy to the world. There was to be a kind of dual universal monarchy, one secular and the other spiritual, in the affairs of men. Absolute uniformity in religion and in state institutions was the goal of those two Powers which

1806, when Francis II. of Austria informed the Germanic Diet that he had resigned his crown as Roman Emperor. But that Empire had been a dream rather than a reality from the beginning, and its concord with the Papacy was of brief duration.

Both Empire and Papacy failed to impose upon Europe that uniformity of rule for which Dante, weary of the world's confusion, so ardently longed. The ideal, indeed, was not wanting in a certain grandeur, but, even although the temporal and the spiritual power



**THE BRITISH EMPIRE TO-DAY AND THE ROMAN EMPIRE AT ITS HEIGHT**  
Of all the imperial races the two best endowed with the genius of colonisation have been the Romans and the British. Within the limits of the world as then known, Rome predominated to an even greater extent than Britain does within the wider world of modern knowledge, though Rome's remotest outposts of empire look curiously near the capital city in comparison with the widespread British dominions of our day

entered into partnership for the government of Europe. The pact—if we may so name it—was consummated in A.D. 800, when Charlemagne was crowned Emperor by Pope Leo III. in Rome. This has been called by Bryce "the central event of the Middle Ages."

It may be so, but the Holy Roman Empire of Charlemagne and his successors was only a shadow and simulacrum of the empire of the Caesars. A wit declared that it was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor an Empire. It came to an end officially only as late as August,

had acted in unison, it was an ideal impossible of realization. The dynamic forces which were to awaken the modern world were being generated by national groups under the kingship in England, in France, and even in Spain, although Spain gave to the Holy Roman Empire one of its greatest representatives, Charles V., the grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella. In Italy, too, when the Pope had become a monarch, new and yet old political forces were at work in the republics like Venice, Florence, Genoa, and Pisa, who were jealous of their independence.

The configuration of Europe, which we see to-day, was already taking shape in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and the centralizing efforts of Empire and Papacy were doomed to failure. The Papacy triumphed over the Empire, but its own spiritual absolutism was in turn impeached, and the Reformation destroyed the unity of Christendom.

***THE*** *thrill of new thought and emotion that come with the end of the Middle Ages*

Perhaps it is worth noting here, as characteristic of the political instinct of the English people, that when Edward III. was elected Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire (1347), Parliament forbade him to accept the honour. Another English king, Henry VIII., became a candidate (unelected) for the same throne in 1519, and that date will serve to remind us that the forces of political and religious disintegration were already busy on the Continent. The Diet of Worms, to which, by a strange irony, Charles (the successful candidate for the imperial throne) was compelled to grant a safe conduct to Luther, sat in January, 1521. The Reformation had come, and it, too, arose out of those strange fervent energies, which awoke in the fourteenth and the fifteenth centuries, and characterise the period called the Renaissance.

It was once customary to restrict the Renaissance to that revival of learning which originated in Italy. But we now know that the movement has a wider and deeper significance. It was accompanied by an expansion, not only in the sphere of intellectual, but also in the sphere of practical life. The rediscovery of the art and poetry and philosophy of Greece, and the re-study of the literature and the law of Rome mark, indeed, the most momentous stage in the history of culture.

The thrill of new thought and new emotion, which we find in the works of Da Vinci and Raphael and Michelangelo, in Velazquez and Cervantes and Calderon, in Chaucer, in Shakespeare, and in Bacon, is felt far into the eighteenth century and reappears in

Rousseau and Voltaire. For the Renaissance was creative as well as receptive, and looked to the future while it studied the great models of expression in the past. In many directions, and especially in the art of painting, it brought new beauty into the world.

Again, whatever value may be attached to the speculative activities of the era of scholasticism, mankind would have remained stagnant if human thinking had been perpetually cribbed and cabined in theological formulae. But after the long imprisonment we begin to hear the last clanking of the intellectual chains which bound the Middle Ages, and the liberated spirit is preparing for fresh enterprise.

Moreover, this intellectual resurrection was attended by an advance in practical discovery and invention. The compass was already waiting to be used by Christopher Columbus on his voyage to America, and the telescope was likewise waiting to be used by such scientific innovators as Copernicus (1473—1543) and Galileo (1564—1642). The manufacture of paper had received a new impetus, and the printing press—the greatest invention of all—was disseminating the new knowledge. The feudal system, with its gangs of serfs, who had replaced the earlier generations of slaves, received its death-blow from the new military weapons which the invention of gunpowder had introduced.

***THE*** *fruit of the great period of discovery which was an outcome of the Renaissance*

All was changing, like the face of the earth when the efflorescence of spring covers the landscape which had been winterbound. Already in 1433 Prince Henry the Navigator, with his Portuguese seamen, was exploring the Atlantic. Cam discovered the Congo river in 1484-5, and Diaz doubled the Cape of Good Hope in 1488. At two o'clock on the morning of October 12th, 1492, a sailor on board the Niña, one of the ships of Columbus, sighted land, and on the same morning Columbus stepped on shore at San Salvador. America had





### THE SOLDIERS OF ROME WHO BUILT UP HER EMPIRE

What manner of men were they who in their wonderful legions marched and counter-marched 'twixt Britain and Mesopotamia, and by their superb training and discipline overcame all enemies, building up within the term of a century the power of Rome as mistress of the world? Depicted by a contemporary sculptor, there are many fine groups of them to be studied among the reliefs on the Antonine Column, from which the above is reproduced

*Photo, Anderson*

been discovered. Vasco da Gama sailed from Lisbon in 1497, and after a voyage of eleven months anchored off the coast of India in May, 1498. Cortés was marching through Mexico in 1519, in 1526 Pizarro reached Peru, and ten years later his lieutenant Almagro conquered Chile. The banners of Portugal and of Spain were waving in India and in America, and the great era of European colonisation had begun.

John Cabot sailed from Bristol in 1497, and in June of the same year sighted Cape Breton Island and Nova Scotia, and his son Sebastian was cruising off Brazil in 1526. Jacques Cartier reached Newfoundland in 1534, and two years later he discovered the St. Lawrence. In the third quarter of the sixteenth century Drake had circumnavigated the globe. In 1584 Raleigh sent out the fleet which

founded Virginia, and eleven years later he was at Trinidad and on the Orinoco. English merchants were already settled in India in 1583, and in 1600, under a charter granted by Queen Elizabeth, the East India Company was founded.

We have chosen these scattered facts to indicate the stir and excitement which they must have caused in a Europe which had already grown old and exhausted on the banks of its own rivers and the shores of its own seas. Men now knew that there were other lands and seas and rivers which beckoned the spirit of adventure to advance. The fascination of travellers' tales, which happened to be true, had caught the ear of Shakespeare, whose Prospero in "The Tempest" makes Ariel

"fetch dew  
From the still-vex'd Bermoothes."

The Bermudas were discovered early in the sixteenth century, by another Spaniard, Juan Bermudez, but they became an English possession before Shakespeare died. Although the energies of the Renaissance awoke in our own country later than in Italy and Spain, Germany and France, it was Great Britain that became the chief gainer, by the work of the explorers, in India and in America as well as in the islands of the Atlantic and the Pacific.

**WHAT** sort of Europe should we have seen to-day had there been no Renaissance?

The most momentous fact of all in this period of transition remains to be mentioned. The Mayflower sailed from Plymouth on November 11th (O.S.), 1620, and arrived in Massachusetts in December. The impulse towards individual freedom, which was the essence of the Renaissance, had likewise fired the forefathers of the men who were to return to take part in the Great War, 1914-1918, which revindicated the liberties of Europe.

This brief reference to the Renaissance has been necessary because the spirit of that movement is still alive in the nations of the modern world. In the "rebirth" of human energy for humane as well as for "humanistic" purposes lies the hope of progress. The Renaissance is never at an end. Its message was and is that human life is a quest, and that the spirit of man outgrows all barren formulae. The iron circuit of the Middle Ages was broken.

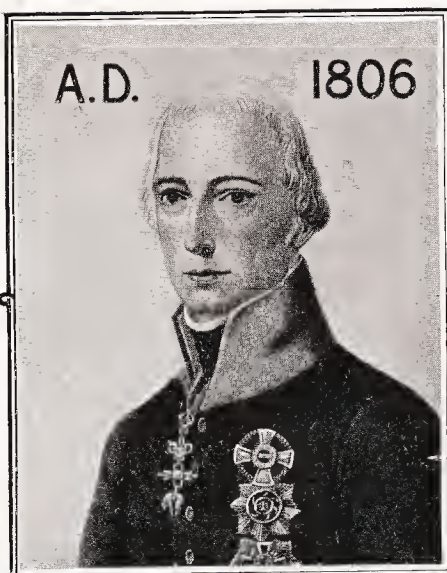
Let us ask what sort of a Europe this would still be if there had been no Renaissance. The counter-revolution engineered by all the forces of absolutism, the Saint Bartholomews and Smithfields, the autos da fé in Spain, the intimidation of the new science, the vivi-cremation of Giordano Bruno, and the horrors of religious persecution in the Netherlands, all failed to quench the new spirit. If we look upon the Spanish Armada of 1588 as embodying and leading to the attack the forces of absolutism, secular and spiritual, we may feel some decent pride in the thought that it was Britain that shattered it.

We have mentioned Babylon, Greece, and Rome as representative states which created problems of empire that they were finally unable to solve, met rivals in the arena of history, and disappeared. This searching test of the nations, however, is still active and inexorable in the modern world. We saw that forces liberated in the Renaissance met and defeated Philip II. of Spain in his great attempt to re-establish in Europe the absolutism of the Hapsburgs and of the Papacy. But that was not to be the last effort or the last defeat of absolutism. In the two succeeding centuries, and especially during the reign of Louis XIV., France became formidable to European liberty, and in spite of the convulsion in 1789 she became later, under Napoleon, the most aggressive Power in the world. But she suffered defeat in 1815. Russia, which created a vast empire by remorseless aggression and consolidated an absolute Tsardom, is lying in chaos and economic ruin to-day. Prussia, whose strength increased rapidly under Frederick the Great, survived her disaster in the Napoleonic wars, and in due time placed herself at the head of the German Confederation. She increased her territory at the expense of Denmark, Austria, and France, and became with her federal states the greatest military Power the world has known. But her defeat came in 1918, while Austria, which had likewise survived the onslaught of Napoleon, lies at last dismembered and in ruins.

**ELEMENTAL** forces that breed revolt in states and produce continual change

What is this mysterious law which builds up and then breaks down a state? While the great nations are reaching their zenith the smaller exist under their shadow in perpetual fear of aggression and the loss of territorial rights. In certain cases, as for instance in the case of Switzerland, security can be explained only by the cynical fact that for strategic reasons her surrounding neighbours found it advantageous to guarantee her neutrality. Out of this





#### THE CENTRAL EVENT OF THE MIDDLE AGES

One of the most interesting episodes in the history of nations is that of the Holy Roman Empire, concerning which a wit has said that it was neither Holy, nor Roman, nor was it an Empire. It was, in effect, the effort of kings and emperors for a thousand years to carry on the tradition of Rome's imperial power in the interests chiefly of kings and emperors, and it began with the crowning of Charlemagne in 800 and ended with the resignation as Roman Emperor of Francis II. of Austria in 1806

long conflict in which nations have been shaped and trained in Asia and in Europe, in Africa and in the New World, one fact seems to emerge: like the forces of Nature the forces of human history are explosive. The great groups which we call nations contain volcanic and inflammable elements, the area of combustion may be narrow or wide, the moment of ignition may be soon or late, but at last the conflagration bursts. We cannot doubt that there is a close relation between this human unrest and the failure of the state. But since a well-governed state may succumb to a more powerful neighbour, the search for the moral causes of decline becomes more difficult.

We might call the idea of Freedom the high-explosive of history, for, in the end, it has broken down one after another every Bastille of arbitrary power. Great as were the indirect and ultimate political effects of the Renaissance and the Reformation neither of those movements had a political motive or a political origin. It is in the French Revolution that we discover, not indeed the earliest, but the most vehement and dramatic expression of rights. French

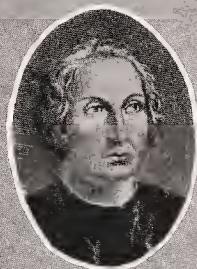
thinkers who preceded the Revolution had been profoundly impressed by the events in England in the seventeenth century and especially by the Revolution of 1688. And the actual leaders of the Revolution found inspiration and encouragement in the American Declaration of Independence (1776).

*THE factor of national disturbance which industry introduced to the modern world*

Lafayette brought home from America the aphorism that resistance is a sacred duty. Members of the French aristocracy who had crossed the ocean to fight in the American armies returned to Europe convinced of the truth of democracy. But the commotion in France was unaccompanied by the constructive political genius which created federation in the American Colonies. In France the Revolution signified the transition from feudalism and absolutism, but in no other country had the break with the past been so convulsive.

If the federal principle had been adopted by France there might have been no Napoleon. But out of the seismic chaos of the Revolution came Napoleon, and a new attempt at

A. D.  
1492



### A MAN AND A SHIP THAT ALTERED THE HISTORY OF NATIONS

The era of discovery which sent the mariners of Spain and Portugal overseas in quest of new lands and fabled riches had its greatest event in the voyage of Columbus to America in 1492. The "long-voyage ship," to which Sir Arthur Keith in the preceding chapter attributes so much importance in the development of the nations, had its most notable example in the little Santa Maria of Columbus. Our picture is a photograph of an actual duplicate of his vessel, which was sailed across the Atlantic for the World's Columbian Exhibition at Chicago in 1893

European absolutism which involved Europe in a new series of wars. In other words, France had missed a great historical opportunity and soon forgot the great doctrines of "liberty, equality, and fraternity" which had been emblazoned on her Revolutionary banner.

It was not the labouring population, it was the middle class which gained most by the Revolution. In the Declaration of the Rights of Man the private ownership of property is not only sanctioned but is defined as "an inviolable and sacred right." The estates of the noblesse and of the Church were, indeed, confiscated and partitioned, but only for purposes of sale to the highest bidder. In fact, a new conception of the state had arisen, the conception that the state is an arena for free competition for the prizes of life. But it is precisely this conception which lies at the root of modern industrial unrest and has created the

class war. Rank was abolished, but it soon returned, and found itself elbowing the new aristocracy of wealth. Besides, the protagonists of the Revolution belonged to the middle class. Robespierre was an avocat, Danton another, Sieyès an abbé, Marat a doctor, Fouquier-Tinville an attorney, Collot d'Herbois an actor, and Saint Just, like Camille Desmoulins, had studied law and letters. Such men had no genuine desire for "equality." The nineteenth and the twentieth centuries would hear and would satisfy demands from the proletariat which would have made Sieyès and Saint Just stand aghast.

France, in fact, had been in volcanic travail in order that the bourgeoisie might consolidate their position before the new era of modern industry, which would replace the aristocracy of land by the aristocracy of capital, had set in. Moreover, the Revolution, which





#### MODIFYING INFLUENCE OF ANOTHER SHIP AND OTHER MEN

As interesting companions to Columbus and his ship we give here a reproduction of a model of the Mayflower, and the portrait of a Puritan, typical of those who are remembered to-day as the Pilgrim Fathers. The most momentous fact in the period of transition which followed the era of discovery was the rôle which the Mayflower and its passengers were to play in the history of the great North American continent. This little ship and the men and women that it carried were to make Northern America Anglo-Saxon both in character and in speech

*From a model made by Goulding & Co., Plymouth, for the Mayflower tercentenary*

was to destroy all tyrannies, ended inevitably in Napoleon and in militarism, in a vast burden of debt, and in Waterloo.

Is history then merely a Penelope's web of which the nations are the weavers, and which is woven up during one century only to be unwoven in the next? Is its record only a necrology of nations? And must one generation accumulate abuses which the next must sweep away?

The great military and economic effort of France in the seventeenth century was only a preparation for the deeper corruption of the succeeding age and for the catastrophe of the Revolution. Is there, then, no finality in this endless experiment of nations?

Now, from the downfall of Napoleon in 1815 until the downfall of the German Emperor and his allies in 1918 there had taken place in Europe a vast economic reconstruction owing to the use of

steam and, later, of electricity for industrial purposes. Modern wealth began to be created by new processes of manufacture, and the towns, as the centres of industry, attracted the country population to the great factories. These economic changes created in all nations social problems which still await solution. Moreover, the new activities of world commerce brought about changes not only within the nations, but between them, for there was a struggle for markets more intense than the old system of international barter had ever known. Again, the social status of the labouring class in one nation became of interest to the working class in another, and the doctrine of the solidarity of labour throughout the civilized world began to attract attention.

The social and economic history of the nineteenth century is mainly the

history of the struggle between Capital and Labour, not in one, but in every nation. In order to be able to measure the vast change which has taken place within less than a hundred years in our own country, it is sufficient to remember that in 1825 Trade Unionism was not merely illegal, but criminal, and was defined in English law as "a conspiracy in restraint of trade." We have seen that ancient society ignored the fact that a man's labour is his most sacred property. It solved its industrial problem by purchasing slaves. But the introduction of the wage-earning class, who became gradually insistent on the realization of their own economic and political rights, has brought a new factor of national disturbance into the modern world.

**C**OMMERCE is the most aggressive force in international relationships of our own time

Moreover, in spite of the dream of the solidarity of labour everywhere, the industrial class of one nation competes for the world's markets with the industrial classes of other nations. The task of every state is double:

1. Internally to adjust the relations between its own members, and
2. Externally to adjust its relations with other states.

These two problems are closely connected, and would lead us into a discussion of such subjects as Free Trade and Protection. It is sufficient to note that a relentless competition takes place between the great organized national groups, and that that competition very frequently leads to war. For the greater the extent of territory, the greater the resources, and the greater the chance of economic superiority.

The country rich in coal and iron and oil and other raw materials will secure supremacy in the field of manufacture and trade. And since economic supremacy is not only a cause, but also an effect of military power, the temptation to expand becomes irresistible, especially if the question of over-population becomes pressing. Here we glance at the supreme problem of the modern peoples.

It is probable that the historians of the future will assign certain economic causes as among the factors which brought about the struggle of the nations in 1914. The focus of interest lies, of course, in the development of modern Germany as a military and industrial Power. To the old historical feud between Germany and France was added the formidable industrial menace of the most industrious people in Europe. Germany was becoming predominant in Central Europe and elsewhere, and the appetite increases by what it feeds on. Her industrialism financed her militarism, and her militarism promised her industrialism new fields for expansion. A new and more insidious absolutism threatened Europe.

But there had once been another Germany of "humanism," the Germany of Lessing and Goethe, the Schlegels, Winckelmann and Beethoven. The temperamental change which took place in the German people can be traced to the victories of Frederick the Great. Their educational system was framed with a view to inspiring the young with the Pan-German ideal of a Deutschland victorious in every field of human activity. The German commercial became only less aggressive than the German military battalions. Germany was the Assyria of the West, Assyrian in her energy, her ruthlessness, and her pride.

**G**ERMANY'S downfall was due to an excess of energy and abuse of it, not to decay

If we count Luxemburg, we find that the frontiers of eight foreign states surrounded her. Thus compelled to become a military power, it was the strategic weakness of her geographical situation which transformed her into an armed camp, and her standing army became a standing menace to the rest of Europe.

As she transformed herself from an agricultural to an industrial community her energies increased and sought an outlet in all directions, and especially towards the sea. The old Baltic trade was insufficient, and Germany, looking



towards the North Sea and the Atlantic, began to build ships. But on the sea she met Great Britain. Her military engineers wrought marvels with her contracted sea-board. The Kiel Canal strengthened the strategic position, because it doubled the striking power of the fleet. We hint at these economic facts because they must be added to the immediate causes of the war—the strokes and counter-strokes of a deceptive diplomacy, and the ambitions of a group of men leading and misleading a group of nations.

History is full of paradox. When the mechanical maelstrom of modern war was let loose in 1914 Great Britain became the enemy of the Power with whom she had never had a quarrel and the ally of her own hereditary foe. Let us observe that the downfall of the German Empire cannot be explained by the cycle of exhaustion and decline. Germany was reaching the zenith of power. So great was that power that in order to overthrow it the European Allies required the help of the United States. It was not because Germany had too little, but because she had too much energy, and was about to misuse it against the liberties of the world, that her defeat was due.

We are now in a position to ask: What has been the rôle of Great Britain in the history of nations? It is a most remarkable and significant fact that four times within four hundred years and very near the end or beginning of the centuries Britain intervened decisively in European affairs.

***THE part played by Great Britain during four centuries in the history of nations***

We saw that in 1588 she defeated the absolutism of Spain and thereby saved the secular and spiritual liberties which the Renaissance and the Reformation had affirmed. But again towards the close of the seventeenth and at the beginning of the eighteenth century Britain checked the absolutism of France as represented by Louis XIV., and defeated it at Blenheim, 1704, Ramillies, 1706, Oudenarde, 1708, Malplaquet, 1709. At the end of

the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth centuries Britain was again on the Continent, and defeated the new absolutism of Napoleon in 1815. And at the beginning of the twentieth century in 1914, in alliance with Belgium and France, she became the main agent in the defeat of Germany in 1918.

It is, indeed, useless to pretend that in these interventions Great Britain was not protecting her own interests. It is no less true that she was protecting the common liberties of mankind.

***BRITISH Nation, by reason of its history, always to be found on the side of liberty***

The rôle of equilibrator seemed to belong by nature to a Power detached from Europe and yet so close to it. A people who had won their Magna Carta (1215), and Habeas Corpus, and had framed their Bill of Rights (1689), found themselves instinctively on the side of liberty, wherever it was imperilled.

The record is doubtless stained by the policy which led to the loss of the American colonies, by certain events in the early administration of India, by the early struggles in Wales, and by the long struggle in Ireland. But as regards America, the best minds of the day expressed the conscience of the country in denunciation of the misguided government of a German king.

"This universal opposition," said Chatham, "to your arbitrary system of taxation, which now pervades America, is the same which formerly opposed loans, benevolences, and ship-money in this country, is the same spirit which roused all England to action at the Revolution, and which established, at a remote era, your liberties, on the basis of that grand fundamental maxim of the Constitution, that no subject of England shall be taxed but by his own consent. To maintain this principle is the common cause of the Whigs on the other side of the Atlantic and on this. . . . Resistance to your acts was as necessary as it was just."

These words, spoken in 1775, express the British ideal of government, and their spirit is the secret of the Empire. It is the verdict of impartial historians that the vast overseas possessions which Great Britain won at the expense of her European rivals have enjoyed sounder

government than would have been their lot if they had remained in the hands of Spain, Portugal, and even of France. The guiding policy has been that revenue raised in the Colonies must be spent on the Colonies, and that the arbitrary taxation which Chatham abhorred should find no place in the Dependencies as it finds none in the Mother Country.

***THE tribute which the Constitution of the United States pays to British ideals***

Perhaps, however, the greatest tribute which has been paid to the essential sanity and justice of the British conception of the state lies in the fact that the founders of the American Republic incorporated in their Constitution the main provisions of the Bill of Rights. The original schedule drawn up in 1689 was no new creation, but only vigorously reaffirmed the principles of the Common Laws which are shared by our kin on the other side of the Atlantic. It is worth while to reproduce here the main provisions of the Bill of Rights, because they are an epitome of English history. It is an Act which declares among other things—

"That the pretended power of suspending of laws or the execution of laws by regal authority without consent of Parliament is illegal. That levying money for or to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative without grant of Parliament, for longer time or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted, is illegal. That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with consent of Parliament, is against law. That elections of Members of Parliament ought to be free. That the freedom of speech and debates or proceedings in Parliament ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Parliament. That excessive bail ought not to be required nor excessive fines imposed nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted. That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction are illegal and void."

This impressive declaration closes with the statement by Lords and Commons "that they do claim, demand, and insist upon all and singular the premises as their undoubted rights and

liberties." These principles were the gift of the Mother Island to the Anglo-Saxon world which was her offspring, and it was in defence of such liberties that the United States and the British Dominions sent their vast armies to Europe during the Great War.

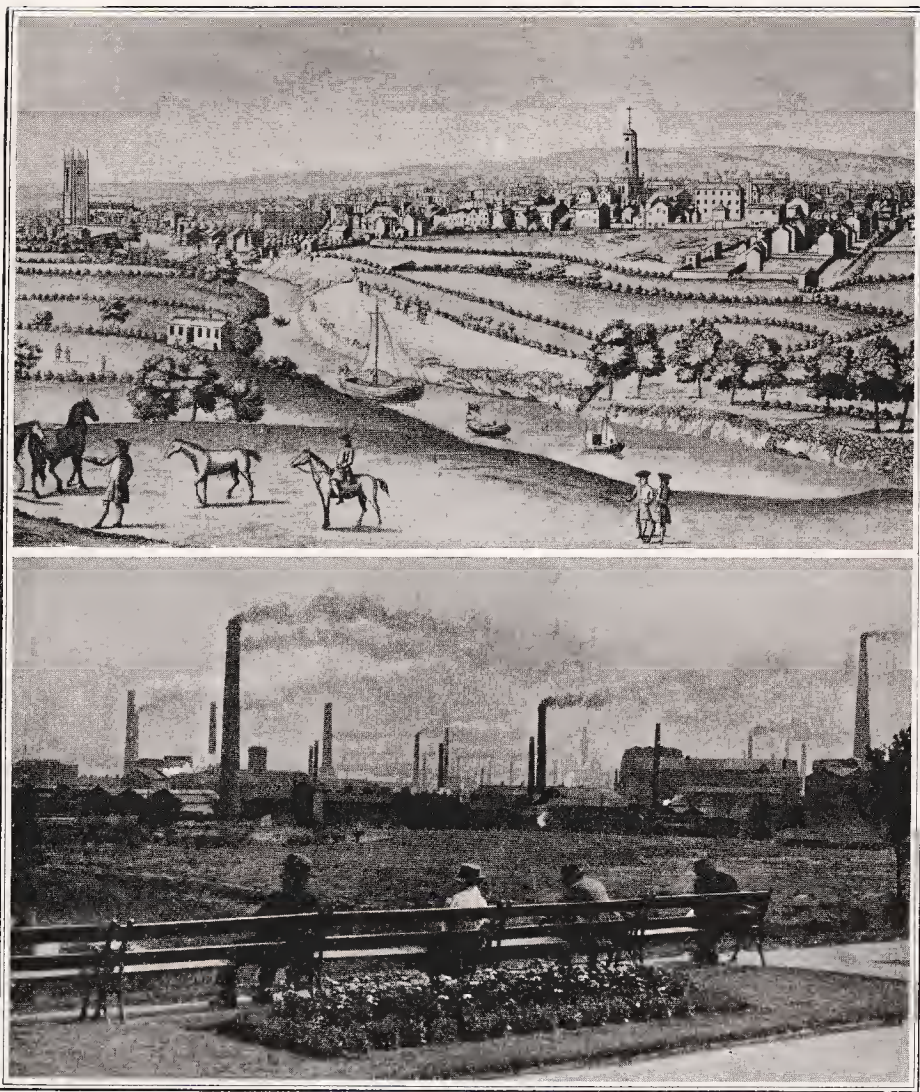
If we turn to Burke's speech "On Conciliation with America" we shall find the ideal of the British Empire stated in language which might have been uttered to-day. "The fierce spirit of liberty," says Burke, "is stronger in the English Colonies probably than in any other people of the earth. It is the spirit of the English Constitution, which, infused through the mighty mass, pervades, feeds, unites, invigorates, vivifies every part of the Empire, even down to the minutest member."

Now, if we take 1066 as the date on which the last infusion of foreign blood with the blood of the island stock began, this country has been inviolate for almost one thousand years. Of all the European nations Britain alone during that long period has suffered no real disaster to the fabric of her power. The blows from without as well as from within did not break, they only riveted the framework of her freedom. She holds in the modern the place which Rome held in the ancient world. From the Great War she has emerged with an increase in her vast territory.

***IMMENSITY of the burden of empire which fate has shouldered upon Great Britain***

If we reckon up the schedule of her commitments throughout the earth it is almost with a sense of awe that we remember that her colossal expansion can be traced from the nucleus of one small island. Even her enemies have admitted that wherever the long radius of her civilization has reached it has brought order and progress. Pitt once said "England has saved herself by her exertions, she will save Europe by her example." But her "destiny" was on the sea, and took her far out of Europe and linked with her own fortunes those of millions of human beings of alien race and speech.





### THE MAKING OF THE GREAT INDUSTRIAL CITIES

The vast economic reconstruction which took place last century in the era of industrial expansion changed the face of the world in all regions where industry could be made profitable. Look here at Manchester as it is to-day in the lower photograph, with its multitude of chimneys befouling the landscape, and the same scene as it was presented one hundred and ninety years ago. The change is probably artistically and hygienically for the worse, but who shall say that the industrial expansion . . . has not immensely added to the general comfort of mankind ?

Napoleon called the British a nation of shop-keepers. But we are also a nation of ship-keepers. Behind shops there are workshops. Ships and shops—these have made England.

In the preceding sketch our course has been inevitably zigzag, but we have attempted to collect some stray facts which are of importance in the discussion of an immense subject. A few

thoughts suggest themselves here. First, in spite of the exhaustion and decline of nations, national tenacity is one of the outstanding facts of history. Peoples have been defeated and overthrown, nevertheless they have continued with shrunken power and diminished territory to occupy the seats of their forefathers.

Spain attempted to crush Holland, and Austria attempted to crush

Italy, but both Italy and Holland rose again. The Turks made a prolonged effort to exterminate Serbia, Bulgaria, and Greece, but those three nations regained their freedom and conquered their oppressor. There is still vitality even in Armenia, which has endured a long agony of persecution. After the Franco-German War it was supposed that France would never recover from the blow, but it was French military genius which led the Allies in the overthrow of the German Empire, and to-day France is the strongest nation on the Continent. History is full of this strange power of national resurrection.

But, in the second place, let us note that in spite of this stubborn racial persistence the actual political framework of a nation is subject to sudden and often disastrous change. There are moments in history when nothing seems to be so brittle as the fabric of the state. We have seen with our own eyes the great work of the Russian Tsars perish in a night. We have seen the Empire of the Hapsburgs collapse like a house of sand. And the German Empire which Bismarck created went to pieces within a few hours, its Emperor became a fugitive, and the dukes and kings of its confederate states were swept simultaneously from their thrones and their thrones. This is the catastrophic and seismic element in history.

**WHERE** we may look to promise of permanence for the British Empire and its institutions

Third, it has often been asked how long the British Empire will endure. There is nothing to guide us, because the British Empire is unlike any other imperial system of the past. It is not a mechanical combination held together by militarism. It is a union of self-governing communities or of communities gradually approaching self-government, and sharing or learning to share a common ideal of government and liberty. We quoted the Bill of Rights and pointed out that its essential

elements were seized by the framers of the American Constitution. That is a fact of profound significance, for it means that the greatest Power in the New World had discovered in the Common Law of Great Britain the best guarantee of ordered freedom and a nation's strength. It is, therefore, in the realization of this ideal adapted to the needs of every people within the British Confederation that we find the greatest promise of the Empire's permanence.

**THE** world's peace and the growing demand for an international standard of justice

One final question meets us. Nations, like individuals, compete with each other, and competition involves suffering. It is agreed that it is by means of competition that the character of the individual is developed. If there is no struggle, character weakens and degenerates. And the same law is at work in the case of those great aggregates of individuals which we call nations. If so, is collision, is war inevitable? This question, which we cannot attempt to answer here, occupies the minds of those who look forward to an international rivalry that shall be bloodless, and place hope in a League of Peace.

We may meanwhile remind ourselves of a statement made earlier in these pages—that the task of all states is twofold:

1. To regulate their own inner life, and
2. To adjust their relations with their neighbours.

Modern feeling has begun to demand that justice shall be the essence of both sets of relations. There is a saying of the greatest of Greek thinkers that at first the state is created for the sake of mere life, but that it continues to exist for the sake of the good life. The future of civilization will depend on how far each nation will respect that level of good life which other nations may have attained.



# Abyssinia

## I. Ethiopia's Strange Mixture of Races

By Herbert Vivian, M.A.

Author of "Abyssinia : Through the Lion Land "

**A**BYSSINIA takes the traveller back to Bible times. It is a long, tedious journey into the interior, even now that a sort of railway runs you up to Addis Abbaba. This is the capital, which consists of an enormous encampment of mud huts, gathered round a Palace and Court of Justice, which are also made of mud on a larger scale. About one-third of the way up there is one big town, Harrar, with ancient stone and mud buildings due to an old Egyptian occupation. Otherwise you scarcely pass a single village. You meet pastoral people, in long flowing robes, driving their flocks and herds very much as Moses must have done.

You are expected to give and receive presents, according to the rank of giver and receiver, as was the custom three thousand and more years ago. Tribesmen welcome you with much ceremony and present you with an ox or a sheep, and you would cause great offence if you did not buy the gift at an exorbitant price.

They might be content with a bottle of whisky or champagne, though they usually prefer a large payment in cash. Cash is a constant source of trouble. The currency consists chiefly of Maria

Theresa dollars, minted in Austria until the outbreak of the war, about the size of a five-shilling bit, but worth only their weight in debased silver.

For smaller currency, cartridges and bars of salt are commonly used. The salt bars are about four inches long and half an inch thick, and the custom of the country is to take them about on donkeys. You run the risk of seeing all your ready money melt away in a sudden rainstorm.

It is a great art to avoid receiving presents in the interior. An ox is offered with every sort of compliment, and, apart from having to pay through the nose for it, you know it will probably

make most of the members of your caravan as drunk as though you had given them a hogs-head of brandy. In Abyssinia meat as well as drink can have an intoxicating effect upon empty stomachs. The Emperor Menelek was a great stickler for presents, and his first question, after I had ridden about three miles to his palace through torrents and waterfalls in a dress-suit at cock-crow, was: "What have you brought. me?" When I produced an automatic pistol, he merely handed it over to his armourer with a grunt.

There are all sorts of passport



**SLAVE WOMAN OF THE BORDER**

Women such as this are what the Galla slave-hunters bring back when they raid British territory—something sturdy and negroid for heavy farm work

## ABYSSINIA & THE ETHIOPIANS



LIJ YASU, THE RENEGADE EMPEROR

This young ruler of Ethiopia, besides siding with Turk and Teuton in the Great War, used the savage Moslems of the Wollo Gallas to abolish Christianity and introduce Mahomedanism. A great rising overwhelmed him in 1916, and he was deposed

regulations as vexatious as though Abyssinia were a civilized country. Coming to a fresh district, you are liable to be stopped by shots fired in the air, from a kind of bird's nest encampment on the top of the nearest hill. You are then expected to spend a couple of hours in climbing up to report yourself, endure rigorous examination, pay fees, have all sorts of rubber endorsements added to grimy pieces of paper, and explain what on earth you intend by coming to the outlandish country. And as imperial or royal writs do not run outside separate provinces, you never can tell when you will be detained or turned back.

The word Abyssinia is resented by the natives, who call themselves Ethiopians.

Abyssinian means "mongrel," and there is hardly on earth a more mixed population. The types range from the blackest, negro-looking faces, like that of the late Emperor Menelek, to the regular features of the Arab kind, scarcely duskier than those of Eurasians, and to handsome, light-skinned representatives of certain branches of the Mediterranean race.

An amusing point is that Abyssinians, however black and uncemely, cherish the idea that they are the white people. They allude to Europeans as "Red Faces," in the same spirit as the Boers used to call the British "Red Necks." The chief diet is raw meat. When an emperor or empress gives a banquet in the mud and timber palace, all the warriors sit on the ground in the courtyard, while slaves carry round the carcasses of bleeding beasts. Each

guest in turn draws his sword, makes a ceremonial bow to the Court, bites into the flesh, and cuts off a piece in dangerous proximity to his nose. The amount of raw meat consumed on a high occasion is almost incredible. Its general use as a diet produces serious diseases.

The drink is more attractive, a fermented honey which tastes like very weak white wine, but goes to the head very rapidly. There is likewise beer. Cannibalism is supposed to be extinct, but strange stories are told of its survival in remote villages, over which the Government exercises no real control.

One swarthy race on the borders of Somaliland has an evil notoriety for killing males without provocation. Each death entitles the killer to another



## ABYSSINIA & THE ETHIOPIANS

brass band round his spear. This is not necessarily a proof of prowess; the number of the victims is more important than the method of slaughter. A little Indian trader, making his way back to the coast after years of commerce, is far more likely to be stabbed in the back than an elephant hunter with a rifle under his arm. Tales are told of expectant mothers being stabbed on the chance of their offspring being male. Otherwise the slaughter of the fair sex confers no claim to another brass band.

On the other hand, if a tribesman kills a lion or elephant it almost amounts to a patent of nobility. The average lion of Abyssinia is a timid creature that slinks away from the passage of a caravan, having none of the temptations of hunger. The elephants, however, have a remarkable degree of intelligence, and observe whether a man is carrying a gun or not.

The scenery is varied rather than exciting, ranging from great wastes of sand—in which many travellers have lost their lives—to undulating, fertile park-lands, strangely reminiscent of England, and highlands going up to nine thousand feet. Here the temperature is so variable that a fall of forty degrees Fahrenheit very shortly after sunset is by no means unusual.

Roads all over the empire are little more than caravan tracks; there are scarcely any bridges, and the traveller has to ride or wade through rivers which are usually inhabited by crocodiles, hippopotami, and leeches.



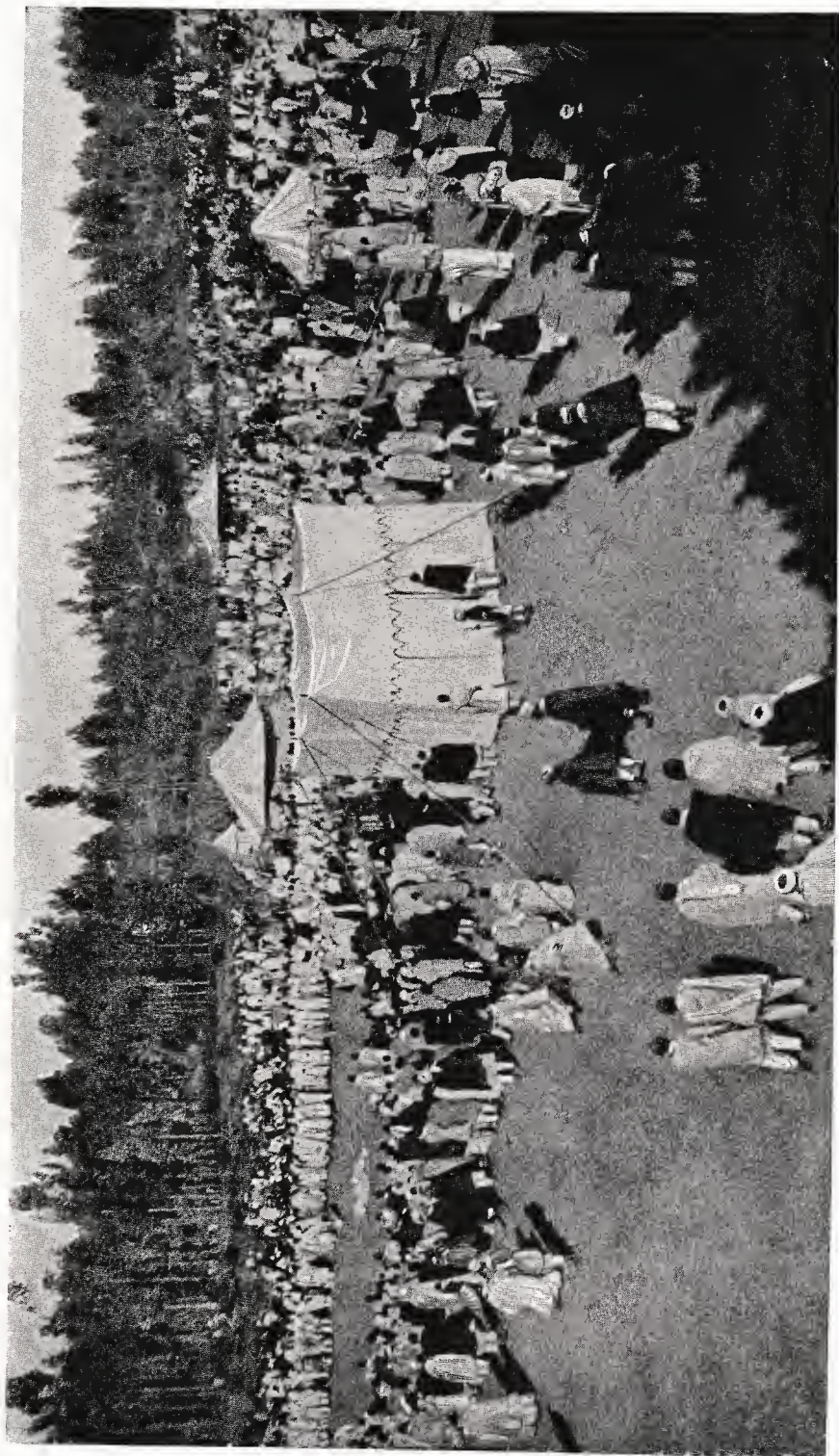
FIGHTING EMPRESS IN ROBES OF STATE

Zauditu, Menelek's daughter, saw her young crowned nephew using Moslem Gallas to uproot the old faith. She stood for her queer notions of Christianity, and, after the victory of the Christian forces in 1916, reigned as empress

Some of the rivers play strange pranks. One that I crossed had the appearance of a dry, stony bed some hundred yards wide. My caravan had gone over when I reached the bank, and my men told me to hurry if I did not want to be drowned or cut off for several days without food or tents. I went on and laughed at this fairy tale, until I heard something like the distant roar of a train. "Hurry! Hurry! Hurry!" cried all the men in a panic.

I succeeded in reaching the other side just before a mighty river came tearing down, sweeping before it huge trees and the carcasses of sheep and





# GREAT GATHERING AT THE BENEDICTION OF WATERS BY THE PATRIARCH OF THE SOUTHERN CHURCH

At the Feast of the Epiphany there is a large concourse of people at Addis Abbaba, capital of Abyssinia, to see the Patriarch of the Shoa Church bless the waters. The rite is the same as that of the Greek Church, but the Southern Abyssinians, who are deeply tinged with negro blood, regard their priests in the light of holy witch doctors, and to them the annual ceremony of the benediction of waters is a display of miraculous power

*Photo Mail & W. Bentin.*





# TOM-TOM AND STICK DANCING RITE OF THE PRIESTS OF A SO-CALLED CHRISTIAN CHURCH

Ethiopian ritual is largely an affair of dancing. Each performing priest darts a long walking-stick into the ground, while he moves, with hieratic actions, to the music of tom-toms and barbaric mouth instruments and a chorus of hand-clapping acolytes. Holding themselves to be descendants of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba, the Abyssinian clergy maintain round their sanctuaries the tradition of King David dancing before the Ark

*Photo, Major A. W. D. Bentinck*



## ABYSSINIA & THE ETHIOPIANS



### MANE-CROWNED LION KILLER

Minstrels and singing villagers have celebrated his prowess while he danced the lion dance, and the hair fringe represents his victim's mane

oxen. This is said to be a frequent occurrence in spring-time, and many unsuspecting travellers have been caught in these dry river beds.

The lack of water is a great hindrance to agriculture. The maps are studded with beautiful names of "wells," but, as often as not, the traveller finds only a little brackish water which has been fouled by camels and mules. Even then there is

difficulty in finding it by scraping up the sand for one or two feet. In the highlands, of course, are plenty of streams, which might be used for waterpower if Abyssinia ever became civilized. On these plateaux the soil is so fertile that crops grow almost without cultivation. Coffee, indeed, grows



### LION-SPEARER AND MAN-HUNTER

This Issa tribesman, on the Somali track to Abyssinia, is fonder of men than of his lion cubs. Lions he kills; cubs he keeps for profit; but men he hunts for sport, tallying his kills by brass rings on his spear-shaft

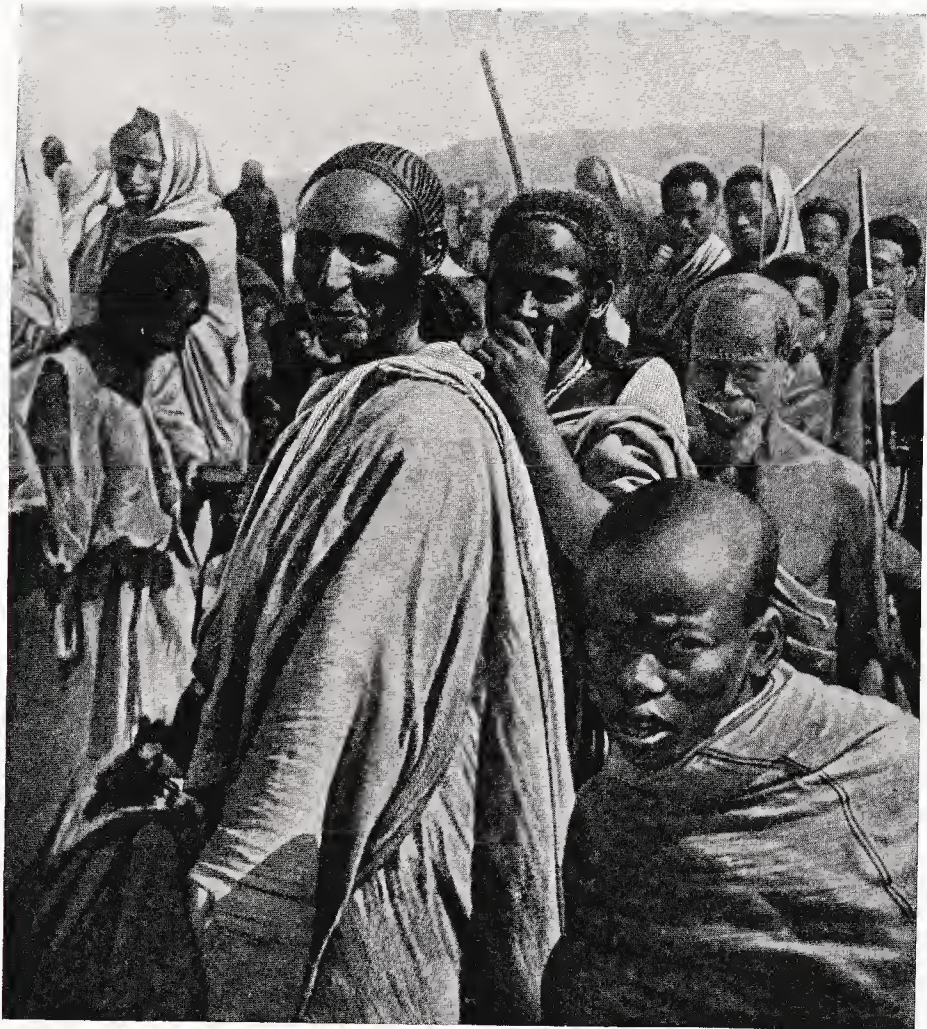




#### PROUD MASCULINE MOTHER OF FIGHTING MEN

Poised in her doorway in festival attire, this masterful woman of the once forbidden Somali city of Harrar is a blend of warlike invaders. Somalis and Gallas, Beduins, with Egyptians and Abyssinians, fought and mingled. An old slander runs that at times, when meat is unobtainable, the Harrar woman will eat children





**CROWD OF OILY HEADS ON WHICH SCENT AND RANCIDITY BATTLE**

Abyssinians seldom wash. To save head troubles, women plait their hair in ridges and mat it with thick oil about once every four months. Men merely oil their hair. Both put on pats of butter and let them soak down. Oily scents are used to combat the smell. This is a cold weather photograph: in summer-time haloes of flies would adorn all heads but the bald

wild in the south and west regions, and is sent from there to the Sudan, while the long-berry moka that is exported to Aden may eventually become the source of great wealth.

Cattle and corn are plentiful. Horses are weedy and neglected. When they fall ill they are left to die by the roadside at the mercy of the flies. Their skeletons, and those of camels, mules, and asses, are a regular feature on a caravan route.

To know what flies are, it is necessary to go to Abyssinia. Every

meal is one long, relentless fight against their onslaughts. When you pass a village or a group of peasants you behold them surrounded by dense black clouds. It is a popular fashion to smear the hair with a profusion of rancid butter, and each Abyssinian usually goes about with a big black halo of buzzing insects. The children have colonies of flies incessantly in their eyes, and ocular troubles are hideously prevalent at all ages.

Some marriage customs are very primitive, consisting of little more



## ABYSSINIA & THE ETHIOPIANS

than the purchase of the bride, with as many sheep or oxen as her charms and position are reckoned to warrant. The husband comes to church carrying a whip with a steel handle and leather lash as the symbol of his authority. Unchastity before marriage is rare, but infidelity afterwards is general, and attracts very little attention. Hard work in a wife is what her husband chiefly prizes. She carries all the burthens and toils in the fields.

The traveller often sees wife and donkey harnessed to the same plough, while the master struts along cracking his whip. If he is dissatisfied with her energy, he can always send her back to her family. But he must make ample compensation. Until recently slaves were exported to Arabia, Turkey, and other Moslem countries, and although slavery was nominally abolished, the market value of slaves was, some years before the war, still very high in Abyssinia.

The old Emperor, calling himself "King of the Kings of Ethiopia," and claiming descent from Solomon and the Queen of Sheba, never exercised much direct authority outside his own province of Shoa. Now the lesser kings of the feudal empire do pretty much what they like, making war on one another, riding to battle on horseback with leopard skins over their shoulders, and exacting tribute from all strangers.

Perhaps it is because the imperial power tends to grow weak at times in this empire of great

fighting feudatories, that the symbols of power, such as thrones and umbrellas, are marvellously prized.

When King John IV. was crowned at Axum, the ancient city, he had a throne that looked almost as gorgeous as that of King Solomon. It was the work of an Italian carpenter, who received as reward the position of prime minister, but ended his career almost as humbly as he began it, as interpreter in the Italian colony. At the new capital, Addis Abbaba, the French Minister enormously increased his influence by receiving everybody,



**BUTTERED BEAUTY OF THE NEGROID NORTH**

This girl of Tigré has thickly oiled and buttered her hair and arranged it in wave-like plaits pinned to the front braid. At night she sleeps with her neck on a wooden rest

## ABYSSINIA & THE ETHIOPIANS

including his European colleagues, on a wonderful high throne draped in bright scarlet silk, with an embroidery of golden suns and signs of the zodiac.

The first chief of the Church, the Abuna, lives in splendid state, sitting on a high throne with a background of golden stars gleaming round a crucifix.

and the people consider they have done their duty if they squat in the outer circle or lounge about the churchyard. The ritual seems to consist largely of dancing. Each priest holds in his hand a long stick, like a punt-pole, and darts it into the ground as though he were trying to stab snakes. The

ceremonial music is made by tom-toms and a barbaric sort of mouth-organ.

The people are very proud of being Christians. They were converted in the middle of the fourth century by a disciple of Athanasius, the author of the famous creed, but they fell away from orthodoxy, and became heretics of the monophysite sect. In this they only followed the Copts of Egypt, and even now all the heads of their Church are selected from Coptic monks in a monastery in the Egyptian desert. Again and again the Abyssinians have tried to free themselves from the Coptic Mother Church, but they have not been successful. The patriarch of Alexandria will only consecrate at most seven Coptic bishops for them, and as ten bishops are the canonical number for the election of a primate, the Abyssinians cannot elect an independent primate of their own.



THE ABUNA AND HIS STRANGE BLESSING

The Abuna is Patriarch of Addis Abbaba and Archbishop of the Christian Church of Ethiopia which was isolated among Mahomedanism for a thousand years. So holy is the Abuna's saliva that he blesses his people best by spitting at them

In his left hand are beads of priceless jewels, under his feet the most glorious carpets procurable from Persia.

The churches of Southern Abyssinia, like all the other buildings, are circular, and composed of mud and sticks. The principal part of the service takes place in a sort of holy of holies, or sanctuary, in the middle of the building,

Perhaps it was just as well in the past that the Copts retained control of all the high offices. Being for many centuries ringed about by Moslem powers and forgotten for ages by the rest of Christendom, the Ethiopian mountaineers, while most valiantly defending their creed against Jews as well as Moslems, sank deep into the





#### ACCUSED AND ACCUSER IN CHAINS

Addis Abbaba is a collection of wood and plaster huts, and prison accommodation is limited accordingly. At one time the only prison in Abyssinia was at Harrar, two hundred miles from the capital. So there arose the custom of chaining a prisoner to his warder and an accused to his accuser. Justice in Abyssinia is a summary affair, dispensed in the open market place, although there is right of appeal to the emperor

*Photo, Major A. W. D. Bentinck*





#### COURTSHIP DANCE OF GIRLS AND MEN OF THE WESTERN GALLAS

Civilized Western Gallas change into a wooing dance the fierce love-rite of the savage Eastern Gallas. Leaping and panting, the men stretch their hands to seize the girls, who invite and reject them. In the wild dance of the savage Gallas the men work themselves up into real passion



#### OPEN-AIR INSTRUCTION IN THE OLD AND NEWLY VICTORIOUS FAITH

A priest of Addis Abbaba is teaching a group of children to read the Bible. This is the height of education in the backward land with little literature, and only the well-to-do can afford their children time for learning. Yet it was such teachers as these that saved Abyssinia from turning Moslem during the war, when the young emperor fell under Moslem sway and abandoned the Coptic Church





#### MINSTREL BARDS OF ABYSSINIA WITH HARP AND LYRE

Song in Abyssinia is in a primitive, heroic stage, and so are the stringed instruments. Like Homer, the bards chant of ancient heroes, but they are journalists as well as historians, and sing of the topics of the day, improvising their verses with trained facility and strumming a monotonous accompaniment



#### PRIMITIVE HAND-LOOM WEAVERS OF ABYSSINIA

The nobility may prefer Manchester shirtings or Yorkshire woollens, but the Abyssinian farmer can compete with all factories. His cotton is grown, cleaned and spun on the farm, and woven with a primitive loom. The soft, well-made, warm fabric is fashioned into the long white shamma, or national robe, with which the weavers in the photograph are clothed



## ABYSSINIA & THE ETHIOPIANS

nightmare of negro superstitions that beat against their borders. Even the fact that about one-fifth of their adult male population are deacons or priests has not saved them from falling back into a kind of primitive paganism. Some of their witch-doctory practices are remarkable. The detection of

wonder is, not that it has become debased, but that it has survived. One part of the race went over to Jewry and for some time conquered the rest and enforced Hebraic observances.

So the Jewish Sabbath is observed as well as the Christian Sunday. Circumcision is practised, and so are the kosher

form of slaughter of animals and the avoidance of unclean food. As the people also observe about one hundred and fifty feast-days in the year, their life is not a particularly hard-working one. All the priests are married, but there are many monks and nuns holding themselves aloof in monasteries and convents, and rich are many of the ecclesiastical lands that are farmed by serfs.

Missionaries, by the way, are an abomination of abominations to the mountaineers. The custom is to expel them all, when opportunity arises. "Europeans," said one of the last emperors, "first send us missionaries, then consuls, and then soldiers." Doctors are the only strangers who are really welcome. As every foreign traveller is supposed to be wise in medicine, his best way to make easy progress is to take a good store of blue pills, quinine, and opium pellets, and deal



**FUZZY WUZZI WOMAN OF THE WEST**

Her way of gumming her hair over a great light framework connects her with the Beja Nile race and the Baggara Fuzzy Wuzzies who were broken at Omdurman

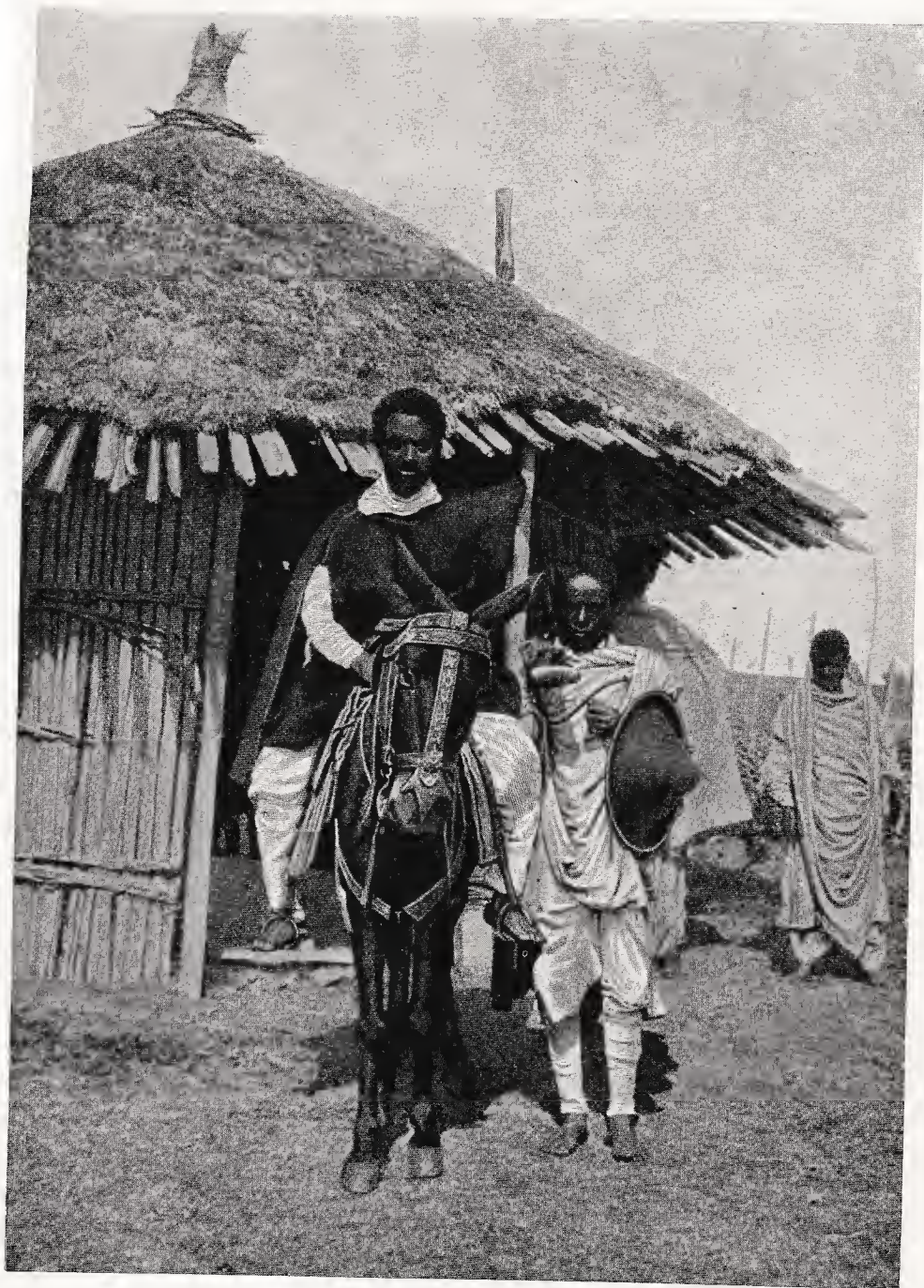
village crime, for instance, is conducted by the priest. If he cannot find the criminal by prayers and curses, he takes a small boy and drugs him until the lad dreams of someone. If he does not dream of the person the priest has decided must be the criminal, more drugs are given.

A poor, battered, damaged thing is Abyssinian Christianity. But the

them out as well as he can to the crowding patients.

The real trouble with Abyssinia is that it is an unconsolidated collection of warlike races. The main element of the population are the Northern Africans, akin to the Berbers, to early Egyptians, and to many Europeans of the Mediterranean race. Where fairly pure, they have a light or lightish





### ON THE LOWEST RUNG OF THE LADDER TO GREATNESS

The insignificance of this dusky personage, who has called on a peasant in his hut, is betrayed by his having only one man to carry his rifle and buckler. Even Europeans are insulted by natives, if they ride with only two armed attendants, in a land where social prestige is measured by the display of armed power. More men will be given to this official if he pleases the Regent, Ras Tafari, who seldom appears in public with fewer than a hundred retainers

*Photo Major A. W. D. Bentinck*



## ABYSSINIA & THE ETHIOPIANS

complexion, almost pleasant features, and speak their original language known as Cushite. They are, however, now overruled by a stronger branch of their stock, which has intermarried with invading Semites, and uses a Semitised language, Amharic.

The Amharic speakers are the true Abyssinians, or mongrels, that give the country its foreign name, and provide the sharp-shooting militia-men, on whose irregular ways of mountain warfare the freedom of the nation has for thousands of years depended.

Their womenfolk are, on the whole, remarkably pretty, and, according to Italian and other settlers, as well as Moslem connoisseurs, make the best of housewives. Only one-fourth of the men of this stock, however, are united for life to their wives by a sacred marriage. The rest only enter into more or less temporary civil unions, in which the bride is obtained by barter.

Beneath the Amharic level are the Gallas. They are a well-built race, with high foreheads and fine faces, who invaded the country from the Gulf of Aden and still constitute the grand national danger. After whipping the Abyssinian up into his present warlike mood, the Gallas are now more or less serfs of the aristocratic native mountaineer, who, on their account, is ready for war at any time, and lives under a military dictatorship. Such fine fighters are the Gallas that, if they could get modern firearms, they might have the Abyssinians again as their serfs. Attempts have been made to convert them to Christianity, and Moslem missionaries have also endeavoured to bring them into Islam. At heart, however, they remain fine fighting pagans, and serve to keep the Abyssinian standing armies and militias fit for battle.

The aristocratic stock-breeding highland race also has within its borders



SLAVE WOMEN POUNDING OUT OIL FOR FAST DAY

The Abyssinian farmer uses pounds of butter every day, but on fast days he must make shift with vegetable oils. Before break of day, his Galla women begin to pound oil-seeds in tall, hard-wood mortars, with hard-wood rammers over three feet long. It is hard, prolonged work, for little oil is obtained in one hour, and quarts of it are wanted





### BLACK GIANTS OF ABYSSINIAN NILELAND

These huge negroes of Nilotic speech live along the Sobat tributaries that run into the Nile below Fashoda. Known as Jambos, they are savage spearmen of the old negro type, physically distinct from the Nilotic people, whose language they use. They have speared their way into Abyssinia

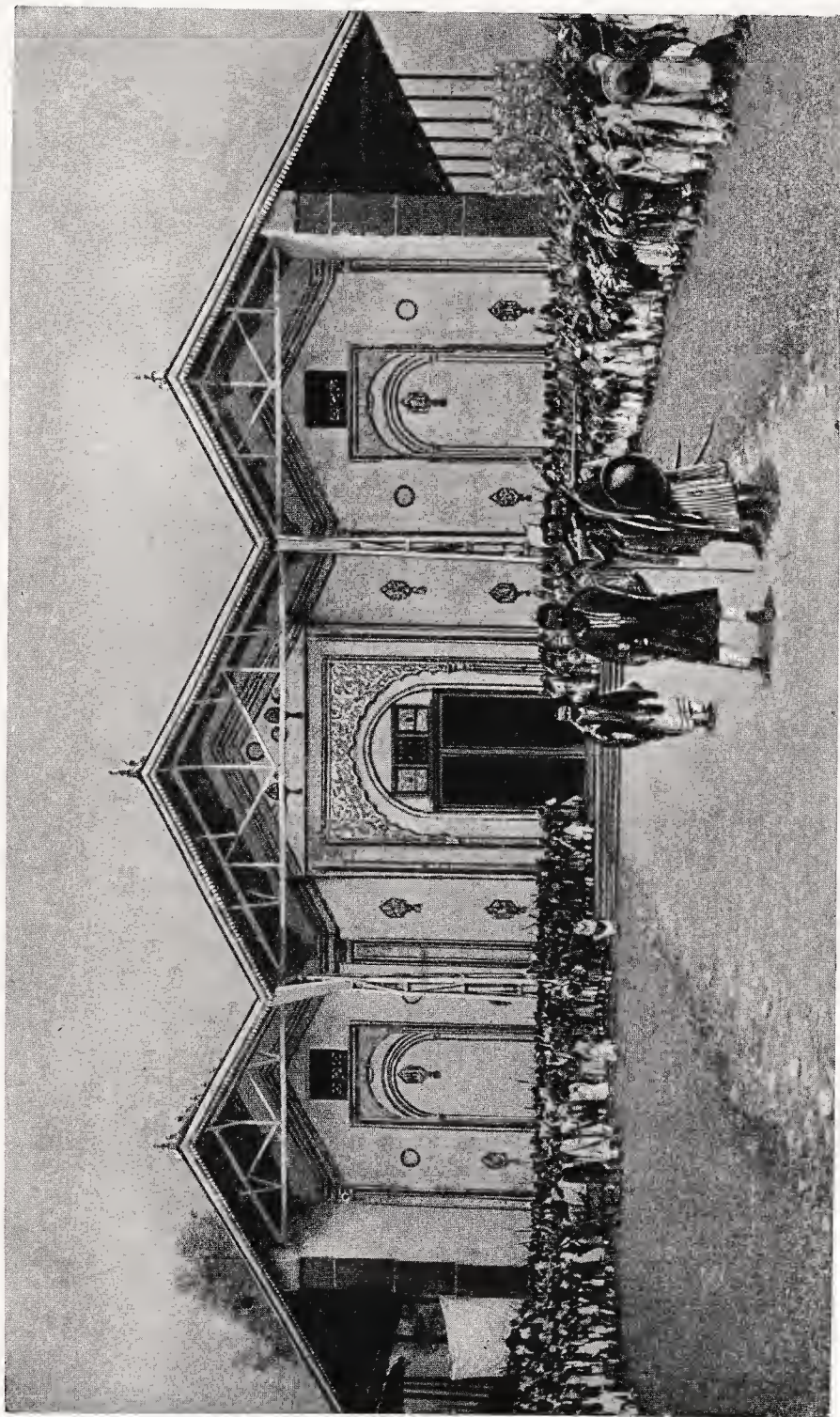
another permanent stimulus to military training in a wild, fanatic Bedouin stock, the Danakils, who are remarkably handsome nomads of the north-eastern corner of the empire. With them may be ranked the Somali borderlanders of the eastern frontier, who came from the Yemen and conquered a remarkable stretch of poor territory. Westward, various blends of negroes form a very primitive fringe to Abyssinia and, as slaves, were until lately the foundation of the national slave trade. From their girls came the touch of the tar-brush seen in the late Emperor Menelek and other Southern Abyssinians.

Last, least, and most curious are the Falashas, who are remnants of the northern Cushite tribe which accepted the Jewish religion and for a generation or two ruled the country. They live

apart from Christian and Moslem, and seem to need badly a purifying connection with the new Palestine, if half the tales told of them are true.

With her virgin soil and all her vast natural resources, it would be hard to fix the limit to the power, wealth, and influence of a reorganised Abyssinia. But can the Abyssinians, with all their internal difficulties of fighting master-races and fighting under-races, reorganise themselves? For centuries they have stood, the fortress of an ancient creed, above the jungles of African darkness, and successfully fought against pagan, Moslem, and Christian. Their present position seems to promise that they will remain masters of their own destiny, in the last independent state that now remains in Africa.





#### TWELVE THOUSAND WARRIORS GATHERING FOR THE RAW BEEF PALACE BANQUET.

In brigades of 4,000, the soldiers enter the hall, where the emperor is enthroned, salute him, and sit down between great bread-filled baskets. To them stewards bring huge lumps of freshly-killed beef. They mouth as much as they can, cut it off close to the lips with knife or sword. Then, with a foot-long horn of strong mead, completed by a glass of spirit, a brigade feasts for three hours. So a division of three brigades spends a day in a continuous orgy of raw meat eating



# Abyssinia

## II. The Story of the Ethiopian Empire

By Lord Edward Gleichen, K.C.V.O.

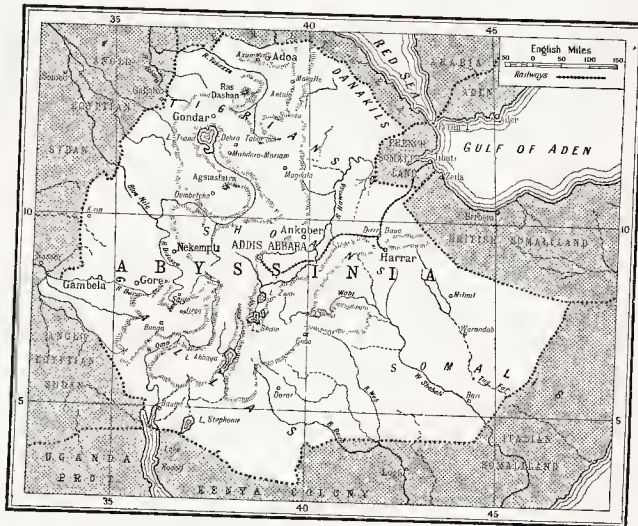
Author of "With the Mission to Menelek "

**L**ITTLE is known about the origin of the Hamitic race which occupies the mountainous plateau now known as Abyssinia. Of old this country was included in the vague region known as Ethiopia, and the natives still speak of themselves as "Itiopiayan," much resenting the term of "Habeshi" (meaning "of mixed race"—whence the word Abyssinia) applied to them by the Arabs. A story, still firmly believed in by the people, assigns the origin of their kingly line to one Menelek, the son of King Solomon and of Balkis, Queen of Sheba; and colour is certainly given to this legend by distinctive Jewish customs and traditions which persist to this day. Be that as it may, the nation was converted to Christianity at an early date by Frumentius, a monk of Alexandria, in the fourth century, and the head of their clergy—the Abuna—has still to be consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch.

With the exception of a "Golden Age" of literature and higher culture about the thirteenth century, the history of Abyssinia may generally be said to consist of a gloomy record of internecine wars, barbaric deeds, and unstable governments, illumined here and there by the efforts of a few enlightened rulers to bring order into the chaos. The country has rarely rendered allegiance to a single monarch, but has, as a rule, been broken up into provinces generally at war with each other, and only combined at intervals into more or less cohesive masses by the personal strength of character of the ruler for the time being.

But little need be said of the Middle Ages, except that the country was visited by the Portuguese in 1490, and unsuccessfully invaded in the sixteenth century by the Mahomedans, under Gran, who was finally repulsed in 1543; but intercourse with Europeans, subsequent to the expulsion of Jesuit missionaries in 1633, was extremely rare until the visits of Bruce in 1769, and Salt in 1807.

In 1847 a British Consul was appointed. But his position was not an easy one, for, as usual, potentates in various portions of the country claimed the overlordship and the title of Negus Negusti—king of kings, or emperor—according to the success of their arms over those of their rivals. Sometimes the Negus of Tigré—the northern portion—was in the ascendant, sometimes the King of Shoa—the southern; and at other times the

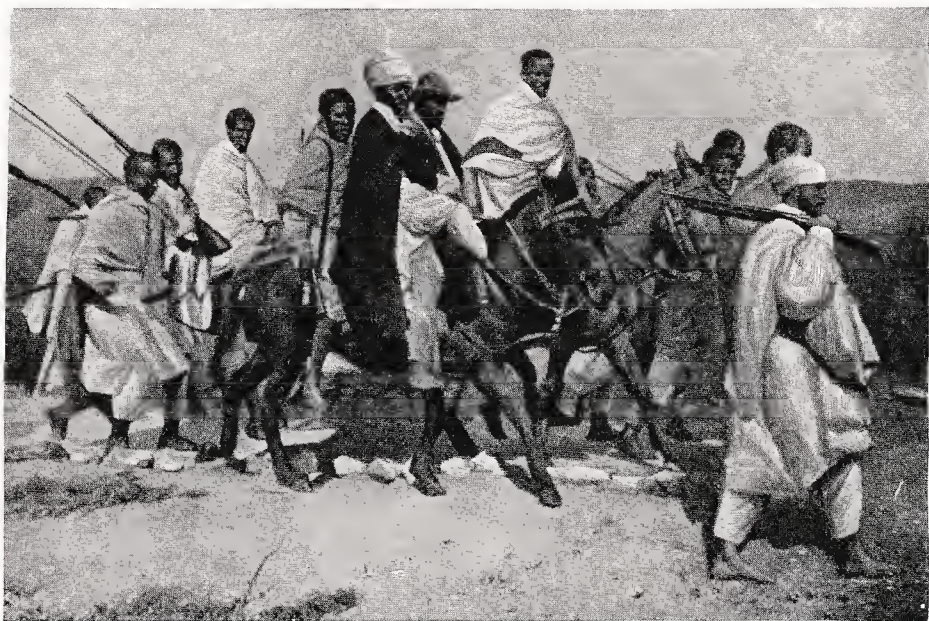


ABYSSINIA AND ITS PEOPLES

ruler of Amhara—the central portion—constrained the rest of the country to obey him. At one time there were as many as six Neguses warring with each other, and the chaos was indescribable.

The chief figure in Abyssinia in the middle of the nineteenth century was Kassa, who from very small beginnings in Amhara raised himself to the throne under the title of Emperor Theodore III. (1855). He conquered most of the country and became very friendly with the English. But his successes turned his head, and on receiving no answer to a letter he had despatched to Queen Victoria, he maltreated the English at his Court and put Consul Cameron in chains.

A British expedition of 16,000 men under Sir Robert Napier was consequently dispatched (1868) in order to bring him to his senses; and after a modicum of fighting our forces entered his fortress



#### PETTY ABYSSINIAN CHIEF GOES IN PRIDE UPON A MULE

A man's importance in Abyssinia depends largely on the size of his escort and the number of their arms. If he goes out alone, or with only a servant or two, he is a person of no account. He must have men whose principal occupation in life is to carry his rifles and spears

of Magdala with the loss of only two killed. Theodore blew out his own brains, and his dead body was found within the gates. It is of interest to note that the future ruler of Abyssinia, Menelek of Shoa, had been a prisoner in his hands two years previously, but had escaped and proclaimed himself King of Shoa.

The next ruler to seize the supreme power was another Kassa, of Tigré, who was crowned Negus Negusti in 1872 under the name of John IV. He was a most capable man, beat two Egyptian expeditions sent against him in 1875 and 1876, received the submission of Menelek, and did his best to consolidate the country. But his reign was full of troubles, and he was eventually killed by the Dervishes at the battle of Gallabat in 1889. Thereupon Menelek, an astute ruler who had been developing the resources of his own Kingdom of Shoa, seized the opportunity for which he had been waiting and proclaimed himself Emperor of Abyssinia.

A new factor now entered upon the scene in the shape of Italy. An Italian steamship company had, as long ago as 1870, purchased a site for a port in Asab Bay, and as years went on the territory was extended and taken over by the Italian Government, who developed the colony on the Red Sea known as Eritrea, and eventually annexed the big harbour of Massawa in the north in 1855.

To this King John had strongly objected, and severe fighting took place,

in which the Italians lost heavily at Dogali and elsewhere (1887). But meanwhile, Menelek in the south had entered into friendly relations with them, and, as soon as John was dead and he was securely seated on his throne, he concluded with Italy the treaty of Ucciali (1889).

Italy, however, continued to encroach on the north, and relations became strained between the two countries. Eventually war broke out in 1895, and Menelek issued a general patriotic proclamation which brought together a great national army of over one hundred thousand men, all burning to evict the hated foreigner. Baratieri, the Italian general, had barely twenty thousand ill-equipped men under his command, and was not at all anxious to attack, but he was pushed into it by Crispi, then Prime Minister in Rome.

The result might have been anticipated. The four Italian brigades advanced towards Adoa, but, owing to a mistake in their maps, one brigade moved too far ahead and was promptly attacked. In the mountainous country the remaining brigades coming to its assistance were overwhelmed piecemeal, and in the disaster which ensued the Italians lost over six thousand killed, besides one thousand five hundred wounded and two thousand prisoners (March 1st, 1896). There was nothing left for Italy to do but to cancel the Ucciali treaty and recognise the independence of Abyssinia.



## ABYSSINIA & ITS STORY

This great victory over a European Power turned many eyes on Abyssinia, and for the next few years the Court at Addis Abbaba was a hotbed of intrigue. But the Emperor was too astute to enter into any entangling alliances. He organised his military forces more effectively and succeeded in imposing comparative peace on his dominions for several years.

His efforts in opening up his country to foreign trade were largely frustrated by the grasping nature of his own edicts; but he was responsible for the introduction and extension of telegraphs and telephones and many other European inventions, including a railway from Jibuti (in French Somaliland) to the capital.

After two years of poor health Menelek fell seriously ill in 1908, and lingered on, quite incapable of taking any share in the government, for another five years. Having no son of his own he had appointed as his heir and successor (1908) his twelve-year-old nephew, Lij Yasu (son of the powerful Ras Mikael of the Wollo Galla country, by his daughter, Waizero Shoaraga), and had appointed a Regent to act during his minority.

But this was not at all to the liking of his wife, the Empress Taitou, for she had other designs. Intrigue and counter-intrigue went on for the next eighteen months, until Taitou, who had succeeded in obtaining a good deal of power through her northern relations, was upset by a combination of the southern Rases, and forced to retire into oblivion. The whole government then became completely

disorganised, and the proclamation of Lij Yasu as Regent at the age of fifteen (1911) only served to make matters worse.

Yasu was a headstrong youth of no intelligence, and after several years of waywardness and disregard of the Church and of his own ministers, he scandalised the country by adopting (1915) the Moslem religion and officially recognising Turkish religious supremacy. Meanwhile Menelek had died in 1913; fighting among the Rases broke out in the following year, and the country was again in a state of chaos.

Lij Yasu's apostasy, however, produced a national reaction, and at the end of 1916 he was deposed by the Shoan chiefs, whilst Waizero Zauditu (Judith), born in 1875, a daughter of Menelek by a previous wife or concubine (Bafana), was declared Empress, and crowned in 1917. Ras Taffari, a cousin of Judith, was at the same time appointed Regent and eventual successor.

This accession, however, brought no immediate peace to the afflicted country. Yasu raised an army and made ineffectual attempts to regain his crown, and heavy fighting again broke out in the north. Eventually, after sustaining a serious defeat in 1917, Lij Yasu was hunted off to the Danakil country, and lay quiet there and in Tigré until the summer of 1921, when he returned and was made a prisoner. Meanwhile the country, under the strong regency of Ras Taffari, has enjoyed another period of comparative tranquillity.

## ABYSSINIA : FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

North-east African country lying between Somaliland British East Africa, and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, consisting of nine provinces of Harrar, Wollo, Kassa and Magi, Gore, Tigré, Damot and Gojam, Equatorial Provinces, Gondar, and Jimma. These provinces include the kingdoms of Tigré, Amhara, and Shoa.

Area about 350,000 square miles. Population estimated about 8,000,000, of whom Shoans are ruling race and number about 1,500,000.

### Government

An absolute monarchy under an emperor called Negus Negusti, or King of Kings, whose rule is only recognised by the lesser kings and chiefs so long as his position is maintained by armed force. Politically Abyssinian institutions are of a medieval character, there being only a nebulous State Council comprising the more important Rases under whom are district governors and village chiefs.

### Army

All the Shoans are soldiers and disdain any other occupation. Standing army is a nucleus and consists in the main of paid garrisons of the provinces amounting to about 100,000, increased in war to about 300,000 by calling out the chiefs and their retainers.

### Commerce and Industries

Chief industries are agricultural, but very undeveloped. Cotton and coffee grow wild, and

would do well if properly cultivated; also sugar-canes, date palms, and vines. Hides and skins, wheat, millet, barley, and tobacco are also produced, but exports are insignificant.

Arms and ammunition, provisions, liquors, certain textiles, sugar, and petroleum are imported. Trade (1920): exports to Great Britain about £9,000; imports, about £82,000.

### Communications

One railway from Jibuti (Gulf of Aden) to Addis Abbaba and a few miles of road round Addis Abbaba; mere tracks throughout rest of the empire. Telegraph and telephone lines connect the capital with Jibuti and Harrar and other towns.

### Chief Towns

Only town in European sense of the word is Harrar (about 50,000). Addis Abbaba, capital of Abyssinia and of kingdom of Shoa, covering eight to nine square miles, consists merely of villages gathered round the imperial palace (40,000-50,000). Axum, ecclesiastical capital, (5,000); Adoa, capital of Tigré (5,000); Gondar, capital of Ambara (3,000); Ankober (2,000).

### Money

Currency is still old Maria Theresa dollar, worth about two shillings. New Menelek dollar, called talari, of same value has been put into circulation, but is not accepted in many places. Two sizes of bars of salt, and cartridges, are also used everywhere as money.





THOUGH BORN AND BRED AS FIGHTERS, THE AFGHANS MAKE BUT POORLY DISCIPLINED SOLDIERS  
A company of Afghan infantry of the Ameer's regular forces on parade after its return to Kabul from a punitive expedition against rebels in another province. The men stand on parade with a slackness that would horrify a European soldier, and their equipment is equally casual: some with boots and some without them, and no attempt at uniform, while every rifle is of obsolete pattern. Daring and brilliant in attack, the Afghan soldier is quickly discouraged in defeat

*Photo, P. O. Crawford*



# Afghanistan

## I. A Race of Fighters & Their Highland Home

By Sir Thomas Holdich, K.C.M.G., K.C.I.E.

Author of "The Gates of India"

**A**FGHANISTAN, as the name implies, is the country of the Afghan. But who is the Afghan? Of all the many representatives of both European and Asiatic nationalities past and present who have adapted themselves to the infinitely varied conditions of climate and environment which are included within the borders of Afghanistan, none appear to call themselves Afghan.

The origin of the name is Persian, and the meaning of it in its archaic form is probably "highlander," or "man of the hills" (like Kohistani or Barohi), and is not significant of national origin in any way whatever. If we regard the Afghans as constituting a nation, the superficial nationality is not more of a patchwork than that of many European nations; but the separate contributions from East and West, as well as representatives of prehistoric peoples who can render no account of their coming, keep themselves distinct and apart in Afghanistan.

There is an old-world tenacity about the distinction of their genealogical claims that admits of no general fusion or amalgamation such as has created the republics of the Western world. They are a divided people, ready to recognise the necessity of submission to the "force majeure," which insists on

inter-tribal harmony, and always prepared, after much violent discussion, to combine in support of the ruling authority against a common enemy; but they are nevertheless opportunists to a man. There are certain idiosyncrasies common to them all, imported in some cases from a higher civilisation in the past, adopted in others from the sheer necessity of conforming to the demands of the faith of Islam; and there are certain customs—such, for instance, as blood feuds and reprisals—which are usually family concerns, and these will be found also more or less common to them all, but varying very greatly in intensity and determination in different tribes.

There is a rough form of chivalry inculcated by Mahomedan precept, and a great show of hospitality, which is sometimes real enough, but it is well

to know the exact limits of both. An Afghan chief will pledge himself to safeguard a stranger as far as his authority goes, and so far he is to be trusted absolutely to redeem his promise; but that will not prevent collusion with a neighbouring chief, to the detriment of the unfortunate stranger, when the limits of his authority have been overstepped.

Personally, I have never known a chief fail in his promise of protection and assistance where it



HAZARA SEPOY AND HIS SON  
The Hazaras are a fine Mongolian race of the little-known northern hills of Afghanistan

*Photo. V. S. Manley*

## AFGHANISTAN & THE AFGHANS

has been formally or officially given, and when he holds position and authority sufficient to guarantee its fulfilment; but he will occasionally undertake more than he can really answer for, and trust to luck to enable him to be as good as his word. Then follow such lamentable incidents as the massacre of Cavagnari and his escort.

In their political relationship with each other, when civil war arises over questions of succession or administration, the Afghan chief can be cruel and faithless, revengeful and unscrupulous, to a degree which proves him to be true to the unredeemed type of primitive savage. When all goes well

he is a courteous and dignified ruler, and, as lord of the castle and estates, quite as much concerned with the welfare of his slaves and dependents as any feudal chief of the Middle Ages.

Such, in short, are the general characteristics of a people who must always be considered as quite distinct from the inhabitants of those frontier hills which intervene between Afghanistan and India, some of whom (as the Mohmands) claim Afghan affinity, and some (as the Afridis and those pestilent tribesmen the Wazirs) are of an origin so ancient that it is difficult to trace. There is a liability to confusion in the public mind

between the Afghan and the North-West Frontier tribesman. With the latter we have nothing to do in this article on Afghanistan; but it should be remembered that these "independent" tribes have never been conquered either by the Afghan or by any of his predecessors, and that they are generally of an origin infinitely older than the modern Afghan, independence having been their inviolate birthright through all the ages.

Having dealt with the Afghan community as a whole, and pointed out a few common characteristics, it will be well to discriminate between the various races which together give the Afghans a recognised nationality, and to account for their presence in the country as far as may be without touching on their history. Here we have to face the problem of environment, which, apart from separate origin, has so shaped



CAGE OF DEATH IN A LONELY PASS

If one could peer through the bars of this cage there would be seen a little rubbish on the floor of it. That rubbish was once a man caught thieving in the Lataband Pass from Afghanistan into Bokhara. He was placed in this iron cage at the top of the pole and left to die of hunger. These man-cages are a favourite Afghan method of dealing with criminals

*Photo, P. O. Crawford*





#### AFGHAN GUARDS TAILORED BY THE OLD CLOTHES MAN

These two guardians of the Ameer's law on the Jelalabad road are clothed in the secondhand uniforms which are largely imported into Afghanistan and with which most of the army is equipped. The Ameer's authority is absolute, but his subjects are respecters of no law but force

*Photo, P. O. Crawford*





**AN AGED PATHAN WANDERER OVER THE HILLS OF AFGHANISTAN**

This old Pathan is a fine example of the Afghan type with semi-Hebraic features. In his tattered mantle and with his stout staff he wanders about the rugged passes between India and his native land picking up the meagrest living by the wayside. In India the term Pathan is applied indifferently to all the Afghans, whose proper collective name is Pushtun—i.e., "Highlanders"

*Photo, Holmes & Co., Peshawar*





#### AFRIDI WATCHER OF THE HILLS IN A LAND OF BLOOD FEUDS

The Afridis, who live in and about the great Khyber and Kohat Passes between Afghanistan and India, are a powerful and independent Pathan tribe who have been the cause of many of India's "little wars." Treacherous and ferocious, they learn from youth to distrust all men, even their nearest relations. The Afridi always has his musket ready for use in an ambush

*Photo, Holmes & Co., Peshawar*



#### THE DEFT-FINGERED CRAFTSMEN OF KANDAHAR

Before the devout Mahomedan answers the call to prayer he must observe certain ceremonial ablutions. This coppersmith of Kandahar is engaged on the manufacture of lotas, copper vessels used for this purpose, which also take the place of the household crockery of Western civilization. He has made the fine tray seen hanging on the pole

*Photo, V. S. Manley*

and moulded the character of these races as to render them not merely distinct and aloof from each other, but, to a certain extent, actually hostile. This, after all, is a geographical problem, and requires a consideration of the natural features of the country.

Briefly, Afghanistan extends from the Oxus and the artificial boundary connecting that river at Charjui with the Persian frontier on the north, to Baluchistan on the south, and from the Persian frontier to the hilly borderland of India which shelters the independent frontier tribes to which we have just alluded on the east. It

is a vast upland country, rising to Himalayan altitudes in the north, gradually shelving southwards towards the deserts of Baluchistan, never approaching sea-level, but always within sight of the everlasting hills. These extend in long, trailing offshoots from the great central divide of the Hindu Kush, rising sharp and aggressive in comparatively narrow ridges as they trend south-westward, but massed in mighty form and irregular structure as they buttress that divide on the north, leaving but scanty opportunity for a width of well irrigated and fertile plain between their foothills and the Oxus.





#### AN AFGHAN COPPERSMITH FINISHING AN ORNATE LOTA

The coppersmith is seen here completing a lota by tinning it. It is provided with a spout so that the water may be poured over the hands to meet Mahomed's prohibition against the use of still water. These Kandahar craftsmen produce fine, artistic work with the aid of only a few simple tools. The name lota is derived from the sacred lotus flower

*Photo, V. S. Manley*

It is difficult for the traveller in Afghanistan to realise how much of that great plateau land is mountainous and unprofitable. Quite two-thirds of its area, from the Oxus southwards, must be reckoned as mountainous; but the valleys of the main rivers are wide and spacious, and the Oxus, the Kabul, the Helmund (especially the lower reaches of that river), and the Har-i-Rud (the river of Herat), all flow through plains rich with cultivation, where irrigation is carried out with a perfection of ingenuity which says much, indeed, for the unscientific "rule of thumb" methods of Afghan engineering. Some

rivers (the Kabul and the Har-i-Rud, for instance), with many of the minor streams, are exhausted altogether in the dry season, the whole volume of the river being distributed amongst the fields. The Karez system of conducting water from the nullah beds in the foothills by underground tunnels, till it reaches the surface, is common in the south.

Northern Afghanistan appears in the spring months of the year to be a green expanse of verdure graced by an abundance of fruit blossom and streaked with byways passing along the banks of canals, the air being filled everywhere with the sweetness of the





# SHOPPING PARTY OF BALUCHIS FROM THE BOLAN PASS ENGAGED IN BARGAIN-HUNTING

These Marri Baluchis are natives of the Bolan Pass and for a time caused considerable trouble to the British until they were finally subdued, after an arduous campaign. Nomads, they spend the summer months in their native hills, but with the advent of winter they penetrate to the warmer plains of India. Here they are seen purchasing in a Quetta shop secondhand uniforms and clothing such as the majority of Afghans furnish themselves with

*Photo V S. Manley*





**CURIOSITY IN KABUL: CROWD IN AFGHANISTAN'S CAPITAL GREATLY INTERESTED IN THE CAMERA**

The clothing of the Afghans seen above is typical of the crude garments worn by the lower classes. Shabby and unkempt, the civilians offer a marked contrast to the military with their ornate though ill-fitting uniforms. The Afghan is a fine horseman, and two cavalry officers are to be seen on the right. Although not too particular as to their personal cleanliness, they lavish great care over the grooming of their horses, of which they are very proud



## AFGHANISTAN & THE AFGHANS

scented willow. Through the soft haze of early summer the hills appear in dim outline, and the faint indication of shadow-flecked villages climbing their sides recall visions of Southern Europe.

### Scenes of Enchanting Beauty

The valley of the Logar (the chief affluent of the Kabul River), the valley of Kohistan, to the north of the city, and the Chardeh plains, to the west, are all of them visions of loveliness in summer, and hardly less beautiful when sheeted with ice and snow in winter. All this northern region in Afghanistan partakes more or less of the scenic beauty which we usually associate with Kashmir. Within the folds of the Hindu Kush there are valleys of indescribable beauty, and the rough and broken plains of Kohistan, from Charikar (where the Ghorband River of the Hindu Kush breaks through the hills) to Kabul, are specially attractive, with picturesque villages half hidden in the greenery of abundant

orchards or climbing up the broken banks and cliffs that overshadow mountain streams.

The Kabul River, which, historically and geographically, is the most important river in Afghanistan, from its birthplace beyond Kabul city to the deep cliff-bound reaches of its passage into the plains of India, has a wide-spread basin, which includes much of the wildest mountain regions of the Indian trans-frontier. The long river affluents from the Hindu Kush, on the north (notably the Kunar or river of Chitral), and the Panjkova all traverse regions which have been unexplored by Europeans since the days when Alexander forced passages across them on his way to India by a route which has long since been superseded by the now well-known high road connecting Peshawar with Kabul.

### In Unknown Kafiristan

Of the tribes of the Kabul basin, which existed three centuries B.C., but little trace remains, the most remarkable



GRAVE AND REVEREND SEIGNIORS OF KABUL

The Afghan, like other Eastern peoples, is wont to conduct the affairs of his country on lines which would not be greatly appreciated in Western circles. Such Government officials as these are not averse from making their term of office one of financial benefit to themselves





#### ON SECRET SERVICE: AFGHAN BEGGAR SPIES IN AN INDIAN BAZAAR

The East is overrun with plots and political double-dealing. The wandering mendicants and beggars who haunt the bazaars figure largely in the maze of intrigues. These ragged figures with their begging-bowls, which they thrust before passers-by, glean much valuable information in their wanderings, and are always prepared to sell it to the highest bidder in their native land

*Photo. V. S. Manley*

exception being that offered by the Kafirs of Kafiristan, who occupy a great part of this region. These strange people are found under different tribal designations on both sides the Hindu Kush, from south of Chitral to the slopes of the Badakshan spurs, reaching north of the Hindu Kush towards the Oxus. But few Europeans have met them, and the Afghans themselves are content to leave their indescribably wild and rugged mountain fortresses alone, although Kafiristan is an integral part of Afghanistan. Undoubtedly the Kafirs—at least, in the southern valleys near Chitral—are modern representatives of those

Nyseans who claimed to be compatriots of the Greeks, and who welcomed Alexander with truly Bacchic festivity. Their city Nysa they claimed to have been founded by their leader Dionysos, in prehistoric times.

The classical legend is to the effect that Dionysos, or Bacchus, sprang from the thigh (Greek, *meros*) of Jupiter, and therefore the Nyseans claimed that the mountain on the slopes of which Nysa was built was called Meros. But the full story of Pelasgic or Greek influence in Afghanistan has yet to be told.

North of Kafiristan, extending to the Oxus, lies the province of Badakshan,





#### SHREDS AND PATCHES MAKE PICTURESQUE AFGHANS

These sturdy young hillmen, despite their tattered clothing, are well shod and capable of covering long distances. Unlike the upper classes, who are greatly addicted to debauchery, these people are noted for their sobriety. Capable of sustaining great hardships and privations, they are for the most part treacherous, cruel, and deeply suspicious of foreigners

*Photo, Holmes & Co., Peshawar*





#### BEAUTY OF WOMANKIND IN A LAND OF BLOODSHED

The women of Afghanistan are of distinctly prepossessing appearance. Their fine features of Hebraic cast are set off by their love for bejewelled nose and finger rings, head and other ornaments. Tall and of sallow complexion, they present a striking picture, which is, however, rarely seen by "unbelievers" owing to their rigid seclusion. Nevertheless, amorous intrigue is common among them

*Photo, Holmes & Co., Peshawar*

## AFGHANISTAN & THE AFGHANS

the Greek kingdom of Bactria. Beneath the foundations of its capital city (Balkh) lies the material evidence which may yet support that city in its claim to be the mother of all cities, older than Nineveh, the oldest city in the world, with historical connections with ancient Assyria and more modern Persia which would render its history one of entrancing interest and romance.

### Turkish Races in Afghanistan

Beyond Kafiristan and Badakshan Afghanistan reaches out a long thin arm, called Wakkan, to embrace the Oxus sources (there are many of them), and a part of the Pamirs, ultimately touching the Chinese frontier. It is a curious extension into country occupied by Kirghiz nomads and a people of ancient Persian extraction, and its geographical weakness is only justified by political exigency. The Indian Government were the authors of it.

Next to the Kabul, the Oxus river (as much Afghan as Russian) is the most important of the waterways. After passing the Badakshan defiles it flows in a broad and almost placid stream to Charjui, from which point it ceases to define the Afghan frontier. The plains of the Oxus (to the south of the river) here include some of the most valuable and productive areas in Afghan-Turkistan, and in the regions round about Balkh and Tashkurghan are still to be found evidences of a system of irrigation rivalling that of Babylon. Here are settled the best of the Turkish races in Afghanistan, for the Turkman of the Oxus plains is as good with the spade as with the spear, and his raiding proclivities have lately been much modified by his success as an agriculturist.

### Where None hut the Fit Survive

Unlike the restless tribes of the Indian frontier, those of the northern Afghan frontier are content to develop their own resources in peace. They have nothing whatever in common with the races to the south of the central divide.

Other people of Turkish origin there are indeed to the south, and they are

well enough known on the Indian frontier as Ghilzai (or Khilji). These are the people who annually migrate in numbers to the plains of India, and who carry on most of the caravan traffic of Afghanistan. They are a fine fighting race, and owing to their drastic eugenic laws, which allow none but the fit to survive, are a people of most remarkably well-developed physique. The Ghilzai tribes occupy the rolling plains of Central Afghanistan from Ghazni to the British frontier.

The districts occupied by the Ghilzais are the lowlands of the plateau bordered by the highlands of the Helmund basin. These highlands are very little known. They are of great altitude and are said to be inexpressibly bleak and dreary. Such as they are, they form the home of another race of people—the Mongolian Hazaras. They are a hardy, hard-working tribal community, making excellent sappers or engineers for road-making and public works generally, being absolutely Mongolian and having nothing to do with either Turks or Tajiks.

### Most Powerful Mongols of the East

The roughness of their environment has given them hard constitutions and a fine physique. They are the most powerful Mongols, physically, that are to be found in the East. Withal they are hospitable and friendly and far more to be trusted than the generality of the Afghan races. Genghiz Khan, the great Central Asian destroyer, is said to be responsible for their presence in Afghanistan, and he has certainly left the trace of the Mongol behind him even as far south as Southern Baluchistan; but the history of the Hazara is still a matter of obscurity.

Thus we find in Northern and Central Afghanistan, overlying, and in great part displacing, the original stock of ancient Khorasan, three or four quite distinct races, now amalgamated and co-ordinated under a feudal system of government (the very antithesis of Bolshevism), of which the administrative head belongs to yet another





#### OUT FOR A STROLL IN PICTURESQUE BUT ODORIFEROUS HERAT

This unique photograph of a narrow street in Herat was taken by Sirdar Ikbal Ali Shah, an Afghan nobleman who holds an appointment at Edinburgh University. Rough and lacking in drainage and with tall, overshadowing, close-shuttered houses, the street is typical of an Afghanistan town. Owing to strong native prejudices such intimate photographs of Afghan life are rarely seen

## AFGHANISTAN & THE AFGHANS

race, the most remarkable of them all. And this race is as distinctive in appearance and in character as the Turk or the Mongol.

The ruling race of Durani Afghan (divided into many clans) is, according to its own traditions, Hebraic. To look at (and to deal with) the Durani is a Hebrew of the Hebrews, a true son of Israel. Tracing his genealogy back to Kish, the father of Saul, he fiercely maintains that his progenitors were brought into Afghanistan from the far west (from Rوم), and that after long years of suppression he has at length made good. Officially he hates the Jew, as did the Israelite of old, but practically it seemed to me that the Jews were well enough treated in Afghanistan, only they were not numerous. There is much to be said for his claim, but it cannot be said here. The very name of his capital city—K a b u l—is suggestive, and in spite of his profession of faith as a strict Sunni Mahomedan, there are undoubted traces of Hebrew ritual in some of his religious observances.

We have to remember that the great highways for trade between East and West, which have been closed for five centuries by the Turkish occupation of Eastern Europe, were intermittently open for at least thirty

centuries before that obstruction to the channels of trade took place.

It is not surprising, therefore, that we should find in all parts of Afghanistan, from the Pamirs to Persia, wherever they have not been displaced by later alien immigration, relics of that ancient Aryan stock that have never been driven out of the country altogether and never destroyed, nor that an archaic form of Persian—i.e., Pushtu—should be the fundamental language of the country. The Tajiks

of the extreme north, the Kohistanis about Kabul, the innumerable tribes and clans of the southern and western plains, all seem to belong to this original Aryan race.

Herat and Kandahar, which cities with Kabul are the principal commercial centres of Afghanistan, are, in fact, very Persian in type.

There is little to be said for the beauty of South-Western Afghanistan, where the hills give place to wide sterile plains and occasional sandy desert, streaked with rugged hills. The lower reaches of the Helmund River, including the great bend northward, must at one time have been bordered with a fair width of cultivation, some of which is still maintained by irrigation. There are to be seen the stark relics of cities of the old Kaiani kingdom, so withered and wilted by the wind-driven sand waves that all



AN AFGHAN SPORT

A Sikh in the Khyber Pass with his falcon, which provides one of the few means of sport open to hill-dwellers





**A BUSY STREET IN GHAZNI, ONCE THE CAPITAL OF AN EMPIRE**

Another photo by Sirdar Ikbāl Ali Shāh showing the everyday life in a main street of Ghazni, a town 7,000 feet above the sea, once the capital of a great Afghan empire. Closely-veiled women, turbaned Afghans of all ranks, horsemen and carts, mingle together in the rough and steep street leading to the bazaars where the Afghan conducts his buying and selling



## AFGHANISTAN & THE AFGHANS

angles have been rounded off, and they stand as groups of rounded columns in the midst of the sand wilderness.

The valley of Herat itself, which has been much belauded for its wealth of cultivation and picturesque beauty, is indeed most attractive, but it is narrow and the cultivable area is much restricted. It is, however, famous for its fruit. The melons of Herat have been rightly famed ever since the first of the Turk Emperors of India (the Emperor Babar) wrote his appreciation of them in his inimitable diary.

\*Fruit is, perhaps, the chief of those productions of Afghanistan which make its trade with India worthy of mention. Grapes abound in the fruit-growing districts—i.e., Herat, Kandahar, Kohistan and Afghan Turkistan; but beyond the fruit there is little of indigenous manufacture or growth to make a trade. The caravans of the north, and those that pass by Kandahar to Quetta, carry the traffic of Central Asia from beyond the Oxus to the Indian markets at Quetta and Peshawar through Afghanistan. They pick up little on the way. It is curious that in such a wide extent of mountain country

there should be no mineral wealth of any significance whatever.

One cannot pass from the consideration of Afghanistan as a nationality without reference to its important political relationship with India. Afghanistan would indeed attract but little attention in England were it not that it plays a useful part in safeguarding British Indian frontiers. The long stretch of the Hindu Kush system, which is the geographical backbone of Afghanistan, may be regarded as the backbone of India's defence, for across its broad

and many folded back are the only opportunities for an advance from High Asia India-wards. Afghanistan has indeed been regarded as the geographical and political buffer between High Asia and India, but past history has shown us that it is a buffer with certain physically weak points in it, which have been made ample use of by countless generations of invaders. It has, therefore, always been an essential feature in the foreign policy of the Indian Government that an independent Afghanistan should be maintained as a friendly ally, and that these weak spots should be closely watched.

The routes to India which have been most utilised



MERCHANT OF KABUL

Shrewd business men, many of these traders amass large fortunes. As they claim to be of Jewish descent, their success is perhaps explained





#### MARKSMEN OF MERIT: AFRIDI WARRIORS IN FIGHTING KIT

Although armed with rifles of an obsolete pattern these men have repeatedly proved themselves excellent marksmen. Stationed behind crags and boulders on the hillside, their accurate shooting causes great havoc to an unprepared foe. Owing to their extensive knowledge of the mountains they excel in every type of guerrilla warfare

*Photo. Burke Lahore*

for purposes of invasion, or of migratory tribal irruption, are those which, passing the Hindu Kush by one or two only of its many gateways, converge in the first instance on Kabul, whence there are several more or less open ways to India, of which the best known are those of the Khyber and the Kurram, which, passing through the frontier hills, lead straight into the Indus valley.

When Ghazni was the capital city, in later times, a central route—that of the Gomul—was made free use of for intermittent raids into India, which sometimes reached far southward into the Indus valley; but the southern routes—i.e., those that passed from Herat via Kandahar, within reach of the Persian border—were never utilised until the sixteenth century, when the

great Persian robber, Nadir Shah, followed them into India.

In modern days it is these routes, skirting the eastern borders of Persia, on which military attention is chiefly fixed. The northern routes—i.e., those of the Hindu Kush—might easily be rendered impracticable by methods with which the last great war (which taught us so much about mountain defence) has made us familiar. Nor are the central routes open to any force that has not the complete command of Kandahar and Kabul.

But the southern routes, via Kandahar and Quetta, are certainly open to a comparatively *small* offensive force, acting with rapidity and vigour until called upon to knock at the gates of Quetta. It would, however, get no farther.





**A GATE TO INDIA : CAVALCADE OF CAMELS TRAVERSING THE ROUGH AND WINDING ROUTE OF THE BOLAN PASS**  
One of the main links between Afghanistan and the outer world, the grim Bolan Pass winds its tortuous way among the most arid hills. To keep this great artery between Afghanistan and India open and safe from raiding tribesmen, Britain has devoted untold labour and many lives. More eloquent than any descriptuve pen, the camera here tells why Afghanistan's barrier of bare hills keeps it a secluded land

*Photo, V. S. Manley*



# Afghanistan

## II. The Story of the Gates to India

By R. W. Frazer, LL.B.

Author of "British India"

**F**ROM the tenth century until the first half of the eighteenth century Afghanistan formed the principal highway of the Moslem invasion of India, and had no separate corporate existence. Nadir, Shah of Persia, made himself master of Herat and Kandahar in 1739, and then advancing into India hastened the fall of the Mogul Empire. On Nadir's assassination in 1747, Ahmed Khan, a chieftain of the Durani clan, gained the support of local chieftains and laid the foundations of the kingdom of Afghanistan. At his death, after a rule of twenty-six years, his sway extended from Peshawar to Herat, and from Kashmir to Sindh, practically all North-West India.

He was succeeded by his son Timur who died in 1793, leaving twenty-three sons to contend among themselves for the support of the Afghan chieftains in efforts to gain the Ameer-ship of Afghanistan and the throne of Kabul. From out of this fratricidal chaos Shah Shuja, by the aid of his minister, Fattah Khan, succeeded in assuming control of the kingdom left by his father.

### Treachery and Murder

The Peace of Tilsit in 1807 between Napoleon and the Tsar Alexander aroused misgivings in England as to a French and Russian advance towards the East and an invasion of India through Persia and Afghanistan. Envoys were accordingly sent in 1809 to conclude defensive alliances with Persia at Teheran, and Afghanistan at Peshawar.

The alliance with Afghanistan collapsed in 1818, when the treacherous murder of the minister, Fattah Khan, led to the dethronement of Shah Shuja, and assumption of the Ameer-ship by Dost Mohammed, son of Fattah Khan.

Shah Shuja sought refuge at Peshawar, over which Ranjit Singh, the ruler of Punjab, had assumed suzerainty in 1823, and had afterwards, in 1834, annexed during an effort of Shah Shuja to regain Kandahar by the aid of Sikh soldiers. The dread of Russia's approach towards India became pronounced in 1837, when Persia laid siege to Herat, a siege only raised on a threat of war. In the same year a Russian officer, Captain Viktewich, was received at Kabul by Dost Mohammed, who would have preferred to be friendly with England on the one condition of the restoration of Peshawar to Afghanistan.

In order to establish what was termed the independence and integrity of Afghanistan, it was finally decided, towards the close of 1838, by the Governor-General, Lord Auckland, that Shah Shuja should be reinstated as Ameer at Kabul, and Dost Mohammed deposed. An army of some 14,000 soldiers invaded Afghanistan, Dost Mohammed fled to Bokhara, and Shah Shuja was enthroned as an ally and friend of England, with 10,000 British troops to support him.

### A Tale of Disaster

Three years later serious trouble broke out. The British Envoy-elect, Sir Alexander Burnes, was slain in November, 1841, and his successor, Sir William Macnaghten, having been murdered in December on the slopes of the Siya Sang hills, the garrison at Kabul, of over 4,000 fighting men and 12,000 camp followers, were compelled to withdraw from their cantonments.

Of all the troops who fought for their lives in their retreat through the snow-clad mountain passes, only one Englishman, Dr. Brydon, reached Jalalabad, half-way between Kabul and Peshawar, where Sir Robert Sale lay entrenched. A few sepoy and camp followers alone among the natives found their way back to India, there to spread abroad the tale of disaster that had befallen the British army amid the passes of Khurd Kabul.

It was not until October, 1842, that the British flag was again flying over the city of Kabul, an army of retribution having relieved General Sale at Jalalabad and General Nott, who had held out at Kandahar. Kabul was given over to flames, and its great bazaar destroyed.

Dost Mohammed, who had surrendered in 1840, and had remained a prisoner in India, was again led back to Afghanistan as its acknowledged ruler, Shah Shuja having in the meantime been ignominiously slain by his own people.

The future of Afghanistan was by proclamation of October, 1842, declared to rest in the hands of its own people, who were to establish their own independent government, while the Indus and rivers of the Punjab were to be the future defences of India. The border tribes of Afghanistan and mountain passes were to be "placed between the British army and an enemy approaching

## AFGHANISTAN & ITS STORY

from the west, if, indeed, such an enemy there can be."

On the death of Dost Mohammed, in 1863, Afghanistan drifted into civil war and towards anarchy, the succession of his son, Shere Ali, being disputed by his brothers. It was not until 1868 that Shere Ali succeeded in establishing himself at Kabul as acknowledged ruler, and in the following year visited Lord Mayo at Ambala, in hopes of securing a treaty of alliance. Lord Mayo promised him "moral support" and assistance with money and guns, and gave him an assurance that Russia would acknowledge the Oxus as the northern boundary of Afghanistan. This assurance was confirmed in 1873, when the northern boundaries were determined, and Russia declared that Afghanistan lay outside her sphere of influence in that part of Asia

in the Residency at Kabul, and there they remained for five weeks before they met their deaths at the hands of a city rabble and the treacherous soldiers of the Ameer. The result was inevitable. Within a few weeks Sir Frederick Roberts, who had taken a force of little over 5,000 through the Kurram Pass, was in possession of Kabul, and Yakub Khan had abdicated.

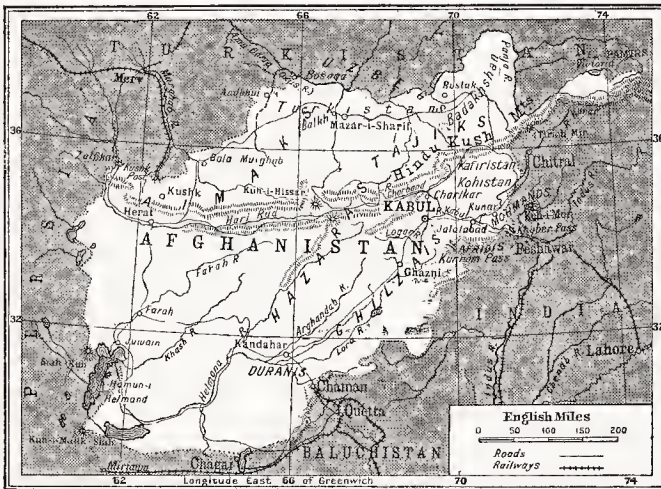
During the ensuing winter the British forces held the mud wall defences of the cantonments against the almost overwhelming forces of their swarming enemies. In July of 1880, Ab-dur-Rahman Khan, a grandson of Dost Mohammed, was proclaimed Ameer. But only a few days later a brigade, under General Burrows, was disastrously defeated at Maiwand, near Kandahar. The famous march of General Roberts, who, with a command of 10,000 troops, including fewer than 3,000 Europeans, covered 303 miles from Kabul to Kandahar in twenty days, was followed by the overthrow of the Afghan army, a victory which afterwards gained for Sir Frederick Roberts the title of Lord Roberts of Kandahar.

Efforts to define the frontier of Afghanistan towards the west were complicated by the seizure by Russia, in 1885, of the outlying post of Panjdeh, and by subsequent negotiations obtaining the southern valleys towards Herat, so that she has now a railway station at Kushk, 70 miles from Herat.

In order to guard the passes which lead across the Hindu Kush to the Pamirs and Central Asia, the frontier State of Chitral was occupied by British troops, and in 1895 it was decided that a military force and a resident Political Agent should be located there.

The year 1901 was signalled by the death of the Ameer Ab-dur-Rahman Khan, the succession of his son, Habibullah Khan, and the inauguration by Lord Curzon of a new scheme for the defence of India. The Trans-Indus district, including Bannu, Peshawar, Kohat, and Dera Ismail Khan, was separated from the Punjab as a new North-West Frontier Province under the charge of an Agent to the Governor-General, and a Chief Commissioner.

The Agencies of Chitral, Dir, and Swat, and of Khyber and Kurram valley, and



AFGHANISTAN AND ITS PEOPLES

The perplexity of Shere Ali for the safety of his dominions was not lessened when, in 1876, the British advance to a permanent position at Quetta seemed to him to indicate a future advance on Kandahar and Herat. Shere Ali deemed it prudent to receive the Russian General Stolietoff at Kabul, and at the same time refused to receive a British envoy, or to allow one to enter his dominions, the result being that war against Afghanistan was declared in November, 1878.

On the approach of a British army Shere Ali abandoned Kabul, only to die the following year at Balkh. His son, Yakub Khan, was installed, and by the Treaty of Gandamak a British envoy was received at Kabul to oversee the future external policy of Afghanistan. Sir Louis Cavagnari and a doomed band of followers took up their abode



## AFGHANISTAN & ITS STORY

of the tribal country including North and South Waziristan were also placed under his charge. The policy of substituting tribal levies for regular troops along the frontier advanced posts was carried into effect by placing the Samana Rifles in some of the Samana Posts, and the Kurram Rifles in the Kurram.

The experiment of imposing a blockade instead of undertaking a costly expedition was tried against the raiding Mahsud Waziris, but it was not until a series of punitive expeditions had been carried into the Mahsud country that this tribe paid the fines inflicted for raids and outrages on British territories and subjects and restored the rifles they had stolen or captured.

It was, however, found that during the Mahsud campaign the newly-formed local militia deserted, taking with them their rifles, ammunition, and the military knowledge they had gained under British officers, with the result that the Mahsuds were able to attack our hastily summoned troops under strict military discipline, armed with British rifles, and acquainted with the most advanced military tactics.

In 1920 it was therefore found necessary to occupy the Mahsud country and surround it by a quadrilateral road suited for the movement of regular troops.

Any such enclosure of the entire frontier tribal country would be impossible. Aid must be sought in future from an extended use of aeroplanes and airships, armoured-cars suited for mountainous tracks, and improved communications along the frontier.

The insecurity of the ruler of Afghanistan may be judged from the fact that the Ameer Habibullah Khan was assassinated in February, 1919, whereon his brother, Nasrullah, seized the throne, only to be ousted on March 4th by Amanullah Khan, the third son of Habibullah Khan.

His accession was followed, in May, by the crossing of the Indian frontier by Afghan troops and opening of hostilities, which continued until June, when the Ameer asked for an honourable peace, which was signed in August.

Conversations took place at Kabul during 1921 between a British Mission and the Ameer, with a view to forming ties of friendship. Though Turkish and Bolshevik influences caused the conversations to be prolonged, a treaty of friendship was signed at Kabul on November 22. It agreed that Russian consulates should not be allowed in certain areas, reaffirmed Afghanistan's complete independence, and restored the privilege of importing munitions through India.

### AFGHANISTAN: FACTS AND FIGURES

#### The Country

The Independent State of Afghanistan is an Asiatic country lying between India, Persia, and Turkistan, consisting of eight provinces, or districts, of Kabul, Herat, Kandahar, Afghan Turkistan, with Badakshan, Kafiristan, Kohistan, and Wakkan.

Area about 245,000 miles. Population about 6,380,500, of whom about 2,200,000 are the ruling Duranis and the Ghilzais. Other races are Hazaras, Aimaks, Uzbeks, and Tajiks.

#### Government

Practically an absolute monarchy under an hereditary Ameer. Provinces are under governors (hakim), each possessing his own army. Three grades of nobles or chiefs: sirdars (hereditary), khans, and mullahs (Mahomedan priests or teachers). Justice is in the hands of subordinate officials in criminal cases, and judges (kazim) in civil cases, the Koran being the legal code. Bribery, spoliation, and embezzlement occur frequently.

#### Army

Regular forces of the Ameer are said to be about 98,000 men (including about 20,000 mounted men and 400 guns), supplemented by levies in the provinces. Afghanistan's military strength lies principally in the rugged formation of the country, its easily controlled mountain passes, and the unlimited aptitude of the natives for every form of guerilla warfare. They are well supplied with rifles and ammunition imported through Persia and now through India.

#### Commerce and Industries

In spite of the mountainous and arid state of much of the country, there are many fertile plains

and valleys, producing two harvests a year in most parts. Wheat, barley, peas, rice, millet, and maize are most important crops; the many fruits grown are in great abundance and are an important item of food both fresh and dried. Dried fruits are largely exported.

An unusual variety of fat-tailed sheep, the tails being of enormous weight and size, occurs in Afghanistan. It forms the principal native meat food, and its tail provides a substitute for butter, while the wool affords the largest export item. Silks, felts, carpets, camel and goat hair articles, and sheep-skin coats are principal industries.

Trade statistics 1919-1920: Exports to India, £1,975,000; imports from India, £1,607,000. Exports and imports, Bokhara, said to be about 4,000,000 roubles.

#### Communications

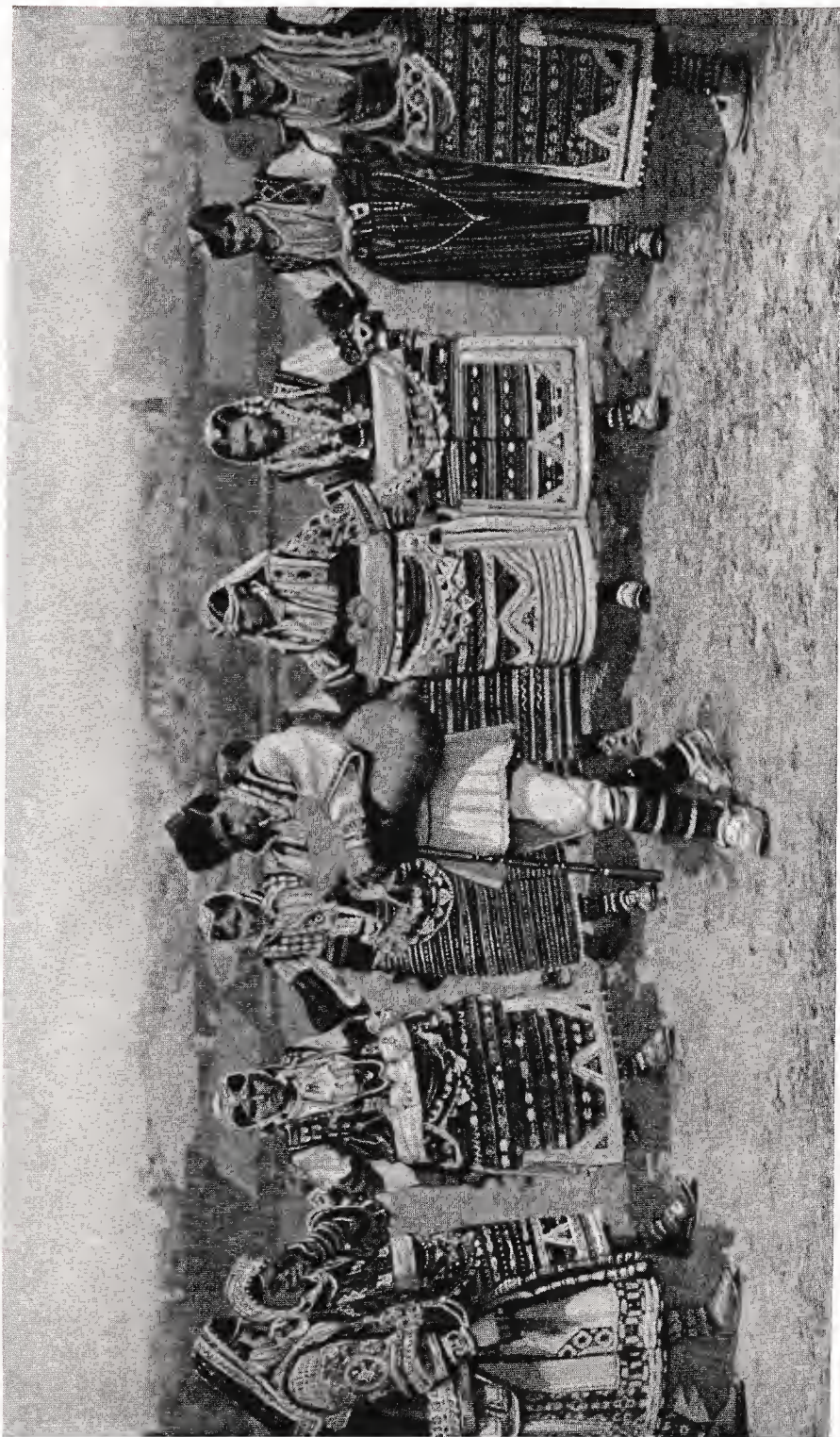
No railways, and only roads over Khyber and Bolan Passes to Kabul and Kandahar, respectively. are fit for light wheeled traffic. All merchandise is carried by camels or ponies on ancient trade routes. No navigable rivers.

#### Chief Towns

Kabul, the capital (about 150,000), Kandahar (31,500), Herat (20,000), Ghazni (10,000), Jalalabad (5,000).

#### Money

The Kabul rupee, worth about 8d. at normal exchange rate, is standard currency; taxes and other payments are frequently made in kind. Rupees, three other silver coins, and two copper coins are minted at Kabul. Since 1920 local currency notes, face value from 1 to 100 rupees, have also been in use.



GIRLS OF THE EASTERN BORDER OF ALBANIA DANCING IN THE GORGEOUS DRESSES OF THEIR CLAN

These girls do most of the work in the fields, while men pursue or evade vendettas. To them fall, like a holiday task, shepherding and cattle-tending, when they embroider their festive attire of white on black, lacework coifs, and stiff heraldic overdresses, while their small savings go in silver-work with which to adorn further their already gorgeous costumes. The piper with trews and jacket is a northern highlander, or Gheg



# Albania

## I. Oldest and Quaintest of Balkan Peoples

By M. Edith Durham

Author of "High Albania"

**T**HROUGHOUT the eastern half of the Balkan peninsula—in Bosnia, Serbia, Montenegro, and Albania—the remains of a very early people are found in the prehistoric graves. They worked bronze skilfully and were among the earliest in Europe to work and use iron. Their origin is lost in the past.

About 600 B.C. they were invaded and probably largely influenced by the Celts, from the north. From this Celto - Illyrian stock the modern Albanian descends.

He is thus the oldest inhabitant of the Balkan peninsula, and the fact that he has survived the successive invasion and rule of the Romans, Bulgars, Serbs, and Turks, and remained Albanian, sufficiently proves his tenacious sense of nationality. No conqueror has succeeded in absorbing him. Consequently, among the Albanians we still find traces of some of the earliest European customs.

Like the Scottish Highlanders, the Albanians were a tribal people. The tribes at an early date formed two groups, under separate princes. These groups we can still trace in the Ghegs of the north and the

Tosks of the south. They are one and the same people, speaking the same Albanian tongue. The Ghegs, however, live in a far more rugged land, and in the natural fortresses of the mountains have retained some older usages than the Tosks of the south.

In the northern mountains the tribal system still holds its own, and in spite of oppressors and invaders the tribesmen have ruled themselves by ancient unwritten law and customs, handed down from a remote period and administered by the elders of the tribe in solemn conclave.

The Northern Albanian has further shown his tenacity of purpose by the way large numbers of the tribesmen have remained faithful to the Roman Catholic Church. Albania was Christianised at a very early date. Seutari was a bishopric of the Patriarchate of Rome several centuries before the pagan Serbs and Bulgars were converted, and in spite of pressure brought to bear on them during the time that North Albania fell under Serb dominion in the Middle Ages, the North Albanians are among the very few of the Balkan



CLAN DRESS OF NORTH ALBANIA



#### INDEPENDENT FIGHTING-MEN OF SOUTHERN ALBANIA

These Christian and Moslem bordermen of Northern Epirus are the Ulstermen of Albania. A hundred years ago they were fighting the Turk, and recently they rose against Albania and won a promise of Home Rule. The race consists of 120,000 Christians and 80,000 Moslems, and they are divided, according to creed, on the question of uniting with Greece

peoples who consistently refused to join the Eastern Orthodox Church.

Each tribe has its patron saint and before the war, when the peasants were still well-to-do, they feasted this day magnificently, keeping "open house" to all neighbour co-religionists who crowded the small church to overflowing, knelt outside it in long lines, and when the service was over ate sheep, roasted whole on long spits, until they could eat no more. The close-fitting white national dress of the men, braided heavily in black, their scarlet sashes and silver chains, the quaint black dresses of the women, their gay handkerchiefs and ornaments, made a picture that is unforgettable.

War has swept these lands and has left the starving population desolate, pillaged in turn by Montenegrin, Serb, Bulgar, and Austrian. But if given a

chance by their predacious neighbours the natural pluck and industry of the Albanian give reason to hope that in time he will rebuild his burnt villages and again raise big flocks on the rich mountain pastures; again crowd the bazaar of Scutari with livestock, cheese, and poultry, and have hides for export, and sumach to tan and dye them.

The townsman throughout Albania leads a very different life from his pastoral compatriot. He is usually a skilled craftsman and works industriously. Almost all the fine gold embroidery of the Balkans is Albanian work. The gorgeous Court dress of Montenegro was the creation of Albanian tailors. Most of the silversmiths of the Balkans, too, are Albanian or of Albanian descent. And, curiously enough, many of the designs still made by them resemble ornaments found in





#### PRESERVERS OF ORDER IN OLD VENDETTA VILLAGE

To the folk of Alessio this group of armed policemen represents the end of things. The Malsia highlanders, living above the Adriatic village and its harbour, are accustomed to shoot at sight, and have enough feuds to last for generations. Considerably fewer than half of them die in bed. The lot of the new policemen may not be a happy one

*Photo, H. Charles Woods*

the prehistoric graves, so that both the skill and the pattern seem to be inherited from the ancient Illyrian.

In every town hand-weaving is extensively practised. Silk and cotton and woollen goods, often of beautiful and complicated design, are produced. As is usual in many Eastern lands, the town houses, as a rule, stand in their own garden or courtyard, which is surrounded by a high wall. The inhabitants live simply enough. There is little furniture, no stuffy hangings, whitewashed walls often re-whitened, a boarded floor often washed, and a gay carpet. The Albanian can set an example of cleanliness to many others.

Churches and mosques are both to be found in the larger towns. After the Turks had conquered Albania at the end of the fifteenth century, the

Albanians for years prayed the help of Christian Europe, and especially of Venice. None came, and in the eighteenth century Islam began to spread in Albania as in other Balkan lands. But the Albanian put race before religion, and both Christian and Moslem united to struggle against the Turks for independence. Nor is the Moslem Albanian fanatical. He often belongs to the very liberal Dervish sect of the Bektashis. Before the plundering of Albania during the recent wars, it was a pleasant sight to see the reverend Baba of a Bektashi monastery, with his great white cap and his silver earring, standing at the door distributing bread and alms to poor wayfarers.

Mixed marriages of Christian and Moslem took place in spite of the orders of the priests, and members of both





# PAGEANTRY AND POLITICS IN THE FESTIVAL OF OUR LADY OF SCUTARI

The strongest mountain tribes of Northern Albania have been faithful to the Latin Church through ages of persecution by Serb, Bulgar, and Ottoman. Remembering their wrongs, they hate most the Serb, Montenegrin, and Bulgar, who are all members of the Eastern Church. Their picturesque open-air processions on religious occasions are now like flaunts in the face of the Serb and his Scutari supporters

*Photo. M. Edith Durham*





# MEETING OF TOWNSMEN AND HIGHLANDERS OF THE WARLIKE LATIN CHURCH OUTSIDE SCUTARI CATHEDRAL

Much had the Mirdite mountaineers and their town kinsmen to discuss together in the precincts of their great cathedral at Scutari. Their fate hung in the balance at the Council of the League of Nations, and their town was at the mercy of the Serbian forces of the hostile Eastern Church. They were well advised to remain passive and trust in the Council. Though Christians, many of them wear the fez, others a skull cap, and some a scarf twisted round head and neck

*Photo M. Edith Durham*





### THREE TROUSERED BEAUTIES OF SCUTARI

In Scutari town, where Moslem and Christian Albanians mingle, all townswomen wear large, loose, Turkish trousers of silk or cloth. Silken also are their long-sleeved chemises, over which are embroidered boleros, with a huge many-coloured sash. Outdoors, all hide their faces in robes that fall from head to knee and serve the purpose of the Moslem veil

religions can sometimes be found in one family. Very many of the tribes are mixed, and Christian and Moslem have the same national usages.

Old-world beliefs still lurk among the country folk. The fear of spells, magic, and the baleful evil eye haunts many a one. "Ore," or spirits which flash like fire at night, are said to stop the traveller on his way, and the Shtriga, or witchwoman, can make herself small like a fly, crawl through the keyhole, and suck her victim's blood. Perhaps the malaria-carrying mosquito is the origin of this belief. Folklore has usually some solid basis.

Though higher education is lacking, yet hereditary lore, handed down

through generations, fills many gaps. There are peasants in Albania who can work cures of certain diseases and of simple disorders, and there may be met with native surgeons who are very skilful. They can perform operations, and they understand antiseptic treatment. Indeed, this seems to have been practised in Albania before it was known in England. Wounds were treated with raki instead of being washed with water as far back as any memory or record goes. A clever peasant surgeon will even mend a broken skull by replacing the bone by portions of ground shell.

Evil spirits are most active in March, and then mothers tie garlic round their





#### HANDSOME GIRLS OF THE NEW ROMANY STRAIN

They have nothing in common with gipsies of Hindu origin, being descendants of Rumanians who settled on the Pindus range, and were broken and driven into a wandering way of life. This picturesque, new Romany folk is hard-working, and families generally pick up so good a living in the mountains and valleys of Albania that few care to return to Rumania

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

children's necks to protect them. Mother has many other things to do also. She has to make the coarse maize bread, and bake it on the hearth under an iron cover upon which the hot wood-ash is piled. She saves the wood-ash carefully, and uses it in place of soap with which to wash the clothes, which come out beautifully clean. The maize is ground in primitive little water-mills, with wooden turbine wheels, built over every torrent. Mother also weaves the thick woollen stuff and takes it to the tulling mill where two heavy wooden mallets, worked by water-power, pound and beat it into a thick

telt. And she plaits the black braid with which to trim it. The fire on the hearth seldom goes out. It is banked up at night. When the last male of a house dies, the women extinguish the fire as sign of mourning.

Rivers in some places are still crossed on inflated sheep skins or in big dug-out tree trunks.

Such has been country life. The reason it has been so primitive is because, under Turkish rule, the Albanians could only obtain any education by great difficulty and often risk.

The Albanian language, as spoken from the plains of Kossovo to the Gulf





#### CROWNED SHEPHERDESS AND HER STRAW-BUILT COT

She is already earning money, as her silver crown and belt jewelry show, but she has yet to cover her toque with silver coins. By her quaint face wrapping she seems a Moslem girl, but perhaps she is a Christian, and can explain it as a defence against evil spirits. In any case, she can soon be purchased for marriage by one of her tribesmen in the hills above Valona





#### EPIROTE GIRLS OF THE DISPUTED SOUTHERN HIGHLANDS

They come from the old Doric stock of Northern Epirus, and, in spite of their fine Albanian costume, they speak Greek and want to make their land Greek. Their race, still living round the ruins of Dodona, produced, under Pyrrhus, the last great fighting-men of old Greece; and, under Byron, the first fine-fighting-men of new Greece.

of Arta, has puzzled philologists. It is neither Greek nor Slav. It has a rather complicated Aryan grammar, and has as its bedrock, doubtless, the tongue of the ancient Illyrian, the speech of Alexander the Great's Macedonian. For Strabo, writing in the first century A.D., tells us that both peoples spoke the same language. To this language the Albanian, whether

Christian or Moslem, clings with an affection and tenacity which has something of the heroic.

In vain have Serb, Greek, and Turk tried to destroy it. Serb and Montenegrin have annexed thousands of Albanians and never permitted them to have a school or print a paper in their own tongue. The Christian Albanians of the south belong to the Eastern





#### TOSKS ON THE WAY TO FRATERNISE WITH GHEGS

The Tosks, or southern clansmen, are distinguished by the fez from Greek Albanians, and by the fustinella, or pleated kilt, from the trousered northerner. Roadless highlands have separated the Tosks of the south and the Ghegs of the north of Albania for ages



#### NEW BLACK WATCH OF THE OLDEST OF HIGHLANDS

The southern tribes, broken by Moslems, were reduced to feudal state under strong-handed lords. When their chiefs were not warring, order prevailed, but some of the best fighting-men now form a kind of Black Watch, like that which maintained order in Scottish Highlands

*Photo, H Charles Woods*





#### THE HORSE THAT DOES THE WORK OF A RAILWAY

Being a confused mass of mountains, torn by flooding torrents, Albania is a land in which nearly everything is conveyed on the back of a pack-horse. As the highlander likes something on which he can ride to battle as well as to market, he contemns the mule and worships the horse

*Photo, H. Charles Woods*



#### ALBANIAN BOATMEN ON LOVELY LAKE SCUTARI

Lying between the Albanian highlands and Montenegrin mountains, the great lake of Scutari has lost its Turkish, Clyde-built war fleet which was the funniest naval show on earth. There remain only its natural beauty, perhaps unequalled in Europe, and its pirate-like boatmen, in seatless boats

*Photo, Gregorius Brown*



## ALBANIA & THE ALBANIANS

Orthodox Church, and here a Greek bishop once even excommunicated the Albanian language, and priests taught that it was useless to pray in Albanian, as Christ does not understand it.

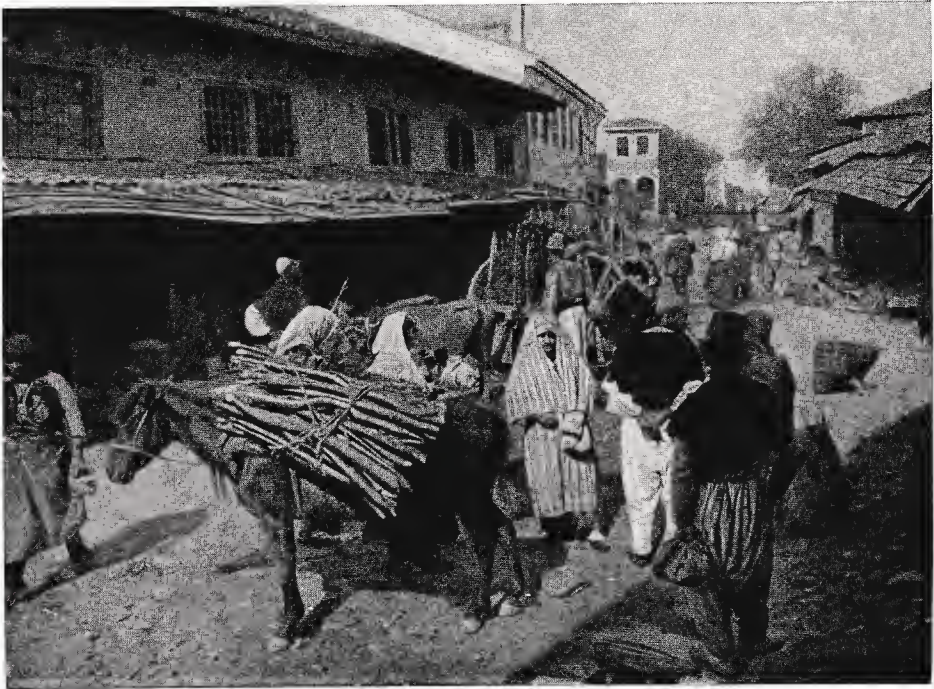
The Turk punished with fifteen years' imprisonment anyone who taught the forbidden language or printed it, but the indomitable Albanian printed his books abroad and smuggled them in with difficulty and danger. He took advantage, too, of foreign aid. Italy and Austria, both intent on annexing Albania, started rival schools in the north, for propaganda purposes, with which the Turks dared not interfere. The Albanian learned—and remained Albanian. When he could afford it, he finished his education in Vienna or Paris. Many students were trained at Robert College by the Americans.

There have been martyrs to the national cause. But at length it has triumphed. The Albanian people have at last been granted independence in

a part of the lands once theirs. Since the early part of 1920 they have been free to elect their own government and to reconstruct the land which, since 1914, has been overrun by seven armies. All Europe is reconstructing. Few lands with such slender resources have done more in the time to show a passionate desire to learn and to develop on national lines.

In two years no fewer than 528 schools have been opened. The towns have been cleaned up. Small hospitals have been opened. The post carries letters safely through the land. A smart gendarmerie has been organized. Public safety is ensured, and order reigns everywhere. Those of us who knew the land in Turkish days rub our eyes and can scarce believe them.

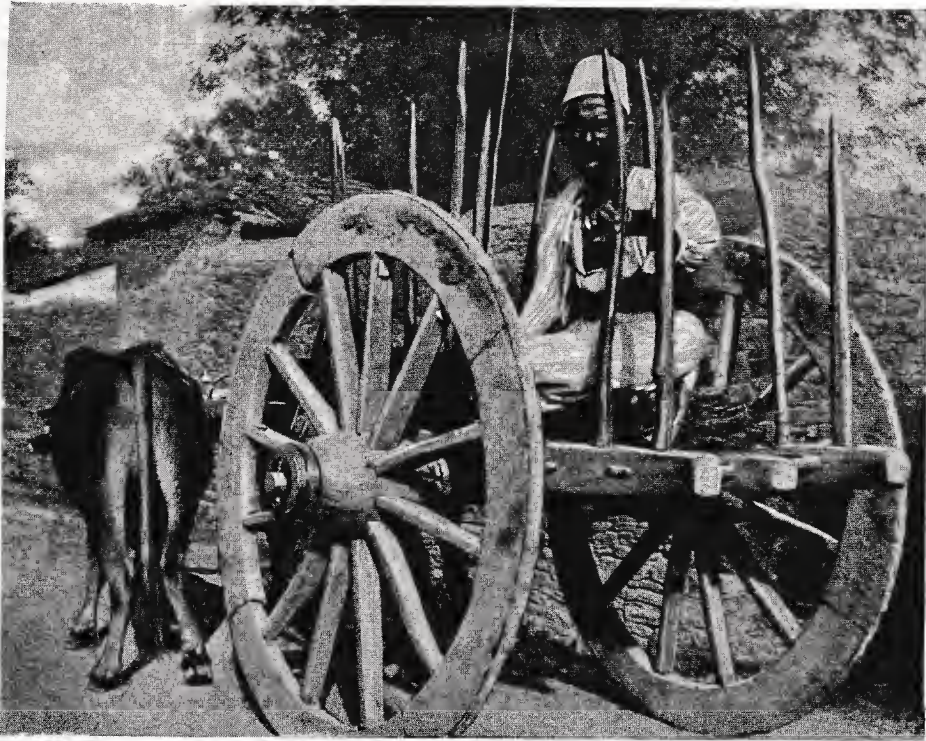
If enthusiasm were enough there could be no doubt of Albania's future. The will and the enthusiasm are there. The question is, what are Albania's resources? Her first and most pressing need is



**BUSY DURAZZO AND HER GIFT FROM OLD ROME**

Captured by the Austrians and taken from them by the Italians, the little Albanian port of Durazzo, with its picturesque medley of Moslems and Christians, is the key to the highlands. From it still runs the great Roman highway to the East, by Elbassan and Ochrida, tapping the bridle path trade of both northern and southern highlanders





#### THE OPEN, SPIKED OX-WAGGON OF THE MOUNTAINS

In the roadless highlands of Northern Albania these huge-wheeled ox-trolleys are the farmer's alternative to the pack-horse. Outside a few large towns they were, until lately, the only form of carriage. The huge wheels and boardless, massive framework survive on tracks on which no ordinary cart could live for long. The stakes are useful in hay-carrying

*Photo. Gregorius Brown*

to have her frontiers recognized by the Powers, and so guaranteed that the country may be spared the constant drain and expense of defending them.

That done, Albania has much that can be developed. All the plain land, and much of the lower slopes of the hills, is highly fertile, and even with the present primitive implements and methods of cultivation, corn, maize, tobacco, the vine, and the olive flourish, as well as every kind of fruit and vegetable. Any capital sunk in draining the water-logged land at the mouths of the chief rivers would soon repay itself by increasing the arable land, and would also destroy the malaria which is bred in swamps. The mountain pastures are excellently adapted for sheep, goats, and cattle. But the thousands of beasts looted by the enemy need replacing. The breeding of a race of little horses, very good mountain climbers, with a dash of the Arab in them, was formerly one of

Albania's assets. Here, again, war has depleted the stock.

The mineral wealth of the land is not at present well investigated. There are copper and lignite near Scutari and Koritza. Asphalt has for many years been mined at Selenitza, near Valona, and petroleum is reported in the same district. Silk, linen, and hemp are grown and manufactured in small quantities for local use. Scutari has a small export of caviare and dried fish.

Lastly, Albania has her magnificent mountain scenery as beautiful as any in Europe, and as yet unexploited, and awaiting the traveller who does not mind roughing it a bit and finds a pleasure in the unbeaten track. There are mountains to be climbed known as yet only to the herdsman. There are trout in the mountain streams, snipe and woodcock in the marshes, and wild boar in the forests. The Albanian Alps only need to be known to become one of the "playgrounds of Europe."



IN THE MARKET PLACE OF VALONA, THE OLD-WORLD ALBANIAN CITY OF ITALIAN DESIRE

Valona is a quiet market town for a pastoral branch of the southern highlanders, who are rich in olive oil, maize, and cotton. But Valona has a magnificent island-guarded harbour and is the nearest to Italy of Albanian seaports. Properly equipped, it can close the Adriatic to all commerce, so the Italians would like to keep it

*Photo, M. Edith Durham*



# Albania

## II. Growth of the Foundling State of Europe

By H. T. Montague Bell

Editor of "The Near East"

**D**ESCENDANTS of the first Aryan immigrants, and of the Illyrians, Thracians, or Epirotes of classical times, the Albanians are the most ancient race in South-Eastern Europe. The same well-marked division which partitioned the country in early days between the kingdoms of Illyria and Molossia is to be found to-day in the River Shkumb (the route of the *Via Egnatia*, the great Roman artery between East and West), dividing the two main sections of the population.

But, in spite of differences among themselves of religion, dialect, and social institutions, the Albanians have always maintained a race—as distinct from a national—consciousness, and are clearly marked off from other races and nations of the Balkan Peninsula.

Their country has been overrun in turn by Celts, Romans, Goths, Serbs, Bulgars, Venetians (on the coast-line), and Turks, but the people have preserved through all the ages their individuality, their language, customs, and traditions.

It is this negative racial tenacity in their mountain fastnesses rather than any positive contribution to history that invests the Albanians with importance to-day when the principle of nationality appears at last to be coming into its own.

Under the Roman Empire modern Albania was divided between the three provinces of Dalmatia, Macedonia, and Epirus. In the fourth century A.D., on the partition of that Empire, Albania was included in the Eastern or Byzantine Empire, the northern portion of the country falling within the province of

Dyrrachium (Durazzo), and the southern in the province of Nicopolis.

For the next ten centuries Albanian history is for the most part a record of successive invasions. Following the Goths in the fourth and fifth centuries came the Slavs in the north and the Bulgars in the south. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries Sicilian kings of the House of Anjou held sway in Central Albania, but in 1331 Stephen Dushan incorporated the whole country in his great Serbian Empire.

The brief period of native rule that ensued both for Northern and Southern Albania was the prelude of the Turkish invasion early in the fifteenth century. The process of absorption by the

Ottoman Empire was relieved by the heroic struggle of the north-erners under George Castriotis (Skanderbeg). Taken at an early age to Constantinople as a hostage for his father John Castriota, the Lord of Croia, George Castriotis had gained the favour of Sultan Murad II. and commanded a Turkish army in Asia Minor when only eighteen years old. In 1443 he was sent at the head of another Turkish army against the King of Hungary, but on being defeated withdrew to Albania, took possession of his native Croia, and was proclaimed Chief of the League of the Albanian Peoples. For more than twenty years he proved victorious over the Turks in a number of campaigns.

The year after the Sultan Mohammed II. had abandoned the attempt to conquer Albania, Skanderbeg died, bequeathing his realm to the Venetian Republic as the only



ALBANIA

## ALBANIA, THE FOUNDLING STATE

authority available that could hope to withstand the Turk. Twelve years later the conquest of Albania by the Turks was complete, with the exception of the most mountainous districts and the Venetian possessions of Durazzo, Antivari, and Dulcigno.

But although Turkish supremacy was established over the country, the degree of administrative control exercised was slight. Rivalry between the different clans was encouraged with a view to keeping Albania as a whole weak. In course of time this policy defeated its purpose by allowing individual chiefs to concentrate power in their own hands.

In 1760 Bushat Pasha of Scutari started an hereditary pashalik that survived until 1830; and about the same time Ali of

Albanians until the national aspirations of their Balkan neighbours threatened encroachments more to be dreaded than the nominal suzerainty of the Turk.

By the Treaty of Berlin (1878) the punishment meted out to Turkey involved the surrender of two Albanian towns to Montenegro. An Albanian League was formed to resist the cession of territory, and for more than a year made good their cause in the field. A compromise was effected in 1880 at the intervention of Great Britain; the towns in dispute remained Albanian, and an Albanian coast town was handed over to Montenegro in their stead.

The League was forcibly suppressed by Turkey, only to be revived the next year in order to resist the transfer to Greece



### THE UMBRELLA OF CIVILIZATION ENTERS THE HIGHLANDS

In the background is the custom-house of Valona; in the foreground are the umbrellas of Italy; upon Tosk highlanders are strange coats and parts of seamen's foul-weather dress. These are results of Italy's use of Valona as a naval station. The needs of her sailors made the best market that Tosk ever grew rich on

Tepelen made himself Bey of his native place; he was subsequently appointed Pasha of Janina, and for the next thirty-four years maintained an independent existence with some measure of European prominence. His aggressions made him master over Southern Albania, Epirus, and Thessaly, and ultimately brought him into conflict with the Turks.

Ali Pasha's tyrannous rule not only broke up the old feudal system of tribal chiefs in Central and Southern Albania, but it also sowed the first seeds of a national consciousness in Albania, owing to the number of Albanian troops that he raised to fight in his latter years against the Turk. This consciousness, however, remained quiescent among the

of certain Albanian territory in the south. From that date until 1908, the year of the Young Turk movement, Albanian history was concerned with domestic feuds rather than international affairs.

The Young Turkish programme was enthusiastically received by both the Moslem and the Christian inhabitants of Albania, but disillusionment soon followed when the Young Turks made a start on the Albanians with their policy of Turkification. For three years, 1909 to 1912, Northern Albania was in revolt. Central and Southern Albania remained quiet, and were able to gauge the trend of the Young Turks' policy when their newly established national schools were suppressed. Early in 1912 the rebellion



## ALBANIA, THE FOUNDLING STATE

in the north broke out again on a more organized scale—the Albanians occupied Uskub and threatened Salonika.

The Turkish Government, finding itself compelled to surrender to their demands, promised autonomy. A Central Albanian Committee, sitting mainly at Elbasan and Koritza, was formed, and declaring its neutrality in the Balkan War appealed to the Powers for the recognition of Albania's independence. On November 28th, 1912, a congress of Albanian notables at Valona proclaimed the independence of Albania, with Ismail Kemal Bey as President. On December 20th the Powers, during Balkan-Turkish peace negotiations, recognized autonomous Albania.

With the resumption of hostilities, however, in February, 1913, the Greek forces captured Janina, and when the Treaty of London was signed on May 30th, 1913, the question of the settlement of Albania was reserved for the future decision of the Powers. A commission was sent out to fix the boundaries of the new State.

### A Six Months' Ruler from Germany

The question of a ruler of the new Albania was settled by the Powers in favour of Prince William of Wied, who landed at Durazzo on March 7th, 1914; but in six months he had not been able to go beyond that town, and he fled the country on September 4th as a result of the Great War. His brief rule was marked by a struggle between Albanians and Greeks in the south for the possession of Koritza, and clan fighting between Essad Pasha and Ismail Kemal Bey, rival members of the Albanian Government.

## ALBANIA: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

Independent State (native name *Skypanie*) of the Balkans on the Adriatic Sea lying between Yugo-Slavia (Kingdom of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes) and Greece. Area about 11,000 square miles, and population, estimated on boundaries settled by League of Nations in 1921, about 850,000.

### Government

Albania is nominally a constitutional monarchy, the place of the sovereign being taken for the present by a Council of four Regents, representing the four religious divisions of the population. Orthodox Mahomedan, Bektashi (or Protestant) Mahomedan, Orthodox Christian, and Roman Catholic. The Regents, with the Cabinet, form a Superior Council of State, acting in an advisory capacity. The executive authority is vested in a Cabinet, under a Prime Minister, who is appointed by the Regents. Parliament consists of a single Chamber, the deputies being elected on the basis of one to 12,000 inhabitants on the double election system—i.e., through electoral colleges.

### Commerce and Industries

Much of the country is uncultivated, the greater part being mountainous and wild, except the very fertile districts along the Adriatic coast and

On entering the war on the Allied side, Italy established a claim to Albania, and while the Austrians were in possession of the north, her troops, based on Valona, occupied the south. But difficulties with the Albanians, and the far-sightedness of a new Ministry in Rome, prompted Italy to conclude a treaty with the Tirana Government, which recognized the complete independence of Albania, while acknowledging the special interests of Italy in the country.

### New Possibilities of National Growth

In December, 1920, Albania was admitted as a member of the League of Nations. Trouble with the Serbians on her northern frontier, and with the Greeks in the south, caused her to submit her differences with her neighbours to the Council of the League, and in August, 1921, it was announced that she was to be confirmed in her 1913 boundaries, with slight modifications in the north and north-east to meet the Serbian objections.

Until 1913 Albania had never been a single State, and the experiment of those days was too brief to allow any reliable opinion to be formed as to her capacity for self-government. The end of the Great War found her split up into no fewer than six different sections, but the national sense had been quickened, and given freedom from outside intrigue, the Albanians are confident that under the new order they will enjoy for the first time in their national history the advantages of an enlightened and progressive administration under electoral control.

round Koritza, and also part of the central plateau. Tobacco, wool, and olive oil are chief products, flocks and herds providing main subsistence of the people.

No national currency.

### Communications

No railways and no roads in Central Albania. Military roads made by the Italians in the south, and also one in north, connecting Durazzo and Tirana with Alessio and Scutari. Boyana is only navigable river. Five seaports on Adriatic.

### Religion and Education

About one-third of population are Christian (Roman Catholic and Orthodox), and two-thirds Mahomedan. Education under Turks was severely restricted, but has been greatly enlarged since independence was proclaimed. Only one school, a Protestant girls' school at Koritza, opened in 1891, was able to keep open without interruption. Since 1912, no fewer than 528 schools have opened.

### Chief Towns

Provisional capital, Durazzo (5,000); Scutari (32,000); Elbasan (13,000); Tirana (12,000); Argyrokastron (12,000); Koritza (8,000); Valona (6,500).





#### ARAB MARABOUT AND HIS OPEN AIR DESERT SCHOOL

By such simple schools as this, the Arab religious man, or Marabout, overcomes Berber heretics and Christian missionaries. His method is to take his pupils very young and train them to recite by heart the orthodox doctrines of Islam and important passages of the Koran. He treats worldly knowledge as vanity, and his success in making ignorant fanatics worries the French, who grant the rights of citizenship to natives over 25 who can read or write

*Photo. Donald McLeish*



# Algeria

## I. The Dwellers in the Garden of Allah

By A. MacCallum Scott, M.A., M.P.

Author of "Barbary: The Romance of the Nearest East"

ALGIERS, say the Arabs, is like a diamond set in emeralds. The terraces of its white walls and flat roofs rise in a pyramid up the steep hillside, that looks eastward over the far-stretching bay to the distant violet and snowpatched peaks of the Djurdjura Mountains. It is embosomed in the vivid greenery of palms and orange and lemon groves, from the midst of which, like outlying pearls, peep the domes and Moorish arches of palaces and villas.

This is the sight that meets one approaching from the sea. A few fishing boats, dotted over the surface of the bay, with long, raking, lateen sails, recall vividly the swift hawk-like pirate craft which used to swoop out from this lair, and earned for Algiers the name of the Scourge of Christendom. But it is in Europe that one lands. The harbour itself, with its trim goods sheds and custom house, is of Europe.

The promenade, which runs like a high terrace above the harbour, with its long, regular façade of tall

houses, is of the type that you may see in every capital in Europe. And from it the visitor drives over a well-paved street, along which electric cars are running, through a boulevard which might be Paris.

All around are ladies in Paris costumes and dapper business men. In the arcades on either side luxurious shops display a wealth of beautiful ware. In front of the cafés chairs and

little marble tables invade the pavement, and comfortable citizens sit sipping their coffee. Surely France has conquered. This is not Africa, but New France.

But turn up one of the narrow passages that lead off this Parisian boulevard. Immediately we are in another world. It is as if we had been transported by enchantment to the Bagdad of Haroun al-Raschid of the "Arabian Nights." We are lost in the labyrinthine galleries of a human hive. The mystery, the glamour of the East surrounds us. Fantastic figures stream past, unheedingly jostling us, living their own lives, pursuing



### PREPARED FOR THE SLAVE TRADE

Many a rich Moslem of Algeria dodges the law forbidding traffic in slaves by buying this kind of black girl, first for his harem, and then, as she grows old, for household work

Photo, Cr  t  

## ALGERIA & THE ALGERIANS



**FAIR TYPE OF DESERT ENCHANTRESS**

Being bred from negress captives by nomad Shawia mountaineers, the Ouled Nail tribe often produces fine Berber-like offspring, such as this highly-prized beauty, decorated in Berber silver-work, golden coins, and many rich bracelets

*Photo, Crété*

their inscrutable occupations, oblivious of the call of Western civilization a hundred yards away.

Closely-veiled women, shrouded in spotless white, flit past like shadows. Others, less scrupulously veiled, loll about in doorways invitingly open. Arabs in turbans and robes of purple and fine linen stalk past with the stately stride their ancestors acquired in the Desert. Moors, with gorgeously embroidered waistcoats and voluminous

trousers gathered in at the ankle, long-haired Jews, Kabyle workmen, Mozabite traders, Biskra water-carriers and scavengers, and broadly-smiling negroes of all shades complete the throng.

The houses in the native quarter of Algiers are built on a steep hillside, and seem to rise on each other's shoulders, not in regular terraces, but huddled in accordance with all the irregularities of the site. The tiny passages between them mount the hillside like flights of stairs. They are quite impervious to horse or even mule traffic, but strings of little donkeys, laden with panniers, clamber nimbly up them. The houses overhang perilously on either side, the upper storeys being supported by long buttressing beams springing out at a sharp angle from the wall.

The shops of the native quarter have little in common with the magnificent emporiums in the French quarter. They are mere booths. Under the Turks it was dangerous for any trader to show signs

of prosperity, and the air of secrecy and mystery which broods over the town is due to the instinct to conceal wealth and worldly possessions.

A vast business may be conducted from a dark little cave, which seems a mere hole in the wall. The shopkeepers are a race of troglodytes. At the tailor's there is no room for trying on a garment in the shop. The customer stands out in the middle of the street, and the vendor, with many





### A DANGEROUS BEAUTY IN SULLEN MOOD

She has stood, until weary of attracting attention, by a wall in Biskra, this geisha of the Sahara, with her hard-won dowry of gold and silver adorning her person. She can sing Arab love-songs, play flute, hautboy, and zither, and dance more seductively than girls of any other tribe. Her skill in making cigarettes and coffee is famous, and all her charms and accomplishments are for hire

*Photo, Cr  *





#### PICTURESQUE NOOK IN THE STREET OF THE ROYAL KASBAH

Above the white cascade of houses, mosques, and palaces, which is cliff-built Algiers, rises the Kasbah, the Moorish castle of the piratic old Deys. It is now a French barracks, but native life still centres, in a fine play of colour framed and dappled with white, by the old seat of power which serves as a grim reminder of the days when warfare and strife reigned supreme

*Photo, Cr  *





### WOMEN OF THE HAREM SHOPPING IN CLIMBING ALGIERS

Many Moslem ladies are famous for the perfection of their figures. Centuries of successful piracy enabled the leading Algerians to capture or purchase tens of thousands of European and Georgian girls of beauty, but in their outdoor dress, designed to conceal all their charms, the belles of Algiers resemble white toads standing on their hind feet

*Photo, Grete*





#### HALF-BREED SPAHI CAVALRYMAN OF THE SAHARA

As the coastland sharpshooters of Algeria could not stand the fighting life in the southern Desert a camel corps was formed of the Berber-negro stock of the Desert oases. Born and bred between the furnace sun and oven-hot sand, these men who were in the old days coloured serfs of the white slave-raiding Tuaregs have mastered their old masters





**ONE OF THE BEST AND MOST FEARLESS HORSEMEN IN THE WORLD**  
 When the white-skinned Berber of the Desert, with a face of the European kind, is turned into a loyal Spahi cavalryman it is hard to find a better soldier. Over his own sands, on a mount of his choosing, he can outride or wear down even the Arab. With men of this sort, his famous Numidian cavalry, Hannibal broke the Roman legions in the Punic Wars

*Photo, Donald McLeish*



## ALGERIA & THE ALGERIANS



**DANCING SIRENS OF THE OULED NAÏL**

Born in the Ziban oases, south of Biskra, these girls wander from Tripoli to Tangier, and gaining, by dancing and love affairs, gold coins enough to make a breast-plate, they return and marry, in high honour, their own tribesmen

*Photo. T. C. Hvam*

exclamations of admiration, fits it on, giving it a pat here and a tug there. The neighbours join in with hints and suggestions, and the traffic is held up till the bargain is completed. Allâh did not make hurry!

The barber and the dentist and the professional letter-writer pursue their avocations on the pavement. At the entrance of many of the caves sits the craftsman plying his hereditary craft—stitching, cobbling, soldering tin, or mending musical instruments. The air is heavy with the indescribable odour of the East—a compound of spices, aromatics, cookery, and dust-heaps.

The native coffee-house *café maure*, is merely a bare room with a few benches about it, and a stove at the end. The frequenters squat on the benches or on the floor, or on straw mats out on the cobble stones in front of it. The coffee is thick and black and sweet as syrup, and they sip it from little cups, with long intervals for contemplation. Some are intent on games of cards, dominoes, or chess.

Up on the wider space, near the Kasbah, the citadel and palace of the former Deys of Algiers, there is a small market square, where fruit and cast-off clothing are displayed. Here may be seen one of the oldest and most familiar sights of the East. In a corner a large group are gathered round an aged, half-blind Arab storyteller or orator, who sits cross-legged and tells his tale with great unction and dramatic effect.

The prosperous merchant drops his newspaper and squats down in the circle. What is it that holds the

audience in such rapt attention? Does he tell of the days of the Christian slaves? Is it doctrine or politics, or history, or mere idle and amusing tales? Do the Thousand and One Nights thus live again? The





ALGERIA: A BEJEWELLED BEAUTY OF THE KABYLES







#### LOULED NAIL BEGINNING HER STRANGE DANCE OF PASSION

Shameless and attractive, and as learned in all the arts of love as Cleopatra, the dancing-girl from the Sahara will perform in the open street, in the pasha's harem, or in the native café. This dancer is beginning her career, and is only about thirteen years of age, for she wears few golden coins

*Photo, Crété*

natives are largely illiterate, and this is their newspaper, their political pamphlet, their novel. So the ancient memories and traditions of the race are kept alive.

The Moorish houses are singularly non-European. They offer nothing but blank, precipitous, and sometimes overhanging walls to the gaze of the passer-by. There is no external decoration. There are no windows, only a few narrow grated loopholes. The door is the door of a fortress or a prison. And, indeed, these houses of mystery are both prison and fortress, a prison to the veiled women, and a fortress against European

influence. It is only the back of the house that we see from without: the decorative façade is all turned within. Like a shell, it is rough without, but within are all the exquisite rainbow tints of mother-of-pearl.

In the centre of all is a square court, paved with marble or tiles, with a fountain rippling continuously, and perhaps an orange tree, the dark green of the foliage lit up by golden globes. Right round the court runs an arcade of Moorish arches, supported by delicate pillars. From this the public rooms and offices open. An upper gallery similarly arcaded, and with a wooden balustrade of intricate



#### THE SUGARY LURE OF THE MOORISH COFFEE TAVERN

Founded in its present form by Moorish fugitives from Spain, the coffee tavern has spread from Algiers to the Sahara. It attracts and holds loafers of all classes, usually remarkable by their obesity. Over a charcoal fire the coffee decoction is thrice whipped off the boil and sugared into a thickish syrup

*Photo, Donald McLersh*



arabesque pattern, also runs right round the square. From it open the private apartments. The walls, where visible, are generally encrusted with lustrous and brilliantly-coloured tiles.

As the houses rise in terraces up the steep hillside, each flat roof affords a view of the harbour and the bay, and the more distant prospect of the Mediterranean or the Djurdjura Mountains. There is no busy street scene to view, for the tortuous alleys burrow, like tunnels or galleries in an ants' nest, far below the overhanging roofs. Here is the woman's realm. Here is all the world they know. From here they listen to the distant hum of traffic and watch the great ships come and go in a world that is beyond their ken.

In Turkish times the roofs were strictly reserved for the women. They took the air here. they enjoyed the freshness of the evening breeze, they climbed over the parapets, and passing from roof to roof visited their female friends. The system lent itself to intrigue, for nothing was easier than for the bold lover to disguise himself in female attire and to thread his way through the maze of roofs, under the guidance of some old hag bribed by mistress and lover alike.

Many a time he found the adventure as perilous as Leander found the crossing of the Hellespont. The traditional literature of the people is full of romantic stories of such adventures of the kind so well known to Western readers through the "Arabian Nights" tales. Moreover, this custom throws a



**TAR-BRUSHES THAT BLACKEN OLD BARBARY**

This young negro mother and her piccaninny are weapons of destiny. Negress slaves in the harem have changed the former governing Arab stock into weak-minded blackamoors. The pure-blooded Arab is becoming increasingly scarce in Algeria

*Photo, Cr  t  *

somewhat interesting light upon the Bible story of David and Bathsheba.

The veil and all that it implies with regard to the seclusion of women is one of the most powerful of social institutions, and it is one of the most formidable barriers between the two races in North Africa. It is not merely an incidental custom or freak of fashion, like a fez or a bowler hat.

It is the symbol of a whole system of social life and ethics, utterly alien to us. It is futile to measure it by our European standards and to dismiss it as a badge of sex inferiority and the degradation of family life; even



#### MISTRESSES IN ALL ARTS OF FASCINATING MEN

Mulatto girls of the Ouled Naïls are works of art. Their hair and eyebrows are dyed blue-black. Their carmine lips and red nails are, like their picturesque coifs and rich and varied jewelry, additions to the tar-brush tint of skin. The cigarette is but an item in their sophisticated charms



#### NOMAD MAID OF THE MILL PREPARING COUSCOUS

She pours the barley through a hole in the upper stone, which she turns by means of the stick. The grain is cooked with mutton, honey, and a variety of things to form the national dish, couscous

*Photos, A. Bougault*



## ALGERIA & THE ALGERIANS

so, an Arab might talk about our social customs, if they were to be measured by his standards.

Just as Japan has its Yoshiwara, the resort of the geishas, so Algiers has its Kattaroudjie. An even more remarkable street of this character exists in the Desert town of Biskra, the street of the Ouled Nails. The

Ouled Nails are a tribe in the Aurès Mountains, whose women are the hereditary geisha of the Desert. They come down to the towns to earn their dowry and return to resume the veil, and settle down to married life in their mountain homes.

In this quarter may be seen the Moorish dances, the more exotic danse du ventre, and the so-called Andalusian fandango. This latter orgy, as the name indicates, is more in accordance with European conceptions, a dance of *mænads* and *corybantes*, a display of violent motion and tossing limbs. The others are as alien as the camel, the cactus, and the palm tree. They are full of the subtle seduction of the East. They are like an opium eater's dream. The difference is that between drugs and wine.

Most alien to our ears of all the sounds of Algiers is the native music. Throughout Europe music is an international language. It makes its direct appeal to the emotions independently of all differences of language, race, custom, and religion. But here in Africa even the music is in a different idiom. It is something more primitive than the immemorial civilizations of Asia which still hold North Africa in their grip—something that springs

out of the savage black heart of Africa itself, beyond the Desert.

The basis of this weird music would seem to be the tom-tom, or African drum. The range of stringed or flute music is limited to a few notes which are repeated over and over again. In our ears this music is almost the negation of music—



**TROUSERED JEWESS OF ALGIERS**

The women of the richest race in French Africa are famous for their voluptuous figures. Made up in harem fashion, with gay Persian-like trousers, fly-flappers, quaint puttees, painted eyebrows and lips, they reek of heavy scents

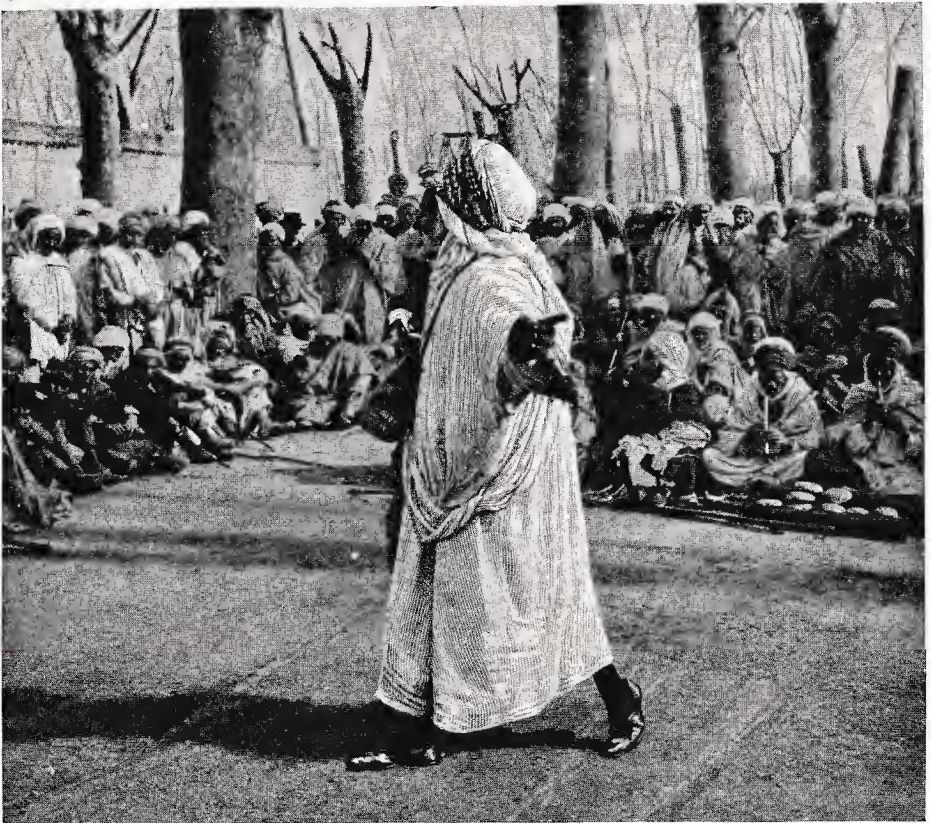
## ALGERIA & THE ALGERIANS

dull, uninteresting, crude, monotonous. In fact, it is not tonic, but rhythmic. But it exercises a powerful spell upon the natives. Packed audiences will sit and listen in ecstasy to this thrumming and drumming. The atmosphere vibrates with the reiteration of rhythmic beat, and the listeners are swayed by some hypnotic influence.

Throughout Algiers the mosques are freely open to Christian visitors, provided they remove their shoes or pull over them the large slippers which are supplied in the vestibule. Within these sanctuaries of Allah one can still feel the living force of the great Prophet of the Desert, who established a religion which has more followers than Christianity to-day. Mahomet

was a religious reformer. A fierce monotheism was the essence of his creed. He suppressed polytheism and idolatry, and the superstitious abominations which enslaved his people. He made his Desert tribe the rulers of a world as great as that of Rome, the masters of a civilization that preserved science and learning when the lamp of Rome was flickering.

The Church he founded is the greatest and most successful missionary church in pagan Africa to-day. Millions of men throughout the world still regard his lightest word as law. And within the cloistered gloom of these Mahomedan temples even the northern Protestant, noting the austere simplicity of the mechanical



### ALGERIAN ORATORY DRAWS A CROWD TO THE KASBAH SQUARE

The little market-place at the top of Algiers is the sounding-board of the native mind. Round it a crowd will rank itself to listen to such a dramatic speaker as this. News, old tales, or political speeches will usually hold an audience that is particularly eager because it is largely illiterate

*Photo, Mr. Henry Perrin*





#### PRETTY SHAWIA WOMEN IN THE MOUNTAIN TOWN OF MENAA

Unveiled and jingling with jewelry as they walk, the fair-haired, blue-eyed Shawia women of the fighting Aurès villages darken their skin with pigment. They are proud, free, hardworking Berber beauties, who are saved by ancient pagan rights from the close restrictions of the ordinary Moslem harem. Here they are seen in working dress. Festive attire is a blaze of colour

aids to piety, cannot fail to be impressed by the air of intense adoration and worship which pervades the place.

Religion is the supreme expression of the difference between Europe and Africa. Mahomedanism has laid its spell over all the land. It completely obliterated the great African Church of Cyprian, Tertullian, and Augustine through which Christianity first became the religion of Europe. It inundated Spain, and its waves beat against the barrier of the Pyrenees, but it ebbed back to Africa again.

There it remains settled, supreme, unmoved in its empire over men's minds, though the sceptre of temporal power has slipped from its grasp. In

the observance of religious rites the Mahomedan is surpassed by the professors of no other religious faith, and his religion colours his whole outlook upon life, his hopes and fears for the future, his social and domestic habits, his morality. The real distinction is this—that modern Christianity embodies the ethics of the temperate zone, while Mahomedanism embodies the ethics of the heat belt.

France has not been unduly tender with regard to Mahomedan susceptibilities. The civil rights of the natives are scrupulously safeguarded by legislation and administration. The people are free to worship in



## ALGERIA & THE ALGERIANS

accordance with the tenets of their own faith, provided they do not interfere with the exercise of similar rights by others. But there must be no doubt as to who is master in civil affairs. The Republic which broke the power of the Church of Rome in France will not submit to any dictation or presumption on the part of the Church of Mahomet in Algeria. The fierce, conquering creed of Mahomet must learn to tolerate rivals and to restrain its aversion from the "dog of an unbeliever." The cathedral was formerly a mosque, and many other mosques have been

diverted to secular uses. At a prominent view-point outside Algiers a cross has been erected with the inscription: "In hoc signo vinces."

But, so far, the Cross does not prevail. The Government of the Republic is not a religious institution, much less a proselytising one. A strict impartiality is all that can be expected from it. Great efforts have been made in missionary work, but they have produced little result. The greatest efforts were those made by Cardinal Lavigerie, the archbishop of Carthage, a man whose magnetic character and great energy entitle

him to be ranked among the great figures in African history. Among his manifold labours he founded an order of priests, the White Fathers, consecrated to the work of the conversion of Africa. They received a special training and they went out into the Desert and penetrated remote parts of Central Africa dressed as Arabs and living the life of the natives.

Their labours did much to end the slave trade, and during a great famine they rescued many children. The White Fathers still work and pray and sacrifice their lives to the conversion of Africa. But the seed they have sown has not yet grown and fructified. The spiritual dominion of Mahomedanism is absolute and unshaken.

The Great Atlas range runs along the edge of the Desert about two or three hundred miles from the Mediterranean. Along the coast, almost parallel to it, but converging to meet in Tunisia, runs the Little Atlas range.



**CAMEL BOY AND HIS HUMPHY DARLING**

Lovingly does the Saharan speak of his "mehari." On this tall, fast-trotting dromedary the Tuareg boy will cover fifty miles. So shaped is he from childhood to his racing camel that he looks and feels awkward when dismounted

*Photo, Cr  t  *



# ALGERIAN LIFE

## *In Town & Desert*



*Tribesman of the desert watching the approach of a caravan. His ornamented gun may not carry far, yet it is his supreme treasure*



*The Arab beauties of the old ruling class in Algiers are seldom seen unveiled, except by their husbands, parents, and the women of the harem*





*Her tambourine serves as collecting-box, as well as accompaniment to her dancing, in the Biskra cabaret, where she is the star attraction*

Photo, Crété



*An Arab costermonger, looking as romantic as a robber sheikh, weighs out vegetables to a negress. His scales allow manipulation!*

Photo, Donald McLeish





*This is the public way Saharan barbers shave a customer's head. Usually one tuft is left by which angels can haul him into Paradise*

Photo, Donald McLeish





*Negro minstrel of Algeria strumming monotonous airs on his quaint guitar, while his face is a study in the art of mendicant pathos*

Photo, Crété

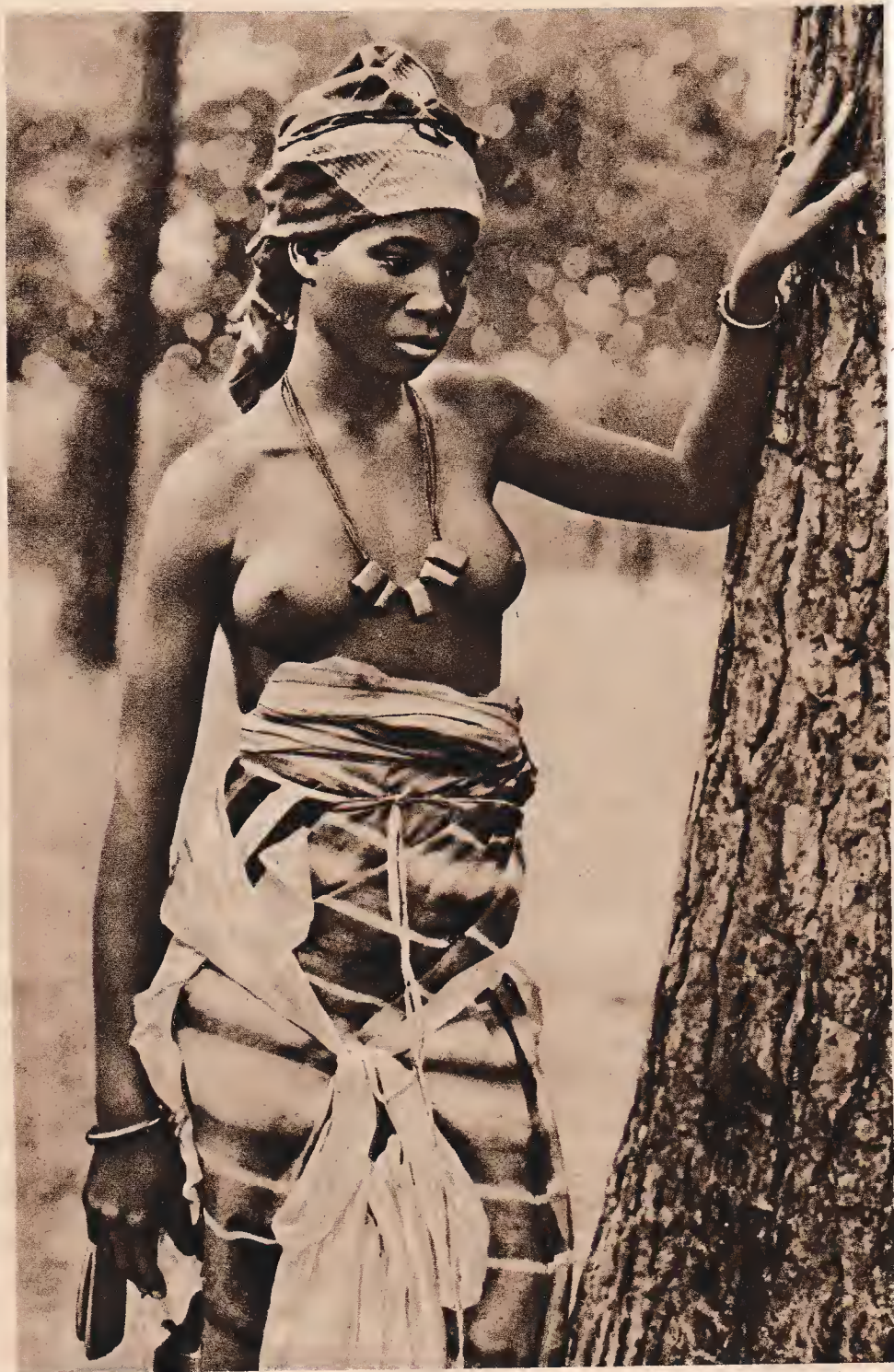




*Berber mulatto of Northern Sahara. Since his tribe aided France against the white Berbers the mulatto has been pampered and proud*

Photo, Crété





*A young negress who cares little for modern conventions of dress in Algiers. Amulets on her bosom are meant to protect her charms*

Photo, Crété





*Fortissimo! The Saharan negro's zest for noise rather than music: even a delicate reed instrument he blows like a trombone*

Photo, Crété



*Old village mosque, standing amid myriads of feathery date palms,  
in the lovely oasis of Biskra, now famous as the "Garden of Allah"*

Photo, Donald McLeish





*Quaint old Sidi Okba street in Algiers, with its stream of dark faces and white burnouses, retains the exotic wild charm of bygone days*

Photo, Henry Perrin





*Graceful group of natives by a fine, ancient fountain in Algiers.  
The barefooted girl, with baggy trousers, is a pretty town type*

Photo, Donald McLeish





*Girls of a northern oasis, showing the effect of seventy years' French culture; and, in the taller, the lingering faith in fetish charm bags*

Photo, Crété



*One of the Mauresque dancing women in whose veins runs the blood of European women captured by Algerians in the old piratic days*

Photo, Crété





*In her swaying camel litter, a desert beauty with barbaric ornaments  
keeps to the custom of the veil by carpet hangings—easily lifted!*

Photo, Crété



*Like this jolly, swaggering negro, many of the blacks of Algeria are happy, self-satisfied fellows. There is no colour-line in Islam*

Photo, Crété





#### MOUNTAIN RAMPARTS BETWEEN CIVILIZATION AND SAVAGERY

From its cedar-dappled flanks the huge, broad masses of the Aurès can be seen rising some 7,650 feet to the crest of the Chelia. On the near side it stands above lakes and tilled fields to which raiders cannot penetrate. On the farther side it pours its streams into the Touggourt wastes

The space between the Great and Little Atlas is occupied by a tableland some 2,000 or 3,000 feet high.

The higher peaks of the Great Atlas are within the region of perpetual snow, and the drainage from them feeds many rivers, some of which are lost in the Desert sands to the south, and others cut their way north through numerous gorges and valleys to the Mediterranean. The high plateau is swept by snowstorms in winter, and in summer bears large crops of alfa or esparto grass.

Besides Algiers there are a number of ports along the coast from which an extensive trade is done in the fruits of the Tell and the esparto grass from the high plateau. Oran, in the west, has a large Spanish element in the population. Bougie, Philippeville, and Bona are east of Algiers, on harbours which the Phœnicians first exploited.

Of all the inland towns the most remarkable is Constantine, which, under the name of Cirta, was the native capital of Numidia before the Romans came. It had its origin in a prehistoric rock fortress, and for moat

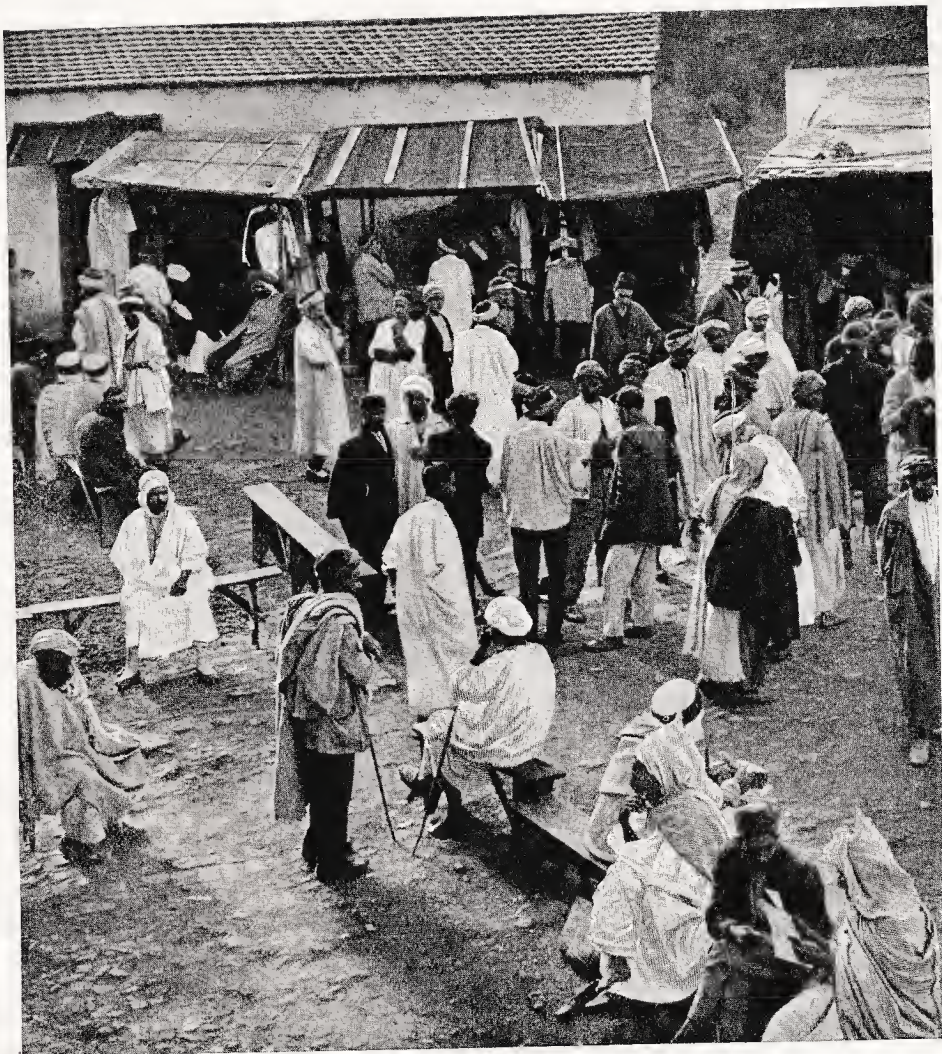
it has the wild and romantic gorges, nearly 1,000 feet deep, of the River Rummel, which circles round it. No city in the world has a more picturesque and remarkable situation.

The southern territories of Algeria, which are under a separate administration, stretch far into the burning sands of the Sahara, and the railway has now been pushed beyond Biskra to the distant oasis of Touggourt. Contrary to expectation, the Desert sustains a considerable population. It is interspersed with oases, many of which contain great forests of date palms.

The chain of oases in the Oued Rirh, on the way to Touggourt, contains 600,000 date palms, and supports a population of 1,700. The wild Tuaregs have been tamed, and now have a greater interest in the date harvest than in plunder. The oases are occupied by numerous tribes of Berber, Arab, Jewish, and Negro origin, some of whom, like the Mozabites, are famed as traders all over the country.

The French people, as a race, have a marvellous capacity for the logical development of an idea, and nowhere





#### WHERE THE ALGERIAN MOOR IS BEST SUITED

In the clothiers' market in Algiers no man tries on a new garment in a shop. He walks out into the crowded centre of the market-place, and, after being fitted, takes the admiration and criticism of the public. Then follows a long dispute over the price, with the crowd as clamant chorus

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

is this trait more evident than in the manner in which they have dealt with Algeria. With conscious purpose they have set before themselves the Roman model. Their great military roads and railways which have opened up the country, their extensive irrigation works, their municipal development, their encouragement of agriculture by European colonisation, their great permanent military camps, their dealings with the native population, and their lavish

extension of the rights of French citizenship, are Roman in intention. The modern Frenchman finds Paris in Algiers, just as the Roman found the Forum, the Market Place, the Theatre, the Temples, the Baths of Rome at Timgad on the slope of the Aurès Mountains.

Many races have mingled their blood in North Africa since the days of the Romans, but the indigenous native stock remains in essential respects the same. The Berbers speak the same language to-day as they spoke in the





#### SIRENS OF THE SANDS IN BISKRA'S HOLY STREET

When their training is finished, the girls of the Ouled Nail often make their first appearance in a Biskra alley, oddly named "Holy Street." Squatting on their dancing-carpet in the open air, or leaning from their balconies, they gaily await admirers of their arts and charms

*Photo, A. Bougaull*

days of the Phœnicians and the Romans. The chief branches of this widespread race are the Kabyles and the Shawias, the highland tribes of the two great mountain ranges of Djurdjura and Aurès respectively.

In the gorges and valleys of these mountains they have preserved the purity of their race and language in a remarkable degree. Many of the Desert tribes are of Berber origin. As a race they have many European characteristics, and they are supposed to be a

branch of that Iberian stock which once populated the northern shores of the Mediterranean, and even reached as far north as Britain. With the exception of those who have acquired the nomad habit from the Desert, they are an industrious agricultural and pastoral people.

The Phœnicians, the Romans, the Vandals came and passed, leaving hardly a racial trace. There were great numbers of them, but they were absorbed. The Asiatic races, the Arabs, and the Jews have preserved their



## ALGERIA & THE ALGERIANS



### NEW CLOTHES, OLD FASHIONS

This Biskra woman thinks that dress is civilization, but she wears the old grease, wool, and hair frame for her saffron-dyed face

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

type more persistently, but even the Arabs show signs of becoming merged in the indigenous stock. The so-called Moors, who inhabit the towns and the coast villages, and who carry on the trade and crafts of the country, are really a mixed race, showing the Arabs in process of absorption.

Religion has kept the Jews a separate and exclusive community, as it has done throughout Europe. A relic of slavery is the noticeable infusion of negro blood.

France has laboured to promote European colonisation by generous grants of land, and by scientific

irrigation, railway development, and education. The soil is rich, the climate is sub-tropical. The elevation of the tableland gives it a European character, and in the Tell, the broad belt where the tableland breaks down to the coast, intersected by fertile valleys and plains, moisture is abundant, and vegetation luxuriant. Here



### BABIES THEY LEAVE BEHIND THEM

Biskra's wealth of mulattoes is largely due to the Senegalese negroes of the garrison of the oasis town, whose temporary alliances completed the work of the old slave-hunters

*Photo, Donald McLeish*





#### THE CHILD WHO IS FATHER TO A NATION IN THE MAKING

In the expanding oases-land south of Algeria this improving type of the young half-breed is being gently crammed with modern knowledge by French schoolmasters, while the fanatic marabouts try to keep him in Islam with Koran lore. He is the new mulatto; as he shapes so will a nation

*Photo, Donald McLeish*



## ALGERIA & THE ALGERIANS

flourish the vine, the olive, the fig, the orange, the lemon, the almond, and the tobacco plant. Vineyards and groves extend on every side. On the wide alluvial plains of the Mitidja and the Chelif large crops of wheat, barley, and oats are raised.

Up on the tableland the soil lacks sufficient natural moisture, but responds readily to irrigation by artesian wells. The nomad dwellers on these high plains pasture great herds of cattle, sheep, horses, mules, and goats. Enormous quantities of esparto grass (alfalfa) are collected and exported for paper making.

The date palm grows luxuriantly all over the country, but its fruit ripens only in the Desert; not north of the thirty-third parallel of latitude. It stands, as the Arab proverb says, "with its feet in the water and its head in the fires of heaven." In the channels of the intermittent streams which flow down from the Atlas and lose themselves in the Desert, and in the oases which have been extended by irrigation, the palm spreads a perpetual canopy of grateful shade. Each tree produces from one to two hundred pounds of fruit in the season.



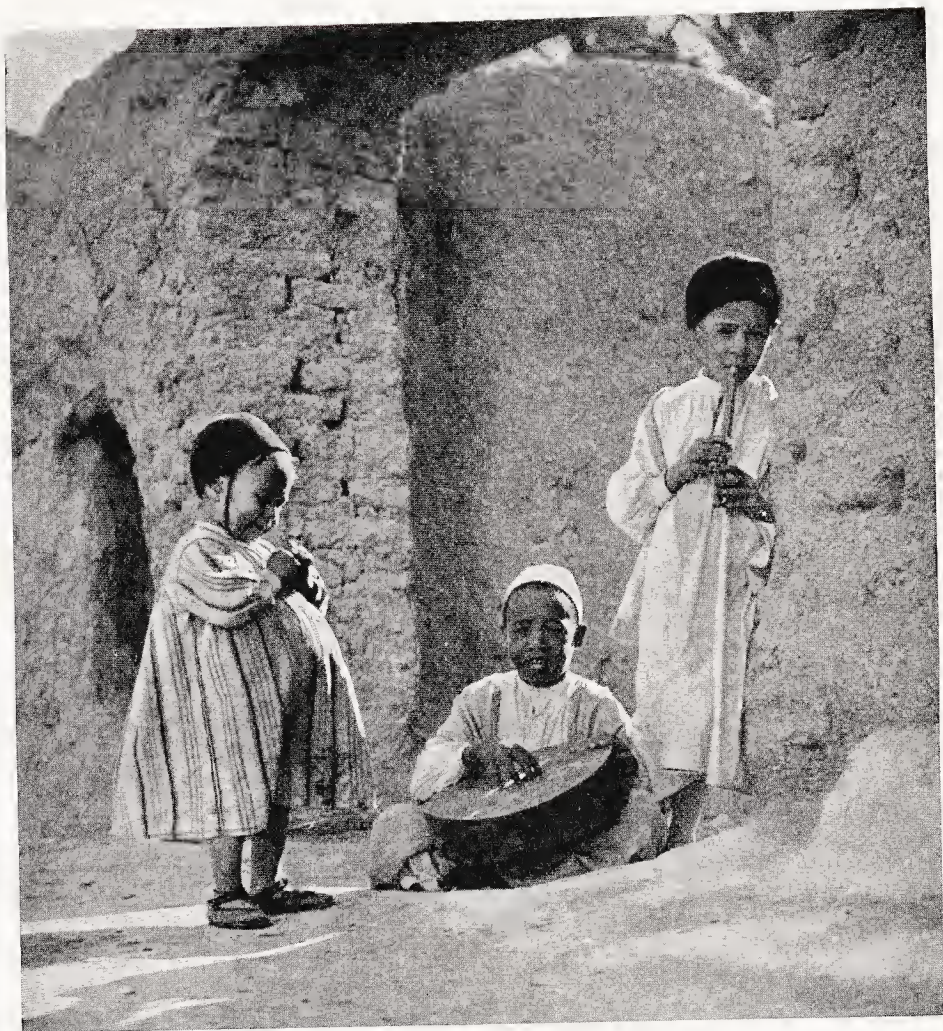
### BITS OF LIVING JOY IN AN ARID WASTE OF DEAD SORROWS

These happy negro children of the oasis of Biskra are the best evidence of the humanising influence of France in Algeria. They are descendants of the miserable, diseased oasis slaves of the Tuareg tribesmen, who were marched like cattle from Timbuktu and then almost worked to death.

The old place of doom is now gay with life in winter

*Photo, Donald McLeish*





#### LITTLE MUSICIANS OF A GREAT OASIS

The fife of the Arab lad is made from a reed from an Atlas watercourse, and the tune goes wandering as it likes. The tambourine of the young negro is a sheepskin stretched over two wooden hoops; from it is beaten out a rhythm that doesn't agree with the fifeing. The duet is symbolical of racial characteristics at Biskra

*Photo. Donald McLeish*

Without the palm, the Sahara would be uninhabitable. Its delicious, sweet, and nutritious fruit is a source of wealth to the Arabs, and the basis of a prosperous export trade.

In many respects this land is similar to Palestine, the land flowing with milk and honey. It has the same climate, the same fertile belt along the coast, the same mountainous interior, and the same Desert beyond.

Such is the Promised Land which France has laboured for nigh on a

century to Europeanise. Her success, in all material respects, has been great, surpassing even that of Rome in her first century. The Pax Gallica has been established. The rich lands which had relapsed into wilderness have been reclaimed. Colonists have been settled. The natives have been given the rights of French citizenship.

And yet, as Gaston Boissier confesses in his inspiring book on "Roman Africa," spiritually Algeria remains obstinately alien to Europe. The





#### NEGRO MINSTRELSY IN ALL ITS PRIMITIVE CLEVERNESS

Out of the black heart of Africa comes the fierce element of strength in the weird music of old Barbary. With nothing but their four tom-toms, these negro drummers make a music of pure, pulsating rhythm charged with emotional effects that throb upon the nerves and sway the soul

*Photo, Crete*



#### THE SHOP CAVE IN THE WALL AND ITS REASON

By the tiniest of booths, these Algerian tailors are finishing a burnous, or long, white woollen cloak. Under the Turks, prosperity in shopkeepers was a crime; their descendants still squat at work by an open cave, however good their business, for this was the old way of avoiding confiscation

*Photo, Donald McLeish*





**BY THE GOLDEN GATEWAY OF THE OLD SAHARAN PLUNDERERS**  
At Biskra, where these shepherds now peacefully tend their sheep, there is a break in the great rock wall of the Atlas. Through it Desert raiders used to pour, and through it from Roman days marched avenging forces. A source of gold it was also, when columns of slaves toiled wearily through it

*Photo, Miss C. Y. Hunter*



**THE LAST REFUGE OF ROMAN ARTS OF COOKERY**

It is an adventure to eat a meal in the spicy, smelly, native quarter. The Moorish cook is a remote descendant of the men who served Lucullus. His meat flavourings are sometimes fearful to a modern palate, but his pastry is good. The inflated skin standing in the gutter is his water supply

*Photo, Cr   *





#### ONE BLACK FLUTE TO TWO BLACK TAMBOURINES AND A DRUM

The curious airs this flute-player can finger out of a few notes are not remarkable, but in the rhythms and cross-rhythms which the tambourine strummers and drummer weave as an accompaniment are strange, wild effects of which syncopated Negro-American melodies are but faint, poor echoes

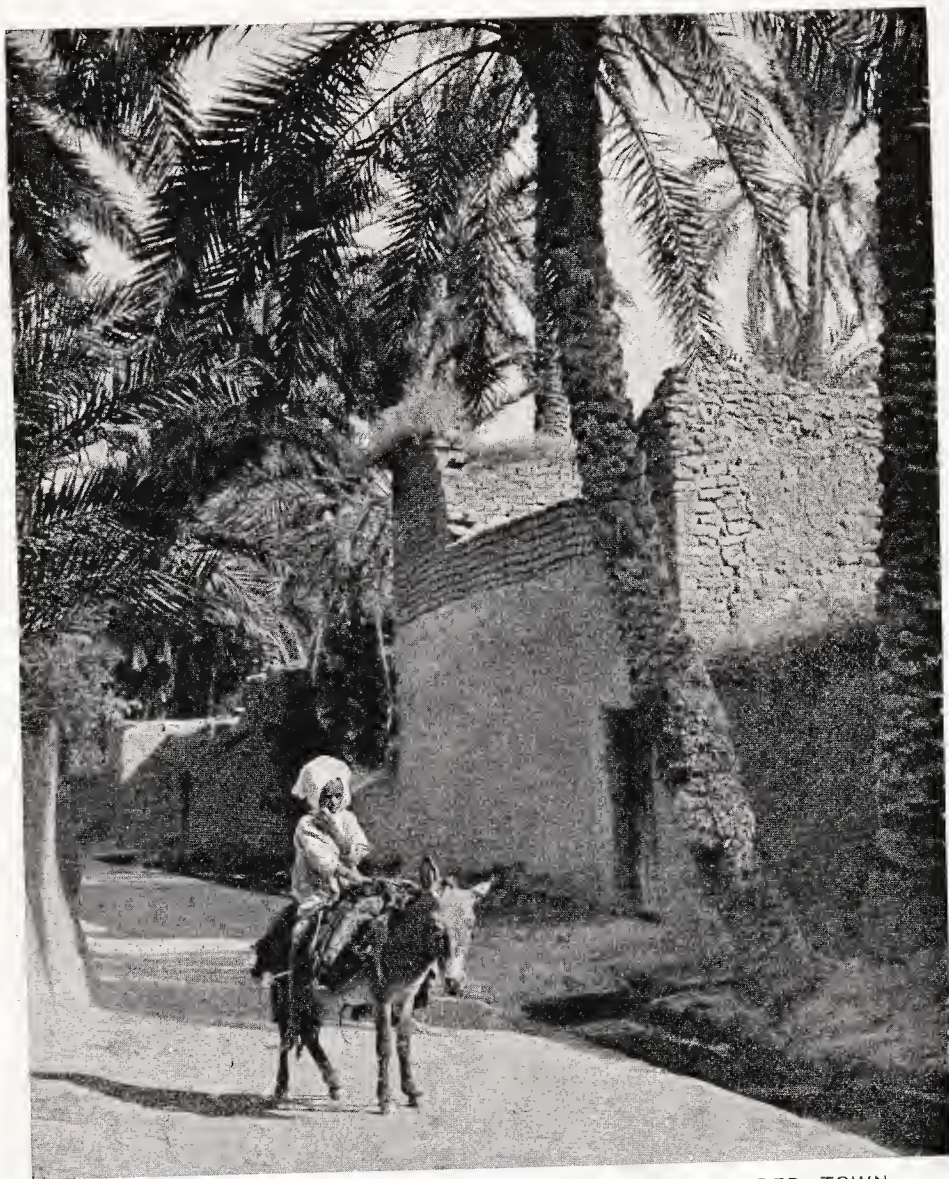


#### THE WAY THEY PLAY DRAUGHTS IN THE SAHARA

Arab boys of the Desert love checkerboard games with all the zest of their Saracen forefathers, but boards of morocco leather and pieces of ivory are only for sheikhs. Even wood is so scarce in the Sahara that camel dung is used for fuel. So the young players draw their lines in the sand, and make their draughtsmen out of the fuel material

*Photos, Crété*





### TRANSFORMING A ROCKY WASTE INTO A PALM-SHADED TOWN

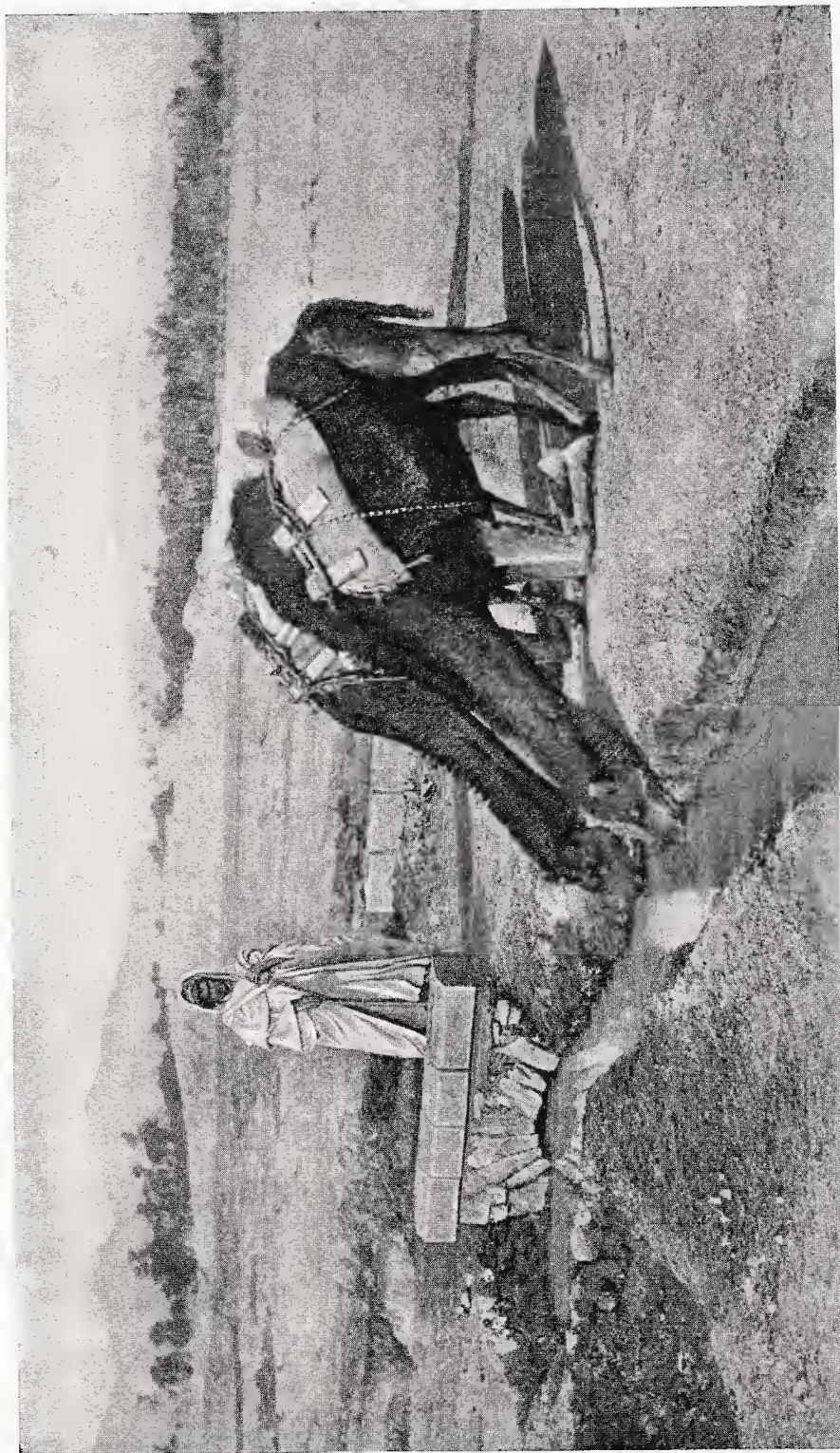
When the French Army conquered Biskra it was a poor, mud-built hamlet set on the dry, stony fringe of the sands. Underground streams were found by digging, and now Biskra, with a quarter of a million date palms, lordly pleasure gardens, rich fields, railway, trams, cabs, and hotels like palaces, attracts the Sahara tripper from all parts of Europe

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

inhabitants have not been won over. There has been no fusion, no real union. The natives cherish their separate beliefs, customs, instincts, antipathies. At heart they are the mortal enemies of Europe. Indeed, so far as any movement is discernible, it is in the contrary direction. The European element in

Algeria is becoming gradually Africanised. The African sun will not be denied. The streams of European colonisation are gradually absorbed into an African stock which is different from that of Europe in spirit, just as the snow-fed rivers from the Atlas sink into and are absorbed by the Desert sands.





**DROMEDARIES THAT ARE GOOD FOR FIFTY MILES A DAY FOR FIVE DAYS WITHOUT DRINKING**

Well humped with fat, and storing water in pouches in their stomachs, each of which fills and closes as the beasts drink, these fast dromedaries are only finely-bred forms of the baggage camel that does two miles and a half an hour under double the load of a mule. They have enormous staying power, but are diminishing in number, like their defeated masters, the Tuaregs, the old slave raiders of the southern deserts, who bred them

*Photo, Cr  *



# Algeria

## II. The Story of Old Barbary and New France

By Rachel Humphreys, F.R.G.S.

Author of "Algiers, Sahara and the Nile"

**A**LGERIA, the ancient Barbary, now the chief of the French Colonies, extends about 600 miles along the African coast of the Mediterranean, and southward to the Sahara, its entire area being one-sixth larger than France. The fertility of the land has always made it a target for the invader, and it now consists of at least seven distinct races—Arabs, Moors, Turks, Jews, Kabyles, Negroes, and Koolooglis. Probably the aborigines were the Kabyles.

Three thousand or so years ago, says Sallust, the army of sundry Oriental nations which Hercules conducted into Spain being dispersed, many Persians, Armenians, and Medes passed over to Africa, and mixing with the natives they became one nation called Numidia. This territory was again divided into North and South Numidia, the kingdoms of Massinissa and his rival, Syphax.

Syphax ingratiated himself with the Romans against the Carthaginians at the beginning of the Second Punic War, but later went over to the side of Carthage. Then it was that the Romans came on the scene; the Numidian territory was divided into several parts and enjoyed the bounty of the Roman Senate in tranquillity till Jugurtha, King of Numidia, gave their rulers the first trouble, causing a war of five years. At the end of it he was betrayed into the hands of Marius and Sylla. After his death there was much guerrilla warfare which only ceased when Julius Caesar decreed Numidia a Roman province, with Sallust, the historian, as governor.

### The Vandals Over-run the Land

The Vandals, now not content with their kingdom in Spain, which was founded in 411, invaded these Roman territories of Barbary, under Genseric, and conquered them in A.D. 429. Till the beginning of the eighth century, these peoples over-ran the land, despoiling everything, so that many of the former fine cities were destroyed, and the strides towards civilization the country had made under the Romans were altogether retarded; from being a flourishing colony with its capital, Algiers, a metropolis of great note, it became the centre of fighting and turmoil.

Such were the conditions when Arab tribes from Arabia Deserta came upon

the North Africans, according to an old historian, "with many warlike tribes consisting of no less than 50,000 men fit for battle, all cavalry, with multitudes of women, children, and other useless people." These dispersed and settled all over the country, mostly in the mountainous districts, looking with contempt on the dwellers in towns.

The country being in this manner divided among peoples without any supreme head, the chief of each tribe disdaining to acknowledge a superior, it is not surprising that anarchy and confusion continued for centuries, and the whole province was given over to piracy, giving substantial cause for the term "barbarism" standing for all that was lawless and violent.

### Triumphs of the Pirate Barbarossa

After a lapse of many years, Ferdinand V. of Spain, surnamed the Catholic, after driving the Moors from his own country, sent an expedition to Africa under his Minister, Cardinal Ximenes, and Don Pedro Navarro, which took possession of the chief town of the northern territory which we now call Algiers.

This did not satisfy the natives for long, so they invoked the aid of Barbarossa, the famous Turkish pirate, whose ambition was stimulated by this offer, and he used his great wealth, accumulated by daring piracies, to lay the foundation of the Turkish dominion in Algeria, proclaiming himself king of Algiers. At his death his brother, Heyradin, succeeded him, becoming commander of the Turkish naval forces under Suliman I., emperor of the Turks.

Algeria was now a province of Turkey and governed by a pasha appointed by the sultan at first, but later the army obtained the right of choosing their own governor. Any man might aspire to supreme rank, short reigns were therefore in vogue, and few of the rulers died a natural death. Piratical outrages against Spain continued, and the Emperor Charles V. of Germany and Spain therefore turned his attention to Algeria, collecting a fleet and army from all parts of his realm in Europe, and in 1535 an army consisting of Spanish, German, Italian, Maltese, and Portuguese troops set sail in five hundred

## ALGERIA & ITS STORY

vessels from Cagliari and took Godetta by assault. Heyradin was defeated and ten thousand Christian slaves liberated.

The city of Algiers, nevertheless, remained a hot-bed of piracy, and the pasha who succeeded Heyradin continued to make incursions against Spain, which enraged Charles V. so greatly that an expedition was sent by him from Spain to Algiers. It consisted of twenty-six thousand regular troops and a fine fleet.

### Algiers Defeats the Might of Spain

A landing was effected in spite of great opposition, but, owing to the unseasonable time of year with tempestuous weather, the Spaniards, having no tents, could not endure the violence of the storms they encountered, so they had to re-embark, losing about eight thousand men and one hundred and forty ships. At the retreat Charles is said to have thrown his diadem into the sea, saying, "Go, bauble, let some more fortunate prince redeem and wear thee."

From that time Algeria thought itself invincible, and extended its piracies all over the Mediterranean, and even as far as the Atlantic, seizing vessels of all nations till in 1655 Robert Blake, the English admiral, terrified the people into pacific measures for a period, and during Cromwell's attacks on Spain the Dey of Algiers was forced to promise the repression of piracy.

In 1682 Louis IV. of France caused Algiers to be bombarded by Admiral Duquesne, which effected a peace between the two countries, and also the drawing up of articles of peace and commerce

between "the Most Serene and Mighty Prince Charles II. of England, etc., and the most illustrious Lords the Basha, Dey, and Aga, governors of the famous city and kingdom of Algiers in Barbary."

During the next hundred years the Spaniards again landed at Algiers—1775—but had to re-embark in haste with great losses, and the Dutch, angered by repeated attacks, obtained respect temporarily for their flag after various combats. Danes and Swedes also were in conflict with the piratical Algerines—Austrians and Russians managed to receive protection for their vessels by special intervention of the Porte in consequence of treaties with the latter, but Italians suffered badly, their ships and cargoes were invariably seized and their sailors captured as slaves.

### Overthrow of the Pirates

This continuous piracy could not be carried on without serious interference, and in 1815 the United States gave a check by capturing a frigate and brig and compelled the Dey to conclude a treaty with the Americans, and to pay sixty thousand dollars as compensation for the ships they had plundered. This was followed by a bombardment by English and Dutch under Lord Exmouth in 1816; he compelled the Dey to release a large number of Christian slaves, and a better state of affairs lasted for a few years.

An insult by the Dey to the French Consul in 1827 induced the French Government to send an expedition on a very large scale to Algeria. An army



### ALGERIA AND ITS PEOPLES

This map shows the northern division of Algeria and the southern division except a portion of the sparsely populated regions of the Saharan Oases territory. The French sphere of influence stretches far into the Desert with necessarily indefinite boundaries



## ALGERIA & ITS STORY

of 40,000 men under General Bourmont and Admiral Duperré took possession of the capital, the fleet, and the treasury, which latter brought in about two millions sterling in precious metals and stones. The Dey was deposed, the barbarian government wholly overthrown, and the French now in power.

The settlement of the French in Algeria, though at first undertaken for political and military purposes, was the greatest inroad on the headquarters of Mahomedanism since the time of the Crusades, and has been a great asset to all the Christian nations of Europe.

France thus became possessed of Algiers and the forts and harbours depending on it in 1830, but no mention was made of the provinces and native tribes. Arabs and Kabyles of the mountainous districts, becoming aware of the fact, joined forces against the new rulers; even the Turkish Beys of the provinces took their side and much guerrilla warfare was the consequence.

The most notable antagonist was the Arab chief, Abd-el-Kader, the Ameer of Mascara, who defended his country with great military skill year after year against the best troops of Louis Philippe. For fifteen years he inflicted great losses on them, having trained his Arabs to face artillery, and did not yield till 1847, when he was taken prisoner.

At the outbreak of the Franco-German War the French forces in Algeria were

recalled for home service. This was an opportunity not to be missed by the lawless Algerines, and a general insurrection took place in 1871, which spread rapidly and assumed such proportions that at the end of the war the French found themselves obliged to reconquer the whole country.

To subdue it was impossible, and in 1876 another revolt occurred under El-Hamri, and a second in 1879, headed by Mahomet-hin-Abdullah in the Aurès Mountains, whence the insurgents were eventually driven south into the Sahara, where most of them met their death. Continuing their subduing policy the French in 1882 occupied the territory of Laghouat, which had long been the centre of insurrectionists, and annexed it to Algeria.

Since that period advance posts have been established in the Sahara, and under the guidance of the French Government there are now signs of tranquillity and prosperity in all parts of Algeria except on the south-west part of the Morocco frontier.

During the Great War Algeria contributed loyally and largely to the French forces, and considerable numbers of native tirailleurs and Arab cavalry took their part along with regular troops. Now, in spite of untold money and lives which Algeria has cost France, this fine colony with its fertile lands and rivers is an enormous and increasingly valuable asset.

## ALGERIA: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

Algeria (L'Algérie) a colony of France in North Africa between Morocco, Tunis, and French Equatorial Africa. Organized in northern and southern divisions, sub-divided into arrondissements and communes. Total area 222,180 square miles. Northern division consists of départements of Alger, Oran, and Constantine (population 5,069,522): southern division made up of four territories of Ain Seïra, Ghardaïa, Touggourt, and Saharan Oases (population 494,306). Population (1911 census): Europeans, 795,522 (492,660 French), native, 4,768,306. Total, 5,563,828.

### Government

Governor-General at Algiers acts throughout Algerian territory in name of the French Republic. Governor-General is assisted by Superior Council (elected members and high officials) and Financial Delegations (representing French colonists, French taxpayers and Mahomedan natives, by elected delegates.) Territories of southern division are each under military command.

National Assembly in Paris controls all legislation, other matters being regulated by presidential decree. Each département elects one senator and two deputies to the National Assembly.

French citizenship is granted by law of 1919 to monogamous natives over twenty-five who served in the Great War, are farmers or proprietors, can read or write or who hold a French decoration.

### Army

French colonists are subject to conscription as in France; natives serve three years with the

colours and can be called up as reservists. Troops in Algeria consist of three divisions, including Zouaves, Chasseurs d'Afrique, Algerian Tirailleurs, and Spahis. Headquarters of the famous Foreign Legion (two regiments) is also in Algiers.

### Commerce and Industries

Greater part of Algeria is little suited to agriculture. Intensive cultivation in plains and villages near the coast produced about 524,000 tons of cereals in 1920. Wine (about 160 million gallons in 1920), fruits, olive oil, and fisheries are important industries. Forests cover six and a half million acres, but the greater proportion are of little value.

Imports, 1920, £121,406,000 (60 per cent. from France): exports, £57,662,000 (88 per cent. to France)

### Communications

Many fine Government-built roads (about 3,300 miles), but most of the mountain districts are extremely difficult of access. About 2,200 miles of railway connecting coast towns and running south of Biskra. Considerable shipping (mercantile marine of Algeria, 1920, amounted to 364 vessels). Telegraph lines, 25,280 miles; telephone lines, 19,580 miles.

### Chief Towns

Algiers (172,397), Oran (123,086), Constantine (65,173), Tlemcen (39,784), Philippeville (27,137).



**ANDORRANS' OLD, SIMPLE, EVERYDAY RING DANCING IN THE SUNLIT PLAZA OF THE CAPITAL**

Like most highlanders, the folk of Andorra are remarkably fond of dancing. In the absence of modern entertainments, it is the chief pleasure of these poor, hard-worked folk, and besides the long, happy hours of festival dancing to their own singing, there are in fine weather daily dancing parties in the square or street of the little towns, where all the people are more or less kinsfolk. In winter many of them migrate to France in search of work, and dancing ceases

*Photo, Canon J. T. Pierfit*



# Andorra

## A Medieval Survival: Freemen of the Pyrenees

By Edward Wright

Author of Pyrenean Sketches

**T**HE tiny Pyrenean Republic, with its old-world title of "The Valleys and Sovereignty of Andorra," is the last quaint, romantic fragment of life in Western Europe in the feudal age. It is a tiny square of mountain land, extending about  $17\frac{1}{2}$  miles north to south, and east to west. So small are the ribbons of fertile land amid the gigantic masses of rock that the population never rises above 6,000 without danger of famine. To their poverty the mountaineers owe their strange freedom as much as to the skilful way their forefathers balanced themselves between the contending interests of France and Spain.

Andorra was one of the mountain refuges in the age of Saracen conquest, and the mountaineers, by ancient tradition, held their power through Charlemagne and his agent, the Bishop of Urgel, the neighbouring town in Catalonia. The fighting bishop was over-ridden by one of the scores of knights, busy carving out domains for themselves instead of pursuing the retreating Moors.

### The Gate of Invasion to Spain

In 1170 the Count of Urgel ceded the mountain patch to the Count of Castelbo. Then the powerful French Count of Foix won by love what his fathers had vainly tried to win by war, and his marriage with the heiress of Castelbo gave him the Andorran gate of invasion to the Ebro valley.

This did not suit with Spanish interests. Another militant Bishop of Urgel, with the growing power of Aragon behind him, revived his claim through Charlemagne.

The learning with which the claim was supported was merely a greased path down which the Frenchman might gracefully slide out of Spain. Scores of thousands of Spanish blades were behind the pen of the erudite priest.

Foix reckoned that so meagre a domain as Andorra, with its insurgent Catalans trained to ambush warfare, was not worth fighting for.

By a feudal Act of Division, signed in 1278, the Count of Foix accepted an annual tribute worth 960 francs in modern currency; the Bishop of Urgel received 460 francs yearly; both were given a right to send a provost to Andorra, and the mountaineers were left free to govern themselves.

### Balance of Power in Miniature

Their land remained the dead centre of all the strong antagonistic play of forces between Spain and France for some 650 years. When Spanish despotism threatened, the Andorrans leant towards France; when France became a menace, they inclined towards Spain. Happily for them, the great rock rampart of the Pyrenees affords much easier ways of travel for armies of conquest near its sea ends. This, no doubt, is the reason why the mountaineers liked to leave both their passes and valleys roadless, and maintain only the prehistoric mule tracks. The less their ways of communication were developed, the less was the danger of attack by the great opposing Powers.

There are, however, modern expressions of power against which mountains, fog clouds, and snowdrifts are no protection. In 1904 France and Spain agreed to drive a railway through the Pyrenees near Andorra, and for some years the little poverty-stricken State has had to resist the seductions of financiers eager to make the Republic, with its splendid scenery, tonic air, and Southern warmth, a great centre of fashionable gambling like Monte Carlo.

Virtue reigns at present in the stern little country. A child born out of wedlock must be carried in



THE ILLUSTRIOUS MEN OF ANDORRA WITH THEIR PROCURATOR-GENERAL AND THEIR HOLY SUZERAIN

In the centre stands the Lord Bishop of Urgel, in Spain, whose ancient predecessor saved Andorra from vassalage to France, for which he is rewarded with 460 francs a year. On his right is the Procurator-General, the lifelong head of the little commonwealth. The other men, in state robes of cocked hats and cloaks, are some of the twenty-four "Illustrious Men," or Members of Parliament



## ANDORRA, A MEDIEVAL SURVIVAL

darkness from hamlet to hamlet and left beyond the frontier. On the other hand, practically every man at some time in his life is a smuggler. In Old Andorra, the capital of the commonwealth, with a population of 600, two of the most important buildings are a tobacco factory and a wax match factory, that live entirely by contraband trade with France and Spain.

### Smuggling, The National Industry

There is usually a band of highly respectable Andorrans in French prisons, and another band in Spanish prisons. French and Spanish custom house men maintain a perpetual blockade of the difficult frontier. Yet every favourable night the smugglers are at work, each carrying about half a hundred-weight of goods. As a profit of 350 to 400 per cent. is made, in addition to factory and growers' costs, smuggling is the best paying national industry. It pays far better than the open traffic in wool and hides that goes in summer to France and in winter to Spain.

The people live in two valleys—the Valley of the North and the Valley of the East—that wind about the central peak of Casamanya, with the torrent-breached walls of the outer mountain masses closing every distant prospect, except the southern view towards the Spanish frontier. From the high windy saddle of Puigmorens, by which travellers from France often enter the Republic, the Emballira, or Valira, stream runs down the eastern valley, dropping thousands of feet from hamlet to hamlet, through a tangle of heights bright with snow or sombre with pine woods.

### Proud Consuls of the Republic

In every hamlet of dark, primitive, dirty houses, with timber balconies, life goes on as in the Middle Ages, with old-fashioned crafts handed on from father to son, ministering to the simple needs of the villagers. In each of the six communes, two eldermen, with the proud title of "Consuls," arrange, with the aid of a council of heads of families, the division of

pastures and the rights of collecting wood on the forest-clad hills.

About a couple of generations ago the ordering of things was in the hands of the oldest families, who maintained their power by the custom of primogeniture. There was, however, a successful democratic change in 1866, and all heads of households in the valleys now vote in the elections.

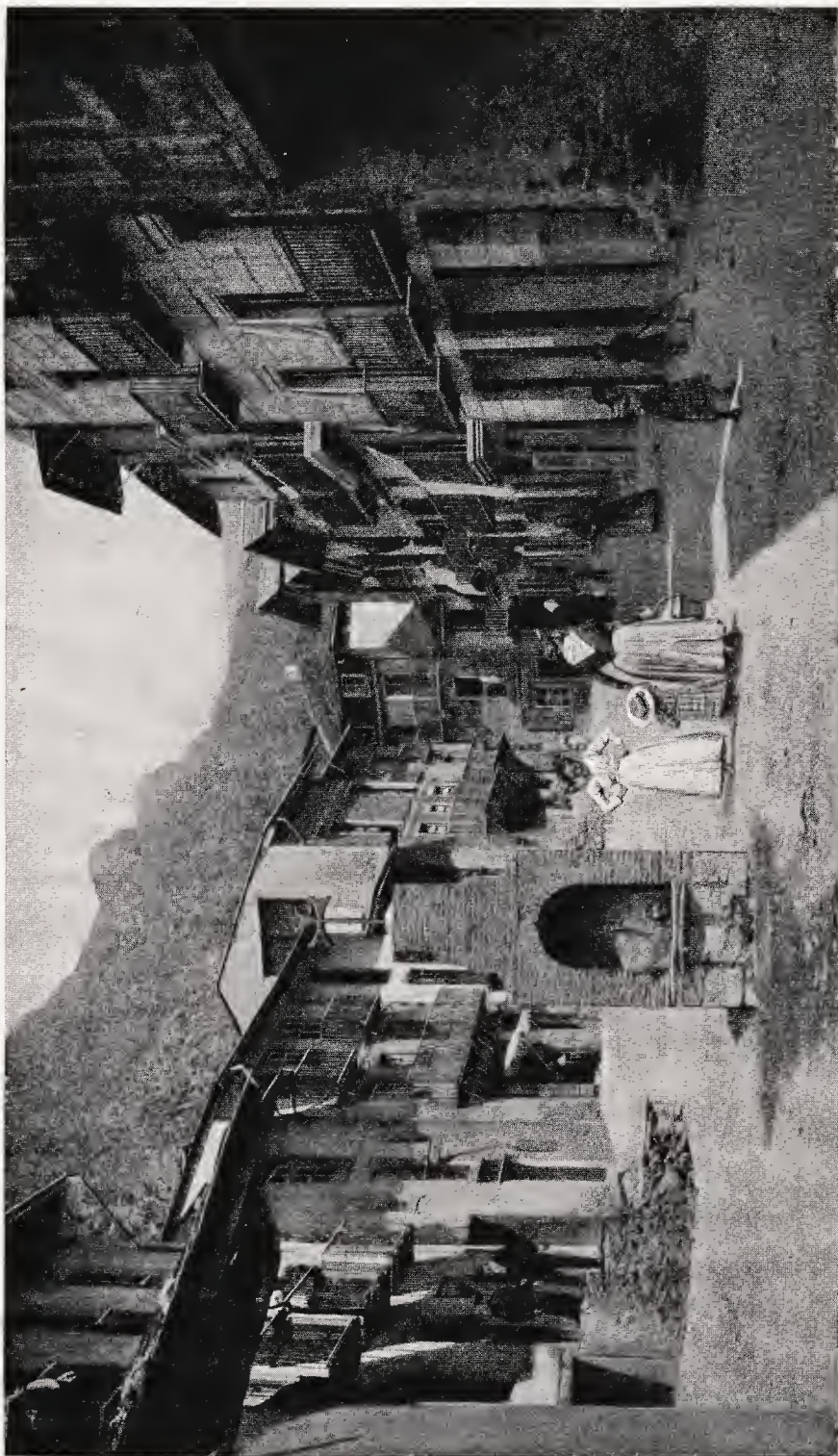
In the south, where the two valleys join, and the vast mountain of Anclar threatens to bury Old Andorra, the capital, with avalanches of broken rock, there is a plain, farmhouse kind of building, topped by a watch-tower and belfry. This is the Parliament House of the Republic, the only building of interest in the primitive country.

### The Council of the Illustrious Men

The ground floor is a stable for the ponies and mules of the Illustrious Men and the Chief Magistrate. By a poor wooden stairway the first floor is reached. Here is a school-room, with sixteenth-century frescoes, the refectory of the Council of State, and the Council Chamber. Into the wall is built a safe with six locks, opened by keys held separately by each of the six communes, so that, unless all agree, the strong-box cannot be opened. Within are kept the archives.

The heads of families in each parish elect four Illustrious Men, and they, as need arises, choose a president for life, known as the Syndic and Procurator-General. He presides over the twenty-four Illustrious Councillors-General five times a year, or when any citizen cares to summon a general council by paying the expenses of £3. In the same building there is a dormitory for the Councillors and Syndic, and a kitchen, with a huge chimney under which an ox can be roasted whole over a charcoal fire, provides them with food in mediæval fashion.

Such is the House of the Valley, in which the homely fathers of the homeliest of commonwealths still come to great decisions. Up to the present, for instance, they have

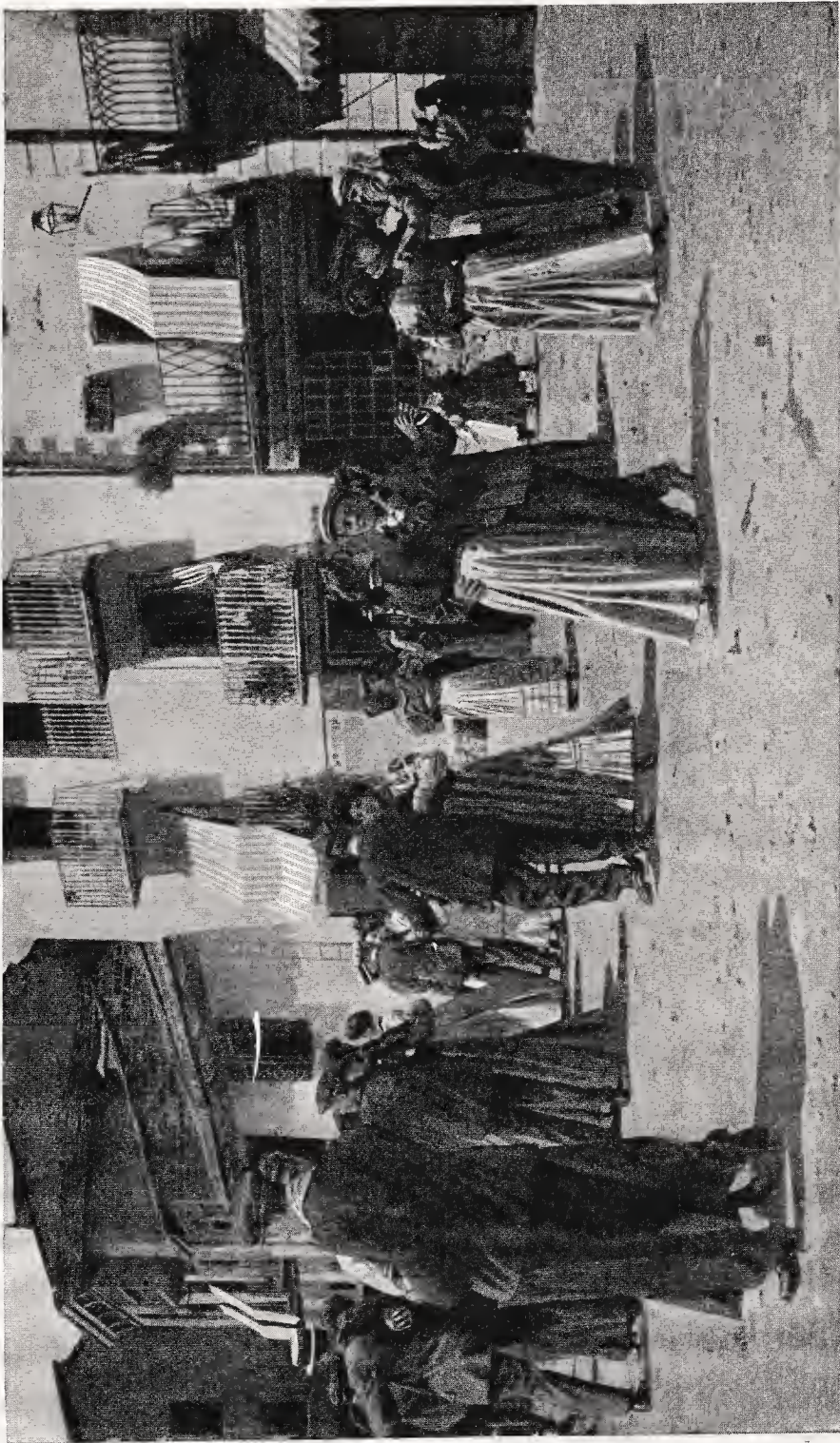


**SAN JULIAN, AN IMPORTANT TOWN IN THE MINIATURE REPUBLIC, WOULD BE A VILLAGE ELSEWHERE**

This is San Julian, the grand tobacco depot, and also the headquarters of the bands of smugglers who provide the Spanish people with cheap, good smoking mixture and matches. San Julian supports a population of 700, of whom quite one hundred are men. As in winter the way into Spain is not blocked by snow, they have little need, unlike the French smuggling band, to emigrate until the spring to find work.

*Photo, Canon T. T. Park*





# NEW FASHIONS IN FESTIVAL DANCING AMONG YOUNG FOLK IN OLD-FASHIONED ANDORRA

In the country dances that follow after church service on feast days in Andorra, the great dance used to be the ancient, slow, and solemn "jota," but the young men have returned from years of munition-work in Barcelona and Southern France, and brought back new dances. Even the old-fashioned beret is yielding to English straw hat and cloth cap. Yet some say Andorra never changes

*Photo, Canon J. T. Parfit*





#### MOUNTED SMUGGLER-FIGHTERS AT THE CUSTOM-HOUSE END OF THE ANDORRAN VALLEY

Mounted guards, like these, patrol all the frontier paths, especially in daylight, when no respectable, practised Andorran would be seen carrying contraband. Rumour has it that some guards sleep very soundly at night, and like riding too well to explore secret mountain ways on foot. In this case they earn more than their pay, and untaxed tobacco and matches grow cheap beyond the frontier





#### AMATEUR SMUGGLER WHO MET WITH MISFORTUNE

This Pyrenean tramp was carrying tobacco, and hoping, by simple audacity, to pass the custom-house. But his nerve failed him when mounted guards came in view. Throwing his load away, he begged for the job of porter from the traveller seen behind him, so as to escape suspicion

*Photo, Canon J. T. Parfit*

rejected the offer to make their country rich and lift their folk out of grinding poverty by means of palatial hotels, because they have religious scruples against the gaming-tables upon which this prosperity would be based.

Although the free mountaineers work hard and long, their strips of fertile valley land do not support them. Every winter a considerable number of men migrate in search of work to Barcelona and French centres of industry along the Gulf of Lyons.

Of game there is a super-abundance, and trout are so plentiful that the visitor at times longs for a change from them. In the lovely summer

evenings there is dancing, to the music of flutes and hautboys, in all the plazas. Taxation is light, and although some food has to be imported, there are no customs dues.

The Andorrans maintain a tiny army of 600 men, over whom some shadow of feudal control is exercised by provosts appointed by the French President, representing the ancient Count of Foix, and by the Prince Bishop of Urgel. Traditional home service the mountaineers like, but the fear of being absorbed in the armies of the two great neighbouring Powers keeps their spirit of independence always alive and very keen.





ANNAMESE ACTORS IN A FESTIVAL PANTOMIME PLAYED IN THE TROPIC NIGHT IN A TORCH-LIT GARDEN

It is on the feast of Têt that such bands as this perform in pagodas or in the open air. In this case the mimes came, with a considerable audience, to the garden of the authoress, and some of the native spectators held torches upon which paraffin was continually spurted to brighten the scene. To the sound of tom-toms and clarionets was given a whirling, wordless play, ending with a struggle with a tiger man

*Photo. Mme. Vincent*



# Annam

## I. Its Quaint Folk, Civilized and Savage

By Mme. Gabrielle Vassal

Author of "On and Off Duty in Annam"

**I**N Annam, with its long stretch of tropic seaboard, its inland mountain barrier and jungles, there is a medley of races. The chief people are the Mongolian Annamese; next in importance come the Chinese traders; in the south are some of the last remnants of the Malay-like nation of Chams, who once held most of the coastal lands; and in the forested interior is a wild variety of savages and lapsed barbaric stocks of differing languages, who at present are indifferently known as "Moi," or savages.

The Annamese, a late, conquering race, hold the coast and the fertile valleys, and have their capital at Hué, a few miles from the sea, where the Emperor lives in a palace that was formerly forbidden ground, with his chief mandarins, learned in the lore of Confucius. The Chinese are very numerous; by their extraordinary organisation of each community in town and village they maintain a firm hold on commerce, and the Annamese, though disliking them, show them respect,

and politely address them as "uncles." The Annam folk, that number some twelve millions, are the most powerful stock in their old empire. At Nha Trang, below the port of Tourane, where the writer's husband was stationed for three years, working in a Pasteur Institute for tropical diseases, she was in the midst of the Annamese. They are a small, wiry folk, resembling more the Japanese than the Chinese, though they originally came from a province south of China. Both men and women dress alike.

They wear wide cotton trousers, white or coloured, and indigo-blue tunics. Their long, black hair is done up in a knot at the back of the head. The fact that a woman's tunic is a little longer than a man's, and her knot set a little lower on the head, does not at once strike the foreign eye, and it needs some considerable acquaintance with them to distinguish the sexes. Both go barefooted, and use the same tall, conical hat, made of rice-straw or palm leaves. Nha Trang is a



MARKET WOMAN WITH HER BASKET YOKE

Save for perhaps a few male cooks to Europeans, the market at Hué is managed by women. With light-footed ease they swing about with balanced baskets

Photo Mme. Vassal

## ANNAM, CIVILIZED & SAVAGE

fishing village on a strip of sand between sea and river. Inveterate carelessness is the feature of life there. Always the high tides of October and November wash away some of the huts. The houseless fisher families crowd into the remaining shanties. When the water calms, the lost huts are replaced by others, sited exactly in the old positions, so that they shall float away on the next high tide.

Passing through the village before dawn not a soul was usually to be seen, but with the first ray of sun the householder would come to his door. He would push it outwards and upwards and support it on two sticks, so that it made a little porch or shelter during the day. Standing there he would run his fingers through his hair and retwist his chignon. His toilet was then complete. After him would come children, chickens, pigs, dog, all of whom had slept together during the night, glad to be in the light and air again.

Then the mother would be seen, carefully sweeping free from banana-skins and twigs a central portion of the hut, always avoiding, however, the dark corners inside. She would then convert the camp-bed, whereon all the family had slept during the night, into a little shop for the day. She would set out to the best advantage oranges, bananas, and eggs, bright-coloured stuffs, betel nuts for chewing, and cigarettes, and would thus hope to make a few "cents" during the day.

All Annamese chew the betel nut, which makes a red juice in the mouth, and this they spit out anywhere and everywhere. Their lips become discoloured and swollen, and when, as is often the case, their teeth are also lacquered black to preserve them, the mouth becomes a most repulsive feature.

At the end of the strip of sand was a ferry-boat, which crossed the river from daybreak to sunset. It was generally full of women going to market.



INGENIOUS WAYS OF TRAP-FISHING IN THE WATERS OF ANNAM

Besides possessing perhaps the best sea-fisheries in Asia, the Annamese also have tropic rivers and streams with practically inexhaustible swarms of fresh-water fish. Yet highly ingenious are many of the bamboo traps which the rivermen use daily and abundantly in every reach of warm water

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*





#### WAITING THE RETURN OF THE FISHERMEN OF NHA TRANG

This is the little Annamese fishing village at which the authoress lived. It is early morning, and the sampans will shortly be homing on the sea breeze, with perhaps a big catch for which Annam waters are famous. Meanwhile, the river-nets are being raised

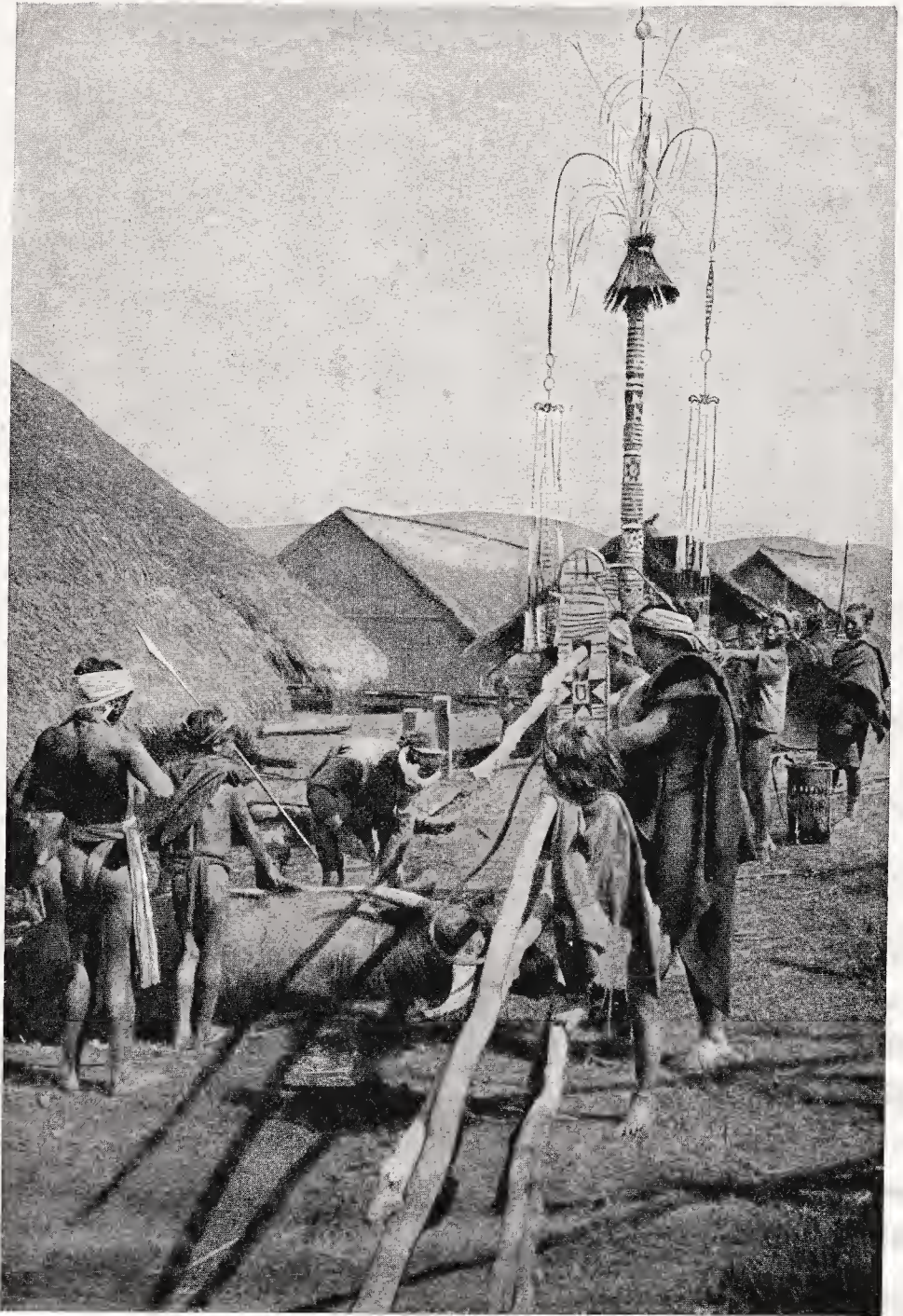
*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

All you could see was a mere jumble of hats and baskets. The ferryman occasionally made a feeble protest against this overcrowding, but he was always met by such a storm of abuse from the last comers that he invariably subsided. What else could the poor man do in face of such loud voices and extensive vocabularies as the Annamese women possess? Besides, what matter? If the boat should chance to overturn there was no fear of any drowning fatality, for every soul in the fishing village can swim. Woe be to him, though, should he be the cause of the loss of an orange or of a few handfuls of rice.

On landing, a start is made for the market. The women do not walk abreast, but always one behind the other. This does not in the least prevent them carrying on a running conversation, and the foremost woman

chats fluently to the last in the file without ever turning her head or slackening her pace. Annamese women do not walk like Europeans. They trot along on the soles of their feet with a swinging movement. They carry their goods in baskets slung on to a bamboo over their shoulder like a pair of scales. They must be weighted to a nicety. Sometimes you may see a woman, who has been unable to leave her baby at home, carrying it in one of the baskets and balancing it with a sucking pig in the other. Girls before they are married generally stay at home to look after the younger children. The little boys, if not of school age, are sent out to herd the water-buffaloes. These beasts are very dangerous to Europeans in Annam. But a native, even a little naked lad of eight or nine, can manage a whole herd. He has grown up with them and can make





#### SLAIN BUFFALO DRAGGED TO THE MOI SACRIFICIAL POSTS

Preparatory to a festival, Moi spearmen surround a buffalo and throw spears at it until it dies. The body is drawn to sacrificial posts, in which the guardian spirit of the village dwells, and then, under the sorcerer's eye, the meat is cut in strips, some eaten and the rest devoured later at the roaring, revelling feast. The Moi have no notion of thrift, and none of the meat is saved for hard times

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*





#### ELEPHANT PRESENTATION DANCE AT THE FESTIVITY OF THE TÊT

The Têt, or New Year's Feast, is the most important and lasts twelve days. In one of the ceremonies at Nha Trang, the great elephant of the mandarin of the province enters the public square with a party of dancing girls, and, like them, performs the presentation dance, kneeling, touching the ground, kneeling again, and doing all the salutations

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*



## ANNAM, CIVILIZED & SAVAGE

them do as he will with his shrill little voice and whacks from his little cane. It is very amusing to see these children bringing back the buffaloes across the river in the evening. They climb on to their backs by means of their tails, and, standing upright, drive the whole herd from this elevated position.

The men are mostly occupied in the rice fields. In the rainy season, when the fields are full of water, they plough them with the help of the buffaloes. They then stand on the harrow, which is just beneath the water, balancing themselves by means of the tails of their buffaloes.

The rice, meanwhile, has been sown in a corner of the field. As soon as the young shoots appear above the water they are planted out in the fields. This work is done by the women. You see a whole line of them right across the field. They stand, with their trousers rolled up as high as they will go, nearly up to their knees in warm slush, pushing the green shoots into the soft mud.

The occupations of the people differ according to their rank. There is no permanent aristocracy in Annam except in the royal family. Titles are not hereditary. A family loses one degree with every generation, so that if men do nothing to gain honour by personal effort the title soon becomes extinct. Most titles and government posts are won by special examinations. Unfortunately, the candidates study the ancient Chinese characters and the maxims of Confucius rather than modern science and its achievements. Progress is slow.

They make a god of learning. Thus a man reclaiming waste land and turning it into rice fields may gain a title, but he never enjoys the esteem of the people so much as one who has gained the same honour by the study of ancient scripts. There is a good communal school in every village throughout the country, and the boys are, perhaps, never so happy as when running to school.

Annam, unlike Tongking and Cochin China, is only a Protectorate, and the

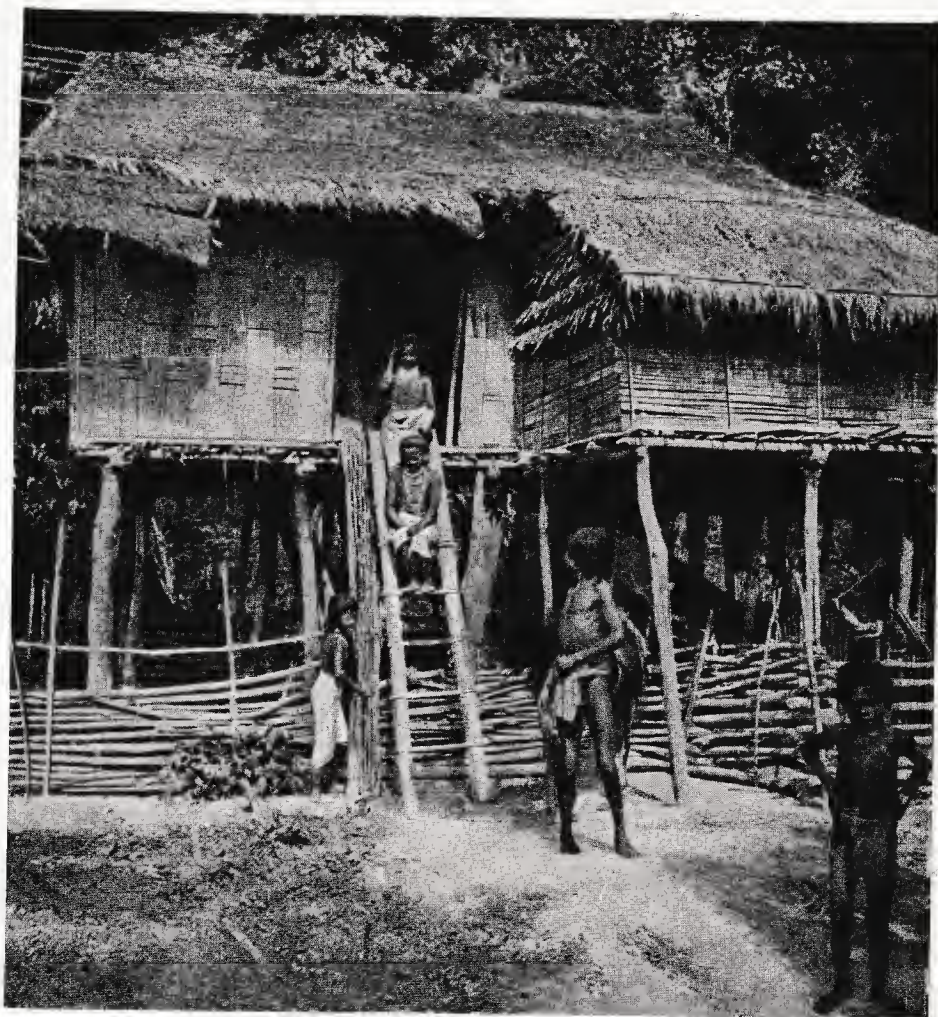


THE WAY THEY BUILD HOUSES ON THE SHORE OF ANNAM

On this sea-reach the high tide every year sweeps away the overcrowded fishers' cabins, and every year the cabins are rebuilt on the old sites. As seen, they have merely a light framework of bamboo canes, into which are woven thinner canes, with a thatch for roofing. Rainproof airines, is all that is required in the moist heat of the Annam shore

*Photo Mme. Vassal*





#### MOI CHIEF'S HOUSE RAISED ON TREE-TRUNKS AGAINST TIGERS

This is the main house in a hamlet found in the expedition in which Mme. and Dr. Vassal took part. The remote jungle folk build on dry hills against the fever-spreading valley gnats, and they lift their dwelling on tree-trunks and poles, to prevent tigers clawing through roof or bamboo walls. At night the ladder is removed and the dwelling is secure from attack.

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

native governors still have a great deal of authority, receiving their orders direct from the Ministers at Hué. There are three religions—Buddhism, Taoism, and Confucianism. But the Annamese will worship in one temple just as soon as in another, the distance or pecuniary advantage alone guiding him in his choice. Then, too, the religions intermingle greatly, and the deities of all three religions may frequently be found on one altar. The people also believe in a multitude of good and evil spirits.

There are the spirits of the air, of the sea, and of the rice fields, besides those appertaining to the articular trade in which a man may be engaged. Shrines are raised to these spirits and offerings are made in them.

Round Nha Trang a great many shrines have been built to the tiger. The tiger is still taking toll of the population, and has come to be regarded as a god. The Annamese never think of mentioning him without his title—"Ong Kop" (my lord tiger). It has sometimes happened

## ANNAM, CIVILIZED & SAVAGE

that when a European has trapped a tiger, the natives on discovering his august presence in the morning have collected round the trap, begged him to forgive the insult which he has received, made a great tam-tam with their clapping instruments, and let him go. In such circumstances it is useless to ask the Annamese to act as beaters in a tiger hunt. They fear that he would take his revenge not only on them but on the whole of their village.



MALAY TYPE OF TURBANED CHAM WOMAN

This is one of the strange, Moslemised race of Sumatra Malays, that helped the Brahmin invaders of Cochin China to build an empire on the Mekong River

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

The imitative Annamese lives on an attenuated Chinese culture. The faith which really guides his everyday life is ancestor worship. This faith teaches him respect for old age and devotion to his children. It is the oldest man in the home who rules it. Nothing is done without his consent. A man will

take advice from his mother rather than from his wife. This faith also accounts for the custom of polygamy, for it is incumbent on a man to have a son, who shall do for him what he has done for his father, and who will carry on the rites of his ancestors. A rich man will often have several wives, but a poor man only one unless there is no son.

In Annam the tombs of the ancestor-worshippers are of stone and beautifully sculptured. A man will live with his family all his life in some wooden hut with a thatched roof and mud floor, but when he dies he must have a stone tomb. What is fit for the living is not worthy of the dead.

The Têt, which is the name of the Annamese New Year, is the greatest fête in the calendar. For a week or ten days the Annamese engage in all kinds of festivities. There are races on land, and sports on the water. The chief feature of the Têt is the procession of the dragon. The dragon is a many-hued monster often about thirty yards long. It is borne by men inside it who at night carry torches so that the markings on the skin are lighted up. It is a most terrifying-looking object with fire spurting from its eyes, mouth, and nostrils, but it sends the crowd into ecstasies of enthusiasm.

Acting is also indulged in. There are well-known tragedies and comedies in

Annamese, and it is during the Têt that one can be sure of good representations. Genuine dramas are, however, less frequent than pantomimic farces. These resolve themselves into queer contortions of the hands, arms, feet, and spreading out of the toes, accompanied by blood-curdling shrieks and quick,





### *ANNAM : THE EMPEROR ON HIS THRONE OF GOLD*

As the Son of Heaven, he is dressed in his ritual robes and holds in his hands the sacred "rule," a tablet of wood. Chinese influence is seen in the Imperial garb and the great dragon design behind the throne





## ANNAM, CIVILIZED & SAVAGE

whirling movements. The characters consist of a man, a woman, a child, a cock, a tiger, etc. The pieces last two or three days, the actors only stopping for their meals. A good audience is never wanting. The natives do not applaud by clapping hands, but anyone in the audience wishing to show his appreciation of any particular feat rushes up to a gong placed for the purpose near the stage and bangs it. Needless to say, the gong is hardly ever at rest.

In strange contrast to all the Chinese customs of the Annamese are the Hindu and Arab ways of life of the old, broken race of Chams, who still scantily inhabit the southern province of the land they once conquered. They are a courteous people, with somewhat of a European outline of face, and skin of a dark brown or reddish brown, such as Europeans acquire after a long stay in the tropics. They are Malays, with more than the usual dose of Indo-European blood.

The Chams of Annam are now divided into families that hold by Mahomet, and those that hold by Siva. But they are all easy-going. The Brahmins admit "Lord Allah" into their pantheon, and the Moslems in turn keep to many strange Hindu practices. The priests of the two faiths attend each other's ceremonies, and both recognize the national prophetesses. The Cham prophetess is the crown of the system of woman's superiority, that begins with giving girls the duty of proposing marriage.

This is the reason why Cham maids are so forward. They are the choosers and not the chosen. They select the young man they wish to marry, and send their parents, with two cakes and some chewing betel, to the shy creature.

He is spared words, having only to taste a cake as a sign he is willing to become engaged. The bold maid has then to prove that she can become a mother, and the couple live together until children are born. In fact, the offspring are sometimes old enough to take part



SAVAGE TEACHING HIS SON ARCHERY

At early age Moi boys use bows and arrows to bring down game. So soon as they are proficient, they are allowed to use, in hunting for food, poisoned arrows like the men

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

in the marriage ceremony. The feature of this is that the bride enters a hut and the bridegroom stands outside and offers gifts of a rice-field, a plough, oxen, and jewelry. He then sends in two friends who beg her to marry him.

She makes a good wife, and adultery is rare and severely punished. On the





#### ANNAMESE PIECEMEAL WAY OF REAPING AND THRESHING RICE

Having carried their large, fantastic basket into the paddy field, the men cut a small sheaf, take it to the basket, and thresh it, then walk away to cut another handful. It is a striking example of Oriental industry without brains, or, rather of smallholders without capital for machinery. If wheat were harvested in this way, what would bread cost?

*Photo, Agence Economique de l'Indo-Chine*

other hand, divorce is easy. The woman's right to choose her husband is enlarged by the privilege of getting rid of him at will, or changing him for another man. In this case she keeps the family hut and most of the property. The children take her name, follow her religion, and always remain her property. Inheritance descends through the women—the men do not count.

The girls are, on the whole, good-looking, with well-developed figures and

charming grace of movement. Their usual dress is a dark green bodice, a white skirt, often striped red or green, and a kind of turban head-dress. Their taste for jewelry is restrained to a gold or silver button in the ear. The wearing of bracelets is a mark of a temporary vow of chastity. The men, who are of vigorous build and some five and a half feet in height, wear a skirt and a very long robe, with a turban, sometimes replaced by a kerchief.



## ANNAM, CIVILIZED & SAVAGE

Instead of pockets, they have two purses hanging from a girdle.

In spite of their bodily strength and such good craftsmanship as they care to show in the few trades they follow, they are a listless, hopeless race. Their grand old, gorgeous temples and cities in the medieval Hindu style, with a wealth of sculpture and decoration, show what height of achievement they could reach, as also do their great road systems, all lost in tens of thousands of square miles of jungle. The Hindu sect still worships Siva, with a solemn, decent devotion to the phallic symbols associated with that idol; but neither this, nor the remarkable privilege given to the women, increases the breeding power of the race. In the short period they have been under French observation, their numbers seem rather to have lessened than to have grown.

But the romance of their ancient prophetesses as related to us deserves

immortality. These witch girls are perhaps the last, Far Eastern, representatives of the "weird sisters" of Scotland, and the druidesses of Ireland and Wales. They enter the order usually at the age of twenty, and observe the vow of lifelong chastity. Each is selected by an elder "princess," who feels she is growing old and must train a successor to perform the sacred duties. Under the Cham Empire such duties are said to have been carried out by Indo-European princesses of the blood royal who filled the religious offices.

Princesses are now made by adoption. The chosen novice, who, if a young married woman, must at once leave her husband, receives the name of "Happiness of the Human Race," and falls on her knees before her spiritual mother in dutiful submission. The older woman takes off her girdle, binds it round the head of the novice, gives her three grains of rice with salt to eat, and

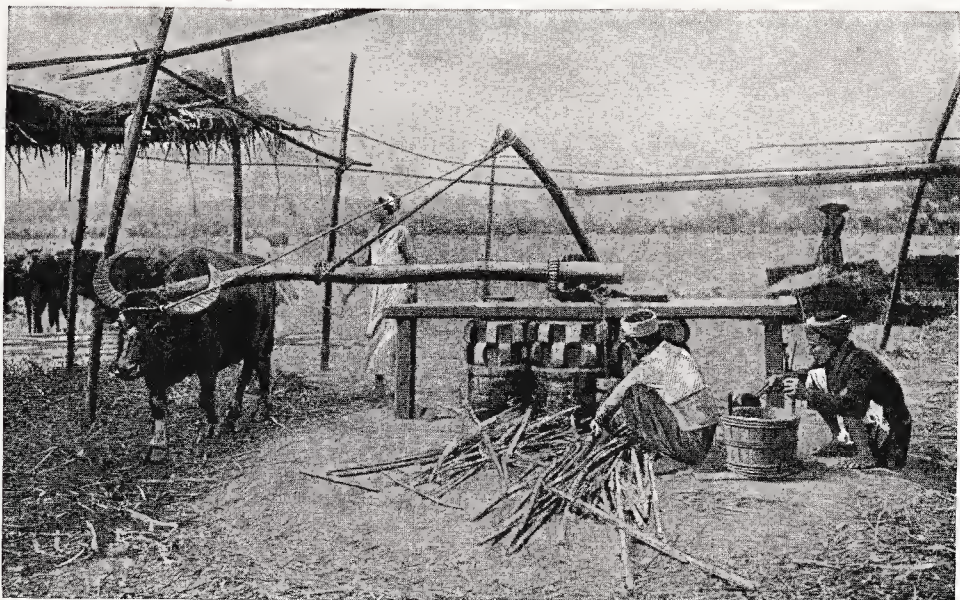


REAPING ANNAM'S JUNGLE-LIKE HARVEST OF SUGAR-CANE

Introduced into the country by the Hindu Chams, the sugar-cane grows most luxuriantly in the moist, hot climate of Annam. Some ten crops can be reaped from one planting, but harvesting is a slow, laborious affair, as the canes have to be cut, one by one, with a knife

*Photo, Agence Economique de l'Indo-Chine*





#### OLD-FASHIONED WOODEN CANE-MILL WORKED BY A BUFFALO

This is the primitive sugar-cane mill, invented more than two thousand years ago. While a man inserts the cane, the buffalo turns two hardwood rollers against a third roller, geared to move in the opposite direction. The principle is the same as that of modern mills



#### SIMPLE ORIENTAL WAY OF CLARIFYING CANE-JUICE

The Annamese peasant is lading the raw juice into large copper pans, where it is mixed with ashes, clay, lime, or other refining material, and heated so that the impurities sink, leaving the syrup on top. It is a crude method, producing only crude sugar

*Photos Agence Economique de l'Indo-Chine*





#### POURING THE SYRUP INTO EARTHENWARE POTS FOR CRYSTALLISATION

When the juice has been heated and evaporated for some three hours, the thickened liquid begins to show sugar crystals on its surface. It is then poured into cooling earthenware vases, where the sugar crystallises out, amid the molasses, which are drained off

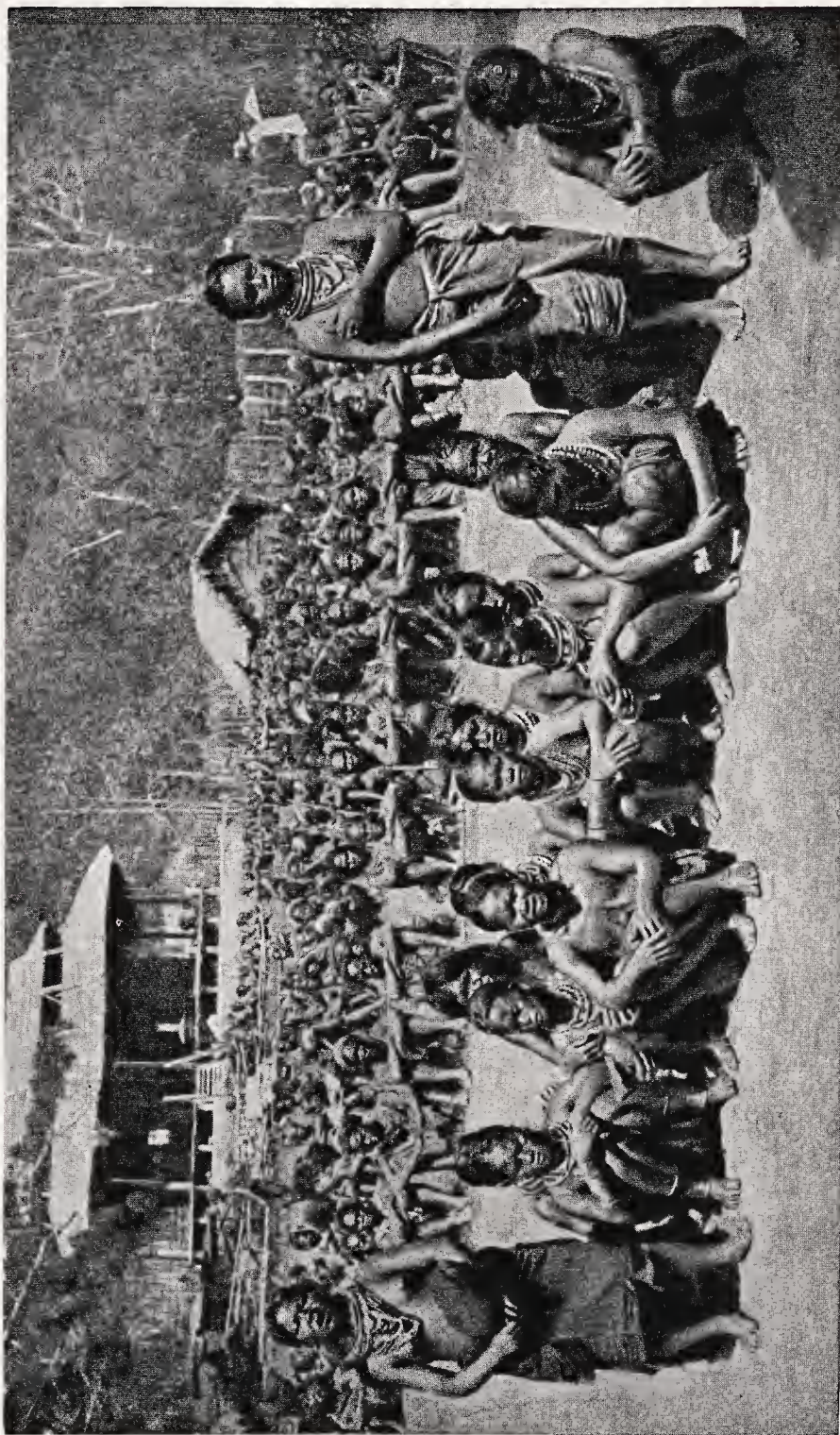


#### EXPOSING THE WET SUGAR TO THE DRYING TROPIC SUNSHINE

In modern sugar-making the wet sugar undergoes many refining processes, but as the Annamese peasantry are content with a rough product, their system of manufacture is completed by standing the moist sugar loaves upon an outdoor table, to dry in the hot sun

*Photos, Agence Economique de l'Indo-Chine*

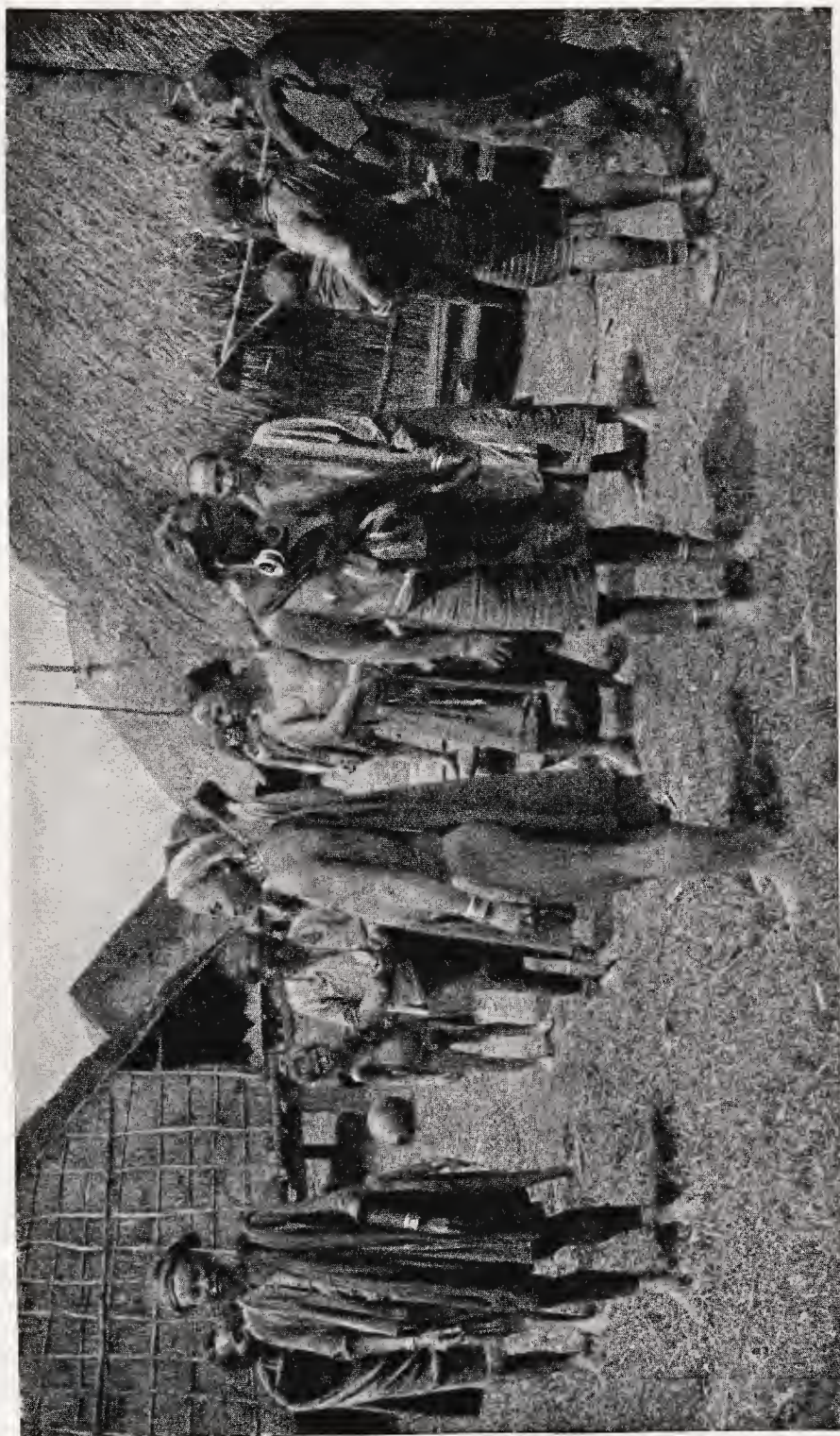




PRIMITIVE FOREST OF WILD MOI WITH ALL THE INHABITANTS ARRAYED IN FULL DRESS

Here we have complete one of the little, wandering jungle tribes of the backlands of Annam. This is the centre of the village, and the big house of bamboo-wattled walls which we see is the communal rice granary; nearby is the hut for marriageable lads, awaiting the ceremony of initiation into manhood. Save for loin-cloth or skirt, dress consists of copper and brass ornaments, with large head or metal ornaments.





MOI VILLAGE OF DANKIA, SIXTY-TWO MILES DISTANT FROM THE NEAREST ANNAMESE SETTLEMENT

With its tortuous palisades and maze of bamboo-and-thatch cabins, Dankia holds the Moi, without winning him to civilised life. He does not, as usual, shift to fresh ground and there rebuild; but the French Government farmers on the plateau have still to woo him to a settled life, and make him a prosperous example to other tribesmen of the wandering, half-famished kind. Notice the long-eared woman in foreground

*Photo, M<sup>me</sup>. Vassal*



## ANNAM, CIVILIZED & SAVAGE

throws her into a trance. This seems to be done by hypnotism and not by drugs, for the sleeper dreams she has ascended to the moon to be consecrated by the Heavenly Princess, and taught all the secrets of men and the mysteries of life.

During this ceremony there is a holy dance with scarlet scarf and fan, and a black kid is killed as sacrifice, and eagle-wood incense burnt by the folk of the Hindu sect. Among the Moslems, the old woman and the girl perform the rites alone in a moonlit forest, by an ant-hill. The novice, stripped naked, takes a sword, and splits a cock with it from head to tail. Then, by a weird dance and incantation, she must join the severed halves together, and make the cock

crow. This is, of course, merely a wilder affair of hypnotic suggestion on the part of the old woman. The people have the nervous Malay temperament, and there can be no doubt that practice in the use of hypnotic power is an important element in the year's training of the young candidate.

At the end of the year the "Happiness of the Human Race" brings to the shrine of the Heavenly Princess a basket of offerings, upon which she lights two candles. All the folk who attended the first ceremony should be present. Only if the candles burn bright and clear is the candidate assured of divine acceptance. Should a candle show a smoky flame, or go out, she is unfitted



OPEN-AIR EVENING DINNER OF ANNAMESE VILLAGE FOLK

At evening the big rice-pot is brought from the fire, and each little rice-bowl filled. In other bowls are placed salads, bits of fish and roasted pork, with sauces. Each guest has a rice-bowl, and picks out, neatly with chopstick, from the free bowls of savouries on the ground table, the delicacies that flavour the plain meal of boiled rice

*Photo Mme. Vassal*



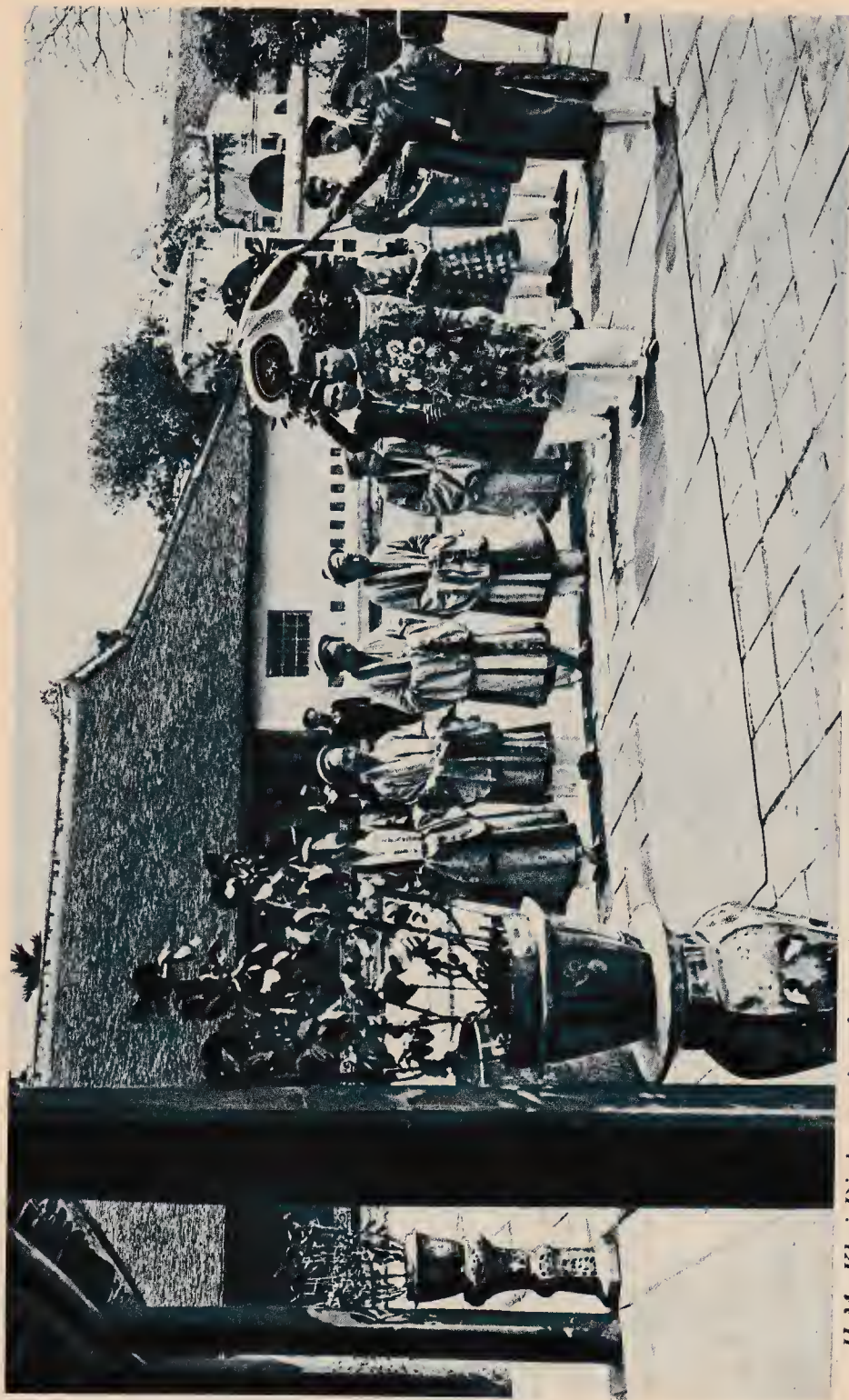
# ANNAM CONTRASTS

## *The Palace & The Wild*



*The Imperial palace at Hué is famed for its architectural grace. Here is an alluring glimpse of one of the strictly guarded pagodas*

Photos (except page 148), Agence de l'Indo-Chine



*H.M. Khai-Dinh crossing the sunlit courtyard of his palace, obsequiously attended by fan-bearers and his private secretary. The five white-robed old men alined along the carpeted footway are palace eunuchs*





*Western neatness distinguishes the appointments of the private cabinet where the Emperor transacts business with his secretaries*



*An Eastern touch is supplied by the brush dipped in red paint with which his Majesty affixes his signature to State documents*





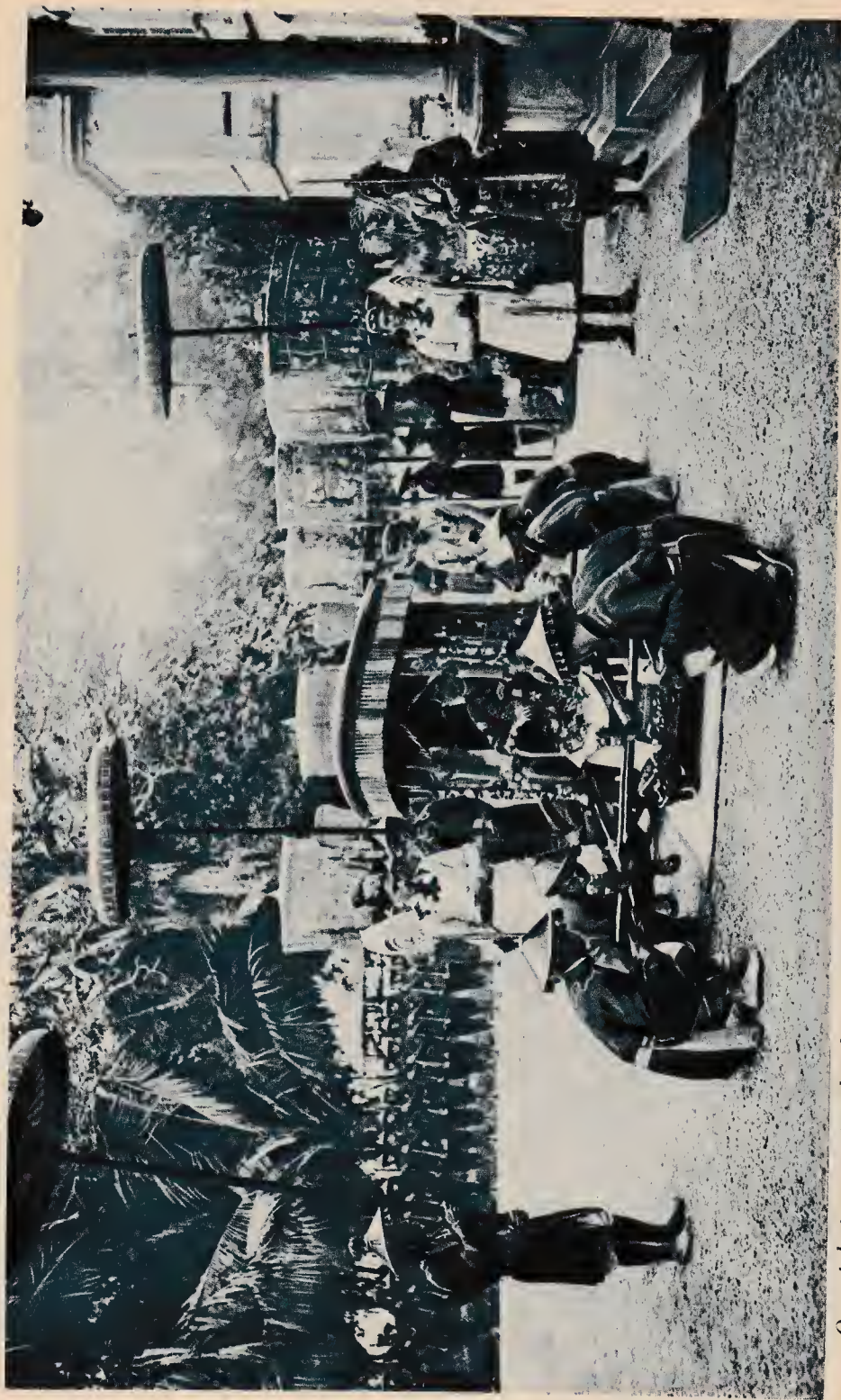
*The Emperor as Commander-in-Chief of the Army. Gorgeously jewelled hat and belt are features of the magnificent full-dress uniform*





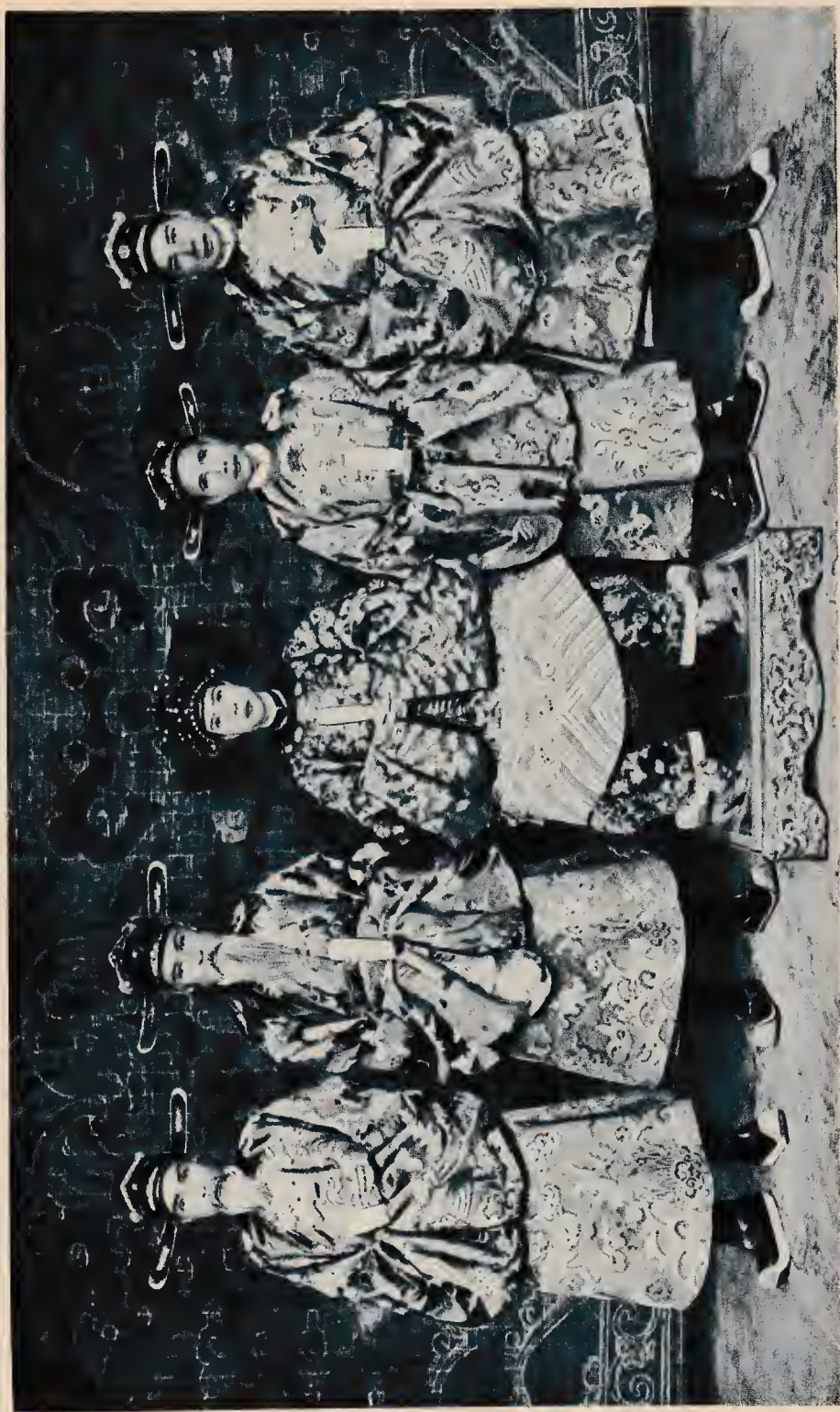
*Almost as picturesque is the informal garb of ample trousers and loose surcoat in which his Majesty idles in his palm-girt garden*





*Oriental pomp attends the sovereign when paying a ceremonial visit to the French Resident-Superior, the virtual ruler of the Empire. On these occasions he travels in a palanquin borne by eight men*





*Here is the Emperor enthroned in richly lacquered and embroidered state between the Four Columns of the Kingdom—Justice and Education on his right, the Treasury and Public Works on his left*





*Shooting waterfowl from a punt is a favourite recreation of H.M. Khai-Dinh. Fine sport is obtainable on the tree-fringed, reedy, lotus-covered lakes in the immediate neighbourhood of the Imperial palace*





*The Moi—the word is Annamese for savage—include the lowest tribes in all Annam. Here a party of women is shown refreshing themselves on the march with draughts from their clumsy drinking-gourds*





*The gossip seems to interest baby, too ! All the Annamese are devoted to their children, whose early years at any rate are very happy*





*Young Cham dandies wear almost the same clothes as their sisters, with armlets and necklets for decoration. The umbrella is sheer vanity*



*Indoors, Annamese women wear loose cotton trousers and a small square fichu tied to neck and waist, leaving the back and arms bare*





*A Moi couple inside the village palisade. When not smoking his quaint brass pipe, the man will stick it upright in his hair*



*There are no streets in a Moi village. The scattered, thatch-roofed cabins are built on stakes, a hole in the thatch their only door*





*A Moi cabin has but one room; with, at the top of the ladder, an outside platform where naked children squat, fearless of a fall*





*This is the entrance to the Pagoda of the Marble Mountain, near Tourane. Note the solemn bonze descending the winding staircase*





#### WILD MOI WOMEN'S EAR LOBES IN DANGLING DEGREES OF BEAUTY

A jungle mother's first duty is to pierce her daughter's ears, and enlarge the holes with wooden plugs of increasing thickness. She next uses heavy rings to pull the lobes down towards the shoulders. If the flesh ribbons break, the girl becomes too ugly to marry. If the weighted lobes promise to reach the bosom, the maid attains supreme loveliness

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

for office. The perfected young princess has a drummer who recites the liturgical phrases in exorcisms, incantations, and divination, and the lady goes into transports, foretells the future, and drives away evil spirits from the people. Deep is the awe and profound the reverence she inspires. Among her secretive folk her personal power can hardly be estimated, but it is the writer's opinion that the prophetesses could rouse the people more effectively than any men. They dress either in white, or in black and red.

The Chams have one serious vice. They are the most expert of poisoners, and have drugs with slow action but certain results, which they are suspected of using against French officials when angry with them. They seem to have learnt their murderous skill from their savage neighbours, the Moï.

The Moï are mainly very early settlers of the Indonesian type, and are

a mixture of primitive Indian and Southern Mongolian, with fresh infusions of Hindu, Malay, and Tibetan blood. Their colour ranges from mahogany, wax, and dead-leaf tints, and some tribes have in the past risen to a remarkable stage of civilization. They have protected themselves against the Annamese by the use of their deadly poisons, and by retiring to jungles, in which they manage to survive the fevers that kill all invading races, including the modern French. The writer lived for eight weeks among one branch of Moï on the Langbian Plateau. It stands in South Annam, fifteen thousand feet above the sea. In a journey, ninety miles from the nearest Annam village, we passed through tropic jungle, rocks, and cool pine-forests, into a large stretch of downland country of undulating meadows and fresh air.

Beyond the tableland was the territory where the King of Fire, with the sacred





SAVAGE MOI PLANTATION HANDS GIVING A CONCERT TO THEIR NEW ANNAMESE FRIENDS

This is a remarkable scene on the sugar plantation of a French colonist. He has managed to engage some of the savage Moi of the jungle, who are more used to raid the civilised Annamese than to work with them. The leading tribesman, however, has adopted the Annamese costume, and to the stirring barbaric music of longes in different tones he is singing in his language some wild ballad of *Annamese* life.





**MARCHING BAND OF MOÏ TRIBESMEN PILED WITH FOOD AND KIT, YET READY FOR INSTANT DEFENCE**

In the great baskets rice, cooking pots, and dried fish are piled, with other articles, all needing strong roping. The Moï dare not use a hand to his burden. All he can do is to fix a stick-prop behind. In travelling through strange land both hands must be free to handle spear or seize bow and arrow. — Yet thus loaded and trammelled, the sinewy Moï can tramp rough jungle ways until evening

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*





#### NHA TRANG FERRY AND ITS LOAD OF QUAIN-HATTED WOMEN

Fisher families of Nha Trang live on a sandbank, and from dawn to dusk the women ferry over to the mainland market. Sometimes the overcrowded boat upsets, but without loss of life, for the fisher-women swim like fishes. But there is trouble over lost goods!

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

sword, and the King of Water, with his magic rattan, possess the talismans of fallen empires of the Cham and the Cambodians. Both are said to have been gained by treachery. If the King of Fire draws the enchanted sword from the scabbard, the sun goes out; if the King of Water does something to his rattan, mankind is drowned. Both the Cham and Cambodian armies tried of old to recover the lost instruments of magic, but failed.

In our first visits there all the natives fled and hid themselves. But so soon as the Moi discovered I was only a woman, the children took sugar from my hand, and I was able to enter their huts. These are quite dark inside, sooty, and full of smoke. Fires are always burning, and there are no windows or chimneys. The fire and smoke are a remedy against flies and mosquitoes. Entering one dim

hut I stumbled over wicker trays, tools, bows and arrows strewn on the floor, and reached a group of men and women, and squatted down among them by the fire. Most of the women had a baby in their arms. They were smoking, passing pipes one to another. One man passed his pipe to me.

In another village the women took me to an empty hut and examined my hands, feet, and hair, and compared these with their own. They thought little of my ears. In childhood Moi girls have the lobes of their ears pierced by a thin bamboo. Thicker and thicker bamboos are used, until the hole is as large as the top of a cup, and the skin is stretched to breaking-point. Then they take out this wedge of wood, and place there instead heavy metal earrings, which reach down over the chest. When a Moi woman runs she holds these





#### NHA TRANG'S FISHING FLEET OF KEEL-LESS SAMPANS

These sampans have no keels, but the Annamese skilfully work them out on the South China Sea by means of huge rudders. They go out at night with the land wind, fish in the darkness, and return in the morning with the sea breeze

*Photo Mme. Vassal*

earrings against herself, not out of fear for her earrings, which was my first thought, but for her ears. And it is no unreasonable fear, for often the lobes do break, and you see the older women with two thin pieces of skin hanging down on either side of their faces.

The men do not deform their ears in this way, but many of them grind down their front teeth to the gums. It is done with pumice stone, and is a very painful operation, lasting some days. However, a youth rarely shrinks from it, because from that time forward he is considered no longer a boy but a man.

The inhabitants of the village had kept at a distance while we were having dinner, but when we retired for the night they surrounded the hut and peeped in through cracks in the wall of bamboo. They stood about four deep round the

hut. Those who were near the biggest cracks would no more have thought of giving up their places than a man who has a seat in the front row of the pit. I did not heed when I was once in bed. They stood there chattering all night, and we found them in exactly the same position in the morning.

A rather gruesome ceremony which takes place in the villages round the plateau is a buffalo sacrifice. This is performed when an epidemic is rife or some other misfortune has overtaken the village. The buffalo is attached the night before to a highly ornamented stake. In the morning, when the sun has risen to a certain height above the horizon, the chief of the village, dressed for the occasion in Annamese costume, makes an oration in front of the buffalo to the assembled village. At a certain





#### MOÏ WOMEN AND CHILDREN BY THEIR BARE HIGHLAND SHANTY

This is only a fragment of the families that nightly crowd into the single, smoky hut for protection against fever mosquitoes. Characteristic of the race are the scanty clothing of home-woven cotton and the abundance of brass and glass jewelry, with the brittle rice-basins of sun-baked clay, the wicker-work jar, and the fine examples of primitive, domestic copperwork.

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*





#### WILD AND UNRULY COWBOYS OF THE LANGBIAN RANCHES

These savage Moi tribesmen are excellent cowboys. They delight in cattle, and will face and master any bull. But a month is the longest period for which they will serve. Even then they have to be conscripted, although it is hoped that they will presently take to regular agricultural life. The girl with her enormously distended ear lobes and copper leg rings, is a fit mate for such wild men

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*





#### IMPRISONED ANNAMESE PIG CROSSING A FLOODED RIVER TO MARKET

Being the marketing class of the nation, the women of Annam avoid the usual difficulties with a porker. They shut him in a tight, long, bamboo basket, in which he can be carried over river ford, by forest, or through unfenced fields, without chance of escape

*Photo. Mme. Vassal*

signal two Mois dash forward and hack at the buffalo's front legs so that it falls on its knees. The priest then cuts its throat with a dagger, and a number of Mois rush forward and finish it off with their lances. The priest receives the blood from the animal's throat, in a bowl and carries it into one of the huts, and the ceremony is then at an end. The animal is later cut up and divided, and the whole village partakes of a huge feast—after which the epidemic rages worse than ever.

The Mois have no notion of thrift. They do not think of drying some of the meat to preserve it. They never even grow enough rice to last them for the year, and six months of plenty is always followed by six months' starvation. During that time the Mois will feed on snails, slugs, and herbs from the forest if they cannot procure sufficient food by hunting with bows and arrows, or by fishing.

The national costume consists in the absence of it. Men and women have a flimsy veil draping the waist, with a

large waist-cloth for cold weather, and a rough cloak with a fringe. Women powder their hair with fragrant vetiver berry, dye their nails red, and, like the Annamese, lacquer their teeth. All customs, however, vary considerably, and as only a comparatively small part of the wild country is safe for travellers, no general statements can be made. There are, for instance, native tales of a remarkable copper-mine territory, in which women have developed the mother-right system of the Cham into a fierce female government.

In known regions the girls are valuable and are not sufficient for the usual monogamous system that prevails. The money they earn by spinning, weaving, and pot-making is a main source of wealth. As women, they will do all field and farm work. So their lovers have to earn them. In modern currency, which is not in use, they are worth fifty francs. Now an Annam slave, taken in a raid, is reckoned to earn in a year only five francs additional to his master's cost of keeping him. The labour





#### UNHAPPY ANNAMESE COMMITTING A SACRILEGE AGAINST THEIR TIGER GOD

Though suffering terribly from tiger attacks, villagers are loath to aid Europeans in killing the lord of the jungle. When forced to carry the slain beast, they go to their tiger altar and pray to the spirit of the tiger that it will forgive them the crime, and not take vengeance upon them and their kin



#### REVENGE UPON THE FALLEN TYRANT OF AN ANNAM VILLAGE

This elephant was one of a herd of forty that did great damage to the crops of a village, and was followed into the primitive forest by Mme. and Dr. Vassal. When shot by the doctor the monster was cut up for food by the natives, who, being without firearms, are almost helpless against a herd

*Pho.os, Mme. Vassal*





FOUR TYPICAL FIGURES OF THE LISSOM TRIBESMEN OF THE JUNGLE

These are men from the same Moi tribe in the backlands of Annam. They are stronger than the average Annamese, for the reason that their fever-haunted jungles sift out the weak from the strong in childhood, and thus maintain the strength of the savage race

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

of a young, loving, free tribesman is esteemed at a higher price, but he has to serve his sweetheart's parents for a considerable time as son-in-law in the making before he earns a wife with perfect holed and drooping ears. Meanwhile, he lives with her. If he breaks off the engagement by paying the indemnity fixed beforehand, the girl is not hurt by having borne a baby to him. Rather does the child attract

another wooer, as evidence of the young woman's power as a family maker; and her daughters, especially, will be wealthy.

In marriage negotiations the lover's parents come to the mother and father of the young woman, always with some trepidation, with an offering of betel. The ceremony is called the "visit of the gift of betel to the little garden gate." Rejection is a dreadful humiliation. If the betel is accepted, chicken,





MOI WOMAN OF DANKIA, WORKING AND CARRYING HER CHILDREN

Women of the Moi stock are almost as strong as the men. Like these, they can bear great burdens over long distances; yet this young wife, going to labour in the fields, with two heavy children bound to her hips and slung from her shoulders, seems a wonder of grace in strength. This work, however, will soon age her

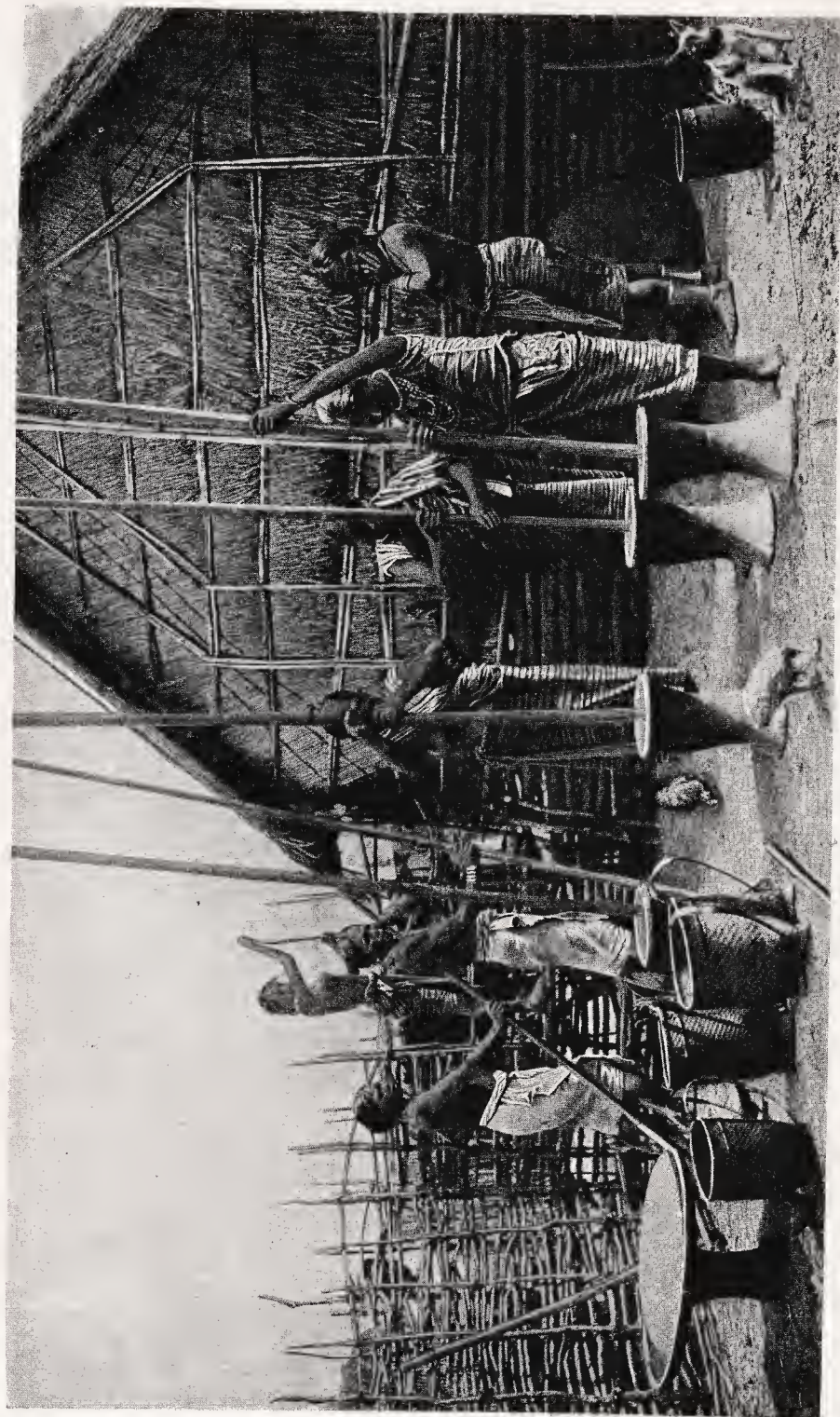
*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

rice, and other presents follow. There is seldom any dowry in a nation that makes its costliest jewelry of copper, and uses only forest orchid-blossom for hair ornament. Money consists almost entirely of gongs, pots, and jars, valued according to their age.

When the Moïs travel from one village to another they carry their goods in numerous baskets, one on top of the other, on their backs until they tower

above their heads. They cannot remove their burdens without help, and in order to rest their shoulders a stick is attached to the bottom basket with a piece of string which drags along behind. When they stand still this stick is propped underneath the baskets to relieve the weight. There is a story that when the first Europeans went into the interior they reported that they had seen a race with tails. If the story is true,





MOI WOMEN POUNDING PADDY FOR THE EVENING MEAL

So long as their harvest lasts, the Moi eat boiled, pounded rice for their evening meal, on returning from fishing and hunting. It is the work of the women to crush the paddy in mortars of ironwood with huge wooden pestles. The tribes, however, seldom sow enough rice, and have, part of the year, to feed on bamboo shoot's

*Photo, Agence Economique de l'Indo-Chine*





#### TOE-MADE POTTERY OF THE WOMEN POTTERS OF ANNAM

The Annamese are remarkable for their widely separated big toes, and it is by using their feet with extraordinary quickness that Annam's girl pottery-makers have fashioned these pots placed by the kiln for firing. Men get the clay and fuel and work the kiln

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

what they probably saw were these Mois walking along, one behind the other, with sticks trailing behind them.

There is no property in land. Part of a forest is felled, and the trunks left to dry in November. In April the fallen timber is fired, and when the ashes are washed into the soil by the first rains, the women sow the rice for a year's supply and gather it. When the ground is exhausted, another patch of forest is cleared by the tribe in the same wasteful fashion to maintain the common granary. If the rice harvest does not last the year, as is often the case, bamboo shoots and forest roots, with the ordinary fishing and hunting by the men, provide food.

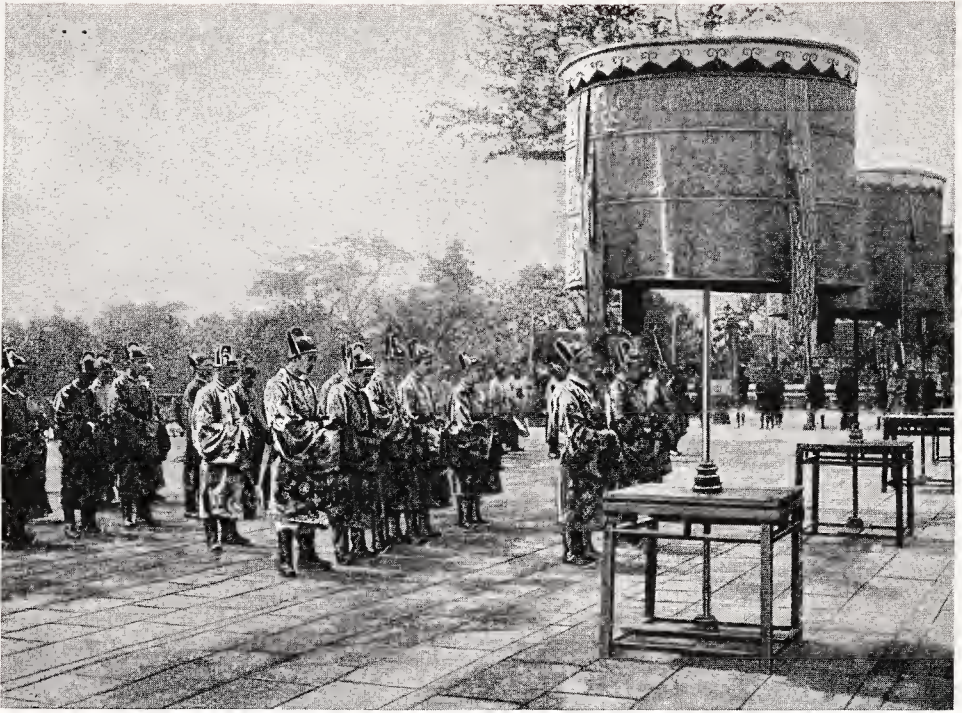
Iron is too abundant to be fought for, and is smelted and hammered into fine temper; but easy copper-bearing land, with ore just beneath the surface, leads to a war for tribal monopoly. For copper gongs are good money. Cross-bows, shooting barbed, poisoned arrows, spears, and two-handed swords, with

armour of thick wrappings of cloth that cleanse hostile weapons of their poison, are the personal instruments of warfare. Then there are great communal traps of grass planted with bamboo javelins for poisoning the feet.

The sorcerers alone know the secrets of the best poisons, which are cardiac in action, and when absolutely fresh and of full strength should kill immediately. In practice this result is seldom achieved. Only two poisons have been at present revealed to the French by friendly wizards. They are the same as those used by the Sea-Dyaks of Borneo, who are connected with a Moi group that speaks a Malaya-Polynesian dialect. Other groups seem to have other secret poison brews, as they likewise have effective medicines unknown to science.

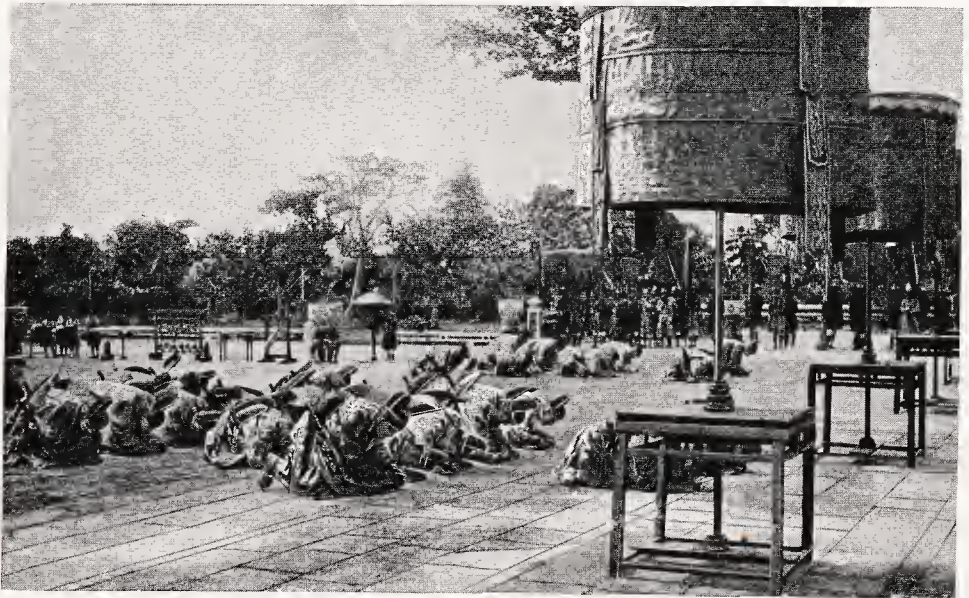
There are sorceresses as well as sorcerers, but I learnt little about them. The larger part of vast Moi-land is still a region of mysteries, full of curious knowledge, only to be won by eerie adventure and strange peril.





#### ANNAM MANDARINS WORSHIPPING THEIR EMPEROR'S ANCESTORS

This quaint and picturesque ceremony takes place in the palace grounds at Hué. All the chief mandarins and court officials have to worship the spirits of the present emperor of the Nguyen dynasty that was founded with French help, by a rebellious mandarin



#### HEAD KNOCKING TO THE MEMORIALS OF THE IMPERIAL ANCESTORS

This is the grand action in the ceremony of loyal submission to the present Annam dynasty. The mandarins and courtiers of the palace are performing the kowtow, by knocking their heads on the ground, to the ornamented drum-like objects dedicated to the imperial ancestors

*Photos, Agence Economique de l'Indo-Chine*



# Annam

## II. From Vassal Empire to French Colony

By Edward Wright

Writer of "The Story of French Expansion Overseas"

THE early history of Annam is an important and romantic affair.

Most of it, however, has still to be found and dug up from jungle and mountain slope, in the form of Sanscrit inscriptions, and we have at present chiefly to rely upon Chinese annals. About five thousand years ago, a long-headed Ganges folk worked through Assam into the country, and blended into the Indonesians, now represented by the Moi tribes of Indo-China spread from the eleventh to the twentieth degrees of latitude. A thousand years later, if we may trust Chinese chronicles, the Southern Chinese race moved down the coast, and began the Annamese settlement. Again the Ganges people moved into the country, coming by sea, with Sumatra as half-way house. They were Hindu priests and Rajput knights, with fighting men of their newly-created Malay race of Sumatra half-breeds.

About the first century of the Christian era the Chinese province in North Annam had to fight for extension of territory against the Hindu-Malay kingdom of Southern Annam, which was known as Champa, or the land of the Chams. At present there is only a suspicion that the Chams were successful, and won the present site of the Annam capital of Hué, built a city there spread inland, and mixed with Tibetan invaders. They certainly tamed many of the inland Moi tribes, ran roads through the jungles, and built palaces and temples in the immense, fantastic Hindu style.

Meanwhile, the Annamese, who were rather a frail, patient, hardworking people with none of the Malay's inborn love of fighting or the hard, social discipline which the Rajput adventurers and their

priests imposed on their subjects, fluctuated between weak independence and strong imperial government. When the Chinese Emperor was weak, the Chinese mandarins of Annam kept the taxes and set up as monarchs. When Annam was fiercely pressed by the Chams, these corrupt officials recognized the imperial power and pleaded for an army to save the people. This very loose yet practical form of Chinese overlordship can be traced to the end of Annam history.

The Annamese are very proud of their alternating periods of independence, which they mainly owed to defaulting and avaricious mandarins of the Empire. The situation, however, was completely changed in the first part of the thirteenth century. Kubla Khan then sent a horde of his Mongols on a march of more than a thousand miles down the coast and into the shorelands of the Indian Ocean. The Annamese escaped destruction by resuming their vassalage to the new dynasty of the Empire, but, so far as we can at present see into the course of

events in Southern Annam and the lower Mekong region, the power of the Hindu-Malay State was permanently broken. A strong contingent of Malay forces appears to have been sent from Sumatra, but the Chams were also attacked by the rival neighbouring Hinduised race of Khmers in Cambodia that claim to have destroyed the old Cham cities.

The Mongols vanished, and down the shore of Southern Annam poured the Annamese, eager for the possession of great expanses of rice fields and fish supplies of the Mekong country. Possessing now solid economic power they again broke with China in 1288 but their control of the rice market naturally



ANNAM AND ITS PEOPLES



#### ROAD REPAIRING BY PANTALOONED AND UMBRELLA-HATTED WOMEN

Annam's peasant women share their men's labours, just as fishers' wives help in netting fish and row and steer the boats, except in night cruises. In towns, women often control silk works, without male help, and artisans' wives are usually excellent working partners to their men

*Photo, Mme. Vassal*

attracted the attention of the Empire. As soon as the Chinese overthrew the Mongols, their native Emperor, Hung-wu, founder of the Ming dynasty, cut down all palace expenses, enlarged his armies, and, about 1368, Annam was being squeezed of wealth by his mandarins.

Chinese rule then became so hard that it provoked a genuine Nationalist movement. The people rose under a leader, Le, who completely sapped the imperial power in his country, and, in 1427, made himself king in reality, while maintaining a show of vassalage by sending gifts of homage to Peking. Meanwhile, the struggle with the Chams continued. But, in spite of their overwhelming numbers and the use of stronger and taller Tongking subjects of the new Annam Empire, the small coast folk could not overcome the Moi tribes, who made slave raids upon them, nor seize the Cham country on the southern part of the Mekong River.

The Annamese Empire never matured. Owing to the weakness of the people and the corruption of the mandarins, it was rotten before it was ripe. Oriental luxury turned the royal family into weaklings, and although a faithful band of mandarins maintained an army and held things together, local governors kept the taxes they had collected, and with the money raised troops.

Chief among them was the southern governor, Nguyen Noang, who broke away

in 1570, and founded the present dynasty. He opened a war for the throne that lasted until the nineteenth century. The last heir of the Nguyen, after his father escaped from death by the help of the French bishop of Adran, was used by that priestly empire-builder to give France another Orient colony in place of lost India. The boy was educated as a Christian, taken to Paris in 1787, and promised a war fleet and a French army, which would have made him the figurehead of a protectorate.

The revolution prevented this expedition. But the empire-building bishop was equal to the occasion. At Pondichern he engaged officers, drill-sergeants, engineers, and army doctors, embarked his forces on two ships, landed in the country of the Annam prince, raised and trained a native army on the European model, and, dying in 1798, left only Tongking unsubdued, and his men won it by 1802.

The young prince, however, had penetrated the design of his fatherly bishop. He reverted to Confucianism, gave no favours, and played with the rest of the Frenchmen during the reign of Napoleon. With his European-trained troops he ended the long struggle with the Chams and invaded the Hindu territory of Cambodia. On the whole, he profited by his French education to arrange things to the distinct disadvantage of France.



## ANNAM, THE VASSAL EMPIRE

Annam closed herself to all European commerce. By reason of the enormous power shown by the bishop of Adran, all Christian missionaries were regarded as heralds of invading armies. The feeling against missionaries was intensified in 1847, when the emperor's grandson, Tu-duc, ascended the throne, while missionaries were interfering on the question of succession. As soon as his seat was secured, Tu-duc began to persecute all Christians, and Napoleon III., who was then seeking for colonies, justified the Annamese suspicion of missionary effort by sending out a fleet in 1856 and storming the port of Tourane. In 1858 the conquest of the Mekong delta was attempted, but operations were interrupted by the war in Italy and the Chinese Expedition. In 1861 the campaign was vigorously renewed, and, after serious losses at Saigon, a French force of some four thousand men conquered the rice field country, and, by the summer of 1862, starved the Annamese into a peaceful state of mind.

### France Abandons the Conquest of Annam

In 1867 operations were again resumed, and a great scheme of conquest planned, but the disaster of the French and German War left the French people sick of strife and particularly sick of any operations in the murderous climate of the Mekong River. Some wildly-daring attempts by local Frenchmen were answered by Annam mandarins engaging the services of hard-fighting Chinese rebels. In 1874 peace was made, the French giving the Annam emperor five steamships, guns, and rifles, but retaining Cochin China.

By way of further security against attacks, Tu-duc and his mandarins turned to the Manchu emperor of China, and, submitting to the old vassalage, gladly received the troops of their overlord into Tongking. Tu-duc thereby became a mere prince, but this did not save his country.

In 1882 Gambetta and Jules Ferry opened the new republican period of French expansion that Bismarck sinisterly favoured. Taking as a pretext the sullen hostility of the Annamese, the French bombarded and stormed Hanoi citadel on April 25th, 1882. The campaign thus started was long marked by reverses that angered the French people. After three French columns were forced to retreat from Sontay on the Red River in August, 1883, the Chinese regular army intervened in the war, and Chinese pirates, as well as old Taiping rebels, operated with them.

### China Recognizes the French Protectorate

Two French commanders-in-chief were in turn replaced, and the third commander had his troops ambushed on March 24th, 1885, and was forced into retreat.

Meanwhile, the Chinese had been suffering from a rice blockade by the French fleet. As both sides were tired of war, the British Government mediated, and by the Peace of London, in 1885, China withdrew her troops, and the French Protectorate over the little Annam Empire was recognized. A year afterwards the power of the pirates was shattered, and in 1893 the Laos country was added to French Indo-China. The last Annam rebel leader, De-Tham, who had fled to the northern forests, died in 1913, but during the Great War, in which some Annamese served as labourers in France, the discontented native party, instead of making raids in the old fashion, resorted to the scientific weapons of modern revolutionaries. The quickness with which their plots were discovered made, however, a deep impression on the Annamese, and the country was quietening down in 1921, when the failure of the French Bank of Indo-China aggravated the money troubles of the people, who had enjoyed prosperity during the latter part of the war period.

## ANNAM: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

French Protectorate on east coast of Indo-China, one of the five States of French Indo-China. Area, about 52,100 square miles. Population (1919), 5,952,000, including 2,117 Europeans. People of the towns and coast are Annamese; hill and jungle country, Chams, and various tribes grouped as Moi.

### Government

French Indo-China is under a Governor-General with a Resident-Superior in Annam and other States. Annam is governed by its own king (Khai-Dinh, of the Nguyen dynasty, succeeded, 1916), with a council of ministers. He is closely controlled by French Government, acting through Resident-Superior. Local government is by Annamite officials under French control. French troops are stationed in citadel of Hué. Law is administered through native courts, with appeal to European courts at Saigon (Cochin China), and Hanoi (Tongking).

### Commerce and Industries

Rice is chief product; also maize, cotton, mulberry, spices, sugar, betel, timber, india-rubber, coffee, and raw silk. Nearly 700,000 head of cattle are reared. Copper, zinc, and gold mines worked by Annamese in Quang-nam province; coal mines near Tourane, and salt works in various parts of the country.

Imports (1919), 9,250,000 francs; exports, 51,500,000 francs. Ports of Tourane, Qui-Nhon, and Xuan Day open to European trade. Customs dues collected by France.

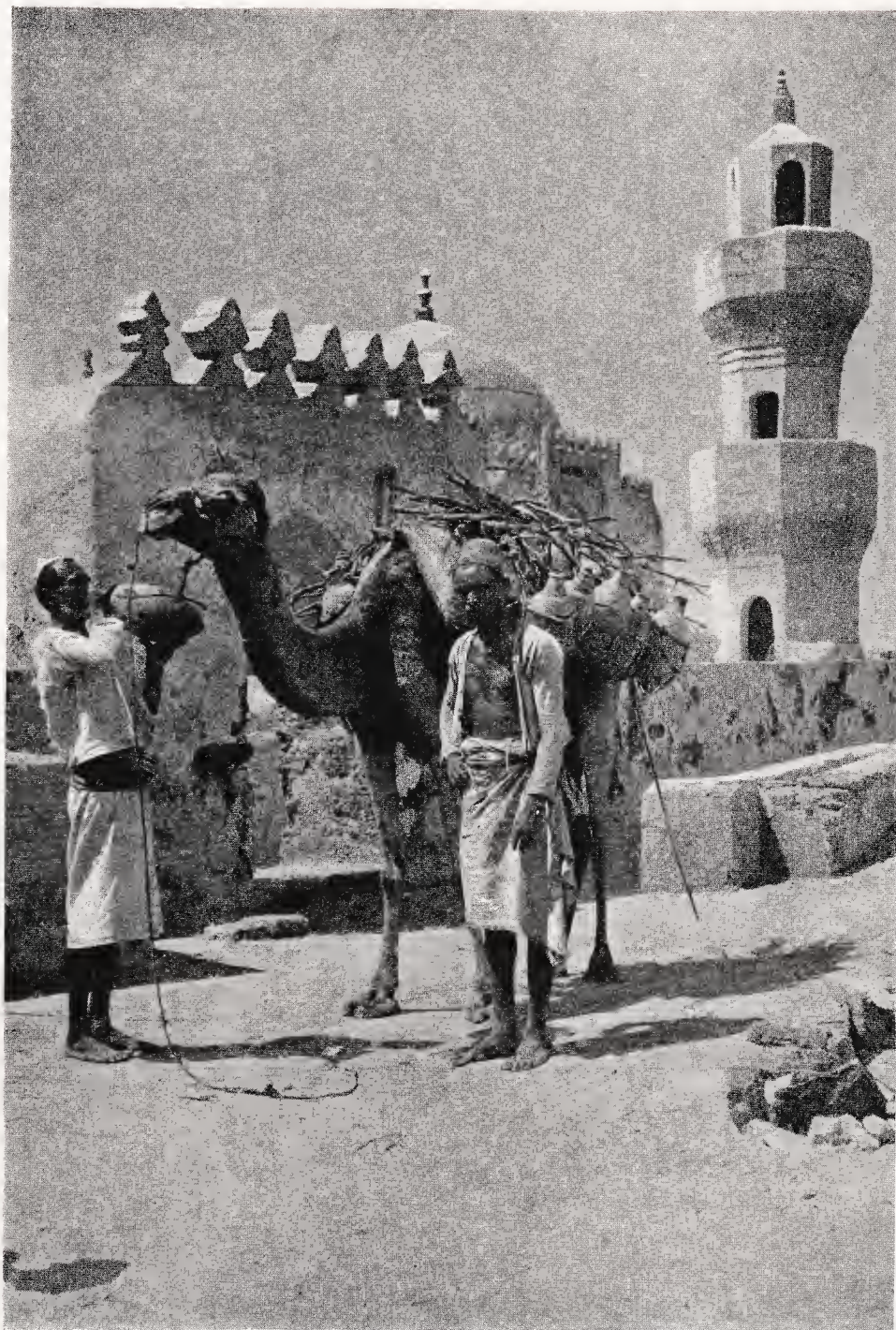
### Chief Towns

Binh Dinh (74,400); Hué, capital (60,600); Tourane (4,000); Qui-Nhon; Xuan Day.

### Money

Common throughout French Indo-China: silver piastre (worth something less than 2s.), half, fifth, and tenth piastres. Also two bronze coins worth about a farthing and a third of a farthing.





#### THE MAN WHO TURNS THE TIDE OF BATTLE IN YEMEN'S DESERTS

By holding the coast towns, while he fought the Turks in the waterless inland plain of the Tehama, the Arab commander was able to save his men from thirst, gradually exhausting the larger forces of the Sultan of Turkey. Here we see one of his many water-carriers, with a camel-load of filled bottles, returning from the well by the mosque of Lohaya

*Photo. Donald McLeish*



# Arabia

## I. Life Along the Fringes of the Desert Land

By Hamilton Fyfe

Author of "The New Spirit in Egypt"

*It best serves our editorial scheme to confine our attention here to the various emirates and sultanates included within the country called Arabia, excepting the independent kingdom of Hejaz and the sultanate of Oman, which are described under their respective headings, while the British Protectorate of Aden is included in the description of the British Empire in Asia*

THERE is no more puzzling episode in history than the sudden rise of the Arabs after they had been united by the faith and enthusiasm of Mahomet, their over-running of a large part of the world, as it was known then, their long stay in Spain, where they governed better than any succeeding rulers have done, and their lapse back into their old habits of nomad barbarism when they were driven out of Europe.

The Arabs were in the eighth and ninth centuries the most skilled architects and physicians, they were the most scientific irrigators. They left behind them systems of watering which can teach us something even to-day, and buildings that are still admired as exquisite examples of decoration and ingenuity. None of these excellences was permanent. All disappeared as soon as the Arabs returned to Arabia and to Morocco. They were not strong enough, these warriors who

had subdued Spain and fought their way through half of France, to escape subjugation by the Turks. They lost their desire for knowledge, their interest in art. The only reminder of the place they had held among nations lay in their finely-cut features, their deep-set, steady eyes. They have the faces of men who are descended from noble ancestry.

Some have found the solution of this puzzle in the nature of the Mahomedan religion. It was among the Arabs that the Prophet was born; they were the first to embrace his doctrines. He was honoured by his own people. It was the impulse given to their ambition by his proclamation that they were destined to carry Islam into the uttermost parts of the earth, which accounted for their conquests of Persia and Syria, of Egypt and Morocco, of Spain.

Was it the unprogressive nature of the faith which checked their development after a few centuries, and doomed them to remain far in the rear of that civilization



CAMEL-BREEDER OF TEHAMA

The Tehama desert is peopled by warlike Aboosiyah tribesmen, who breed the best camels in Arabia

Photo. Major Meek

## ARABIA, THE DESERT LAND

which was founded by Christianity upon the ruins of Rome? That is one explanation of the mystery; even Arabs have lent support to it. They have pointed out that the Christian nations made themselves powerful in disregard of the teaching of Christ, that

from this is that their religion would have been more useful to them if they had let the Time-spirit work upon it and bring it into harmony with the changing thought of the ages. Instead, they still jealously oppose every attempt that is made to modify the ideas and ordinances of a prophet who lived, and died thirteen hundred years ago.

There are great numbers of Arabs who live to-day just as their forefathers lived in the seventh century, when Islam was preached among them. They still submit to the instructions of the Koran, they repeat daily the five prayers which Mahomet enjoined, they abstain from wine, they observe strictly the fast of Ramadan; they make, if they possibly can, the pilgrimage to Mecca, they look upon women as inferior beings, created to serve and give pleasure to men. What is called progress is incompatible with adherence to a religion so entirely at variance with the beliefs and aspirations of the Western world.

There is much in the Moslem creed and practice which attracts those who go among the Moslem peoples. The daily worship is performed openly, wherever the worshipper may happen to be at the time appointed for it; there is no shame attaching to the recognition of God, no disinclination to pray in public without the support of a congregation. There must be good, many



SHY LITTLE MAID OF ARABY

Not only is it the first occasion she has been photographed, but her country of Southern Arabia was recently forbidden ground for white men, and she is alarmed at the stranger who points a camera at her

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

if they had obeyed His precepts as faithfully as the Arabs have kept to the faith of Mahomet, they would assuredly not have spread themselves over the world by force of arms. The lesson which certain thoughtful Arabs draw

Christians have said, in a religion which orders people to wash their feet. Hospitality, a virtue ranked high by Mahomet, is magnificently practised by his followers.

But there is between the Eastern and the Western view of life a great gulf





# ARAB WOMAN AND HALF-BREED CHILDREN OF THE RED SEA COAST

Like this curious group, many Yemen families along the coast show touches of negro blood. Inland as far as the town of Khaiwan, the converted blacks exercise important power, and often marry with Arab girls of the poor class. This is the result of many years of Red Sea traffic in African slaves, between Abyssinia and all Arabia and beyond

*Photo Donald McLeish*



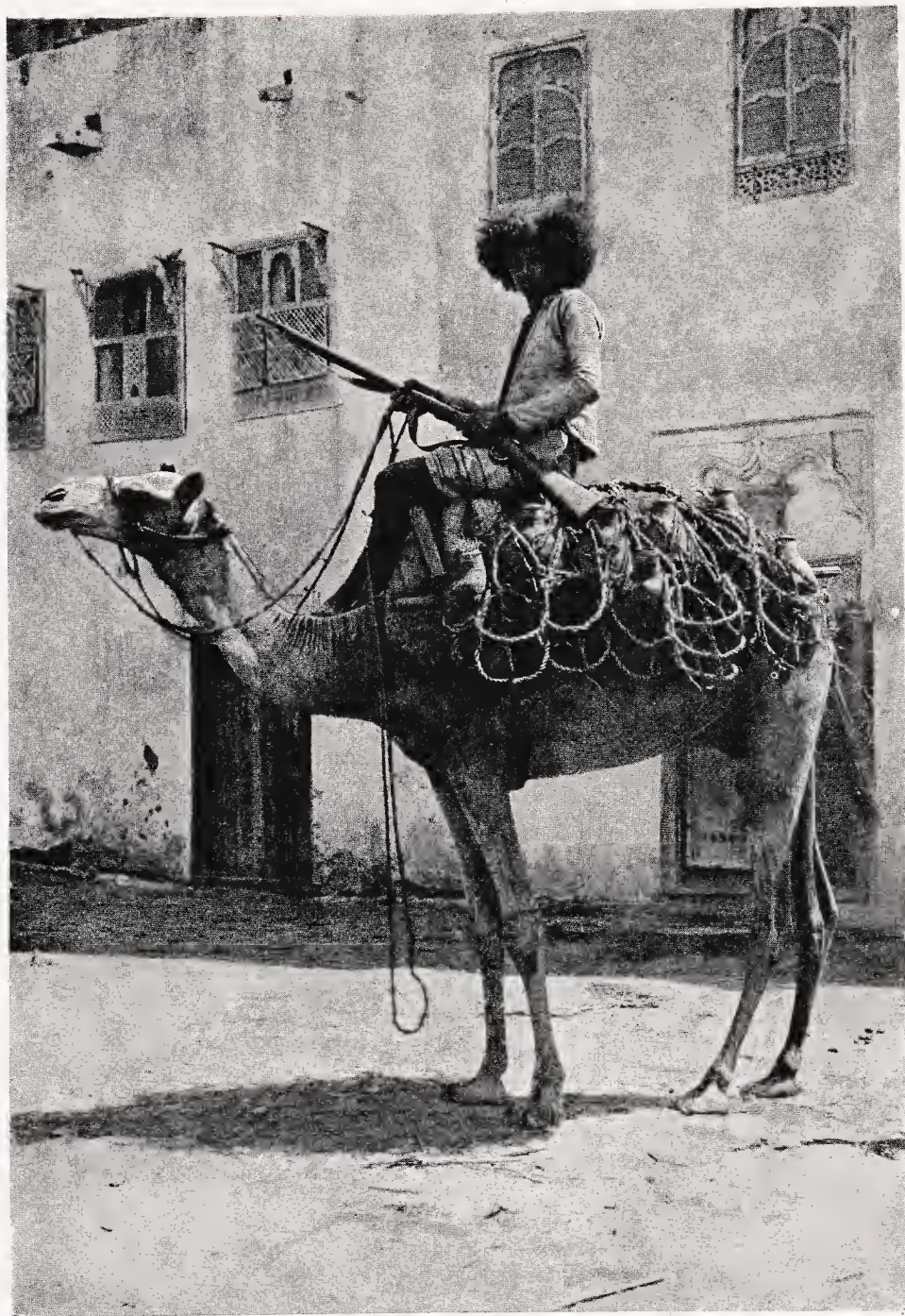


#### HAIRY HERETIC ARABS WHO REFUSE OBEDIENCE TO THE CALIPH

These are nomad Arabs of Asir and Yemen, whose ancestors rejected the authority of all Caliphs after Ali, the murdered son-in-law of the Prophet. When uniformed and trained into regular troops, they defeated the forces of the Ottoman Caliph. Two are playing the King's Game, or "Chatur Anga," an early form of chess, and all have the typical hair mop

*Photo, Donald McLeish*





#### A FIGHTING BEDUIN WATER-CARRIER WAITING AT HEADQUARTERS

He is one of the Beduin Fuzzy-Wuzzies, who fought for the Idrisi in a climate so fierce that Europeans cannot endure it. Coming of a stock bred for thousands of years to the furnace heat, the wild desert man is inured to it, and requires only his mop of hair to save him from the sunstroke that cripples invaders from a milder clime, such as Anatolians

*Photo, Donald McLeish*





#### ASIR LIBERATORS IN A FISH MARKET OF RAVAGED YEMEN

The dominating figures in this poor market scene are the Asir chief and his man. The tall, handsome leader has his long hair, of Samson-like pride, braided like that of some Abyssinian women, recalling the historic connexion between Arabia and Abyssinia. His untidy man cares little for hair-dressing: his fillet and waist-belt bandolier are sufficient display for him

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

fixed. To dispute which view leads to greater happiness is—fortunately—none of our business here. It is necessary, however, for anyone who seeks to understand the Arabs, their history and their present state, to bear in mind that this difference does exist.

Gibbon described Arabia as "a triangle of spacious dimensions in the vacant space between Persia, Syria, Egypt, and Ethiopia." That description is correct still. But Gibbon's belief that the peninsula lying between the Red Sea, the Indian Ocean, and the Persian Gulf was almost entirely a desert, proves that not much was known about it in his day.

Even now there are a great many who consider that what is seen of Arabia from on board ship is characteristic of the whole country. Those who make its acquaintance during a voyage to India, when their vessel stops at Aden,

bring away the impression that the gloomy hills and barren sand which they see stretching away to the mountains, giving the land, as it has been aptly said, "the appearance of a cinder heap," are typical Arabian scenery.

If they were to cross the uninviting hills, they would soon find themselves in charming valleys, the valleys of the Yemen, where from the mountains running up to 9,000 feet in height there issues a profusion of streams, where grain and coffee are grown in abundance, apples and apricots, plums and peaches, figs and dates, oranges and lemons, vines and mulberries yield bountiful harvests of fruit, and where the wild flowers make spring and autumn a delight by their variety and charm.

The people of the Yemen are so industrious and so careful of their terraced farms and gardens that they are supposed not to be of true Arabian





#### CAPTIVE AND SHACKLED OTTOMAN BROUGHT TO A YEMEN KADI

This was in the days when a Beduin army, under the Idrisi of Asir, was liberating the land the Turks had been holding with difficulty since the rebellion of 1891. Though the Turks were fellow-Moslems, they were natural objects of intense hatred in Yemen, yet when they yielded on the field of battle their creed usually saved their lives

*Photo, Donald McLerrish*

blood. The Arab has little perseverance. He will lay out a garden and let it soon fall into disorder. He will energetically prepare land for farming or stock, and then tire of his enterprise, fail to keep water flowing for irrigation, and walls in repair to prevent cattle straying. The people of the Yemen stick steadily to their task of cultivating the valleys and mountain sides which bring forth so richly many kinds of produce. They would have been rich themselves long ago if they had not been shamefully robbed by their Turkish masters.

The two curses of Arabia used to be the Turkish tax-collector and the Beduin thief. Now that the rough and greedy hand of the Turk has been forcibly removed, there is a chance that the Arabs who have settled dwellings and lands will emerge from the wretched state in which they have lived, and also that in time the Beduins may be reclaimed from their thieving habits.

Tribes which are frequently on the move enjoy favourable opportunities of carrying off other folks' property. They drive their flocks from pasture to pasture, live in tents, and never stay anywhere long. Without homes, and without clearly recognizing that they have any native land, they are in a state of curious isolation, their thoughts are not as the thoughts of men who dwell in communities upon a fixed spot.

Of religion they have the vaguest notion. A Beduin questioned by a traveller about his conception of Heaven, said: "If God is good to us, if He gives us plenty of food and tobacco, we will stay there. If not, we shall ride away."

Their occupation is camel-breeding, and many of them become camel-drivers. They understand this unattractive animal better than any other race, and they know how to make the most of its value in every direction. As a beast of burden it is indispensable





# BEDUINS ROLLING UP THEIR BLACK TENTS AND CHANGING CAMP EAST OF THE DEAD SEA

The tribe, having exhausted the pasturage for its sheep, is preparing to move towards fresh grass. Two women are rolling up their husband's tent of black camel hair, while the white-robed man stands ready to place it on his camel. In the distance two other men are unrolling a tent. This is a recurrent crisis in Beduin life. The tribe may have to fight another clan for fresh pasturage

*Photo. Underwood & Underwood*





# THE SACRED RITE OF COFFEE-CUP HOSPITALITY IN THE TENT OF A DEAD SEA ARAB CHIEF

Friendly European travellers have arrived in camp, and the dignified hookah-smoking sheikh is having guest coffee prepared. The berries are being pounded in a fine, antique mortar, for roasting over a tiny charcoal fire. After being brought to the boil three times, thickly sugared, and flavoured with otto of rose scent, the coffee will be handed in little cups to the guests as a token of peace

*Photo Underwood & Underwood*



## ARABIA, THE DESERT LAND

in a land which is sandy and a climate which is hot. Not even the Arabs think it a comely creature. They give this comical account of its creation: The horse complained to Allah that he was not made for desert journeying. His hoofs sank into the sand, the saddle slipped off his back, he could not reach the scanty grass and small shrubs which grew by the roadside. So Allah designed an animal which had a long neck for reaching after food, cushioned feet which did not sink into the sand, a hump on which the load could be balanced. But when the horse saw this animal it started with horror, and knew how foolish it had been to complain.

It still may be observed how horses shy at the sight of camels, and sometimes can hardly be induced to pass them.

Other advantages which the camel possesses—the result of evolution and the survival of those of the species which were best fitted to lead the desert life—are that it can take in a large quantity of water and go without a further supply for several days if need be; that its mouth is hard inside so that it can eat the thorny plants growing in the sand; that its eyes are protected from the sun by heavy upper lids; and that it can close its nostrils completely against the burning wind known as the simoon. This wind is one



A LADY OF THE LAND OF FRANKINCENSE AND MYRRH

Arrayed in festive attire, with great armlets and bracelets, many necklaces, jewels, and embroidered dress, she proudly shows her face in the shadow of the palm grove. For she dwells in the happy highlands of Arabia Felix, the realm of the Queen of Sheba, rich in beauty and harvested wealth, with vast monuments of architecture reckoned some, 3,600 years old

*Photo, J. L. Dixon*





#### HOW MAN DISCOVERED THE ART OF BUTTER-MAKING

You see how it was done. He dangled a skinful of drinking milk by his saddle, and at the journey's end he had both butter and milk. Under their tent these Beduin women have found no better churn than the old, watertight goatskin, which they swing from a tripod of sticks, in patient imitation of the jolting ride that first produced butter

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

of the perils of desert travelling. The sky darkens suddenly, a blast which seems to come from the mouth of hell drives fiercely across the sand; camels lie down and stretch themselves on the ground, men must find shelter or risk death. Sand storms are almost as unpleasant, though not so dangerous. The camel's usefulness as "the ship of the desert" would alone give it a

very high value among the Arabs. But it is much more to them than that. From camels' hair they make blankets, tents, rope, and even clothing. They drink its milk, they eat its flesh, they tan its hide for leather. But not even they feel any affection for camels, as we do for horses, and the Indian for elephants, the natives of Spain and Mexico for donkeys, and the Italian for his



## ARABIA, THE DESERT LAND

bullocks. Palgrave, who explored Arabia and wrote a famous book, spoke of the camel as "an undomesticated and savage animal rendered serviceable by stupidity alone." The camel, he said, would never attempt to throw his rider, "such a trick being far beyond his limited comprehension; but if you fall off, he will never dream of stopping for you, and if turned loose, it is a thousand to one that he will never find his way back to his accustomed home or pasture."

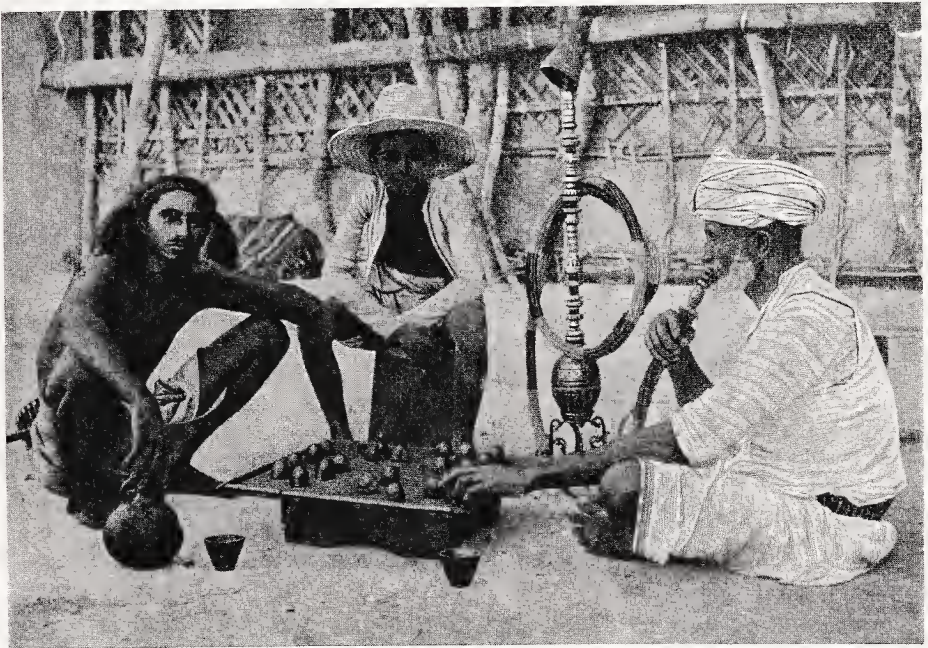
Between the Yemen and Oman lies the desert, still largely unexplored. The coast and the country immediately behind it is called the Hadhramaut. Here the ruling families inhabit huge castles, which, in their construction, resemble children's castles of toy bricks. They are sometimes seven storeys high and cover as much as an acre of ground. They are built of mud bricks and generally whitewashed, so that the principal town, called Shibam, has been

described as looking like "a large round cake with sugar on it."

From this region in past times came vast quantities of frankincense and myrrh. Now there is little of the former left, though in other regions it flourishes still, and keeps up the reputation of Arabia as the land of incense and spices. In Arabia was the country of the Queen of Sheba, who brought both these products of her realm to King Solomon.

North of Yemen is the province called the Hejaz, where lies Mecca, the most famous city in the Mahomedan world. Both the Hejaz and the district of Oman are dealt with under their own headings.

Mecca is believed by the pious to be exactly beneath the throne of Allah, and to be guarded by ten thousand angels. Naturally, superstitions such as these breed intolerance. Courteous as they are by nature, the Arabs seldom rise to that height of good breeding



**MATCH OF WITS BETWEEN A DESERT WARRIOR AND A TOWN ARAB**  
They are playing the old King's Game, derived from India. It is a primitive form of chess, and excites such passion that Arab kingdoms have been staked on the result of one game. The lean, finely-trained desert fighter, who sits so awkwardly upon a balanced stick, is a remarkable modern representative of the early Saracens who rode naked into battle

*Photo, Donald McLeish*





#### SORROWFUL LABOUR AMID PETRA'S RUINS OF JOY AND SPLENDOUR

As this peasant woman turns her little, old-fashioned hand mill, she sees around her that marvellous wreck of Northern Arabian power in the pagan age, which Macedonians and Romans tried in vain for centuries to conquer. Her people are now so lacking in courage that they have to share their crops with the war-like Beduins who control the surrounding desert

*Photo Donald McLeish*

which concedes to all the right to believe what they please. Strict Mahomedans will not even wish good-day to a Christian. "Salaam to all who believe that Mahomet is the true prophet" is their form of greeting. Christians may not dip into Mahomedan wells or rest in the shadow of a mosque. A cooking-pot is considered to be unclean if it has been used by an unbeliever. After a boat has had Christians in it the owner is supposed to wash it all over. A child's game among the Beduins is to draw a cross on the sand and then spit at it.

True, there is some excuse for Mahomedan intolerance in the attitude

which Christians have taken up towards Islam. The earliest missionary to the Moslems told them plainly: "Your religion is false and it must die." That was in the fourteenth century. But that is what missionaries are still saying, not quite so crudely perhaps. Very few of them understand what the faith of Islam is, nor do many who profess it. While it appears to be a form of materialism, it is mystical beyond any other creed.

Allah is to the true Moslem the only reality, the only force in the universe. All men, all angels even, are automata, acting as Allah wills. This is the explanation of the Arab's fatalism, and





**HAPLESS DESCENDANTS OF THE ANCIENT IMPERIAL ARAB RACE OF NABATHAEANS OF PETRA**

These poor, slovenly, Arab women and children are sitting by the famous temple of Ed Deir, cut from the face of the rock in the marvellous fortress city of Petra. Their ancestors ruled practically all Arabia, and controlled the commerce between the Eastern and Western worlds. The poor, oppressed remnant that lives amid the ruins is dominated by the Beduin tribe that exacts toll from European visitors to this wreck of empire

*Photo, Donald McLeish*





# HOW MODERN YOUNG ARABS ARE PREVENTED FROM LEARNING LIKE THEIR SARACEN FOREFATHERS

This is a typical open-air school in a Southern Arabian town. A fanatic of a reactionary sect is teaching the boys, by frequent use of the cane, to learn by heart long passages from the Koran. The schoolmaster himself knows nothing of modern learning, and as for the old Saracenic wealth of knowledge that enlightened Europe in the Dark Ages, he regards it as wicked, worldly wisdom

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

## ARABIA, THE DESERT LAND

of his inertia. What can be the use of striving when one is in the grip of Fate? No man can alter his destiny. None but fools or the impious try. That is what has kept the Arabs low in the scale of achievement. They are clever, brave, trustworthy, but they are in the same condition, speaking generally, as they were ten centuries ago. They seem to have made no effort whatever to change that condition.

### The Flowery Arabic Tongue

What surprises everyone who sees how backward they are in the arts of life as the Western world knows them, and not merely in these, but in cleanliness and common precautions against disease, is the richness and complicated structure of their language. One who learned it wrote that "Arabic grammars should always be strongly bound, because learners are so often found to dash them frantically on the ground."

One feature of it is that it contains large numbers of words all meaning the same thing. Thus there are over eighty names for "honey," five hundred for "lion," and a thousand for "sword." It is not a straightforward language, it is flowery and full of metaphor, it takes roundabout ways to express a meaning rather than the direct way. This often makes Europeans who go amongst them imagine the Arabs are insincere.

### Magnificent Hospitality and Mean Haggling

That impression is heightened by the contrast between their generosity on some occasions and their thrift on others. In the sacred cause of hospitality they do not hesitate to spend extravagantly, to offer guests the best they have without stint. If they have given their word, they keep it whatever the consequences may be. Yet in the ordinary transactions of everyday life they are not ashamed to practise what we should call meanness. They lie, they cheat, they haggle for a long time over a bargain in order to save a very little. Their motive is seldom perceived. It is not greed, but the desire for amusement. They are entertained by getting the better of a neighbour,

an adroit lie is a good joke to them. Life would be dull if they did not exercise their cunning, and they do not see that there is any meanness in exercising it, since everyone is trying to get the better of them.

In the bazaars they spend most of their time smoking and drinking coffee. Anything like hurry they detest and consider foolish as well as undignified. "Be slow about it," is the injunction to an Arab boy going on an errand, where we should say: "Be quick about it." Yet they are by no means slow-witted. Their liveliness and good humour make them keep up a flow of chaff among themselves, and they are eager for information from strangers. Their feelings change quickly. Arab women will be crying over some misfortune one minute and laughing at some absurd little joke the next. The men are trained not to show their feelings, but when they are really excited they soon let it be seen.

### Fantastic Tales of Magic

They are fond of music and they delight in listening to stories. The instrument which the Beduins play is the rebaba, a rough species of fiddle. In the towns the drum is heard frequently; at all feasts, marriages, and circumcisions it must be thumped as a necessary part of the ritual. The music of the Arabs sounds monotonous to Western ears, but it has a haunting charm which consists, perhaps, partly in the circumstances under which it is heard—beneath the stars in the desert, or in a hot noon under the shade of palm trees, or at evening coming up from the narrow street of some little town to listeners on a flat roof, enjoying the cool air.

The stories they delight in are either fantastic tales of djinns and magic and sudden changes of fortune, or they are designed to inculcate the virtues of patience, resignation to the will of Allah, hospitality and faithfulness to promises confirmed by oaths. A promise unconfirmed by oath is not meant to be kept. Stealing is quite permissible, even praiseworthy, so long as the thief plays the game and does not transgress the Arab code of honour, by attacking in the





#### AN UNORTHODOX LORD OF HOLINESS IN SOUTHERN ARABIA

This powerful personage is the Seyid, Mustapha el Idrisi, a descendant of Fatima, Mahomet's daughter, who married the martyred Ali. He holds to the Shiah reverence for Ali, and is a very influential southern Arab, sharing the unorthodox faith of the Persians, and, with 2,000,000 of his countrymen, rejecting the leadership of the Turkish Sultan of the opposing Sunni sect

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

## ARABIA, THE DESERT LAND

dark, for example, or by taking goods entrusted to him for protection.

Women among the Moslems are theoretically the inferiors of men. Arab literature abounds in half humorous abuse of women. Hell is said to be full of them. "Those who have long hair have short wits." "To educate a girl is to throw money away." "Women have seven lives." And so on.

### Where Women do all the Work

But it would be rash to conclude from this that Arabian women are really despised or treated generally with harshness. They do all the work of a Beduin encampment. The men merely look after the camels. Among the settled Arabs they do most of the field work.

The veiling of the face is not practised among the Beduins, or in any of the regions where women have to be out and about all day and must wear a dress convenient to work in. Yet the tents are always divided into two parts—one for the women, the other for the men.

Of the two sexes the male is the more given to vanity and to cultivating personal beauty. Both oil their hair, and among some tribes put on their faces a red powder, through which the oil runs, making streaks here and there. Beduin women dress in blue cotton and cover their heads with a cloth. In the Yemen trousers are worn, fastened at the ankle, and turbans to keep off the sun, or wide-brimmed straw hats.

### Medicines of the Middle Ages

The Arab woman has as large a knowledge of medicinal herbs and simples as the women of England had in the Middle Ages. That is not to say that it is of much value in curing ills, except the very common ones; as for preventing disease by taking sensible precautions, they have no idea of it. In the open air their conditions of life are so healthy that they are seldom ill, but the dirt and defiance of sanitary precept in the towns cause heavy mortality from endemic as well as epidemic scourges. Their use of common remedies might be usefully imitated in more advanced communities. But they believe less in these than in the employment of amulets and talismans.

The surgery of the Arabs is barbarous and could not be practised if they were not able to endure pain stoically. They are as firm believers in "cupping" as were our forefathers in the eighteenth century. Blood-letting is done by barbers, as it once was in England.

Should the barber fail to procure relief, patients call in the services of a hakim (physician), who will very likely tell them to write down certain sentences from the Koran and either swallow the paper, or soak it in water and drink the water so as to swallow the ink in which the sacred words were written.

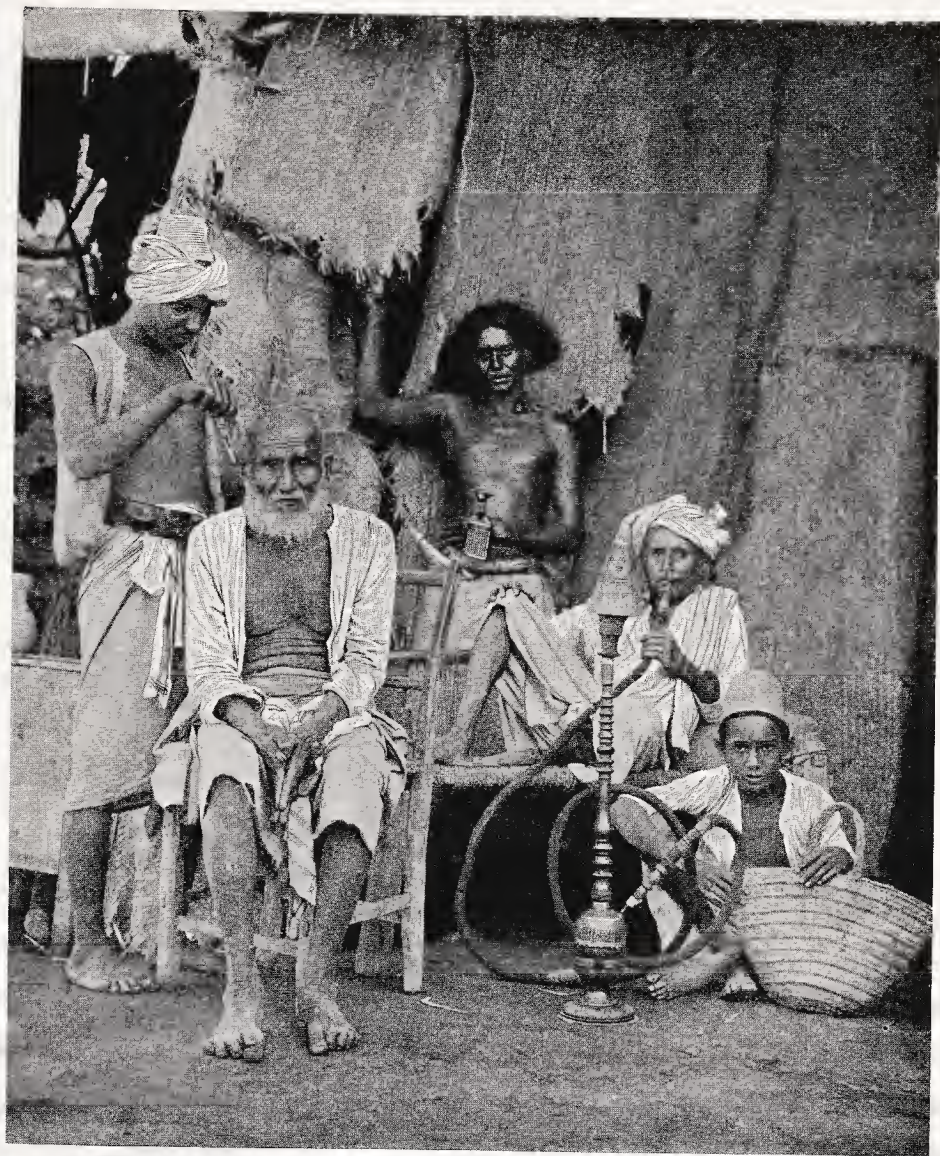
### Curious Relations of Patient and Physician

Arabs are much inclined to imagine themselves ill and are given to dosing themselves unmercifully. When they go to the hakim, it would be contrary to medical etiquette for them to tell him their symptoms. He must discover by examination what are their sufferings and what is the cause of them. To be asked: "Well, what's the matter with you?" as he would be by a European doctor, would convince an Arab that the doctor did not know his business and was obtaining money by false pretences.

The dates of which they make a medicinal syrup are one of their principal foods. Date palms grow in almost every part of Arabia; they are finest and most prolific in Mesopotamia. The palm leaves are used for baskets, and the branches, after the leaves have been stripped off, serve as material for furniture and even boats.

There is a large export of dates to European countries and to the United States, and it might be much larger now that the habit of eating them has grown up everywhere. That they are full of nourishment is proved by the number of Arabs who live chiefly on them, with milk, butter, and occasionally mutton, as a treat. Wheat bread and rice are eaten wherever they can be got, and they use also the seeds of a plant called samh. This is said to be not so good as wheat, but better than barley. Fruit is abundant wherever there is water. During the last forty years tea has come into use; it does not show any





**OPEN-AIR BARBER'S SHOP ON THE ARABIAN SHORE OF THE RED SEA**  
 The Turks have been beaten and the land is open to Europeans. The barber cannot yet rebuild his booth, but he has a water-pipe for customers, one of whom is a half-naked, shock-headed desert fighter, who wants to celebrate the Arab victories by having his long hair braided in the middle  
*Photo, Donald McLeish*

sign of displacing coffee altogether, but the Arabs have grown very fond of its mild exhilaration. Mocha is still a great market for the coffee named after it, though none is actually grown there.

Of this vast country, four times as big as France, there still remain large portions unexplored. Twenty years ago it was said: "We have better maps of the North Pole and of the moon than we

have of South-Eastern Arabia." This is true to-day. Probably the unexplored regions are all desert. Now that the Arabs have been freed from the cramping sovereignty of the Turks, there is likely to be more interest taken in their country, and they may welcome strangers more cordially than the Turks did. They will not, it is to be hoped, have so much to conceal.





TURK-RAVAGED TRADING QUARTER IN LOHAYA SEAPORT OF THE FERTILE YEMEN COUNTRY

This is the mean, shabby, rag-roofed trading quarter in Lohaya. One of the Red Sea ports of the Yemen, it came under Turkish dominion, and was liberated during the war. Much of its trade with Arabia Felix was lost, but as soon as the people were free, the old commerce across the desert began to flow again from the almost unknown country north of the capital.



# Arabia

## II. The Growth of the Kingdoms of the Desert

By D. G. Hogarth, C.M.G., M.A., D.Litt.

Author of "The Penetration of Arabia"

*It has been thought best, for the convenience of reference, to omit from this historical outline the independent kingdom of Hejaz, and the sultanate of Oman. Under Hejaz, our distinguished contributor gives a brief but illuminating sketch of the birth and amazing growth of Mahomedanism*

IF Arabia be limited to the peninsula it has little ancient history before the full establishment of the Byzantine Empire. Archaeologists, indeed, know that settled, law-abiding, and literate societies existed in the south-west—Yemen, Aden district, and Hadhramaut—long before the Christian Era, and two of these, the Minaean (Ma'in) and Sabaeen, both centred in the Yemen-Jaul, were already organized as regular monarchies in the ninth century B.C.

The Sabaeans, of whom we have learned the names of some thirty kings, are thought to have ruled at the first in North-Eastern Arabia; but in the tenth century B.C. they were at Shirwah, and after the sixth at Marib, conducting caravan traffic in Indian commodities overland with Egypt, and later with the Greek world. They gave place to a Himyaritic state which continued to trade with the Roman Empire.

### The "Spice Road" Two Thousand Years Ago

A Prefect of Egypt, Aelius Gallus, attempted its conquest in 26 B.C., and penetrated to Marib, but, finding fertility and wealth much below expectations, withdrew. Arabia was then left by the West entirely to itself, except for some patrolling of the "Spice Road" by irregular Roman and Nabathæan levies. A caravan track known to Western merchants, but perhaps not travelled by them, crossed to a point on the Gulf.

The prosperity of Yemen declined rapidly from the third century A.D. Arab tradition ascribes its decay to the bursting of a great dam built at Marib by the legendary queen, Balkis. Inscriptions on its extant ruins, however, show that it was in use at a later period. Probably tradition has telescoped the long decay of an immense irrigation system, coincident with whose lapse a steady exodus of surplus population took place.

By the seventh century, Arab tribes, credited with recent Yemenite origin, had spread all over the peninsula to the borders of Mesopotamia and Syria, and some of the Jews—or Judaized Aramaeans—who had pushed long ago down the trade route into Yemen, doubtless came out with them. The final cause of the Yemenite decline, however, was pressure of invasion from

the Abyssinian and Somali coasts, which stimulated a natural Arab tendency to lose grip on civilization.

Some culture survived to the sixth century at Sana, where Abyssinian Christians had overthrown the last Judaized Himyarites with the support of a Byzantine emperor, who desired to secure the Red Sea and Egypt from Persian expeditions and to control the spice trade. To further these ends, Abrahā, the Abyssinian Viceroy of Yemen, was bidden to capture Mecca, the only other town then of importance in Arabia, and situated centrally in relation to the Spice Road. He failed in 570, and five years later the Persians were in Yemen, and the Byzantines had lost the gate of the Red Sea.

From the moment of the institution of Islam, a generation subsequent to this date, down to the substitution of the Syrian for the Medinese Caliphate in A.D. 660, the history of Arabia is to be read in the history of Hejaz.

Thenceforward Arabia was to fall outside the main currents of Moslem movement which swung from Umayyad Syria to Abbasside Mesopotamia, or flowed through North Africa to Spain. It had done its world-work. Mecca did, indeed, try to run a caliph of its own, but before the seventh century closed it acknowledged the secular primacy of Damascus, and, with Medina, submitted to be courted or chastised by Umayyads and Abbasides for some three centuries.

### Schism and Heresy in the Home of Mahomet

The historical interest of Arabia lies now in its Legitimist tendencies. Sown broadcast by Kharijites in flight from Abbasside persecution, fostered by Ali's prolific posterity of sherifs, exasperated by Turks, Legitimism developed energy during the later ninth century. What Carmathianism was in Arabia, Fatimism was in North Africa, and Ismailism in Syria. Carmathians of East-Central Arabia, which had been monotheist before Mahomet, abducted the Black Stone in 928, and detached all the peninsula from the orthodox Caliphate. The Fatimites, who came from Egypt to dispute and seize the gains of their former allies, did nothing to diminish the heterodoxy of

## ARABIA & ITS DESERT KINGDOMS

Arabia; and the local control was in the hands of Alid sherifs, Hasanid in Mecca and Yemen, Husemid in Medina.

Yemen fell under the same suzerainties as Hejaz, but, being more remote, had minded them less. The Zeidite principate of Saadah, in the north, extended itself over all the highlands late in the twelfth century, and transferred its seat to Sana, whence it made nearly all the Yemenite history we know by bickering with the lords of the orthodox lowland. These last, the Rasulids of Zabid, were enlightened men, great founders of religious colleges, and promoters of trade,

Osmanlis, Mahomed abu Numei, may be candidates for their throne. From this epoch dates also the oft questioned hegemony of the western Beduin tribes.

Yemen gave more trouble. Not till 1540 could the Ottoman Sultan send it a Governor-General, nor before 1570 could this officer give any law to the highlands. Sixty years ensued of troubles on land and sea—Zeidite Imams on the one hand and European adventurers on the other; the Turk could rarely reinforce or revictual his troops, and in 1640 he gave up the effort. The Beylerbey, who was styled also "Guardian of the Holy

Places," withdrew to Jeddah, leaving Yemen to recover a prosperity for which it sighs at the present day.

It was, however, Nejd, not Yemen, that gave particular expression to the general Arab distaste for external Moslemism. The fervour of its dour monotheists was revived in the last half of the eighteenth century by the exhortations of one Mahommed Abdul Wahab, and their strength organized by his convert, Saud, Sheikh of Daraiya. Careless equally of the orthodoxy and the heterodoxy of others, they passed from purging the Shiite's Holy Cities to cleansing, in 1804, those of Hejaz. The Turks were bundled up to Damascus; the Emir of Mecca had to content himself with Saud's suzerance; and the pilgrimage ceased.

All Islam cried out on the scandal, and the desperate Caliph sent to Egypt a prayer rather than a command. Mehemet Ali saw his interest in freeing the Holy Places, and equipping a second force, after losing his first, he occupied Medina and Mecca; but not till 1817 did his son, Ibrahim, venture into Nejd to destroy Daraiya and put the Wahabite leader, Abdul Aziz, in bonds.

Though the Egyptians did not kill Wahabism nor establish durable control beyond Midian, but evacuated their last soldier long before Mehemet Ali's death, their occupation served to inaugurate a new order. Ever since the opening of the Overland Route, Great Britain had suspected the activities of the Egyptian friend of France, and in 1839 she pocketed the key of the Red Sea by leasing Aden from the local Sultan of Lahej. By this step, and the attention paid increasingly



ARABIA, ITS KINGDOMS AND COMMUNITIES

first with Egypt, and latterly with the Portuguese who came round the Cape. Of the rest of the peninsula we know still less. Oman shook off the Caliphate before the eleventh century, and started upon five centuries of autonomy under elective Imams. Nejd seems to have lapsed to Beduin tribalism.

The almost simultaneous advent of Osmanli Turks from the north and of Portuguese (to be followed by Dutch, English, French, and Danes) from the south, recalled Arabia from self-imposed obscurity to the knowledge of a world outside. While Ottoman power could maintain Ottoman prestige, Arabia had little history. The Emirs of Mecca used the peace to consolidate their dynasty so well that, to this day, only descendants of the first Emir who ruled under the



## ARABIA & ITS DESERT KINGDOMS

by the Government of India to Oman and the Gulf shore, Arabia was brought within the scope of European politics for the first time.

Moreover, the Egyptian occupation had so far tamed the Arabs that the Porte was able to re-establish its position in the peninsula. Not only did it tighten its grip on Hejaz, but the Yemen lowland was reoccupied, and even the southern highlands consented to Ottoman suzerainty in 1848, and later to Ottoman occupation.

After another generation, the opening of the Suez Canal enabled Turkey to improve her position still further. In 1872 a Vali was installed in Sana, and the Turks had come down the east of the peninsula into el-Hasa. Though they never succeeded in incorporating Nejd in their Empire, they profited at the end of the nineteenth century by the dominance acquired over it by a greater prince of the Shammar, Mahomed ibn Rashid.

Early in the twentieth century their grip on Western Arabia became firmer through the construction of the Hejaz Railway to Medina. Counter-demonstrations, however, disquieted the Ottoman Caliph. The Zeidites of North Yemen revolted continually, from the 'nineties onward against the presence of his soldiers in the highlands, and the Imam could not be brought to compromise until 1913. A local chief in lowland Asir, Idrisi of Sabiyah, threatened to cut Yemen from Hejaz; and Great Britain not only extended her protectorate inland from Aden, but menaced the eastern side by encouragement of Mubarak, the contumacious sheikh of a key-position at Koweit.

The revolutions of 1908-9 at the heart of the Ottoman Empire, and the consequent Italian and Balkan wars, weakened Turkish hold round the periphery. In Arabia, the Imam of Yemen made a supreme effort to recover his highlands, and for a moment reoccupied Sana. A new Emir of Mecca, Hussein, treated his masters with growing contumely. Idrisi tried to capture all Asir, succeeding at first in league with the Imam, but failing later by himself. Abdul Aziz es-Saud, heir of the Wahabite Emirs, who had turned the Rashids out of Riyadh and Kas'm in 1902, fell on Hasa, in 1913, and robbed the Turks of the Gulf shore. When the latter embarked in the European War further revolts were to be expected. In Yemen the entente with the Imam held so good that the Turks even invaded the Aden Protectorate, nor could Idrisi, with British support, seriously shake them in Asir.

But these successes were more than counteracted by the success of the revolt of Hejaz. Though es-Saud rendered little service to the British in return for the alliance made with him late in 1915, he definitely detached himself from any connexion with the Ottoman Empire; and so also did the Sheikh of Koweit. The outcome of the war, therefore, is that Turkish dominion has ceased in all parts of the peninsula and has been replaced by principalities of recognized independence.

At present (1921) es-Saud keeps Hasa and the best part of Nejd, but still he dares not come to an issue with Jebel Shammar. The Imam of Yemen sits in Sana, which the Turks have not evacuated, and Idrisi extends his sway in the Yemen lowland, with little prospect of maintaining it.

### ARABIA : FACTS AND FIGURES

#### The Country

Arabia (native name, Jezirat al-Arab) is a peninsula in S.W. Asia, between Red Sea and Persian Gulf. Approximate area, 1,000,000 square miles; population estimated at between five and six millions. Consists of (1) large areas of desert, partly occupied by nomadic Beduins, largely unexplored; (2) oases of central part and fruitful coast districts.

#### Divisions

Central oases and coast districts are occupied by eight independent communities, of which kingdom of Hejaz and sultanate of Oman are most important, and are dealt with elsewhere. Others are as follow:

Emirate of Nejd and Hasa, Central Arabia and Persian Gulf. Population about 250,000. Capital, Riyadh. Present emir, El Aziz es-Saud.

Emirate of Jebel Shammar, north of Nejd. Population about 200,000. Capital, Hail. Present emir, Abdullah ibn Mitah.

Principate of Asir, on west coast between Hejaz and Yemen. Population about 1,000,000. Capital, Sabiyah. Present emir, Mohammed ibn el-Idrisi. Asir highland tribes are independent of the emir.

Imamate of Yemen, on south-west coast (anciently known as Arabia Felix). Area about

75,000 square miles. Population estimated 1,000,000; previously part of Turkey in Asia Capital, Sana. Chief ports, Mocha and Hodeida (40,000). Present Imam, Mohammed Hamid ed-Din.

Sultanate of Koweit, on north-west coast, Persian Gulf. Population, estimated 50,000. Capital, Koweit. Present sultan, Ahmed ibn Jobar.

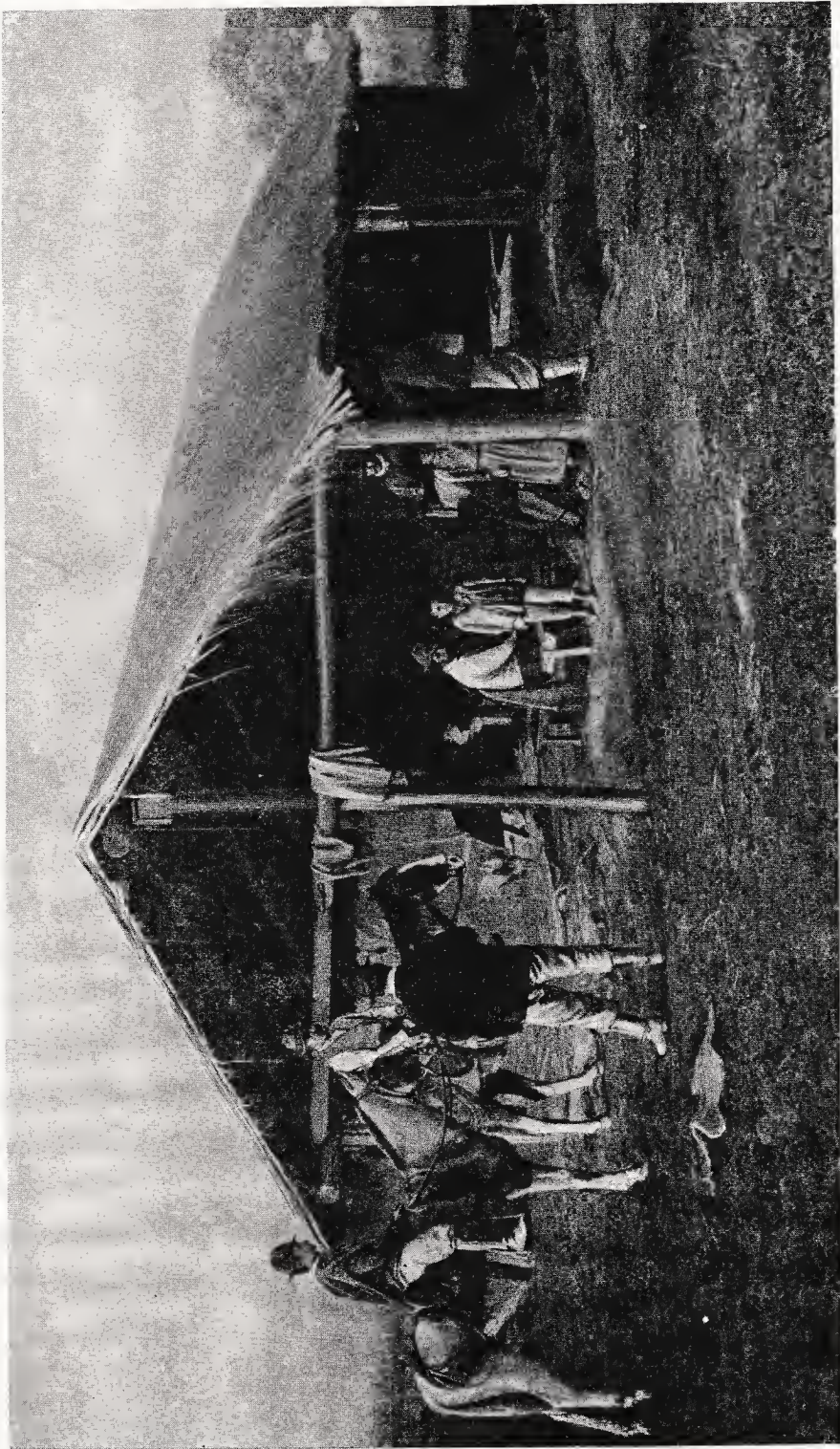
Emirate of Kerak, in north, east of Dead Sea, otherwise known as Transjordanian. Emir Abdullah, son of King Hussein of Hejaz.

#### Products

In Nejd, Shammar, and south and east coasts date palms are prolific, and supply chief means of existence. Arab horses are famous for fine breeds, of which best come from Nejd. Considerable flocks are reared in oases and fertile coast tracts; parts of desert plateau also give good temporary pasturage after rainy season. Maize, wheat, barley, cotton, coffee, sugar, and spices are grown in humid valleys of the Tehama (general name for western coastal tract).

#### Communications

Only Hejaz railway, line from Hodeida to Sana, in Yemen, and the pilgrim roads, one from Hasa on Persian Gulf, and another from Egypt, to Mecca.



A FRIENDLY CALL FROM NEIGHBOURING GAUCHOS IN THE HEART OF THE PAMPAS

Although the stream of hidalgo blood runs very thin in the gauchos of the Argentine Republic, these rude cattlemen of the boundless pampas are not devoid of certain little courtesies, but so habituated are they to horseback, that even when making a friendly call on a neighbour so near as fifteen or twenty miles away, they will remain in the stirrup. The gaucho standard of domestic comfort is not high, as this photo bears witness



# Argentina

## I. Men and Manners in "Camp" and City

By J. A. Hammerton

Author of "The Argentine Through English Eyes"

**I**N large part the immense and meteoric prosperity of the Argentine Republic has been due to foreign energy and gold. The country, for example, could not make use of the wealth hidden in its soil until it had a railway system, and this was given to it by capital from abroad—chiefly from Great Britain. But to the Argentines themselves must be allowed the credit of exerting themselves vigorously to make the most of their natural resources. It was the frigorifico which started their country upon the road to riches, the refrigerating method which enabled fresh beef to be shipped under conditions which made it eatable when it got to its journey's end. The Argentine cattle kings saw their opportunity then and took it. They have proved themselves an active, progressive race.

These estancieros were chiefly men of the old Argentine stock, which derived from Spanish settlers with slight Indian tincture: they had succeeded to the possession of immense tracts of territory, vast herds of cattle and flocks of sheep, and they lived in a patriarchal style, with their children and their children's children around them. The sons who married brought their wives to the father's house, sometimes the daughters brought their husbands. Life was easy and comfortable in those old days, without much refinement; it was healthy, and it was picturesque.

### The Half-Savage Gaucho Cowboy

The rounding-up of the cattle at certain periods was done by the gauchos, the half-breed cowboys, who united Spanish courtesy with Indian savagery, who wore a most ornamental costume with silver spurs and buttons, who would, at one hour, be charming listeners by their melancholy music or by coplas

of their own composing, and the next would be knifing an enemy or acquaintance without hesitation or remorse.

Now the gaucho is disappearing. Large tracts which were given up to grazing are producing grain. The stock-breeders no longer let their herds roam at will and wild over the pampas. They keep them under observation in well-appointed stock-farms, growing alfalfa, or lucerne, for their feed, and making a business of what was once merely an occupation for very wealthy proprietors and for the roving cowboy, deeply attached to his open-air life in the saddle and to the plains over which he galloped, driving the great herds of cattle before him.

### A Land of Opportunity and Fortune

There is no romantic element in the character of the Argentine of to-day. The vision of opportunities to make money in large quantities, and in a few years without much labour, took hold of him as soon as the development of the Republic by foreign capital began to bear fruit. He thinks about money all his time, he talks about it most of the time, he spends it lavishly, both in Buenos Aires and in Paris, and he is always planning how to get more. If you hear two Argentines conversing in the street or in a public place, you can be sure you will hear pesos mentioned very often. (The peso is the coin in which their reckoning is done.) When they talk to foreigners they often tell them stories of the rapidity with which fortunes have been made.

The day of such dazzling change in values is over. There is still big money to be made, but it must be worked for. The Argentines are ready to work. They have more vigour and perseverance than Spanish races usually possess, they are enterprising and

## ARGENTINA: MEN & MANNERS

shrewd at a bargain, for the inter-marriage of Italian, Spanish, German, and French has produced a type radically different from the Spanish.

A French writer, M. Yves Guyot, deplored the preference of Argentines of ability for political rather than commercial or industrial careers. "The most energetic of them," he said, "instead of seeking wealth by exploiting natural resources have sought it by exploiting power. They consider that the most rapid method of becoming rich is to obtain control of the Government."

Lately, however, Argentines of vigorous and able mind have gone into business more often than into politics.

It has been seen that the fortunes obtainable by Ministers of State are small compared with the huge profits that can be made in speculative commerce. Indeed, the complaint has been heard that the class of men in political life does not represent fairly the talent of the country, for the reason that the best brains are drawn into trade. Certainly the instability and loose organization of the activities of Government compare very poorly with the methods in vogue among many Argentine men of business. The latter pride themselves on being as keen as the North Americans and on having their businesses managed in the same way. This does not, in



AN ARGENTINE GAUCHO IN HIS HOURS OF IDLENESS

The cowboy of the pampas is as picturesque a type, and somewhat less swaggering, than the Texas variety. Spanish, with a tincture of native Indian blood, he can be cruel to the point of ferocity, but he has his tender moments, as betokened by the Spaniard's love of the guitar





#### ARGENTINA'S MOST PICTURESQUE FIGURE WILL SOON BE A MEMORY

The gaucho still wears his long boots of softest leather, and his spurs are the immense and brutal instruments of torture seen here. His girdle of solid silver is a rare sight, however, and the bolas which he wears round his waist will more often be seen on the pommel of his saddle. The chiripá, or mantle of coloured cloth, which takes the place of trousers, is still in common use

some cases, go beyond appearances, but there are numbers of Argentines who can hold their own, when a bargain has to be struck or a difficult deal to be negotiated, with men of any race.

Although they still profess respect and even affection for Spain, the Argentines have, as a rule, little but a disdainful pity for the modern Spaniard. They spend little time in Spain when they visit Europe. They find it dull

and antiquated in its habits, behind the times in comforts and conveniences, "centuries in the rear of the Argentine." They admire the French more than they admire the Spanish people, and consider Paris the top-notch of civilization.

Yet they are dependent upon Madrid for their literature; such art as they have draws its inspiration from Spain; all their ties of culture and tradition are with the race from which they

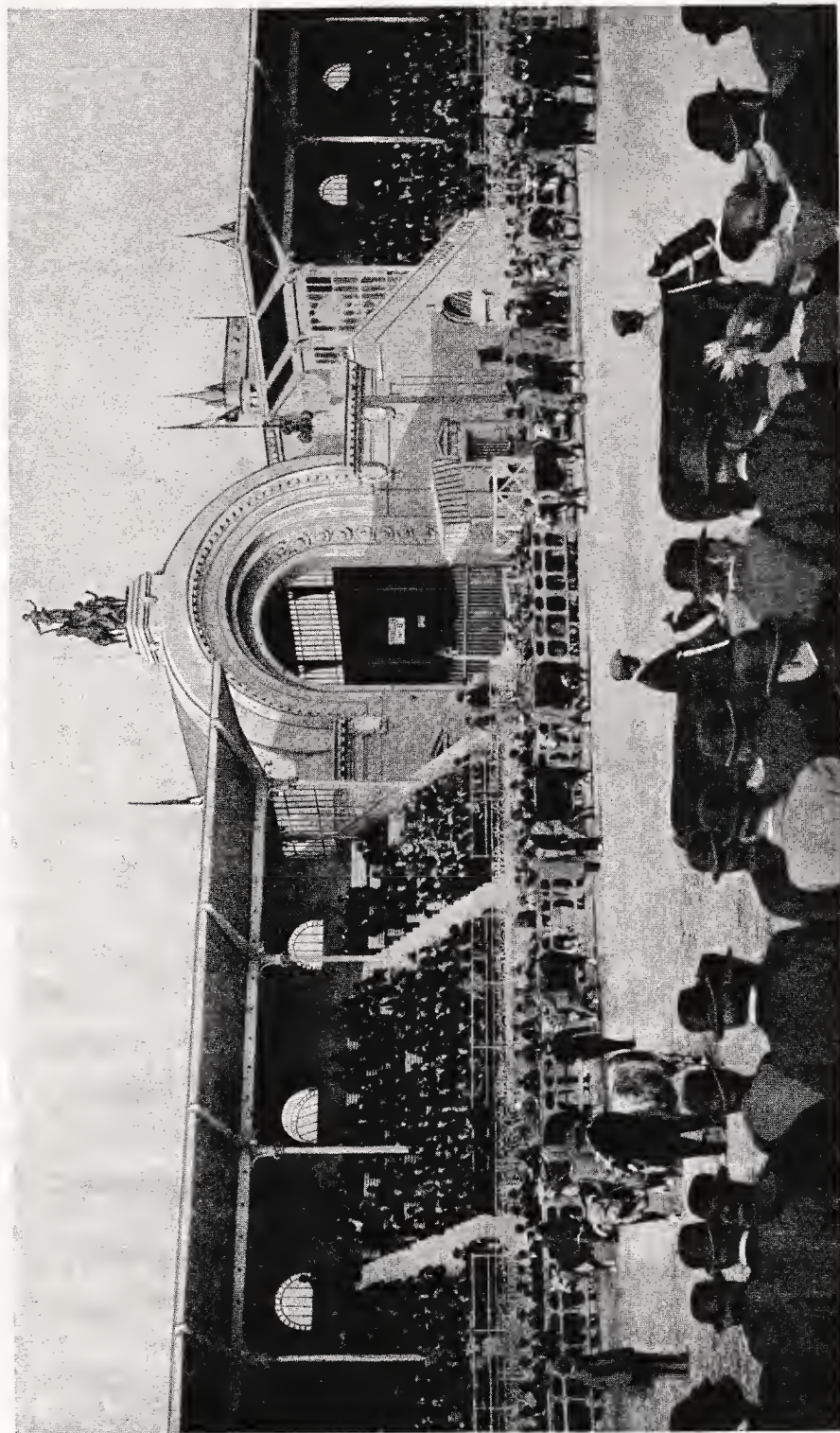




HANDYMEN WITH KNIFE OR LASSO: GAUCHOS SKINNING CATTLE ON THE PAMPAS

Here is a very representative scene of Argentine life, where the refinements of civilization count for little. Cattle are plentiful, and the gaucho eats their roasted flesh in immense quantities. They have caught two animals with the lasso and promptly cut their throats and skinned them with their razor-like knives, little recking whether the animals have been quite dead or not before they started removing the hides. The carcasses will presently be cut up and roasted for the cattlemen's





#### HOW THE ARGENTINE AUTHORITIES ENCOURAGE THE NATIONAL INDUSTRY OF CATTLE-RAISING

A scene at the Agricultural Show at Palermo, Buenos Aires. The buildings and general accommodation are splendid, and bulls which are worth thousands of pounds each are regularly shown here. \* Foot and mouth disease is very common, and often animals suffering from it are actually on exhibition. They are not killed off, as in Great Britain, but nursed back to health. The tendency of all cattle in the Argentine is to degenerate unless the stock is continually renewed



## ARGENTINA: MEN & MANNERS

sprang. Their newspapers, it is true, are far in advance of the Spanish Press. There are two journals in Buenos Aires, "La Nacion" and "La Prensa," which give an ampler picture of the world day by day than do any even of our own, if we except the "Times" and the "Daily Mail." They make foreign affairs their special study, and every day give up a great deal of their space to cablegrams from all parts.

Clever and well-informed as their journalists are, the Argentines have produced next to nothing in the way of literature. This is not because of any lack of interest or because of the absence of a large reading public. The habit of novel-reading is general; in any company of educated Argentines the

talk is likely to touch upon books and literary topics. There are many excellent book-shops in the capital—better than all but two or three in London—where works by the prominent authors of all European countries can be found. But an Argentine literature has not yet made its appearance, though some dramatists of promise and a few poets—notably Guido España—have done good work.

The ground has been deliberately, but so far vainly, prepared for it by the cultivation of an intensely patriotic national spirit. "Our common characteristic," one of their Presidents declared, "is that we all bear in our hearts the sense of our future greatness." In schools the children are taught that



**IDYLL OF THE PAMPAS: GAUCHO SWEETHEARTS EXCHANGING MATÉ CUPS**

The woman bears distinct trace of Indian origin, but the little ceremony is purely characteristic of the gauchos. The maté, or herb tea, which is the national drink, is made by pouring hot water over the leaves placed in a maté cup or gourd, and the decoction is sipped through a metal tube which has a strainer at the lower end. To exchange maté cups is a token of friendship





#### RIDING PILLION, ON THE PAMPAS OF ARGENTINA

Save for the characteristic attire of the man and his chiripá, the above might be a picture of a couple going to market in the olden days in rural England. The frugal, hard-worked women of the gaucho class leave to their lords and masters the personal vanities of picturesque dress

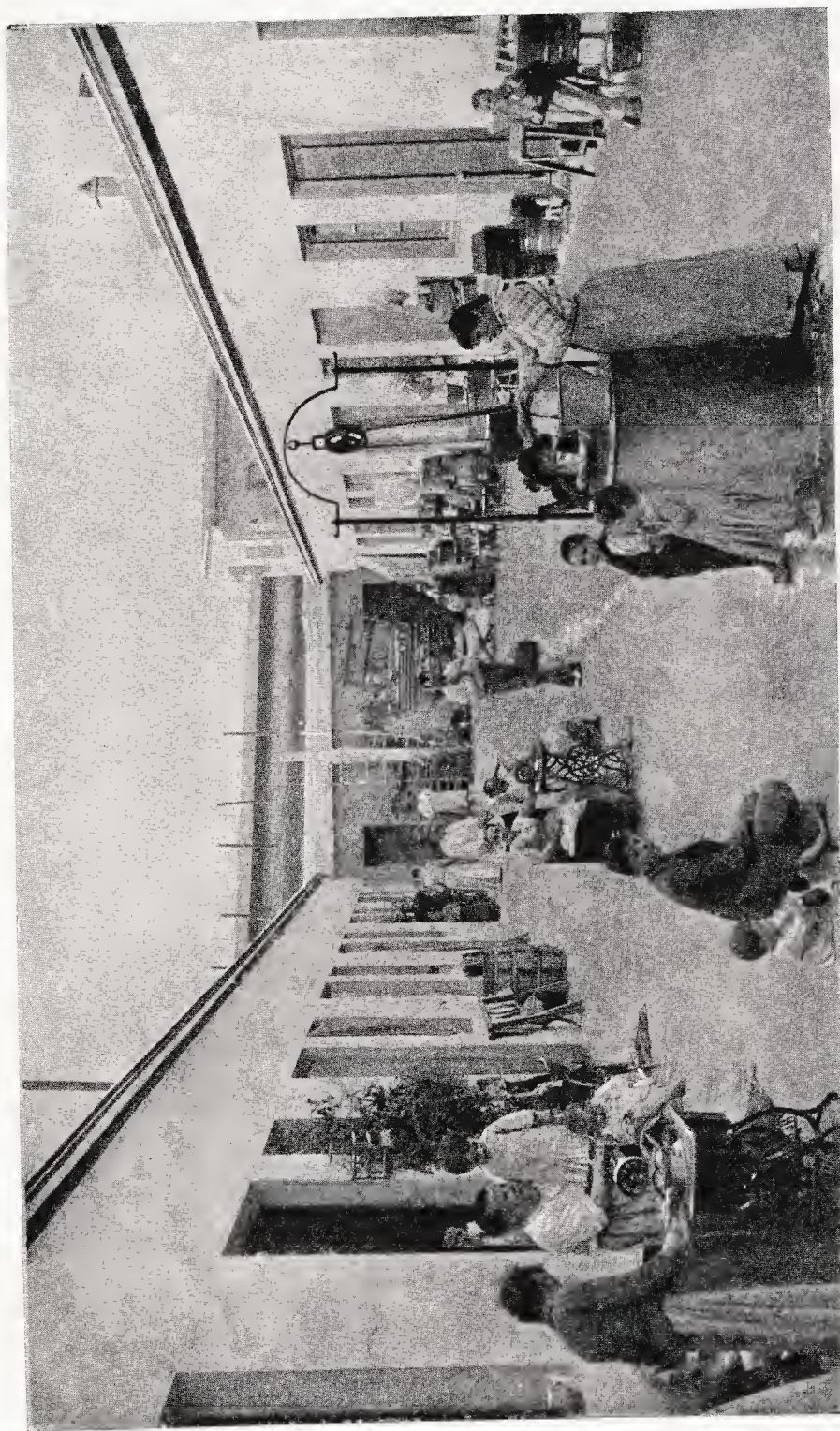
love of country should come before even love of parents. The flag is treated with reverence. When a regiment passes through a street with its colours, all hats are taken off. The enormous expenditure on armaments is borne because it would be considered unpatriotic to oppose it. Thus all the evils which arose in Germany through the inculcation of patriotism as a duty, and through the blind worship of the State as an abstraction, are growing up in this Republic, vowed to liberty and people's rule.

There is a large allowance of pride in the Argentine character. Pride of family, pride of city, pride of race. This may, in some less agreeable natures, show itself by boastfulness. But while offensive self-satisfaction is confined to the ill-educated and unrefined, there is nevertheless among almost all Argentines a great deal of belief in the country as the finest and in the people as

the most progressive of the world. They say of nations as of individuals that they must be either zozzo or vivo, either asleep or "live wires." They count themselves among the liveliest wires of all.

They are hard workers in pursuit of riches and in other paths, too, when their interest is aroused or their ambition stirred. The talk among the men is apt to be about whatever they make their money by. In a vine-growing district the complaint was made: "These folks talk of nothing but grapes, grapes, grapes." Conversational variety would be greater if women had been more in the habit of taking the lead in Argentine society. Until recent years there was very little free intercourse or comradeship between men and women. Girls were brought up in seclusion. They were not supposed to have any acquaintance with life outside the walls of their parents' houses or their convent schools

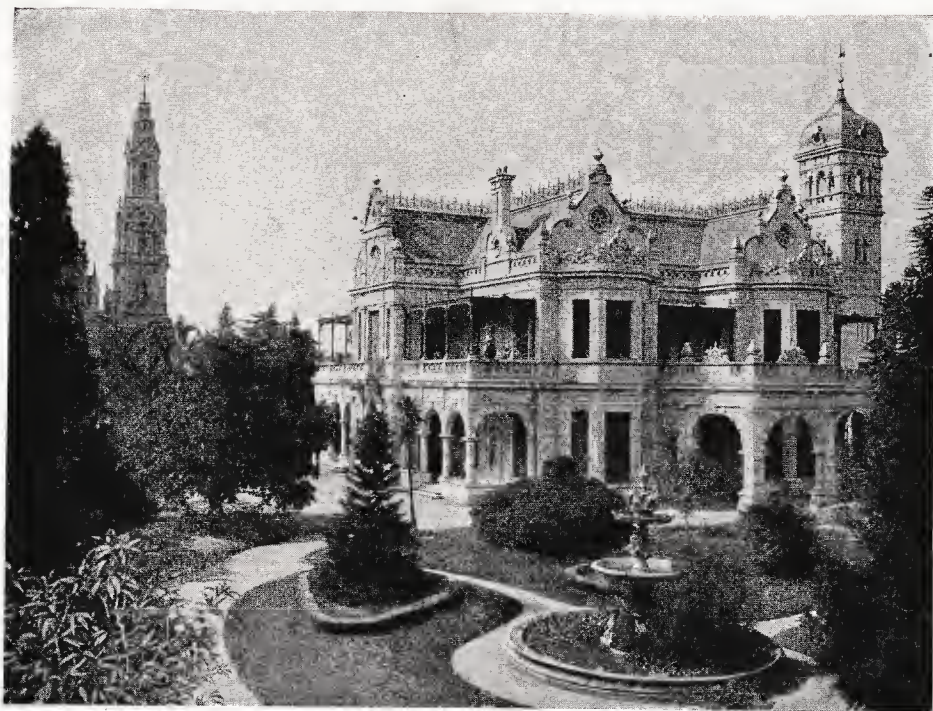




#### HOW THE POOR LIVE IN THE "CONVENTILLOS" OF ARGENTINE AND OTHER SOUTH AMERICAN CITIES

This scene in a Buenos Aires working-class district is equally representative of almost any of the larger South American cities. The working classes are very short of space in their domestic quarters, and into these conventillos—literally, "little convents"—they are herded with scant regard to hygiene. Many Italians, Spaniards, and Portuguese, in exchanging their native conditions for those of South America, find it a change for the worse.





#### HOW THE RICH LIVE IN THE SOCIETY QUARTER OF BUENOS AIRES

This photograph is given, not because it is exceptional, but because it is typical of many hundreds of the splendid villas which grace the neighbourhood of the Avenida Alvear. These ostentatious homes are closed most of the year—often for years—as their owners prefer to stay in Paris

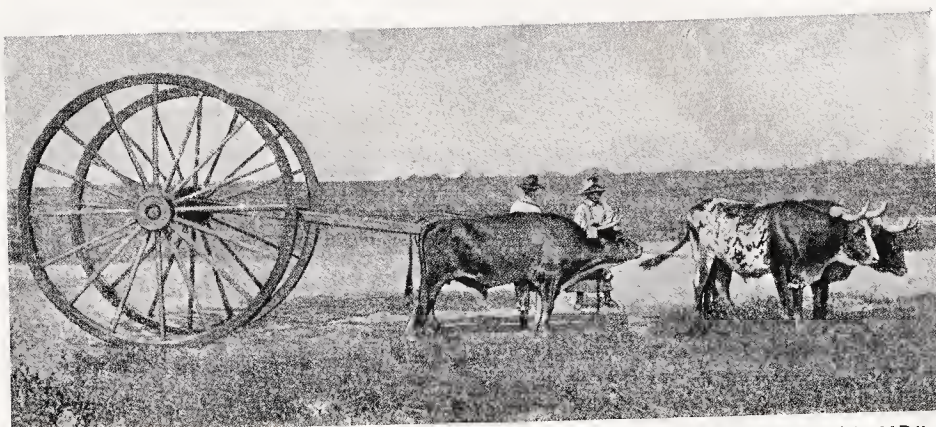
until they were married, and even then they remained in most cases "behind the veil." They were seen very little in public. Society in the European sense was unknown.

This has been changed in some degree and will soon have become an outworn tradition. But its effect upon the polite world of Argentina is apparent still. Family life is secretive, following the practice of Spain, which probably arose from the Moorish custom of secluding women, and remained in the country after the Moors had been driven out. Rarely does an Argentine invite guests to his house until he knows them well. He will very likely head his notepaper with the letters "S C" or "S C U," which stand for "Su casa" or "Su casa de Usted," and mean literally: "Your house"; while another form puts it, "Mi casa is suya"; or "My house is yours." But it is no more than an empty courtesy; it does not in the least imply that you will ever be asked to his house, even for tea, or the slightest meal.

If you are asked, you will find that it is comfortably furnished, more so than most houses in Latin America. Some of the rich families in the capital, and in other cities, too, inhabit mansions, profusely ornamented and luxuriously appointed, but not very substantially built. The style of architecture is flimsy. Instead of stone, the material which meets the eye is stucco or cement. This robs even the largest and most important buildings of that mellow dignity which we find in "weathered" stones. They look better from a distance. A close view reveals their cheap and insubstantial construction.

On their farms and in their country houses the Argentines live very much after the manner of their fathers and grandfathers. Plenteousness is within their palaces. Their rooms are spacious and sunny. Numbers of servants look after their comfort. They lead an open-air life, either in the saddle or in motor-cars; they watch their farming or stock-raising interests with careful eye. As





#### WHY THEY NEED SUCH IMMENSE WHEELS IN THE ARGENTINE "CAMP"

As there are no made roads, cart tracks grow hard in the hot summer months, and in the rainy season they are mere channels of mud. The only wheels which then serve are about ten or twelve feet in diameter, and relatively narrow, so as to cut through the mud

you travel over the flat plains, hour after hour without a bit of rising ground, the grass or the grain rippling gently away to the far horizon, you see every now and then the white walls of an estancia, probably surrounded by groves of eucalyptus trees, and if the owners are or ever have been Englishmen, by gardens pleasant to behold. Many English went to the Argentine as ranchers. They found the life to their taste, and many of them made money. The Argentine estancias were in earlier

days very large. They ranged from twelve thousand to two hundred thousand acres. There was scarcely anything that could be called farming in those days. The cattle wandered over a huge expanse of prairie and were rounded up from time to time, often in an unmethodical, wasteful way. In the "drives" many poor beasts used to fall and have their legs broken and be trampled on.

One of the first of the Argentines to change this system was an emigrant



#### AN "ASADO": PEONS READY FOR THEIR ROAST BEEF AND MATE

Two "sides" of beef have been roasted, the water has been boiled to pour on the maté leaves, and presently the knives will be busy cutting off toothsome portions of the asado. These men are peons, or labourers, employed on the great estancias, the one of the white collar being an overseer





#### RIDERS OF THE PLAINS IN A LAND OF INFINITE DISTANCES

Horseflesh is cheap, and the native, or criollo, ponies, though usually shabby in appearance, unlike the splendid Chilean horses in which the Arab strain is still predominant, are wiry and enduring, and the gaucho spends most of his life on the back of one of them

from Spain, named Pedro Luro, who arrived in 1837. He offered to buy all the wild cattle which roamed on a certain ranch at so much a head. The owner of the ranch thought he was making a good bargain. He did not understand what was in the purchaser's mind. By forbidding the cowboys to ride about wildly and frighten the cattle, Luro gradually got the animals tamer and tamer, separated the beasts of different ages and qualities, and by driving them carefully got them to the stockyards in good condition. Now the whole business has been

systematised. The estancia has become more of a farm and less of a ranch. Instead of letting the cattle graze on the natural grass tufts, the pampas, the farmers plant alfalfa (or lucerne) and so



#### MUSIC, MATE, AND MUTTON ON AN ARGENTINE ESTANCIA

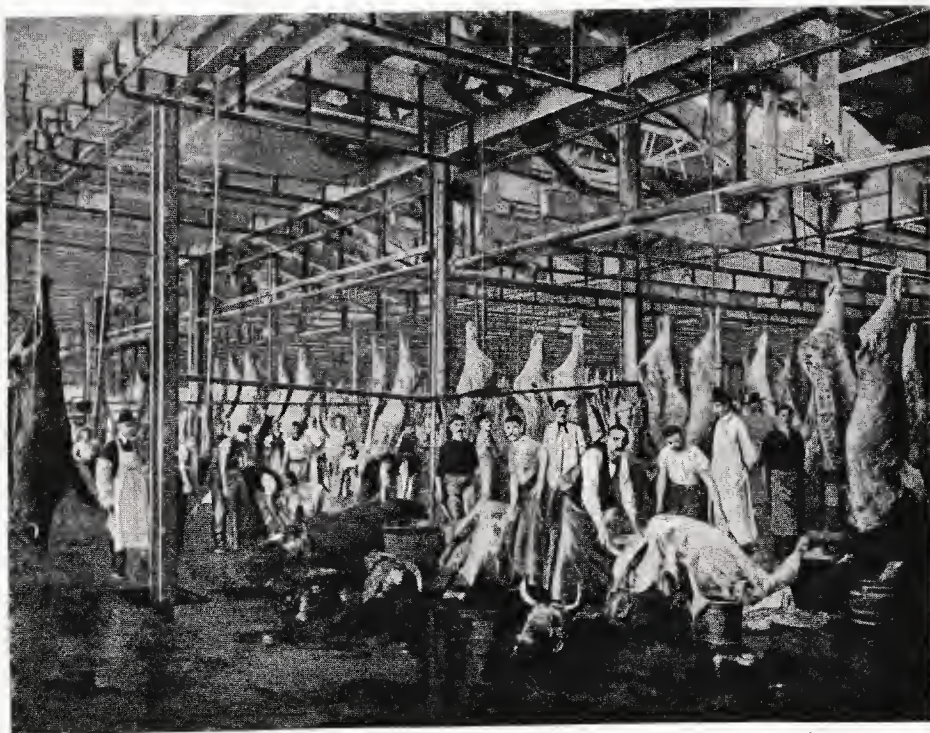
The great stock raisers count their farms not in acres, nor even in square miles, but in leagues, and it is often a full day's journey from the estanciero's house to the limits of his territory. These gauchos on duty at a distant part have the shelter of a reed-built hut and will not lack for mutton





#### PITY THE POOR BULLOCKS YOKED TO THESE WAGONS

Yoked to these heavy wagons, which they have to haul through mud four or five feet deep, and incessantly prodded with sharp pointed spears by their drivers, the teams must envy their brethren who have attained the stage of chilled meat!



#### GLIMPSE WITHIN ONE OF THE GREAT ARGENTINE FRIGORÍFICOS

The real wealth of Argentina is derived from its inexhaustible stock of cattle and sheep. The chilled meat industry has in recent years developed to extraordinary dimensions, and immense frigoríficos in the neighbourhood of the River Plate provide employment for thousands of workers





#### SCENE OF SLAUGHTER ON AN ARGENTINE OSTRICH FARM

It is the peculiarity of the Argentine soil that while animal life imported from other climes may increase abundantly, it degenerates in quality. Thus, although ostriches have been bred in abundance, they are inferior to their progenitors. The ostriches being slaughtered on this farm will not yield many beautiful feathers, but provide the humbler article known as the plumero, or feather duster

multiply exceedingly the number of animals they can support. Upon the six thousand four hundred acres which make up the Argentine unit of measure, a square league, five hundred cattle or two thousand sheep could find their food when the pampa was in its natural state. Turned into alfalfa paddocks, the same land will provide ample feed for two thousand cattle as well as five thousand sheep. The possible production of the Argentine plains has been raised thus from five million cattle to twenty, and a hundred million sheep.

But it is not in the supplying of the world with meat that the greatest wealth of the Argentine lies. Since it entered into competition with Canada and Russia and Rumania as a grain-growing country, it has taken its place as one of the chief suppliers of bread to the populations which cannot, or do not, produce enough to feed themselves.

Twenty-five years ago wheat flour was being imported into the country. Now six million tons of wheat are grown every year. Twenty years ago maize was scarcely grown at all. Now in the provinces of Buenos Aires and

Santa Fé alone five million tons are produced yearly. Cultivation spreads rapidly. The ground used increases by some three million acres a year, and the limit of cultivation is a long way off yet.

It is often argued that even more land would be broken up and sown if more opportunities were offered to the small cultivator. Most of the land is still held in enormous blocks by landlords who cannot use their estates to anything like the best advantage. Most of the immigrants who want to go on the land are obliged to take up holdings on the big estates. The landlords are glad to employ them because they break the land up, but the tenants find it hard, as a rule, to do more than make a living.

Whether they go half shares with the owner after he has found them their seed and implements, or whether they agree to pay him a fixed proportion of their produce, they are obliged to work very hard and without gaining any permanent advantage. They are working all the time for the benefit of another man's property instead of making a property of their own. As a consequence of this there is a preference among the immigrants for



#### THE DWELLING PLACE OF AN ITALIAN "COLONO"

Dotted all over the Argentine "camp" are these ramshackle casuchas, in which the hard-working Italian peasants shelter from the fierce heat of summer and the biting cold of the winter when not engaged in tilling the soil and raising crops on land lent to them by the estanciero on a system of profit-sharing, whereby the latter never loses and the toiler seldom gains

occupation in the towns. As waiters, shopkeepers, or cab-drivers they are better off and can save up money more easily. It is a remarkable fact that in a country which derives its wealth entirely from the soil not less than one-fifth of the population of eight and a half millions are dwellers in towns. This might be altered if the State used the same means of putting settlers on the land as are used in Canada, and something in this direction has been done. There is no doubt that the huge estates will be more and more divided and the land made to support a far more numerous population.

Before the war came with its restrictions upon shipping, the new settlers were arriving at the rate of a quarter of a million a year. They were chiefly Italians. From Italy the Argentine has received far more of its immigrants than from Spain, and this is no bad thing if the work of Italians and Spaniards be compared. But the Spanish immigrant is the one who comes to stay, who means to make his home in the Argentine and bring up his family to be Argentine citizens. The Italians are by no means all genuine

settlers. They are too much attached to their own land to contemplate leaving it for good. Their aim is to work hard and save money and go home again.

However, the prospects in South America are so alluring for those who can overcome the initial difficulty of making a start that a good many Italians who intended to stay only for a term of years have made up their minds to become permanent residents. They see that the fertility of the virgin soil of the pampas, which is easy to plough, offers a magnificent return for labour. The greater part of these pampas are in the temperate zone. They are suitable for all kinds of farming. Dairy herds are growing in number very quickly. The Argentines call their butter the best in the world—it certainly is as good as any; no one who has tasted it will demur to that. It is possible that in time this country may become the largest producer of butter for the European and North American markets.

By the majority of people, even by many of those who have been in the country, the Argentine would be described as, for the most part, a level, treeless plain with a lofty mountain





#### SILVER ORNAMENTS AND STILETTOS

It is very good of these two gauchos thus to have registered for future generations all the features of their once common costume. Picturesque it looks, but scarcely beautiful. There was a time, perhaps, when it was the best outfit for their work, being at once useful and decorative. It is entirely characteristic that these two should have posed with their feet trampling the horned skulls into the ground, and he with the stiletto reminds us of the most essential item in the gaucho's equipment





#### GAUCHO VICTIMS OF AN INDIAN RAID

There is not a great deal that is picturesque in the landscape of Argentina. Adventure is still there, of course, and northward, in the region of the Gran Chaco, where there are immense forests and untamed Indians, the gaucho and the lumberman can still look into the bright eyes of danger. This tiny cemetery encloses the graves of a number of gauchos killed in an afriay with the Indians

range (the Andes) separating it from Chile. But the pampas cover in truth only about one-fifth of the surface of the Republic's territory. There are vast regions of forest and scrub, there are tropical swamps, there are mountains on a grandiose and widely-extended scale. The tropical parts are little developed. There are forest areas which are still primeval and where savage tribes dwell undisturbed by civilized man. As the railways spread, so the land is made use of, but they have not spread very much in the last few years.

Sheep-breeding on a large scale does not rank now as so important an element in Argentine prosperity, though, after a period of decline, it has begun to look up once more, especially in Patagonia, the greater part of which belongs to the Republic. There is in this land, as yet little developed, magnificent pastureland, which only requires railways to make it a source of wealth. There are also wide tracts of territory where the soil is fertile and needs only to be irrigated to bring forth splendid crops. Until a few British breeders tried their

luck there, the plains of Patagonia were occupied only by a small number of roving Indians who carried their tents about with them and had no fixed place of inhabitation. From the Falkland Islands, which are a British possession, off the southern end of Patagonia, some adventurous spirits crossed and cast their eyes around to see whether prospects on the mainland offered any inducement to settlers. In the Falkland Islands sheep are raised in very large numbers. The flocks which graze on their windy surface are reckoned to contain not fewer than two millions. At once the prospectors saw that Patagonia, which up to that time had been considered "barren," would provide excellent feed for sheep.

A company was formed and flocks were shipped. They thrived, and in spite of losses during the hard winters, the company went ahead. Pastures with better protection from the wind were found. Sheep-running became the first industry of Patagonia. No doubt it will be followed by others in time. The Argentine sheep-breeders were





#### ARAUCANIAN CEMETERY IN THE SOUTH-WEST OF ARGENTINA

With the adjoining Republic of Chile, Argentina shares the Araucanian Indians, the most war-like of all the South American aborigines, a race never entirely overcome by the Spaniards. They are to be found on the Argentine side of the Andes in the provinces of Neuquén, Chubut, and Santa Cruz, and their graveyards are pathetic in their crude wooden sculpture.

wise enough and had money enough to endow their country with the finest stock. A story, which is both true and illustrative of the Argentine character, is told about one of them, Señor Manuel Cabo, who came to England to buy rams and sheep from a very famous breeder in Lincolnshire. There were twelve hundred altogether on the farm, and the buyer could not make up his mind which to take and which to leave. At last he offered to buy them all. The Englishman smiled and put the offer by. But the Argentine persisted. At last he said, "Here is a cheque for £50,000. Put that under your pillow to-night and let me have your answer in the morning." The answer was "Yes."

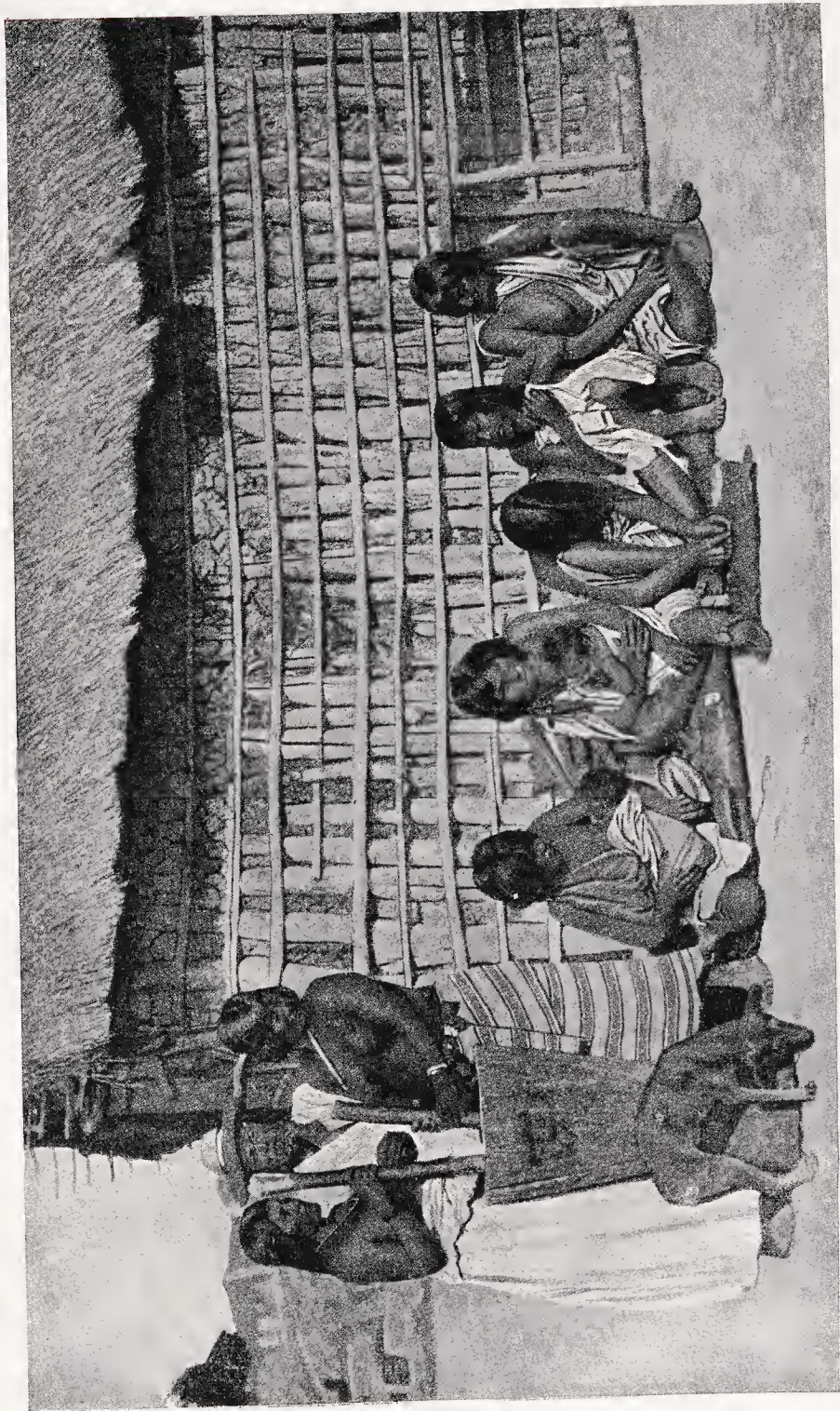
While sheep in Patagonia increase, the natives unfortunately die out. They are reckoned the largest race of men on earth; they are both tall and broad. By nature they are honest and kindly, and they are said to rank high in the scale of primitive civilization on account of the respect in which they hold women.

This does not prevent them at times, it would seem, from treating them with

apparent lack of consideration. A Patagonian chief, whose daughter was suffering from an attack of measles, consulted the tribal doctors and was told that the symptoms were caused by a devil which had got inside the young woman and would continue to plague her until he was driven out. As he disliked cold and noise, the best way to drive him out would be to set the patient naked upon a horse and to make as great a din as possible so that the horse would gallop at full speed. This the chief did. Patagonians, it may be judged, are a superstitious race with a belief in good and evil spirits as the causes of everything that happens to mankind.

Superstition is strong among all the Indians who have survived in the Argentine—not a very large number—and it enters largely into the religion of the white people. In spite of much talk about the need for education, not more than two-thirds of the children go to school, and not many years back it was stated that half the population over six years of age could neither read nor write. Teachers are poorly paid,





# CHILDREN OF THE WILD WHO HAVE BEEN TAMED IN THE ARGENTINE CHACO

The Gran Chaco is as utterly distinct from most other parts of the Argentine Republic as the Mont Blanc range is from Salisbury Plain. The region has been little explored on account of the hostility of the natives and its natural difficulties, the abundance of the insect and reptilian life offering another bar, as in the heart of Brazil. Quebracho wood grows abundantly here, and is an important item of commerce for which the white man ventures into the Chaco

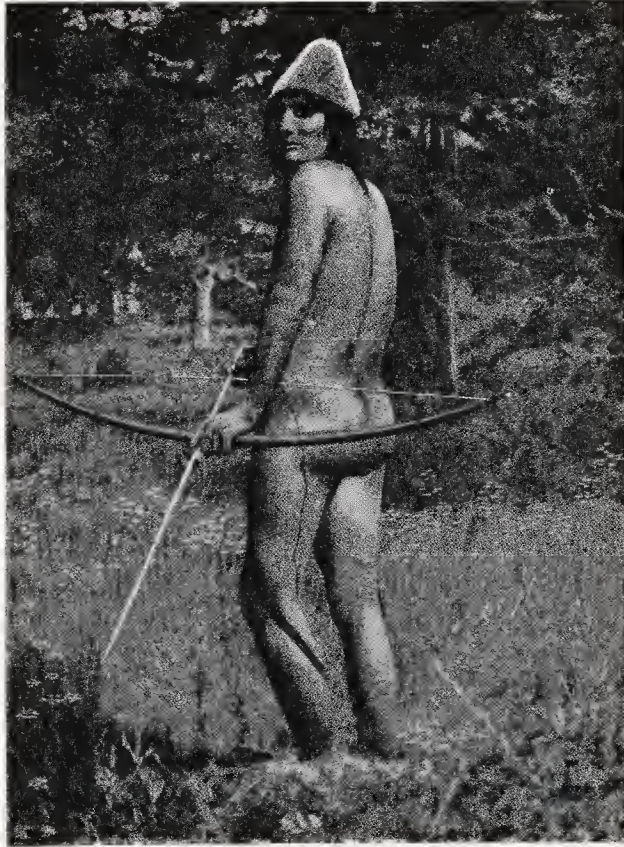


therefore they are drawn from a class which is not very well educated itself. Even those who have passed through secondary schools and universities have no deep or abiding culture, for the higher branches of instruction have remained until lately in a backward state. It has been the custom of all who desired a sound training in arts or sciences, in law or medicine, or even in the "humanities," to seek it at some European university.

That will not be so always. Already thoughts are being turned this way, and governments show more genuine interest in education. There is a vague wish that the intelligence of the people shall be cultivated. This was the idea behind the abolition of State lotteries.

Whether the settlers from Europe make for better or worse order is a disputed point. The agitators who stir up troubles are commonly referred to as "Italian anarchists." Certainly the Jews from Russia, who were brought into Argentina by the trustees of Baron Hirsch's fortune, have proved themselves good and useful citizens. They are industrious as well as enterprising, their lands are in excellent condition, they give no trouble to the authorities. Of these immigrants there are fifteen thousand on the land. But there are more Jews in Buenos Aires, drawn thither by the chances of making money by easier means than tilling the soil.

In the narrow street, the Calle Florida, which is the meeting-place of all who do business or who seek their pleasure in the capital, there is a complete mixture of nationalities. Among



A HUNTER OF THE LAND OF FIRE

A journey of three-fourths the length of the entire South American continent separates the Indians seen on the opposite page from this Ona hunter of Tierra del Fuego. He must have been photographed at the height of the short, hot summer, and he will be wrapped in furs when the snow is on the ground

the million and a half inhabitants of the city the sixteen thousand of Jewish race are not particularly noticeable. Nor do they take a specially prominent part in the business of the place. They are but one strain among many.

Buenos Aires owes nothing to its situation. It lies on the bank of the Plata River, which is so broad that the other side of it is out of sight. It is on flat ground and built in rectangular form. It has no beauty, and for the new-comer no charm. It is, however, a city which gradually wins the liking of those who live in it. The authorities have done their best to make it pleasant by planting trees and making gardens. In the damp heat of summer all kinds



## ARGENTINA: MEN & MANNERS

of flowers bloom luxuriantly. The winter climate is not so pleasant. There are days of sunshine and crisp atmosphere, but fogs are pretty frequent, the winds are scarifying to the skin, and a great deal of rain falls.

One feature of the city strikes all who visit there. The Argentines have the same number of boot-cleaning shops as the Spaniards in Spain. They are on a grander scale as becomes a richer country, but the processes of shining are the same, and the boot-cleaners are

kept just as busy. It is a curious national habit which has never been satisfactorily explained.

The fashionable drive out of Buenos Aires is to Palermo, a kind of Bois de Boulogne, artificial but green and shady, with lakes and restaurants, a zoological garden and a racecourse, grass and flowers, and groves of feathery palm. Here the types of beauty most in vogue among the ladies of the Argentine may be studied as the carriages follow one another slowly round or are drawn up so that their occupants may talk to their friends.

Next to the capital in size and importance ranks the city of Rosario, picturesquely placed on the high bank of the Paraná River, one of the finest of the immense streams which flow from the Andes through the Republic to the ocean. With a population not far off a quarter of a million and a big volume of business, Rosario can afford to smarten itself up, and has done so by means of wide streets, parks, and boulevards. Its port, enlarged by a French company, in the absence of any native contractors able to take up so heavy a job, has a most prosperous air.

Another port which ships vast quantities of grain, like Buenos Aires and Rosario, is Bahía Blanca. Possibly this will some day be the greatest of all Argentine ports, as familiar to the world as Liverpool or Marseilles. The irrigation works in the south of the province of Buenos Aires, by enormously increasing the quantity of wheat grown there, gave Bahía Blanca its



MOTHER AND DAUGHTER IN PATAGONIA

The Tehuelche Indians of Patagonia are in personal appearance not greatly different from some of the Indian tribes of the northern continent. There is the same love of bright colours and the same skill in weaving them harmoniously into cheerful cloths

*Photo. Field Museum of Natural History Chicago*





#### FEMINE VANITY IN THE SILVER LAND

Although Argentina means the Silver Land, and Rio de la Plata is the Spanish for Silver River, these names have nothing to do with the mineral product of the country. Silver abounds in the Andes, but not in Argentina. It is, however, the favourite metal of the Indians throughout the continent, and the Patagonian woman whom we see above is immensely proud of her preposterous earrings

chance, and it rose to its opportunity. Of the inland towns of the Argentine one of the pleasantest is Mendoza, lying almost at the feet of the Andes in a region which is famous for its vines. These can only be grown upon irrigated land, for rain falls very seldom here. The channels of water running through the vineyards give the whole countryside

a delightfully green appearance. Water runs in channels at the side of the streets, too, and keeps green the trees which shade them. Most houses are of wood and commonly of one storey. The streets and squares are spacious. This is because the town was in 1861 utterly destroyed by an earthquake. Three-fourths of the families



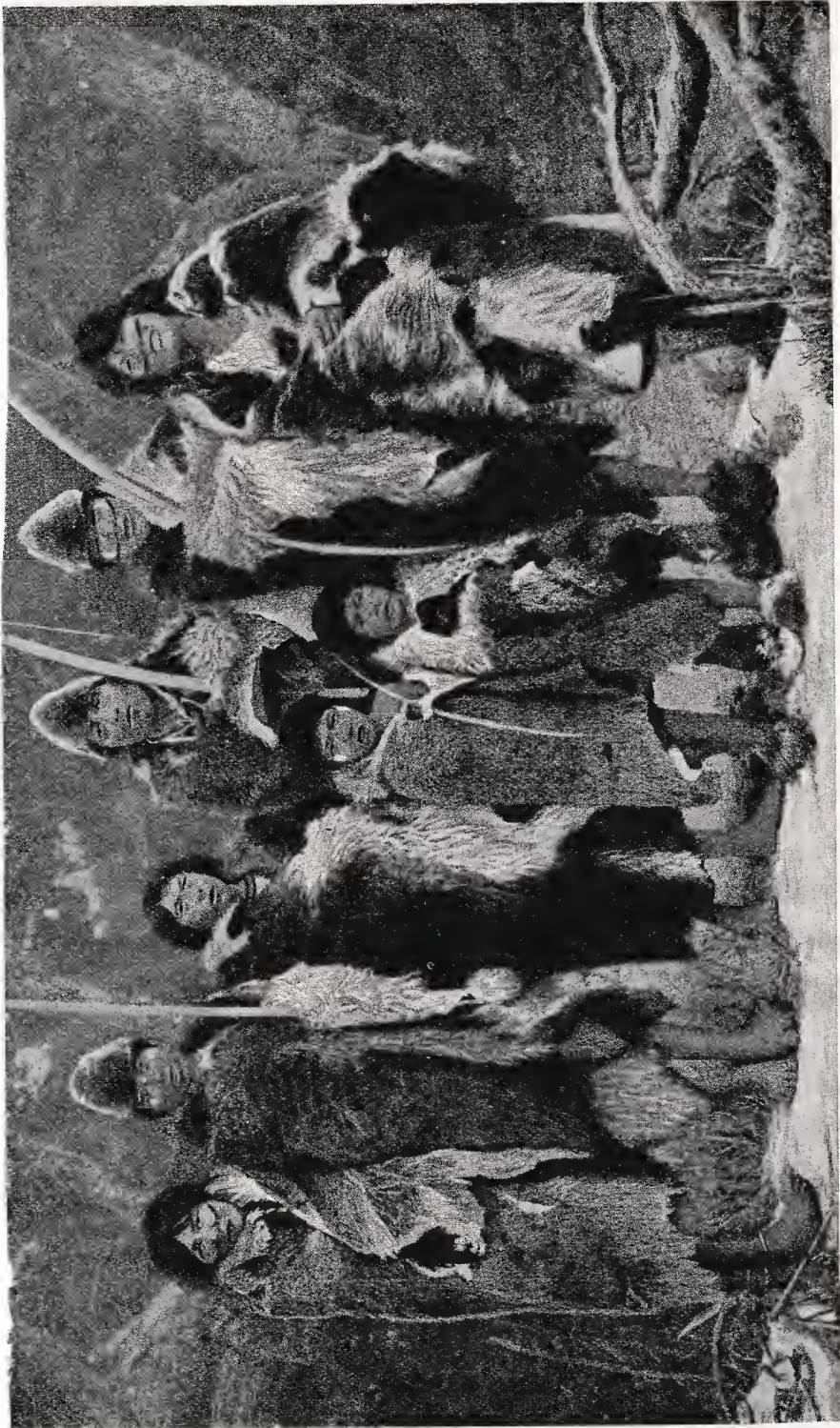


GROUP OF STALWART PATAGONIAN INDIANS IN FRONT OF THEIR FAMILY "TOLDO"

The aborigines of the cool and temperate region of Patagonia are physically a finer people than any of the other South American Indians. Two of the men are holding the bolas, that ingenious Argentine contrivance for bringing down horses or cattle at distances. It consists of a short length of rope weighted at the ends with balls of stone, and when flung dexterously it twists round the legs of the animal, bringing it to the ground.

Photo. E. A. Mearns. U. S. Nat. Museum.





GROUP OF ONA INDIANS ARMED FOR THE CHASE THOUGH CLAD IN THE HEAVY FURS OF WINTER

These natives of Southern Argentina hail from Tierra del Fuego, which is split up between Argentina and Chile. The lonely hunter in all his summer nakedness shown on page 213 is one of their tribesmen, and their home is colder than that of the Patagonians seen in the opposite page. Still, they are excellent physical specimens, and not even their tribal marks across the cheeks rob them of a certain dignity



## ARGENTINA: MEN & MANNERS

then living in Mendoza were wiped out. Here, as in Cordoba and in some of the other old settlements which have not been much affected by modern prosperity, except that the rise in land has enriched them, the women still wear the mantilla. Cordoba keeps up a strong religious spirit; it is a centre also for education. There is a more cultivated society here than in any other town of the provinces.

Once the city of La Plata was expected to rival and outshine the capital of the Republic. It was founded in 1882, when a feeling had grown up against what was called the excessive centralisation of government, which made Buenos Aires all important and seemed to leave

no place for provincial capitals. The founders of La Plata hoped to show that a provincial capital could hold its own nevertheless. They took three years to build the city, and spent ten millions sterling upon it. It was handsome and sanitary, it had everything that is needed to make a city flourish, except increase of inhabitants, who do not now exceed a hundred thousand. There has never been any great stir of life in the place, but it has at least dignity and repose.

The country in Argentina is by English-speaking people generally called the "camp," being a contraction of "campo," the Spanish word for the country. Here the people who produce

the wealth of the Republic must be looked for. Here may be spent days and weeks and months filled with far more varied interests than can be discovered in the towns. To appreciate fully the Argentine you must dine with cowboys off an asado, a whole side of beef skewered over a wood fire, the carver cutting slices off it without taking it down. Asado con cuero is meat cooked in the same fashion in the hide; it is more flavoursome than flesh that has been skinned.

The one curse of the Argentine farmer is the locust plague, which may sweep across the country at any moment and destroy all vegetation. These pests fly in a formation twenty to twenty-five miles long and over a mile in breadth. They darken the light of day, sometimes taking twelve hours to pass. They not only ravage the crops, the fruit, the trees, everything, leaf and blade; they destroy in the houses



**YAHGAN WOMAN MAKING MEDICINE CHARMS**

In Tierra del Fuego there is more character about the natives than in most other parts of the Argentine. But they are still steeped in superstition, and the Yahgans, or Yapus, of Tierra del Fuego have the universal savage belief in medicine charms





#### OVERLOADING THE BURDEN BEARER IN PATAGONIA

These three smiling savages are Tehuelches, the sons of a Patagonian cacique, or chief. Their country is said to derive its name from the "big feet" of its aborigines, who have little excuse for foot development, in so far as they are seldom off the back of a horse, and are amongst the most expert riders of the continent, fearless and dexterous in the use of the lasso and the bolas

as well. They eat anything that is of vegetable origin, sheets, table-cloths, napkins, curtains, shirts (of starched shirts they are especially fond, so I have been told). No wonder that they drive people to the verge of madness and occasionally across that verge.

Whatever misfortunes may befall, however, it is not possible now that the country should suffer any disaster severe enough to check its advance in more than a minor degree. It has a range of climates so wide that, now its industries have become varied, there is no chance of all its products failing at the same time. In the north are the sugar plantations and the hardwood forests. In the central region are the wheat lands and the cattle, as well as maize, linseed, and lucerne in immense quantities. In the mountainous districts

there are minerals as yet little developed, and wine-making, while in the south sheep are once more taking their place as a prominent factor in the prosperity of the people.

More beef, frozen and chilled, is supplied to Europe by the Argentine than by any other country, and for many years it is likely to hold this leading place. It was the perfecting of the methods of refrigeration which gave it the chance to become a rich country.

Thus, although the share of the foreigner in the development of the country has been a large one, especially in providing railroads, the credit for Argentine prosperity belongs largely to the Argentines themselves. Their material prospects could hardly be brighter. What they have still to develop is an Argentine soul.





THE GRAVELY SOBER DANCING OF THE GAUCHOS IN FRONT OF THEIR SUNBAKED HOME

Jollity and mirth are not characteristic of the South American peoples of native or Spanish blood. The prevailing mood is tinged with melancholy, and even in their dances there is a notable lack of the Gallic abandon or the vivacity of the true Spanish dancer. Their dances are invariably to the twanging of a guitar and the snapping of fingers, and usually are accompanied by singing, which is reminiscent of the Orient and the discords of Africa



# Argentina

## II. A Great Republic in the Making

By W. A. Hirst

Author of "Argentina"

THE history of Argentina comprises four centuries of which, roughly speaking, the first three are uneventful, and the fourth, beginning with revolution, passes through much turbulence to prosperity. At the time of the arrival of the Spaniards the land was inhabited by the Guaranis in the north and the fierce Pampas Indians of the more southerly plains and Patagonia.

The first episode in Argentine history foreshadowed the difficulties that would be encountered. Juan Diaz de Solis explored the Plate estuary and, incautiously landing with a small party, was killed and eaten by a tribe of Indians. Later the news of Pizarro's exploits in Peru stimulated Spanish interest, and in 1535 Pedro de Mendoza at the head of a large expedition founded Buenos Aires, so named from the healthful breezes which prevailed there. Fearful hardships were encountered, and the site was quickly abandoned.

A few years later Buenos Aires was re-founded and again abandoned under pressure from the hostile Indians but in 1580 the brave Juan de Garay established Buenos Aires for the third and last time. He was an enlightened coloniser, encouraging the horse and cattle industry, which was already a source of wealth, and when he perished in a skirmish his place was taken by the wise Creole, Herman Darias, who protected the Indians and taught them the arts of peace.

The dependency upon Peru and ultimately upon Spain was a serious evil, for the selfish policy of Spanish merchants insisted that all South American trade should pass to and from Europe by Peru and the Isthmus of Panama. To protect this monopoly, and to prevent the free export of gold and silver.

the Plate settlers were forbidden to trade direct with Europe. But the stringency of the various laws and regulations defeated their own objects, and a gigantic contraband trade grew up.

The seventeenth century was uneventful except for wars with Indians and Portuguese. Commercial questions were most prominent in the eighteenth century, whose history was largely a struggle for the markets of the New World.

The Plate settlements were beginning to flourish, and the Creoles could no longer be kept in leading strings. This state of things was recognized in 1776 by the establishment of the Viceroyalty of Buenos Aires, i.e. the countries now known as Argentina, Bolivia, Paraguay, and Uruguay were detached from Peru and placed under the governor of Buenos Aires, who thus became Viceroy. A few years later practical free trade was established with Spain, and Buenos Aires made amazing advances in its trade in hides and other South American produce.

With prosperity came discontent with Spanish tutelage. The revolutionary spirit was beginning to affect the New World, and a great event showed that the Plate settlements need no longer be dependent upon Spain. As Spain was in alliance with Napoleon her possessions were exposed to attack from Britain. In June, 1806, a small British expedition arrived at Buenos Aires and captured the great city almost without resistance. But a brave Frenchman, named Liniers, assembled a large force of Creoles and retook Buenos Aires, making prisoners of the garrison, which numbered only about one thousand.

The news of the early success had delighted the British



ARGENTINE REPUBLIC

## ARGENTINA, A GREAT REPUBLIC

Government, and, to consolidate the supposed conquest, they sent out a strong expedition. The expedition was grossly mismanaged, however, by its incompetent commander, and he was forced to sign a convention to evacuate both Buenos Aires and Montevideo, which had also been captured.

This brilliant success on the part of the Creoles gave them contempt for the Spanish Government, which had left them to their own resources, and also a taste for British goods; thus were laid the foundations of the Revolution and the huge development of foreign trade, which have been the two main features of the last century of Argentine history.

### Argentina Wages the War of Liberation

On May 25th, 1810 (which is celebrated by the Argentines as the beginning of the Revolution), an influential party favouring independence, among whom were Moreno and Belgrano, adroitly persuaded the Viceroy to appoint a Creole Junta and give it supreme power in the name of Ferdinand. This done, they quickly threw off the mask and sent out armies all over the Viceroyalty to depose Spanish and loyalist officials, and to spread revolutionary principles.

At first they had considerable success, but Belgrano failed in several campaigns against the Spaniards, and in 1813 he was superseded by the great San Martín, whose successful war of liberation against Spain belongs to South American history.

The result of his work was that various Republics were formed, and that Argentina (from which Uruguay separated itself at about this time) assumed much the same boundaries as it has now. In 1816 its formal separation from Spain was proclaimed. As yet conditions were very unsatisfactory, for short-lived juntas, soon succeeded by dictators, were ruling in Buenos Aires, while the provinces were practically independent. These were the Federalists, as opposed to the Unitarians, who desired a centralised Republic, and when the able and honest Rivadavia came to the front in 1821, and ruled well and wisely for some years, it seemed as if the Unitarian system might triumph.

### Twenty Dreary Years of Tyranny

But lack of communications was a handicap to centralisation, and the history of the next forty years was a bitter disappointment to those who had cherished bright hopes of the good that would arise from independence.

The Unitarians were crushed, their leaders exiled, and out of the confusion emerged the remarkable tyrant and dictator, Juan Manuel Rosas. A rich landowner of the Pampas and the idol of thousands of half-savage Gauchos, he

was nominally a Federalist, but his actual policy was to crush his Federalist allies, which he did by massacre and assassination, and thus to make his province of Buenos Aires supreme over the whole of Argentina.

Like Francia in Paraguay and other South American tyrants, his aim seems to have been to make his country isolated and self-sufficient, and he had an equal hatred of foreigners and those who held liberal principles. He even closed the River Paraná to foreign navigation, but this measure led to the blockade of Buenos Aires by the British and French fleets, and he was compelled to re-open the river.

For some twenty dreary years the tyranny of Rosas lasted, until he was defeated by Urquiza, a former ally, at the Battle of Casseros in 1852. In the next year, to emphasise the overthrow of tyranny, a Federal Constitution was established.

Urquiza became the first President for a period of six years, but the Constitutional troubles were not at an end, for the province of Buenos Aires was jealous of the other provinces, and at first remained outside the Federation. This party of the capital was called the *Porteños*—the men of the Port—and they took the place of the Unitarians. Eventually, in 1862, the *Porteño*, Bartolomé Mitre, became President, and the question was temporarily settled by making Buenos Aires the seat of the Federal Government as well as the provincial capital.

### Wars, Dissensions, and Frenzied Finance

The prospects appeared fair for General Mitre, but in 1865 Argentina became involved in a destructive five years' war with Brazil and Uruguay against the tyrant López of Paraguay.

Neither wars nor dissensions, however, could impede the growing prosperity; the city of Buenos Aires, in 1868, had a population of 180,000, and Argentina began to supply the world with pastoral products, although civil discord and "frenzied finance" were for a long time obstacles to progress.

The Federalists again triumphed at the Presidential election of 1874, and there was much discontent on the part of the *Porteños*, who were led by General Mitre. Belonging to the Federalist party, General Roca was made Minister of War, and in 1878 he completed the conquest of Patagonia and annexed it.

Roca was nominated for the Presidency in 1880, and met with sharp opposition from Mitre, for Buenos Aires now had a population of 650,000, and the *Porteños* thought that they were entitled to supremacy in the Republic. But though numerous, they were not well armed, and after fierce fighting Roca defeated them.



## ARGENTINA A GREAT REPUBLIC

The provincial Government was removed to La Plata, but, in the event, the capital became so powerful that the ideal of the Porteños—a strong central Government dominated by Buenos Aires—was realised. Roca used his victory with moderation, and the troublesome Constitutional question was finally laid to rest.

Celman followed him as President. Under Celman there was an orgy of corruption and speculation, and the Civic Union was formed for his overthrow, which was duly accomplished in July, 1890.

The evil he had done lived after him; he had left an empty treasury, and the credit of the Republic was seriously undermined. A huge emission of paper money by Pellegrini, the new President, only aggravated the evil, and in Buenos Aires itself the long-expected crash came in March, 1891. The Banco Nacional collapsed, and its example was followed by every other banking institution with the solitary exception of the London and River Plate Bank.

The "transient and embarrassed" Presidents who flitted across the scene failed to cope with the situation, and, to add to the troubles, boundary disputes, the curse of South American countries, arose with Brazil and Chile.

Fortunately, in 1898, the strong man, General Roca, was again called to the Presidency, and he threw himself patriotically into the task of maintaining peace and restoring prosperity. Chile insisted upon arbitration on the boundary

question, and Roca wisely consented, but the Patagonian question, which was referred to Great Britain, brought the two nations to the verge of war. The good offices of Great Britain, an excellent boundary commission, and the conciliatory attitude of Roca, averted the calamity; in 1902 a satisfactory decision was given and the two Republics set up a colossal statue of Christ in the Andes as a guarantee of perpetual peace.

This happy result established international confidence, the credit of Argentina greatly improved, and for many years the chief interest of Argentine history is to be found in the stupendous development of her industries.

In 1916 Dr. Irigoyen, whose Radical views were more pronounced than those of any predecessor in the chair, became President as the result of a perfectly free election. Meanwhile, the Great War had broken out, and the President gave all his energies to keeping the country neutral. This was not an easy task, for Argentina had strong sympathy with the Entente, and Count Luxburg's recommendation to sink Argentine ships without leaving a trace roused the people to fury, but Germany apologised, and the masterful President preserved neutrality to the end.

Since the war Argentina has experienced the same troubles which have come upon many other nations, but with improved methods in politics and finance, the greatness of her natural resources will soon ensure her a renewed term of prosperity.

## ARGENTINA : FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

The Argentine Republic (Republica Argentina) is a South American country bounded on west by Chile, north by Bolivia and Paraguay, and north-east by Brazil and Uruguay, with seaboard on east from La Plata to Cape Horn. Area 1,153,119 square miles, and population 8,533,332, equal to nearly seven persons to the square mile. Consists of federal district of Buenos Aires, fourteen provinces, and ten territories, including Tierra del Fuego.

### Government and Constitution

The President is elected for six years through an electoral college appointed by the fourteen provinces. He is chairman of Senate, commander in chief, makes all civil, military, and naval appointments, and, with ministers, holds executive power. Constitution, almost identical with United States, provides National Congress, consisting of Senate of thirty members specially elected, and House of Deputies of one hundred and fifty-eight members, freely elected. Ministry, appointed by President, consists of eight secretaries of State. Provinces have their own legislatures and elect their own governors.

### Army and Navy

Army is a national militia, service being compulsory with one year's continuous training. Peace establishment about 20,000, with trained

reserves amounting to about 300,000. Effective navy consists of two dreadnoughts and a few destroyers; also two old battleships and five old cruisers, total establishment about 10,000.

### Commerce and Industries

About 400 million acres, or more than half total area, is available for agriculture or cattle raising. About sixty million acres are under cultivation, producing about six million tons of wheat, about one million tons oats, about five million tons maize, and over one million tons flax per annum. Cattle number about twenty-seven million, sheep forty-five million, and horses, nine million. Total wool produced about 190,000 tons per annum. Total imports (1920), £170,820,000; exports, £201,360,000 (£128,000,000 to Great Britain).

### Chief Towns

Buenos Aires (capital), 1,674,000; Rosario, 222,590; Córdoba, 156,000; Tucumán, 91,200; La Plata, 90,400; Santa Fé, 59,000; Mendoza, 58,800; Avellaneda, 46,000; Bahía Blanca, 44,000.

### Money

Theoretically gold standard with gold dollar, the peso, worth (pre-war) 4s. 1d., divided into 100 centavos. Money in circulation is paper, paper peso being worth about 1s. 9d. on pre-war basis. Metric system is compulsory.



ONE OF ARMENIA'S SOLEMNLY QUIANT DRUM AND FLUTE DANCES FOR MEN ONLY  
Holding hands, they form a ring, and the flute-player blows a well-marked melody, which the drummer emphasises into an inviting measure. But the dance is a slow and almost motionless affair. The men of the ring just bend their ankles and their knees, and, without advancing, indicate two or three varying steps to the right or the left. It seems some primitive rite with a lost meaning



# Armenia

## I. Tattered Remnants of An Ancient Race

By Noel Buxton, M.P.

Author of "Travel and Politics in Armenia"

IT is difficult to define geographically the country of the Armenians because they have not yet achieved independence; but their homelands may be said to include (1) the vilayets—i.e., Turkish provinces—that make up the north-east corner of Asia Minor, namely, Van, Bitlis, Erzerum, and Trebizond; (2) adjoining regions across the old Russian frontier—i.e., the Russian frontier in the time of the Tsar—best located as centring round the towns of Kars, Alexandropol, and Erivan, the capital.

Politically distinguished by the names Turkish Armenia and Russian Armenia respectively, these two areas nevertheless form one continuation westwards of the great plateau which, though in Asia, is essentially part of the European geographical system. The Armenian portion of this magnificent plateau stands at an average height of from 4,000 to 6,000 feet. Above it rise vast mountain masses, and in Russian Armenia Mount Ararat (17,055 feet) furnishes one of the most inspiring sights in the world.

The Armenians are therefore a highland people, subject to a

bracing climate in summer and long, cold, and severe winters. A milder climate exists in a strip of low country along the coast of Trebizond, on the shores of the Black Sea, protected like the French and Italian Riviera from the piercing winds by the inland mountain wall.

For a certain sombre and impressive grandeur no part of the world surpasses

these mountainous regions. Ararat is higher than Mont Blanc, but it stands out in sheer loneliness, like some solitary giant eternally cloaked in snow. I can picture the scene now as I beheld it from the balcony of a village priest's house in the mountains in the autumn of 1913. In the foreground, quite near to us, the rich black velvet of buffaloes walking slowly home stood out in sharp contrast to the fresh-green of the grass; down the road Russian gendarmes and the workers of the village were gossiping idly outside the inn. Suddenly our attention was drawn away to the panorama of the mountain peaks. The sun was setting. Rich, almost lurid, colours flashed forth from behind the blackening silhouette of



REFUGEE CHILD FINDS WARMTH

This little Armenian boy in bitter winter weather in Van is keeping his feet warm by standing on a manure heap

Photo. M. O. Williams

## ARMENIA & ITS ANCIENT RACE

mountains. One would have imagined that molten flames were being shot out from a giant forge on the horizon. When the sun sank from our view, the hills remained bathed in colour, staining the whiteness of the snow with iridescent light. Armenia is practically a treeless country, woodlands being scarce owing

to the chronic neglect and anarchy of the Ottoman Government. Of rivers, branches of the great rivers Euphrates and Tigris have their source in the mountain ranges. A remarkable feature is the great lakes, Van (1,300 square miles), which is over 5,000 feet above the sea-level; Genkcho, in

Russian Armenia, north-east of Erivan, which is 6,000 feet high; and Lake Urmia (about 4,000 feet above sea level).

How grateful a sight, after many days' travel through the mountains, is the sudden unfolding of the magnificent panorama of Lake Van, lying 2,000 feet below, a shimmering expanse of blue water, and, rising above and around it, ridge after ridge of mountains, and in the far distance the bare peak of Ararat.

These are the grand features of Armenia, but usually the traveller is conscious of sultry journeys across sun-baked plains or plateaus relieved only by the sight of a camel convoy or a bullock cart rumbling heavily and awkwardly along, raising a cloud of white dust.

The Armenians, subjected to the hardy life of this mountainous area, are a virile, energetic race. The men are usually tall and dark. They tend to be silent, deliberate of speech, and are endowed with the same persistent and dogged qualities that distinguish the Bulgarians. The women are frequently handsome, enjoying fine health, and making good mothers. Western Europeans do



AN ARMENIAN GIRL WIFE

In the hope of escaping a Kurdish or Turkish harem, this peasant girl, with her load of native jewelry, was married at the age of fourteen, and then sent to study at a Protestant missionary school



## ARMENIA & ITS ANCIENT RACE

not often come into contact with the typical Armenian. The impressions usually entertained of the Armenian apply only to the merchants and commercial men who have established businesses in the West and America. For shrewdness and "smartness," these business men are hard to beat, and are as capable in this direction as the Jews.

But Armenia is mainly an agricultural country, and the majority of the two million Armenians who inhabited Turkish Armenia before the massacres and deportation of 1915, and of the million Armenians in Russian Armenia, were, and are, peasants. The soil of the Armenian highlands is rich and fertile if it is irrigated and well cultivated. Unless man's efforts are allowed scope, the land, owing to the burning sun, becomes as sterile as the Desert. But the industry of the Armenian peasant, given a period of peace and security—a rare experience—is such that, from land which is apparently barren, rich cereal and agricultural produce is obtained. It was surprising on one

occasion, after travelling for days over a waste of sandy hills, to halt at an Armenian village and be served with luscious apricots and melons. These were placed before us in abundance. Large quantities were grown from the arid soil, which yielded readily to a little irrigation.

Naturally enough, their methods of agriculture are comparatively primitive, especially in Turkish Armenia. The peasants have not sufficient means nor enough security from raids to enable



WOMAN DEVIL-WORSHIPPER OF MOUNT ARARAT

She belongs to the far-scattered sect of the Yezedis, who worship both God and Satan, and are devoted to peacocks, snakes, water, and the sun. They are forbidden to learn reading and writing

*Photo M O Williams*

them to make use of expensive machinery from the West. Implements, largely home-made—the Armenian makes a good mechanic if he is given the opportunity—serve the purpose. In Turkish Armenia, for instance, peasants may be seen treading out the corn with ox-drawn, makeshift machinery which well illustrates their ingenuity under natural and political difficulties.

The Armenian farmer uses, as a rule, a wooden plough drawn by a team of oxen or buffaloes. When





#### ARMENIANS OF THE PERSIAN BORDER TYPE

Some of these Eastern Armenians are remarkably different in features from the central highlander class. In spite of Zoroastrian, Moslem, and other persecutors, the Armenian Christians have made many converts, such as the Iranian figures in this group, and many of the Kurds incline to faith in the Cross rather than in the Crescent—perhaps only to anger the Turks

cereals are cultivated, the soil, after ploughing, is merely sown broadcast, and then the fields are left to Nature, no hoeing being done. There are, of course, no reaping machines, and the farmer has to be content with a sickle. For threshing-floors they have platforms of beaten earth, and the treading of the corn is effected by a wooden machine, which looks like a sledge, drawn by oxen. Winnowers at work in a valley dominated by Mount Ararat make a picturesque sight. The chaff is removed from the grain by throwing it up in the wind, the heavier material falling to the ground and then being collected for the mill.

The Armenian, being a good cultivator, industrious and intelligent, would readily adopt improved methods, but, subject to the constant danger of attack,

he is not given the incentive to grow more than enough for his own needs.

In Russian Armenia the land is no better, but prosperous areas are much more frequent and richer because of the greater security under Russian rule. In the valley of the Araxes, which circles Mount Ararat, you see Armenian peasants at their best. On this alluvial plain, tobacco, rice, and cotton are grown in small fields separated from one another by banks made of mud. In summer the dryness of the atmosphere causes the soil to be parched and cracked, and fine dust settles thickly on the surface.

Here the plains, through man's mastery over Nature, seemed rich like those of Lombardy. Peach and mulberry orchards abounded in every village, and were protected by high





#### REPRESENTATIVE GROUP OF ARMENIANS OF NATURAL ABILITY

During the years of disaster to Armenia, produced by the Russian Revolution, this party of men emerged as natural leaders on the west of Lake Van. They represent all classes, and show that one general Armenian type is the Celt, known as Alpine, which stretches across Middle Europe into Ireland

*Photo Maynard Owen Williams*



#### AN ARMENIAN FAMILY UNDER PATRIARCHAL RULE

Under thousands of years' struggle for mere existence, the Armenian household has held to the strict rule of the grandfather. An absolute monarch, he gives orders and the rest obey; they speak when spoken to. Only in his absence is the eldest son his own master. A girl marrying into the family is an uncomplaining servant, under the grandmother





MENDICANT DERVISH OF MUSH

This Mullah of Mush is one of the fanatic Turks who egged on the Kurds to massacre the unhappy Armenians. His begging bowl of calabash, beautifully carved, would probably be worth £10 here

mud walls. For the most part in this valley the peasants were engaged in market-gardening.

Many of the peasants are not uninstructed. The Armenians, as a rule, attach a great deal of importance to

education. The more wealthy and prosperous in the Russian Armenian towns used to send their sons to universities at Paris or Petrograd, and some of these have become conspicuous later as lecturers or professors in Oriental languages in London or Oxford.

The Armenians have their own university college at Etchmiadzin, just over the old Russian frontier. The peasants obtain their instruction from the village schools, maintained by voluntary aid through the generosity and enthusiasm of their more cultured compatriots. I remember, in a district bordering upon the barbarous regions of Kurdistan, coming upon a village school where a solitary teacher in this remote outpost was sacrificing his life for the sake of the younger generation, and attempting to make there a little centre of civilization.

But the most picturesque and, indeed, romantic centres of education are the monasteries which are dotted here and there in the highlands of Armenia. In remote centuries the monks were the sole educators, and they taught, in addition to learning, carpentry and weaving—to which many of them had been apprenticed—and agriculture. At Varag,

in Turkish Armenia, stands a beautiful old monastery, where a boys' secondary school is attached to the establishment. It stands on a lofty hillside, its portico of three half-Gothic, half-Saxon arches supporting



## ARMENIA & ITS ANCIENT RACE

a double-storied arched tower or belfry—a welcome sight in the remote and wild interior. Turkish or Kurd raiders have on more than one occasion yielded to the temptation to sack it. But the last attempt was beaten off by the “young blood” of the college, assisted by Armenian rebels. I found here about seventy boys and seven teachers at play in the courtyard. They plied me with questions about the Scout movement in England.

The Armenians are, as everybody knows, Christians. In fact they were the earliest people to be converted to Christianity, through the efforts of Saint Gregory the Illuminator. The tiny chapel which he himself built, A.D. 303, still stands at Etchmiadzin. It is the “Mother Throne” of the Armenian Church, and around it has

been built a monastery and cathedral, cut off from the world by huge, crumbling walls.

In ritual and liturgy the Armenian Church has distinct features of its own. Isolated as the Armenians are in regions where Mahomedanism flourishes, it was natural that their Church should become an expression of their nationality. There are pagan survivals as in most Oriental Christian Churches. Animals are sacrificed in some monasteries. Getting up early one morning to attend liturgy in a remote monastery in Turkish Armenia, we were amazed to find the courtyard stained lavishly with blood. Outside the church porch, the abbot explained to us, five goats and a sheep had been killed, and the meat had been disposed of for cooking purposes in huge iron pots,



### ARMENIANS VAINLY TRYING TO REBUILD VAN CITY

The Turks had passed through the city, leaving only fire-scarred ruins. These men were busy sawing timber, with their quaint, square-framed saws, for making doors and windows to the hovels in which a multitude of women and children had gathered in bitter winter weather

*Photo. Maynard Owen Williams*





#### BREAD LINE OF ARMENIAN WOMEN IN THE EASTERN HIGHLANDS

These are some of the refugees saved by a mission in the days when the weakness of the Russian Bolsheviks encouraged a Turkish army to ravage Armenia. When further charity failed, the Armenians tried to save themselves by accepting the Bolshevik faith, but their sufferings scarcely diminished

*Photo Maynard Owen William*



#### ARMENIAN MAIDS AT SCHOOL, OR PERSECUTION A SPUR TO EDUCATION

Long before the war, the Armenians adopted education as an instrument for preserving their nationality. Then the schooling offered to the neglected girls by American and other missions came into favour. They were the best refuges in Moslem periods of slave-making and murder





#### ARMENIAN REFUGEE WOMEN OF THE HILLS

They are not remarkable for beauty, for they live in Kurdistan, and the photograph was taken at the end of the years of massacre, when most Armenian girls, remarkable for beauty, had vanished into the women's apartments of Moslem households to end their life in misery



#### GROUP OF YEZEDI WOMEN PEDLARS FROM MOUNT ARARAT

The devil-worshipping creed is spread from Syria to Mesopotamia, Kurdistan, and Armenia. These Yezedi women from Mount Ararat are Kurds, and have come to trade with starving Armenians under protection of an American Mission. They are filling their bottles at a spring by the river

*Photos Maynard Owen Williams*





#### MARTYRED BISHOP OF THE LESSER ARMENIANS OF ZEITUN

He represented the old kingdom of Lesser Armenia in the Mediterranean. His 10,000 people withstood the Turks for centuries, and at Zeitun resisted a besieging Turkish army in 1895. The famous bishop, shown in Armenian canonicals, with his sturdy acolytes, has since been slain

*Photo, W. Llewellyn Williams*

and then distributed among the poor of the abbot's large parish.

On the other hand, the Armenian Church is free from the practice of eikon kissing, which still prevails among the Greeks. The Armenians do, indeed, place eikons and bas-reliefs on the altar, but they are careful to distinguish them from ordinary eikons, and dedicate them

specially for church use. You will not find any eikons in their homes, and in the church the only picture they usually allow is that of the Virgin and Child over the altar.

The Protestant leaven provided by the American missionaries in Asia Minor has been an inestimable benefit to the Armenian Church. The Armenian clergy have thrown open the doors of





#### HAPLESS LEADER OF THE OLDEST NATIONAL CHRISTIAN CHURCH

This dignified Armenian Patriarch, pressed, like his people, between Turk and Bolshevik, is honoured as a political figure as well as a religious leader by his broken, suffering race, who have no country but only a religion. He stands for a national Church established by the Armenian king, Tiridates, in A.D. 274, a generation before Christianity was tolerated in the Roman Empire

their churches to the missionaries, and allowed them to occupy their pulpits, and what they have cultivated is a spirit of piety with which we are conversant in the Churches of the West, which was almost entirely absent. There is also a branch of the Roman Catholic Church in Armenia, but usually its members are those who do not wish to cling so tenaciously as their

compatriots to their nationality. The courtyards of monasteries or churches resound with merry-making on wedding-days. For the peasant of Armenia is then in holiday mood and gala attire. They come in from neighbouring villages and assemble for the dance which takes place towards evening. I had the good fortune to witness one in a remote town near the Persian





#### THE HAPPY CENTRE OF ARMENIAN LIFE AND LOVE

This is only one variety of the old-fashioned cradles for Armenian babies. The embroidered cloths are certain to be the work of the proud mother, the Armenian women being famous for their embroideries. Baby boys are the family's pride and increase the prestige of the young wife, for the race keeps the warlike habit of counting its strength by males

*Photo, W. Llewellyn Williams*

frontier. The sound of a flute pierced the air with a wild strain, accompanied by the beats of a drum. It had a singular effect of remoteness, simple beauty, and pathos. In the falling twilight three slender figures could be seen executing simple rhythmic movements; these soon gave way to one figure—that of a child, dressed in a long white frock, who seemed to hold the crowd spellbound, as she swayed to and fro, giving way as she approached. Presently she vanished, and the men began to dance arm-in-arm, five or six in a row, reminding one of the wild gipsy dances which have been staged in London in Russian ballets.

Of folk-dances such as these the Armenian peasants are extremely fond.

In the towns, especially in Russian Armenia, the pleasures of the population are more sophisticated. In Tiflis, the capital of Georgia, built largely by Armenian brains, and in which a large number of Armenians live, there are theatres and an opera-house. But here, as is natural, it is Russian drama and music to which expression is mainly given. The best of the larger theatres are under Armenian management. The educated Armenians are fond of music, and in the Russian towns everyone who can afford a piano usually has one. Many paint well, and have





#### YOUNG ROBBER LORD OF THE CASTLED CRAGS OF KURDISTAN

Here is the essential Kurd, with one of his varlets. He holds a little mountain barony of serfs and fighting retainers, rules as he pleases, plunders as much as he can, and quietly runs a brigandage business. He has won much land from the Armenians, but is equally ready to attack Persians, Turks, or people of the Mesopotamian borders at any time if they weaken



## ARMENIA & ITS ANCIENT RACE

made reputations in other countries. The Armenians have a special affection for the printing press. In the school at Varag mentioned before, a small modern printing machine was in use. Wherever a colony of Armenians settle, there you will find almost immediately a newspaper coming into being. Under the regime of the Sultan Abdul Hamid printing activities were severely restricted, but even so, printing presses were founded at Van in 1859.

During the years 1908-1914—the period of Constitutional Government under the Young Turks—there was comparative liberty, and in almost every large town in Asia Minor printing presses sprang up through the efforts of Armenians. In this respect they seem to express in a modern fashion the instincts of their ancestors who secured the preservation in the library of the monastery at Etchmiadzin of about four thousand manuscript volumes (fifth to eighth centuries) of



A FIGHTING ARMENIAN WHO MIGHT HAVE LED HIS NATION

This picturesque cavalryman is Major Keri, a famous modern Armenian leader, who fell in battle during the Great War. Many other Armenians then proved that their race had lost none of its old military virtue, but, as the Turks had forbidden their Armenians to carry arms since 1878, the nation generally was not able to defend itself in the final catastrophe

*Photo, W. Llewellyn Williams*





#### ARMENIAN FRUIT PEDLARS IN THE CAPITAL OF KURDISTAN

After being driven from the wildly picturesque town of Bitlis, which became the capital of the Kurds, the Armenians returned, under Turkish rule, to the mountain-ringed garden city and trafficked in the street. Even in times of peace, however, it was not always safe for them to walk more than twenty minutes in one direction

Greek and Syriac patristic literature. As craftsmen the Armenians show considerable capacity. They have been long renowned for their skill and artistry in carpet-making. Most of the carpets known as Turkish are manufactured by them, and sold to the Western world by merchants and traders at Constantinople. In one of the monasteries visited in Turkish Armenia the central hall was found to be carpeted with a rug stated to be over four hundred years old. At Adana and other towns in Cilicia—a province in South-East Asia Minor whose shores are washed by the Mediterranean Sea—carpet-making flourishes. Cilicia, it

should be noted, has a large if not preponderating number of Armenians, and should not be lost sight of in any settlement defining the future status of the mainland, so to speak, of Armenia, that is to say, the provinces and vilayets of Russian and Turkish Armenia.

A false impression of Armenian social and industrial aspects would be left if the above account were not corrected by stating that the national life has been seriously obstructed, if not brought completely to a standstill, by the sufferings of the last eight years. The Armenian inhabitants of Turkish Armenia have been scattered, uprooted from the homeland, and sadly reduced





### THREE YOUNG DEFENDERS OF THE GARDEN-LAND OF ARTEMID

These little fellows walked from the lovely garden-land of Artemid to Van. They demanded real guns, but succouring missionaries gave them food and socks. What urged these hapless children on was the fact that most of them had a murdered father or a mother driven to suicide

*Photo. Maynard Owen Williams*

by the Young Turks' nationalist policy of massacre and deportation. Some thousands survive in refugee camps in the Middle East, and others have crowded into Russian Armenia, which, in its turn, has become subject to conditions of famine and disease.

Truly it may be said that the Armenian nation has become a nation of refugees. But hope must not be abandoned, nor efforts relaxed until they have recovered their rights and live once again that national life which is so rich in its capacity for industry and happiness.





#### HOW THE CHILDREN OF ARMENIA TRAINED FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

A pathetic scene in the central highlands of Armenia between the first and second Turkish massacres. Boys made wooden muskets, learnt a smattering of drill, and then came to headquarters, asking for rifles and cartridges. They are seen displaying their military skill to the commandant of Van

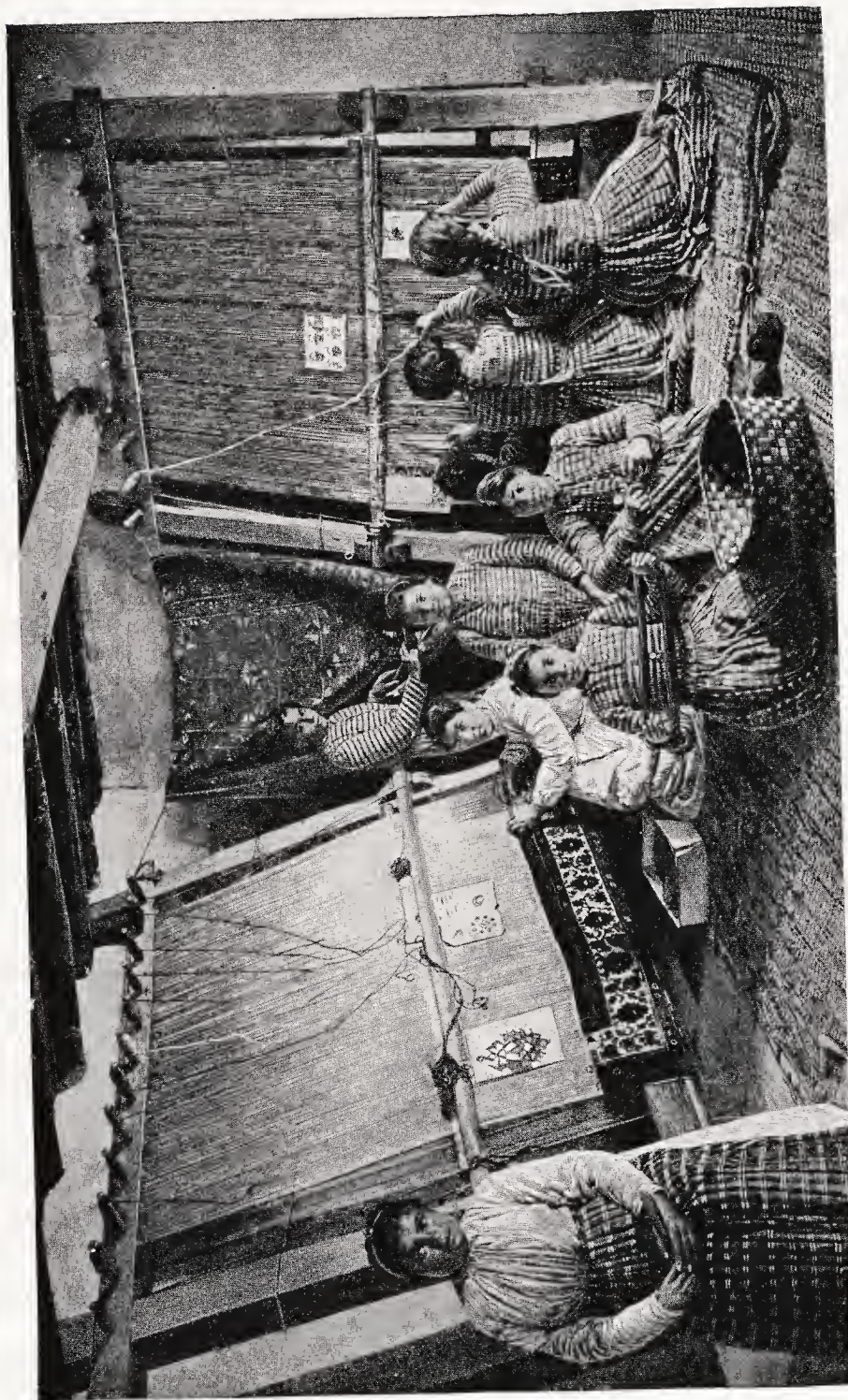


#### PRESENTING A SWORD OF HONOUR TO THE ARTEMID BOY CAPTAIN

It was only a wooden sword, given by the chief of the American Mission of relief, but it was presented to the twelve-year-old captain of eight-year-old troops, by the son of Armenia's national poet. A month later, Turkish hordes swept through the district

*Photos, Maynard Owen Williams*





# ARMENIAN CARPET MANUFACTORY IN EASTERN KURDISTAN

Neither the Turk nor the Kurd is remarkable for artistic talent, but the Armenians, with a culture going back to the age of Babylon, have, like the Asiatic Greeks, coloured the minds of their conquerors with the old native arts. Here we see two fine Kurdistan carpets being made by little Armenian maids, under supervision of older women.



# Armenia

## II. Its Age-long Struggle with Tyranny

By F. C. Conybeare, M.A.

Author of "Old Armenian Texts"

ON the east and west Armenia lacks natural frontiers, and so it furnished a highway from Asia into Europe, along which marched of old Assyrian and Persian armies, and later Turanian hordes. Greeks and Romans traversed it eastwards. It was a sallyport between the rival empires of Rome and Parthia, each of which the Armenians betrayed in turn on the battlefield, on behalf of their own independence, earning the hatred of both. A letter addressed about 590 by the Byzantine Emperor Maurice to the Persian King

half of the land was inhabited as early as 1100 B.C. by a warlike and civilized people, the Biaini—i.e., people of Van—who figure in contemporary Assyrian records, and whose monuments, massive walls, citadels, canals, bridges, and highroads remain. Their inscriptions litter the land, especially round Lake Van, executed in cuneiform characters, and still undeciphered except for places and persons named in them.

This Vannic civilization extended as far west as Karin, and ended about 650-600 B.C., when Indo-European invaders, Persians, and Cimmerians destroyed the kindred civilization of Assyria. The Armenians then came in from the west, being, says Herodotus, Phrygian colonists. Illiterate barbarians, they only learned to write one thousand years later under the stimulus of Christianity and in order to evade Byzantine clerical domination.

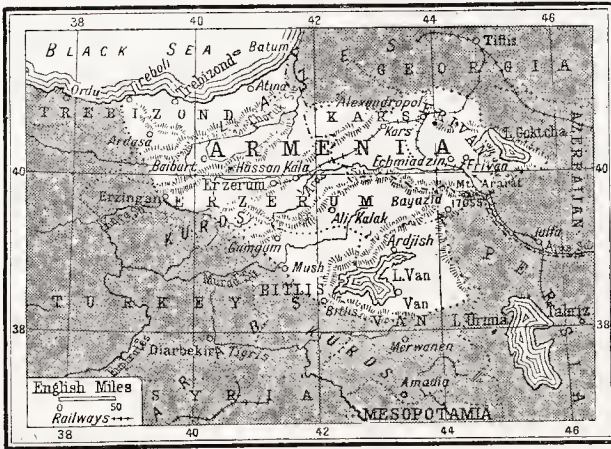
Judged by their language the Armenians were of Indo-European stock.

Cyrus, according to Xenophon, subdued them and forced them to live in peace with the older inhabitants. By 400 B.C. the

two races intermarried and shared their pasturages. Non-Aryan elements in Armenian must be due to this amalgamation. Later the tongue was overlaid with Persian, as is English by Norman French. To-day it teems with Turkish words and idioms.

Xenophon, describing his retreat in 401 with ten thousand Greek mercenaries from the Tigris across Armenia, relates that the country was subject to the Persians and ruled by two satraps; headmen of villages lived in fortified castles, and were probably feudal lords, like the heads of clans or cantons of later ages. Peasants lived with their cattle in half underground houses as to-day but the country was more prosperous than it is now. Bad government and unchecked hordes of goats had not destroyed the forests; wild asses and game were plentiful.

Armenia, even after evangelisation remained Iranic in political sympathies



ARMENIA AND ITS PEOPLES

Chosroes indicates conditions which were normal at that time. The former writes :

"The Armenians are a cunning and intractable race; they live between us and are a nuisance to both of us. Now I intend to collect mine—i.e., of the Byzantine half of Armenia—and send them to Thrace—i.e., as soldiers. Do the same with yours, sending them eastwards (to Bactria). If they perish, it will be our enemies who die; but if they kill others instead, it will still be our enemies they will slay. As for ourselves, we can then have mutual peace. But as long as they are left alive in their own land there is no repose for either of us."

Such in epitome has been the history of Armenia for two thousand years, and Maurice's letter might have passed since 1800 between any Russian Tsar and any Turkish Sultan.

The Armenians are not the original inhabitants of their country, for the eastern

## ARMENIA'S AGE-LONG STRUGGLE



ARMENIAN HIGHLANDERS OF THE OLD TYPE

These are the fighters of the race, who kept to a shepherd's life on the hills when townsmen were forbidden to bear arms. But there were not enough of them to save the nation from disaster

in manners, customs, and institutions. Lesser Armenia alone, farther west, was Hellenised or Romanised. Great Armenia was divided by its hills and rivers into clan units or cantons, ruled by feudal chieftains, called "nakharhars," who nominally held their estates from the king on condition of leading forth their armed retainers to aid him in war. They made their own laws and customs without consulting the king. As in many martial societies estates descended to the eldest male heir, son or brother; women were chattels and excluded from succession.

In A.D. 387 Great Armenia was partitioned between Rome and Persia. The Arsacid dynasty soon ceased in the Roman portion, but lasted on in the Persian till 428, when it, too, vanished and was replaced by a marzban, or viceroy, usually chosen by the great king among the

Armenian chieftains. In the Greek half Roman law and provincial organization were introduced little by little, as also the ecclesiastical authority of Byzantium; but not without a struggle on the part of the chieftains, whose organization Justinian sought to weaken by enacting that females should inherit equally with males. Within the Empire native customs slowly vanished before Roman law and administration; outside it Arabic conquest and Tartar invasions extinguished in the ninth or tenth century the last remnants of feudal chieftaincy, though the Pers-Armenian Church, as more racy of the soil and more feudalised, ultimately displaced everywhere the exotic ecclesiastical dominion of Byzantium.

As early as 250 a bishop of Armenia, Meruzanes, is named in a letter of Dionysius of Alexandria. The name belonged to South-East Armenia, or Sophene; and Ashtishat, on the Southern Euphrates, near Mush, remained the Mother Church of Armenia as late as 400. Meanwhile, a Greek mission headed by Gregory the Illuminator had entered from Caesarea of Cappadocia a little before 300, under the patronage of King Tiridates, a

successful Roman candidate to the throne. Lesser Armenia had been evangelised from Antioch still earlier, and Gregory's mission was really an overflow into Great Armenia of the faith already implanted there.

Throughout the fourth century the rival tenets of the Syrian and the Greek made Armenia their battleground, and the eventual Church was a blend of both. About 400 Mesrop and Sahak, Armenian saints of the following of Gregory, invented an alphabet, translated the Bible and Greek liturgies, and founded an Armenian literature, which, except for a few chronicles, is only of monkish interest.

In the crusading epoch after the failure of attempts to reunite the Church of Cilician Armenia, of which the chief See was that of Sis, with the Byzantine, overtures were made to the Latin Church,



## ARMENIA'S AGE-LONG STRUGGLE

and Roman missionaries, generally Dominicans, busied themselves in Armenia, translating the works of Aquinas, the Latin liturgies, and many works of Latin fathers. The Vatican thus gained a clientele of perhaps 250,000 souls in Armenia, called Uniats, because, while retaining their native liturgies, they recognize the Pope's jurisdiction. To this branch belong the Mechitarists monks, who have schools and convents in Venice and Vienna, and by their learning and editions of Armenian classics aided the revival of education and patriotism.

The liberation from Turkish misrule of Greece, Bulgaria, and other Christian races operated still more to awaken among Armenians dreams of independence. It was not enough that the assembly known as the "Millet i Armeni" already furnished a measure of autonomy. This was an assembly chosen by all Turkish Armenians, which met yearly in Stamboul and regulated all purely Armenian interests, schools, churches, wills, marriages, contracts between Armenians, etc. State affairs, like army and foreign affairs, were excluded from discussion. Any demarcation of autonomous areas was impossible, for the Armenians are widely scattered and form a majority in no area of any size.

Unfortunately, in 1878, at the Congress of Berlin, British diplomats denied to Russia the right to protect Turkish Armenians just before affirmed by the Treaty of San Stefano. By the Cyprus Convention Britain then claimed it for herself, and appeared anxious to institute areas of autonomy. Nothing, however, was done, and thenceforth the Russian Government instigated the Turks to oppose any reforms at all.

The Armenians began a violent but vain agitation. They even welcomed retaliatory massacres by the Turks as likely to oblige Britain to intervene.

She did not. In the Great War they mobilised 300,000 guerrilla soldiers in response to renewed promises of Britain and Russia, only to be finally abandoned to Turkish vengeance, as it might have been foreseen they would be.

Most of Pers-Armenia was annexed in 1828 by Russia, particularly the basin of Ararat with Erivan, Nakhichevan, and Etchmiadzin, the seat since the Middle Ages of the Armenian Patriarch. Much also of Turkish Armenia was seized by Russia after the wars in 1856 and 1877. In 1917 Russian Armenia constituted itself a Republic (Erivan), having been saved by German influence from annexation by Turkey. Georgia and the province of Azerbaijan did the same, and attempted federation with Armenia. But Great Britain refused recognition to all three, and a truly Russian chaos now (1922) reigns over the entire region.

All through history Armenians have lain in political subjection to their neighbours. Clans normally separated by trackless mountains seldom met except to fight one another, rendering impossible any strong central government, and favouring foreign schemes of partition. They lacked the essential virtues of a free nation, mutual trust, spirit of compromise, farsighted patriotism, and sacrifice of sectional jealousies.

Their history is one of vendettas and feuds. Britons who only know them in the bazaars of Eastern cities complain of their cunning, avarice, cowardice, and boastfulness. They are seen at their best in their highland villages as hard working, honest peasants. They are devoted to education and trade, and adapt themselves readily to European civilization. In the past they supplied the Byzantine Empire with many of its best administrators, bravest generals, and wisest emperors. There is yet a future before them.

## ARMENIA : FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

Armenia (Haikstan), a territory of Asia Minor, consists of Russian and Turkish Armenia. Up to the Russian Revolution it comprised the southern part of Caucasia and six Turkish provinces. After the revolution Georgia and Azerbaijan declared their independence, and the remainder of Russian Armenia constituted itself the Armenian Republic of Erivan. By the Treaty of Sevres the Armenian Republic was created, its boundaries being defined by ex-President Wilson. It included the Republic of Erivan, area about 80,000 square miles, and the vilayets of Van, Erzerum, Bitlis, and Trebizond in Turkish Armenia, and was recognized by the Allies. No mandate for the Turkish part of United Armenia having been undertaken by the League of Nations or the Allies, Armenia is now (1922) almost entirely possessed by Turks and Russians. Population of Russian portion in 1917 was about 2,200,000; Turkish portion in 1914 about 3,800,000. War, deportations, and massacres have greatly reduced these numbers.

### Government

No Constitution, preparation being deferred until a Constituent Assembly can meet to organize a United Armenia. Russian Armenia (Armenian Republic) nominally governed by a Chamber of Deputies (elected 1919) and a Cabinet; actually under control of Russian Bolsheviks.

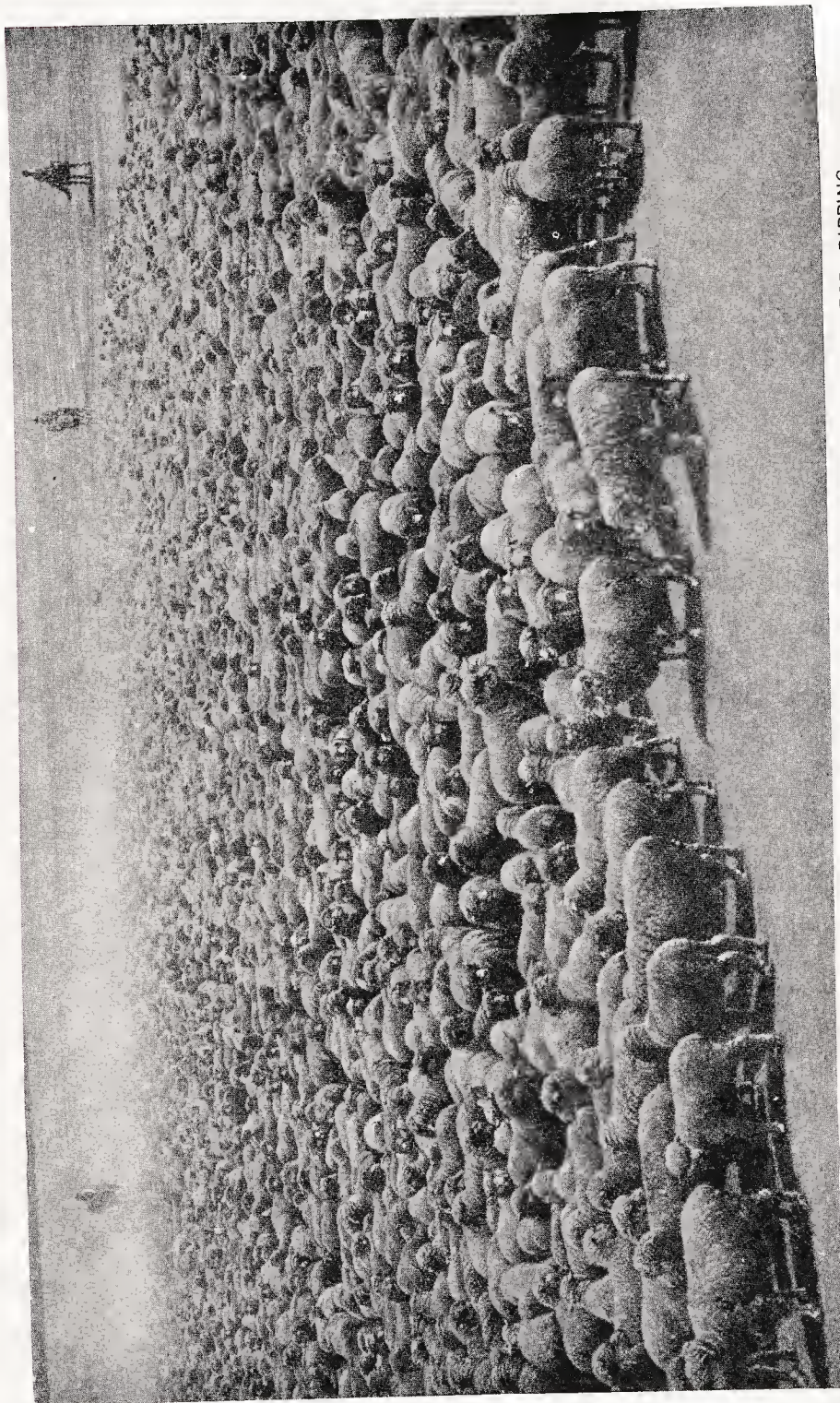
### Industry and Products

Armenian life on the great plateau is mostly pastoral. In sheltered valleys cotton, rice, tobacco, flax, and corn are grown in some quantities, but unsettled conditions restrict production. Mineral deposits, including silver, copper, iron, lead, and arsenic, are rich but undeveloped.

### Chief Towns

Erivan (about 90,000), Trebizond (55,000), Alexandropol (50,000), Bitlis (40,000), Kars (35,000), Van (about 30,000).





**RIDING SHEPHERDS OF THE RIVERINA COLLECTING A HUGE FLOCK OF SHEEP FOR DIPPING**

The Riverina, spreading from the junction of the great streams of New South Wales, is the chief sheep ground in the world. But owing to dryness and thin pastures, two acres are often needed to keep one sheep, and twenty mounted men may have to manage a run of 120,000 acres in order that the owner may make a profit. As is here evident, experience has made them finely skilful!

*Photo N S W Govt*



# Australia

## I. Our Kith & Kin of the Island Continent

By Frank Fox

Author of "Bushman and Buccaneer," "Ramparts of Empire," etc.

AUSTRALIA, covering nearly three million square miles, is the largest island and the smallest continent of the world, the newest in regard to civilized settlement, the oldest in its geological features, its indigenous vegetation, and its aboriginal population. The Australian people, about five millions in number, challenge interest everywhere. Physically they were declared by British and foreign observers—judging by their soldiers during the Great War—to be the finest and handsomest type of men. Mentally and artistically they produce singers, artists, and writers with an almost ridiculous profusion, and specimens of the race are to be found in every corner of the globe in concert-halls, artists' quarters, and newspaper offices.

In character they are far more assertive than the British, very self-confident, somewhat inclined to be ruthless. The story of the production of this sub-type of the British race on a continent which they have all to themselves is one of the interesting chapters of man's history.

### When Evolution Almost Stopped

Far back in the prehistoric era of the world, this great island was cut adrift from the rest of the world and left lonely and apart in the Southern Pacific. There life stagnated. A few prehistoric marsupials wandered over its area and were hunted by primitive nomads of men, without art or architecture, condemned by the conditions of their life to stand aside from the great onward current of human evolution.

Over this land winds swept and rains fell, and—volcanic action having ceased—the mountains were denuded and their deep stores of minerals bared until gold lay about on the surface. Coal, copper, silver, tin, and iron, too, were made plentifully accessible. From the detritus

of the mountains enormous agricultural plains were formed in the interior, but under climatic conditions which allowed no forward development of the indigenous vegetable or animal types. For plant and animal, as well as for man, evolution almost stopped.

Nature thus seemed to be working, as though consciously, for the making of a place uniquely fitted for peopling by a white race, while at the same time ensuring that its aboriginal inhabitants should not be able to profit by its resources, and thus raise themselves to a degree of social organization which would allow them to resist invasion.

### Most Forlorn of the World's Races

In the year when Captain Cook annexed the continent of Australia for Great Britain, it was ripe for development by civilized effort in a way which no other territory of the earth then was; and yet was so hopelessly sterile to man without machinery and the other apparatus of human science, that the aboriginal inhabitants were the most forlorn of the world's races, living a starveling life, dependent on poor hunting, scanty fisheries, and a few roots for existence. This great area of rich land, stuffed with precious and useful minerals, had remained hidden away for centuries from the advancing civilization of man as effectually as if it had been in the planet Mars.

The same mysterious forests of the Neolithic Age remained, the same prehistoric animals roamed, the same poor nomads of men lived and died, neither tilling nor mining the earth—tenants in occupation, content with a bare and accidental livelihood in the midst of mighty riches.

Australia was not discovered by the white man until the time was ripe for a new nation to be founded on principles



#### SHEEP FARMER OF A LAND OF MOUNTAIN AND FLOOD

He is a man of Monaro, the lovely south-eastern corner of New South Wales, where the pastoral life of the Australian is touched with romantic beauty. With his mount and his pack-horse, this master of sheep ranges a land of streams and heights almost as lonely as it was when only the nomad aborigines camped there and sheep were unknown.

*Photo, Australian Commonwealth*

of liberty and democracy; and its occupation and development were then reserved for the people best fitted for the founding of a young nation on the virgin soil. This "fairy story" of Nature did not end there. The early British settlers coming to Australia not only found that nothing had been drawn from soil or reef, that an absolutely virgin country was theirs to exploit with plough and pick, but also were greeted by a singularly happy climate, free from most of the diseases which afflicted older lands.

Prolific Australia, with all its marvellous potentialities, lay open to them, with no warlike tribes to enforce a bloody beginning to history, no epidemics to war against, no savage beasts to encounter, and within most of its area an energising climate which seemed to encourage the best faculties of man, just as it gave to harvests a wonderful richness and to herds a marvellous fecundity.

How it came to be that such a vast area of the earth's surface, so near to the great Indian and Chinese civilizations, should have remained unknown, it is difficult to understand.

Australia to-day contains not the slightest trace of contact with ancient or

medieval civilization. Exploration was attracted to the East Indies and to Cathay by the tales of spices, scents, gold, silver, and ivory. No such tales came from Australia. It was to prove one of the great gold-producing countries of the world, but its natives had no appreciation for the precious metal, though it was strewn about the ground in great lumps in some places. Nor did sugar, spice, and ivory come from the land; nor, indeed, any product of man's industry or Nature's bounty. Wrapped in its grey-green forests, protected by a coast-line which appeared barren and inhospitable, Australia remained the "Sleeping Beauty" of the world's story.

It was a good thing that the British race colonised Australia. It was also a good thing that the "rebel" elements in the British race predominated in the first colonists—the men who found life in the Home Country too narrow.

The early colonists found life desperately hard. There was no indigenous grain for bread, no native animal that provided good meat. The eastern coast, which was the site of the first settlement, seemed sterile; certainly it would not respond to English methods of cultivation, even the food supplies of the few



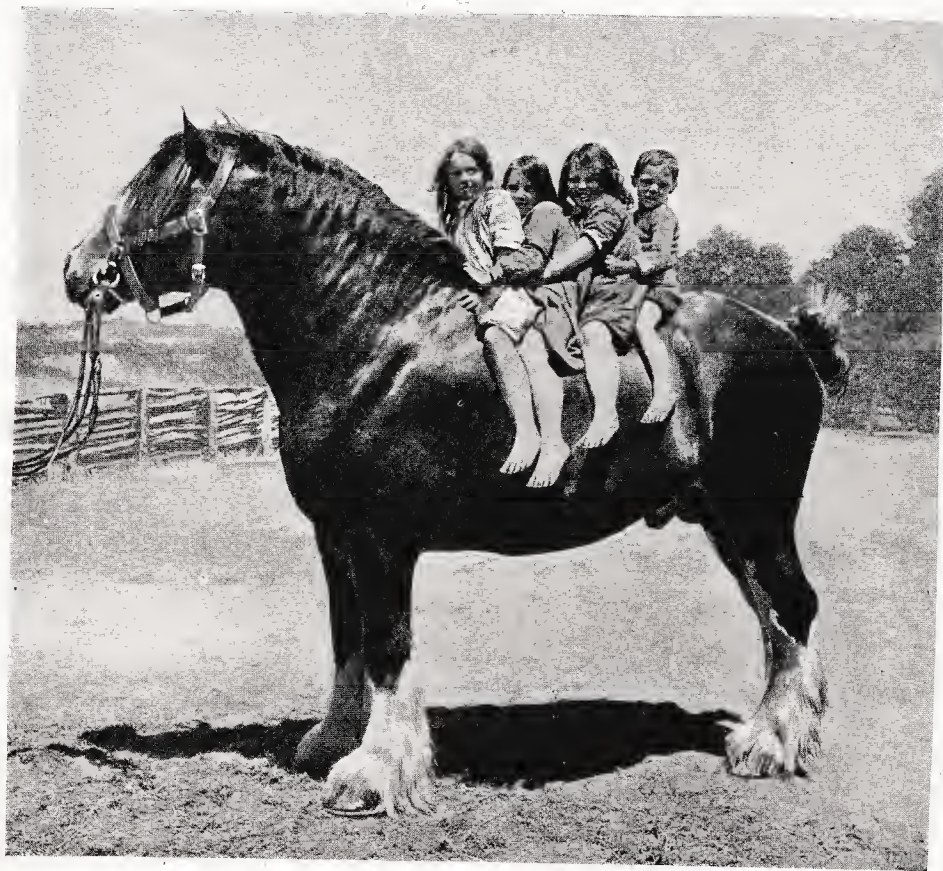
## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

settlers had, in those days, to be imported. And yet this country to-day is an enormous exporter of wheat, meat, fruit, and butter.

After they had learned with much painful effort that the coast around Sydney would produce some little grain and fruit and grass for cattle, there was a halt in the progress of the continent. West of Sydney, about forty miles from the coast, stretched the Blue Mountains, and these it was found impossible to cross. No passes existed. Though not very lofty, the mountains were savagely wild. The explorer following a ridge or a line of valley with patience for many miles would come suddenly to a full stop. A cliff face, falling or rising

sheerly one thousand feet or so, would declare "no road here."

Nowadays when the Blue Mountains have been conquered and are traversed by roads and railways, tourists from all parts of the world find pleasure in looking upon these wonderful gorges. But in the days of the explorers they were the cause of many disappointments, indeed, of many tragedies. Finally, they were conquered and two roads were cut across them—one from Sydney, one from Windsor, about thirty miles north from Sydney. The passing of the Blue Mountains opened up to Australia the great tableland on which the chief mineral discoveries were to be made, and the vast interior plains which were

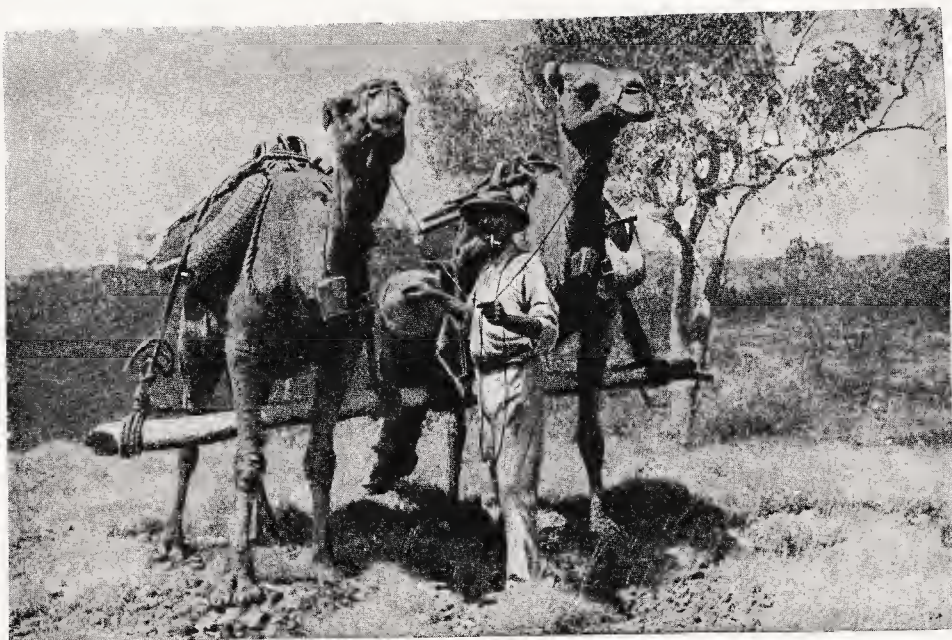


### THE STURDY STOCK THEY RAISE ON AUSTRALIAN FARMS

The overgrown and overcrowded coastland cities of Australia may be remarkable for their low birth-rate, but the magnificent farmlands of the island continent, where horses sometimes escape to natural pastures and breed such herds of wild creatures that these have to be shot, raise fine strong children of open-air life, as well as other sturdy livestock

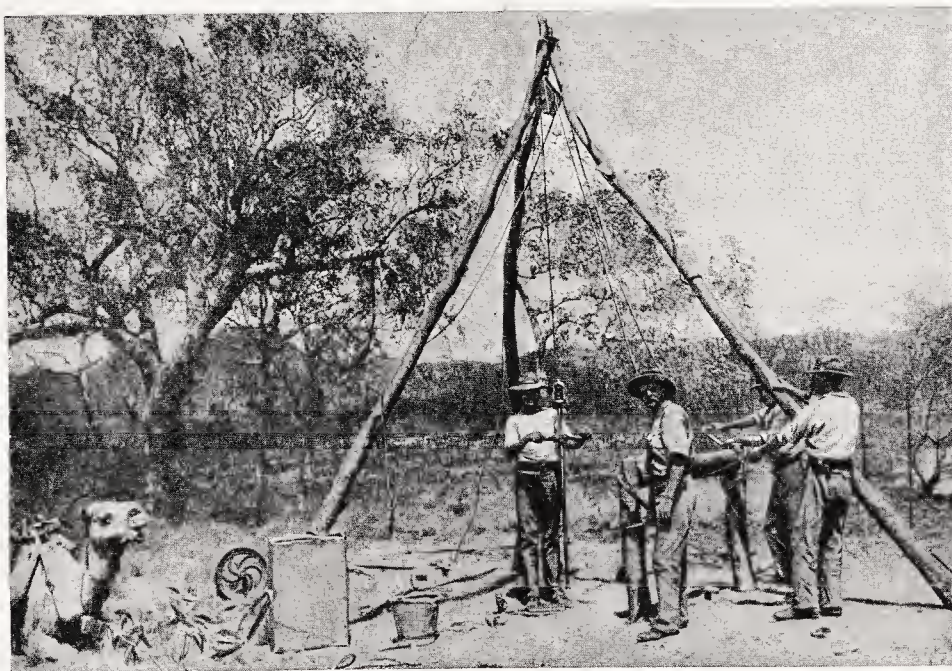
*Photo, Agent General for Western Australia*





#### GOLD PROSPECTOR WITH CAMEL TEAM AND BORING OUTFIT

He is starting, with three other men, into the furnace-like wilderness of the unexplored north-west of Westralia, in which a million ounces of gold are won every year. In this tropic waste, with water-holes at long distances, the imported camel has become naturalised

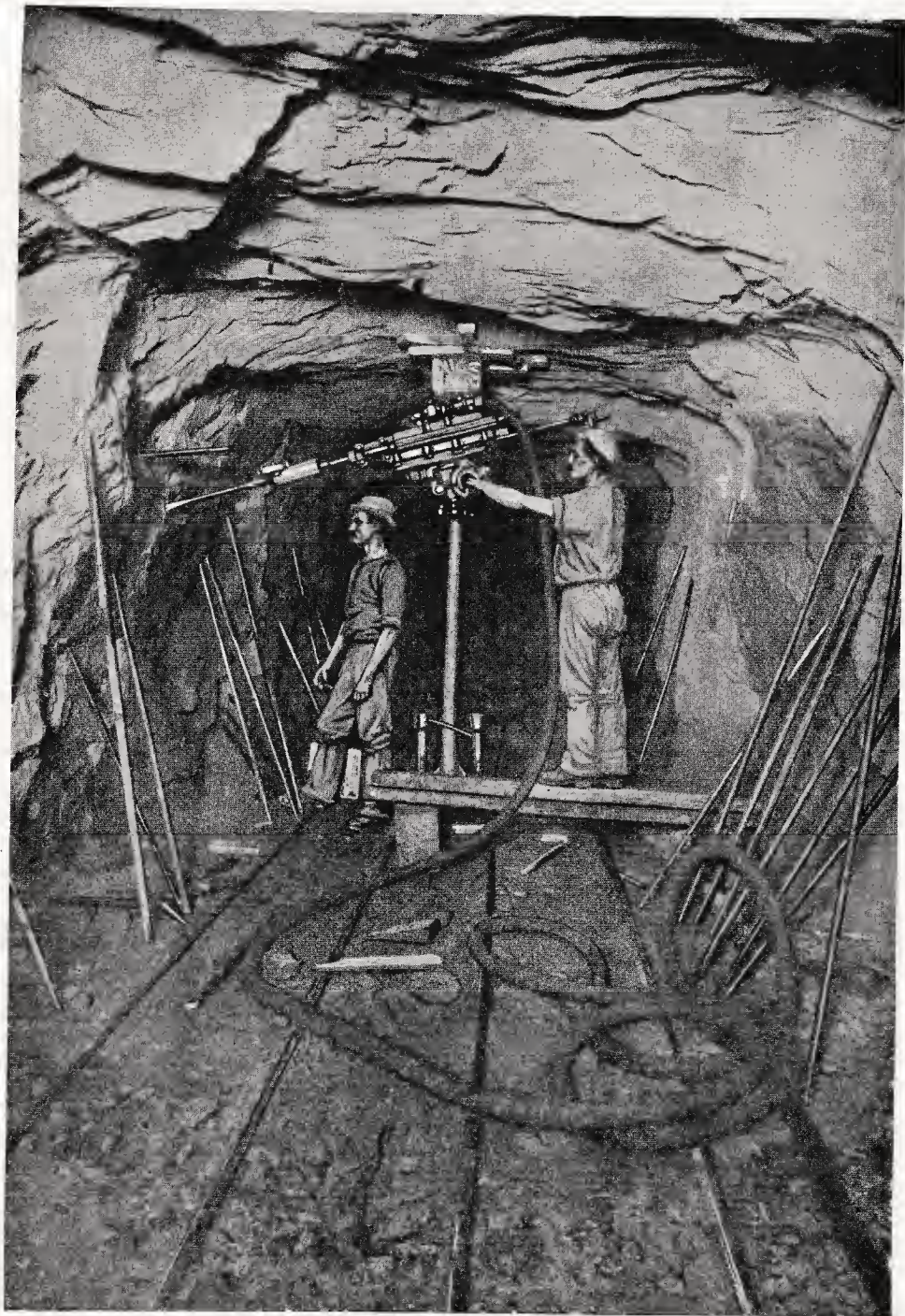


#### ROD AND ROPE BORING FOR GOLD IN THE NORTH-WEST SCRUB

The party has unloaded at likely ground. All is fixed and ready. Three men are cranking up the rope to let the boring rod strike the rock, and one man—it will soon need two men—is wrenching the instrument round as it hits. He will discover the nature of the strata, and perhaps find a show of gold

*Photos, E. L. Mitchel*





#### GOLDMINING ON A SUNKEN REEF IN WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The greater number of Australia's 20,000 goldminers labour in a commonplace, steady way, breaking up rock, and sending it to the surface to be treated for minute gold particles. Here is the usual compressed air-drill working on a sunken reef of quartz. Old-fashioned, romantic alluvial gold-getting produces only a small fraction of Australia's gold

*Photo, Agent General for Western Australia*

## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

to produce merino wool of such quality as no other land can equal. From that time onwards exploration was steadily pushed on. The perils always were of thirst and hunger. Even now there is some danger in penetrating the wild parts of the interior of Australia without a skilful guide who knows where water can be found, and death from thirst in the bush is not infrequent.

### Calling for Help by Cutting the Wire

One device has saved many lives. The wildest and loneliest part of the continent is traversed by a telegraph line which brings the European cable messages from Port Darwin on the north coast to Adelaide in the south. Men lost in the bush near to that line make for its route and cut the wire. That causes an interruption on the line; a line-repairer is sent out from the nearest repairing station and finds the lost man camped near the break in the wire. Sometimes he is too late and finds him dead.

The early pioneer in Australia—called a squatter because he “squatted” on the land where he chose—enjoyed an adventurous life. Taking all his household gods with him, he moved out into the wilderness looking for a place where he might settle or “squat.” It was the experience of the Swiss Family Robinson made real. The little community with its wagons and tents, its horses, oxen, sheep, dogs, perhaps also with a few poultry in one of the wagons, would have to live for many months an absolutely self-contained life.

### How Squatters became Nation Builders

The family and its servants would provide wheelwrights, blacksmiths, carpenters, veterinary surgeons, cattle-herds, milkers, shearers, cooks, bridge-builders, and the like. The children brought up under those conditions won not only fine healthy frames, but an alertness of mind and a wideness of resource which made them, and their children after them, fine nation-builders.

That the aborigines could take no part in the moulding of an Australian nation was unfortunate for them, but it was of benefit to the white settlers,

who were thus able to work out without any admixture of native blood the problem of how the British race would evolve, supposing it were set back to Elizabethan conditions of life and put to live in a hot sunny climate. Glance at him in Europe as he appeared during the Great War, the “Anzac,” so called from the initials of the Australian-New Zealand Army Corps.

This “Anzac” striding, or limping, down the Strand with challenging glance brought Australia actually home to the Mother Country. Easily could Anzacs be picked out from the native population. They walked the streets with a slightly obvious swagger. When awed a little it was a point of honour not to show it. When critical a little it peeped out. Two by two they kept one another in countenance and were fairly comfortable. Catch one alone and you might see in his eyes a hunger for a mate, a need for some other Anzac. For all his bravura air, the Anzac had no perfect self-confidence, and he had a child's shy fear of making himself ridiculous by a false step.

### The “Anzac” in the Making

The same fear made him difficult to know. He would set up as a protective barrier against a real knowledge of him a stubborn taciturnity, or a garrulous flow of what Australians call “skite” and Londoners call “swank.” The Anzac appeared as the young of the British—the young of the British, not of the English only—a close mixture of English, Scottish, Irish, and Welsh colonists with practically no foreign strain, but with a wild element in the mixture.

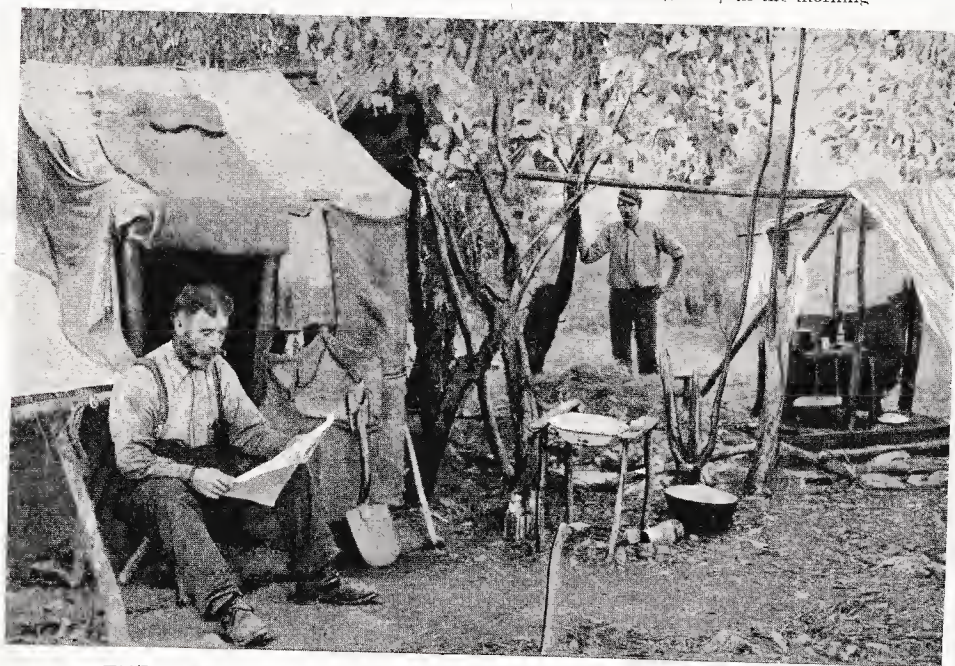
The first wild strain was of notable value to a new nation in the making. It came to Australasia not only from the original settlers but also from the rushes to the goldfields. And—note here the first sign that the Anzac people were to be dominated by the English spirit and were to keep the law even while they forgot conventions—there was never a Judge Lynch in an Australian mining camp. The King's writ and trial by jury stood always. The “wild





#### RIDERS OF THE GREAT PASTURES SHIFTING CAMP

So large are many of the sheep runs of Australia that the men who look after the fences and repair the damage done by kangaroos and other animals are away from the station for days. Theirs is a pleasant lonely life, camping at evening by water, and shifting camp in the morning.



#### THE ROUGHLY TENTED CAMP OF AUSTRALIAN GOLDMINERS

When they are working for themselves in the hot, wild bush, they labour hard, either in hope or in desperation. Quartz crushing, with its wealthy organization and elaborate machinery, is now general, yet small, vigorous parties can often make a very good living in Westralia

*Photos, Australian Commonwealth*





#### HOW THE RIVERINA MERINOS ARE BATHED IN ARSENIC

Such is insect life on runs and ranches in Australia, that sheep and cattle would have a desperate struggle for life if their skins were not lightly poisoned with an arsenic dip at regular periods. Here is part of a fine-wooled flock being driven into a deep, long wooden bath of poison. It is a good occasion for examining each sheep closely for quality and fitness

*Photo, N.S.W. Govt.*





#### SHEARING THE RIVERINA MERINOS BY MACHINERY

Many of the old romantic school of swagsmen hand-shearers, who tramped from station to station with billy and bag, and sometimes worked down from Queensland through New South Wales to Victoria, are still at work. But the younger men, expert in machine shearing, do the job more quickly



#### SORTING AND CLASSING THE WOOL BRED FROM SPANISH SHEEP

Bred about a century and a quarter ago from twenty-nine sheep from the Escorial flock of the King of Spain, Australia's millions of merinos produce the finest of wools. While common wool has 800 fibres to the centimetre, the finest Australian rams have wool with 37,000 to the centimetre. These experienced sorters quickly class the wools according to quality

*Photos, N.S.W. Govt.*



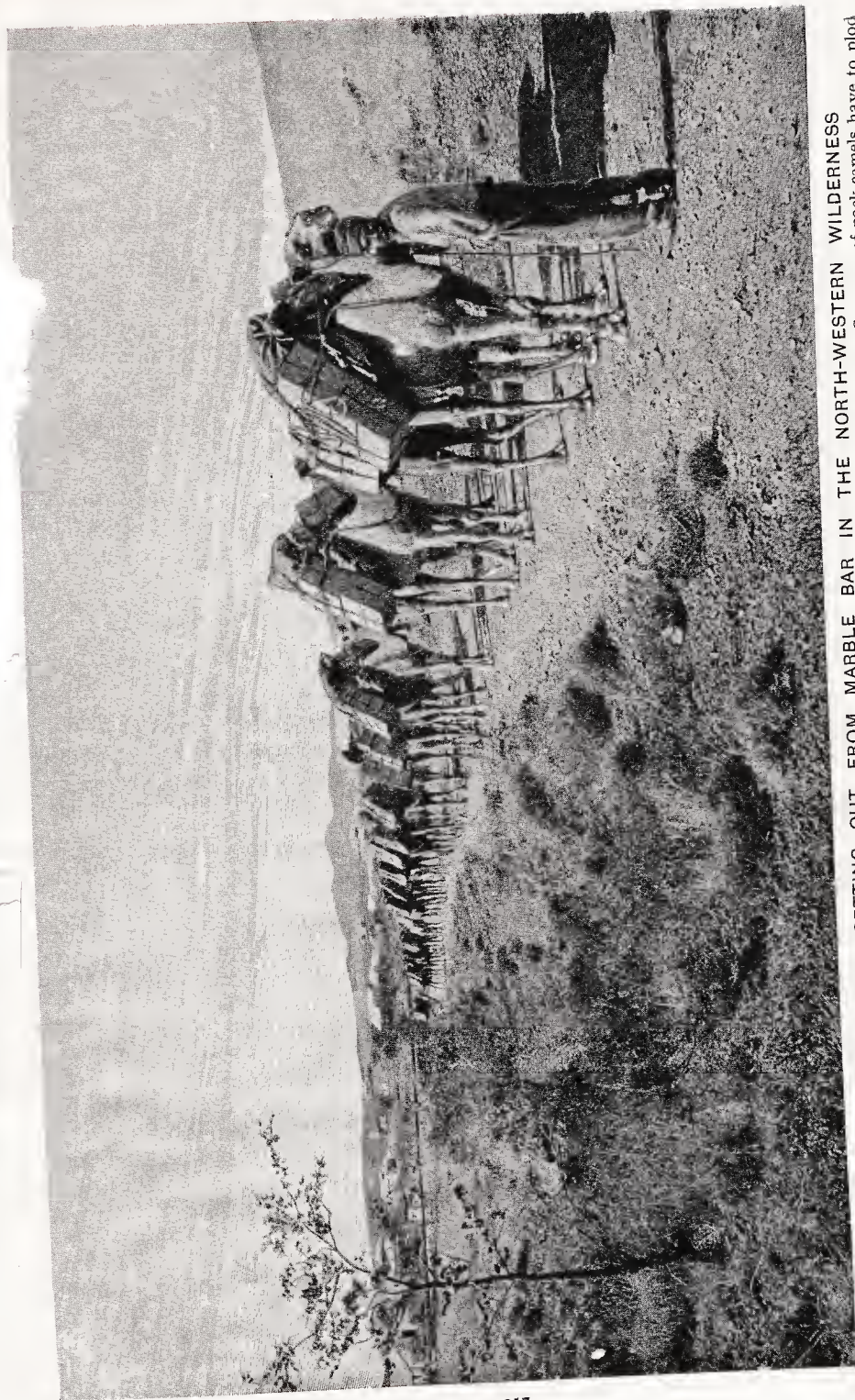


**A BATTALION OF WHEAT-STRIPPERS HARVESTING ABOVE THE MURRUMBIDGEE AT COOLAMON**

The average Australian farmer is very easy-going. He sows and gathers his wheat one year, and leaves the land fallow the following season. His crop depends on October and early November rains, and is a weather gamble, so he will not chance more and have a four-year rotation of produce. He also saves labour by a stripping machine that leaves the straw standing and gathers only the grains in a large hopper

*Photo, N.S.W. Govt.*





# WILDERNESS

**GOLDMINERS' CAMEL TRAIN SETTING OUT FROM MARBLE BAR IN THE NORTH-WESTERN** Caravans of pack-camels have to plod Marble Bar is one of the centres of the Pilbara goldfield that extends into the Great Sandy Desert of the North West. Caravans of pack-camels have to plod through the tropic shrub, by Cooncan stream, into the waste to feed the remote, desert-marooned miners and supply the mines with materials. Then, as in the old Sahara workings, the long trains of camels return towards the coast settlements with treasures of gold

*Photo, Australian Commonwealth*



## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT



**TREE-BARKING ON A DROUGHTY PASTURAGE**  
On many ranches trees are not worth cutting down, and are killed by barking them, leaving the bare trunk to stand many years. This is done because they rob the grass of moisture in dry seasons

strain" was not only of men who found in the Old Country a physical environment too narrow. It was partly of men who desired a wider mental horizon. Some very strange minor elements would show out in a detailed analysis of early Australasian immigration—disciples of Fourier, who gave up great possessions in England to seek an idealistic Communism in the Antipodes; recluse bookworms who thought they could coil closer to their volumes in primitive solitudes. But one element was strong—the political and economic doctrinaire—and the

conditions of the new country encouraged the growth of this element particularly, so that Australia has won quite a fame for political inventions—e.g., the Australian Ballot and the Torrens Land Title.

The generous growth of what may be termed "thinking" class was encouraged by the very isolation which, it would seem at first should have had an opposite effect. While other young countries lost to older and greater centres of population their young, ambitious men, Australasia's Antipodean position preserved her from the full extent of the drain of that mental law of gravity which makes the big populations attract the men who aspire to work with their brains more than with their hands.

Faced by natural elements which are inexorably stern to folly, to weakness, to indecision, but which are generally responsive to capable and dominating energy, the Australian is more resourceful, more resolute, more cruel, more impatient than his British cousin. The men who followed the drum of Drake were akin to the Australian of to-day.

Though so much younger in ideas, the Australian as a type is much more adult than the British type on the practical side of life. He starts work at an earlier age. He has stern work to do. Resourcefulness is forced on him from the first. Life leads to a certain hardness of outlook that must seem a little savage to the British citizen. Life is prized, of course, but its loss—either of one's own or of the other fellow's—is not regarded with any superstitious horror. Certainly it is not considered the greatest evil. To go out with a mate and to come back without him and under the slightest





A "BLACKFELLOW" AND HIS FAMILY SETTLED DOWN TO FARMING LIFE  
 The man lives on a farm by Marra Creek in New South Wales, and works, for strong drink, with white men in the construction of a barrage. But look at the miserable shelter of branches and grass, in which he lives with wife and three children. A century's intercourse with white Australians has not taught the aborigines (generally, but wrongly, called blackfellows) a better way of building

*Photo. Prof. Sir T. Edgeworth David*



## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

suspicion of not having taken the full share of risk and hardship would be counted greater.

Living close up to Nature, which can be very savage with tortures of fire and thirst and flood, the back-country Australian—who sets the national type—must learn to be wary and enduring

and sternly true to the duties of "mateship." The Beduin of tradition suggests him in his ideals of "mateship" and stoicism. He follows the desert school of chivalry in his love for his horse and his dog, and his hospitality to the stranger within his gates. He will share his last drop of water with the animal he is fond of; and in the back-country the lonely huts of the boundary riders are left open to any chance caller, with a notice, perhaps, as to where to find the food stores, and to "put the treacle back where the ants cannot get to it." It is a point of honour for the traveller not to take except in case of need.

It is not easy to understand at first the back-country Australian code of ethics. An English parson who now, back in his rectory in one of the fairest counties of England, often looks back with a feeling almost of regret at his year in the "Back of Beyond" of Australia, tells that his first impression was that the Australian of the bush was cruel and pagan. His last impression was that he was generally as fine a Christian as any heaven for human beings would want.

An incident of this parson's "conversion" (he related) was the entry into a far-back town of a band of five men carrying another on a stretcher. The six were opal miners with a little claim far out in the desert. One had been very badly mauled in an explosion. The others



CIVILIZATION AND BLACK MARIA

Maria is a well-known native woman of Southern Queensland who delights in being fully dressed in the latest fashion. She is shown in all her glory with her brass name-plate and parasol at a railway station on the Brisbane line





#### TWO POOR OLD NORTHERN BLACKFELLOW CHIEFS AND A GIN

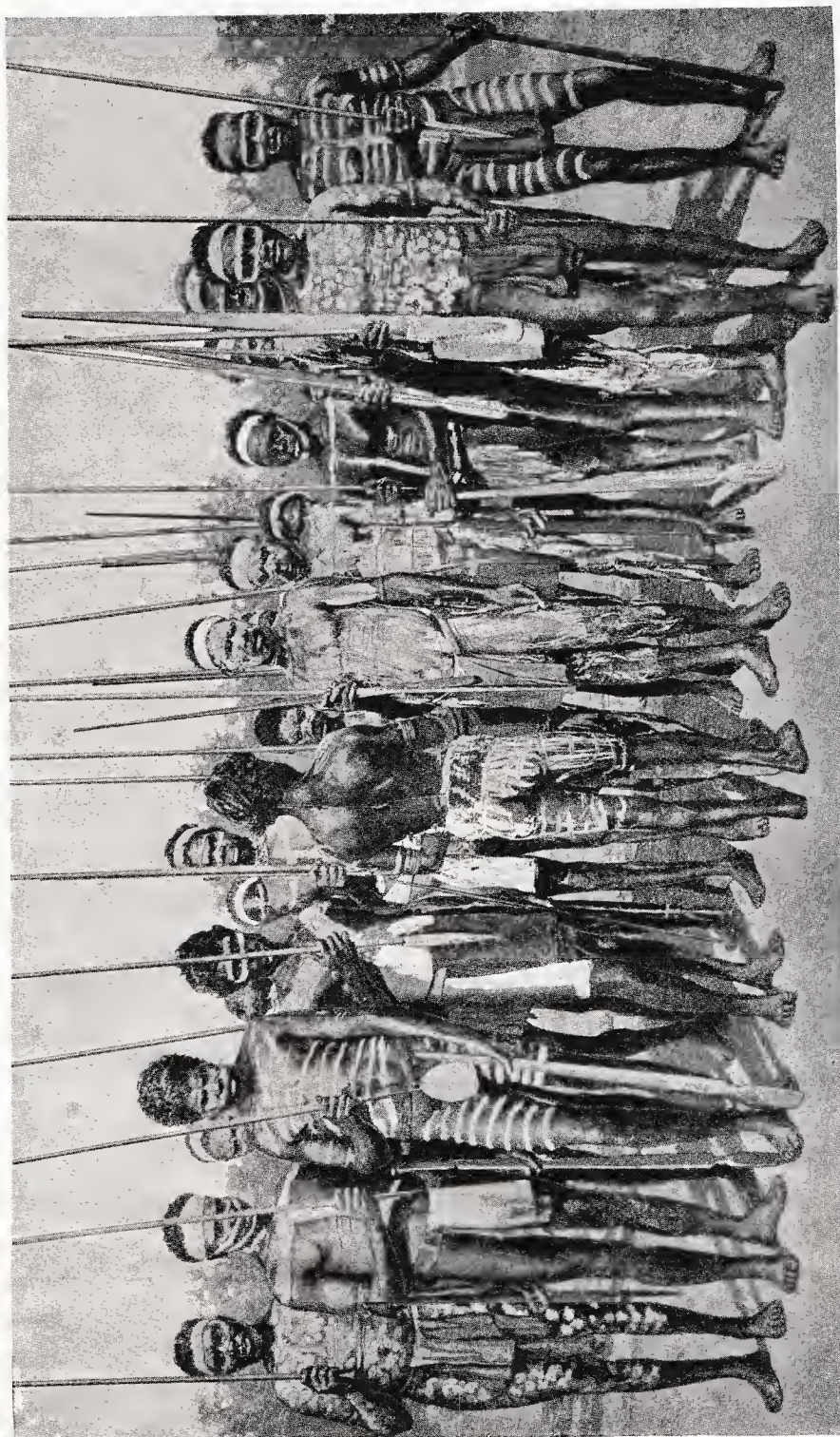
They are a remnant of the broken coast tribes above Brisbane, and proud of their sadly ridiculous portable ticket titles. Drink, no doubt, comforts them, but their kingship is very dubious. As a rule, there is no real chief of an active tribe. The women are commonly known by Australians as "gins," an abbreviated form of "aborigines"

stopped their profitable work at once and set themselves to carry him in to the nearest township that had a hospital. The distance was forty-five miles. On the road some of the party almost perished of thirst, but the wounded man had his drink always, and always the bandages on his crushed leg were kept moist in the fierce heat of the sun. One of the men was asked

how they had managed to make this sacrifice. "It was better to use the water that way than to hear the poor —moan." The rough modesty was true Australian, and just as true would it be for the same man to "skite" with childish vanity over some trifle.

The visitor to Australia who expects, on landing, to be greeted by a mob of yelling cowboys, invited to drink





**WARRIORS OF A CLAN DRESSED, WAR PAINTED, AND ARMED FOR A BATTLE DANCE**  
 All the paint, pipeclay, and red and yellow ochre is disposed with magic effect, and their wooden spears and flat, notched spear throwers have been "sung over," or enchanted. Now in a violent noisy war-dance they will act the victory they intend to win, and this also will have a magic effect on the enemy. Much more play-acting is required before they really set out on the warpath and in the end perhaps kill one man



## AUSTRALIA THE ISLAND CONTINENT

by all and sundry, then compulsorily introduced to a buck-jumper, and his character settled by his manner of managing the steed, will be disappointed. Probably the disappointment will be, on the whole, agreeable, though dissatisfying to the sense of romance.

Reaching Australia you must land at one of the great seaports, and life in an Australian city is practically a replica of life in an English city of the same size. There are no snakes, blacks, kangaroos, buck-jumping exhibitions. There are trams, buses, cabs, shops, policemen, and traffic regulations.

### Cities of Friendliness and Freedom

Certainly there is observable, almost at once, a difference in "atmosphere." This does not refer to the weather, which is warmer and sunnier, but to the general feeling which an Australian city gives to the British visitor, that here are relaxed social rules and conventions, here life is more "free and easy."

With greater familiarity this impression strengthens. In the streets the city men's garb refuses to conform to British conventions. The women, on the other hand, are dressed more gaily. In an Australian city some stretch of street is looked upon as a social meeting-place, and women dress for the street as for a *matinée*. There is no stiffness of social manner. The traditions of the old pastoral days still colour the people's life, and the stranger is looked upon with friendliness rather than suspicion.

### The Open-hearted Australian Character

On the foundation of a few minutes' chance talk the stranger may be invited to the Australian's home, or made the reason for a picnic or some such festivity. It is easy to dispense with introductions. A chance query in the street, betraying the fact that you are a stranger, may open a path to the Australian's confidence, and he will take you under his wing and "show you round."

The Australian character has a tinge of open-heartedness and open-handedness. It has less reverence, less respect for tradition, a greater audacity of thought, a greater carelessness of responsibility, a more marked cheerfulness of

habit than the British. For the rest the Australian is British with the British vices and virtues. He follows the same religions—with a good deal less real belief—reads the same books, sees the same plays, eats the same food.

Social distinctions are almost lacking. There is no acknowledged aristocracy. The children of a social magnate, or his grandchildren, may sink into the ranks of manual labourers, for there is no entail and very little favour to the idea of "founding a family" to live in perpetual idleness. The worker of to-day, on the other hand, may become Prime Minister or Chief Justice, or win his way to a learned profession, or to the headship of a big business. There will be few to inquire whence he came as long as his methods were honest.

Of the Prime Ministers of the Commonwealth since its inception, one was the son of a comparatively poor official, another the son of a coachbuilder, another the son of a Scottish agricultural labourer, who was never able to send the boy to school, another a working miner, another a casual worker.

### Working Hard and Playing Hard

Throughout society the same conditions rule. The higher ranks are constantly being recruited from the working classes, and shedding off the useless scions of men who had made themselves great but were not able to transmit greatness to their offspring.

In Australia holidays are plentiful. At Christmas and Easter-time almost the whole population takes three or four consecutive holidays. The public holidays, religiously observed, include the King's birthday, the Prince of Wales' birthday, Anniversary Day, Eight Hours Day (the Labour holiday), and in at least one of the States, S. Patrick's Day. When a great occasion arises the Government is prompt to proclaim extra holidays. Let it be said in exculpation—if that be needed—of this liking for holidays, that the Australian usually works hard in order to earn the right to play hard, and the climate of Australia invites the holiday spirit. Over most of the continent



GATHERING EDIBLE WATER-LILIES IN A PICTURESQUE RIVER SWAMP

Lily pools are favourite camping grounds of blackfellows, who send their women into the water to gather the flowers. The lily is one of their principal vegetable foods. They eat the leaf-stalks raw, and pound the roots into a pulp and bake it in hot embers. The women afterwards collect large quantities of the seed, grind it between stones, and make the rough flour into flat cakes



## AUSTRALIA. THE ISLAND CONTINENT

there are at least three hundred fine sunny days in the year. Cricket can be, and is, played from one year's end to the other.

The national holiday sport is the picnic. Whatever the occasion, whatever the time of the year, the majority of the people of the continent will decide for a picnic on a holiday. On a holiday, in thousands—one might safely say in millions—the populace, rich and poor, resolves to picnic. There are, of course, endless varieties of picnic. In its simplest form the picnic consists of packing up enough food for the party—which may be a family group, or a collection of friends, and may be of one sex or of both—and walking to some pretty spot where the food is cooked at an open-air fire. Within walking distance of almost any Australian city there are bushlands where camp-fires may be lighted and plenty of fuel obtained.

### The Sacred Ritual of the Billy Can

The meal over, the men smoke and laze a little, the women chatter; then, perhaps, some simple games follow. Later, tea is made. That is essential. The Australian in his home is a vast tea-drinker. At the meal-table it is the exclusive drink of nine people out of ten. The tenth falls into line and becomes a tea-drinker at a picnic; and picnic tea must, by sacred ritual, be "billy tea." The "billy" is a tin pot with a lid, and a capacity of from one quart to a dozen quarts or more. It accompanies every picnic-party as surely as spear or club accompanied the hunter in the days when all meals were eaten in the open air.

An extension of the picnic for a longer holiday is the "camping-out" party. This, too—partly because of the wonderful climate, partly because the pioneering conditions of a new land made tent life first a necessity and then a pleasure—is widely popular in Australia. All sorts and conditions of people aspire to spend a holiday term under canvas, handy to some sea-beach, some fishing resort, some mountain stream. Of marked value in keeping the population toned to hardihood

is this camping-out habit. It tends to make the city clerk a wholesome, manly type; to keep the factory hand strong of chest and thigh; and to mitigate the larrikinism of the cities.

An amusement which has sprung up lately in Australia on the sea coast, and which promises much to improve the physique of the race, since it is so largely favoured by the feminine half of the community, is surf-bathing. The beaches of the continent are magnificent, stretching creamy curves of surf-bordered sands from one to ninety miles.

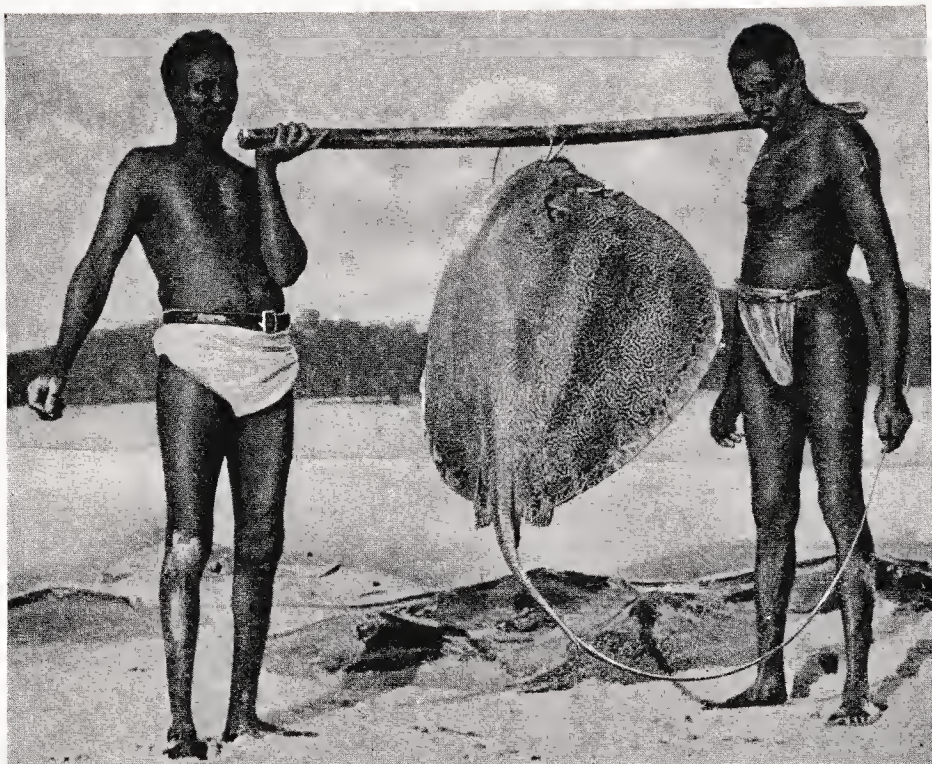
### Sheer Delights of Surf-Bathing

On these fine sands, dazzling in colour, come rolling in the waves of great oceans, the Pacific on one side of the continent and the Indian on the other. Around Sydney, the home of surf-bathing, the popular beaches have many thousands of bathers at all hours of the day.

Australian surf-bathing is not a matter of tiptoeing over wet strands and in shallow pools. It is a standing up to great breakers of ocean water, champagned to foam as they break their crests; and giving to the meeting body mighty thumps, massaging and bracing the muscles delightfully. The European visitor, as a rule, at first looks askance at this sort of surf-bathing. Once persuaded to try it, he or she wishes to live by a Pacific beach all the days of life for the sheer delight of the surf.

### Universal Love of the Turf

In other respects Australia amuses herself very much as Great Britain does. That infallible sign of British settlement, a race-course, lies outside every town. Has a place but a thousand inhabitants, it will have its annual horse-race. In truth the British love of the Turf has developed in Australia to something approaching a mania. The bacillus of the royal sport, like the rabbit, found in its new Australian environment an atmosphere too congenial. Circumstances of Australian life encourage the growth of that gambling spirit on which the Turf relies so much—the dependence on luck in the early gold-digging days, the fact that in the present day the follower of the agricultural and pastoral



#### BLACK GIANTS OF THE NORTH-WEST AND THEIR GIGANTIC FISH

As both men stand more than seven feet high, they give a measure for the size of the remarkable sting-ray they have caught. Among other things, these great blacks are the sea turtle riders described by the exploring De Rougemont, whose fame has been revived by the discoveries of the recent expedition from Perth to Lacrosse Island and other points in North-Western Australia

*Photo, North-West Scientific Expedition*

industries must to a great extent throw dice with Nature, always assured of a fair return on the average, but occasionally, by a trick of the seasons, left with nothing, or with such a gorgeous yield that the profit of one season pays back the capital invested in a big property.

Such is the Australian at play, tempted at once by his sunny climate and the tent-dwelling habits of his immediate ancestors to a love of the open air and large spaces; hearty in his amusements, practising in them, as in his politics, a disregard for class distinctions and a simple democratic equality. He plays very much, but it is sturdy play. Also he works as pastoralist, farmer, miner, manufacturer. Until recently mining was the greatest industry, then it was supplanted by wool-growing and cattle-raising. Now farming is gradually making headway and becoming the chief industry.

Each industry has left its stamp on the national character. It is the characteristic of the Australian gold-miner for instance that he hates to work for wages. He likes to be "his own boss," and will prefer to work on some little claim of his own, making enough to keep him in food, than to accept high wages from an employer.

This independence has spread to other industries. Wool-growing and cattle-raising call for wide spaces and nomadic labour. They have brought into being a tribe of feckless vagabonds—"sundowners," as they came to be called—who tramp the country year by year, doing little or no work, but arriving at sundown at some station, claiming, almost as a right, supper, a night's lodging in a hut, and sufficient rations for the next day's food.

The station homesteads, though situated in the back-country far from



## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

any railway, manage to surround life with some luxury. Water is brought from a river or dam to irrigate the homestead garden, and flowers, grapes, oranges, lemons, peaches, and other fruits make gracious the surroundings. Broad, deep verandas, elaborate sun-blinds, double roofs and walls mitigate the fierceness of the sun's heat, which often registers over one hundred degrees Fahrenheit for weeks at a stretch.

But this great pastoral industry was threatened once with actual extinction by so small a creature as the rabbit. In the very early days an exile from the Mother Country thought that it would make his Australian estate home-like if he could see occasionally the flick of

a rabbit's tail in his fields. He introduced some rabbits and they had a warm welcome. They found the Australian climate entirely agreeable, and soon there were places in the country where you could not put down your foot without treading on a rabbit. The female rabbit, beginning family life at the age of three months, produced in Australia up to ninety young a year.

There were no checks on the population from a cold winter, from foxes, stoats, or weasels, or any carnivorous animal. The slender demand for young rabbit made by such reptiles as the carpet snake and the diamond snake was but a drop of demand in an ocean of supply. It became a question whether Australia



**MAGNIFICENT SAVAGE OF THE CAMBRIDGE GULF ISLANDS**

Seven feet high, and as finely shaped as a Greek statue, this black tribesman has climbed a limestone cliff to take the eggs from the remarkable eagle's nest seen beside him. He is a recently discovered Australian black, and a remarkable example of physical perfection

*Photo, North-West Scientific Expedition*





# DUSKY ATHLETES OF THE NEWLY DISCOVERED ISLANDS AND THEIR BIG SEA COWS

One of the sports of the fine tall blacks discovered by the recent North-West Expedition of Australia is spearing the great dugongs, or sea cows, that feed on marine grasses by the coast and suckle their young. When cured, the flesh tastes like bacon, and is well liked by white men, who catch them as far south as Mortem Bay, in strong nets a hundred fathoms long. The sea cow is the scientific form of the mermaid of fable

*Photo, North-West Scientific Expedition*



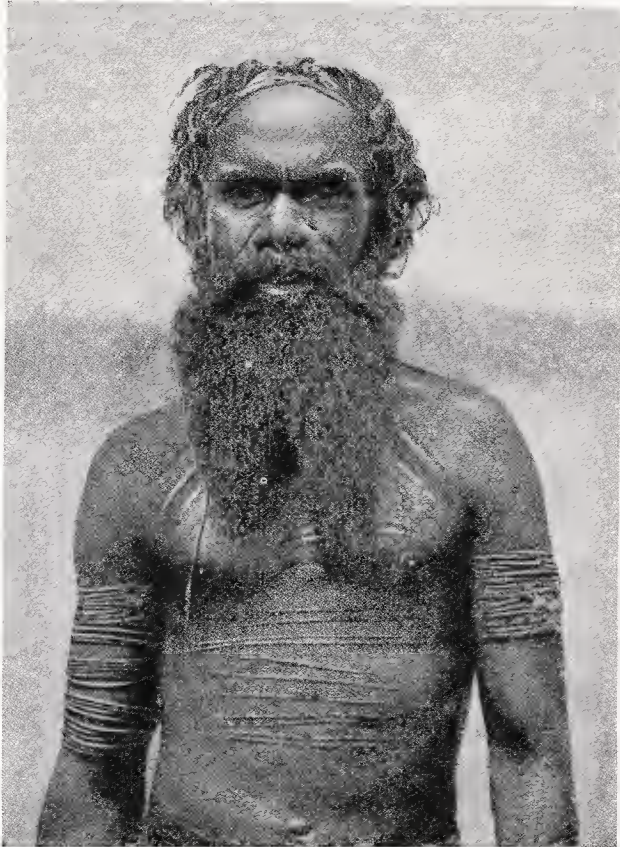
## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

should be given up wholly to rabbits. The sheep pastures were being ruined, fruit and grain crops destroyed. The rabbit war began. Wholesale poisoning and trapping were the chief methods, but eminent chemists (including Pasteur) were invited to discover some disease which could be spread among the rabbits and kill them off in one great epidemic. Everyone was in a scare about rabbits. The only people who prospered were the bush publicans who were called upon to supply beer for the armies of rabbit poisoners and rabbit trappers.

In time it came to be understood that the rabbit could be kept in check by a system of rabbit-proof fencing of the best lands, and that rough land could be made to yield some profit out of its rabbits. The era of rabbit trapping as an industry, not as a means of destruction, began. The rabbit brings into Australia to-day about £1,000,000 a year. The fur is used for felt hats, and is manipulated to imitate fashionable skins such as sealskin and musquash. The carcasses are frozen and exported for food.

The winter climate of the inland plains is splendid, like that of Egypt, bright, clear, and warm in the day, cold and frosty at night, and though furiously hot, not unwholesome in summer. The heat is dry, and to many men stimulating, but compared with the coast climate the inland climate is undoubtedly trying, and so the population mostly settles on the coast. What is a more disturbing fact is that it mostly settles in the big cities; forty-two per cent. of the whole

population of Australia live in six cities. Settlement in the interior would be much facilitated if coolie labour or even coloured domestic servants were available. But the Australian people are stubborn to keep the continent "white," and coloured immigration has been sternly prohibited for a long time.



ARUNTA TRIBESMAN OF THE CENTRAL DESERT

The hair of his head is short, because he has to supply several fathers-in-law regularly with material for string-making. He wears armlets of his women's hair. He has slashed his chest in the elaborate mourning ceremonies of his tribe

Australia has a most curious fauna and flora. The types of animals and vegetation that lived in Europe long before civilization, animals of which we find traces in the fossils of very remote periods, are the types living in Australia to-day. They belong to the same epoch as the mammoth and the great flying lizards and other creatures whose bones fill the museums. Indeed, Australia,

## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

as regards its fauna, may be considered as a museum with animals of old times alive instead of in skeleton form.

The kangaroo is always taken as a type of Australian animal life. When an Australian cricket team succeeds in vanquishing an English one in a Test match (which happens now and again), the comic papers may be always expected to print a picture of a lion looking sad and sorry and a kangaroo proudly elate. The kangaroo, like practically all Australian animals, is a marsupial, carrying its young about in a pouch after their birth, until they reach maturity. The kangaroo's fore-legs are very small; its hind legs and its tail immensely powerful, and these it uses for progression, rushing with

great hops over the country. There are very many animals which may be grouped as kangaroos, from the tiny kangaroo rat, about the size of an English water-rat, to the huge red kangaroo, which is over six feet high and about the weight of a sucking calf.

The kangaroo is harmless and inoffensive as a rule, but it can inflict a dangerous kick with its hind-legs, and when pursued and cornered, the "old man" kangaroo will sometimes fight for its life. Occasionally men's lives have been lost through approaching incautiously an "old man" kangaroo.

Of tree-inhabiting animals, the chief in Australia is the 'possum—which is not really an opossum but is somewhat like that American rodent, and so got



MAKKA-TIRA FIRE-MAKING IN THE HEART OF AUSTRALIA

Makka-tira consists of the mother of fire, which is a strip of soft bean wood held by the feet, and the child of fire, which is a hardwood stick, twirled by the palms in the notched soft wood, with dry grass as tinder. Flame is produced in a minute. Bearded warriors disdain makka-tira. They rub their spear-throwers on their soft wood shields





#### ONE OF THE BLACKS WHO OWNED AUSTRALIA BEFORE THE WHITES CAME

This Warramunga is a member of a tribe whose kind have lived in Australia from very early times in so primitive a fashion that they have not even learned to till the ground or use more than a few simple stone and wooden implements. They are to-day only in a Stone Age state of civilization

its name. The possum is much hunted for its fur. Another characteristic Australian animal is the wombat, like a very large pig. It lives underground, burrowing vast distances. The wombat is a great nuisance in districts where there are irrigation canals; its burrows weaken the banks of the water channels and even cause serious collapses at times. Australia is very well provided with

serpents, rather too well provided, and the bush child has to be careful in regard to putting a hand in rabbit burrows or walking barefoot, as there are several varieties of venomous snake. But the snakes are not at all the great danger that some imagine. Lizards in great variety are found in Australia, the chief being one incorrectly called an iguana, which colloquial slang has changed to

## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

'goanna. The 'goanna is an altogether repulsive creature. It feasts on carrion, on the eggs of birds, on birds, on the young of any creature. It grows to a great size, and will bite a man when cornered.

The Jew-lizard and the devil-lizard are two other horrible-looking denizens of the Australian forests, but in their cases an evil character does not match an evil face, for they are quite harmless. Spiders are common, but there is only one venomous one, a little black spider with a red spot on its back. Large spiders called (incorrectly) tarantulas, and credited by some with being poisonous, come into the houses. But they are not dangerous.

### House-eating and Bulldog Ants

Australia is rich in ants. There is one specially vicious ant called the "bulldog" ant, because of its pluck. Try to kill the bulldog ant with a stick, and it will face you and try to bite back until the very last gasp, never thinking of running away. The termite, or white ant, is very common and very mischievous in most parts of Australia. A colony of termites keeps its headquarters underground, and from those headquarters it sends out foraging expeditions to eat up all the wood in the neighbourhood.

If you build a house in Australia, you must be very careful indeed that there is no possibility of the termites being able to get to its timbers. Otherwise the joists will be eaten, the floors eaten, even the furniture eaten, and one day everything of wood in the house will collapse.

### Love-birds and Sheep-killing Crows

Australian birds are very numerous and very beautiful. The famous bird of paradise is found in several varieties in Papua and other islands along Australia's northern coast, and some very beautiful parrots flash through the Australian forests. The smallest, which is known as the grass parakeet or the "love-bird," is about the size of a sparrow. There are two fine cockatoos also in Australia, the white with a yellow crest, and the black, which has a beautiful red lining to its sable wings. A flock of black cockatoos in flight gives an impression of a sunset cloud,

its under-surface shot with crimson. The Australian crow is the best-hated bird in the world. An Australian bushman will travel a whole day to kill a crow. For, at the times when the sheep were lambing, or when owing to drought they were weak, he has seen the horrible cruelties of the crow. This evil bird will attack weak sheep and young lambs, tearing out their eyes, and leaving them to perish miserably. There have even been terrible cases where men, lost in the bush and perishing of thirst, have been attacked by crows and have been found still alive but with their eyes gone.

The most distinctively Australian bird is the kookaburra, or "laughing jackass," about the size of an owl, of a mottled grey colour. Its sly, mocking eye prepares you for its note, which is like a laugh, sardonic and rollicking.

### Grim Fun of the Laughing Jackass

The kookaburra seems to find much grim fun in this world, and is always disturbing the bush quiet with its curious "laughter." So near in sound to a harsh human laugh is the kookaburra's call that there is no difficulty in persuading new chums that the bird is deliberately mocking them. The kookaburra is supposed to kill snakes; it certainly is destructive to small vermin; so its life is held sacred in the bush.

Most of the trees are evergreen, and the presence of many abnormal flowers further accentuates the air of strangeness. To the casual observer the Australian bush is melancholy, even repelling. It is permeated, according to a local poet, with an air of "weird expectancy." But, with a closer knowledge, the somewhat austere savage beauty of the gum forests is alluring.

Exploring the Australia of to-day from Europe, Fremantle is the first place of call. It is the port of Perth, which is the capital of West Australia. That great State occupies nearly a quarter of the continent. But in population it is as yet the least important of the continental States, and not very much ahead of the little island of Tasmania. Still, West Australia is advancing



# AUSTRALIANS

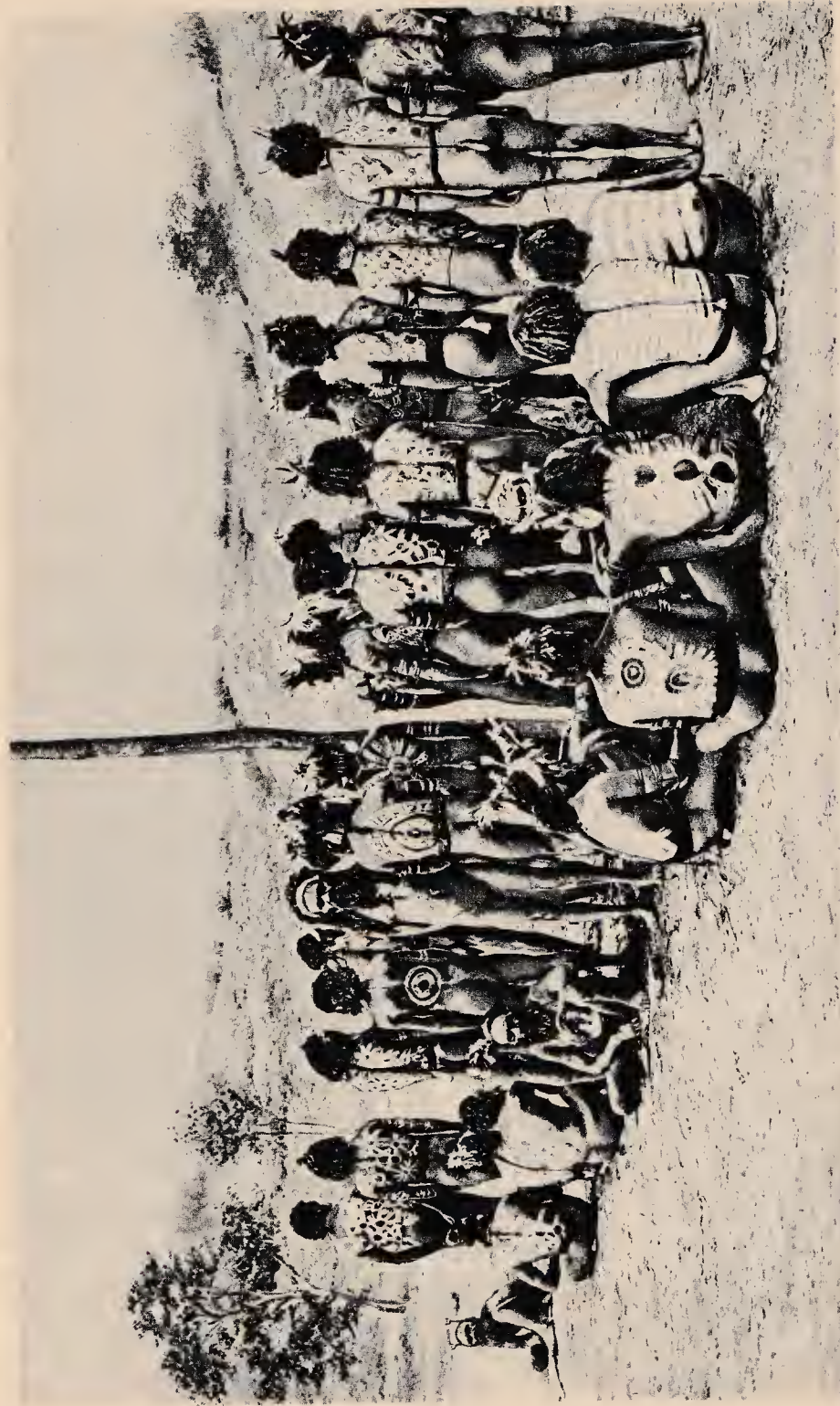
## *Black and White*



*Stockriders rounding up a herd. A magnificent spectacle of the joys of open-air life in Australia's great undeveloped cattle lands*

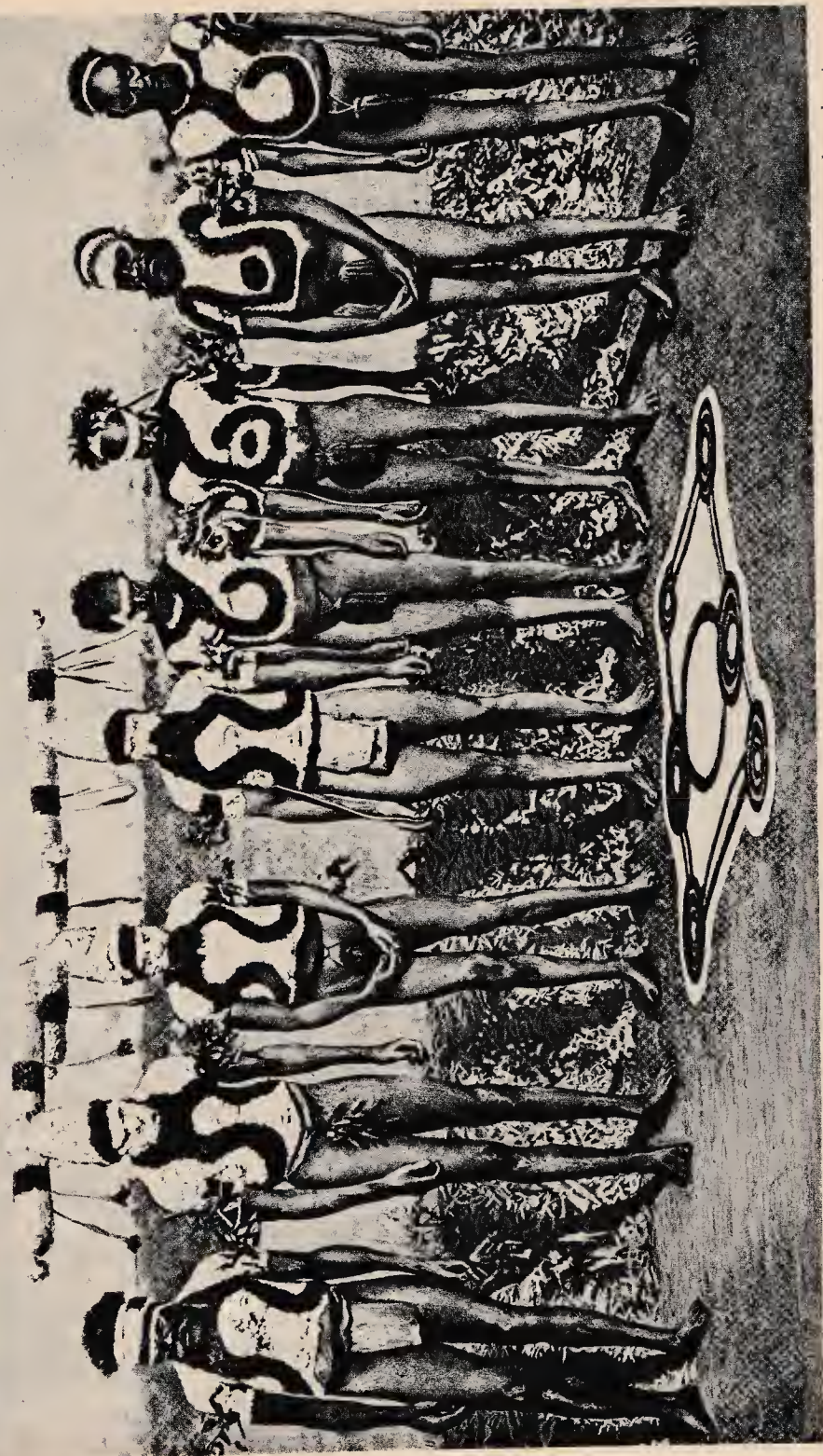
Photos on pages 274 and 281 from Spencer and Gillen's "Across Australia"; others by courtesy of Australian Commonwealth





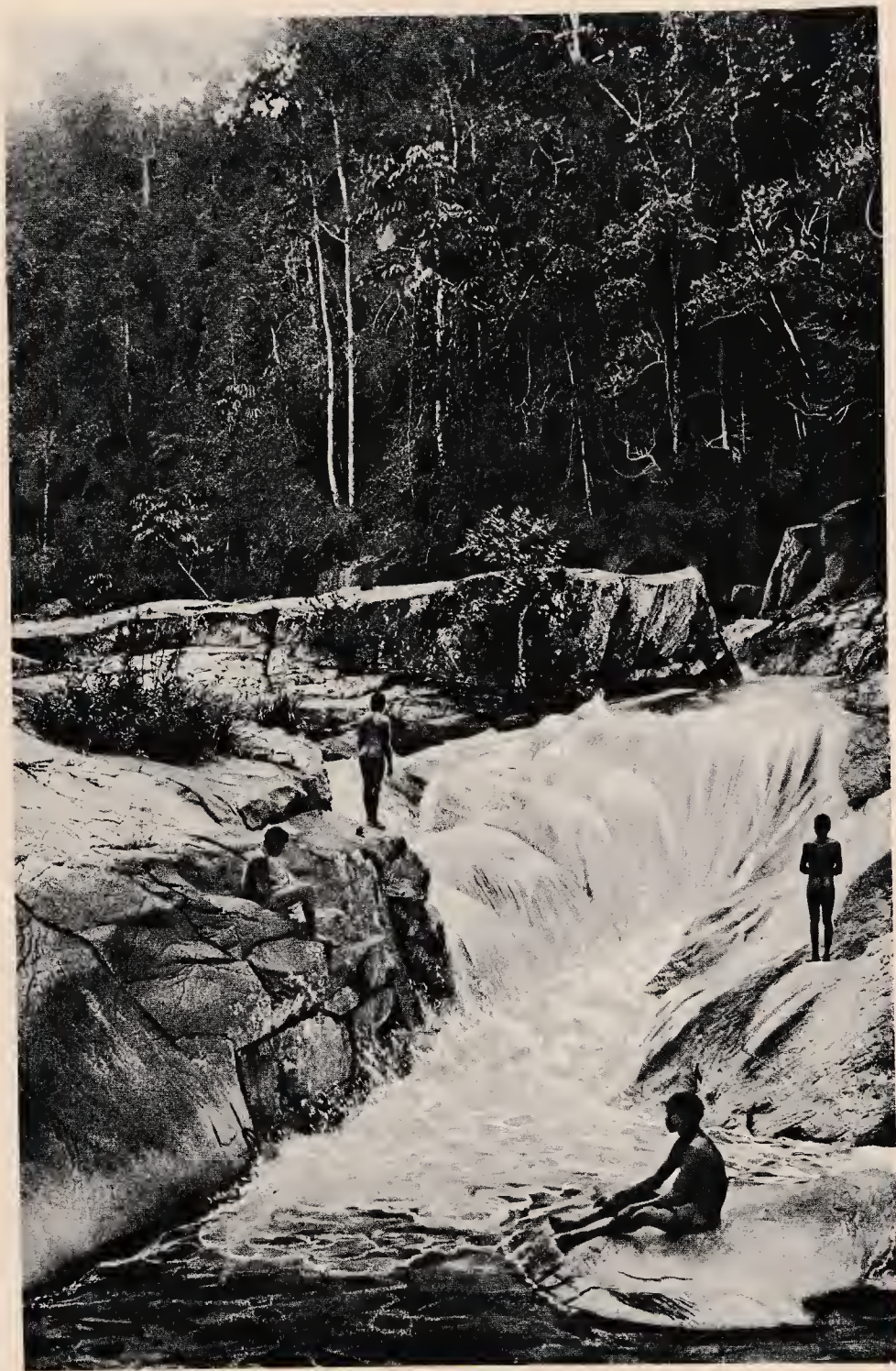
*The gathering round the totem pole. A "back" display of the artistic work of blackfellows, each design representing some sacred image, and showing a sense of the beauty of pattern, often dulled in modern men*





*The snake men working their magic. They are engaged in witchcraft to make edible snakes more abundant. As painted and decorated, each man is a kind of divine snake, with influence over ordinary snakes*





*The beauty of the Australian tropics. A romantic, lonely waterfall in a Northern Queensland forest, regarded as sacred by the blackfellows*





*Primeval man in his primeval home. Natives of Northern Queensland fishing with spears and long flat wooden blades in a river retreat*





*Savage spearmen of the wild Nor'-West. They are the strongest and tallest of blackfellows, and use their great spears with deadly skill*





*Northern screw-pine jungle, with natives gathering orchids. Dense and dark within, these jungles are hard to penetrate by white men*



*Karundi warrior in all his glory. From the feathers in his hair and his armlets to the decorations of arms and chest, all is of magic meaning*





*The wizard of the Worgaia, a great medicine man of Central Australia, as the signs on his body show. He instructs tribes in mysteries*





*Tribesmen of North-Western Australia grasping their skilfully-fashioned wommera, or spear-throwers. Spears fixed in these are launched more surely and forcibly than if they were thrown by the unaided hand*





While the billy boils. On the old wool track the drovers have pitched their camp by water and shade and, letting their horse graze, have set the billy up for the long, warm drink of tea





*Australia in the making. Married soldiers home from the war are clearing bush from the land given to them for farm settlement by their Government. Hut and tent serve them until the farmhouse is built*





*Australia as it is made. The work of the pioneer farmer is complete. Out of good harvests he has built a farmstead, and with a pair of strong ploughing horses is working off the rest of his Government loan*



*Two workers on a State experimental farm making fine "pedigree" wheat by the delicate operation of cross-fertilising the pollen*





*Lumbermen sawing up timber in a hardwood forest. Australia ranks next to India in woodland wealth, most of which is as yet unexploited*





*Australia's fine wool clip starting on its way from a Riverina sheep run to Yorkshire's mills. The long, slow bullock team, with the bales, forming a lovely stream on the track to the railway*



## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

quickly. On the north it has great pearl fisheries; inland it has great goldfields, which take a high rank in the world's list; and it is fast developing agricultural and pastoral riches.

It is possible to leave the steamer at Fremantle and go by train right across the western desert to the eastern cities. Adelaide, the capital of South Australia, is a charming city surrounded by vineyards, orange orchards, and almond and olive groves. In the season one may get for a penny all the grapes that one can possibly eat. Adelaide was founded by high-minded colonists from England, whose main idea was to seek in the New World a place where poverty and its evils would not exist. To a very large extent they succeeded. There are no slums in Adelaide, and no ragged children. Everywhere there is an air of quiet comfort.

### Floating Life on the Great Rivers

Leaving Adelaide, the train climbs the charming Mount Lofty mountains and then sweeps down on to the plains and crosses the Murray River near its mouth. The Murray is the greatest of Australian rivers. It rises in the Australian Alps, and gathers on its way to the sea the Murrumbidgee and the Darling tributaries. There is a curious floating life on these rivers. Nomad men roam along the banks making a living by fishing and doing odd jobs on the sheep stations they pass.

The Australian inland rivers are slow and sluggish, and fish such as trout, accustomed to clear, running waters, will not live in them. But in the smaller mountain streams, which feed the big inland rivers, trout thrive—they have been introduced from England and America—and provide good sport.

After crossing the Murray, the train passes through what used to be known as the "Mallee Desert," a stretch of country covered with mallee scrub—the mallee is a kind of small eucalyptus-tree. But this mallee scrub is not hopeless country. The scrub is beaten down by having great rollers drawn over it by horses. That in time kills it. Then the roots are dug up for firewood and

the land is sown with wheat. Quite good crops are now being got from the mallee when the rains are favourable. But in dry seasons the wheat withers off, and the farmers' labour is wasted.

It is proposed now to carry irrigation channels through this and similar country. When this is done there will be no more talk of desert in most parts of Australia. It will be conquered for the use of man, just as the American "Alkali Desert" is being conquered.

### Most Notable Sheep Land in the World

Melbourne—"Marvellous Melbourne," as its citizens like to have it called—is the next capital reached. Melbourne is built on the shores of the Yarra, where it empties into Hobson's Bay on Port Phillip, and its sea suburbs stretch along the beautiful sandy shores of that bay. The city is a handsome one, and its great parks are planted with fine English trees. Melbourne is at present the political capital of Australia, and here meets the Australian Parliament.

Leaving Melbourne, a fast and luxurious train takes the traveller through the farming districts of Victoria, past many smiling towns growing rich from the industry of men who graze cattle, grow wheat and oats and barley, make butter, or pasture sheep.

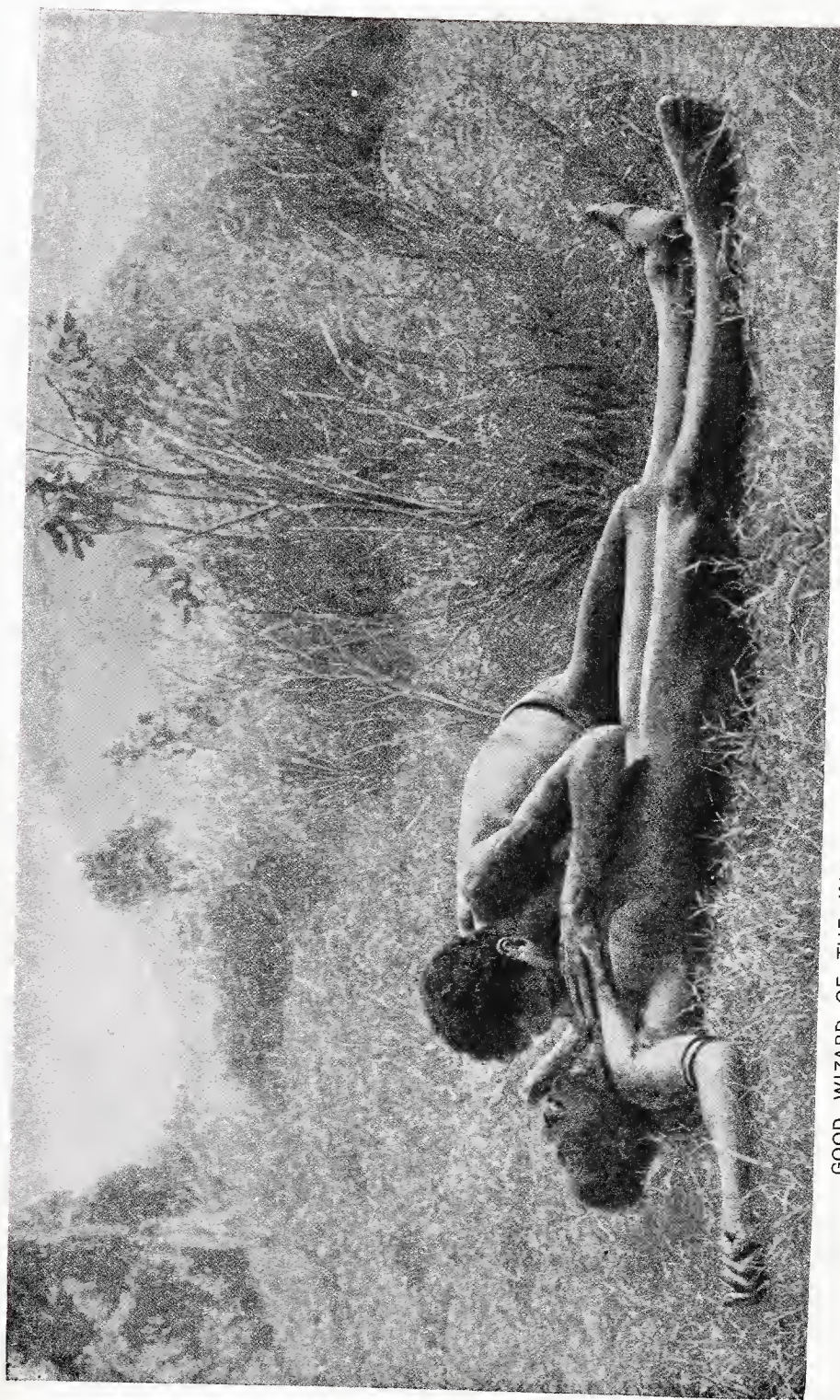
At Albury the train crosses the Murray again, this time near to its source, and New South Wales is entered. For many, many miles now the train will run through flat, grassed country on which great flocks of sheep graze.

This is the Riverina district, the most notable sheep land in the world. From here, and from similar plains running all along the western and northern borders of New South Wales, comes the fine merino wool which is necessary for first-class cloth making.

### The Romance of Australian Wool

The story of merino wool is one of the romances of modern industry. Before the days of Australia, Spain was looked upon as the only country in the world which could produce fine wool. Spain was not willing that British looms should have any advantage of her production, and the British woollen



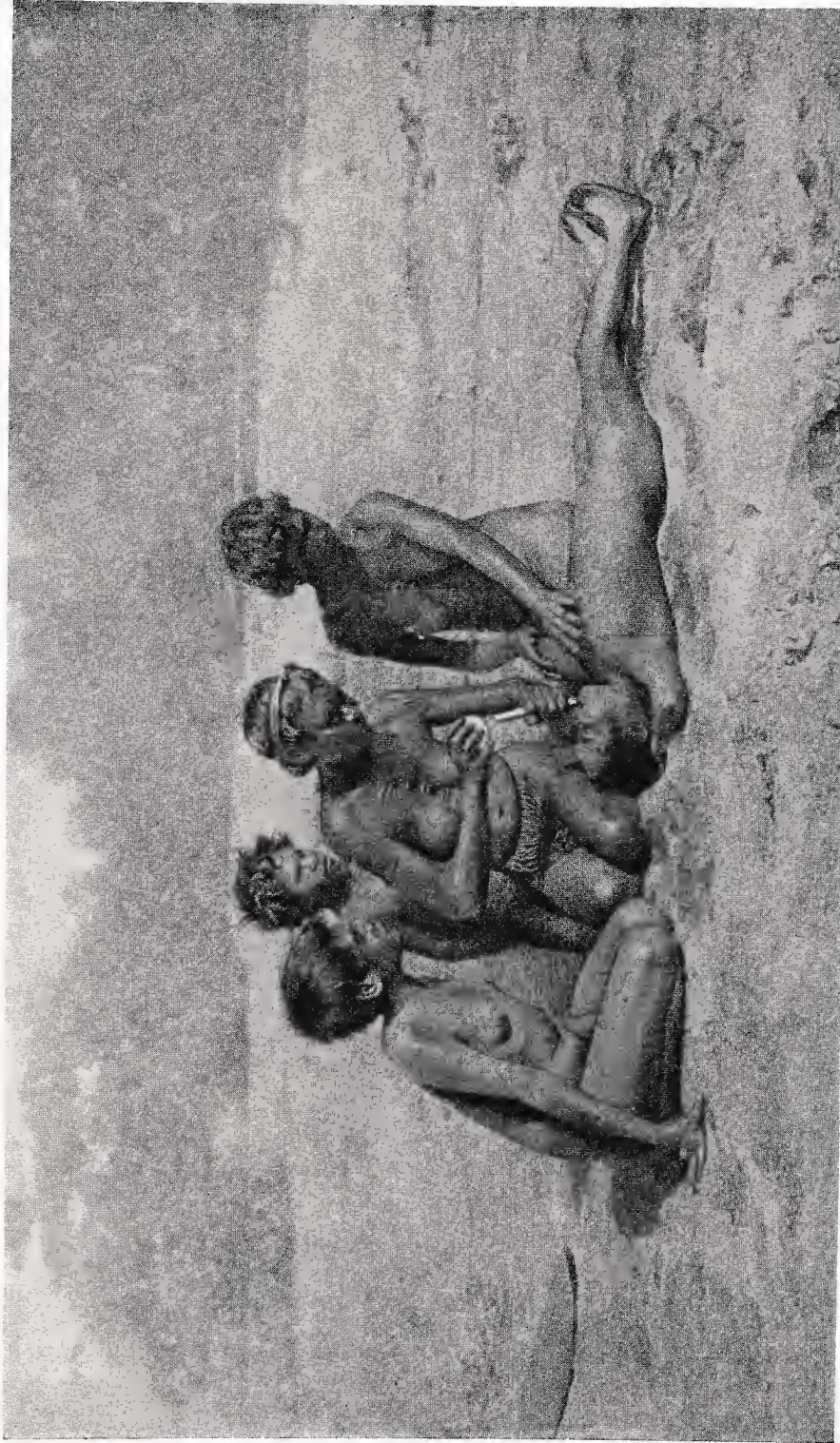


# GOOD WIZARD OF THE KAKADU TRIBE SUCKING EVIL MAGIC FROM A SICK MAN

All maladies are thought by the aborigines to be caused by hostile witchcraft, usually an invisible poison bone or stick, "sent" by an enemy. For curative treatment, the patient lies down, and a tribal wizard gazes fixedly at him, thus projecting unseen crystals of power into him. Then, stretched upon the sufferer, he massages him, and, with much effort, sucks the poison bone out of him, invisibly, bit by bit

Photo, Mr. Baldwin Spencer from "Handbook for Australia 1914"





# OLD KAITISH WOMAN KNOCKING TOOTH OUT OF YOUNG GIRL TO MAKE HER MORE ATTRACTIVE

All the girl's teeth were sound, but the men of the tribe had lost interest in teeth extraction as a magic mystery, and instead of making it a male privilege, as tongue-piercing still was, let women, and even girls, have their teeth knocked out. And they were keen on it. The tooth, having been loosened by pressure with a stick, is being knocked out with three sharp blows. Afterwards, the girl danced with pleasure!

*Photo, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*



## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

manufacturing industry, confined to the use of coarser staples, languished. Now Australia produces the finest wool of the world, a wool finer, more elastic, longer in staple than any dreamed of a century ago.

The train climbs up from the plains to the Blue Mountains and rushes down

the coast slope towards Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, the chief commercial city of Australia, and one of the great ports of the Empire. It is built on Port Jackson, said to be the finest harbour in the world. Leaving Sydney to go on to Brisbane, the railway passes through the Kurringai Chase, one of the great National Parks of New South Wales, along the fertile Hawkesbury and Hunter Valleys, which grow Indian corn and lucerne and oranges and melons; up the New England mountains through a country which owes its name to the fact that the high elevation gives it a climate somewhat like that of England; then into Queensland along the rich Darling Downs studded with wheat farms, dairy farms, and cattle ranches, and finally to Brisbane, a prospering semi-tropical town which is the capital of the northern State of Queensland. Farther north are the sugar-growing lands of tropical Australia.

In its system of government Australia is purely democratic. All adults have equal political power. The method of administration copies the British model in every detail as to the Courts of Justice, the newspapers, etc. Loyalty to the British Crown is sturdy; the Prince of Wales' birthday, as well as the King's birthday, is kept as a public holiday, and pride in the Empire is fervent. Since 1884 Australia has insisted upon helping in every war in which Great Britain was involved, and her aid in the South



### LIVING EDIBLE BULB TOTEM IN BLOSSOM

This native is magicking edible bulbs. Dressed in white birds' down as the bulb, with a headdress for the blossom, he is the totem magician, forcing all the food bulbs to flower and multiply for the food of his tribe

*Photo, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia"*



## AUSTRALIA, THE ISLAND CONTINENT

African War and in the Great War was of significant value.

The political institutions and ideals of Australia are of deep interest to the sociological observer. The government of Australia is largely in the hands of the Labour Party. Extreme democracy is thus enthroned triumphant. Nor is this the accidental result of a suddenly arising set of circumstances. It is the outcome of thirty years of steady growth of the Labour Party. The people of Australia, to be precise, have determined on a system of government which will take no account of social distinctions, and which will aim, in the first and last place, at securing the best possible conditions of living for the great mass of the people. It is a system which is hostile at once to the millionaire and the pauper.

Yet it is not a system of mere materialism, aiming at high wages and short hours of labour. It has much idealism. It has few of the faults which are considered inseparable from advanced democracy, little of class jealousy, little of extravagance, but very definite ideas of sacrifice and of service. It does not propose confiscation of private property; it has a robust national and imperial pride, which would be stigmatised in some quarters in Britain as "Jingoism."

That this world owes to all some happiness, and to each man the full measure of happiness his own energy earns, is the cardinal principle of Australian sociological thought. There is no worship of the "dollar." Riches give

no passport to respect. More leisure and more pleasure, rather than more money, is the common Australian aim.

In time Australia will have a population of fifty, instead of five, millions. Her area of good land suitable for white settlement would easily support one hundred millions. She aims to keep to her present ideal of preserving a purely British type living under British institutions—one race under one flag holding a whole island continent.

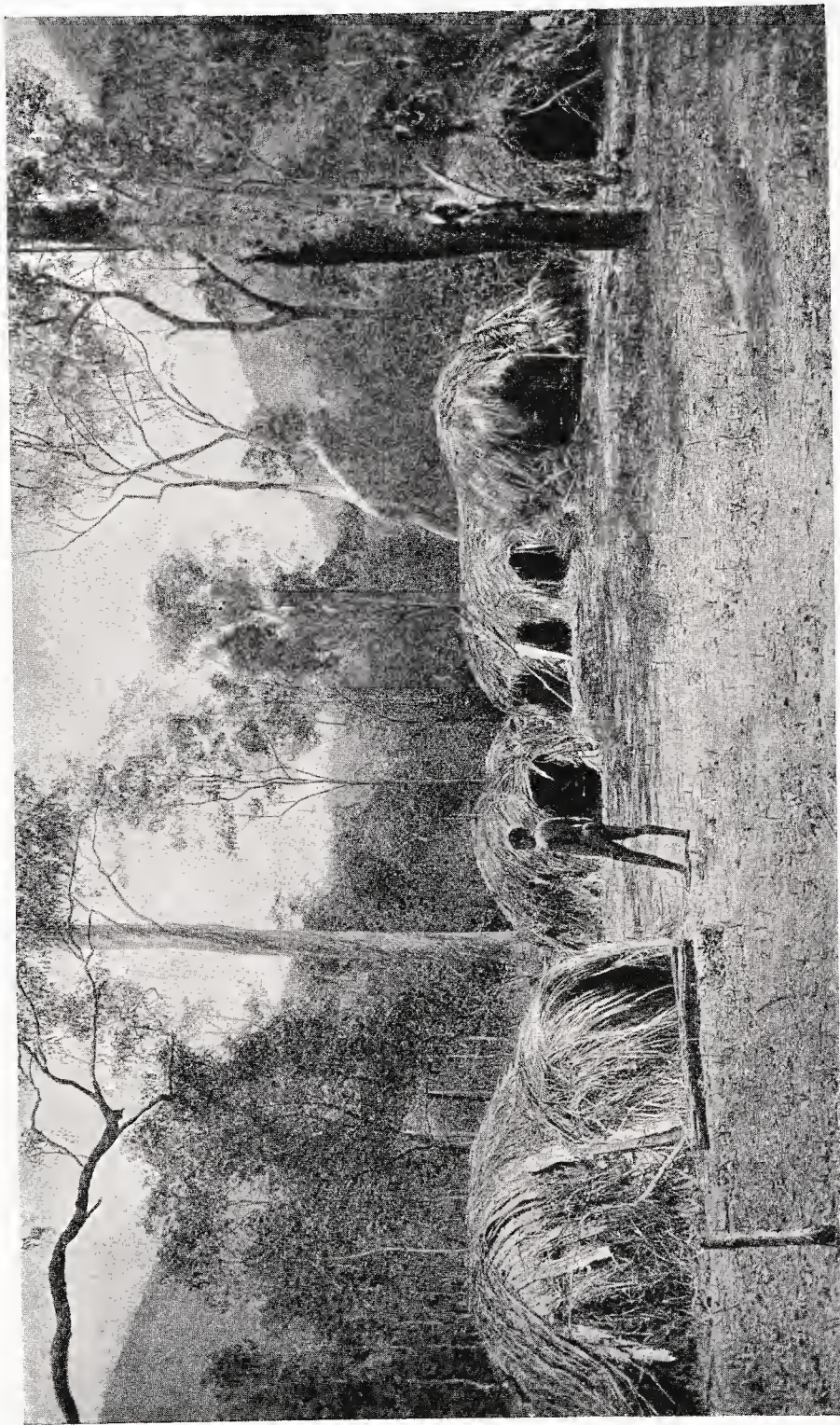


GRASS-SEED WIZARD OF THE KAITISH CLAN

Over head, back, and chest is stuck, with his own blood, a band of red-ochred down, edged with pipeclayed down. This represents grass seed. The circles symbolise baked grass seed cakes. He makes grass grow by his wizardry

*Photo, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia"*





#### MASTERPIECES OF DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE AMID THE COASTWISE MOUNTAINS OF QUEENSLAND

The aborigines are the worst builders on earth. They rank lower than nest-making birds. Usually a wind-screen of bark is shelter enough for their naked bodies in winter. But this Queensland tribe has learnt hut-making from Papuans, and has constructed communal wurleys of sticks and bark, with grass coverings so arranged that tropic rain can stream off their haystack-like dwellings. Regarding the interiors, the less said the better



# Australia

## II. The Native Races & Their Customs

By Northcote W. Thomas

Author of "Natives of Australia"

IT was once believed that Australia could be regarded, from the point of view of mankind, no less than of the lower animals, as a museum of primitive forms; but we now know from the study of the languages that there are three distinct zones, of which the northern is not Australian, but rather Papuan, and linguistic data are supported by the results derived from the investigation of custom and technology; in brief, Australia has been exposed to outside influences, although the true aboriginal has to-day reached a stage in civilization hardly higher than that of men of the Stone Age. The aboriginal—wrongly called a black-fellow, for he is dark chocolate in colour—is a nomad, who knows neither pottery nor metal work; he has no domesticated animals, for the dingo is at most tamed, and he does not till the ground, depending for his sustenance on snakes and lizards, emus, grubs, and simple vegetable food.

Over a large part of the southern half of the continent, together with much of Queensland, the old native life has vanished for ever; elsewhere European diseases, alcohol, and clothing are playing havoc, so that to-day tribes formerly spread over vast territories are herded together on reservations.

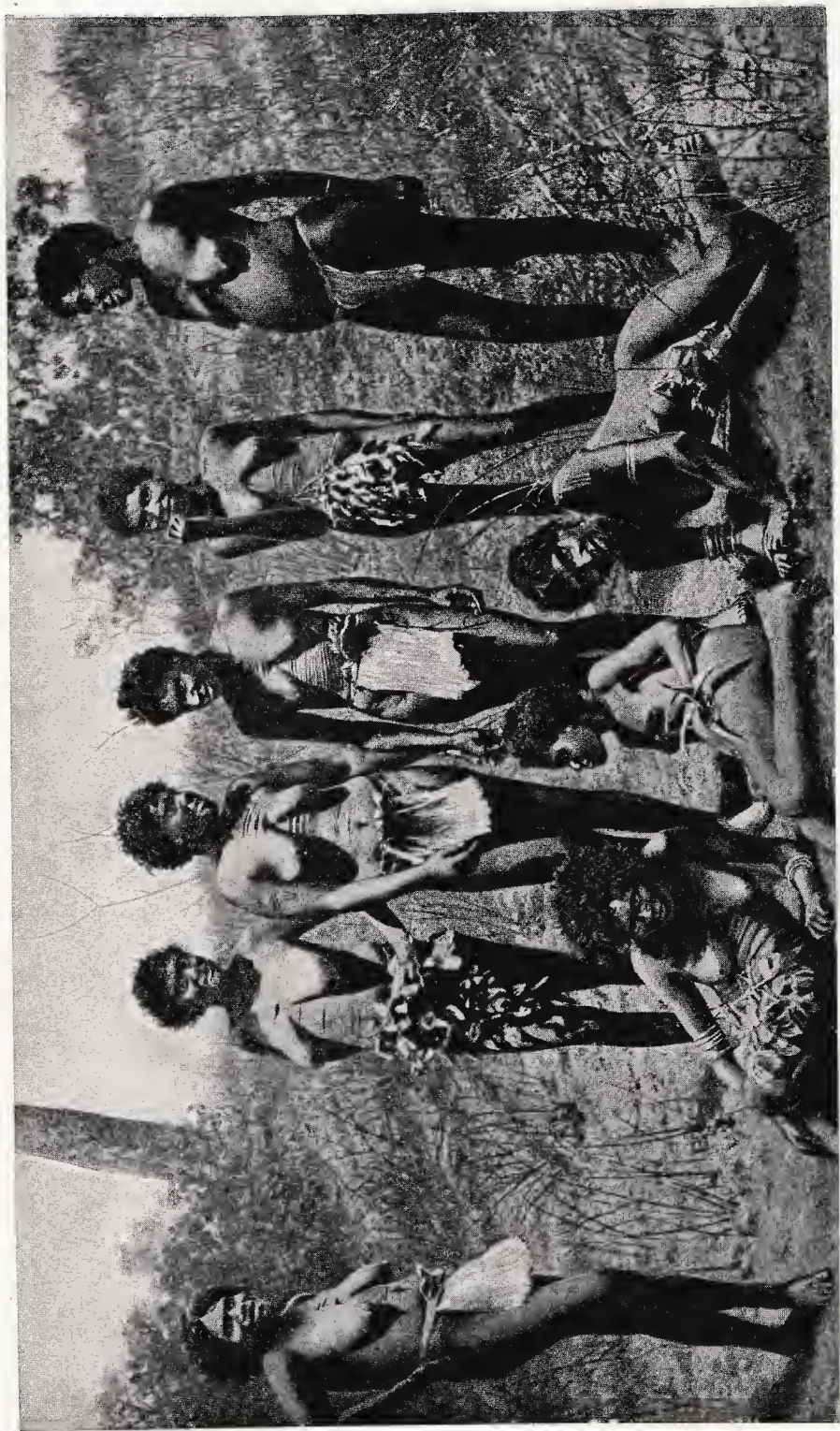
South-west of the Gulf of Carpentaria lies an area of more than 100,000 square miles, the tribes of

which are relatively untouched and yet well known. Some of the best known are the Arunta, Warramunga, Binbinga; and the Kamilroi are an important New South Wales tribe. Food and water are scarce for most of the year, and the local groups range in size from twenty to a hundred persons; in times of plenty they are smaller, for they are not tied to the water-holes, but they gather at times in larger numbers to celebrate rites associated with their ancestors. Some of these have as their object the increase in the supply of animal or vegetable food; they often



STURDY YOUNG GILBERT RIVER TRIBESMAN

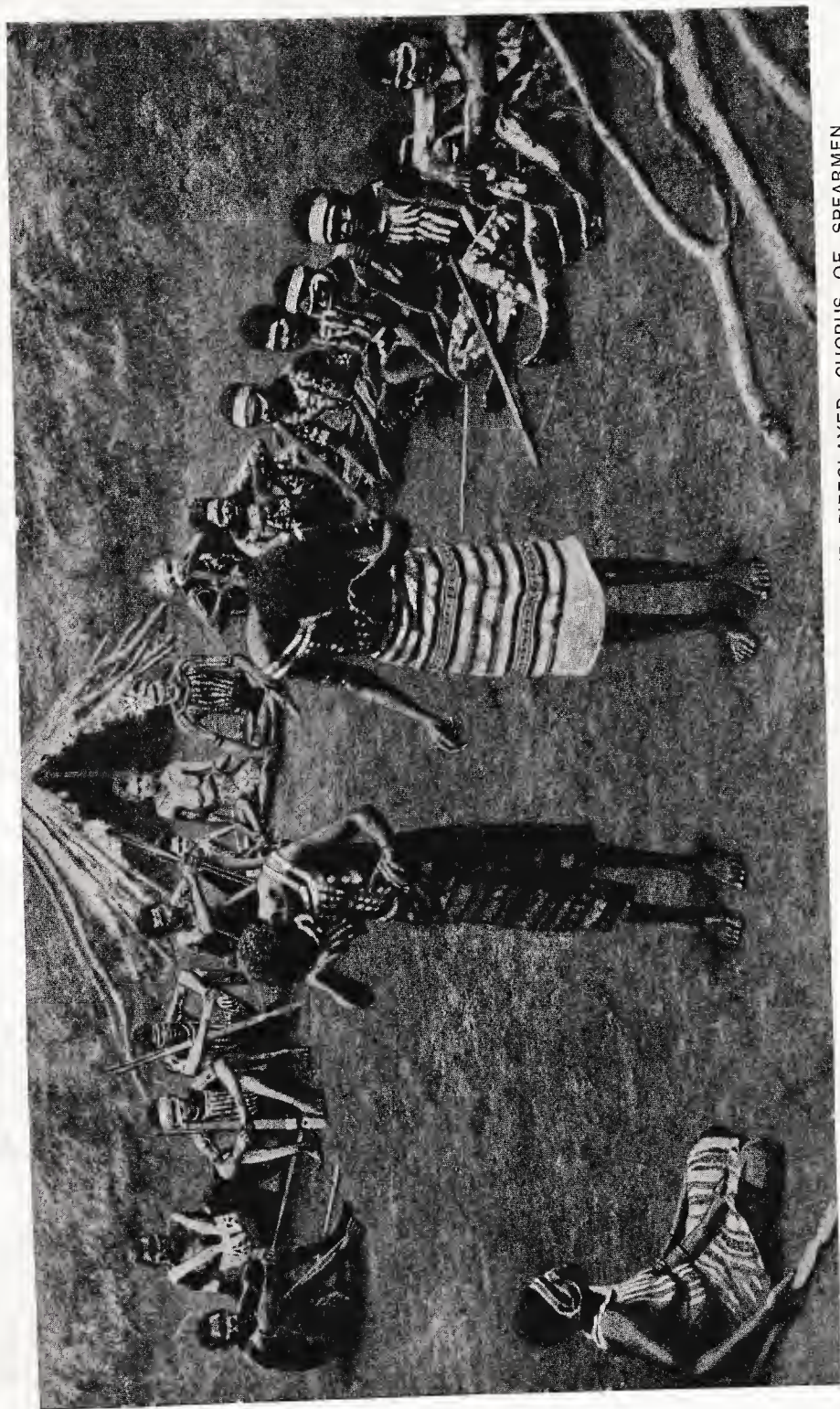
There was some trouble in the early days with the warlike northern tribesmen, of which this strong savage Queenslanders is an example, but many of them have settled down on the ranches and taken an interest in the open-air work



**CHOCOLATE-TINTED AND FRIZZY-HAIRED WOMEN AND GIRLS OF THE TROPIC BUSH COUNTRY**

It is hard to judge the age of Australian gins. Many of them begin to look old at twenty-five years, for they are, in some ways, the worst treated women in the world. Not only do they do all the work, but the older men, for whom they form the only practical wealth in life, unite in an elaborate system of terrorisation and trickery of women. The best foods are taboo to them, and they are excluded from most important tribal ceremonies. This group wears more clothing than usual



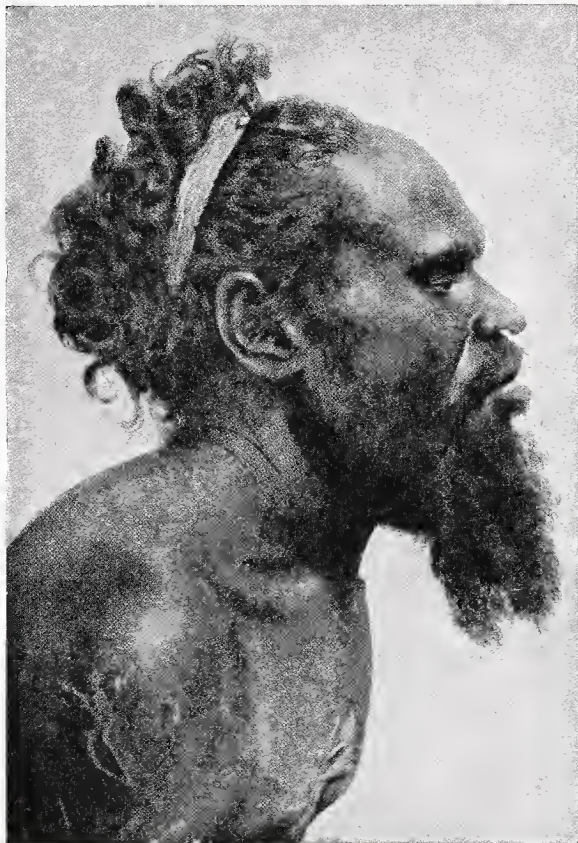


# QUAINT CORROBOREE WITH WOMEN MIMES AND DANCERS AND PIPEPLAYED CHORUS OF SPEARMEN

In their solemn prancings and dancings of magic aims, only men are usually allowed to perform, with the elders as leaders. Women are excluded entirely. But in everyday corroborrees women can take part, and the spectators serve as chorus, singing monotonously, when they do not join a dance. All are excellent mimics, like these two girls in decorated skirts, who pretend to weep in a ring of whitened men with spear-throwers



## AUSTRALIA: THE NATIVE RACES



### WARRAMUNGA MAN'S PROUD DISFIGUREMENT

His nostrils broke under the weight of the large wooden spike with which they were pierced, and, following his ideas of beauty, he has pulled out the hairs of his forehead and upper lip

*Photo Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia"*

consist in the imitation of the cry of a bird or animal, wonderfully lifelike, but rather monotonous for the European ear when it is repeated hundreds if not thousands of times.

But none of them would dream of curtailing the rites handed down, as they are, from the ancestors, who are said to have been human beings imperfectly formed, and only fully developed by the aid of demi-gods from the West, who released their limbs and formed their features.

The ancestors are associated with all sorts of rites which have for their purpose the initiation of young men into the tribe; they include all sorts of mutilations, from simple scarring of the body in the Urabunna tribe to the so-called

"mika" operation, which is so serious as even to endanger life at times.

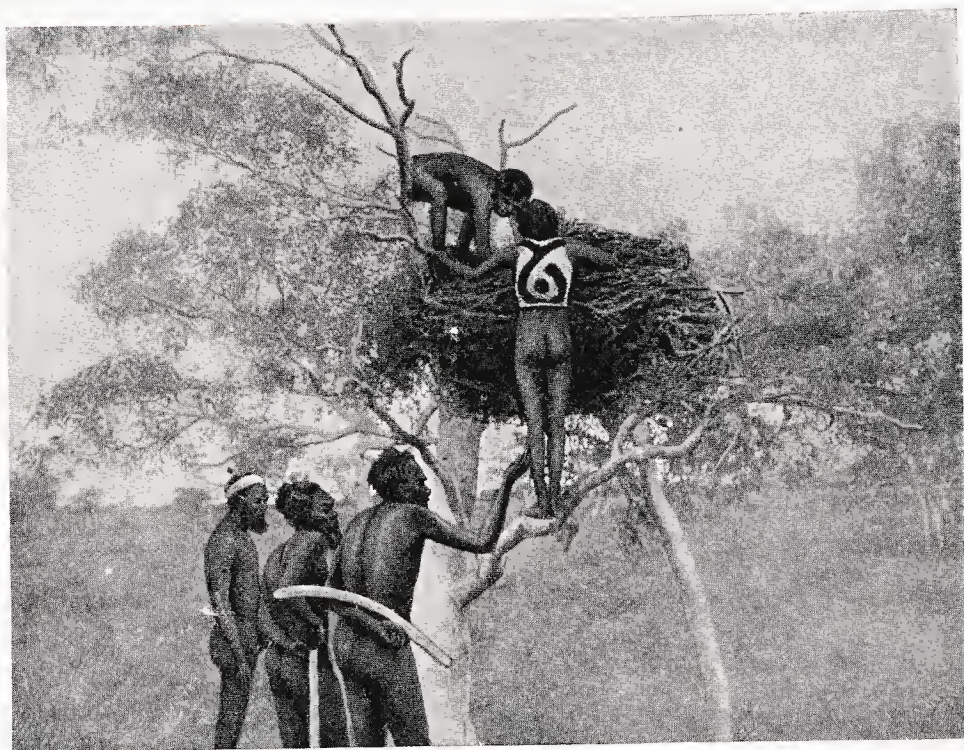
It is of interest to note that as a youth climbs, stage by stage, to the highest grade, a process that may take twenty or thirty years, he becomes free of the food taboos which are imposed upon him as soon as he is old enough to take part in ordinary camp work. Not only are the choicest dainties, such as emu fat, forbidden to him when he is young, but he must actually procure the forbidden food and hand over his store untouched to any man who might lawfully become his father-in-law.

If he neglects his duties he will suffer not only from evil magic, but from personal chastisement, for the aggrieved man, when the boy is thrown in the air during the initiation ceremonies, strikes him with no gentle hand as he rises and falls in the air amid the group of men. If he goes further and actually makes a meal of one of the forbidden dainties, he incurs such penalties as blindness, deformity, or non-growth of the beard—an important

feature in the appearance of the old men. Everywhere the central idea of the restrictions is to reserve the choicest dainties for the old men; and so firmly ingrained is the belief in magic that, till white men come on the scene, no youth will venture to violate a single injunction; probably if he did, he would get a severe fright, or he might even, in the course of the initiation rites, simply disappear and be known no more.

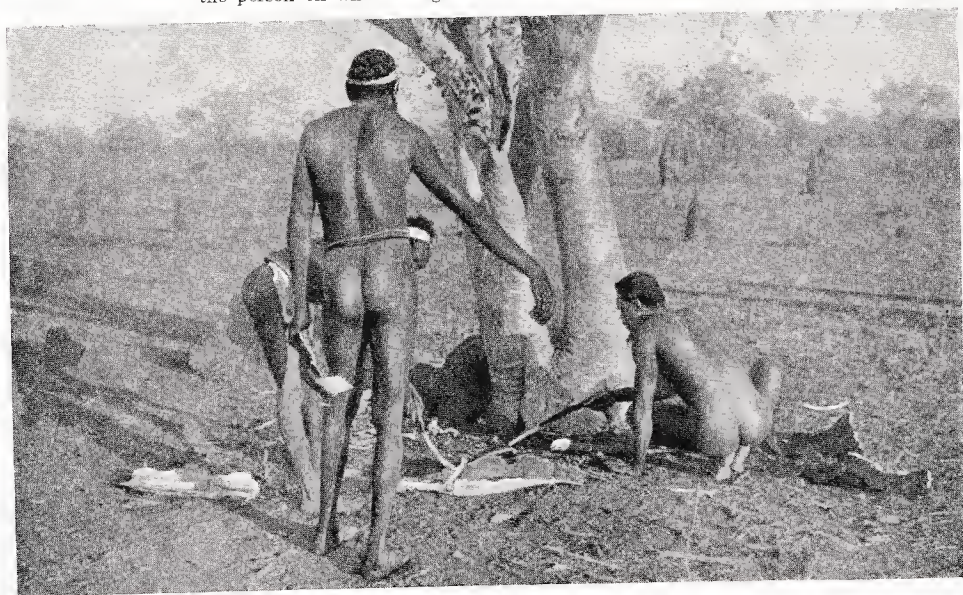
A boy too young to be initiated will hear, at certain times, a strange noise which warns him away from the sacred ground; he is told that it is the voice of a great being called by the Aruntas "Twanyika." It is only after his initiation that he learns the truth; the "voice" is the sound of the instrument





#### SEARCHING A TREE-GRAVE FOR EVIDENCE OF A WIZARD MURDERER

The aborigines do not understand natural death. It is reckoned murder by magic. These Warramunga men are examining the tree-grave of a kinsman, three days after his death, hoping to find some trace of visiting bird or beast. This would indicate the totem of the killer, and further rites would show the person on whom vengeance should be violently executed



#### WHEN THE TREE-GRAVE PERIOD OF BURIAL IS OVER

Happily, no totem marks were found. The body remained for a year in the tree. Now the kinsmen have returned, and raked the skeleton to the ground, after asking permission of the dead man's spirit. The youngest man smashes the skull with a stone axe, and all the bones, except one arm-bone, are moved with sticks into a strip of bark

*Photos. Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*





#### WARRAMUNGA BURIAL IN WHITE ANT-HILL FOR REINCARNATION

Some Australian tribes eat their dead as a sacred duty, to ensure reincarnation among kinsmen. The tribes of the Northern Territory have a shorter way of burial. Having collected the bones from the tree-grave, they knock off the top of a white ants' mound, slide the remains down the centre, and replace the top of the hill. Only an arm-bone is kept



#### THE MYSTIC ARM-BONE IS PREPARED FOR TOTEM RITES

Here opens the grand ceremony over the detached arm-bone of the dead man. The oldest tribesman carefully wraps it in paper-bark and ties it with opossum fur string, decorating one end with feathers. He places it in the hollow trunk of a gum-tree, and all the burial party then hunt in the scrub for a day. They have to get the funeral meats for the totem ceremonies

*Photos, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*





**BRINGING IN THE ARM-BONE AND FUNERAL MEATS TO THE FATHER OF DEAD**  
 Disguised in leaves, the burial men have arrived. One man has the bone covered with boughs, another has the meats, while the third holds only an empty mass of leaves. After walking twice round the group, the man on the left is handing the paper-bark-wrapped bone to the seated father of the dead



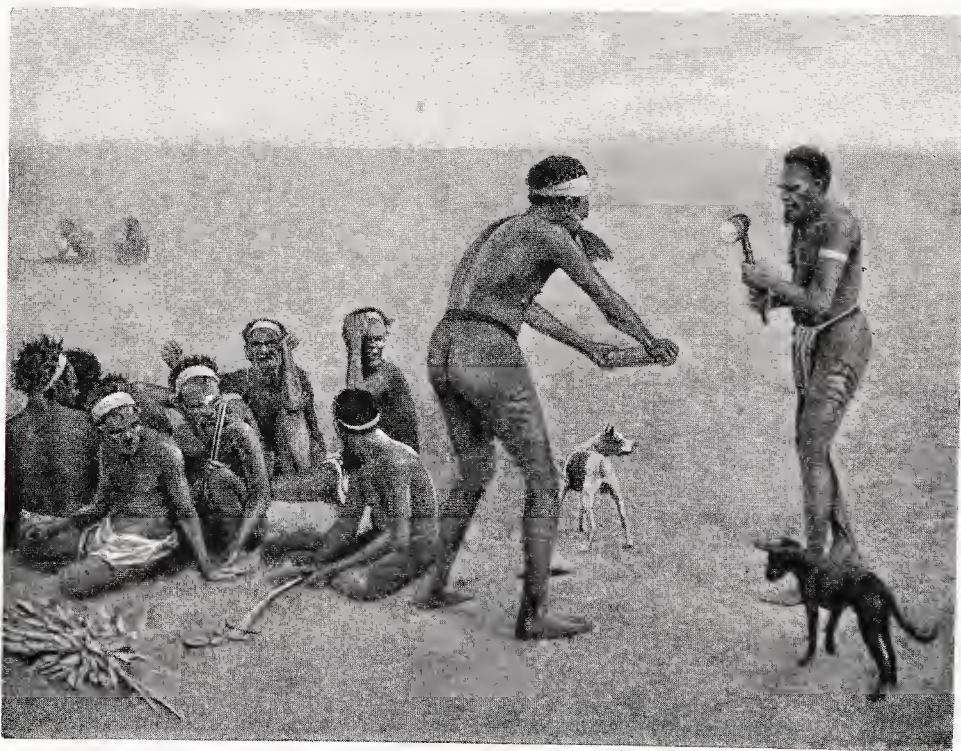
**WAILING OVER THE RELIC OF THE YEAR-LONG DEAD TRIBESMAN**  
 The handing over of the arm-bone was the signal for the women to sit down, while the men bent in silence over the relic. Then the women broke out into a piercing wail that grew louder when the father of the dead passed the bone to a tribal sister, an aged woman, to keep till the final ceremony  
*Photos. Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*





#### OLD WOMEN IN CAMP PREPARING FOR THE LAST RITES

The woman with face whitened by pipeclay has the arm-bone in its paper-bark case. Another woman has cooked snakes, to be eaten by the tribal elders in a totem ceremony. The younger women, having cut their thighs and heads in mourning, are retired out of sight, but the pet dingos stay

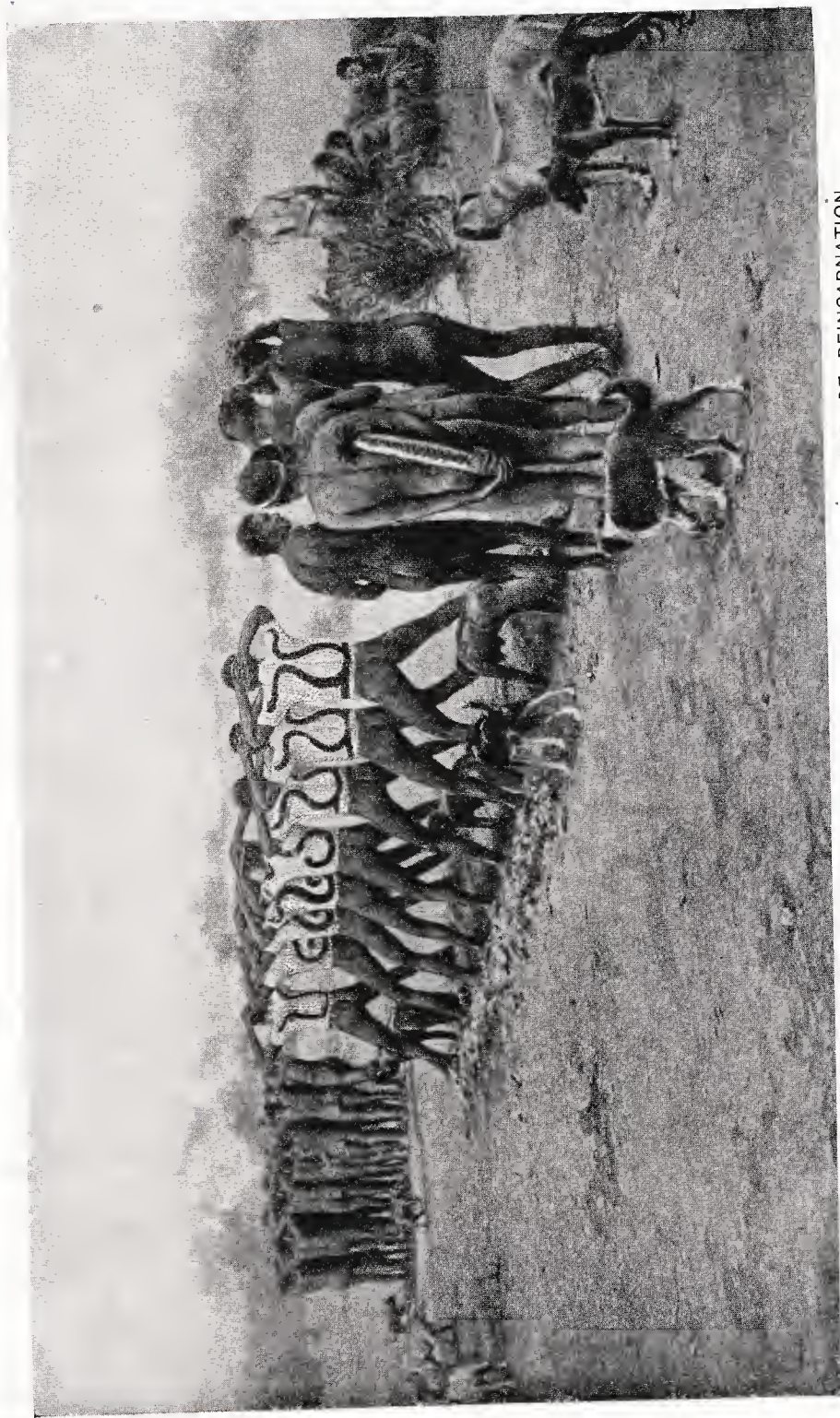


#### THE BREAKING AND BURIAL OF THE DEAD MAN'S ARM-BONE

In the last ceremony the bone was snatched from the pipeclayed old woman by the brother of the dead. He held it out in its covering to an old man, armed with a stone axe, who smashed it at a blow. It was at once thrust into the hole in the ground, visible behind the right leg of the brother

*Photos, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia." Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*





# UNITING THE DEAD WITH HIS SNAKE TOTEM FOR A STRANGE KIND OF REINCARNATION

Before the bone was buried, arrangements were made with the snake totem. He was painted on the ground, close to the burial pit and a trench. Decorated men straddled the trench, and women crawled beneath them. The last woman can be seen carrying behind her back the arm-bone, which was thrown into the pit.

Thus was the dead gathered unto his totem, to reappear as a baby of changed sex

*Photo, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*



## AUSTRALIA : THE NATIVE RACES



RITUAL OF ARUNTA ANT POLE  
Adorned in white down, two men are acting  
the part of women searching at the roots  
of a wattle-tree for ants and ants' eggs  
to eat, thus to magick their food supply  
*Photo, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia"*

known to European children as a bull-roarer—a thin slab of wood whirled round at the end of a string, which produces an awe-inspiring, roaring groan.

In the Arunta tribe these objects are known as *churinga*, as are also stone objects of similar form. One or two are handed to the initiated youth with strict injunctions not to show them to the women and children; he is told that the sacred ancestors actually carried about the very objects now put in his charge for a time. He takes them in his hand in fear and trembling and prepared to learn more of sacred matters, provided he be a serious youth, and not given to womanish chatter; he also learns more of magic.

The rites in their present form were apparently confined in the main to the northern tribes; elsewhere they were associated, not with ancestors, but with gods like *Baiame*, probably introduced by immigrants, or with an "All-Father" like *Mungangaua*, a more purely aboriginal god.

But evil magic was probably common to all the tribes. Usually only a small proportion of a tribe claimed magical powers; but among the Arunta and their neighbours anyone, man or woman, can perform the necessary rites; even here, however, some kinds of magic, such as leechcraft and the "smelling out" of evil magicians, is confined to the men.

Of other magic rites the commonest is known as "pointing." The implement is usually a stick or bone into which evil power is "sung"—i.e., the power of the implement depends upon curses repeated by the performer, and the stick or bone serves as a conductor along which the death-dealing force is projected towards the victim; if it followed a wrong course it might return upon the sender with fatal results.

In the south of Australia simple burial was the rule; but among the tribes here considered there are three well-marked series of customs. First, the lamentation and burial (or exposure on a platform); second, the discovery of the murderer—for magic of some sort accounts for death in most cases;





### *AUSTRALIA: THE MEDICINE MAN & HIS MAGIC MARKINGS*

His secrets consist principally in the power of projecting certain magic crystals into the patient's body and the art of looking solemn. The design on his head, partly hidden by leaves, is the hand of the Oruncha, the mythical creature from whom he derives his powers; the long black line represents the Oruncha himself, and round it in a sacred pattern are figured the magic healing crystals. His attitude probably indicates that he is holding a crystal. Through the holes in his nose is thrust another magic object, the nature of which is unknown. (See also page 290)





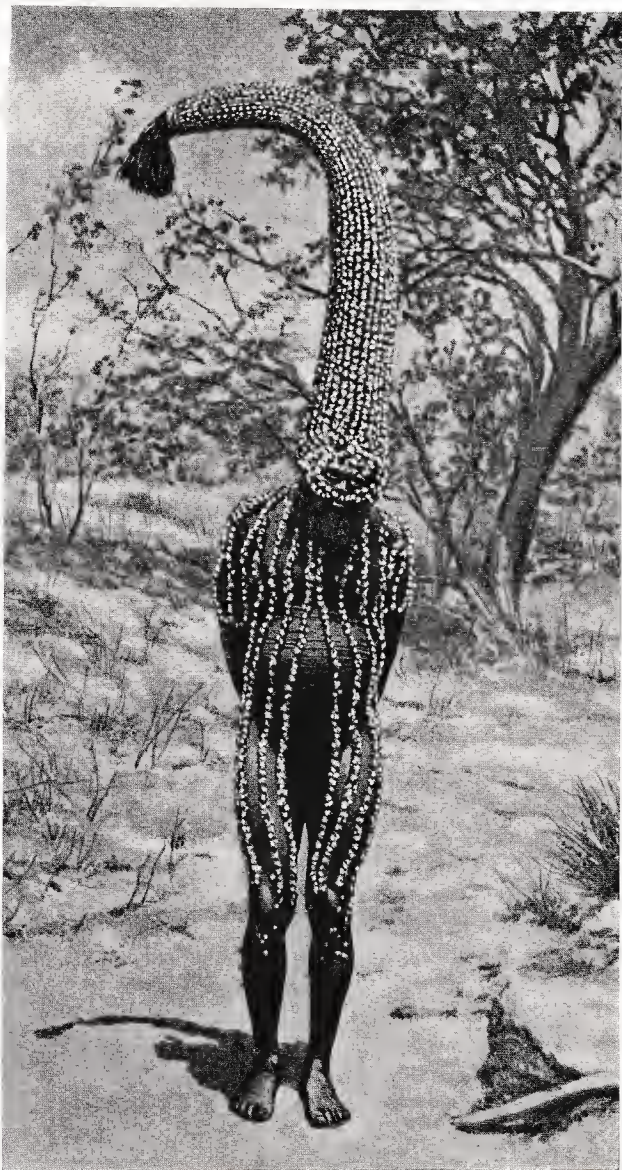
And finally, a year or two later, the sending of the dead man's spirit to his own place by means of rites connected with the now fleshless bones. Perhaps the most extraordinary feature is that the lamentation—consisting of piercing wails and howls accompanied by gashes, self-inflicted, across the thighs, so deep in some cases that the mourner, with his muscles nearly severed, is unable to stand—takes place while the patient is still alive.

Much the same scene is enacted when death has supervened; men and women rush about with pointed sticks and clubs, cutting themselves and each other, no one attempting to ward off blows. By the light of a few fires may be seen a naked, howling crowd, streaming with blood, rushing wildly round the camp for an hour or more, till the corpse is carried off to a tree some distance away and laid on a platform of boughs. After this the camp is moved.

Apart from rites such as those described, life is somewhat monotonous, save for corroborees or dances. The men lounge about, making new or mending old weapons, among which are spear and spear-thrower, boomerang and club; sometimes they hunt the larger animals, such as kangaroo, opossum, and the like; or news may be brought that a sitting emu has been found, and all sally forth to drive it into a long net. In the intervals women and children collect the ordinary food—lizards, snakes, and such small

game—together with the grass seed, which is the staple nourishment, ground up and made into hard, flat cakes.

One form of excitement is paying a visit to a strange camp. Two minutes suffice for packing up. The man stalks on, bearing only his shield and weapons;

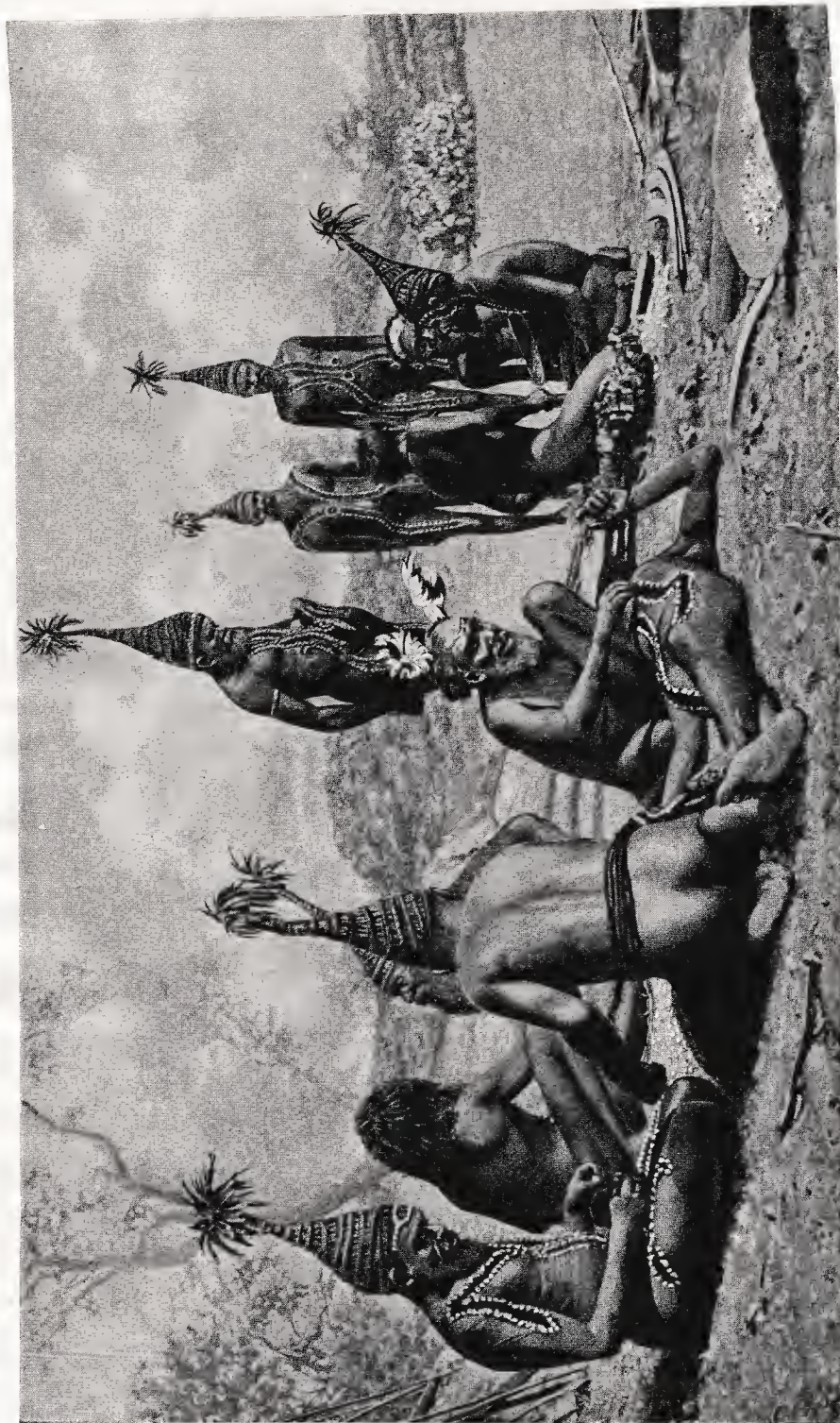


EMU MAN PERFORMING THE TOTEM MYSTERY

His headdress of twigs, human hair, and birds' down represents the neck and head of the sacred totem of his group. He is working magic to make emus abundant for the hunters of his tribe

*Photo, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia"*



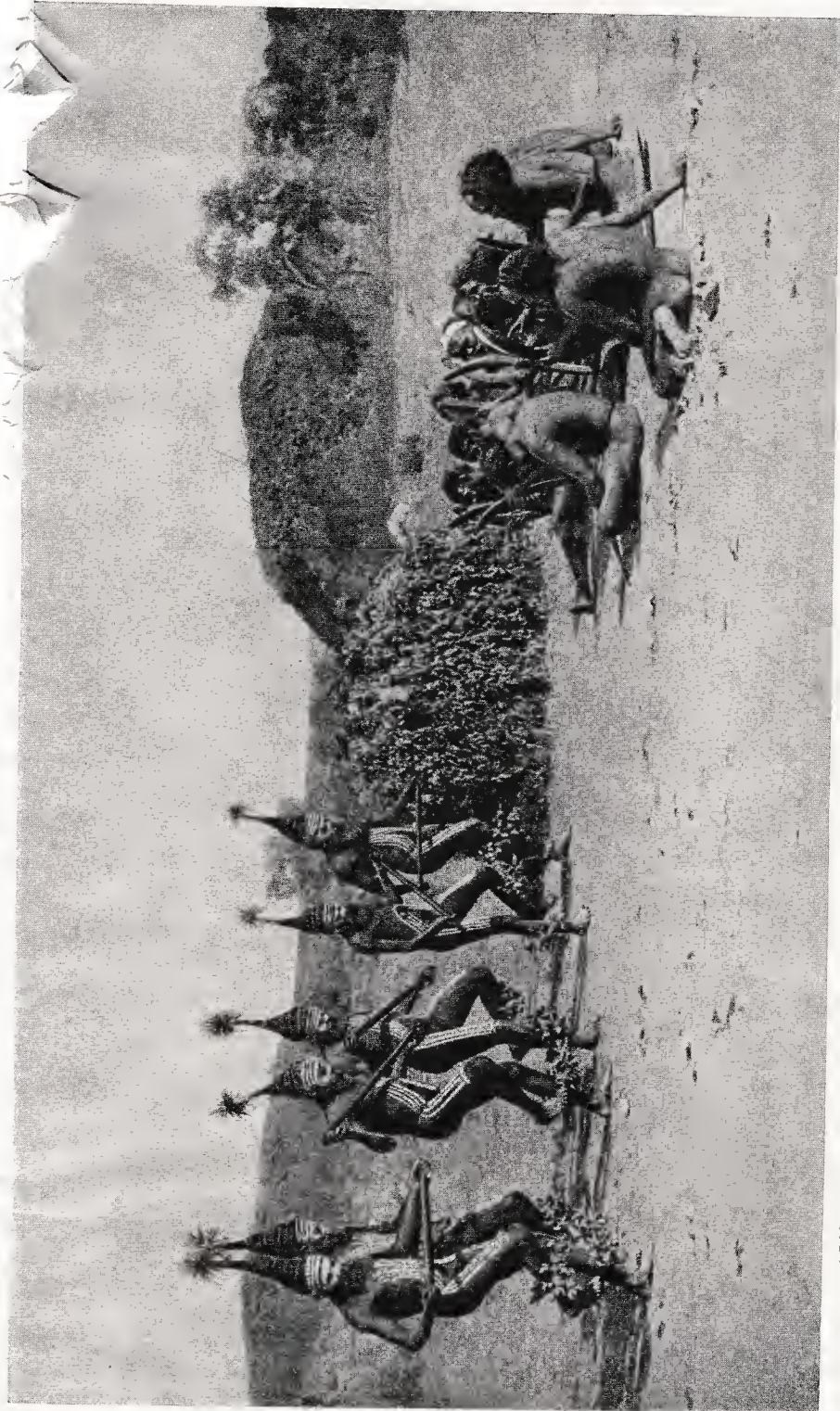


ARUNTA TRIBESMEN OF THE CENTRAL WASTE PREPARING A NEW CORROBOREE

Life is simple, women do most of the work, and men have much leisure. So when there is no great totem rite or other ceremony, they make a dance or corroboree on a ground where flat grinding-stones are kept. After discussing the dances, they undo their kangaroo skin handiwork tails, feathers, paints, and birds' down, paint each other, and make their ornaments

arrange at a distance with a spring.



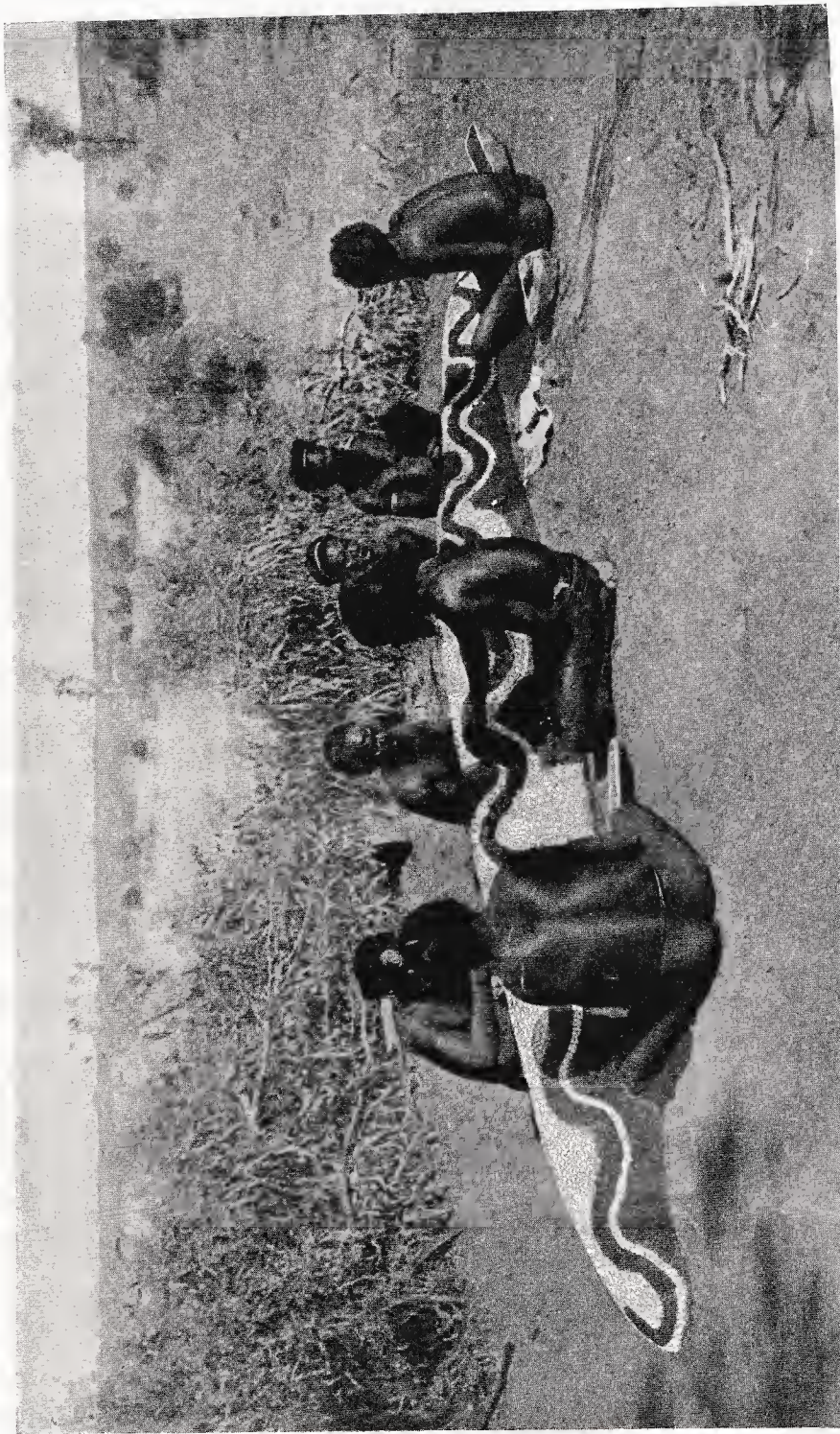


ARUNTA ELDERS REHEARSING A DANCE THAT HAS REACHED THE DESERT FROM QUEENSLAND

Here is the new corroboree for which the Aruntas were preparing. It is a native Queenslander's invention. A square dance with high knee action, they recently saw it done by an easternly tribe, and having given a first timid rehearsal to women and children, it pleased them so much that they added a dramatic totem finish, chased women and children away, and made it a sacred performance for men alone

*Photo. Spencer & Gillen's "Northern Tribes of Central Australia." Macmillan & Co., Ltd*

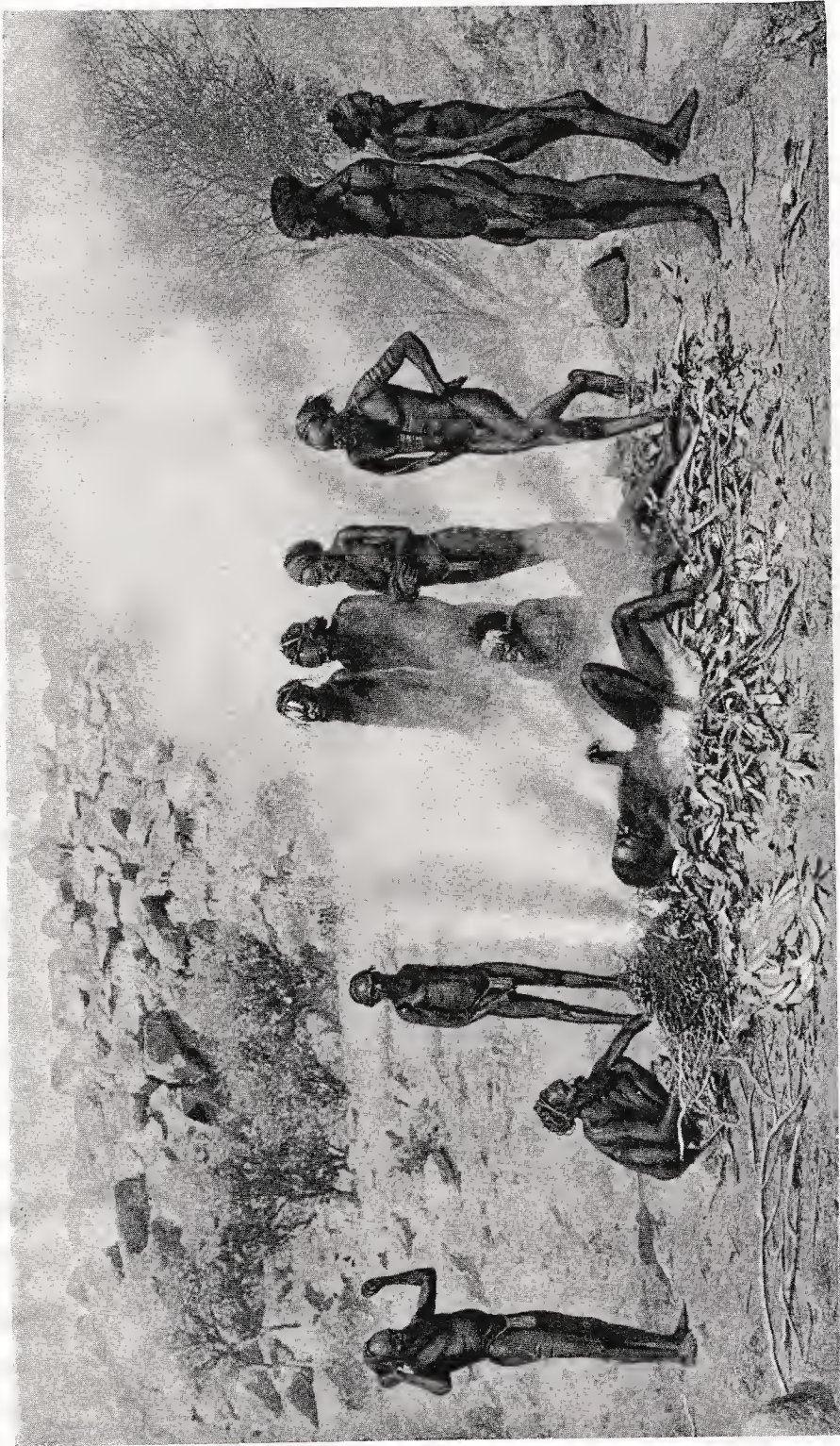




**TOTEM MOUND OF THE TERRIBLY GREAT WOLLUNQUA OF THE MURCHISON RANGE WATERHOLE**  
 The low, long mound, with the snake drawn on it, has been prepared by the most powerful magician in the country. It will at on ceremony on Wollunqua, the black, divine snake who has his tail fixed in the only water-hole that never dries up in the fiercest drought, miles long, but he wants to escape his perpetual duty of water-preservation, and ravage Australia in his f

*Photo, Shapereau & Co., 1901.*





# FINAL ORDEAL BY ROASTING IN THE INITIATION OF YOUNG BEARDS INTO TRIBAL SECRETS

As a lad, the aborigine is tortured and mutilated by his elders in the early rites of initiation. When he is a grown man, he undergoes an ordeal of fourteen weeks of endurance, ending with a double roasting. He lies on a log fire for five minutes. The fire is then made hotter, and down he goes for another five minutes, rapidly twisting about to avoid serious burns. At middle-age there is even another severe test

*Photo, Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia" Macmillan & Co., Ltd*



## AUSTRALIA: THE NATIVE RACES

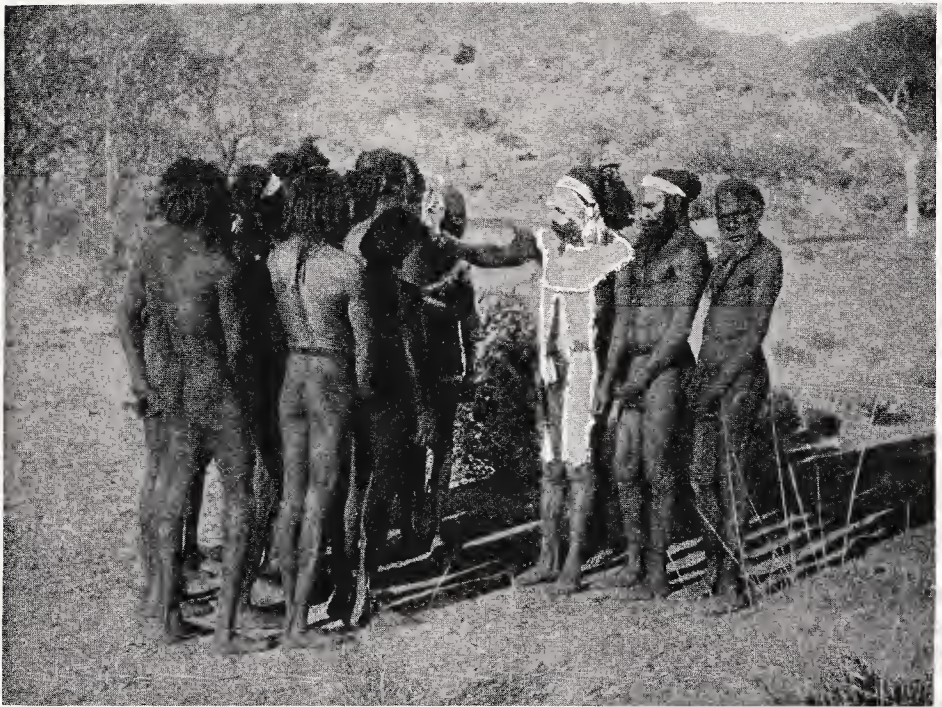
the woman flings her few belongings into a pitchi or wood trough, balances it on her head, takes a child upon her hip and a digging-stick in her free hand; and the family is ready for the road. All that remains to be done is for the dingo puppies that cannot walk to be assigned to the children or younger women for them to carry. Where women are in the party no hostile intent will be suspected by those whom the travellers approach; but even then etiquette has to be observed, and visitors sit down outside a camp, half an hour or longer, till the hosts are ready to greet them at the spot where visitors are received.

A visit of men only will always arouse some suspicion, but on the whole fighting is not a serious matter even when hostilities are deliberately planned. Some special enemy may be killed, but in the ordinary way peace comes when a few boomerangs and perhaps a spear

or two have been thrown. Ill-feeling vanishes once honour has been satisfied.

The reader who wishes to learn of the marriage customs must study the subject elsewhere, for complicated rules determine for each man the sections of the tribe—there are eight in all in the Warramunga—among whom he must seek his bride. Not the least singular feature of the situation is that all women in this section are addressed by him by the same kinship term, "unawa," irrespective of age and condition.

All men of the section to which the fathers of the unawa belong have in like manner their own term, so that when a man speaks of his father-in-law he alludes to a whole group of men (and boys) some of whom may be childless. In like manner he may—dreadful thought—have hundreds of mothers-in-law; but the tension is relieved by the fact that not one of them is allowed to speak



### RELEASING YOUNG INITIATES FROM THE BAN OF SILENCE

Arrayed in vari-coloured tufts of down to represent tribal ancestors, an elder touches with a magic object the mouths of the young men who have emerged from the ordeals. They may now speak to the men who have conducted them for fourteen weeks through the tests, and make them a present of a wallaby or a small kangaroo as festive meat

*Photo Spencer & Gillen's "Across Australia," Macmillan & Co., Ltd.*





#### MEN OF THE "NEVER NEVER LAND" IN TOTEM ATTIRE

They have spent hours in decorating themselves in colours and birds' down. The tufted sticks rising from the heads of the men in the second row are in the nature of "nurtunjas," or totem poles, and have much magical meaning. Some snakes seem to be the totem of the group, that is to say, the divine animal ancestor that produced human children

*Photo, P. J. MacMahon*

to him ; in fact, they must avoid him. This ban of silence is imposed upon mourners also ; if four men, each belonging to a different section of a tribe, chanced to die within a short time of each other, all the women of the camp would be condemned to silence ; but they would not be wholly without means of expressing their thoughts, for there is a widely understood gesture language,

and they chat away gaily on their fingers without uttering a sound beyond an occasional laugh. A woman is usually released from the ban in, at most, a year by biting a man's hand and subsequently giving him food, but there is on record a case of an old woman who was so satisfied to remain silent that she had not performed the rite and thus remained silent for a quarter of a century.

# Australia

## III. From Convict Settlement to Commonwealth

By Evans Lewin

Author of "The Commonwealth of Australia"

AUSTRALIA, unlike Canada or South Africa, has neither a long nor, judged from the usual standpoint, an interesting history. Its story has been marked by no great wars or stirring events such as render romantic the histories of most other European colonies. The continent has been singularly free from political disturbances; it has been the home of a single people, and thus has been spared those racial struggles which form the background of the political history of other colonies. There have been no great native rebellions, for the simple reason that the Australian aborigines were a scattered and feeble people who never formed an effective barrier against European intrusion.

Its history is naturally divided into four distinct epochs, each marking a progressive stage in the national development. It is ushered in by the period of discovery, followed by the story of the Penal Settlements and the foundation of daughter colonies of the original Mother State. The third period is distinguished from the others by the finding of gold, and the fourth period—the epoch of political and manufacturing expansion—begins with the formation of the Commonwealth, and culminates in the entry of Australia into the Council of Nations.

### The Mysterious Great Southern Land

Throughout the whole of these epochs the history of Australia has been distinguished by a strong attachment to the Mother Country and by a passionate devotion to the theory of nationhood.

The belief in the existence of a Great Southern Land, situated somewhere in the mysterious and unknown waters of the Pacific, steadily gained ground in the latter part of the sixteenth and during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The discoveries of the Portuguese and Spaniards attracted special attention to this part of the world, and the outline of "Java la Grande," which began to appear on the maps, represented something more than those fabulous islands with which the early cartographers sometimes delighted to adorn their maps.

Although the credit of the discovery that Australia was neither a series of disconnected islands nor an extension of a Southern Antarctic continent belongs to an Englishman—Captain James Cook

—it was the Portuguese, Spaniards, and Dutch who first ventured into the southern waters and approached or landed on the Australian continent. The first book dealing with this subject was written by a Portuguese mariner, sailing under the Spanish flag—Fernandez de Quiros—who, in 1610, published an account of the voyage undertaken four years earlier to what he termed "Austrialia incognita," but De Quiros, who only reached Tahiti, was mistaken in his assumption that he had discovered the continent.

### First Voyages in Australian Seas

The first authentic record of a European voyage in Australian seas is that of the Dutch ship *Duyfken*, which in 1605 sailed from Java, reached the Gulf of Carpentaria, and turned southwards, but was soon compelled to return to Batavia.

In 1616 another Dutchman, Dirk Hartog, sailed down the barren shores of the west coast, reached Sharks' Bay, and discovered the island that still bears his name, and from that period the exploration of the northern, western, and southern shores of Australia was carried on tentatively and unsystematically by various Dutch seamen, under the orders of the Governors of Java. So much were the Dutch in evidence at this period that the newly-discovered continent was long termed New Holland, until in 1814 the suggestion of the "Naval Chronicle" that the country should be called Australia, founded upon the name *Terra-Australis*, chosen by Captain Matthew Flinders, was finally adopted.

### Cook's Lucky Discovery of Australia

The accounts of the early voyagers were uniformly uncomplimentary to the new continent. Their journeys took them to its most inhospitable and barren shores, which were described as "wild, black, and barbarous," while the natives were called "cruel, poor, and brutal." Nor were the descriptions of the first Englishman who set foot on Australia more reassuring. When the buccaneer, William Dampier, explored the north-western coasts in 1688 and 1699 the best report that he could make was that "the land was not very inviting," and that the natives were the "miserablest in the world."

For seventy years after the visit of Dampier nothing further was done to make Australia known to the outside



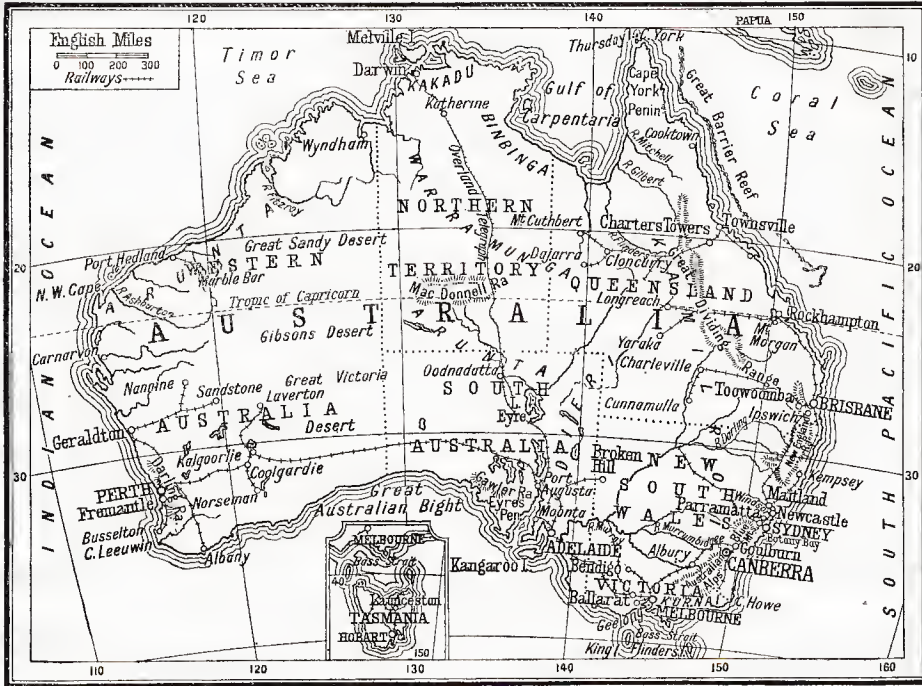
## AUSTRALIA & ITS STORY

world, but in 1768 Captain James Cook was sent in command of the ship *Endeavour* to convey a party of scientific men to Tahiti. Among these was Sir Joseph Banks, who did more than anyone else to establish the claims of Australia to a place in European civilization.

Cook's instructions were to keep a sharp look-out for the supposed continent, and after leaving Tahiti he made his way towards New Zealand, sailed round both islands and established the fact that they had no connexion with any Great South Land, and sailing thence for Tasmania was, by a lucky chance, driven out of his course towards the fertile eastern shores

voyages of Cook, Flinders, and Baudin completed the discovery of Australia.

For some years after Captain Cook's discovery no steps were taken to form a settlement in Australia, but on August 18th, 1786, Lord Sydney, then Home Secretary, sanctioned the suggestion that parties of convicts should be sent to New South Wales as the easiest way out of the difficulty that had arisen, owing to the compulsory cessation of transportation to the American colonies. A fleet was prepared to take out seven hundred and fifty convicts, Captain Arthur Phillip was appointed Governor, and on January 18th, 1788, he reached Botany Bay.



### AUSTRALIA AND ITS NATIVE RACES

of the continent. Landing on April 28th, 1770, at Botany Bay, he afterwards sailed northwards, rounded Cape York, hoisted the British flag, and presented a new continent to the British Empire.

Other voyages of discovery along the Australian coasts, both French and English, followed. Matthew Flinders and George Bass, in a small boat, the *Tom Thumb*, only eight feet long, explored the coasts southwards from Sydney in 1796, and subsequent years, and in 1799, in the *Investigator*, Flinders made his celebrated survey along the southern coasts from Cape Leeuwin to Sydney, and only anticipated the French captain, Baudin, in numerous discoveries along the coasts. The

Captain Phillip was the right man for the job. By his energy and perseverance he laid the foundations of a new colony, and firmly established an undertaking that might otherwise have ended in disaster.

The assistance and influence of Sir Joseph Banks were invaluable. He sent the plants, obtained sheep, facilitated the expedition of supplies, and for many years was the constant friend of the new colony, rightly earning his title of the "Father of Australia" by the interest he took in its foundation.

The early years of the settlement, which Phillip established at Sydney on Port Jackson, although they are hardly creditable to the British authorities are



#### ELEVATOR AND CONVEYOR FOR STACKING SACKS OF WHEAT

This is the way they store wheat at the new show grounds of Keswick, in South Australia. But the farmers object to having to buy new sacks every year and watch their grain being attacked by mice. Before the war there was a strong agitation in favour of handling grain in bulk in the Canadian way, and a Royal Commission wanted this done

*Photo South Australian Govt*

nevertheless full of interest. While the influx of convicts was continuous, the introduction of free settlers, ardently desired by Banks and Phillip, but less pleasing to later Governors, was a slow business

In 1809 Colonel Lachlan Macquarie became Governor, initiated a new policy, encouraged the exploration of the interior, and started the period of active expansion. In 1813 the Blue Mountains, which shut in the penal settlement by what had seemed to some to be a providential barrier, were crossed by Gregory Blaxland; in 1817 John Oxley reached the Murrumbidgee and in 1823 explored the Brisbane River, so named after the Governor, Sir Thomas Brisbane (1821-25); in 1828 Charles Sturt reached the Darling, so named after Governor Darling (1825-31); and in 1836 Sir Thomas Mitchell began to explore the Murray valley, went overland to Port Phillip (Melbourne), and opened the fertile inland districts of Victoria.

#### Great Explorers of Wild Australia

Many other explorations followed, notably those of Edward John Eyre, along the Australian Bight; Charles Sturt, whose voyage down the Murray in 1844 laid the foundations of the prosperity of South Australia; and John McDouall Stuart, who crossed the continent from Adelaide to the Indian Ocean in 1862. These men were instrumental in opening vast districts of Australia to settlement, while the pastoralists with their flocks pushed on from centre to centre until

the possibilities of Australia as a pastoral country became well known.

In the political sphere the colony of New South Wales, which included half the continent until 1834, when South Australia became a separate colony, had received its first Constitution in 1823.

#### The Last of the Penal Settlements

With the establishment of new settlements the need for the creation of fresh administrations followed. In 1829 a settlement on the Swan River led to the establishment of Western Australia in that year, following the separation from New South Wales in 1825 of the colony of Tasmania which, like Sydney, had been established as a penal settlement. Victoria became a separate colony in 1851, and Queensland received its administration eight years later.

The foundation of Adelaide and the formation of South Australia in 1836 marked a new epoch in Australian settlement. For the first time a colony was founded free from the taint of transportation.

The discovery of gold by Edward Hargraves, in 1851 made an enormous difference to the future of Australia, and precipitated it into nationhood. Previous to the opening of the Bendigo, Ballarat, and other mines in Victoria and New South Wales, the main industry of Australia was concerned with pastoral enterprises, but the discovery of gold, together with the abolition of transportation in 1840, led to a great influx of



## AUSTRALIA & ITS STORY

population. Melbourne became a flourishing centre. Agricultural settlements were established, not only in the neighbourhood of the gold fields, but in many other districts, and there ensued an era of national prosperity that was only temporarily stopped by the great drought of 1895-1901, when the sheep decreased by fifty-three millions, and there was a prolonged period of depression.

The influx of population, due to the gold discoveries, led to a revision of the Constitutional position, and in 1856, after an agitation headed by William Charles Wentworth, who in particular was opposed to the existing exclusive land policy, responsible government was granted to the four eastern colonies, the others receiving that benefit at a later period.

The new Constitutional position solidified and established the separatist tendency of the different colonies, but in a country like Australia, with its immense distances, it was perhaps inevitable that local interests should become stereotyped and the approach of federation retarded.

Politically, the position of the various colonies, with their kindred peoples and industries, became more and more unsatisfactory. While one (Victoria) was pursuing

a policy of protection another (New South Wales) was pledged to free trade. While Victoria and South Australia were building their railways on an exceptionally wide gauge New South Wales had adopted a narrower line.

Various attempts were made to overcome these difficulties and when Sir Henry Parkes took the lead in a movement for federation he secured the support of those who realized that the national future was being jeopardised, owing to the want of cohesion.

The agitation for federation was finally brought to a successful conclusion in the year 1900, and on January 1st, 1901 the Commonwealth of Australia came into being, special and very large powers being reserved to the individual states forming the Federation. The result of federation has been eminently satisfactory. A new impetus has been given to the development of commerce, agriculture has been greatly extended, local manufacturing industries have been established on a firm footing, and a national feeling has been fostered, which found its expression during the Great War, when Australia played so important a part in the defence of the British Empire.

## AUSTRALIA : FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

The Commonwealth of Australia consists of six colonies—called Original States—of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania. Tasmania is dealt with elsewhere. The Northern Territory, Papua, and New Guinea are vested in the Commonwealth and also the Federal Territory in New South Wales (Canberra), future seat of Commonwealth Government. Total area is 2,974,581 square miles, with estimated population of 5,247,000 (1920), excluding about 90,000 aborigines. Area and estimated population of separate states are as follows: New South Wales, 309,432 square miles (2,002,631); Victoria, 87,884 square miles (1,495,938); Queensland, 670,500 square miles (725,220); South Australia, 380,070 square miles (468,194); Western Australia, 975,920 square miles (331,660); Tasmania, 26,215 square miles (216,751); Northern Territory, 523,620 square miles (4,706); Federal Territory, 940 square miles (1,191).

### Government and Constitution

Federal Parliament consists of Senate—six senators for each Original State—and House of Representatives, directly elected in proportion to population of states, total membership being about twice that of Senate. Executive power exercised by Governor-General as representative of the King, assisted by Executive Council of members of Federal Parliament. Legislative powers cover commerce, shipping, finance, defence, postal, and other services. Parliament is triennial; if Senate and Representatives disagree, joint sitting of two houses is decisive.

State Parliaments consisting each of two houses—Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly—exercise remaining government powers in their own territories, executive being a Governor appointed by the Crown and a Cabinet. Common

wealth laws are binding on each state. In New South Wales and Queensland Legislative Council is appointed, or nominated, for life by Crown. In Victoria, South Australia, and Western Australia Legislative Council is elected on property qualifications. Legislative Assembly in New South Wales is elected by proportional representation. In Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, and Western Australia Lower House is elected on adult male and female franchise.

### Defence

Compulsory training for Citizen Army is universal throughout Commonwealth. Permanent troops only maintained to administer and instruct Citizen Army. Total permanent strength (1919) 3,154. Royal Australian Navy consists of a Fleet unit begun in 1909, constructed and maintained at cost of the Commonwealth, including one battleship, five light cruisers, twelve destroyers, and six submarines, and other vessels.

### Commerce and Industries

Only 46 per cent. of total area of Australia is occupied. Main industry is wool production, there being about 90,000,000 sheep giving £42,500,000 worth of wool (1919). About 13,500,000 acres are under crops, agricultural production averaging about £58,000,000. Other industries are frozen meat, dairy produce, minerals, including gold (about £5,500,000), silver and lead (about £6,000,000), copper (£4,500,000). Imports (1919-20): £97,457,000; exports, £148,565,000.

### Chief Towns

New South Wales: Sydney (636,353); Newcastle (62,900). Victoria: Melbourne (743,000); Ballarat (39,840); Bendigo (34,780). Queensland: Brisbane (189,576); Rockhampton (20,915). South Australia: Adelaide (256,660). Western Australia: Perth and its port, Fremantle (142,000).



ROW OF MERRY STYRIAN TOWN GIRLS GOING FOR A MOUNTAIN PICNIC

Their simple dresses, only occasionally distinguished by an old-fashioned corselet, mark them off from the mountaineer girls who hold to the finer, elaborate, ancient varieties of costume. They are working girls of the large busy capital of the duchy of Styria, keeping up the custom of merry mountain excursions in summer. But there are no young men to accompany them. Styria suffered very heavily in the war.

Photo. Donald McLeish



# Austria

## I. A Land of Charm & Its Pleasant People

By Hamilton Fyfe

Special Correspondent of the "Daily Mail" throughout Central Europe

**I**T seldom happens that charm of manner is united in individuals with exceptional business ability. The pleasantest companions, as a rule, are those who are not ambitious, whose thoughts do not run continually upon methods of adding to their riches or satisfying their desire for prominence.

Of nations this is as true as it is of individuals. The British, who have proved themselves the most capable colonising race since the Romans, have never been liked by other peoples. The Prussians, who by force of will and brain and industry imposed their ambition upon the greater part of the German race, and for a time kept in being a new and powerful state, were detested from one end of the world to the other.

On the other hand, the Austrians, the section of the German race which escaped the domination of Prussia, were liked by every one who went among them, although it was obvious to every one that they were slack in their methods, corrupt in their administration, incapable of steering the unwieldy ship of their Empire through the storms that grew more threatening every year.

### In the Land of Go-as-you-please

To go from Berlin to Vienna was to exchange the mechanical order of officialdom for a truly pleasant go-as-you-please system, mitigated by natural charm and by the joyousness of a city where the mass of people were mainly concerned about getting the most out of life in the way of agreeable recreation.

The hard-faced purposeful expression of Berlin was replaced by the smiling, slightly cynical, altogether attractive looks of the Viennese. The dress of the women was exquisite. From Vienna came the fashions which conquered the

world. Pretty faces, dainty complexions, trim figures, were to be seen among all classes—a delightful change from the heaviness of feature and bulk which are the distinguishing marks of most Prussian women. Nothing was taken seriously. Shrugs of the shoulder or some witty catchword were sufficient comment when things went wrong.

### Dancing Towards the Precipice

Out in his palace of Schönbrunn the old Emperor Francis Joseph sat with his few old friends, a survival from another age, the sole prop of the Empire he had inherited in the year of turmoil, 1848, and which had been steadily going to pieces ever since. "When he dies," it was generally agreed, "the whole thing will fall asunder." But the Austrians did not let this thought trouble them. They shrugged their shapely shoulders; they said, "What will be, will be." If there was going to be trouble in the days to come, all the more reason to laugh and be merry while they could. So they allowed incompetent Ministers to pursue insane policies; their Government fell more and more into the orbit of the Hohen-zollern sun; the subject races—Bohemian, Southern Slav, Slovak—became more insistent in their demands for independence, and won the sympathy of the rest of Europe, as the Italians had done during their long struggle to free themselves from the Hapsburg yoke.

If the Austrians had given careful attention to the dangers which loomed ahead of them, they could have put statesmen in office whose task it would have been to create a federal system. But they declined to bother their heads about "stupid politics." It was too much trouble to think about matters which ought to be settled by the officials. So long as there were operettas of the

## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS

"Merry Widow" type to amuse them and give them airs to hum, so long as they could sip their eis-kaffee out of doors in summer and find a warm corner in their favourite bier-keller, or café, when the cold weather came, so long as the fashionables could ride and drive in the Prater, and the masses amuse themselves in the Wurstelprater or the Volksgarten, the Viennese took up the attitude of Gallio and cared for "none of these things" which were discussed by diplomats and written about in newspaper articles. Political problems and probabilities seemed to them unreal. They did not dream what a terrible penalty they would have to pay for this unheeding frame of mind. What did anything matter? The important thing was to enjoy life.

To speak of the Viennese is to speak of the Austrian middle class in general. Not that the same standards of comfort or morality prevailed among the

inhabitants of the provinces. But the ideals were the same. The tone of Vienna penetrated everywhere. The aim of all officials, all professional men of ability, all painters, writers, musicians, was to live in Vienna. What was "correct" in the capital was correct all over the German part of the Austrian Empire. "Good style" in the Ringstrasse, the chief shopping centre of Vienna, was followed in Salzburg, in Innsbruck, in Linz, and Graz.

The mass, of course, of the population of Upper and Lower Austria, of Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, of the provinces which spoke German and which are all that Austria has left to-day, were farmers and peasants—good, easy-going folk, who knew nothing of what foreign policy meant or home policy, either. They were taught a good deal in the schools. There were very few who could not read and write. They farmed well for the most part. They talked intelligently



EXTRAORDINARY VARIETY OF OLD-FASHIONED TIROLESE COSTUMES

This is but a fragment of the pageantry of village dress in old Tirol. Probably the scattered and scanty valley communities have devised more distinctions of attire between themselves than did the Scottish clansmen. While the traffic of South and North Europe climbed their Brenner Pass, they took medieval fashions from both Italy and the old Teutonic Empire, and invented others





#### AN AFTER-SUPPER SMOKE AND FLIRTATION AT A HIGHLAND FARM

A Tirolean couple and their daughter are sitting outside their timber-built farmstead, with two young men helping in the hay harvest. It is matchmaking time in early summer. The snow has melted from the Lower Alps, which are not mountains, but high slopes of fine grass, called "alms," and some of these men have been mowing for winter fodder

about the land and about their local affairs. But only here and there would a farmer or a peasant be found who considered that he had any responsibility for, or any concern with, the affairs of the Empire.

The determination of most Austrian statesmen to maintain the ascendancy of the German-speaking people over the Slav nations, which had been for centuries under Austrian rule, was based upon the conviction that the Slavs were an inferior race.

Therefore the conception of an Empire made up of German and Slav peoples, enjoying Home Rule and being on equal terms, was one which the great families could not admit into their minds. They could not see that there was any alternative to the policy of trying to force all the nationalities to speak German and to be governed by German-speaking officials.

The Austrians thus remained far behind their kinsmen in Germany in this and other respects. With the

Bavarians to the west of them, and with the Saxons on the north, they had a great deal in common. They were of the same stock.

They had the same light-hearted temperament, the same agreeable courtesy of manner as the Bavarians, and the same shallow attachment to the forms of their religion, which had not been changed to Protestantism by the Reformation. But all through the German Empire the Prussian influence had made itself felt in an increased respect for efficiency, in a desire that everything should be "done decently and in order."

No such desire, no such respect, were to be found in Austria. The cleaning of the Vienna streets was a joke even among the inhabitants. Foreigners, with the spick-and-span appearance of German cities fresh in mind, were amazed at the slackness of the sweepers and the antiquated methods they employed. The municipality was too busy squabbling, and sometimes actually





**CHARMING PEASANT GIRL OF CARINTHIAN BORDER IN GALA DRESS**

Born in the eastern Alpine forests, where the women usually have a winter period of snowbound leisure, this beautiful maiden has probably fashioned her own dress and magnificent headdress, patiently working all the charming flower and foliage embroideries, linen pleats, and openwork kerchief. Hers is probably one of the finest mountain costumes to be found in all the Alpine regions





**FAMOUS MODERN BEAUTY OF VIENNA IN ANCIENT AUSTRIAN ATTIRE**  
She is Fräulein Kaiser, wearing an old-fashioned, picturesque costume of the city that ranked with Paris in the creation of new styles of feminine attire. The headdress is of Alpine origin, but the use of a shawl as a bodice, the silk-fringed fan, and the skirt, with a suggestion of the crinoline, belong to early waltzing days. Vienna was long famous for the charm of its women

## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS

fighting, over political matters which brought the Christian Socialists and the Social Democrats into conflict, to pay attention to such dull considerations as the management of city affairs.

The name Christian Socialist illustrated the unreality of Austrian politics. The members of this party were certainly not Socialists; they upheld the interests of capitalism and favoured the farmers to such a length that the prices of bread, milk, meat, butter, and other farm

produce went up to levels hitherto unheard of. Nor did they justify the title "Christian" by their behaviour. They were violent in their attacks upon Jews, for instance, and would have liked to return to the old plan of treating members of this unfortunate race as outcasts. That plan was only abolished in Austria in the middle of the nineteenth century. Up to that time they were compelled to live in the special Jewish quarters of the cities,

called ghettos; they were not allowed to own land, they were forced to live by small trade and money-lending.

Even after these disabilities were legally swept away, the prejudice remained strong. It was hard for a Jew to make his way to the front in the service of the State or in the Army. The result was that very few entered these callings. Finance and commerce still occupied the more prominent, with a certain number to the fore in teaching, in music, in the legal profession, while among the poor Jews the parasitical mode of existence continued and made them objects of general suspicion.

Anti-Semitism being one of the chief planks in the Christian Socialist platform it was natural that the opposing party, the Social Democrats, should attract many Jews into its ranks. The man who brought it to its high state of discipline was a Jew—Victor Adler. Toleration was one of its watchwords. But although they held together more closely than the Christian Socialists, and did not cause such scenes of



### SWEET MUSIC FOR A MOUNTAIN DANCE

He is playing a 'cello melody, in a Tirol inn, for dancing village friends who have set the ornate pot of lager beer beside him, while he continues to smoke the long pipe beloved of Teuton peoples. This is the way the Tirolese trams himself to become the popular musician of Central Europe





#### MUSIC AND BANNERS AT A SHOOTING FESTIVAL IN TIROL

For many years the Tirolese peasants were the best shots in Europe. They trained themselves, less for war than for game shooting on their mountains, and rifle contests became their solace when chamois grew rare. Here are seen the musicians of one contending valley playing for their best men during a festive match with the picked riflemen of another valley

uproar and trenzied partisanship, the Social Democrats had no definite programme.

Their chiel aim was to keep in check those who were trying to keep up class domination and the power of the clergy. In this they succeeded pretty well, so far as outward manifestations of these evils were concerned. They even secured the passing of manhood suffrage, which left things, however, very much as they were. But the inward and spiritual working of caste and clericalism was not to be got rid of by legislation or by any means except the slow process of time.

In many ways there was more genuine democratic feeling among the Austrians than among most of the other Western

nations. In this they were like the Russians. So long as a poor man's son was not a Jew he might count upon rising to whatever position his abilities could conquer. The Austrian nobility felt so secure in their superiority, conferred by long pedigrees, that they gave themselves no airs, took no pains to separate themselves from the rest of the population. They did not resent the appearance among Cabinet Ministers of men who had been born in humble homes. Caste did not exist in the Austrian Army. A large proportion of the officers came from the middle class. There was no prejudice against men who rose from the ranks. Unfortunately there was no prejudice either against

## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS

men who were manifestly unfit to take command and who took no pains to master their profession. There were no soldiers in Europe with less of the military stamp on them, no more pleasant companions or more effective wearers of uniform. To see a group of cavalry subalterns on a railway platform, munching ham-rolls bought at the buffet, walking up and down while the train waited, arm-in-arm, with laughter and chaff, their spurs and long swords clanking behind them, was to be struck at the same time by the picturesqueness of Austrian uniforms and by the entire absence of anything like military "side."

### Drawing-Room Soldiers

But along with this unassuming character went a lack of interest in the serious part of an officer's career. They could all dance and make love, and ride well, if they were in that branch of the service; ornamentally, they left nothing to desire. It was when they were put to the test in war that their deficiencies came to light. As staff officers they showed little imagination, and far too little attention to detail. As regimental officers they left a great deal to chance, were not conspicuously courageous, and were seldom followed with any enthusiasm by their men. The Austrian Army inspired no fear. It had been so often defeated and had for so long been "a stranger to victory, that it had little confidence in itself. Neither Russians, Italians, nor Rumanians, against whom it fought in the Great War, felt any alarm so long as they had only Austrians to contend with; their state of mind was very different when they knew they were faced by German troops.

### How Good Material Was Wasted

The material in the Austrian ranks for making good soldiers was in no way inferior to that of other armies; it was the ability to turn the material to account which was lacking. A weakness of fibre in the whole nation was revealed, but the blame lay chiefly upon those who called themselves the national leaders, and who failed disastrously to lead. No reproach can

fairly be made against the peasants who work moderately hard and enjoy their Sundays and holidays so wholeheartedly, wearing their gay local costumes and dancing to the music of a zither, played with plenty of spirit.

The men usually wear short, loose knickerbockers with green or white stockings, embroidered shirt, short jacket, and felt hat with a feather or a "shaving-brush" ornament at the back. The women's dress varies in different parts. Everywhere it is dainty, and in some valleys most elaborate, especially the hats or bonnets. These are handed down sometimes from generation to generation, but already they are beginning to be laughed at as antiquated.

If the Austrian peasants had been taken in hand by officers and sergeants inspired with the passion for discipline, they would have made soldiers just as good as the Bavarians or Saxons or Württembergers. Probably they would have lost something of their pleasant, easy-going character in the process, and in the end they might have suffered not less severe a defeat than was inflicted upon them.

### Loss of Lands and Livelihood

But it is hard to think that if any effort had been made by the ruling classes in Austria to strengthen the moral of the people, to stiffen their wills and to give them self-reliance, they would have been so utterly crushed by the blows that fell upon them.

Certainly their position was more difficult than that of any other nation which was weakened by the war. Their country had been self-supporting. Now they found themselves deprived of coal and iron, cut off from the sea, with a big and famous city for a capital and a country only big enough to support a very small one, with next to no resource but agriculture, unless they chose to develop other means of wealth which exist in their still fairly large and fairly rich territory.

The best mine-fields were in Bohemia and Moravia, which have become Czecho-Slovakia. The oil-fields in Galicia have passed to Poland. Austria was rich





**THE OLD SHOULDER STYLE OF TRANSPORT IN ALPINE BYWAYS**  
 Packmen like these are still needed to carry provisions in secluded nooks in the Eastern Alps, though the main valleys are opened up to rapid traffic by railways, roads, and bridle paths. From Vorarlberg to Styria pedlars may often be met carrying a folded miniature shop, and climbing over mountain saddles from hamlet to hamlet, with small wares of many kinds



## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS



### EUROPE'S BIGGEST BRAIN CAPACITY

This well-to-do farmer of Northern Tirol represents the fine highlander stock, which has been found to possess the largest average brain capacity of all races yet closely studied by men of science. He wears the Tirolean hat

in forests, but the Carpathians have been taken from her and this source of prosperity has gone. Austrian horses were famous the world over, but the best of these were bred in Galicia. The Austrian cure-places with Karlsbad at their head, were recommended by doctors to thousands of patients in all European countries and America. Now they are Austrian no longer.

The unhappy Austrians were therefore deprived by the Peace Treaty, not merely of territories, but of their livelihood. The purely German part of the country had really lived upon the rest of it. With "the rest of it" taken away, Vienna ceased to have any reason for continuing to exist. It had not been sufficiently understood by those

who were determined upon the dismemberment of the Austrian Empire that it had come together largely for economic reasons. The various parts of it each contributed something to enable the whole to live.

When it was knocked to pieces the district around Vienna was seen to have lost its means of existence. This had been occupied with manufactures and with distribution. Now it had neither coal nor raw material for its factories, nor was there any bulk of trade for it to distribute.

For the population which had grown up dependent on the system which had provided it with work and wages, the situation was pitiable in its hopelessness. There had been no more delightful capital in the world. It was filled with light and colour. Its streets and buildings were spacious and effective. It was a city of flowers. It possesses more public

parks and gardens than any other. It is surrounded by country so fine and so unspoiled that it is possible to enjoy a day's winter sport—tobogganing or ski-ing—in the mountains, and to get back in time for dinner.

There were drawbacks to living in Vienna. A tiresome feature of residence there was the "hausmeister," the counterpart of the Paris "concierge," who made himself even more of a tyrant and was grumbled about even more loudly. Employed often by the police to give information about those who inhabit the houses in which they act as doorkeepers and porters, they make it their business to know all that they can discover. The main door is closed at ten o'clock, so that anyone going out or



coming in after that hour is obliged to ring and ask the "hausmeister" or his wife to open. Thus he is aware of the habits of all who occupy flats in his block.

The police who, under the Emperor—as in Russia under the Tsars—were regarded as watchdogs of the existing system, would often call upon a "hausmeister" for a secret report upon the character and movements of anyone who was known to be, or even suspected of being, opposed to the Government. It would be reported that this person gave so many dinner-parties a month, that on so many occasions he went off in a taxicab, that he was visited by suspicious-looking people (which generally meant people who did not tip the "hausmeister"), that he seemed to amuse himself expensively. Sometimes the collectors of income-tax would pay a "hausmeister" to supply such information, if they suspected that somebody was getting off too lightly.

The whole system of the Empire was based on methods which even Austrian writers called "Asiatic." "Austria must be comprehended as a kind of Asia," wrote Kurnberger. He meant that its mode of government was Eastern rather than Western, despotic in character—however mild the despotism might be—instead of democratic. It aimed, that is to say, chiefly and first of all, at keeping up the power of the monarch and the bureaucracy by which he was supported. Officials did not consider themselves to be servants of the nation. The nation, on the contrary, they looked upon as subject to them. They were the government, they believed. This was what gave the Austrian system



AN AUSTRIAN HIGHLANDER AT HIS EASE

Here is another hardy, keen-minded Tirolean of the working-class, resting in an inn. Men of this sort used to travel as far as France for work, and return with their savings to their valley village

its Asiatic character. It was the ambition of most middle-class parents to get their sons into the service of the State. The aristocracy regarded it as a right attached to their order.

All the Government offices were over-staffed. Every year the universities turned out numbers of young men trained as "jurists" who looked for the employment of their legal minds in the public service. Most of them had some "protector" who could speak for them and secure them entrance. As in Russia "protection" was a prominent feature of social and official life. Only the very able could rise without it. Thus the Government offices had to support more public servants than they could profitably find work for. "Jurists" would be found copying or typewriting,

## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS

doing sometimes the jobs which ought to have fallen to office-boys. There were also too many "engineers" who expected the State to keep them; they were far more in number than the technical posts which they could fill.

By Austrian law the Press was free; that was laid down in the Constitution

from which such great results were hoped. But in practice the Government could kill the sale of any newspaper which became embarrassing to it. For the newspapers were sold only in the tobacco-shops, which, as in France, were licensed to their holders by the State. The sale of newspapers in the streets by

newsboys, the display of them on kiosks, were forbidden. Therefore by giving orders that the tobacco-shops should not sell a paper the officials responsible for suppressing unfavourable comment on the acts of Ministers or heads of departments could prevent it from getting into the hands of the public.

Some excuse must be made for a nation which was so little able to follow and to make up its mind about the deeds which were being done in its name. It has suffered terribly for its neglect of the duty of citizenship.

For a time it appeared that they might not be in a position to continue to govern themselves. It was very difficult to raise money for the carrying-on even of the simplest forms of rule. The Austrians seemed to be in a stupor of despair. At first the Social Democrats had taken office; they had to give way to the Christian Socialists, who were Socialists only in name, but who managed to overcome the difficulties of the position a little better than their opponents had done. But no skill in management could set the two and a half million population of Vienna to work again as busily as they had worked before, no political sagacity could provide the supplies of coal and raw material which had been cut off so abruptly.

The sufferings of the townspeople were pitiful. How they



BOHEMIAN APPLE WOMAN OF VIENNA

She is now an alien in the Austrian capital, but her homely kerchiefed face is well known, and her fruit good and cheaper than that found in the shops

*Photo Donald McLeish*





**WOMAN PEDLAR OF VIENNA AND HER UMBRELLA OF DANCING TOYS**  
The toys are set in motion by the swinging of the wooden pendulums dangling beneath the umbrella. In the forested Alps of Austria the making of simple toys by the peasantry in winter is a home industry, as in Germany, but there was little money to spare for buying toys in Vienna in the famine days, when this photograph was taken.

*Photo Donald McLeish*

## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS

managed to exist not even those who were living among them could discover. University teachers received annual salaries which just covered the cost of a suit of clothes. Elderly women trying to exist in what had been comfortable middle-class homes, or, maybe, aristocratic homes, on six shillings a week, sat all day in rooms unheated, not daring to open a window, sewing or doing embroidery, ruining their eyesight unused to such work, feeling in their limbs the pain which meant that the bones were softening from lack of nourishment, knowing that slow starvation was afflicting them with paralysis, daily bringing them nearer to helplessness and death.

### The Tragedy of the Children

Some attempt was made by the different agencies at work, British and American, to lighten the lot of all sufferers, but the children rightly had the greatest effort concentrated upon them. Seventy thousand were sent to kindly folk abroad, chiefly in Holland, Sweden, Denmark, England, Switzerland. In Vienna itself the Society of Friends took charge of numberless babies, saving them from the disaster of growing up rickety, never to know what health and strength meant. The gratitude of the Austrians was expressed with their habitual charm and with a deeper feeling which brought tears into their eyes as they spoke of what was being done for them.

### The Café Life of Pre-War Days

They did little enough for themselves; there was little they could do, perhaps. Some of those who went to carry help to them were irritated at times by their lightness of heart even under such depressing conditions. Those who had money spent it. Those who had none shrugged their shoulders. There was the same singing gaiety among them, not quite so pervasive as before, but still enough to strike the visitor.

Café life is even more to the taste of the Viennese than of the Parisian. There used in the days of peace to be as many as seven hundred cafés in the capital, and that total did not include numbers of small places frequented by

the poorer classes. Women used them as well as men, especially in the afternoons, but also in the evenings. Every one had a favourite café where the waiter ran to serve the regular customer and to bring the newspaper which would be wanted, perhaps the dominoes or cards. No more delicious coffee was made anywhere, no such crisp and succulent rolls. A café full of graceful and elegant people (for the men deserved these epithets as a rule not less than the women), with a Tzigane orchestra playing wild, compelling gipsy airs, with a pleasant chatter in the soft Viennese speech (soft, at any rate, after the harsh utterance of the Berlin population), with an atmosphere of smiling ease and good-humoured enjoyment of life—that is the picture that comes into the mind of those who knew Austria before the war when they hear the name of Vienna.

### A Home of Art and Craftsmanship

The favourite form of amusement for the Viennese is light opera. Among them was born and nourished the type of entertainment which carried all before it in Britain and America. The "Merry Widow" went round the world, and it was followed by many other pieces of the same type.

It must not be supposed that they were in all directions of national effort slack or inefficient. In some ways they did set an example, and will do so again when their troubles of the moment have passed over.

In what we call by the ill-sounding name of technical education—a term which might have been invented for the express purpose of checking interest in the teaching of trades and crafts—Austria was ahead of all other states. Wherever there were local industries, schools were set up to train children not merely to earn their living, but to take an interest in those industries. Thus in one district you would come across a school of olive culture, in another a forestry school; here you would see boys doing woodwork of all descriptions—carving, mosaic, cabinet-making; there girls would be learning to make lace both of the useful and the





#### HOW THE WOMEN OF VIENNA WORKED AFTER THE WAR

For some time men in the building trades were more inclined to strike than to work but the sturdy town girls, who had been doing men's work in the war, fought against the poverty that had fallen upon the fine old capital of Austria. Here are two of them engaged in mixing cement for building operations in one of the suburbs of Vienna. Others are occupied as bricklayers and painters

*Photo, Donald McLeish*

## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS

most exquisite kinds. There were schools of housewifery, where girls of all classes met and studied both the art and the science of house-management, the care of children, the knack of making homes pleasant as well as comfortable.

In this the Austrians of all ranks pointed the way even to a people so proud of its homes as the English are. They showed taste and skill in decoration, they appreciated the value of simplicity, and banished that stuffiness which is so often generated in English homes by over-abundance of upholstery.

### Sunlight and Simplicity

There were no slums in Vienna like those of London; the poorest quarters left the impression that life could be pleasantly lived by their inhabitants; they were much cleaner than the dwellings of the English poor. In the country the peasants' cottages were usually kept delightfully trim and fresh. Often it was necessary to put beds into the family sitting-room, but they would be neatly covered; all would be airy and tidy and tempting in its order and cleanliness. There was no superfluity of cheap ornaments, no unnecessary display of books never opened, no deadness of atmosphere caused by exclusion of air and betraying the fact that the "parlour" is scarcely ever used. In the kitchen the pots and pans would be hung up well polished, the window would be open, there would be flowers most likely; all suggested that the cottagers lead a healthy and agreeable existence.

### Rich Harvest of the Tourist Industry

The same spotless cleanliness of floor, the same airiness and freshness, the same absence of needless nicknacks, are characteristic of the smaller Austrian hotels. The big hotels are very much like those of other countries, a trifle less oppressive in their luxury, perhaps, rather more cheaply managed. In Innsbruck, and maybe elsewhere, there is a school of hotel-keeping. This was one of the chief industries of the Empire, and it will remain a valuable source of income to the Republic.

The greater part of Tirol has been ceded to Italy, but there remains the

northern part in which are Innsbruck and the Brenner Pass and the charming hill country which runs along the Bavarian frontier; there remain Bad Gastein and Ischl; there is the Salzburg district with the world's gem of lake and mountain scenery in it; Zell-am-See, not to mention the town of Salzburg and the salt mines. There are, too, numbers of delightful little holiday places within easy reach of Vienna. So the tourist industry will still yield to the Austrians a rich harvest in summer and autumn, possibly in winter, too, for winter sports.

The local costumes are disappearing in the larger places and those which are in fairly close touch with the world, but they are still to be seen, on Sundays and holidays especially, in many of the remoter valleys. In Carinthia the dress of the girls and women is a short skirt, thick white stockings, gay garters, high-laced boots, with a short sleeveless jacket over a white blouse or shirt, a belt of richly-coloured needlework, and a pretty white cap with streamers of embroidery.

### Tirolese Both Tidy and Picturesque

In Tirol the men wear short loose knickerbockers leaving bare knees above the stocking, short coats, embroidered shirts, green felt hats with feathers, and huge nailed boots. All the peasant costumes are picturesque, and they all look exceedingly clean.

In their habits the Austrian farmers and cultivators—the great majority of the people—are very particular about cleanliness, both in their dress and their surroundings. Some of the inns which cater specially for country-folk are as dainty and well-managed as any in the land. The rooms are light and airy, the tables are covered with tempting cloths, and have flowers on them, the food is excellent, and the beer beyond praise. To an English visitor who showed his surprise at finding an hotel of this character run for peasants, the manager replied: "The peasants would not come here if it were not perfectly clean and well arranged."

In the Danube steamers there is the same good arrangement and cleanliness. The restaurants on board are good, and





ADAM AND DEATH: SCENE IN AN ALPINE PEASANTS' PLAY

In the villages round Innsbruck, as far as Oberammergau over the modern border of Bavaria, the Tirol mountaineers maintained the old custom of composing and performing religious plays. Girls often took both male and female parts, but men are dominant now. Here is stricken Adam wearily going through life, followed by a quaint kind of Death, with some remarkable onlookers

used to be cheap; a bed in the saloon cost less than two shillings. This service on the chief river of Austria is a capital illustration of Austrian efficiency. It was set going nearly a hundred years ago by two Britons, but the management has long been purely Austrian.

The Danube is not "blue," as the title of one of Johann Strauss' waltzes proclaims it: its colour varies with the season. Sometimes it is grey, sometimes green, sometimes yellow, most often a light coffee colour. But it is a more interesting river than the Rhine. Its castles and monasteries are more impressive, the scenery is far more varied. Now it flows swiftly through narrow gorges, now it opens out into a smiling plain with mountains on the horizon, in another reach it washes the feet of mountains which rise steeply out of it. There are plenty of towns, big and little, on the banks of the Danube, filled with beauty and interest.

Almost every town has its museum, whether on the river or elsewhere, and these museums are by no means the dull and dusty abodes of futilities in glass cases which the average Englishman is

accustomed to associate with the word. Here is another example of Austrian wisdom and enterprise. Most of these museums are State-aided; they are looked upon as valuable aids to education. Their aim is to show what was the life of each locality in the past, and to show also what are its industries and amusements to-day. Thus history can be learnt in the museums, the development of local resources, the changes of costume which time has brought with it, the altered habits of the people, the art of the present and the past.

Like the South of Germany, and unlike Prussia, Austria is a Roman Catholic country. No other religion, except that of the Jews, has any following worth consideration. The priests are of a far higher type than those of Italy, and the people are, as a rule, attached to them, and inclined to respect their opinions on other matters than those pertaining to their faith. In the country there is a general observance of Sunday morning Mass, usually at ten or even earlier; after they have heard it, the faithful can enjoy themselves as they please. In Tirol,

## AUSTRIA & THE AUSTRIANS

Sunday afternoons are often devoted to rifle matches. The Tirolese are famous for their skill as shots, and whole countrysides turn out to attend the competitions. The churches are often filled to overflowing. Groups will be seen standing outside the open west doors, seeing and hearing what they can of the celebration. When they make excursions from home the peasants very often decide to visit some famous church or shrine.

### Devotion to Church and Empire

In the great church of the capital, the Stefanskirche, parties of country people in their gay local costumes can generally be seen going round with reverent gaze under the guidance of a priest and kneeling all together without a trace of self-consciousness or false shame to pray before the image of some noted saint.

The Tirolese are the most devotedly Catholic of all the Austrian populations. They were enthusiastically loyal also to the Hapsburg Emperors as long as they lasted. They were, as a consequence, and still are, obstinately German in their feelings and habits. They are even more German than the Austrians in general, of whom in their brusque, vigorous speech they often speak with some contempt. After the war, when they found that Austria was to be broken up, they tried to join themselves with Bavaria and become a province of the German Republic. Salzburg would have liked to do that as well, but the Peace Conference would not allow any additions to German territory.

### Musical Wood-Carvers of Tirol

There was bitter lamentation over the cession of South Tirol, with the magnificent Dolomites region of Italy. Meran and Botzen, which became Italian and were renamed Merano and Bolzano, have nevertheless remained German in language, in appearance, in thought. A fine sturdy race are the Tirolese, with a keen sense of their history and an energy which has been turned from fighting to commercial and hotel-keeping activities. Like all the Austrians, the Tirolese are a

musical folk. The zither is their favourite instrument and they handle it most effectively. In other parts one often hears still the xylophone; everywhere good voices abound, and chorus singing is a common accomplishment among the village people as well as in the musical societies of the towns. The Tirolese go in more for cattle than for cultivation. On the "alms," or Lower Alps, there is rich grassland; the hay can be cut two or three times a year. In summer the schools are shut and the children go up to the "alm" to help with the haymaking or to look after the cows turned out to pasture on the heights.

Wood-carving is a home industry during the winter in peasant homes; visitors to Innsbruck find shops full of it. This capital of Tirol is a fine old town, overhung almost by mountains and with the swift River Inn foaming through it, green from the glaciers whence it flows. Graz (pronounced Grates), the chief town of Styria, ninety miles from Vienna, has an abiding charm also, both of situation and of antiquity.

### Carinthia's Homely Charm

Styria is predominantly German, so are Carinthia and the Salzburg province.

Carinthia is a land of warm, wooded valleys, broad enough to enclose lakes, with the fir forests of the lower slopes of mountain ranges framing them and with the summits far away cutting the distant horizon. Klagenfurt is the capital of the province, a quiet old place looking across the Karawanken mountains. Larger and busier is Villach, through which runs the railway from Central Europe to the Adriatic. This line, called the Tauern, after the range which it pierces near the Bavarian frontier, opened up a delightful district for tourists and one of which advantage was at once taken. The obstacles to be overcome were many and severe; it was to the credit of Austrian railway engineers that they were successfully overcome. Carinthia profited notably by its construction; this very pretty and interesting part of Austria, with its companies of peasant singers and





#### HOMING LUMBERJACKS OF THE EASTERN ALPS IN AUSTRIA

Unlike their North American rivals, who, in shifting, barrack-like camps, hew through a continent, the Austrian lumbermen lead a quiet, steady life with their womenfolk in picturesque huts by perpetual Alpine forests. Where they cut, they replant, and with a little cattle-raising and farming continue the work that has gone on, in the same place, for many scores of generations

exquisite folk-music, its delicious lakes and sleepy old towns, its comfortable farmsteads with their meadows and orchards, its varied landscapes, its pleasant, kindly, melodious people, deserves to be better known.

Here is a nation, then, which conquers the good will of all, which has a nature in tune with the charm of the country it inhabits, which has added preciously to the world's possessions in music, which in the teaching of crafts is ahead of many other nations, which has a greater share than any other people of the spirit which we call artistic (as the delightful drawings and paintings by Viennese school-children, the pupils

of Professor Cisek, proved, when they were exhibited to incredulous and admiring London). Of its value to the world there can be no question. If by the cold decisions of politicians it were to be cruelly strangled, there would remain an ineffaceable reproach against the twentieth century.

Such an event is inconceivable. Whether they keep their independence or unite with their kinsmen in Germany, there can be no doubt that the Austrian-Germans will hold their own among the peoples of the earth and, if the fearful penalty they have suffered be not lost upon them, they will be wiser than they were before in their easy-going days.





### THE QUAIN OLD MARKET OF FRUIT-SELLERS IN THE AM HOF SQUARE OF VIENNA

With enormous umbrellas shading their stalls, in the fine historic square by the Imperial palace, the kerchiefed, shrewd Bohemian women in Vienna still hold to their traditional trade of green-grocery in the capital of the fallen Empire. They began as apple-women at the street corners and work up gradually, as their jealously hoarded capital increases, to the solid prosperous-looking stalls in the Am Hof

*Photo, Donald McLeish*



# Austria

## II. The Rise and Fall of the Great Hapsburg Empire

By Geoffrey Drage, M.A.

Author of "Austria-Hungary"

THE key to the history of the Empire of Austria from the foundation of the Ostmark to the reforms of 1906 lies in this sentence: "Austria is not a state, but a government." We have, in fact, not to deal with the continuous development of one great race, with a national language, literature, and religion, but with the evolution, under one government, of many different populations living in territories gathered together in the course of many centuries by chance, by purchase, by marriage settlements, and by war, varying as widely in every essential particular as the environment in which their lot was cast.

Austrian history resolves itself into an account of the manner in which the heterogeneous lands and peoples represented in the Austrian Reichsrath, or Parliament, before the war were gathered, and, till 1918, held together. The chief connecting threads are the Danubian river system round which the Austrian territories centre, the junction of the trade routes in the imperial city of Vienna, and the common allegiance to the ruling house.

### The Beginnings of Austria

The name of Austria—literally Kingdom of the East—appears for the first time in history in 996, in a document signed by the Emperor Otto III., which contains the words: "In regione vulgari nomine Ostarrichi." By the end of the tenth century this frontier district, which served as a buffer between the Holy Roman Empire and Hungary, was virtually made a hereditary margraviate in the Babenberg family, since the Emperor felt it was expedient that one family should interest itself in this territory "ever in danger." Throughout the eleventh century the march was enlarged by further accessions in reward for service and by right of conquest.

To the House of Babenberg, like the House of Hapsburg, marriage brought fortune. In 1138, Konrad of Franconia, brother-in-law of Margrave Leopold IV., became Emperor, and conferred the duchy of the rebellious House of Bavaria upon the ruler of Austria. Henry II., Leopold's brother, became the first hereditary Duke of Austria, and in 1156 received from Frederick Barbarossa the famous charter known as "Privilegium Minus," which marked the first step in the process by which Austria, while out-

wardly belonging to the Empire, became inwardly an independent territorial state. Under Leopold V., who succeeded Henry II. in 1177, the territory was further increased by the addition of the Margraviate of Styria, and the name of Austria became known in Western Europe by the part he took in the third Crusade, and by his seizure and imprisonment in Vienna of Richard Cœur de Lion on his way back to England from Palestine.

### A Period of Misery and Confusion

His successors, Frederick I. and Leopold VI., surnamed the Glorious, also became Crusaders, and under the last-named the internal commerce and industry of the territory were developed, the towns of Enns, Krems, and Vienna receiving charters from him. Not only did wealth increase to a remarkable extent, but poetry and the arts were cultivated "with passion" at the Court of the House of Babenberg, and a German literature flourished. In 1246, however, Frederick the Quarrelsome, the last of the Babenbergs, was killed on the banks of the Leitha, fighting against Hungary, the hereditary foe of his house. He left his dominions in misery.

From 1246 to 1276 there was a confused period in which various claimants struggled for the possession of the Austrian lands. For some time Ottokar, King of Bohemia, appeared to be in the ascendant, but from 1273, the year in which Rudolph of Hapsburg was elected head of the Holy Roman Empire, it became clear that he had designs upon the Babenberg inheritance. In these he was eventually successful, thanks to his victory at Marchfeld (1278), when Ottokar was slain.

### Seven Centuries of Hapsburg Rule

The founder of the House of Hapsburg, which reigned till 1918, was born on May Day in 1218, in the old castle of the Counts of Upper Alsace, Habsburg or Habichtsburg on the Aar, between Olten and Zürich, with a modest title and a much more modest heritage. He was a soldier of fortune, who by much valour and enterprise, by the acquisition of land through the death of his uncle, by the fame of his military exploits, and a certain charm of manner, gradually raised himself until, in his fifty-sixth year, he reached the highest position in the Christian world.

## AUSTRIA. ITS RISE AND FALL

After the accession of the Hapsburg dynasty the first important event in Austrian history was the acquisition, partly by virtue of a marriage settlement, and partly by purchase, of Tirol. By this acquisition Austria came into contact with the old possessions of the Counts of Alsace in Germany and Switzerland, and also opened up communication with Italy. In 1379 the Austrian State was dismembered, Albert and Leopold, the brothers of Rudolph IV., dividing the hereditary states between them. In 1457, however, the Albertine branch came to an end, and the territories, which had been enlarged by new acquisitions, among them Trieste (1382), were again united.

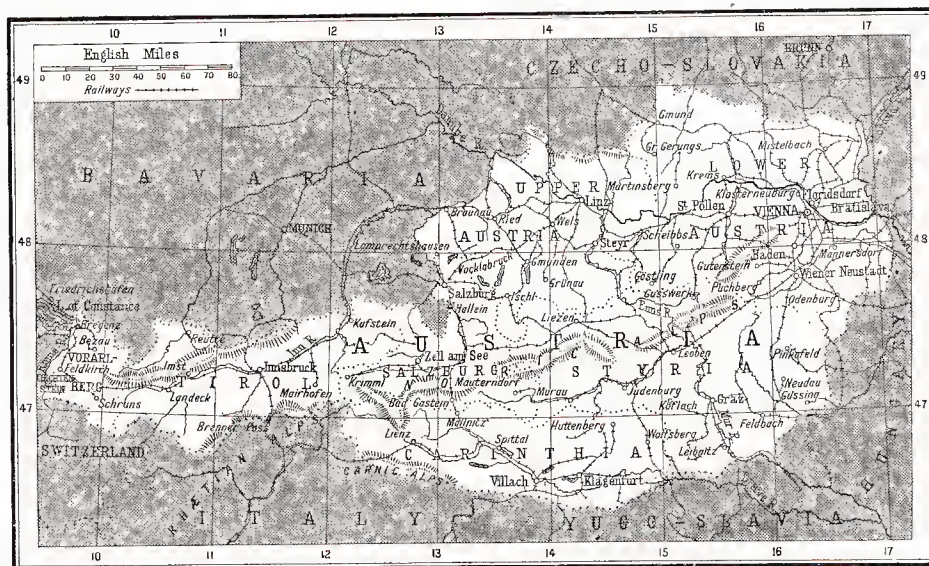
A few years earlier (1453) the Turks had taken Constantinople, an event which deeply affected the cultural advance of Europe, and was of vital importance to the political future of Austria. It was the pressure of the Turk which not only forced Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary to sink their common differences, in order to present a common front to the infidel, but kept this incongruous alliance together for centuries to come. The pressure began immediately. In 1472, 1473, and 1493, Frederick saw his estates ravaged by the Ottomans, who penetrated as far as Styria.

Frederick's successor, Maximilian I. (1493-1519), was the first of the Hapsburgs to play a great part in European politics, and from his accession the Holy Roman Empire, which had been Teutonised under Otho, became more and more an Austrian appanage. Maximilian united under his sceptre all the dominions of his house,

Austria proper, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, and Tirol, while Trieste and Fiume gave him access to the sea. In 1499, by the peace of Basel, he lost Switzerland, but in 1500 he inherited Görz and Gradisca, Mitterburg and Pusterthal. His reign is chiefly distinguished by his struggle with France and the great part he played in Germany. But the interest he evoked and the fame he enjoyed as Emperor did not do more than shed a lustre on his hereditary dominions, though Austria was directly affected by the matrimonial alliance with the Royal Houses of Bohemia and Hungary, which laid the foundation of her position in modern times.

But while the prestige of the Hapsburgs grew in Europe, the prosperity of the country they owned diminished. Famine was rife in the hereditary lands, and famine, joined to the unjust exactions of the selfish nobility, gave rise to the peasant war in Carniola in 1509.

Seven years after the death of Maximilian, the Turks defeated the Hungarian army at Mohacs (1526), and in that battle Louis III., King of Hungary and Bohemia, was defeated and slain. A few months later Ferdinand I., the Spanish-bred grandson of Maximilian and brother of Charles V., became King of Hungary and Bohemia as well as Archduke of Austria. Hungary and Bohemia nominally remained distinct from the hereditary dominions. Nominally they had nothing in common save the person of the sovereign, but practically they were forced to become one state in the presence of their common



THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF AUSTRIA AFTER THE TREATY OF ST. GERMAIN, 1919





### THE RISE AND FALL OF THE HAPSBURG AND AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN EMPIRES

The countries and kingdoms which made up the great Austro-Hungarian Empire are shown within the black line with the dates at which each territory was acquired. All, except the small portion shown as now constituting the Austrian Republic, were lost after the Great War. The dates marked in the older Hapsburg dominions are the years in which these lands were finally surrendered.

foe. Geographically, Bohemia forms an independent isolated unit, shut in by mountains on three sides, belonging rather to the Elbe system than to the Danube. While the Babenberg Duchy was painfully adding county to county, still an insignificant fief of the Empire, Bohemia, with well marked borders, was already a kingdom, having attained the royal title in 1204. In 1256 the Czech king, Ottokar II., refused the imperial crown.

In the fourteenth century, under Charles (the son of the blind king, John, of Luxemburg, killed at Crecy), who was elected Emperor in 1347, Bohemia became the centre round which the Empire gravitated, a mere annex to Czech prosperity. Prague became in 1348 the seat of a university, second only to that of Paris, and though not a Czech by birth, Charles well earned the title of Father of Bohemia and Stepfather of the Empire. The Bohemian king became one of the seven imperial electors, but Bohemia remained exempt from imperial interference, as the Bohemian estates alone had the right to elect their ruler.

The reign of Charles' incompetent son Vacsav (Wenceslaus) IV. coincided with the great schism resulting from the election of two popes at Rome on the death of Gregory IV. in 1377, and the reform movement of John Hus. The

serious internal position in Bohemia arising from the impotence of the king and the disorders in all ranks of the ecclesiastical body was further aggravated by the mutinous condition of the serfs.

A revolution was inevitable, and religion being the principal interest in the Middle Ages, it was in the world of religious ideas that the revolution took place. John Hus, the Wycliffe of Bohemia, was the hero of this movement, and expressed the protests of nationality, of morality, and of dogma against the German influence in Bohemia and the corruption of the Church.

In July, 1415, Hus, who had already been imprisoned, was tried and burned, after a final refusal to recant made at the stake. His martyrdom aroused a storm of indignation and a great revolt broke out. At first the Husite rebels were victorious. Their exploits filled all Europe with alarm and admiration, while their doctrines spread far beyond Bohemia.

In 1436 peace was at length concluded, but the Czechs re-entered the Church without surrendering their principles, and gained recognition of their nationality; for Sigismund, the last of the House of Luxemburg, promised to appoint none but native officials in Bohemia. The religious difficulty remained unsettled in succeeding reigns, and indeed received a fresh impetus from the doctrines of

## AUSTRIA, ITS RISE AND FALL

Luther, who began to preach in 1521. When then Bohemia came under the domination of Ferdinand I., it was a kingdom tenanted by a nation full of vitality with glorious and ancient traditions, tenacious of its nationality and religion, the champion of intellectual and religious freedom, a kingdom larger, more populous, and more illustrious than the archduchy with which it was henceforward to be associated.

### Vigour of the Magyar Spirit

For more than a century and a half after the battle of Mohacs, Hungary did not directly influence the internal condition of Austria, being perpetually in insurrection and periodically in alliance with the Turks. In the Magyar state a vigorous race had preserved the national and territorial integrity of the state for hundreds of years, and here the reformed religion had obtained many stubborn adherents; but the most serious difficulty which the Austrian Government had to face and to which, after centuries of struggle, it had to capitulate, was the devotion of the Magyars to their Constitution, and this Constitutionalism proved more baffling than Bohemian heresy.

To Bohemia and Hungary the accession of the Hapsburgs in 1526 was the fulfilment of a contract. Ferdinand was offered the double throne in return for protection against the Turks. The settlement was, in short, in the view of the Diets, a triple alliance which involved no sacrifice of rights or privileges.

Ferdinand, on his side, did not concern himself with Constitutional niceties. His accession meant to him a wide extension of the Hapsburg lands, and his policy was to centralize the Government. Under this monarch the salient characteristics which the Hapsburg rule retained up till the settlement in 1867 were all evinced. The Government was despotic, military, bureaucratic, centralizing, and Germanising without being German, for the Court was Spanish, Burgundian, and French.

### Pursuing the Shadow of Empire

Being endowed with remarkable political insight and unusual experience in politics and diplomacy, the Hapsburgs enlisted the two great forces—the one moral and the other social—the Church and the nobility, in support of their idea of the State. The Hapsburg policy was guided by the medieval conception of the universal Church and the universal Empire, the Church as the helpmeet of the State, an idea which gathered strength from the relations they were obliged to keep up with the many neighbours of their various possessions.

On the other hand, the Hapsburgs recognized that it was impossible to

Germanise the whole heterogeneous mass of peoples under their rule, but they strove to cement the Triune State by the creation of an Austrian élite which should rally round the throne. This was the most original conception of their race. The nobles from the different quarters of their dominions congregated at Vienna all the more because many families were driven into Austria by Turkish invasions, and there they inter-married and became practically denationalised.

Had Ferdinand and his successors contented themselves with attempting to form an Austrian State there can be little doubt they would have succeeded; for, backed by the Church and the nobility, they could well have moulded the Triune State into one united realm. But the archduke was overshadowed by the Emperor, and the Hapsburgs sacrificed the substance of the Austrian State to the shadow of the Empire, which they were not strong enough to restore.

They did not realize the incompatibility of the Empire and the Austrian State, and were unable to see that by clinging to the crown which had ceased to be either Holy, or Roman, or Imperial, except in name, and by identifying themselves with Germany, they ruined their chances of assimilating Hungary and Bohemia.

### The Empire's Vicissitudes in 400 Years

To them, as emperors of Austria, absorption might have been possible, but to them as emperors of Germany it was impossible because it appeared to be absorption by an alien Power, and that idea strengthened Hungarian and Bohemian resistance.

The essential feature of the history of the Austrian State from 1526 to 1914 is the varying success of the Austrian policy in Bohemia and Hungary—while Bohemia succumbed, Hungary succeeded in saving her Constitution and her national existence.

Territorial changes have constantly occurred in Austrian history since 1526. Apart from the Austrian Netherlands, which were united to the monarchy from 1712 to 1797, the following were the most important acquisitions made by the Triune State after the expulsion of the Turk from Hungary at the end of the seventeenth century: the county of Zips in Galicia in 1772, the Bukowina in 1777, and Western Galicia, gained by the third partition of Poland in 1795. Two years later, by the Treaty of Campo Formio, Istria, Dalmatia, and the Gulf of Cattaro fell to Austria. In the nineteenth century the Republic of Cracow was annexed (1846), while Bosnia and the Herzegovina were occupied in 1878 and annexed in 1908.



## AUSTRIA, ITS RISE AND FALL

Losses were sustained by the Empire in this period, the most important being those of Silesia in the wars with Frederick the Great in the eighteenth century, and in Italy in the nineteenth century. The loss of Lombardy in 1859 and of Venetia in 1866 closed the southern gate of the Empire, while the defeat in the Austro-Prussian War at the latter date closed the western door, throwing Austria back on herself, and making her even more definitely the Empire of the East. At the outbreak of the Great War Francis Joseph's monarchy included the Empire of Austria, the Kingdoms of Bohemia, Galicia and Lodomeria and Dalmatia, as well as the Apostolic Kingdom of Hungary.

In 1867, when it became manifest that the effort to realize one German ideal as a whole had failed, a change came about and, with the ingenious and novel link of the Delegations, an attempt was made to realize two separate ideals, the German and the Magyar. This attempt was finally shattered in the Great War of 1914-1918.

Nevertheless, the lands which composed the Austro-Hungarian Empire supplement each other's needs and have long been accustomed to each other's ways. In business, the knowledge of the requirements of a market and the habit of supplying them constitute a far greater factor than is generally recognized. Vienna

is in fact the natural market of Austria-Hungary. Economically the whole territory is united by Nature, and the work of Nature has been supplemented by the network of railways which are in these days more important than waterways.

Further, the military routes coincide with the trade routes, so that the two first conditions of a great Power, military and economic unity, are satisfied.

Few countries can rival Austria in the glorious memories and the bitter prejudices she has aroused; few countries have the same record of dauntless gallantry and dogged ill-fortune; few are the home of so many lost causes and forgotten beliefs. There is the splendid gallery of rulers and national heroes, and there is the pity of the long and losing fight made with all the tenacity of men of ancient lineage and unbroken pride for the Church of Rome and for the policy of the Holy Alliance against religious and political freedom.

Since 1918 proposals have been made for a Danubian Confederation to consist of (1) the northern states (the Czecho-Slovak); (2) the southern states (the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes), the Germans, and the Magyars. So far these proposals have proved fruitless. But Europe has not yet finished with the problems we have touched on. The riddle of the Eastern Empire or Oesterreich is not yet solved.

## AUSTRIA: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

The Treaty of St. Germain, signed in September, 1919, gave to the Federal Republic of Austria the following territories (or "Lands") of the old Austro-Hungarian Empire: Upper Austria provinces, Lower Austria and Vienna, Salzburg, North Tirol, Styria, Carinthia, Vorarlberg, and German Western Hungary.

Census of January, 1920, showed approximate area to be 30,716 square miles and population to be 6,139,197. These figures do not include German Western Hungary, about 1,684 square miles with estimated population of 345,000, making totals for the Austrian Republic 32,400 square miles and population 6,484,197.

### Government and Constitution

The Austrian Republic (Die Republik Oesterreich) was proclaimed November 12th, 1918. Under Constitution of November, 1920, it became a Federal Republic governed through two Federal chambers, Bundesrat and Nationalrat. President of the Bundesrat (Federal Diet) is President of the Federal Republic. The old Provincial Diets are retained as legislative bodies for the Lands.

### Army and Navy

The Treaty of St. Germain required the Army, Navy, and Air Force to be demobilised and reduced to minima and all warships to be surrendered. The Republican Army is organized on the basis of voluntary enlistment for twelve years. There is now no Austrian seaboard, and therefore no Republican Navy beyond a few small vessels on the Danube.

### Commerce and Industries

Values of Austrian commerce not available since the war. Exports (1920) about 780,000 tons; imports about 2,680,000 tons.

Principal industry is agriculture, but foods produced are not sufficient for needs of the population. Forestry is an important asset. Lignite, brown coal (2,000,000 tons per annum), anthracite (133,000 tons) and iron ore (2,000,000 tons) are principal minerals remaining to Austria. Moderate quantities of lead, copper, zinc, gold, and silver ore are also worked.

Piano-making and manufacture of motor-cars, textiles, and glass are still Austrian industries, though greatly diminished.

### Chief Towns

Vienna, the capital, now separated from the Lands and a political entity by itself, had population of 1,842,000 in 1920, representing reduction of about 300,000 on the 1914 figures. Graz (157,000), Linz (93,000), Innsbruck (56,000), Salzburg (36,000), and Wiener Neustadt (35,000) are other principal towns.

### Money

Standard gold coin was the krone or crown (24.22 to the £ in 1914) minted in 100, 20, and 10 crown pieces. The krone—100 heller. Few or no coins in circulation, paper money being almost exclusively in use with krone of very low and greatly varying sterling value.





#### THE CULTIVATED TARTARS BEGINNING THEIR WORK FOR FREEDOM

Most of these Tartar parliamentarians of Azerbaijan have learnt to cut their hair, shave, and dress in European fashion in the last generation. Some are millionaires, owing to their luck in possessing land with oil under it. A life of keen business has made them the most intelligent of Moslems



#### FIRST MEETING OF THE PARLIAMENT OF A MOSLEM REPUBLIC

On the left are the ministers of Azerbaijan; on the right, a fezzed Turk is Speaker. The scene is of peculiar interest, in that Moslems despise popular government in time of danger and rely on a military dictator. In this case, however, European financiers, interested in Baku oil, handled the matter in order to win for the Republic aid at the Peace Conference

*Photos. Azerbaijan Agency*



# Azerbaijan

## The Tartar Republic of the Land of Flames

By Hamilton Fyfe

Special Correspondent of the "Daily Mail" in Russia

**I**F you scratch a Russian you find a Tartar," says the French proverb, which contains, like most proverbs, some truth, but by no means the whole. The Tartars, or Tatars, a race related to the Mongols, have roamed about Eastern Russia and traded all over the country from time immemorial. Many suppose they drifted in with Jenghiz Khan, but there were Tartars in Russia long before. They certainly have influenced the Russian character, both by mingling Eastern with Slav blood, and by implanting certain elements of Persian and Chinese culture together with ideas of government which belong to the East rather than the West. The streak of ferocity which is to be found in the Russian nature, combined with mildness and friendly toleration, may be due to the Tartar strain.

But the Tartar is still distinct from the Russian. Nothing approaching an absorption of one race in the other has taken place. This is due chiefly to the difference of religion. The Tartars were originally Buddhists, or Shamans, but they exchanged this faith for Islam, and they have been Moslems ever since. The founding of the State of Azerbaijan, as a consequence of the Russian Revolution, was specially interesting, because it brought into being the first Moslem Republic. This was composed of the provinces of Baku and Elisavetopol, with a coast line on the Caspian Sea, the Caucasus Mountains sheltering it on the west,

and Persia to the south. Here the Tartars form the majority of the population.

They can easily be distinguished from Russians, Armenians, Georgians, and other nationalities inhabiting this part of the world by their flat, wide faces, yellow complexions, small eyes set on the slant, high cheek-bones, thin hair, and frequently beardless chins. These are the racial characteristics of the Mongols also, but in them they are more marked than in the Tartars. The Tartars are a pleasanter looking people. They are hard workers and trustworthy, shrewd, and thrifty. If left alone, they live quietly and contentedly in their own communities or with Christians. No attempts are made to convert them. The Russian peasant says: "God gave them their religion, as He gave us ours." It is only when the Tartars are stirred up to hatred of Christians by fanatics or by such police spies and agents provocateurs as flourished under the Tsars, and were employed to provoke pogroms, that their habitual calm is disturbed.

Unfortunately, the educated among them are the more inclined to fanaticism. Instead of enlarging the mind, education upon purely religious lines has a narrow-

ing effect. Learning confined to theology is apt to set up barriers rather than to cast them down. Tartars who have been students call Christians infidels (which is, after all, only what the Christians call them). They will not mix freely with them. They feel that it is the duty



AZERBAIJAN AND ITS PEOPLES



**TWO FIGHTING TARTARS OF NIJ**

They descend, almost unchanged, from the first of the old invaders of the Caspian Sea oil land. Untamed by riches, they form the fighting element of the little Moslem state over which Turk and Russian have fought

of good Moslems to despise them. Fortunately, but a small proportion of the Tartars are educated; for the most part they are kindly and hospitable to all men.

Some of them still lead a wandering, pastoral life, driving their flocks of sheep from place to place. Most have settled down to agriculture. If you arrive at a Tartar village and ask for a night's shelter you will be given a heap of rugs and cushions to sleep on, and you may sleep soundly in the knowledge that both the person and the property of a guest are sacred. A sheep will be killed for you, and the whole of it, cut up into pieces, will be boiled in a huge cauldron. This will be your meal, in all probability without vegetables or bread.

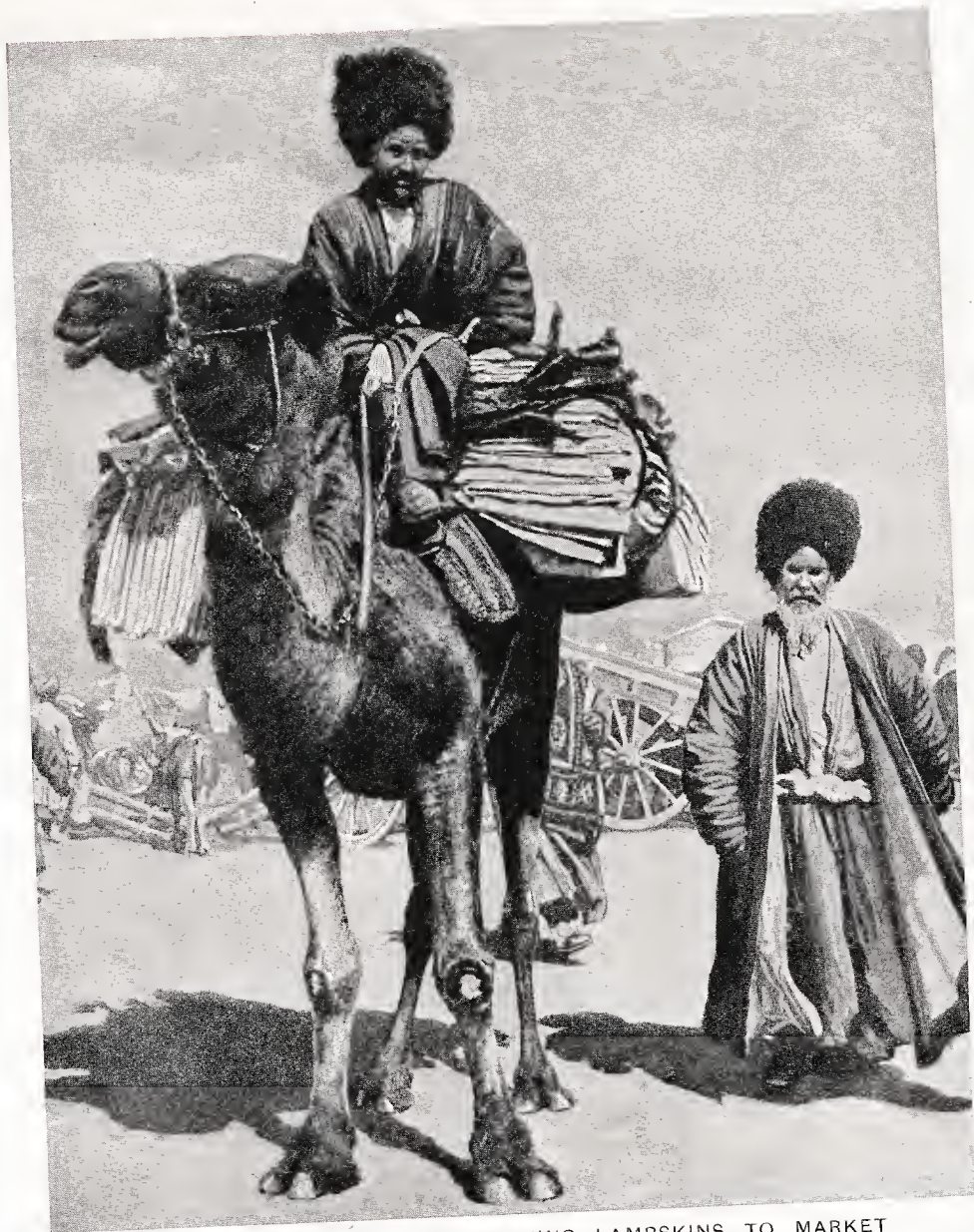
Your hosts will pick out specially succulent morsels from the wooden bowl in which the mutton is served, and push them into your mouth as a sign of their gladness at your visit. In another bowl koumiss (mares' milk) is passed round to each in turn.

The Tartar women are veiled as a rule, according to Mahomedan ordinance. They cannot take any part in the entertainment of male guests, but as they are neither particularly well-looking nor particularly intelligent, this is no great drawback. By way of diversion music may be provided; the instrument most common among the Tartars is a kind of flute, from which they produce airs both plaintive and cheerful, some of the latter being so infectious that they generally cause the hearers to stand up and "shake a leg." The gramophone has found its way into many Tartar homes, and is listened to

with delight. As you sit, or, more probably, lie on the floor with a cushion under you, among these pleasant, friendly folk, it is difficult to understand how the appalling massacres at Baku can have happened which, in 1905, horrified the world.

In this connexion, however, there are two things to be kept in mind. First, the fighting was done by the town Tartars, who are a more desperate lot than the countryfolk. Not that they are generally inclined to bloodshed; they are, indeed, an orderly population, anxious, most of all, to get on with their business. But they are capable, when their fanaticism is stirred, of the most atrocious deeds. In the second place the Armenians against whom the





#### NOMAD TARTAR CAMELMAN TAKING LAMBSKINS TO MARKET

Although the Tartars settled in the Southern Caucasus long before the Turks broke through, many of them still maintain the old wandering pastoral life, and, mounted on their camels, lead their flocks from pasturage to pasturage. This Tartar specialises in Astrakhan lambs, which are killed immediately after birth, the skins being made into fashionable Astrakhan furs

fanaticism of the Tartars was inflamed, committed atrocities almost as bad, when once the fighting had begun.

The first battle between Tartars and Armenians, which lasted three days, was begun by a Tartar oilfield owner, a rich man and influential, who shot an Armenian with whom he had a private

quarrel. He then gave himself up to a policeman, but before they could get away a number of Armenians gathered, and he was shot dead, too. Then the cry "The Armenians have risen" went through the Tartar quarters, and pitiless killing began. In September, seven months later, there was another



## AZERBAIJAN, THE TARTAR REPUBLIC



### A CAUCASIAN PILLION

They live in the mountains above Baku in the rude cabin beside which they have mounted together their only horse

outbreak of savagery. As the mayor of Baku said, "Tartars and Armenians killed each other without knowing why." Afterwards it transpired that the Russian authorities had egged on the Moslems to attack the Armenians for some political reason. Since then the two elements in Azerbaijan have lived in peace, and that is what the great mass, both of Christians and of Moslems, desire.

Here and there tribes or sects still keep up old fanatical customs, such as that known as "Chucksî Wucksi," after a cry that is repeated frequently and fiercely by worshippers who, like the priests of Baal, cut themselves with knives. They

slash their heads in a frenzy, and many inflict fatal wounds. Others beat themselves with rods or with chains. The idea is to do penance for sins, and it is therefore not surprising that the village where this ceremony of self-mutilation is most savagely celebrated has also the reputation of being inhabited chiefly by robbers. Some of the mutilators, however, are engaged by rich Tartars to do vicarious penance. The rich men ease their consciences by payment; the poor wretches who gash themselves are glad to earn the money.

Many Tartars have become very wealthy, especially since the Baku oilfields rivalled the production of America and prevented the oil kings of the



### THE TARTAR ROAD TO REFINEMENT

Father, a Tartar, has made money out of the oilfield, and bought a Georgian wife. She has dressed her boys in the costume of her people, and is bringing them up like little gentlemen of European refinement.





#### FUGITIVES FROM THE LAND OF EVERLASTING FLAMES

They are Persians of Baku, escaping by a Russian steamer to the farther side of the Caspian Sea, in the days when Turks and revolutionaries were making life uncomfortable for quiet people. It was the ancient Persians who discovered the fiery oil-wells, set up their fire temples there, and gave the land its name of Azerbaijan, or "country of everlasting flames".

*Photo Miss C. Y. Hunter*

United States from establishing a monopoly. Baku is the capital of Azerbaijan. It lies on a fine bay in the Caspian, and from the sea its flat-roofed, white houses, built up a hill and amidst gardens, have an attractive appearance. It has many large public buildings and many private palaces upon which money has been lavished by those who have made money out of petroleum.

From very early times the region around Baku has been known as the source of "natural fire." One of the most ancient temples in the world still stands some ten miles to the north of the city, a temple of fire worship as practised by the Persians. Here the sacred fire is still tended. Jets of naphtha gas are lighted, and before them a dervish chants monotonously and rings a bell. Pilgrims come from near and far to see the flame, though now it is no longer a marvel. Not even the once miraculous "setting fire to the sea" can cause

much wonderment in these days, which have seen enormous columns of petroleum hurled into the air by subterranean force for weeks on end, and flares of immense size lighting up whole districts. The surface of the sea is at many places covered with oil, which comes up from a depth of fifteen or twenty feet; throwing a piece of flaming tow upon it sets the "water on fire" for some distance.

Once the Baku region belonged to the Shahs of Persia; it was conquered and kept by Russia early in the nineteenth century. From that date very little was heard of it until the 'seventies, when it began to be talked of as the scene of an oil boom. The Russian Tsar put up several pieces of land in the oil-bearing area to auction. These were valued at some £50,000; they fetched nearly £300,000. A notion prevailed that they were the only lands beneath which petroleum was known to exist, and the bidding was furious. Then stories came



#### MEDLEY OF RACES IN THE CENTRE OF AZERBAIJAN

These are some of the folk of Elisavetopol, a town between Baku and Batum. They include the original Tat, who is an ancient Persian and first owner, his neighbours the Armenian and Georgian, the raiding Kurd, the invading Tartar and later Turki conquerors. The womenfolk show some effects of blends of blood in the old harem life through the centuries

to Europe of "spouters" or "gushers" which rose high into the air and wasted unimaginable quantities of oil before they could be "capped." When the drills had got down to a certain depth they plunged into the subterranean lakes of petroleum, and through the pipes, which had been sunk as the drillers worked, the oil came up with a rush, carrying everything before it.

No matter how heavy was the cap over the mouth of the well, a fierce burst of oil would blow it off, and it might take months to get the spouter under control. It was soon recognized that the Caucasian oilfields were as rich as any in the world, and they were quickly covered with the wooden derricks over the well-heads which make all oilfields look like a burnt forest, unutterably desolate and disagreeable. Someone, struck by this and by the stained, grimy aspect of the workers, nicknamed one of the fields the Devil's Bazaar, and the name has stuck to it ever since. If the oil for which the world is asking in greater quantity than ever is

steadily produced in Azerbaijan, the Republic will be, for its size, the richest state in the world in natural resources. Even without oil it would be well off, for it has fertile soil; valuable fisheries, including sturgeon, salmon, and herring; a trade in caviar (sturgeon's roe) second only to that of Astrakhan; forests abounding in oak and other hard woods, for which there is continual demand.

What the people need is tranquillity. For a time they were sorely perplexed. At first they decided to form a federal state with Georgia and Armenia, but this Transcaucasian Republic did not last more than a year. Then they were obliged to yield to Bolshevik attack. In 1922, however, the federation was revived. But if they are let alone and are sensible enough to let others alone, the good qualities of the Azerbaijan people will, no doubt, win through, and the first Moslem Republic will show that the followers of Islam are as competent to manage their own affairs as the adherents of other faiths.





### THE LESSON OF BAKU'S HORSE-DRAWN FIRE ENGINE

In spite of her abundant oil power, Baku has no quick-starting, petrol-driven fire-engine. Her best firemen are dead or fugitive, as also are her fine body of European engineers. Overrun by Armenian revolutionaries, Turkish invaders, and Russian Bolshevists, the city became empty of real human ability, and was lucky in having enough food for its horses and workfolk



### FIREMEN OF THE LAND OF ETERNAL FIRES

This is the fire department of Baku town, which lies on a rocky peninsula, through which burst streams of inflammable gas, as well as springs of naphtha and spouting oil. Modern refining works and ways of oil transport have not diminished the number of fires that gave the country its ancient name

*Photos. Maynard Owen Williams*





#### A BELGIAN MILKWOMAN ON HER MORNING ROUND

In the smaller towns of Belgium the daily milk supplies are still distributed from door to door in little carts generally drawn by dogs. Various breeds are employed, and they pull weights which are surprising to those unaware of the dog's powers as a draught animal

*Photo, Donald McLeish*



#### BENEVOLENT GOVERNMENT KEEPS AN EYE ON THE MILK

An inspector recording the details of a sample of milk he has taken for examination. The fine team of animals harnessed to the cart help their owner in her business in various ways, as, for example, by turning the wheel churns in common use throughout Belgium